THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND,

From the EARLIEST ACCOUNTS, to the Acceſſion of His preſent MAJESTY, King GEORGE III.

INCLUDING THE

Hiſtory of SCOTLAND and IRELAND,

So far as they have any Concern with the

AFFAIRS of ENGLAND.

Collected from the moſt impartial Writers, and digeſted into the moſt eaſy and familiar Method; whereby may be ſeen the Connection one Period or Reign has with another: With proper Reflections through the Whole, tending to illuſtrate the Narration, and to fix the amiable Sentiments of Liberty in the Hearts of the BRITISH Nation.

Embelliſhed with the HEADS and MONUMENTS of the ſeveral KINGS and QUEENS, curiouſly engraved on Copper.

By the late Rev. Mr. ISAAC KIMBER.

THE THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:

Printed for C. HITCH and L. HAWES, H. WHITRIDGE, J. BUCKLAND, H. WOODFALL, J. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, W. JOHNSTON, G. KEITH, T. LONGMAN, T. FIELD, and B. LAW and Co.

MDCCLXII.

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE PREFACE.

THE deſerved Elogies that have ſo often appeared in Praiſe of the Science of Hiſtory in general, and of that Branch of it in particular, which relates to our native Country, as they need no Addition, are too well known to be repeated. But it ſeems neceſſary that I ſhould ſay ſomething, by Way of Preface, to apologize for the preſent Undertaking, as the World has been thronged with Books of the ſame Deſign, both voluminous and abbreviated. As to the former Sort, many of them, ſetting aſide ſome little Attachment to Party, (an Error, which an Hiſtorian ſhould by all Means avoid, but, under certain Circumſtances, ſomewhat excuſable) may really be ſaid to be excellent: But then they are either too prolix for the Peruſal, or too chargeable for the Purchaſe of the Bulk of the People of England. *And were not this a ſufficient Objection, I imagine, a more conciſe and plain Narration of Facts, properly connected, to be more generally uſeful, in ſome Meaſure to all, but more eſpecially to thoſe, whoſe Sphere in Life renders a critical Knowledge of the moſt minute Circumſtances that have occurred not very neceſſary, nor indeed poſſible; whilſt the Method obſerved in Tracts of this Size is more ſuited both to their Station and Capacity: And even to the more learned and better Judge, a Work of this Nature, if well executed, muſt be very pleaſing; as the Peruſal will revive his Reading, and make thoſe Things he has ſought with great Labour and Expence, ſtill more freſh to his Mind; whilſt the cloſe Order of the Whole is an immediate Help to his Chronology. Of the*

ſhorter Hiſtories, I have obſerved, that too many are calculated to ſupport ſome favourite Syſtem of Politicks; whereas, if Partiality, in ſome Things, is drowned in the Compaſs of a large Volume, in a ſmall Piece 'tis much too conſpicuous to be agreeable. Others, with ſome few Exceptions, are too tedious or too brief; have injudiciouſly dwelt long on what ſhould ſeem trifling, and too ſlightly paſſed over Matters of more general Concern, or greater Moment, have loaded the infant Piece with gigantick Declarations, Treaties, Speeches, &c. whilſt they have droned through their Work, without any uſeful or inſtructive Sentiment or Reflection, and with a Poverty of Stile and Diction that would ſcarce become a School-boy: So that they are neither calculated for the Meridian of Youth, who ſhould never be entertained without being improved, nor for the Cognizance of abler Heads. In the Piece I here preſent the World with, I have made it my principal Endeavour to avoid all Partiality, and juſtly to repreſent both the dark and light Side of Affairs, and have ventured to intrude my own Sentiments of Things only in the Reflections which run through the Whole; and this with no Intent to bias any unexperienced Reader, but only to alleviate my Subject, as nothing is leſs pleaſing than bare and dry Narration. The Order and Diviſion of the Work, I believe, will pleaſe, and I have endeavoured to ſet the obſcure Monkiſh Period in as clear a Light as poſſible. I have brought it down to the Death of the late King George I. * *To conclude, I believe it will be deemed a proper Book for the Peruſal of the* Britiſh *Youth, who will thereby diſcover the true State and Intereſt of their Country, and imbibe a thorough Veneration for its excellent Conſtitution; and, as I ſaid before, it may not be thought unworthy the Eyes of the Judicious, and a Place in their Collections, as a uſeful, if not neceſſary, Attendant of their more critical and extenſive Volumes.*

* The Reign of the late King *George* II. is added to this Edition, by another Hand.

THE

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

The INTRODUCTION.

THE Iſland of *Great-Britain* comprehends *England* on the South and *Scotland* on the North, which are parted from each other by the River *Tweed*, *Solway-Frith*, and the *Cheviot* Hills; or rather by the *Tweed*, and a Line drawn from it to the *Solway*. The South Part began to bear the Name of *England* in the Time of the *Saxon* Heptarchy, from the *Angles*, who came over with the *Saxons*; and as my Deſign in the following Sheets is to give a ſummary Account of the moſt remarkable Tranſactions in this Part of the Iſland, I ſhall meddle no farther with the Affairs of *Scotland*, than as they have a neceſſary Connexion with thoſe of *England*.

But firſt it is proper to ſay ſomething of the Iſland in general, as to its Situation, Extent, antient Names, and Inhabitants, with their Manners and Cuſtoms, as the *Romans* found them; before whoſe Invaſion we have little or nothing certain of the *Britiſh* Affairs, tho' a great many ſtrange Things are related by Monkiſh Authors, which have been generally rejected as Fables by the beſt Writers.

This Iſland, undoubtedly the moſt conſiderable in the World, accounted by the Antients the largeſt, and generally thought ſo ſtill, notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of *Madagaſcar* and *Japan*, is ſituate between 49° 55′ and 58° 35′ of North Latitude, enjoying a healthful Air, and fruitful Soil, abounding with all the Neceſſaries and moſt of the Conveniencies of Life. It is bounded on the South by the *Engliſh* Channel, which divides it from *France*; on the Eaſt by the *German* Sea, ly-

ing between it and *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Denmark*; by the *North* or *Frozen* Sea, on the North; and by St. *George*'s Channel, the *Iriſh* Sea, and *Weſtern* Ocean, on the Weſt. Its greateſt Length from North to South is about 550 Miles (of which *England* contains above 300) and its greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt about 300 Miles.

The two moſt antient Names of this famous Iſland, that we know of, are *Albion* and *Britain*, concerning the Origin of which there are a great Variety of Opinions, and even the beſt of them no more than uncertain Conjectures. Some ſay it was called *Albion* from a certain Giant, Son of *Neptune*; but this is a mere Fable. Others derive the Name from the *Greek* Word *Alphon*, which ſignifies *White*, becauſe the Coaſts appear of that Colour, when ſeen at a Diſtance. But the moſt probable Opinion is, that it came from the *Phœnician* Word *Alpin*, a *high Mountain*, or *Alben*, which in the ſame Language ſignifies *White*. There is yet a greater Variety of Conjectures concerning the Name *Britain*, the chief of which are theſe. Some have thought it was ſo called from *Brutus*, a *Trojan* Prince; but as the whole Story of his landing here, and of his Succeſſors, is by the moſt judicious Writers accounted a groſs Fable, this Opinion is deſervedly rejected. *Somner* derives it from the *Britiſh* Word *Brydio* or *Rage*, becauſe of the violent Motion of the Sea on the Coaſts. *Camden* and ſome others, from *Brith*, ſignifying, in the *Britiſh* Tongue, *Woad*, becauſe the *Britons* uſed to ſtain their Bodies with that Plant. But againſt theſe it is objected, that this Iſland receiving the Name *Britain* from Foreigners, the Natives calling themſelves not *Britons*, but *Cumri* or *Cumbri*, it is not likely they ſhould take it from any *Britiſh* Word, but from ſome Words in their own Language. The moſt probable Opinion, therefore, is that of *Bochart*, who thinks that the *Phœnicians* coming to buy Tin in the Iſland of *Albion*, gave it the Name of *Baratanac*, that is, *the Land of Tin*; which being by the *Greeks*, who afterwards traded to this Iſland, ſoftened into *Britannia*, paſſed from them to the *Romans*. To this I ſhall add, an ingenious Conjecture of *Le Clerc*, who thinks that the *Phœnicians* having paſſed the *Streights*, met with no Iſlands in the Ocean comparable with theſe now called the *Britiſh Iſles*, which, therefore, by way of Eminence, they called *Brithan*, that is, *Outer*, or Iſlands in the *Outer-Sea*, in Oppoſition to thoſe in the *Mediterranean*, which they called the *Inner-Sea*: And from *Brithan*, *Britannia* will naturally flow.

There is as great an Uncertainty in relation to the Origin of the firſt Inhabitants of this Country. It is generally thought to have been firſt peopled by the *Celtæ*, or *Gauls*, deſcended from *Gomer*, Son of *Japhet*. This the Name *Cumri*, by which the *Welſh* ſtill call themſelves, ſeems to favour. And, indeed, the Nearneſs of *Gaul* to *Britain*, and the Affinity there was between both Nations, with reſpect to Religion, Form of Government, Language, and Cuſtoms, make it probable, that *Britain* was firſt peopled from *Gaul*. Though, to be ſure, other Colonies might come over afterwards, from other Places, and at different Times. Be this as it will, the *Phœnicians* are ſaid to have diſcovered and traded to this Iſland before the *Trojan* War, and the *Greeks* 160 Years before the *Roman* Invaſion.

We may be more certain with reſpect to the Manners, Cuſtoms, Religion and Government of the antient *Britons*, ſince they are mentioned by *Cæſar*, and other Writers.

They

They were generally tall, well-made, of a ſtrong and hardy Conſtitution, and yellow-haired. The Women were fair and beautiful, and the Men wore their Hair long upon their Head and upper Lip. They went moſtly naked, but wore Iron Rings about their Necks and Waiſts; and on the Southern Coaſt they covered themſelves with the Skins of Wild Beaſts. They uſed to paint their Bodies with *Woad*, making Inciſions in them in the Shape of Flowers, Trees, and Animals, and ſtaining them with the Juice of that Herb, which rendered them of a durable Sky-colour. Their Habitations were in the Middle of large Woods, where having felled the Trees and cleared the Ground, they built themſelves a Sort of ſlight Huts, which they covered with Skins, Boughs, Turf, or Reed; and here they had alſo Folds for their Cattle. The Avenues were defended with the Trees they had cut down, thrown overthwart each other, and with ſlight Ramparts of Earth. And theſe were all the Towns they had, except on the Coaſts, where the Inhabitants were more civilized by Commerce and Intercourſe with other Nations, eſpecially the *Gauls*, who had long before been civilized by the *Romans*: Tho' we ſhall here obſerve, that their Traffick was but mean, their chief Merchandize being Tin, the reſt Trifles of Glaſs, Ivory, Amber, and ſuch like. Their ordinary Food was Fleſh got by Hunting, Fruits and Milk, of which however they had not the Art of making Cheeſe; and, for the Honour of our Malt Liquors, their uſual Drink was made of Barley. They religiouſly abſtained from Hen and Gooſe, tho' they bred ſome of theſe Creatures for their Pleaſure; and likewiſe from Fiſh, though there were Plenty of them in their Seas and Rivers. In Times of Neceſſity, it is ſaid, they could live upon Barks and Roots of Trees. Though the Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Britains* were generally the ſame with the *Gauls*, from whom they came, and with whom they correſponded, yet they had one Cuſtom which ſeems peculiar to themſelves, and that was, for ten or twelve Brothers, Relations or Friends to live together and have their Wives in common. This Cuſtom continued long among them, even after they were in other Reſpects much civilized by the *Romans*: Concerning which we have the following Story: That a *Britiſh* Lady being upbraided with it at Court by *Julia*, *Severus*'s Empreſs, as an infamous Practice, briſkly replied, *We do that publickly with the beſt of our Men, which you do privately with the worſt of yours, Freedmen and Slaves.*

The *Britons* were a brave, bold and daring People. *Cæſar* highly commends their Valour in War, to which they were inured by the frequent Quarrels among themſelves. Their Arms were ſmall Shields, large Swords, and ſhort Spears. They commonly fought in Chariots, with ſhort Scythes faſtened to the Ends of the Axle-Trees, which driving furiouſly into the Midſt of their Enemies, they made terrible Havock, at the ſame Time flinging their Darts. As they were couragious and undaunted, and hardy in enduring Hunger, Cold, or any Fatigues, ſo they had no ſmall Skill in War, often taking Advantage by Stratagem, Ambuſh, or ſudden Attacks, and fighting in ſmall Parties, ſo as always to keep a good Reſerve behind.

The *Britons* were groſs Idolaters, and had many barbarous Cuſtoms in their Religion. They worſhipped *Dis* and *Samothes*, as the *Gauls* did, and had a great Veneration for *Andate*, the Goddeſs of Victory, to whom they ſacrificed their Captives in War. Human Sacrifices were alſo practiſed

by them on other great Emergencies, and they were very nice and exact in obſerving the Poſture of the Body and the Entrails of the Man ſo offered, in order to foretel future Events. They had an Order of Men called *Druids*, from *Deru*, in the *Celtic* Language ſignifying an *Oak*, as *Drus* does in the *Greek*; for theſe *Druids* held their Aſſemblies in Groves of *Oak*, and had a moſt ſacred Regard to the *Miſſletoe* growing on thoſe Trees. Theſe Men were the Directors in all religious Matters, and had the Management of all Sacrifices, and the People paid them ſuch an implicit Veneration, that their Authority was in a Manner abſolute. They were intruſted with the Education of the better Sort, and were Judges in all Civil Affairs. No Malefactor could be put to Death without their Conſent, and they excluded all from the Sacrifices who did not comply with their Orders: This made them very formidable, the Perſons ſo *excommunicated* being deemed infamous, and to be avoided by all. In this Point the Chriſtian Clergy have too much copied after theſe heathen Prieſts. They had a Sort of Primate or ſovereign Pontiff, and when one died another was choſen in his Room, but oftentimes not without Broils and Bloodſhed. They had once a Year a general Aſſembly in the Midſt of *Gaul*, where was the ſame Order of Men; and indeed it is chiefly by the Account that is given of the *Gauliſh Druids*, that we judge of thoſe of *Britain*. They committed none of their Dogmas or Maxims to Writing, but conveyed them by Tradition, and always taught their Diſciples by Heart. One of their chief Doctrines was, *That the Soul is immortal, and that after Death it paſſes into other Bodies*; which removing the Fear of Death, added very much to their Courage. They alſo taught, *that every Thing derives its Origin from Heaven*; but moſt of their other Rules relate to their Superſtition, and among the reſt, *that Miſſletoe muſt be cut with a* golden Bill. The *Britons* alſo, as well as the *Gauls*, had a Sort of inferior Prieſts, called *Bards*, whoſe Office was to compoſe Songs and ſing them to the Harp, in Praiſe of their Heroes and great Men: Whence Poets are even now amongſt us ſometimes called *Bards*. A third Sort of Prieſts the *Britons* had, called *Eubates*, who chiefly ſtudied Philoſophy and the Works of Nature.

The *Britons*, like the *Gauls*, and indeed moſt Nations in the firſt Ages of the World, and like the *Americans* at this Day, were divided into a great many petty States, each having its proper Head or Leader. *Cæſar* reckons no leſs than four of theſe petty Princes in the ſmall Compaſs of *Kent*. Theſe Principalities or States, having no Dependence on each other, any farther than they were compelled by Neceſſity, had frequent Wars among themſelves, as was before obſerved; but in Times of common Danger, one of their Princes was choſen chief Commander by common Conſent of all the States, whoſe Power was limited, as well as the Time of his Adminiſtration. Thus *Caſſibelanus*, King or Chief of the *Trinobantes*, was choſen to command their Army upon *Julius Cæſar*'s Invaſion; and *Caractacus*, King of the *Silures*, was made General in the Time of *Claudius*.

As *Britain* was thus divided into many petty Governments, ſo the Inhabitants were diſtinguiſhed by various Names, of which we find ſeventeen in that Part of *Britain* now called *England* and *Wales*: Which are as follow, 1. The *Cantü*, Inhabitants of the preſent County of *Kent*. 2. The *Regni*, of *Suſſex* and *Surrey*. 3. The *Durotriges*, of *Dorſetſhire*. 4. The *Dammonü*, of *Devonſhire*

ſhire and *Cornwall*. 5. The *Belgæ*, of *Somerſetſhire*, *Wiltſhire* and *Hampſhire*. 6. The *Attrebatii*, of *Berkſhire*. 7. The *Dobuni*, of *Glouceſterſhire* and *Oxfordſhire*. 8. The *Catticuchlani*, of *Warwickſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire* and *Bedfordſhire*. 9. The *Trinobantes*, of *Hertfordſhire*, *Eſſex* and *Middleſex*. 10. The *Iceni*, of *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeſhire* and *Huntingtonſhire*. 11. The *Coritani*, of *Lincolnſhire*, *Leiceſterſhire*, *Rutland*, *Derbyſhire*, *Nottinghamſhire* and *Northamptonſhire*. 12. The *Cornavii*, of *Worceſterſhire*, *Staffordſhire*, *Shropſhire* and *Cheſhire*. 13. The *Brigantes*, of *Yorkſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, *Durham*, *Weſtmorland* and *Cumberland*. 14. The *Ottadini*, of *Northumberland* and four Counties in *Scotland*. 15. The *Silures*, of *Herefordſhire*, *Radnorſhire*, *Brecknockſhire*, *Monmouthſhire* and *Glamorganſhire*. 16. The *Ordovices*, of *Montgomeryſhire*, *Merionethſhire*, *Caernarvonſhire*, *Flintſhire* and *Denbighſhire*. 17. The *Dimetæ*, Inhabitants of *Caermarthenſhire*, *Pembrokeſhire* and *Cardiganſhire*. Theſe were the Diviſions, and this the State of this Part of *Britain*, when *Cæſar* invaded it. I now proceed to give ſome Account of that Invaſion, and of the State of *Britain* under the *Romans*. And here it is that our Hiſtory properly begins, no Authors before this Time having given any Account of the *Britiſh* Affairs, and what has been ſaid by ſome Writers ſince, of the Tranſactions in *Britain* before the *Roman* Invaſion, being mere Fable and Romance.

Of the ROMANS *in* Britain.

JULIUS *Cæſar* having ſubdued the *Gauls*, began now to turn his Thoughts towards *Britain*, from a Deſire of adding to the Glory he had acquired by his many Conqueſts, and of enlarging the Bounds of the already widely extended Empire of the *Romans*. His Pretence was, that the *Britons* had aſſiſted his Enemies in *Gaul*. However that be, having ſent ſome before him to make Diſcoveries, the latter End of the Summer, about 54 Years before Chriſt, he ſet Sail from *Bulloign* with two Legions, on board fourſcore Ships, leaving Orders for the Horſe to follow in eighteen more. The next Day he arrived on the Coaſt, where he ſaw the Hills and Cliffs that run out into the Sea covered with *Britons*, who before had Intelligence of his Deſign from the Merchants, and came prepared to oppoſe his landing, which they did ſo effectually at firſt, by their Darts, that he was obliged to ſeek out for a more convenient Place. Accordingly he ſailed along the Coaſt towards *Deal*, and came to an Anchor where the Country was open and level. The *Britons* watching his Motions, ſent their Chariots and Horſemen before, which were followed by all the Foot. *Cæſar*'s Ships were too large to come near enough the Shore, and the *Romans* could not land without leaping into the Water, which they at laſt did, being animated by an Enſign of one of the Legions, who led the Way with the Colours in his Hand. The *Britons*, however, ſtood their Ground, till *Cæſar* by the Means of ſome armed Sloops made them fall back a little. The *Romans* at length with much Difficulty being got upon dry Ground, preſſed the Enemy ſo vigorouſly, that they put them to Flight: But they durſt not purſue them, becauſe the Horſe were not yet arrived, having met with a great Storm, which forced them

them back again to the Ports of *Gaul*.

The *Britons* now dreading the Valour and Reſolution of the *Romans*, ſent Ambaſſadors to *Cæſar* to ſue for Peace, which he granted upon their delivering ſome Hoſtages and promiſing to ſend more. This Peace being concluded four Days after the *Romans* landed, ſome of the Princes came and ſubmitted themſelves to *Cæſar*. But ſeveral Diſaſters befalling the *Romans*, their Ships being ſhattered in the Storm, the Cavalry not arrived, and being likewiſe in Want of Proviſions, the States that had ſubmitted ſoon revolted, and ſtirred up the reſt of their Countrymen to endeavour to rid the Land of their Enemies. They accordingly fell upon one of the Legions as they were foraging, killed ſeveral, and were ſurrounding the reſt with their Chariots, when *Cæſar* came to their Relief, brought them off, and retired to the Camp. The *Britons* reſolved to attack them there; but *Cæſar* foreſeeing it, gave them ſo warm a Reception, that they were ſoon forced to fly. This ſo diſcouraged them, that they immediately ſent Ambaſſadors to treat of Peace, which *Cæſar* agreed to, upon their promiſing to ſend after him into *Gaul*, whither he ſoon after retired to winter, double the Number of Hoſtages he had demanded before. Thus ended *Cæſar*'s firſt Expedition, in which, notwithſtanding his own Account, of which I have given the Subſtance, he may be ſaid rather to have ſhewn the Iſland to the *Romans*, than ſubdued it.

The *Britons* not ſending their Hoſtages as they had agreed, *Cæſar* reſolved to give them another Viſit in the Spring; which he did, with five Legions and two thouſand Horſe, landing at a Place he had marked the Year before, without any Oppoſition, the *Britons* having retired farther up in the Country. Having fortified his Camp, he went in queſt of the Enemy, and found them about twelve Miles off, poſted on the Banks of a River, thought to be the *Stowr* in *Kent*, in order to diſpute his Paſſage; but they were ſoon made to give Way, and retired into a Wood blocked up with large Trees laid acroſs one another, where they were notwithſtanding attacked, and put to Flight. The next Day he went in Purſuit of them, and had not marched far before he was informed, that their Forces were much increaſed under *Caſſibelanus*, King of the *Trinobantes*, whom the *Britons* in this Exigency had choſen their Commander in Chief, though before there had been continual Wars between him and the neighbouring States. In the firſt Skirmiſh, which happened whilſt the *Romans* were on their March, the *Britons* were repulſed; in two others they had manifeſtly the Advantage of the *Romans*. At laſt *Cæſar* ſending out the Horſe to forage, with three Legions to guard them, the *Britons* fell furiouſly upon the Foragers; but the Reſiſtance made by the Legions gave *Cæſar* Time to advance with the reſt of the Army, ſo that a great Battle enſued, wherein the *Britons* were entirely defeated. Upon this he reſolves to penetrate into *Caſſibelanus*'s Territories, and paſſes the *Thames* in ſpite of the Enemy who were poſted on the oppoſite Bank, and had drove ſharp Stakes into that Part of the River, ſuppoſed by ſome to be at *Coway Stakes* near *Chertſey* in *Surrey*; though others think the Ford where the *Romans* paſſed the *Thames* was near *Kingſton*. Be this as it will, the *Britons* were attacked with ſuch Reſolution, that they were forced to quit their Poſt; and ſoon after the *Trinobantes* ſubmitted to *Cæſar*, deſiring him to take into his Protection their King *Mandubratius*, who

who had fled into *Gaul* upon *Caſſibelanus*'s murdering his Father, and depriving him of his Dominions. Several other States followed the Example of the *Trinobantes*; and now *Cæſar* reſolved to attack *Caſſibelanus*'s capital City, ſuppoſed to be *Verulam*, near the preſent St. *Albans*, which he did with great Succeſs, the Enemy being put to Flight, and great Numbers ſlain and taken. About the ſame Time the *Kentiſhmen*, under their four Princes, attacked the *Roman* Camp, but were repulſed with great Slaughter, and *Cingetorix*, one of their Princes, taken Priſoner. Theſe frequent Defeats, together with the Revolt of his Subjects and other States, forced *Caſſibelanus* to ſue for Peace, which he obtained upon Condition that the *Britons* ſhould pay the *Romans* an annual Tribute; after which, *Cæſar* having received the Hoſtages agreed upon, embarked and returned to *Gaul*; the Situation of his Affairs, as is generally believed, notwithſtanding his own Account, obliging him to leave a Country as yet far from being conquered.

The Civil Wars in the Empire after *Cæſar*'s Death, made it impoſſible for the *Romans* to think of *Britain*, and ſo the Tribute was not paid, nor perhaps demanded for twenty Years; and when *Auguſtus* threatned to compel the Payment of it, he was either diverted by new Troubles in the Empire, or the *Britons* found Means to pacify him. In ſhort, after *Julius Cæſar*'s ſecond Invaſion, which ſome very improperly call a *Conqueſt*, the *Britons* preſerved their Liberty above ninety Years; their real Subjection to the *Romans* not commencing till the Reign of *Claudius*, about 43 Years after the Birth of *Chriſt*. This Emperor having ſent *Plautius* over before him to begin the Work, which he did with great Succeſs, followed him ſoon after, put himſelf at the Head of his Troops, forced the *Britons* to come to a Battle, and entirely routed them. After this he advanced to *Camelodunum*, now *Malden*, or as others will have it, *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex*, where he met with little Reſiſtance, and puſhing his Conqueſts, ſubdued ſome of the neighbouring States. As *Claudius* acquired great Fame by theſe Succeſſes, he was no leſs remarkable for his Moderation. The conquered *Britons*, ſenſible of his Generoſity in leaving them the Poſſeſſion of their Goods, erected a Temple to him and paid him divine Honours. After this ſucceſsful Expedition, he returned to *Rome*, leaving *Plautius* Governor of *Britain*, who carried on the Conqueſts in Conjunction with *Veſpaſian*, who fought the *Britons* in thirty Battles, ſubdued two powerful Nations, and conquered the *Iſle of Wight*. *Plautius* being at length recalled, was ſucceeded by *Oſtorius Scapula*, who made *Camelodunum* a Military Colony. About the ſame Time *London* was made a Trading Colony, and that Part of *Britain* lying between the Sea and the *Thames*, was reduced to the Form of a Province, and called *Britannia Prima*.

After this, *Oſtorius* having quelled ſeveral Inſurrections, engaged the *Britons* under *Caractacus*, King of the *Silures*, a brave and experienced General, whom the Nations in Alliance with the *Silures* had choſen Commander in Chief, and after an obſtinate Fight totally routed them. The brave *Caractacus* flying for Protection to the Queen of the *Brigantes*, was by her delivered up to the *Romans*, after having commanded the confederate Army of the *Britons*, with great Bravery and various Succeſs, for the Space of nine Years.

Suetonius Paulinus being ſent over to *Britain* in the Reign of *Nero*,

An. Dom. 58, conquered the Iſle of *Mona*, now called *Angleſea*; but ſoon after, an Affair of much greater Conſequence engaged his Attention. *Boadicea*, Widow of *Praſatugus* King of the *Iceni*, having been greatly provoked by ſome Indignities offered to her and her Family by the *Romans*, animated her Countrymen to a Revolt, which the Violence and Injuſtice of the Emperor's Officers, and the grievous Impoſitions that were laid upon them, had already prepared them for. Accordingly the whole Iſland was poſſeſſed with a Spirit of Revolt, which quickly broke out, and *Boadicea*, a Woman of noble Stature and heroick Courage, headed the Revolters, who in the Abſence of the General, fell furiouſly upon the *Romans*, diſperſed in their Colonies, and maſſacred them without Diſtinction of Age or Sex, ſo that 80,000 are computed to have periſhed. *Paulinus* being informed of this ſudden Revolution, quits the Iſle of *Mona* to march againſt the revolted *Britons*, who had now an Army of 100,000 Men, and were marching to engage *Paulinus*, who was in great Straits, his Army being but 10,000 ſtrong. However, he made up by Conduct what he wanted in Numbers. He pitched upon a narrow Piece of Ground for the Field of Battle, with a Foreſt behind that ſecured him from Ambuſcades in the Rear, the *Britons* being encamped on a large Plain before, having brought out their Wives and Children in Waggons to be Witneſſes of their Victory, of which they thought themſelves ſure. But to their great Diſappointment and Confuſion, the *Romans* attacked them with ſuch Bravery and Firmneſs, that after a bloody Battle, they were entirely defeated and put to Flight; and now in Return the *Roman* Soldiers ſpare neither Age nor Sex, but ſacrifice to their Revenge the Women and Children, and even the very Horſes. In this Battle *Tacitus* aſſures us, 80,000 *Britons* were ſlain, with the Loſs only of 400 *Romans*, and as many wounded. *Boadicea* eſcaped the Conqueror's Hands, but through Grief and Shame ended her Days by Poiſon.

The *Britons* were by this Defeat reduced to ſo miſerable a Condition, that the *Romans*, who a little after received a large Reinforcement from *Germany*, would in all Probability have ſoon compleated the Conqueſt of the Iſland, if Diſſenſions had not aroſe among themſelves. This, together with the Confuſions that happened in the Empire, gave the *Britons* ſome Reſpite, ſo that very little of Importance was tranſacted till towards the End of *Veſpaſian*'s Reign, *A. D.* 78. when *Julius Agricola*, a brave and prudent Commander, was ſent into *Britain*, who in ſeveral Campaigns gained great Advantages over the Enemy, proceeding farther and farther towards the Northern Parts of the Iſland, conquering as he went, and building Forts and planting Garriſons to ſecure his Conqueſts; till in his ſeventh and laſt Campaign he engaged the *Britiſh* General *Galgacus* near the *Grampian* Mountain, and entirely defeated him, killing 10,000 *Britons* in the Action, with the Loſs of no more than about 300 *Romans*. This gave the finiſhing Stroke to the Liberty of *Britain*; for now all that Part of the Iſland lying South of the two *Friths* of *Glota* and *Bodotria*, now called *Dunbritton* and *Edinburgh*, was reduced to a *Roman* Province.

To make ſome amends for the Loſs of their Liberty, if any Thing can be ſuppoſed to do that, the *Britons* now began to be much civilized. They laid aſide in great Meaſure their former rude and ſavage Ways, and imitated the politer Manners of their Conquerors. Arts and Sciences

began

began to flouriſh, and many noble Structures were raiſed. The *Britiſh* Nobles pride themſelves in ſpeaking the *Latin* Tongue, and affect to dreſs after the Manner of the *Romans*; and in ſhort, as *Tacitus* obſerves, eſteem thoſe Things as Marks of Politeneſs, which were only Badges of their Slavery. For under all theſe fine Trappings they were no better than Slaves; exorbitant Taxes were laid upon them, their Eſtates were taken from them and given to the Veterans, that were continually coming to ſettle here; and the Flower of their Youth were made Soldiers, and diſperſed in the other Provinces of the Empire.

From this Time to the firſt Year of the Emperor *Adrian*, we have but a ſlender Account of what paſſed in *Britain*. The Inhabitants who were ſubject to the *Romans* ſeem for the moſt part to have been quiet under their Servitude, and thoſe of the North to have enjoyed their Liberty in Peace, without giving any Diſturbance to their Neighbours. But now (about the Year 117) theſe People, a Mixture, as ſuppoſed, of *Picts* (who ſome think were only the antient *North Britons*, and called *Picts* from their ſtill painting their Bodies) *Scots* who came originally from *Ireland*, and *Britons* who fled from the *Roman* Invaſion, all which ſeem to be confounded by the *Roman* Hiſtorians under the Name of *Caledonians*, made an Irruption into the *Roman* Province, after having demoliſhed ſome of *Agricola*'s Fortreſſes. This brought *Adrian* into *Britain*, upon the News of whoſe Arrival the Enemy retired to the North, and *Adrian* thinking it not adviſeable to purſue them, left the *Caledonians* all the Country between the two *Friths* and the *Tine*, in Hopes by thus enlarging their Bounds, to keep them quiet: But, at the ſame Time, to ſecure the Subjects of the Empire from their Incurſions, he cauſed a Rampart of Earth to be thrown up, covered with Turf, from the Mouth of the *Tine* to *Solway-Frith*, eighty Miles in Length from Eaſt to Weſt, quite acroſs the Country.

But after *Adrian*'s Departure, theſe northern People ſoon renewed their Ravages, and in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*, *A. D.* 138. deſtroyed the Rampart in ſeveral Places. Upon this he orders *Lollius Urbicus* to go and quell them, who having forced them to retire, raiſed another Rampart on the Neck of Land between the two *Friths*, where *Agricola* had formerly built his Fortreſſes, and ſo confined them within narrower Bounds. But they remained quiet no longer than till they had an Opportunity to begin their Incurſions again, to which they were greatly encouraged by the Want of Diſcipline in the *Roman* Army, which now, through their enjoying ſeveral Years Peace, began to prevail amongſt them. *Calphurnius Agricola* ſuppreſſed the Inſolence of theſe northern Invaders in the Reign of *Marcus Aurelius*; as *Ulpius Marcellus* did under *Commodus*.

I ſhall obſerve here, that the *Romans* permitted the *Britons* to have Kings of their own, being fond of having ſuch for their ſubjects; and that about this Time one of them, named *Lucius*, is ſaid to have embraced the Chriſtian Religion, which had before obtained ſome Footing in this Iſland. But the Accounts of theſe Things are mixed with a great deal of Fable.

In the Reign of *Severus*, *A. D.* 205, the *Caledonians* renewed their Incurſions, and made ſuch Progreſs, that the Emperor reſolved to go in Perſon againſt them. Accordingly he ſet out for *Britain* with a numerous Army, and with infinite Toil penetrated to the utmoſt Bounds of the North, cutting down Woods, draining

draining Bogs, or filling them with Bavins, and notwithſtanding all Difficulties ſubdued this fierce and hitherto unconquered People. In this Expedition he loſt no leſs than 50,000 Men: But as he could not keep the Country in Subjection without a great Army always on the Spot, he relinquiſhed his Conqueſts, and contented himſelf with dividing the Iſland into two Parts by a Wall, in the Place where *Adrian* threw up his Rampart. This Wall was of Freeſtone, and was called by the antient *Britons Murſever*, i. e. *Severus*'s Wall, and by the *Engliſh* the *Picts* Wall, becauſe it parted the *Picts* from the *Britons*. The Remains of it may ſtill be traced for above 68 Miles: There were Caſtles and Turrets upon it at proper Diſtances. The legionary Soldiers were employed in building it. A ſtupendous Work! which ſhews the ſurprizing Art, and indefatigable Induſtry of the *Romans! Severus*, after this, ended his Days at *York*.

I have now given an Account of the chief Tranſactions of the *Romans* in *Britain*, and ſhall be more brief in what remains, as the Accounts from this Time are indeed but ſhort, and for the moſt part confuſed and perplexed; and to tell barely the Names of all the Emperors that reigned, or all the Governors of *Britain*, whilſt it was under the Dominion of the *Romans*, is very little to the Purpoſe; or to mention any Thing relating to the Emperors, wherein *Britain* was not concerned. The Emperor *Probus* ſent over great Numbers of *Vandals* and *Burgundians* into *Britain*, who were of great Uſe in quelling Inſurrections. This was about the Year 276. In the Beginning of *Dioclefian*'s Reign, *Anno* 285, *Carauſius*, with a Fleet under his Command ſcoured the Seas of the piratical *Franks* and *Saxons*, who infeſted the *Belgick*, *Armorican* and *Britiſh* Coaſts; and afterwards coming into *Britain*, aſſumed the Title of Emperor there, as ſeveral other *Roman* Commanders in *Britain* did after him, though they generally proved unfortunate.

The Emperor *Conſtantius*, about the Year 307, came over into *Britain* to quell ſome Commotions, and died at *York*, as he was going upon an Expedition againſt the northern People, now called *Deucaledonians* and *Vecturions*. His Son and Succeſſor *Conſtantine*, ſome think, was born in *Britain*: During whoſe Reign the Iſland enjoyed a perfect Tranquillity; and as he was the firſt Chriſtian Emperor, he granted the Liberty of profeſſing that Religion throughout the Empire, which the *Britons* of conſequence enjoyed. He divided the Empire into four *Præfectures*, *Britain* being ſubject to the *Præfect* of *Gaul*, and governed by a Vicar or Deputy under him. This Emperor alſo divided *Britain*, ſo much of it as was under the *Romans*, into three Provinces, *viz. Britannia Prima*, containing all South of the *Thames*, the Capital *London*; *Britannia Secunda*, all Weſt of the *Severn* to the *Iriſh* Sea, now called *Wales*, the Capital *Iſca*, or *Caerleon*; and *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, containing all Northward of the *Thames* and Eaſtward of the *Severn*, the Capital *York*. This laſt was afterwards ſubdivided into two Parts, the ſouthern Part retaining the old Name of *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and the northern being called *Flavia Cæſarienſis*.

The next Thing remarkable was under *Valentinian* I. *An.* 364, when the Iſland being wretchedly harraſſed by the joint Attacks of the *Picts*, *Scots*, *Attacots* (which ſome think were the wild and mountainous *Britons*) and *Saxons*, *Theodoſius*, Father of the firſt Emperor of that Name, was ſent to command in *Britain*, who dividing his Army into three Bodies,

Bodies, defeated the Enemies diſperſed in the Iſland in ſeveral Encounters, and at laſt drove them out of the *Roman* Province, and even beyond the two *Friths*, where he built Fortreſſes to keep them at a greater Diſtance; and thus he enlarged the *Roman* Territories, by a conſiderable Tract of Land, which he made a fifth Province, calling it *Valentia*, in Honour of *Valentinian*. Having thus happily finiſhed his Work, he returned in Triumph to *London*, repaired and beautified it, and gave it the Name of *Auguſta*.

In the next Reign, *Maximus* was ſent into *Britain*, who form'd a Deſign of reducing the whole Iſland under the *Roman* Juriſdiction; but being diſguſted at *Gratian*'s aſſociating *Theodoſius* the Younger in the Empire, thinking himſelf more deſerving, he aſſumed the Imperial Purple, and quitted *Britain* in order to oppoſe *Gratian*, leading almoſt all the *Roman* Forces into *Gaul*, with a large Body of ſuch *Britons* as were fit to bear Arms. This exceedingly weakened the Province, and expoſed it to every Attack. Though *Maximus* cauſed *Gratian* to be aſſaſſinated, and dethroned *Valentinian* II. who was joint Emperor, yet he was afterwards defeated and put to Death by *Theodoſius*, who at laſt remained ſole Maſter of the Empire, and during his Reign the *Picts* lived peaceably without moleſting the *Britons*.

But after his Death, *An.* 393, the *Scots* from *Ireland*, and the *Picts* and *Scots* from the North, again invaded the *Roman* Province, and the *Saxon* Pirates exceedingly infeſted the Coaſts. The *Picts* and *Scots* having taken the Fortreſſes built by *Theodoſius*, advanced to *Severus*'s Wall; and there being not Forces enough left by the *Romans* to defend a Wall of ſuch a Length, they with little Oppoſition proceeded farther towards the South, and laid waſte the Country.

The *Britons* were now in the utmoſt Diſtreſs, and ſent ſeveral Meſſages to the Emperor *Honorius*, imploring his Aſſiſtance. But the *Romans* were now too much taken up with their own Affairs to think of *Britain*. The Empire was invaded on all Sides by the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Cotti* and *Alani*; and *Alarick* the *Goth* had taken and ſacked *Rome* itſelf. *Honorius* therefore to free himſelf at once from the Importunities of the *Britons*, diſcharged them from their Allegiance to the Empire. This was in the Year 410. And though afterwards, in the Reign of *Valentinian* III. the *Romans* out of Compaſſion ſent them a Legion, which did them conſiderable Service for the Time, driving back the *Picts* and *Scots* to their own Country; yet it was ſoon recalled, the *Roman* Commander plainly telling them that hereafter they were to expect no farther Aſſiſtance from the Emperor, and exhorting them to provide for their own Defence. Thus ended the Juriſdiction of the *Romans* in *Britain*, 464 Years after *Julius Cæſar*'s firſt Invaſion, 367 after they got Poſſeſſion under *Claudius*, and about 330 after *Agricola* extended their Conqueſts under *Veſpaſian* and his Son *Titus*. The *Britons*, from the Time of their Subjection to the *Roman* Yoke, are to be conſidered as a mixt People, many *Roman* Families and other Foreigners coming over, and incorporating themſelves with the Natives.

Chriſtianity had been generally received in *Britain* long before the *Romans* left it. Many Churches were built. Many ſuffered Martyrdom, of whom St. *Alban* was the firſt, in the Perſecution under *Dioclesian*. But both Clergy and Laity ſoon became very corrupt in their Manners, to which *Gildas* and *Bede* aſcribe the terrible Calamities that afterwards befel them.

For

For a Concluſion of this Period, I ſhall obſerve, that whilſt the *Romans* continued Maſters of *Britain*, they made ſeveral publick Ways, the Remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen, *viz.* the *Via Vetelingiana*, now called *Watling-ſtreet*; *Via Icenorum*, or *Ikenild-ſtreet*; *Erming-ſtreet*, and the *Foſs-Way*; two of which ran through the Breadth, and two through the Length of that Part of the Iſland which was ſubject to the *Romans*.

The Arrival of the SAXONS, *and their Settlement in* Britain.

UPON the *Romans* quitting the Iſland, the *Picts* and *Scots* began to harraſs the *Britons* with more Fury than ever. They attacked *Severus*'s Wall, that had been repaired, broke it down in ſeveral Places, and made frequent Inroads upon their Neighbours, who were forced by this Means to abandon Part of their Country, and retire farther ſouthward. At laſt the poor *Britons* ſued for Peace, which they obtained upon very hard Terms; for all the Country North of the *Humber* was to be delivered up to the *Picts* and *Scots*, who accordingly took Poſſeſſion of it; and ſome Time after taking Advantage of the Diſcords and Diviſions among the *Britons*, occaſioned by the Contentions among their ſeveral petty Kings or Leaders, they broke the Treaty, and paſſing the *Humber*, laid waſte the Country in a terrible Manner. In this melancholy Situation the *Britons* once more ſent to the *Romans* humbly to implore their Aſſiſtance, but in vain, the Affairs of the Empire not permitting it. In this Extremity the miſerable *Britons* reſolve to elect a Monarch, as the beſt Means to unite them and heal their Diviſions, that they might the more unanimouſly turn their whole Force againſt the common Enemy. But this had not the deſired Effect, the petty Kings ſtill contending for the Sovereignty. At laſt, about the Year 445, *Vortigern*, Count or King of the *Danmonii*, who was the moſt powerful, as well as the moſt ambitious, was choſen; and by his Advice, the *Britons* at length agreed upon an Expedient which in the End proved their Deſtruction. This was to call in the warlike *Saxons*, a People of *Germany*, to their Aid againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Purſuant to this Reſolution, Ambaſſadors were ſent over, and *Witigiſil*, the *Saxon* General, having convened an Aſſembly to hear what they had to ſay, it was agreed to grant them 9000 Men, and *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*, the Sons of *Witigiſil*, were appointed to command them. However, at firſt they only ſhipped off part of the Number, who arrived, in the Year 449, under the Conduct of the two Brothers above-mentioned, at *Ebbeſſleet* in the Iſle of *Thanet* in *Kent*, and were immediately put in Poſſeſſion of that Iſland, which had before been agreed upon. The *Picts* and *Scots* were by this Time advanced as far as *Stamford* in *Lincolnſhire*, and the *Saxons*, after having a little refreſhed themſelves, marched againſt them with ſuch Succeſs, that they forced them to retire by Degrees into their own Country.

It muſt be obſerved, that though the wretched Condition of the *Britons* made them agree to *Vortigern*'s Propoſal of calling in the *Saxons*, yet his chief View in it was to eſtabliſh his own Power, and to ſecure himſelf from any Deſigns that might be formed againſt him, either by thoſe who were diſſatisfied with his Govern-

Government, or were ambitious of raiſing themſelves to the ſame ſupreme Authority. Hence he uſed all his Arts to win over the *Saxons* to his Side, and allowed them ſuch Advantages as at laſt made his Countrymen ſuſpicious of him, and apprehend that what was deſigned by them for their Deliverance from their Enemies, the *Picts* and *Scots*, might end in their Ruin by theſe new Comers, to whom *Vortigern* had already given ſome Lands in *Lincolnſhire*. On the other hand, *Hengiſt* began to hope, from the Weakneſs of the *Britons*, that he ſhould be able to procure a Settlement in the Iſland, and to this End endeavoured to make his Advantage of the Fears and Ambition of *Vortigern*, and ſo wrought upon him, by repreſenting the Danger he was in from the Diſaffection of his Subjects, as to perſuade him to ſend over for the reſt of the *Saxons* that were deſigned for *Britain*. Accordingly they arrived the next Year in ſixteen large Veſſels, and with them *Eſcus* the eldeſt Son, and *Rowena* the Niece of *Hengiſt*.

Upon this *Vortigern* grew more abſolute and haughty towards his Subjects, and he and *Hengiſt* entered into a ſtrict Friendſhip, as each ſtood in need of the other to accompliſh his particular Views. But they differed in this, that whereas *Vortigern* was a weak Prince and eaſily deluded, *Hengiſt* was ſharp-ſighted, and made the Monarch's Weakneſs in every Thing ſubſervient to his Deſigns. Finding *Vortigern* was of an amorous Diſpoſition, he contrived an Interview between him and his Niece the beautiful *Rowena*; with whoſe Charms being ſmitten, he reſolved to marry her, and to that End divorced his former Wife, and complied ſo far as to give *Hengiſt* and *Horſa* the entire Sovereignty of *Kent*, with Leave to people it with *Saxons*.

The *Britons* murmured in vain againſt theſe Proceedings, *Vortigern* and *Hengiſt* being reſolved to ſtand by each other; and the crafty *Saxon*, that he might be the better enabled to cope with them, and even at laſt to act without *Vortigern*, ſo wrought upon his Fears and Jealouſies, that he conſented to the bringing over more *Saxon* Forces, who, in 452, arrived in great Numbers under the Command of *Octa*, Brother to *Hengiſt*, who brought his Son *Ebuſa* along with him, and ſettled themſelves in the North. *Hengiſt* had now nothing to fear from the *Britons*, and began to ſhew leſs Reſpect to *Vortigern*, ſending for continual Supplies from *Germany* without aſking his Leave. And now having brought Matters to bear, he complained that the *Saxon* Soldiers were not paid according to the Agreement, demanded their Arrears, and threatned to do himſelf Juſtice if they were not ſpeedily paid.

The *Britons* now, though late, were effectually rouſed out of their Lethargy; and perhaps it had not been too late, if they could have agreed among themſelves better than they had done ever ſince they had been a People: But all their Efforts for freeing themſelves from their foreign Enemies, were unhappily defeated, as had all along been the Caſe, by their own inteſtine Diviſions. Their firſt Struggle with the *Saxons*, whom now they plainly ſaw, under the Pretence of friendly Auxiliaries, to have a Deſign of eſtabliſhing themſelves in their Country, was under *Vortimer*, eldeſt Son to *Vortigern*. Their Buſineſs was now to endeavour to drive out as Enemies, thoſe whom they had invited over as Friends; and in the firſt Battle, which was fought in 455, and in which *Horſa* was ſlain, they are ſaid to have got the better of the *Saxons*, and in the next to have loſt all again. At length

Ambroſius,

Ambroſius, who was of *Roman* Extraction, was by a great Party ſet up as their Leader; but here enſued a Civil War between his Party and *Vortimer*'s, in which the *Britons* miſerably harraſſed one another, whilſt the *Saxons* made their Advantage of theſe Diviſions, and grew ſtronger and ſtronger, having at the ſame Time ſtruck up a Peace with the *Picts*, the more effectually to annoy the *Britons*. However, after a twenty Years War, at the End of which *Vortimer* died, both Sides were inclined to Peace, which was concluded in 475, on Condition each Party ſhould keep what they had got. For it muſt be noted, that the *Britons* by this Time became expert in War, and by long Exerciſe had learnt of their Enemies the *Saxons* the military Art, which the *Romans* had endeavoured to make them forget: And ſo they became at laſt a Match for the *Saxons*, and would certainly have got the better of them, if their Civil Broils, and the *Saxons* being continually reinforced from *Germany*, had not prevented it.

The Peace continued not long. *Hengiſt* could not reliſh being diſappointed in his Deſign of making himſelf Maſter of *Britain*, and therefore, finding himſelf not able as yet to accompliſh it by Force of Arms, had recourſe to Treachery. He cauſed 300 *Britiſh* Nobles to be aſſaſſinated and murdered, whom he had invited to an Entertainment, whilſt Friendſhip ſeemed to ſubſiſt between the two Nations. This made the *Britons* hate the *Saxons* more than ever, and a War ſoon enſued, in which the *Britons* firſt under *Ambroſius*, and then under the famous *Arthur*, (of whom ſo many romantick Stories are told, that ſome have queſtioned whether ever there was any ſuch Perſon) obtained many ſignal Victories over the *Saxons*; but the Misfortune was, that the *Britons* were waſted and diminiſhed by this long War, and the *Saxons* were continually recruited by the coming over of vaſt Numbers of their Nation, and of *Jutes* and *Angles*, who with the *Saxons* made as it were one People in *Germany*, as they did afterwards in *Britain*; and were all together commonly called *Saxons*, and *Anglo-Saxons*. By this Means, the *Britons* were at length, after the Death of the above-mentioned Princes, who both fell in Battle, entirely ſubdued; to which they not a little contributed by their own Diſſentions, occaſioned by the ambitious Struggles for Pre-eminence among their Leaders. The Particulars of this War I ſhall omit, which are very confuſedly related by Hiſtorians; and ſhall only take Notice of ſome principal Events, and how the *Saxons* were from Time to Time reinforced from *Germany*, till they obtained a compleat Settlement in this Iſland.

In the Year 477, *Ella*, a *Saxon* General at the Invitation of *Hengiſt*, arrived in *Britain*, with his Sons *Baldulphus*, *Colgrin* and *Ciſſa*. He landed his Troops at *Whitering* in *Suſſex*, and after ſome Oppoſition from the *Britons*, ſettled them by Degrees along the ſouthern Coaſt; and ſo they were called *Sud*, or *South-Saxons*, and their Country *Suſſex*. Thoſe that *Hengiſt* had eſtabliſhed in the *Eaſt*, were called *Eaſt-Saxons*, and their Country *Eſſex*; and the Country between theſe two was termed *Middleſex*. *Kent* retained its antient Name, which was perhaps the only one the *Saxons* did not alter.

Vortigern being purſued by *Ambroſius*, as an Enemy to his Country, fled to a Caſtle in *Wales*, where being beſieged, the Caſtle took Fire and was burnt to the Ground, and the unhappy *Vortigern* periſhed in the Flames, about the Year 485.

In

In the Year 488, the famous *Hengiſt* died, aged about ſixty-nine Years, thirty-nine of which he had paſſed in *Britain*, and the laſt thirty-three as King of *Kent*. Soon after, *Ella* took on himſelf the Title of King of *Suſſex*, or of the *South-Saxons*.

In the Year 495, *Cerdick*, another *Saxon* General, arrived in *Britain*, with his Son *Kenrick*, and having firmly ſettled himſelf, after many bloody Battles for the Space of above twenty Years, aſſumed the Title of King of *Weſſex*, or of the *Weſt-Saxons*, which Kingdom at laſt became the Head of all the reſt. From him were deſcended the Kings of *England*, in the Male Line, down to *Edward the Confeſſor*, and in the Female, down to his preſent Majeſty.

In 501, a new Reinforcement of *Saxons* came over from *Germany* under the Conduct of *Porta*. And not long after, the *Saxons* conſidering, that whilſt their Troops were divided, they run the Riſk of loſing in one Place what they gained in another, reſolved to unite all their Forces, the better to withſtand the Progreſs of *Arthur*; which accordingly they did, and made *Cerdick* General of the whole Army.

In 514, a new ſupply of *Saxon* Troops arrived under *Stuff* and *Withgar*, Nephews to *Cerdick*. And in 527, *Erchenwin* aſſumed the Title of King of *Eſſex*, or of the *Eaſt-Saxons*.

About this Time, great Numbers of *Angles*, under the Conduct of *Uffa*, and eleven other Chiefs, landed ſomewhere on the eaſtern Coaſt of *Britain*, where continually gaining Ground, and ſending for freſh Colonies from *Germany*, they at length founded the Kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*.

In the Year 530, *Cerdick* attacked and conquered the *Iſle of Wight*, cruelly deſtroying almoſt all the Inhabitants. And not long after, he ſent into *Germany* to invite over all who had a mind to come and ſettle in his Kingdom: Accordingly 800 Veſſels arrived in his Ports, on board of which were vaſt Numbers of *Saxons* and *Jutes* with their Families, who ſeated themſelves in his Territories, in the Room of the *Britons* whom he had expelled.

In 534, *Cerdick* died, ſixteen Years after his Coronation, and thirty-nine after his Arrival in *Britain*.

After *Arthur*'s Death, the diſmayed *Britons* had neither Courage nor Power to defend themſelves, upon which great Numbers of People reſolved to go over and ſettle in *Britain*. *Ida*, and *Angle*, accordingly arrived, with a great many of his Countrymen, who landed in *Yorkſhire* among the *Northumbrian Saxons*, and were received by them as Friends: And *Ida* finding they were willing to obey him, got himſelf acknowledged by them as well as by thoſe he brought over with him, King of *Northumberland*, ſo called becauſe it lay North of the *Humber*. He died in the Year 559, after a Reign of twelve Years, and after his Death the Kingdom of *Northumberland* was divided into two Parts, *Bernicia* to the North, and *Deira* to the South.

Keaulin, the third King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, being an ambitious Prince, formed Deſigns of enlarging his Dominions, and in order to effect it, turned his Arms againſt his Countrymen, and began the firſt Civil War among the *Saxons*; which the *Britons* might have improved very much to their Advantage, could they have been united, and had their Chiefs had more Regard to the publick, than their own private Intereſt.

About this Time lived *Gildas*, a Monk of *Bangor*, who wrote a Treatiſe,

tiſe, intitled, *De Excidio Britanniæ, Of the Deſtruction of* Britain; wherein he boldly cenſures the *Britiſh* Princes in his Time, *viz.* thoſe who after the Death of *Arthur*, divided the Country into ſeveral petty States.

In the Year 571, *Uffa* took the Title of King of the *Eaſt-Angles*.

Keaulin having brought the Kings of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, and *Suſſex* to ſubmit to him, turned his Arms againſt the *Britons*, and in a ſeven Years War extremely weakened them.

The poor *Britons* were now at the laſt Gaſp, and their utter Deſtruction ſeemed to be at hand. In this Extremity they applied to the *Scots* for their Aſſiſtance, who accordingly joined them, and in the firſt Battle beat *Keaulin*'s Army; but in the ſecond, were intirely defeated in their Turn, the *Scots* being obliged to retire into their own Country, and the diſtreſſed *Britons* left to ſhift for themſelves.

To compleat their Ruin, in the Year 584 *Crida* arrived with a larger Fleet than any that had before come from *Germany*, bringing over a vaſt Number of *Angles*. He advanced towards the Middle of the Iſland, driving the *Britons* before him wherever he came; and out of his Conqueſts founded the Kingdom of the *Middle Angles*, or *Mercians*, larger than any of the others.

The *Britons* now took to their laſt Refuge, which was to retreat into *Cambria*, where they remain to this Day, which the *Saxons* called *Walliſh-Land*, that is, *Gauliſh-Land*, as ſuppoſing the *Britons* to be of *Gauliſh* Extraction, as very probably they were; and which the *Engliſh* now call *Wales*, a Country defended by Nature, and which was afterwards divided into ſeveral petty Kingdoms. But this ſmall Part of the Iſland not being ſufficient for ſuch Numbers of Families, a great many fled beyond the Seas, and others became Slaves to the *Saxons* for a miſerable Subſiſtence.

Thus the *Saxons*, *Jutes*, and *Angles*, or as they are all together called *Anglo-Saxons*, obtained a compleat Settlement in the Iſland, after a War of about 130 Years, and with one Conſent gave the Name of *England*, that is, the *Land of the Angles*, to the ſeven Kingdoms they had eſtabliſhed, of which I ſhall next give ſome Account.

Of the Saxon Heptarchy.

BEFORE I proceed, I ſhall obſerve, that the Iſland of *Britain*, divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, was now poſſeſſed by four different Nations. Theſe were, 1. The *Britons* or *Welſh*, under whom are compriſed, all thoſe Foreigners, whether *Romans* or others, ſettled in the Iſland ſince the Reign of *Claudius*, and afterwards incorporated with the Natives ſo as to make one People with them. After the Eſtabliſhment of the *Anglo-Saxons*, theſe *Britons* were confined to *Cambria* or *Wales*, and the weſtern Part of *Danmonium*, i. e. *Cornwall*; and henceforward, with regard to the Hiſtory of *England*, are only to be conſidered as a neighbouring Nation. 2. The *Picts*, who inhabited the Eaſt Part of what is now called *Scotland*. 3. The *Scots*, who inhabited the Weſtern Part. 4. The *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*, all comprehended under the Name of the *Engliſh*, who now had all the Southern Part of *Britain*, from the *Channel* to *Severus*'s Wall, and a little beyond, towards the Eaſt. This was divided

divided into ſeven Kingdoms, thence called the *Heptarchy*, of which the *Saxons* and *Jutes* had thoſe of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, *Suſſex* and *Weſſex*; the *Angles*, thoſe of *Mercia* and *Eaſt-Anglia*; and the *Saxons* and *Angles* together, that of *Northumberland*.

Theſe ſeven Kingdoms, though ſo many diſtinct, independent Sovereignties, yet were in ſome Reſpects united into one Body or State; the Bond of which Union was their General in Chief, or Monarch, as he is called, choſen by the unanimous Conſent of all the ſeven Kingdoms. They had alſo their *Wittenagemot*, or *Aſſembly of Wiſe Men*, for regulating the Affairs of the *Heptarchy* in general; and beſides this, each Kingdom had its *Convention*, for managing its own particular Concerns. So that the *Heptarchical* Government was ſomewhat like that of the *United Provinces*; and the Chief, or Monarch, ſeems to have reſembled a *Dutch* Stadtholder.

No Hiſtory, perhaps, is more confuſed, uncertain and defective, than that of the Heptarchy. The Accounts are to be had only from Monkiſh Writers, whoſe Buſineſs was purely to give a Hiſtory of Monaſteries founded in this Period, of the Affairs of the Church, and how terribly both Church and Monaſteries ſuffered from Pagan Ravagers. 'Tis on this Account that they relate the Wars of theſe Times, which they do without any Order or Method, and deſcribe them more like the ſavage Encounters of wild Beaſts than of Men; and they mention other Affairs, only occaſionally, for the Sake of their favourite Point the Monaſteries, ſo that no Perſpicuity or Regularity is to be expected, either in the Civil or Military Tranſactions of theſe Times. Inſtead therefore, of raking into this Heap of Rubbiſh, I ſhall content myſelf with giving the Extent, Boundaries, Duration, *&c.* of theſe ſeven Kingdoms, and relating a few principal Occurrences. And by this Means I ſhall have more Room, in the narrow Compaſs I have preſcribed to myſelf, for Things of greater Certainty and Importance.

The Kingdom of *Kent*, containing no more than that County, was the firſt that was founded, being about 60 Miles long and 30 broad. It had the Sea to the South and Eaſt, the *Thames* to the North, and the Kingdom of *Suſſex* to the Weſt. It began in 455, under *Hengiſt*, and ended under *Baldred*, the 17th King, in whoſe Reign being conquered by *Egbert*, it became a Province to the Kingdom of *Weſſex*, about the Year 825. The Kingdom of *Kent* made but little Figure in the *Heptarchy*, except in the Reign of *Hengiſt* the firſt King, and *Ethelbert* who was the fifth, a very powerful Prince, and remarkable for being the firſt King of the *Anglo-Saxons* who embrac'd Chriſtianity; towards which his Marriage with *Britha*, Daughter of the King of *Paris*, who was a Chriſtian, contributed not a little; and Pope *Gregory* I. laying hold of this Opportunity, ſent over forty *Benedictine* Monks, with *Auſtin* at their Head, who by their Preaching firſt converted the King and ſeveral of his principal Subjects, and afterwards Numbers of other *Saxons*. This was in the Year 598. But it muſt be noted, that Chriſtianity was then greatly corrupted, it was planted here among our *Saxon* Anceſtors, by theſe Miſſionaries, with all thoſe ſuperſtitious Corruptions with which it had been mixed, and particularly a vaſt Veneration for Monaſteries and the monaſtick Life. In about ſixty Years after the Arrival of *Auſtin*, all *England* was converted, the Kingdom of *Mercia* being the laſt that embraced the new Religion, but not by the Preaching

of *Auſtin*. And thus the *Saxons*, of groſs Idolaters, became not very pure Chriſtians. This *Auſtin* was the firſt Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; and though he has run away with all the Honour of converting the *Engliſh* Nation, yet the Progreſs he made was not ſo conſiderable as has been imagin'd; the *Scotch* Monks of St. *Columba* having as great a Share in the Work as he and his Companions.

The Kingdom of *Suſſex*, or the *South-Saxons*, began under *Ella* in 491. About the Year 590, *Keaulin*, King of *Weſſex*, got Poſſeſſion of it. After this they made ſeveral Attempts to regain their Liberty, and were ſometimes ſucceſsful, but as often reduced by the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings; till at laſt, about the Year 760, this Kingdom was ſo entirely ſubdued, that it was ever after conſidered as a Province of *Weſſex*. It contained only the two Counties of *Suſſex* and *Surrey*, being not above 50 Miles long and 40 broad. It was bounded on the North by the *Thames*, on the South by the Sea, on the Eaſt by the Kingdom of *Kent*, and on the Weſt by *Weſſex*. *Adelwalch* was the firſt King of this little Kingdom who embraced the Chriſtian Religion.

The third Kingdom in Order of Time, was that of *Weſſex*, or the *Weſt-Saxons*, which began under *Cerdick*, in 519, and ended only as a ſeparate Kingdom under *Egbert*, who began his Reign in the Year 800, and about twenty ſeven Years after compleated the Diſſolution of the Heptarchy, by reducing all the other Kingdoms to his Obedience, and becoming Maſter of the Whole. It was, as appears from hence, one of the moſt powerful of the ſeven Kingdoms, containing the Counties of *Devon*, *Dorſet*, *Somerſet*, *Wilts*, *Berks* and *Southampton*; the *Iſle of Wight* being alſo dependent on it. It was ſituate South of the *Thames*, in Breadth about ſeventy Miles, and in Length 150, from *Suſſex* to *Cornwall*. As *Northumberland* and *Mercia* were the two other Kingdoms that exceeded the reſt in Grandeur and Power, there were long and frequent Conteſts between theſe three Kingdoms which ſhould be Head over all the reſt, till at laſt *Weſſex* prevailed, as has been already mentioned. *Cinigiſil*, who was the ſixth King, was the firſt Chriſtian King of this Kingdom, who embrac'd that Religion in 635. *Ina* was not only one of the moſt famous Kings of *Weſſex*, but of the whole *Heptarchy*. He made a Body of Laws, entitled, *Weſt-Saxon Leaga*, which ſerved as a Rough-Draught to *Alfred the Great*. About 727 he laid a Tax of a *Penny* on every Family in *Weſſex* and *Suſſex*, to be ſent yearly to *Rome*, under the Name of *Rome-Scot*; as ſome Time after, *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, laid the ſame on *Mercia* and *Eaſt-Anglia*, calling it *Peter-Pence*, becauſe it was to be paid on the Holiday of *St. Peter ad vincula*, *Aug.* 1. This Tax was only for the Support of a College at *Rome*, founded by *Ina* for the Education of *Engliſh* Youth; tho' in Proceſs of Time the Popes claimed it as a Tribute due to St *Peter* and his Succeſſors. *Ina* at laſt quitted his Crown and turned Monk, which was deem'd a Mark of extraordinary Piety in thoſe Days, and was practiſed by many Kings and great Men. In the Reign of *Brithrick*, *Egbert*'s immediate Predeceſſor, the *Danes* made their firſt Deſcent on the Kingdom of *Weſſex*, about the Year 790; of whom we ſhall hear more hereafter.

The Kingdom of *Eſſex*, or of the *Eaſt-Saxons*, was bounded on the North by *Eaſt-Anglia*, on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean, on the South by the *Thames*, and on the Weſt by *Mercia*. Its greateſt Length was 65 Miles, and its greateſt Breadth 38, containing the Counties of *Eſſex* and *Middleſex*,

Middleſex, and Part of *Hertfordſhire*. It began under *Erchenwin*, in 527, and was at laſt conquered by *Egbert* the *Weſt-Saxon*, ſoon after he had conquered *Kent*. *Sabert*, the third King, was the firſt Chriſtian King of *Eſſex*.

The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, or of the *Northumbrians*, contained the Counties of *Lancaſter*, *Cumberland*, *Weſtmoreland*, *Northumberland*, *York*, and *Durham*; its greateſt Length 160 Miles, and greateſt Breadth 60. It was bounded on the South by the *Humber*, on the Weſt by the *Iriſh* Sea, on the North by the Country of the *Picts* and *Scots*, and on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean. It began under *Ida* in 547, and was the laſt Kingdom that ſubmitted to *Egbert*, who put an End to the *Heptarchy*, about the Year 827. *Northumberland* being divided into two Kingdoms after the Death of *Ida*, *viz. Bernicia* and *Deira*, there were frequent Quarrels between them. *Edwin*, a powerful Prince, was the firſt Chriſtian King of *Northumberland*. *Adelfrid* his Predeceſſor, in 613, maſſacred 1200 Monks of *Bangor*, and deſtroyed that famous Monaſtery, having obtained a ſignal victory over the *Welſh* near *Cheſter*. After this, *Penda* King of *Mercia*, and *Cadwallow* King of *Wales*, joining together againſt the *Northumbrians*, exceedingly diſtreſſed and harraſſed them. *Oſwald* was a Prince of great Character, and reunited the two Kingdoms of *Northumberland*; he was afterwards ſlain in Battle, and his Body inhumanly treated by *Penda*, at *Oſweſtre* in *Shropſhire*. *Bede*, a *Saxon* Monk and Prieſt, having wrote an Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of *England* from the coming in of the *Saxons* to the Year 731, dedicated it to *Ceolulph* King of *Northumberland*, at whoſe Requeſt he wrote it.

The ſixth Kingdom was that of *Eaſt Anglia*, founded by *Uffa* in 571. It contained the two Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, and Part of *Cambridgeſhire*; bounded on the North by the *Humber*, and the *German* Ocean, on the Eaſt by the ſame Ocean, on the South by the Kingdom of *Eſſex*, and on the Weſt by *Mercia*; its greateſt Length 80 Miles, and greateſt Breadth 55. *Redowald*, a moſt famous Prince, was the firſt Chriſtian King, but Chriſtianity was afterwards more firmly re-eſtabliſhed in *Eaſt-Anglia* by *Sigebert*, about the Year 640. *Offa*, King of *Mercia* put King *Ethelbert* to Death in order to ſeize his Kingdom, in 792: after which, *Eaſt-Anglia* and *Mercia* made but one Kingdom, and at laſt both together became ſubject to *Egbert*.

The Kingdom of *Mercia* was the ſeventh and laſt that was founded, and was ſo called from the *Saxon* word *Merk*, a *Bound*, becauſe it ſerved as a Boundary to all the other Kingdoms. It was the largeſt of the *Heptarchy*, being 160 Miles long, and about 100 broad; containing the Counties of *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, *Rutland*, *Leiceſter*, *Huntingdon*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Northampton*, *Oxford*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, Part of *Hertfordſhire*, and Part of *Glouceſterſhire*, *Worceſterſhire*, *Salop*, and *Cheſhire*. It was bounded on the North by the *Humber*, which parted it from *Northumberland*, on the Weſt by the *Severn*, beyond which were the *Britons* or *Welſh*; on the South by the *Thames* which divided it from the Kingdoms of *Kent*, *Suſſex* and *Weſſex*; on the Eaſt by the Kingdoms of *Eſſex* and *Eaſt-Anglia*. It was founded by *Crida* in 585, and continued till *Egbert* got Poſſeſſion of it, and conſequently of *Eaſt-Anglia*. *Penda* the fourth King of *Mercia*, was of a moſt reſtleſs Temper, and gave great Diſturbance to ſeveral Kings of *Northumberland* as alſo to the Kings of *Weſſex* and *Eaſt-Anglia*. He lived and died a Pagan, but his

Son *Peda*, whom he made King of *Leiceſter*, embraced Chriſtianity, and brought ſome Miſſionaries into *Mercia*, who preached with good Succeſs. *Offa* was famous on ſeveral Accounts. He was not only Monarch or Chief of the *Heptarchy*, as ſome one of the ſeven Kings always was, but obtained ſeveral Victories over the neighbouring *Saxon* Kings; as he who was Monarch generally was ambitious of encreaſing his Power, and enlarging his Dominions, and even of bringing all the other Kingdoms under Subjection to himſelf. He alſo beat the *Welſh*, and not only forced them to abandon their Conqueſts in *Mercia*, but Part of their own Country beyond the *Severn*, which *Offa* peopled with *Engliſh*; and to prevent them from regaining it, he threw up a Rampart, defended by a large Ditch, in Length 24 Miles, from the Mouth of the *Dee*, to the Place where the *Wye* falls into the *Severn*, which was called *Offa's-Dyke*. But his Glory was ſullied by the treacherous Murder of *Ethelbert*, King of *Eaſt-Angles*. To atone for which he got *Alban* the *Britiſh* Martyr canonized a Saint, built a Church and Monaſtery at *Verulam*, which now began to be called St. *Alban*'s, and was very liberal to the Prieſts and Monks, according to the Cuſtom of atoning for the moſt flagitious Crimes in thoſe Days.

Thus have I given as clear and diſtinct an Account of theſe ſeven *Saxon* Kingdoms as was conſiſtent with my deſigned Brevity, till they were all reduced to one Monarchy by *Egbert*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, who is from this Time to be conſidered as King of all *England*. The *Mercians*, *Eaſt Angles*, and *Northumbrians*, preſerved indeed a Shadow of Liberty, and were allowed to have their own Kings, but tributary to *Egbert*. I have ſhewn how the Pagan *Saxons*, after having extirpated Chriſtianity with the *Britons*, were themſelves converted to it; but the worſt of it was, they were taught with it, Obedience to the Pope, and an unbounded Veneration for Monaſteries, of which vaſt Numbers were founded during this Period. And in favour of theſe Superſtitions a great many Miracles were pretended to be wrought, of which *Bede*'s Hiſtory is full, he being very credulous in ſuch Matters. The *Heptarchy*, if we reckon from the founding of *Mercia* the laſt of the ſeven Kingdoms, laſted 243 Years; from the Arrival of *Hengiſt*, 378. The Cauſes of its Diſſolution were, the great Inequality amongſt the ſeven Kingdoms; the Ambition of the Monarchs, who as their Election was commonly procured by Force, were always deſirous of carrying their Prerogatives, whatever they were, beyond their juſt Bounds, and of extending their Dominions, which occaſioned almoſt continual Wars between the ſeveral Kingdoms; the inteſtine Diviſions amongſt themſelves, eſpecially in the large Kingdoms of *Mercia* and *Northumberland*, whoſe ancient Race of Kings, as well as that of the other Kingdoms, except *Weſſex*, being extinct, the Grandees aſpiring to the Sovereignty exceedingly weakened the reſpective States; and laſtly, the ſuperior Genius of *Egbert*, his vaſt Abilities, had great Skill in Politicks, which he acquired, or very much improved, during his twelve Years Abode in *France* at the Court of *Charles the Great*, whither he was forced to fly to avoid the treacherous Deſigns of *Brithrick*, who was jealous of his growing Parts, and ſhining Qualities. Theſe joined to his natural Courage and Bravery, enabled him to execute his grand Deſign of uniting the ſeven Kingdoms into one Body under himſelf as their Head. Of this great Man and his Succeſſors, as Kings of *England*, I am now to ſpeak.

T. Kitchin fc

EGBERT, *the firſt King of* England.

EGBERT, King of *Weſſex*, became Monarch of *England*, by the Conqueſt of the other Kingdoms, in the Year 827 or 828, as has been already mentioned. Before he began the Reduction of the Heptarchy, he ſubdued the *Britons* in *Cornwall*, and alſo thoſe of *Venedotia*, which was one of the three Kingdoms *Wales* was then divided into. After he was crowned King of all *England*, he reigned in Peace for ſome Time, enjoying the Fruits of his Victories. But in the Year 833, the piratical *Danes*, who had before made two Deſcents on *England*, *viz.* in 789, at *Portland*, and in 832, in the Iſle of *Shepye* in *Kent*, which they laid waſte, again arrived at *Charmouth* in *Dorſetſhire*, with 35 Veſſels, and meeting with no Oppoſition, furiouſly ravaged the Country. *Egbert*, upon the News of this unexpected Attack, marched againſt them with what Forces he could haſtily draw together; but they ſtanding their Ground, inſtead of repairing to their Ships, as *Egbert* thought they would have done, after a long and bloody Battle, became victorious, and entirely routed the *Engliſh* Army, two *Saxon* Earls, *Dudda* and *Oſmond* being ſlain, and *Egbert* himſelf narrowly eſcaped with his Life by the favour of a dark Night. But the *Danes* having no deſign at this Time to make Conqueſts, after plundering the Country, which was what alone they came for, repaired to their Ships and returned home.

Two Years after, *viz.* in 835, another body of *Daniſh* Pirates landed in *Cornwall*, and joining the *Corniſh Britons*, who were very deſirous of throwing off the *Engliſh* Yoke, they began their March to give king *Egbert* Battle; but were greatly ſurprized, when they heard that he was marching towards them with the ſame Intent. His former Diſaſter had made him more cautious, and ſo he kept his Army together in order to march againſt them upon the firſt Notice of their

Arrival. Accordingly coming up with them, he engaged them near *Hengiſtdun*, now *Hengſton-Hill*, in *Cornwall*, and obtained a compleat Victory, which entirely made amends for his former Defeat.

We meet with but one remarkable Circumſtance more in *Egbert*'s Reign, which is his ordering, by a publick Edict, that ſo much of *Britain* as was poſſeſſed by the *Anglo-Saxons*, and of which he was now the Sovereign, ſhould for the future be called *England*. But as there are ſufficient Proofs, that this Name had been before uſed, and very probably by the Conſent of the ſeven Kings, ſoon after the Eſtabliſhment of the Heptarchy; no more is to be underſtood, but that *Egbert*, after he became Maſter of the Whole, by his Edict revived or confirmed the ſame. And indeed it is by no means natural to ſuppoſe, that this Name ſhould be introduced by *Egbert*, who was a *Saxon*, and the Provinces of whoſe Kingdom were peopled by *Saxons* and *Jutes*; but it is not at all ſtrange, that the *Anglo-Saxons* ſhould call the whole of their Conqueſts *England*, immediately after the founding of the ſeven Kingdoms, ſince the *Angles* poſſeſſed a larger and more conſiderable Part than both the *Saxons* and *Jutes*.

Egbert reigned in all 37 Years, 20 Years as King of *Weſſex* only, 7 Years as Monarch or chief of the ſeven Kingdoms, and 10 Years as real Monarch or King of all *England*. He died in the Year 838; or, according to ſome, in 836, or 837; and was buried at *Wincheſter*. His Character I have already mentioned, He was certainly a wiſe, politick and valiant Prince, and had all the Qualifications of a great and conſummate General. He left behind him but one Son, *Ethelwulph*; though doubtleſs he had had another, ſince this was deſigned for Holy Orders. Some tell us he had alſo a Daughter, named *Edgith*, commonly called St *Edith*, who founded the Abbey of *Polleſworth* in *Warwickſhire*.

ETHELWULPH.

Ethelwulph, *Egbert*'s only ſurviving Son, ſucceeded his Father in the Year 838. He was a mild, and good-natured Prince, exceedingly addicted to the Religion of thoſe Times, a Lover of Eaſe and Peace, and more inclined to a Cloyſter, than a Court or a Camp. But the *Danes* would not let him reſt long, and enjoy his beloved Indolence. He was but juſt ſeated on the Throne, when a Fleet of thoſe Pagan Ravagers appeared off of *Southampton*, and landing committed great Devaſtations. *Ethelwulph* not inclined to go himſelf againſt them, ſent *Wulford* his General, who forced them to return to their Ships. But before his Army came back, he was informed that more *Danes* were landed at *Portland*. He ſent Earl *Ethelheim* to command the Army againſt them, who was ſhamefully defeated and put to flight; and *Herbert*, who ſucceeded him as General, was not only beaten, but killed in the Battle. Upon this Succeſs, the *Danes* overran ſeveral Counties, and *Canterbury*, *Rocheſter* and *London* were cruelly harraſſed by them. At laſt being ſatisfied with their Booty, they returned to their Ships.

In the Year 840, another Body of *Danes* landed on the Coaſt of *Weſſex*. And now *Ethelwulph*, notwithſtanding his Averſion to War, marched

marched againſt them in Perſon; but had the Misfortune to be beaten, by which means the Enemy went off ſafe with their Plunder.

About this Time the Nation of the *Picts* ſo formidable heretofore to the Southern *Britons*, were entirely extirpated by their Neighbours the *Scots*, after a long War between them; ſo that henceforth nothing remained but the Memory of that wretched People, once ſo famous in *Britain*.

Ethelwulph, wearied with the repeated Incurſions of the *Danes*, and having a great Affection for his natural Son *Athelſtan*, delivered up to him *Kent*, *Eſſex* and *Suſſex*, with the Title of *King of Kent*, contenting himſelf with the Kingdom of *Weſſex*, and the Sovereignty of all *England*.

The Factions that reigned in the tributary Kingdom of *Northumberland* gave the *Danes* great Advantage in thoſe Parts, where they made ſeveral Deſcents, and carryed off much Booty. And whilſt they were thus employed there, the Southern Provinces had ſome Reſpite.

But in the Year 851 they landed on the Coaſt of *Weſſex*, and after committing horrible Cruelties, they were met, as they were returning with their Spoils, by Earl *Ceorle*, then *Ethelwulph*'s General, and totally routed. And a little after King *Athelſtan* equipped a Fleet, engaged the *Danes* near *Sandwich*, and took nine of their Ships.

Notwithſtanding theſe Diſcouragements, the Spring following they came up the *Thames*, wtth 300 Ships, and landed near *London*. After plundering the Country and pillaging the Towns, particularly *London*, they marched into *Mercia*, and defeated the Army which the tributary King *Berthulph* had brought againſt them: But having repaſſed the *Thames* in order to attack *Ethelwulph* and *Athelſtan* who were encamped near *Okely* in *Surrey*, a bloody Battle was there fought, in which the *Engliſh* gained the Day, and made ſuch a terrible Slaughter of the *Danes*, that but few eſcaped. After this Battle we hear no more of *Athelſtan*, ſo that probably he did not long ſurvive this ſignal Victory, which was not a little owing to his Valour.

Ethelwulph now reigned alone again, tho' he had ſeveral legitimate Sons, capable of aſſiſting him in the Government. The Victory of *Okely* having delivered him from the Fears of the *Danes*, he now had Opportunity to indulge his natural Bent to Devotion, which was very much heightened by *Swithin*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, who had always a great Aſcendant over him, eſpecially in Time of Peace; and by his Advice he is ſaid to have granted to the Church the Tythes of all his Dominions. His Zeal for Religion alſo put him upon ſending his youngeſt Son *Alfred*, for whom he had a great Affection, to *Rome*, for the Pope's Bleſſing, who is ſaid alſo to have given him the *Royal Unction*, though probably it was only the *Chriſm* uſed at the Ceremony of Confirmation.

Ethelwulph not ſatisfied with theſe Expreſſions of Devotion, about two Years after, *viz.* in 855, paid a Viſit to the Pope in Perſon, to receive his Benediction. And here he cauſed the College of *Ina* and *Offa* to be rebuilt in a more magnificent Manner, and extended the Tax of *Peter-Pence* all over his Dominions, till then levied only in *Weſſex* and *Mercia*. Having ſtayed a Year at *Rome*, he returned home thro' *France*, where he married *Judith*, Daughter of *Charles the Bald*, not above twelve Years of Age; which diſagreeable and unſeaſonable Match forwarded the Conſpiracy which was forming againſt him.

For whilſt *Ethelwulph* was at *Rome*, *Alſtan*, Biſhop of *Sherborn*, who was *Swithin*'s Rival in influencing the King, but in a contrary Way, and who, whilſt the Iſland was troubled with the *Danes*, had often the Advantage by prevailing with him, notwithſtanding his ſluggiſh Temper, to act with ſome Vigour againſt them; but now in this Time of Peace was outdone by *Swithin*, who took Advantage of *Ethelwulph*'s natural Bias to a religious and contemplative Life; *Alſtan*, I ſay, being provoked at this Loſs of his Credit with the King, drew *Ethelbald* his eldeſt Son, who was naturally of an ill Temper, into a Conſpiracy to dethrone his Father and ſeize upon his Kingdom. *Ethelbald* eaſily gave into this Deſign, being already diſguſted at his Father's not making him King of *Kent*, upon *Athelſtan*'s Death; and now the News of his Marriage ſpurred him on ſtill more, and he gave out that his Father had forfeited the Crown by giving his Wife the Title and Dignity of *Queen*; for upon *Brithrick*'s being poiſoned by his Queen, the *Weſt-Saxons* made a Law that no King's Wife for the future ſhould be dignified with that State and Title, on Pain of his Subjects being *ipſo facto*, abſolved from their Allegiance. However, *Ethelwulph*, upon the News of this Conſpiracy, landed in *England* before Meaſures were taken to hinder him; and as the Parties were ſtrong on both Sides, all Things tended to a Civil War, had not the Prudence of ſome of the chief Men of both Parties, and the Mildneſs and good Nature of *Ethelwulph* prevented it. As it was, the Balance turned on *Ethelbald*'s Side, and *Ethelwulph* was obliged to give up to him the Kingdom of *Weſſex*, and to reſt contented with that of *Kent* for himſelf.

Ethelwulph lived but about two Years after this. He died in 857, after a Reign of 20 Years, and was buried at *Wincheſter* near his Father *Egbert*. A little before his Death, he diſpoſed of his Dominions by Will, to *Ethelbert* his ſecond Son, after him to *Ethelred* his third Son, and then to *Alfred* his youngeſt; who all in their Turns ſucceeded to the Crown. As to *Ethelbald*, his eldeſt Son, he was already in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Weſſex* as above related. *Ethelwulph* had alſo one Daughter, who was married to *Buthred*, the tributary King of *Mercia*.

ETHELBALD.

Ethelbald had reigned two Years as King of *Weſſex* during his Father's Life, and continued to poſſeſs that Throne after his Deceaſe; ſo that *Ethelbert*, at firſt had only for his Share, *Kent*, *Eſſex*, and *Suſſex*, all together under the Name of the Kingdom of *Kent*, which was his Father's, after the above-mentioned Partition of his Dominions. *Ethelbald* reigned but about two Years and a half after his Father's Death, during which Time no remarkable Event happened, nor indeed throughout his whole Reign; nor was there any Action of his worthy recording. Hiſtorians all agree in giving him a very bad Character, as a licentious, debauched and luxurious Prince; and the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians particularly charge him with the Crime of Inceſt, in marrying *Judith* of *France*, his Father's Widow. *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*, indeed ſays, that he was brought to a Senſe of his Fault, by *Swithin* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and

and underwent a ſevere Penance for it; which very probably, if true, conſiſted in ſome Donations to the Monaſteries, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times. But of *Ethelbald*'s Repentance, *Aſſer*, a conſiderable Writer, who lived in theſe Days, and is therefore much more to be depended upon, ſays not a Word. *Ethelbald* had the good Fortune not to be moleſted by the *Danes* during his Reign, if that may be called ſo, which gave him the greater Liberty to follow his vicious Courſes. He died in 860, and was firſt buried at *Sherborn* in *Dorſetſhire*, and afterwards removed to *Saliſbury*.

ETHELBERT.

Ethelbert, already in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Kent*, upon his Brother's Death, ſucceeded to the whole Monarchy, according to *Ethelwulph*'s Will. He was a Prince of a good Character, but his Reign was ſhort, and made very troubleſome by the *Daniſh* Incurſions; and what was worſe, as they had been quiet for a great while, and were almoſt forgotten, *Ethelbert* had made no Preparations againſt them, and was not in a Condition to repel their Attacks. They renewed their Invaſions immediately upon *Ethelbert*'s Coronation, and penetrating as far as *Wincheſter*, reduced it to Aſhes. They would have done much more Miſchief, if the Earls *Oſrick* and *Ethelwulph*, with ſome Troops they had drawn together, had not beat them back to their Ships.

After this, another Band of theſe Ravagers landed in the *Iſle of Thanet*, where they wintered in order to begin their Incurſions in the Spring. *Ethelbert* offered them a Sum of Money to depart quietly, which though they accepted, they perfidiouſly ruſhed into *Kent*, laying all waſte with Fire and Sword. *Ethelbert* upon this, finding nothing elſe would do, immediately ſet about levying an Army, to intercept them upon their Return to their Ships, which they being informed of, embarked ſo ſuddenly with their Plunder, that there was no preventing them.

Ethelbert, after a Reign of about ſix Years, died in 866, and was buried at *Sherborn*. Tho' he left two Sons, *Adhelm* and *Ethelward*, they did not ſucceed him; his Brother *Ethelred* mounting the Throne by Virtue of his Father's Will.

ETHELRED.

IN this Prince's Reign, the *Danes* became more terrible in *England* than ever they had been before. Inſtead of coming and going, and contenting themſelves with their Plunder, in getting which indeed they made diſmal Havock, and committed the moſt horrid Cruelties, they now began to aim at ſettling themſelves in the Iſland, and becoming Maſters of it. What chiefly gave Riſe to this was the following Circumſtance.

The *Northumbrians* dropping much of their old Heats and Animoſities, threw off the *Weſſex* Yoke, and unanimouſly placed *Oſbert* on their Throne. This Union might in Time have

have raiſed *Northumberland* to its antient Splendor, if *Oſbert* had not ſhewn himſelf unworthy of the Dignity that was conferred on him. For being ſmitten with the Beauty of Earl *Bruern-Bocard*'s Lady, he infamouſly took an Opportunity to force her to his Will, when he could not by any ſoft Methods induce her to comply. Earl *Bruern*, who was Guardian of the Coaſts againſt the Incurſions of the *Danes*, was ſo inraged at this Indignity, that he reſolved to ſtick at nothing to be revenged. Accordingly he ſoon brought the *Bernicians* to revolt, and to elect another King named *Ella*. And thus *Northumberland* was again divided between two Kings and two Factions, the old Animoſities were revived, and a Civil War enſued. Earl *Bruern* having but half gratified his Revenge, whilſt *Oſbert* remained on the Throne of *Deira*, fatally reſolved to apply for Aſſiſtance to the *Danes*. Accordingly he went over to *Denmark*, and repreſented to King *Ivar* (or *Hinguar*) how eaſily he might make himſelf Maſter of *Northumberland*, whilſt the Kingdom was weakened by its inteſtine Diviſions. *Ivar* whoſe Father had been taken Priſoner in *England* and treacherouſly murdered, readily came into the Deſign, as well to gratify his Revenge as his Ambition. The Spring following he entered the *Humber*, with a numerous Fleet, being conducted by *Bruern*, and attended by his Brother *Hubba*. He marched directly to *York*, where *Oſbert* was with his Army, who ſallying out upon the *Danes*, attacked them ſo vigorouſly, that they had much ado to ſtand the Shock. But recovering themſelves they preſſed the *Northumbrians* in their Turn, forced them to retire in Diſorder into the Town, and *Oſbert* was ſlain in the Retreat: An Example, what publick Miſchiefs may be occaſioned by even the private Vices of Kings, and how an Injury done to one Subject may involve a whole Kingdom in Ruin!

Ella had agreed to join Forces with *Oſbert* for their common Defence. But *Oſbert* was too haſty, and attacked the *Danes* before *Ella* could come up. Yet, notwithſtanding the late Defeat, he advanced in hopes of repairing the Loſs, and *Ivar* marched out to meet him: The Battle was as bloody as the former, and as fatal to the *Engliſh*; for *Ella* was ſlain, and his Army entirely routed. The Field of Battle was called *Elleſcroſt*, i. e. *Ella*'s Overthrow.

Ivar now took Poſſeſſion of all *Northumberland*, having no one to oppoſe him. And his Ambition being heightened by his Succeſs, he marched into *Mercia*, plundering and ravaging as he went without any Mercy. But *Buthred*, King of *Mercia*, had Time to prepare himſelf, and had called *Ethelred* his Brother-in-Law to his Aſſiſtance. *Ivar* was advanced as far as *Nottingham*, in hopes of coming upon *Buthred* unawares; but when he was informed that *Ethelred* had joined him, he ſtopped ſhort, finding his Forces inferior to thoſe of the *Engliſh*. The two Armies faced one another for ſome Time, expecting to engage, but at laſt parted without coming to Blows, *Buthred* having bought his Peace of the *Danes* with a Sum of Money, and the Fate of a Battle, which in all Probability would have been deciſive, being equally apprehended by both Sides.

Ivar being thus diſappointed in his Deſign upon *Mercia*, leaving *Hubba* his Brother in *Northumberland* embarked with the Flower of his Troops, and made a Deſcent upon *Eaſt-Anglia*, where *Edmund* was then King, who being more uſed to Devotion than Arms, was eaſily overcome, and forced to ſave

himſelf

himſelf by Flight. He deſigned to hide himſelf in a Church, but was diſcover'd and brought to *Ivar*, who offered to leave him in Poſſeſſion of *Eaſt-Anglia*, if he would own him for his ſovereign; which *Edmund* refuſing, the Conqueror ordered him to be tied to a Tree, and ſhot at with Arrows, and then to be beheaded. His Head being afterwards found, was buried with his Body at a Town in *Suffolk*, from him called St. *Edmund's-Bury*; and a great many Miracles in theſe dark Times were ſaid to be wrought at his Tomb.

Thus the *Danes* became Maſters of *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-Anglia*, and reſolved to puſh their Conqueſts farther, hoping in the End to ſubdue all *England*. With this View *Ivar* now turned his Arms againſt *Weſſex*, and reſolved to attack *Ethelred*. He landed his Troops in that Country, and advanced as far as *Reading*; and *Ethelred* foreſeeing his Deſign, marched that way with his Army. A War hereupon enſued, and *Ethelred* within the Space of one Year fought nine pitched Battles with the *Danes*, in ſome of which he was victorious, in others not, but in all gave ſignal Proofs of his Courage and Conduct; but unhappily in the laſt, which was fought near *Wittingham*, he received a mortal Wound, of which he died in 872, and in the ſixth Year of his Reign. He lies buried at *Winburn* in *Dorſetſhire*, with this Inſcription on his Tomb: *In hoc loco quieſcit corpus S. Ethelredi Regis Weſt Saxonum, Martyris, qui Anno Domini* 872, 23° *Aprilis per manus Danorum Paganorum occubuit.*

Thus fell *Ethelred*, tho' according to ſome, who call the Truth of this Inſcription in Queſtion, he died of the Plague. Be that as it will, he had the Misfortune at his Death to leave the *Danes* in the Heart of his Kingdom, and likely to become Maſters of the Whole, which gave ſufficient Trouble to the brave *Alfred*, his Brother and Succeſſor. As *Ethelred* was remarkable for his Valour, he is ſaid to be more ſo from his Piety and Devotion. *Aſſer* tells us, that at the Battle of *Aſhdown* in *Berkſhire*, in which he was at laſt victorious, being at Prayers, he would not ſtir till the Service was over, tho' the Fight was begun, and the *Danes* had ſome Advantage. All give him the Character of a good Prince; and though he was not in a Condition to aſſiſt the *Northumbrians* againſt the *Danes* he afterwards made a brave Stand againſt them.

He left ſeveral Children, one of whom was *Alfred*, Great-Grand-Father of *Ethelwerd* the Hiſtorian; but none of them came to the Crown, by reaſon of *Ethelwulph*'s Will, which fixed the Succeſſion on his Brother *Alfred*.

During *Ethelred*'s Reign, the *Danes*, who made cruel Havock wherever they came, deſtroyed ſeveral famous Monaſteries, as thoſe of *Croyland*, *Ely*, *Peterborough*, or *Medeſhamſted*, and *Coldingham*; of which laſt we have the following Story: That the Abbeſs, upon the Approach of the *Danes* prevailed on the Nuns to cut off their Noſes and upper Lips; which Expedient ſecured their Honour, as it was deſigned, but coſt them their Lives; for the Soldiers contrary to their Expectation, beholding ſuch monſtrous Viſages, ſet Fire to the Monaſtery, and burnt them in it.

Alfred *the Great.*

ALFRED, the youngeſt Son of *Ethelwulph*, ſucceeded his Brother *Ethelred* in the Year 872. He was born at *Wanating* now *Wantage* in *Berkſhire*, which was then a Royal Manour. The former Part of his Reign was full of Troubles from his continual Wars with the *Danes*, and in the latter Part of it he enjoyed the utmoſt Peace and Tranquillity. In both he diſcovered himſelf to be a Prince of a moſt excellent Character. His Juſtice and Equity, and Love to his Subjects, were as conſpicuous as his Bravery and Conduct in War. He was patient and unſhaken in Adverſity, calm and moderate in Proſperity, and in both War and Peace ſhewed that he had the Happineſs and Welfare of his People always at heart. So that, in whatever Light we conſider him, he truly merited the Surname of *Great*.

We have already ſeen what Progreſs the *Danes* made in their Conqueſts after their grand Invaſion under *Ivar* and *Hubba*, how they had ſubdued *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-Anglia*, and were in the Heart of *Weſſex* when *Ethelred* died; ſo that *Alfred* came to the Crown in very troubleſome Times. He had ſcarce been a Month on the Throne, when he was obliged to take the Field againſt theſe formidable Invaders, who were advanced as far as *Wilton*. Here he engaged them, and though Victory ſeemed at firſt to incline to his Side, yet he was forced in the End to leave the *Danes* Maſters of the Field. However, he made ſuch Haſte to put his Army into a Condition to attack them a ſecond Time, that they thought fit to ſue for Peace, and offered to quit his Dominions, provided he would moleſt them in no other Part of *England*, which in the preſent Exigency he readily conſented to.

The *Danes* accordingly marching out of *Weſſex*; turned their Arms againſt *Mercia*. *Buthred* bought them off twice more with a ſum of Money, but they, notwithſtanding, returned

turned again, and forcing him at laſt to quit his Dominions, (upon which he retired to *Rome*, where he ended his Days,) they became Maſters of that ſpacious Kingdom, as they had before poſſeſſed themſelves of *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-Anglia*. And tho' they looked upon *Weſſex* with a greedy Eye, which contained now the other four Kingdoms, yet as they knew *Alfred* would diſpute every Inch of ground with them, they were fain to wait for a more favourable Opportunity, and ſo entered into an Alliance with him, and fell to manuring the Lands they had poſſeſſed themſelves of, and which they had ſo terribly laid waſte. Thus the *Engliſh* and *Danes* ſhared *England* between them, and Peace ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed.

But this Calm did not laſt long. For in 875, a freſh Body of *Danes* arrived in *Eaſt-Anglia* under their General *Halfden*: And theſe not looking upon themſelves as bound by the Treaty between *Alfred* and the other *Danes* who were ſettled here, ſoon after invaded *Weſſex*, and took by Surprize the ſtrong Caſtle of *Warham* in *Dorſetſhire*, and would have penetrated farther into *Weſſex*, had not *Alfred* entered into a particular Treaty with *Halfden*, by which he ſolemnly ſwore never to enter his Kingdom again. No doubt it coſt *Alfred* dear to bring him to this, but not expecting any new Invaſion, he was not perhaps very well prepared againſt it. However, *Halfden* with his *Danes* broke this Oath almoſt as ſoon as they took it (which was a common Thing with theſe People) and advancing to *Exeter*, laid Siege to it. Upon this *Alfred* convened a General Aſſembly, and in a pathetick Speech exhorted them to vigorous Methods againſt their Enemies, as there was no other Way of dealing with them. The Reſult was, that an Army was levy'd, with which *Alfred* engaged the *Danes* ſeven Times in one Campaign: But as Fortune was not always equally favourable to him, he entered into a new Treaty with them, which they kept better than the former.

And now, *viz.* in 876, *Rollo*, the famous *Daniſh* or *Norman* General, with a conſiderable Body of Forces, made an Attempt upon *England*; but finding *Alfred* in a Condition to receive him, he ſailed for the Coaſt of *France* to ſeek his Fortune there, where he conquered that Part of the Country, ſince called *Normandy*.

The wiſe *Alfred*, to prevent theſe frequent Invaſions, reſolved to fit out a Fleet, in order to engage the *Danes* before they came to Land; which ſoon had a very good Effect: For the *Engliſh* gave chaſe to ſix *Daniſh* Ships, took one of the largeſt, and threw the Soldiers and Mariners over-board. And ſometime after, the King's Fleet attacked a Fleet of 120 *Daniſh* Tranſports, that were making to Shore to land their Men, and ſunk the greateſt Part of them. The following Year another *Daniſh* Fleet met with ſo violent a Storm, that almoſt all their Ships were deſtroyed, and thoſe that eſcaped periſhing by the Storm fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*.

But now comes the grand Criſis of the *Daniſh* Affairs in *England* in King *Alfred*'s Time. What with the *Danes* already ſettled here, and the Numbers of new Comers, there was not Room for them all in the three ancient Kingdoms of the *Heptarchy*, they were already poſſeſſed of. Thoſe who were conſtantly coming over being uneaſy for Want of a Settlement, and thoſe who were already ſettled fearing their Countrymen' thro' envy might endeavour to diſpoſſeſs them, they all agreed to invade *Weſſex* in order to make themſelves maſters of that King-

dom

dom. This Deſign was carried on with ſuch Secrecy and Expedition, that there was on a ſudden a more formidable Army of *Danes* than ever was known before, marching towards *Weſſex*, before *Alfred* could put himſelf in a Poſture of Defence. They marched directly to *Chippenham*, in *Wiltſhire*, then one of the ſtrongeſt and beſt Cities in *Weſſex*, and in a few Days made themſelves Maſters of it. This ſo diſmayed the *Weſt-Saxons*, that they fled ſeveral Ways, and *Alfred* was left alone with a few of his Domeſticks; which he diſmiſſing in order the better to ſhift for himſelf, was forced to betake himſelf to a Neatherd's Cottage in the *Iſle of Athelingey* in *Somerſetſhire*, where he lay concealed near ſix Months from both Friends and Enemies, till Providence gave a ſudden and ſurpriſing Turn to his Affairs.

Hubba, who commanded the *Daniſh* Forces in the Abſence of his Brother *Ivar*, who was returned to *Denmark*, had entered *Devonſhire* with his Army. To avoid the firſt Shock of their Fury, the Earl of *Devon*, with a ſmall Number of brave Fellows, ſhut himſelf up in *Kinwith-Caſtle*, which *Hubba* ſoon beſieged. Here the Earl repreſenting to his Men, that they muſt either very ſoon fall into the mercileſs Hands of the *Danes*, or boldly make themſelves a paſſage thro' the Enemy's Army with their Swords, the brave *Engliſh* without ſtanding to deliberate ruſhed out Sword in Hand upon the *Danes*, and by their ſudden and furious Attack put them in the greateſt Diſorder imaginable, and purſuing their Advantage before the Enemy could recover from their Surprize, totally diſperſed them with a terrible Slaughter, *Hubba* himſelf, being ſlain, and his famous Standard, called *Reafan*, or the *Raven*, in which the *Danes* ſuperſtitiouſly put great Confidence, being taken.

Alfred hearing of this Victory in the Place where he lay concealed, immediately ſent Word to his Friends, and deſired them to come and conſult what was proper to be done. It was immediately agreed to draw together ſmall bodies of Troops in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, who ſhould be ready to join one another upon the leaſt warning. And *Alfred* himſelf, in order to gain an exact Knowledge of the Enemy's Poſture, diſguiſed himſelf, and taking a Harp in his Hand, as if he had got his Living that Way, entered the *Daniſh* Camp, ſtayed there ſome Days, and informed himſelf of every Thing he wanted to know. This done, he returned to his Friends at *Athelingey*, and fixed upon *Selwood-Foreſt* in *Somerſetſhire* for the general Rendezvous. This Affair was managed with ſuch Secrecy and Expedition, that the King ſoon appeared unexpectedly near the *Danes*, at the Head of a numerous Army, and falling upon them in the midſt of their great Surprize and Conſternation, entirely routed them, and cut almoſt their whole Army in Piece The few that eſcaped betook themſelves to a Caſtle, but were ſoo forced to ſurrender, upon Conditio either to turn Chriſtians, or to quit the Iſland, never more to return; and to give him Hoſtages for the Performance of Articles. Thoſe that refuſed to be baptized were ſhipped off, and the others had Lands in *Eaſt-Anglia* aſſigned them. Among the reſt, *Guthurm*, who ſince the Death of *Hubba* commanded the *Daniſh* Army, and ſeveral of his chief Officers were baptized; *Alfred* himſelf, as we are told, ſtanding Godfather to *Guthurm*, naming him *Ethelſtan*, and inveſting him with the Title of *King of Eaſt-Anglia*.

Thus the brave *Alfred*, from the loweſt Depth of Adverſity, was on a ſudden, by a wonderful Change of

Fortune

Fortune, advanced to the higheſt Pitch of Glory and Power. He not only regained his Kingdom of *Weſſex*, but the Sovereignty of all *England*, the *Danes* who were ſettled in *Northumberland*, *Mercia* and *Eaſt-Anglia*, ſubmitting and ſwearing Allegiance to him. And even the *Welſh*, that is, thoſe of *South-Wales*, who had been terribly harraſſed by the *Danes* and ſtill feared the ſame Fate, put themſelves under his Protection, and became his Tributaries.

However, this calm State of Affairs did not yet remain without ſome conſiderable Interruptions. For ſeveral other Bands of *Danes* made Incurſions, and harraſſed ſeveral Parts of the Country after this, and the *Danes* who were ſettled here, notwithſtanding their Oath of Allegiance, ſometimes joined them. I ſhall not enter upon the Particulars, which are but confuſedly related. Let it ſuffice to ſay, that *Alfred* by his Courage and wiſe Management, in guarding the Coaſts with his Fleet, forcing *London* out of the Hands of the *Danes*, and fortifying the reſt of the Kingdom with Caſtles and walled Towns, at laſt got rid of his Enemies, or kept them quiet, effectually diſcouraged any new ones from landing, and paſſed the reſt of his Days in Peace. To conclude his military Character, I ſhall only obſerve, that from the beginning of his Reign, to the Time that Peace was eſtabliſhed, he is ſaid to have fought fifty-ſix Battles with the *Danes*. I ſhall now conſider him in his civil and moral Capacity, as a wiſe, pious, juſt and good King; which will appear from his whole Conduct and excellent Regulations in Time of Peace.

As the Laws were very much neglected, and almoſt forgot, during the Wars, his firſt Care was to revive them: For which Purpoſe he made a Collection of the beſt he could find from thoſe of *Ina* and *Offa*, as alſo thoſe of *Ethelbert*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Kent*, who was the firſt that reduced the *Saxon* Laws into Writing; to which he added many of his own agreeable to the Circumſtances of the Times. Theſe Laws were milder than thoſe of later Ages, but then *Alfred* took Care that they ſhould be ſtrictly executed; and if they were ſometimes relaxed with regard to private Perſons, he was always ſevere againſt corrupt Magiſtrates; 'tis ſaid that in one Year he cauſed four and forty Judges to be executed for perverting Juſtice. And to prevent all Injuſtice for the future as far as poſſible, he ordered that twelve men ſhould determine in all criminal Caſes, and that the judges ſhould paſs Sentence according to their Verdict. So that 'tis to him we owe the firſt Inſtitution of *Juries*, a glorious Privilege, which we have the Happineſs of enjoying to this Day!

The better to preſerve Order and Regularity, to diſcover and puniſh Criminals, and protect the Innocent, he divided all *England* into *Shires* or *Counties*, the *Counties* into *Hundreds*, and the *Hundreds* into *Tythings*; and every Inhabitant of the Kingdom was obliged to belong to ſome *Tything*, otherwiſe to be deemed a Vagabond and an Out-law, and to be treated accordingly. The effect of this wiſe Regulation was, that as every Houſeholder was made reſponſible for his Family, the Tything was anſwerable for the Houſhoulder, the Hundred for the ſeveral Tythings, and the Counties for the Hundreds. By theſe Means ſuch Quiet, Security and good Order were introduced, as *England* had never known before.

I ſhall but juſt mention ſome other Things which *Alfred* did for the Good of his Subjects. He revived the *Saxon Wittenagemot* or Aſſembly of Wiſe Men, which met generally once

once a Year, and was the Original of our Parliaments. He regulated the Militia, the better to prevent any future Incurſions of the *Danes*; for which End alſo he kept a numerous Fleet always in Readineſs to put to Sea. He introduced Trade and Commerce, and cauſed many Trading ſhips to be built, which he let out to the chief Merchants. He mightily encouraged and promoted Arts and Sciences, invited over learned Men from foreign Countries, and gave them Penſions to inſtruct and cultivate his Subjects, was himſelf a great Student, and made a conſiderable Progreſs in Learning: He tranſlated ſeveral Books, among the reſt, *Boethius de Conſolatione*, with which Book he was ſo delighted, that he always carried it in his Boſom. As a further Inſtance of his great Regard for the Arts and Sciences, he is ſaid to have founded the Univerſity of *Oxford*, ſince ſo famous throughout all *Europe:* Though whether the three or four *Schools* or *Colleges* which *Alfred* founded were the firſt Original of that Univerſity, remains a Matter of ſome Doubt. *Joannes Scotus*, well known in the Republick of Letters, was one of his firſt Profeſſors. He had a great Regard for the City of *London*, took a Pride in beautifying and adorning it, and greatly augmented its Privileges.

He was a charitable and pious, as well as a learned Prince, and ſo well huſbanded his Time as ſcarce to let a Moment paſs unimproved. He appropriated a conſiderable Part of his Revenue to charitable Uſes. He divided his Time into three Parts, allotting eight Hours every Day to acts of Devotion, (which is ſaid to be purſuant to a Vow he had made in the *Iſle of Athelingey*) eight Hours to affairs of State, and the other eight to his Studies, Sleep and other neceſſary Refreſhments. As there were then no Clocks nor Hour-Glaſſes in *England*, he meaſured his Time by Wax-Candles, marked with circular Lines to diſtinguiſh the Hours; and to preſerve them from the Wind (as Glaſs was then a great Rarity here) 'tis ſaid he ordered ſome fine white Horn to be ſcraped till it became tranſparent, and put into wooden Frames, and incloſed the Candles therein. And ſo *Lanthorns* were the Invention of a King!

I ſhall ſum up *Alfred*'s Character in the Words of a great Man, to this Effect: "O *Alfred*, the Wonder "and Aſtoniſhment of all Ages! If "we reflect on the devout Part of "him, he ſeems to have lived al-"ways in a *Cloyſter:* If on his Con-"duct and Exploits in War, one "would think he had ſpent his "Days in the *Camp:* If on his "Studies and Writings, one would "conclude the *Univerſity* had en-"groſs'd him: And laſtly, if we "conſider his Skill and Prudence "in the Adminiſtration of Govern-"ment, he ſeems to have made "*Law* and *Politicks* his whole Stu-"dy." In ſhort, if we view him every Way, he was truly an extraordinary Perſon, and a glorious Pattern for all Princes.

He died in the Year 900, the 52^{d} of his Age and 29th of his Reign, and was buried at *Wincheſter*. His eldeſt Son *Edmund*, whom he deſigned for his Succeſſor, died before him: *Edward* ſucceeded him; and *Ethelward* was bred a Scholar at *Oxford*, and was a very learned Man. He had alſo ſeveral Daughters. *Elfleda* the eldeſt, who was married to *Ethelred*, Earl of *Mercia*, became famous in her Brother's Reign: *Alfwitha* was married to *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*; and *Ethelgitha* was Abbeſs of *Shaftſbury* Nunnery, founded by her Father, who alſo built two Monaſteries, one at *Athelingey* or *Athelney*, and another at *Wincheſter*.

Edward

Edward *the Elder.*

THE greateſt part of this King's Reign was a Scene of Troubles and Commotions, but he had the good Fortune to extricate himſelf out of them all, and eſtabliſh'd himſelf on the Throne as firmly and as glorioufly as his Father had done before him. The *Danes*, who had been quiet all the latter Part of *Alfred*'s Reign, began, ſoon after his Death, to meditate a Revolt from his Son, and to entertain Thoughts of freeing themſelves from the *Engliſh* Yoke. And what tended to forward their Deſigns, was King *Edward*'s Couſin *Ethel-ward*'s ſetting up for the Crown. He was Son to *Alfred*'s elder Brother *Ethelbert*, and being now come of Age was for diſputing the Juſtice of *Ethel-wulph*'s Will, or however pretended, that after the Death of the four Brothers, there was no Reaſon the Succeſſion ſhould continue in the Family of the youngeſt. But meeting with no Encouragement from the *Engliſh*, who remembering the Happineſs they enjoy'd under *Alfred*, were firmly attach'd to his Son, he apply'd himſelf to the *Danes*. He began with ſeizing upon *Winburn* in *Dorſetſhire*, and there endeavour'd to fortify himſelf, ſwearing he would either conquer or die; but King *Edward* came upon him ſo ſuddenly, that with much Difficulty he ſtole out of the Town by Night, and fled to the *Danes*, who were then up in Arms. Upon his coming among them, they immediately proclaimed him King of *England*, pretending, as they were poſſeſs'd of half the Kingdom, they had as much Right to make a King, as the *Weſt-Saxons*.

Theſe Proceedings alarmed King *Edward*, and made him reſolve to uſe all his Efforts to put an End to the War, before the *Danes* ſhould have Opportunity of ſending over for more of their Countrymen. He march'd directly towards *Northumberland* at the Head of his Army, which daily increas'd; and the *Danes* ſurpriz'd at his Expedition, and not able to reſiſt him, were forc'd to abandon their new-made King *Ethelward*, and baniſh him out of their Country. King *Edward* did not chaſtiſe them any further at preſent, but contented himſelf with repairing ſome Fortreſſes in *Mercia*, in order to keep them within narrower Bounds.

Elfleda, King *Edward*'s Siſter, and her Huſband *Ethelred*, Earl of *Mercia*, were of great Service to him at this Time, by keeping the *Mercian Danes* in Awe, and hindering the *Welſh* from coming to their Aſſiſtance. 'Tis ſaid of *Elfleda*, that having had a very painful Labour with her firſt Child, a Daughter, who ſurviv'd her, ſhe made a Reſolution, and kept it, never to be in the like Caſe again. And from that Time ſhe devoted herſelf wholly to Arms, and gave ſignal Proofs of her Valour in all her Brother's Wars.

Ethel-ward upon his being forc'd to leave the Country went over to *France*, and in a ſhort Time return'd with a powerful Body of *Normans*, landed them in *Eſſex*, and ſoon made himſelf Maſter of that Province. This encourag'd the *Danes* of *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-Anglia* to take up Arms again in his Favour, who invading *Mercia*, made terrible Havock in that Part of it which was inhabited by the *Engliſh*. King *Edward* not ſuſpecting theſe new Troubles, had diſpers'd his Troops; but as ſoon as he had got them together, he march'd them againſt the *Danes*, and made them pay dear for what

they had done. He obtain'd ſo many Victories in this War, that the *Danes* at laſt deſpair'd of ever being able to ſhake off the *Engliſh* Yoke. *Ethelward* was ſlain in Battle in the Year 905, in which Battle (which was very obſtinate and bloody on both Sides) King *Edward* loſt many of his Nobles, and the *Danes* their King *Eolrick*; and tho' they continu'd the War two Years after, yet they were conſtrain'd at laſt to ſue for Peace, which they obtain'd on Condition they would own *Edward* as their Sovereign, and the *Normans* ſhould return to *France*.

However, three Years after, *viz.* in 910, the War broke out again, and *Edward* ſoon beat the *Danes* in two Engagements, took from them ſeveral Towns in *Mercia*, and at laſt quite expell'd them out of that Kingdom. About this Time *Ethelred* Earl of *Mercia* died, and the valiant *Elfleda* his Wife having fortify'd the chief Places in *Mercia*, to prevent the *Danes* ever ſettling there again, carried her Arms into *Wales*, and compell'd the Inhabitants to become her Tributaries. She liv'd not long after this; but died at *Tamworth* in the Year 918.

The War which broke out afreſh between the *Engliſh* and *Danes* in 910, laſted with ſome Intervals of Reſpite twelve Years, in which Time a great Number of Battles were fought, and the *Danes* continually loſt Ground, till *Edward* oblig'd them to lay down their Arms, and acknowledge him once more as their Sovereign. After the Peace was concluded with the *Danes*, *A. D.* 922, *Edward* march'd againſt the *Welſh*, who after *Elfleda*'s Death endeavour'd to free themſelves from the Tribute ſhe had impos'd on them. He obtain'd a ſignal Victory, and compell'd the *Welſh* King *Rees ap Madoc* to ſue for Peace, promiſing to pay the Tribute for the future. The *Cumberland Britons* likewiſe ſubmitted to *Edward*; and, as ſome ſay, the King of *Scotland* did Homage to him for his Kingdom.

Thus the valiant and victorious King *Edward*, having ſubdu'd all his Enemies, and rais'd himſelf to the Summit of Power and Reputation, was reigning gloriouſly in Peace, when Death put a Period to his Days in the 25th Year of his Reign, *Anno* 925. So that he enjoy'd the Fruits of his Victories but for a ſhort Time. He died at *Farrington* in *Berkſhire*, and was interr'd at *Wincheſter* near his great Predeceſſor and Father, the famous King *Alfred*.

He had by his Concubine *Egwina*, and two Wives, ſix Sons and nine Daughters. Three of his Sons were ſucceſſively Kings of *England*; and of his Daughters, ſome were married to powerful Princes, and others became Nuns.

The Univerſity of *Cambridge*, according to ſome, was founded by King *Edward*, *A. D.* 915. But there are various Opinions about the Origin of this famous Univerſity, ſome making it much older, and others of a much later Date.

ATHELSTAN.

Athelſtan was the Son of King *Edward* by his Concubine *Egwina*; but the legitimate Children being under Age, he was advanc'd to the Throne with the Conſent of the Clergy and Nobility, being then in his 30th Year. His good Qualities, ſolid Parts, and princely Education, made amends for the Defect of his Birth. His Grandfather *Alfred*

fred had a great Affection for him, and conferr'd on him the Honour of Knighthood, by girding him with a Sword, as the Cuſtom then was. The Care of his Education was committed by his Father to *Ethelred* and *Elfleda*, of whom I have already made mention; and by being preſent at all their Councils, and accompanying them in all their military Expeditions, he had acquir'd great Skill both in War and Politicks; and ſo was a Prince exceedingly fit to govern, as afterwards appear'd thro' the whole Courſe of his Reign.

However, ſome of the Nobles, diſliking *Athelſtan*'s Election, enter'd into a Plot to dethrone him, and make *Edwin*, *Edward*'s eldeſt legitimate Son, King in his Room: But the Plot was diſcover'd, and *Alfred*, the chief of the Conſpirators, apprehended. He denied his having any Hand in it, and perſiſting in aſſerting his Innocence, offer'd to purge himſelf by Oath before the Pope. *Athelſtan* ſent him to *Rome*, and there as ſoon as he had taken the Oath, it is ſaid, that he fell into a fainting Fit, which held him three Days, and then he died. *Athelſtan* confiſcated his Eſtate, and gave it to *Malmſbury* Monaſtery.

On this Plot hangs a Story, related by *Malmſbury*, tho' he diſbelieves it, and owns it is founded only on ſome old Ballads. It is this: That Prince *Edwin* being accus'd by the King's Cup-bearer of having been concern'd in the Conſpiracy, *Athelſtan* thinking it not adviſeable to put him to Death publickly, order'd him to be put on board a Veſſel without Sails or Rudder, and expos'd to the Mercy of the Waves. *Edwin* proteſted his Innocence, and finding the King his Brother inexorable, leap'd over-board and was drowned. *Athelſtan* ſoon repented of what he had done, and to atone for his Crime, founded the Abbey of *Middleton* in *Dorſetſhire*, now call'd *Melton-Abbey*, where he order'd Prayers to be ſaid Night and Day for himſelf, and for his Brother's Soul. The falſe Accuſer did not go long unpuniſh'd. For one Day waiting at the King's Table, one of his Feet happening to ſlip, he would have fallen, if he had not recover'd himſelf with the other. Upon which he merrily ſaid, *See how one Brother helps another:* Which the King overhearing, and taking it as a Reproach or Banter on him for his Treatment of his Brother, order'd him immediately to be executed.

The *Danes* had been quiet for ſome Time; but the Death of King *Edward*, and the Conſpiracy of *Alfred*, encourag'd them again to take Meaſures for a Revolt. *Athelſtan* being inform'd of this, march'd with his Army immediately towards *Northumberland*, and the *Danes* being ſurpriz'd at his ſudden Arrival on their Frontiers, return'd to their Allegiance. He not only pardon'd their King *Sithrick*, but gave him his Siſter *Editha* in Marriage, on Condition he would receive Baptiſm. And ſo having ſettled Matters in the *North*, he return'd to *Weſſex*; but *Sithrick* dying ſoon after, and leaving behind him two Sons, *Anlaff* and *Godfrid*, *Athelſtan* march'd again into *Northumberland*, and with ſuch Expedition, that thoſe two Princes, as well as *Reginald*, another *Daniſh* King, had ſcarce Time to eſcape. By their haſty Flight, he had an Opportunity of making himſelf Maſter of all *Northumberland*, except the Caſtle of *York*.

Anlaff fled firſt into *Ireland*, and ſoon after went over to *Scotland*, and prevail'd on *Conſtantine* King of *Scotland* to join his Forces with his, in order to drive *Athelſtan* out of *Northumberland*. In the mean Time, whilſt they were concerting

Meaſures, and *Anlaff* was gone back to *Ireland* to get ready the Troops he had engag'd to furniſh, *Athelſtan* was return'd to *Weſſex*, ſuſpecting nothing of the Matter; and ſoon after found himſelf involv'd in a War with *Howel* King of *Wales*, which was contriv'd by *Conſtantine*, to keep *Athelſtan* employ'd, whilſt he and *Anlaff* ſhould invade *Northumberland*. But he was diſappointed in his Aim; for *Athelſtan* giving *Howel* Battle, entirely defeated him; and then marching into *Scotland* to chaſtiſe *Conſtantine* for aſſiſting the *Welſh*, he took ſome of their Towns; but *Conſtantine*, to gain Time till *Anlaff* with the *Iriſh* ſhould join him, ſued for Peace, which *Athelſtan* granted, being deſirous, if poſſible, to make him his Friend, and having reſtored to him all the Places he had taken, return'd to *Weſſex*.

Nevertheleſs *Conſtantine* proceeded in his Deſigns againſt *Athelſtan*, and *Anlaff* made all the Haſte he could to join him, having perſuaded the *Iriſh*, *Welſh*, and *Northumbrian Danes* to enter into the Confederacy. They carried on Matters ſo ſecretly, that *Anlaff* enter'd the *Humber* with a very conſiderable Fleet, and invaded *Northumberland*, before *Athelſtan* knew any Thing of the Deſign. But he was even with them, for as ſoon as ever he was inform'd of this Invaſion, he uſed ſuch Expedition, that he came upon the Confederates before they were aware. It was not long before the two Armies engag'd at *Brunanburgh*, and after a bloody Battle *Athelſtan* came off victorious. The *Scotch* King, ſix *Iriſh* and *Welſh* Kings, and twelve Earls and General Officers were ſlain. This Victory was chiefly owing to *Turketul*, *Athelſtan*'s Couſin, afterwards Abbot of *Croyland*.

A little before this famous Battle was fought, *Anlaff* diſguis'd himſelf like a Harper, as King *Alfred* had done before him, and went into the *Engliſh* Camp to obſerve the Poſture of the Enemy. A Soldier, however, happen'd to know him, but let him depart undiſcover'd; and as ſoon as he judg'd him ſafe, acquainted *Athelſtan* with the Affair, and adviſ'd him to remove his Tent, believing the *Daniſh* Prince had a Deſign againſt that Quarter. The Reaſon why he did not diſcover the Secret ſooner, he told the King, was, becauſe *he had formerly given his Military Oath to* Anlaff, *and therefore could not reſolve to betray him.* *Athelſtan* admitted of his Excuſe, and took his Advice about the Removal of his Tent; which 'twas well he did: For the very next Night, *Anlaff*, with a Body of choſen Men, attack'd the *Engliſh* Camp, and ruſh'd to the very Place where he had obſerv'd the King's Tent: And a Biſhop, who had accidentally pitch'd his there, was ſlain.

After the Battle of *Brunanburgh*, King *Athelſtan* extended his Conqueſts into *Scotland*; and chaſtis'd the *Welſh* for joining in the League againſt him, by augmenting their Tribute to 20 Pounds Weight of Gold, 300 of Silver, and 25,000 Head of Cattle, and confining them beyond the *Wye*. He kept a ſtricter Hand over the *Northumbrian Danes*, and having ſettled the Affairs in the *North*, march'd againſt the *Corniſh Britons*, took *Exeter*, repair'd and fortify'd it, and pent those *Britons* up beyond the *Tamar*.

As *Athelſtan* was a good Friend to the Monaſteries, the Monks relate a great many Miracles in his Favour, as they never fail to do concerning their Benefactors. They tell us, that at the Word of St. *John* of *Beverley*, he ſtruck his Sword three Yards deep into a ſolid Rock, with as much Eaſe as if it had been ſo much Butter. They ſay alſo, that having loſt his Sword at the Battle

of

of *Brunanburgh*, another fell from Heaven, and ſheath'd itſelf in his Scabbard. But enough of theſe Tales. 'Tis certain however, that *Athelſtan*, if we ſtrip his Hiſtory of all the Embelliſhments of Miracles, was a great and wiſe Prince, that he was dreaded by his Neighbours, beloved by his Subjects, and reſpected by the greateſt Princes in *Europe*, from whom he received many conſiderable Preſents: And the noble Matches he made for his Siſters were a further Proof of his great Reputation in the World. Tho' he was chiefly engag'd in military Affairs, yet he was not negligent of civil Concerns. He made Juſtice to flouriſh throughout his Dominions, and added many excellent Laws to thoſe of King *Alfred*. He caus'd the Scriptures to be tranſlated into the *Saxon* Tongue, and took particular Care to have it well done, employing the moſt learned Men in the Kingdom for that Purpoſe.

He died without Iſſue in 941, being the 16th Year of his Reign, three Years after the Victory at *Brunanburgh*, and was buried at *Malmſbury*.

The romantick Story of *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* relates to this Reign. The Story is this: That when *Colebrand*, a huge *Daniſh* Giant, had defy'd all the *Engliſh*, and *Athelſtan* was at a great Loſs for a Champion to fight him, this *Guy* return'd in the Nick of Time from the *Holy Land*, in the Habit of a Pilgrim; and being known to none but the King, accepted the Challenge, and fought and kill'd *Colebrand* near *Wincheſter*; upon which the *Danes* yielded, and *Guy* retir'd to a Hermit's Cell, where he ended his Days.

EDMUND I.

EDMUND was now the eldeſt of *Edward the Elder*'s legitimate Sons, and was about 18 Years old when he came to the Crown. He too was a Prince of a good Character, was belov'd of his Subjects, and ſtudied their Happineſs; and in this Reſpect, as well as in his military Actions and Succeſſes, his Reign, in Proportion to the Length of it, was much like his Brother *Athelſtan*'s.

No ſooner had *Edmund* begun his Reign, but the reſtleſs *Danes* prepar'd for a Revolt; and *Anlaff*, who had fled to *Ireland* after his late Defeat, endeavour'd to regain the Kingdom of *Northumberland*. Accordingly being furniſh'd with Troops by *Olaus* King of *Norway*, he once more enter'd *Northumberland*, and coming before *York*, the Gates were open'd to him; which Example was follow'd by moſt of the other Towns. After he had thus recover'd *Northumberland*, he march'd into *Mercia*, and by the Aſſiſtance of his Countrymen got Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Places which *Edward* had taken from them.

King *Edmund*, tho' ſo young, not intimidated at the Enemy's Progreſs, drew his Forces together, and march'd reſolutely towards the *North*: And *Anlaff* hearing that *Edmund* was advancing to give him Battle, drew towards him with the ſame Deſign. The two Armies engag'd near *Cheſter*, but with doubtful Succeſs, and were repairing to renew the Fight by the next Morning; but the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury* and *York*, who were in the two Armies, labour'd ſo hard for a Peace, that a Treaty was concluded by Break of Day, by which *Edmund* deliver'd up to the

Danes all the Country North of *Watling-ſtreet*, which divided *England* almoſt into two equal Parts, running from *North-Wales* to the Sea on the South of *Kent*. King *Edmund* did not at all like this Treaty, but was forc'd to comply by his Nobles that were in the Army: However, an Affair ſoon happen'd which ended much more to his Satisfaction.

Anlaff had laid heavy Taxes on his People, in order to pay off the Debt he had contracted with the King of *Norway* for the Forces he had lent him. This made his Subjects ſo uneaſy, that the *Deirans* ſoon revolted, and ſet up *Reginald*, *Anlaff*'s Couſin, for their King. *Edmund* taking Advantage of the Quarrel between the two Kings, march'd at the Head of his Army towards the *North*. He contented himſelf at this Time with making Peace between them, and obliging both *Anlaff* and *Reginald* to ſwear Allegiance to him, and be baptiz'd.

Edmund was hardly return'd to *Weſſex*, when the two ungrateful Kings with one Conſent took up Arms in order to ſhake off the *Engliſh* Yoke, and in this Cauſe were likewiſe embark'd the *Mercian Danes* and the King of *Cumberland*. As ſoon as *Edmund* had Intelligence of theſe Proceedings, he march'd into *Mercia*, and took *Leiceſter*, *Stafford*, *Darby*, *Nottingham*, and ſome other Towns from the *Danes*, before the *Northumbrians* could join them; and then advancing with the utmoſt Expedition into *Northumberland*, put the *Danes* there in ſo terrible a Conſternation, that the two Kings, who had not yet drawn their Forces together, made the beſt of their Way, and fled out of the Iſland. The *Danes* upon this threw down their Arms, and ſwore Allegiance to *Edmund*. This done, he march'd into *Cumberland*, and having ſoon ſubdu'd that little Kingdom, he gave it to the King of *Scotland*, to fix him the more firmly to his Intereſt. He reſerv'd indeed the Sovereignty of it to himſelf, and oblig'd the *Scotch* King to do him Homage for it, and to appear at the *Engliſh* Court, if ſummoned, on all ſolemn Feſtivals.

King *Edmund* having thus ſubdu'd his Enemies, and made himſelf famous for his Valour and great Succeſſes, both at home and abroad, would doubtleſs have render'd his People happy in Peace, if he had not been ſuddenly taken off by a violent Death, juſt as he was beginning to enjoy the Fruits of his Victories. As he was celebrating the Feſtival of the Converſion of the *Saxons* at *Pucklekirk* in *Glouceſterſhire*, one *Leolf* a notorious Robber, who had been baniſh'd for his Crimes, impudently came and ſeated himſelf in the Hall where the King was at Dinner. *Edmund* provok'd at his Inſolence, order'd him to be ſeiz'd; but obſerving he was drawing his Dagger to defend himſelf, the King ſtarted up in a great Rage, and taking hold of him by the Hair, dragg'd him out of the Hall: And whilſt he was wholly engag'd in venting his Paſſion, the infamous *Leolf* ſtabb'd him to the Heart with his Dagger, ſo that he fell dead on the Spot, in the 8th Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 948, leaving behind him two Sons, *Edwy*, and *Edgar*, by *Elgiva* his Wife. He was buried at *Glaſtenbury*, where *Dunſtan* was then Abbot.

Some of this King's Laws are ſtill in being, which ſhew how much he regarded the Good of his Subjects. Among the reſt he order'd, that in Gangs of Robbers, the oldeſt of them ſhould be hang'd: Which was the firſt Law in *England* that puniſh'd Robbery with Death, the Puniſhment before being only pecuniary.

EDRED.

EDRED.

THE *Danes*, ever uneaſy under the *Engliſh* Yoke, tho' quell'd in ſeveral preceding Reigns, yet commonly upon the Acceſſion of a new King, endeavour'd, by raiſing freſh Troubles, to aſſert their Independency, thinking to make great Advantage of a Minority or a diſputed Title, or hoping the new Monarch might not prove equal to his Predeceſſors in Courage and Conduct. Thus at the Beginning of *Edred*'s Reign, they thought they had another Opportunity of trying their Strength, as the King was young, and they hop'd unexperienc'd, and might be confounded by any ſudden Attack, which he little expected. This therefore they reſolv'd upon, and the better to effect their Deſigns, they gain'd over to their Side *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*. But the *Danes* were again greatly diſappointed, for *Edred* being inform'd of their Deſigns, was got into the Heart of *Northumberland*, before the Enemy was prepar'd to reſiſt him. They had therefore no other Way left, but to ſue for Peace on any Terms. *Edred* having fin'd or puniſh'd ſome of the chief Authors of the Revolt, march'd towards *Scotland* in order to chaſtiſe *Malcolm*. But he hearing what had paſs'd in *Northumberland*, ſtruck up a Peace with *Edred*, and paid him the ſtipulated Homage.

But the *Danes* could not yet be quiet: For ſoon after *Edred* was return'd to *Weſſex*, they revolted again, and call'd home *Anlaff*, who made ſuch a Progreſs, that it was almoſt impoſſible to have reſiſted him, if he had not treated his Subjects in ſo tyrannical a Manner, that it occaſion'd a ſtrong Party to be form'd againſt him: So that he was once more oblig'd to retire to *Ireland*, and one *Eric* was made King in his Room. But many of the *Northumbrians* ſtill adhering to *Anlaff*, their Country was divided into two Factions, who aim'd at each other's Deſtruction. This gave *Edred* ſuch an Advantage, as ended in the entire Reduction of *Northumberland*. For he march'd at the Head of his Army with all Expedition into the *North*, whilſt all Things were in Confuſion, made a terrible Slaughter among the Rebels, and laid waſte the Country for ſeveral Miles: *Eric*, upon his Approach, fled into *Scotland*, and the *Northumbrians* had nothing to do but to caſt themſelves upon *Edred*'s Mercy, which they did with ſuch ſolemn Oaths and Proteſtations of future Fidelity, that he being of a generous Diſpoſition, was mov'd with Compaſſion towards them, and replac'd *Eric* on the Throne, only impoſing a Tribute on him, and making him ſwear Allegiance to him. But the treacherous and perfidious *Danes*, notwithſtanding this Act of Clemency in the King, laid an Ambuſh for him in the Way, as he was returning in a careleſs Manner toward *Weſſex*, and fell ſuddenly on his Rear, which put them in ſo great a Diſorder, that if it had not been for the Courage, Reſolution and good Conduct of the King, his Army had been all cut in Pieces. Exaſperated to the laſt Degree at their Treachery, he march'd back to *Northumberland*, reſolving to puniſh them without Mercy. His Return threw them into ſuch a Panick, that in the moſt humble and abject Manner they implor'd his Pardon, on what Terms he ſhould be pleas'd to impoſe; and being conſcious that he had Reaſon

to queſtion their Sincerity, to convince him of it, renounc'd their Allegiance to *Eric*, and put *Amac*, *Anlaff*'s Son, to Death, as the chief Authors of their late perfidious Behaviour. By theſe Means *Edred* was pacified: Nevertheleſs he gariſon'd all their Towns with *Engliſh* Soldiers, diveſted *Northumberland* of its Royalty, and reduc'd it to a Province, making Earl *Oſulf*, an *Engliſhman*, the firſt Governour.

Edred, now abſolute Lord of all *England*, govern'd his Kingdom in perfect Tranquillity, and turn'd his Thoughts wholly to Religion, wherein he was implicitly directed by *Dunſtan*, Abbot of *Glaſtenbury*, who had in every Thing the Aſcendant over him. He made him his Treaſurer, by his Advice he rebuilt *Glaſtenbury* Church and Monaſtery, gave all manner of Indulgence to the Monks, admitting them into the Church Livings, and ſometimes humbled himſelf ſo low as even to receive Diſcipline by ſcourging at *Dunſtan*'s Hands. The Monks in their Turn were not ungrateful to *Dunſtan* for his good Offices; they equall'd if not preferr'd him to the Saints of the firſt Rank, and even to the Apoſtles; proclaim'd every where that Miracles were wrought in his Favour, and that he was often honour'd with divine Revelations: And if *Edred* had liv'd much longer, *Dunſtan* and the Monks would in all Probability have carried all before them. Beſides *Glaſtenbury*, this King alſo rebuilt *Croyland* and *Abington* Monaſteries, which laſt was founded by *Ina*.

Edred died in the tenth Year of his Reign, and was buried at *Winchester*; tho' ſome ſay he reign'd but ſeven Years, and died in 955. He was the youngeſt Son of *Edward the Elder*, and left two Sons, who did not ſucceed him; but *Edwy*, Son to *Edmund*, his elder Brother, was after him placed on the Throne.

In one of *Edred*'s Charters, if they are genuine, he ſtiles himſelf *Monarch of Albion*, and in another *King of Great-Britain*; as *Edgar* did after him. But this Title was diſus'd by their Succeſſors, till the Reign of *James* I.

EDWY.

THIS Prince was but 14 Years old when he came to the Crown, and was ſo remarkably handſome that he obtain'd the Surname of *Pancalus*, or *The Fair*. His Character is very differently repreſented. The Monks make him a very vicious and wicked Prince; but little Credit is to be given to what they write: For as all were *Saints*, who were Friends to them, who built and endow'd Monaſteries, or beſtow'd large Donations upon them; ſo all were *Devils* in their Account, who were their Enemies, or oppos'd any of their exorbitant Incroachments. This was the Caſe of poor *Edwy*, and therefore the Monks thought they could not blacken him too much. They ſay, that on the very Day of his Coronation, he withdrew from his Nobles to the Apartment of his Miſtreſs, who was Wife to one of his Courtiers, and that *Dunſtan* alone had the Courage to go and reprimand him, and with much Difficulty brought him away. And ſome, to put the Matter in a yet worſe Light, ſay that he kept the Mother, as well as the Daughter, whoſe Name was *Elgiva*, and that he was between them on the

Bed, when *Dunſtan* went to fetch him. But we need only give one Inſtance of the Spirit of the Monks, to ſhew how little they are to be believ'd. They ſay, that *Edwy*'s Soul, after his Death, was dragg'd to Hell by a Legion of Devils, one of whom was ſent to *Dunſtan* to acquaint him with the good News; who inſtead of rejoicing at it, pray'd ſo earneſtly for his Soul, that God ſnatch'd it from the Devils, and tranſlated it to Paradiſe. Whatever there may be in the Story of *Edwy*'s Amours, 'tis plain, he might have had Miſtreſſes without all this Noiſe, if he had been a Friend to the Monks; for his Brother *Edgar* was much more guilty this Way, and yet they were no tat all diſpleas'd with him. However it be, *Edwy* found to his Coſt, what it was to have ſuch Enemies as the Monks, as will appear by what follows.

He was no ſooner on the Throne, than he commanded *Dunſtan* to give an Account of the Money the late King had intruſted him with. *Dunſtan* refus'd to obey, alledging the Money had been expended for *pious Uſes*. The King's Council were not for puſhing this Affair any farther, for fear of the People, who had a high Notion of *Dunſtan*'s Sanctity, and an extravagant Veneration for the Monks and their *Religious Houſes*, ſo that they branded every one who ſpoke againſt them as *impious* and *profane*. However, to mortify the Abbot, the Monks were turn'd out of the *Benefices* they had invaded, and the *Secular Prieſts* reſtor'd. Upon this a hideous Clamour was rais'd, as if Religion was never in ſo great Danger, and the Monks vented the moſt bitter Invectives imaginable. Thoſe of *Malmſbury* made the greateſt Outcry of all, and were therefore turn'd out of their Monaſtery, which was given to the *Secular Prieſts*. *William* of *Malmſbury*, who was of this Houſe, ſays, that *after it had been in the Poſſeſſion of Monks for 270 Years, it was made a Stable of Clerks*. *Dunſtan*, who was ſuppos'd to be the chief Author of theſe Clamours, was baniſh'd, or as ſome ſay, voluntarily retir'd to a Monaſtery in *Flanders*.

And now the Monks with all their Might cried down the Government of the young King, and repreſented him as the moſt impious of Men. This ſoon occaſion'd an Inſurrection in *Mercia*, and *Edgar* the King's Brother headed the Revolters, and having ſecur'd that Part of the Country, he march'd into *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-Anglia*, where the *Danes*, always glad of any Diſturbance among the *Engliſh*, readily join'd him. *Edwy* was unprepar'd to quell this Rebellion, not imagining it was in the Power of the Monks to do ſo much Miſchief, and knowing that neither the People nor his Brother had any juſt Cauſe of Complaint. And ſo the Event was, that he could only keep *Weſſex*, which preſerv'd its Fidelity to him, and was forc'd to deliver up all the reſt, of which *Edgar* was at length choſen the Head, with the Title of *King of* Mercia. *Edwy* did not long ſurvive this Partition: For being vex'd at his being depriv'd of ſo great a Part of his Dominions, and that the Monks had thus got the better of him, he fell into a deep Melancholy, which put an End to his Life, after he had reign'd a little above four Years. He was buried at *Wincheſter*. Notwithſtanding the Calumnies and malicious Miſrepreſentations of the Monks, there are other Hiſtorians who give him a good Character, ſaying the Nation flouriſh'd under his Government, and ſeeming to lament his living no longer, particularly *Huntingdon*, who was no Party in the Quarrel.

EDGAR.

EDGAR.

EDGAR, the other Son of *Edmund*, was King of one Part of *England*, as has been already mention'd, before his Brother *Edwy* died, and after his Death he ſucceeded to the Whole. This was in 959, when he was no more than 16 Years old. His Reign was one continued Calm, without any Wars or Commotions, whence he had the Surname of *Peaceable*. This uninterrupted Peace was chiefly owing to his vaſt Preparations both by Sea and Land, ſo that none dar'd to attack him. He always kept a large ſtanding Army in the *North* to awe the *Danes*, and had a prodigious Fleet at Sea, diſtributed in all the Ports, and cruiſing continually round the Iſland. By theſe Means he kept all quiet at home, and prevented any Invaſion from abroad; and without ſtriking a Stroke, oblig'd the Kings of *Wales*, *Ireland*, and the *Iſle of Man*, to acknowledge him for their Sovereign. And 'tis even ſaid, that keeping his Court at *Cheſter*, and having a Mind to viſit the Monaſtery of St. *John Baptiſt*, he was row'd down the River *Dee* by eight Kings, his Vaſſals, he himſelf ſitting at the Helm. There was another Circumſtance alſo which tended to keep Things quiet during all *Edgar*'s Reign; and that was his being the great Patron and Protector of the Monks: For as the common People were generally very ſuperſtitiouſly devoted to their Intereſt, the Party that ſided with the Monks was by far the ſtrongeſt, and 'twas too much in their Power to preſerve Peace, or create Diſturbances and raiſe Rebellions, juſt as they had a Mind.

Edgar's Character is variouſly repreſented by Hiſtorians. The Monkiſh Writers are extravagant in ſetting forth his Praiſes, and no Wonder, conſidering how much he did for their Order. He recall'd *Dunſtan* from Baniſhment, made him Biſhop of *Worceſter*, and afterwards Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; and gave himſelf up entirely to his Direction. By his Advice he made *Oſwald* Biſhop of *Worceſter*, after *Dunſtan*'s Tranſlation to *Canterbury*, and *Ethelwold* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*: Theſe were Monks, and faſt Friends to *Dunſtan*; and theſe three Prelates, by holding together, entirely govern'd the Church during *Edgar*'s Reign. The Conſequence of this was, that the Secular Prieſts were expell'd the Monaſteries, and the Regulars put in their Room: Theſe latter were alſo again put in Poſſeſſion of the Eccleſiaſtical Benefices, and the Seculars ejected. The Secular Clergy were indeed very corrupt in their Morals, but the chief Offence was their marrying. Beſides theſe Favours, which *Edgar* with a high Hand conferr'd on the Monks, he is ſaid to have founded forty Monaſteries, and to have repair'd and beautify'd many more; and was ſo very liberal in his Donations, that 'twas ſcarce poſſible for him to do more for the Monks than he did. No Wonder then, if he was honour'd with the Title of *Saint* after his Death.

Others make *Edgar* a very wicked Man, and repreſent him as one of the vileſt of Princes. But the moſt candid and impartial Writers ſay, there was a great Mixture of good and bad Qualities in him, and that if we conſider him only in his political Capacity, he was truly a great King. Some of his Actions which merit Praiſe I ſhall here ſet down. He contriv'd a good Expedient to clear the Country of Wolves, which were

were then very numerous, and made terrible Havock among the Flocks and Herds. Inſtead of the Tribute of Gold, Silver, and Cattle paid him by the *Welſh*, he order'd them, in 961, to bring him every Year 300 Wolves Heads; and publiſh'd throughout *England* a general Pardon to all Criminals, on Condition they brought him by ſuch a Time a certain Number of Wolves Tongues, in Proportion to their ſeveral Crimes. In Conſequence of this, the Wolves were ſo hunted and deſtroy'd, that by three Years End there was not one left in the Country. He moreover took Care to free the Nation from a Sort of Creatures worſe than Wolves, I mean corrupt and unjuſt Judges and Magiſtrates. To this End he every Year took a Progreſs thro' ſome Part of his Dominions, to hear the Complaints of his Subjects againſt theſe pernicious Vermin; and made a Law that every Judge convicted of having given an unjuſt Sentence, ſhould be fin'd, if he did it ignorantly; but if knowingly, ſhould be diſmiſs'd from his Office for ever.

If we conſider ſome Actions of another Kind, ſuch as a bloody Execution, done by his Order in the *Iſle of Thanet*, upon a very ſlight Occaſion, and his criminal Amours, we may judge that the Monks, who have been ſo laviſh in his Praiſes, would have given him no better Quarter than they did his Brother *Edwy*, if he had not been ſo faſt a Friend to them. His firſt Miſtreſs was a Nun, whom he took by Force out of a Convent, by whom he had a Daughter. His ſecond Miſtreſs, whom ſome call his Wife, was *Elfleda the Fair*, by whom he had Prince *Edward*, who ſucceeded him. His third Miſtreſs was put upon him inſtead of another whom he deſired: For accidentally lodging in a Lord's Houſe near *Andover*, he fell ſo paſſionately in Love with his Daughter at firſt Sight, that he order'd her to be brought to his Bed without troubling himſelf to gain her Conſent. The Mother hereupon artfully prevail'd upon one of her Waiting-Women to go to the King's Bed inſtead of her Daughter. In the Morning when the Cheat was diſcover'd, he was at firſt very much provok'd; but reflecting more ſeriouſly on the Diſhonour he deſign'd his Hoſt, and liking the Girl, he forgave the Trick, and kept her as his Miſtreſs till he married.

I ſhall conclude with the Story of *Edgar*'s Marriage. Hearing that *Ordgar* Earl of *Devonſhire* had a Daughter named *Elfrida*, eſteemed the greateſt Beauty in *England*, he was reſolved to make her his Wife, if ſhe anſwer'd the Deſcription, and ſent Earl *Ethelwold* his Favourite to bring him an Account. He went to the Earl of *Devon*'s, and upon ſeeing the young Lady fell ſo deſperately in Love with her, that quite neglecting his Maſter, he demanded and obtain'd her for himſelf, and was privately married to her. At his Return to Court, he miſrepreſented her to the King, telling him there was nothing extraordinary in her, and that the common Report of her Beauty was falſe. This had ſuch Weight with the King, that he quite laid aſide his Deſign of marrying her. *Ethelwold* perceiving the King quite cool on the Matter, one Day repreſented to him, that tho' *Elfrida* was not fit for a King, yet ſhe was ſo great a Fortune, that it would be the making of any Subject to marry her, and ſo got the King's Leave to make her his Wife: Upon which he return'd and ſolemniz'd his Marriage publickly. *Edgar* however at length ſuſpected ſome Treachery, which Suſpicion was confirmed by her Huſband's keeping her at his Country Seat, and never bringing

bringing her to Court: And *Ethelwold* did not want Enemies, who told the King the whole Truth. Upon this, he reſolv'd to ſee her himſelf, and going into thoſe Parts where *Ethelwold* kept her, upon ſome Pretence or other, when he was near the Place, he told him he had a Mind to ſee his Wife. *Ethelwold* was quite confounded at this, but could not prevent it. As ſoon as the King ſaw her, he found how he had been impos'd upon; he was quite enamour'd with her Beauty, and reſolv'd to be reveng'd on the perfidious Earl. Soon after *Ethelwold* was found murder'd in a Wood, and ſome ſay the King took him there under Pretence of Hunting, and kill'd him with his own Hands. However that be, no Inquiry was made after the Murderers, and *Edgar* ſhortly after was married to *Elfrida*, by whom he left one Son, *Ethelred*, who ſucceeded his Brother *Edward*.

Edgar reign'd about 16 Years after *Edwy*'s Death. He died in 975, the 32d Year of his Age; and was buried at *Glaſtenbury*.

Edward *the Younger*, or *the Martyr*.

THE Security which *Edgar* enjoy'd by Means of his governing by the Monks, laſted no longer than his Reign. Many of the Nobles and great Men were all along uneaſy at the King's unbounded Partiality in their Favour, and the Eyes of many more began to be opened, and to behold with Impatience the Power of the Monks, and the great Wealth that was heaped upon them: And they thought they had now an Opportunity, upon *Edgar*'s Deceaſe, to check their Incroachments, and reduce them to their primitive State. *Elfier*, Duke of *Mercia*, ſtruck the firſt Stroke, by turning the Monks out of all the Benefices in his Province, and reſtoring the Secular Prieſts; and ſome other Lords followed his Example in other Places. But the Duke of *Eaſt-Anglia*, and ſeveral other great Men, were firmly attach'd to *Dunſtan* and his Party. The Nobles were even upon the Point of coming to Blows in their Conteſts about the Monks, and the Breach ſtill grew wider when they came to debate about the Succeſſion to the Crown. The Monks and their Party were for *Edward*, *Edgar*'s eldeſt Son, now about 14 Years old; and the oppoſite Party, pretending *Edward*'s Mother was never lawfully married to *Edgar*, were for *Ethelred*, who was about eight Years of Age, and whoſe Mother *Elfrida* was living. The true Reaſon was, that he was under her Government, and they knew ſhe was no Friend to the Monks.

In the mean Time, *Dunſtan* fearing to be out-voted, taking Advantage of the Favour of the People, who had an high Opinion of his Sanctity, riſes on a ſudden, and leads Prince *Edward* by the Hand towards the Church, follow'd by the other Biſhops and a great Crowd; and being come there anoints him King. The Nobles murmur'd at this, but ſeeing he had the People to back him, were forc'd to acquieſce.

Dunſtan immediately aſſum'd the Regency, and labour'd all he could to keep the Monks in the Benefices; but met with great Oppoſition, and perhaps all his Endeavours would have fail'd, if by Means of pretended Miracles he had not made the People believe that Heaven appear'd in his Favour. He conven'd

ſeveral

ſeveral Councils on this Affair, and in all of them the Monks were in Danger of loſing their Cauſe; but a Miracle ſet all to rights again. In one of theſe Councils a Crucifix utter'd aloud theſe Words, *It ſhan't be ſo, it ſhan't be ſo: You have judg'd well hitherto, and it would be wrong to change.* But the People being told, that all this was Artifice, and that a Man was plac'd behind the Wall, who thro' a Trunk ſpoke theſe Words; another Council was conven'd at *Calne* in *Wiltſhire*, where again it was like to go againſt the Monks: But whilſt they were warmly debating on both Sides, the Floor of the Room where they ſate broke down, and kill'd ſome, and bruis'd others. *Dunſtan* alone remain'd ſafe in his Chair, which was plac'd on the only Beam that did not give Way. After this Accident the Monks were left unmoleſted in their Benefices: Tho' ſome will have it to be a vile Contrivance, becauſe the King, they ſay, was prevented by *Dunſtan* from being there, who us'd to be preſent at all ſuch Aſſemblies.

King *Edward*, after he had reigned little more than three Years, came to a tragical End, in 979, after the following Manner. As he was one Day returning from Hunting, and came near *Corſe-Caſtle*, in the *Iſle of Purbeck* in *Dorſetſhire*, where his Step-Mother *Elfrida* and her Son *Ethelred* reſided, he rode off from his Company to give her a Viſit. *Elfrida* being inform'd the King was at the Gate, ran to receive him, and preſs'd him to alight. As he only deſign'd to pay his Reſpects to her as he paſs'd by, he deſir'd only a Glaſs of Wine to drink her Health; which being brought to him as he ſate on his Horſe, the innocent King no ſooner lifted the Glaſs to his Mouth, but a Villain, at the private Inſtigation of the cruel Queen, ſtabb'd him in the Back with a Dagger. Some ſay he fell from his Horſe, and was inſtantly diſpatched by the ſame Ruffian: Others, that finding himſelf wounded, he ſet Spurs to his Horſe, and rode till he was out of Sight; but fainting thro' Loſs of Blood, he fell at laſt, and his Foot hanging in the Stirrup, he was dragg'd a great Way thro' Fields and Woods, till his Horſe ſtopp'd at a poor blind Woman's Door. His dead Body was afterwards found, and carried to *Warham*, and from thence remov'd to *Shaftſbury* Monaſtery, where many Miracles were ſaid to be wrought at his Tomb, as was commonly the Caſe with thoſe who were in the good Graces of the Monks; on which Account alone it muſt be that King *Edward* was honour'd with the Title not only of *Saint* but *Martyr*.

Elfrida, to atone for her Crime, built a Nunnery at *Ambreſbury* in *Wiltſhire*, and another at *Whorwell* near *Andover*; in which laſt ſhe ſhut herſelf up to do Penance as long as ſhe liv'd, and is ſaid often to have cover'd herſelf all over with little *Croſſes*, to keep off the Devil, whom ſhe had Reaſon enough to be afraid of.

ETHELRED II.

THIS Prince being now the only one that was left of the Royal Family, *Dunſtan* could not refuſe to crown him, how much ſoever he was againſt it; tho' at the ſame Time, if we may believe ſome Writers, he foretold the Calamities the Nation would be expos'd to during

during his Reign. He was now about 12 Years old, and the People flatter'd themſelves they ſhould be very happy under his Government: But they ſoon found themſelves diſappointed; for perhaps no Reign was ever fuller of Troubles from the Beginning to the End of it, than that of *Ethelred*'s, who ſhew'd himſelf throughout to be an exceeding weak, impolitick, cowardly, and extreamly avaricious Prince. If he had been of another Temper, the Miſeries of *England* might probably have been prevented, or at leaſt would not have got to ſo terrible a Head, as it will appear they did.

The Kingdom had been diſturb'd by no Invaſion from the *Danes* for 50 or 60 Years, and thoſe who were ſettled here had for a long Time liv'd quiet and peaceable, as if they had made but one People with the *Engliſh*. But ſoon after *Ethelred*'s Acceſſion, the foreign *Danes* renew'd their Attacks, and the others ſhew'd themſelves but too ready to join them.

In 981, the piratical *Danes* arriv'd at *Southampton* with ſeven Ships, plunder'd that Town, and the Country round, and then proceeded to ravage *Cornwall* in the ſame Manner. The ſame Year another Band arriv'd at *Portland*, and committed the like Devaſtations. Several other Deſcents they made in different Parts of the Kingdom, with now and then a little Intermiſſion, for ten Years together, and nothing was to be ſeen but Plunderings, Conflagrations, Murders, and all the Miſery imaginable.

During this Time the Credit and Intereſt of the Monks went down apace. The People began to wonder, that they who could do ſo many Miracles (as they pretended) on their own private Account, could not by their Merits and Prayers prevent the Calamities of the Nation. *Ethelred* ſhew'd them no Manner of Reſpect. The three Biſhops, their Patrons, formerly mention'd were taken off by Death; the chief of whom was *Dunſtan*, of whom ſo much has been ſaid, who died in 990. His Credit had been vaſtly ſunk, and 'twas thought his Regret at not having the ſame Deference paid him as formerly, tended to ſhorten his Days. Theſe and other Circumſtances concurring, particularly the People's Minds being taken up with the continual Invaſions of the *Danes*, put an entire End to the Quarrel between the Monks and the Secular Prieſts.

After about two Years Reſpite, in 991, the *Danes* renew'd their Invaſions, a great Body of Troops landing at *Gipſwich* (now *Ipſwich*) in *Suffolk*, under two *Daniſh* Generals, *Juſtin* and *Guthmund*; who having defeated *Brithnoth*, Duke of *Eaſt-Anglia*, who march'd againſt them, penetrated farther into the Country, and made terrible Havock. *Ethelred* being not in a Condition to oppoſe them, bought them off with 10,000*l*. In 993, another Fleet of *Danes* ſail'd up the *Humber*, who landing on the North-ſide, committed terrible Ravages upon the *Engliſh* in thoſe Parts. *Ethelred* ſent an Army againſt them, and impolitickly gave the Command of it to three Earls of *Daniſh* Extraction, who upon Sight of the Enemy, whether thro' Treachery, or otherwiſe, ſhamefully turn'd their Backs, and fled.

The next Year, *Sweyn* King of *Denmark*, and *Olaus* or *Olaf* King of *Norway*, invaded *England*. They came up the *Thames*, and after an unſucceſsful Attempt upon *London*, plunder'd *Kent*, *Hampſhire* and *Suſſex*. *Ethelred*, who had neither Conduct nor Courage, oblig'd himſelf to pay them 16,000*l*. on Condition they left the Kingdom. Upon this the two Kings return'd home. *Olaus*, before his Departure, was baptiz'd, and

and took an Oath never to moleſt *England* more, which he faithfully obſerv'd. But *Sweyn* return'd about three Years after, enter'd the *Severn*, and landing, committed greater Devaſtations than he had done before. He would have proceeded farther, if he had not been luckily call'd off to aſſiſt *Richard* II. Duke of *Normandy* againſt the King of *France*. But this was but a ſhort Reprieve for *England:* For in the year 1001, the *Danes* return'd again, ravag'd *Cornwall*, and took *Exeter*, got Poſſeſſion of the *Iſle of Wight*, *Hampſhire*, and *Dorſetſhire*, and made continual Incurſions into the neighbouring Counties. The *Engliſh* Forces were conſtantly defeated, and the King was ſo terrify'd that he durſt not be preſent at any of the Battles. In fine, ſeeing no other Way to get rid of his Enemies, he agreed to pay them 30,000*l.* which was levy'd by way of Tax, and call'd *Danegeld*, and was the firſt Land-Tax in *England*. Upon this the *Danes* ceas'd their Ravages, and moſt of them return'd home; but as a great many of them, liking the Country, ſtaid behind, and *England* was well ſtock'd with them before, they began now to take upon themſelves and domineer over the *Engliſh*, who were perpetually in dread of new Invaſions. They liv'd in Eaſe and Pleaſure, whilſt the poor *Engliſh* were forc'd to labour and toil to ſatisfy their Demands. Hence they gave them the Name of *Lord-Danes*, and to this Day, in ſome Parts of *England*, a rich, idle, imperious Man is call'd in Deriſion a *Lurdane*.

Ethelred having married *Emma*, Siſter to the Duke of *Normandy*, and depending upon his Aſſiſtance whenever he ſhould have Occaſion, reſolv'd now upon an Expedient which in the End compleated the Ruin of *England*. This was a general Maſſacre of the *Danes*. He privately ſent Orders to all Parts of the Kingdom for this Purpoſe, which were executed with ſuch Fury, that in one Day, *viz. Nov.* 13, 1002, all the *Danes* were ſlain with moſt horrid Cruelty and Barbarity: Tho' ſome think, that by *all the* Danes, are meant only thoſe lately ſettled in *England*, and diſpers'd in *Weſſex* and *Mercia*. The Cruelties exercis'd in this Maſſacre are too ſhocking to be related. Among many others, we are told, that the *Daniſh* Women were put in Holes in the Ground as deep as their Waiſts, and then had their Breaſts torn off by Maſtiff Dogs. King *Sweyn*'s Siſter, who was a Chriſtian, and married to a noble *Dane* who had been ſettled ſome Time in *England*, fell among the reſt. *Ethelred* was ſo cruel as to have her beheaded, after he had order'd her Children to be kill'd before her Face. She was a Lady of excellent Qualities, and had been an Inſtrument in making Peace between the *Engliſh* and *Danes*. The barbarous Treatment of this Princeſs was ſeverely reveng'd by her Brother, as we ſhall ſoon ſee.

For *Sweyn* was no ſooner inform'd of this bloody Tragedy, and the cruel Murder of his Siſter, but he ſolemnly ſwore he would never reſt till he had revenged ſo monſtrous an Outrage. He now therefore comes not for the ſake of Plunder, as before, but to deſtroy the whole Country with Fire and Sword. Having equipp'd a Fleet of 300 Sail, he landed in *Cornwall* with a powerful Army, march'd to *Exeter*, and having put the Inhabitants to the Sword, reduc'd it to Aſhes. *Ethelred*, who was betray'd on all Hands, imprudently gave the Command of his Army to the Duke of *Mercia*, whom he had formerly baniſh'd, and whoſe Sons Eyes he had order'd to be put out; and he in Revenge betray'd it to the *Danes* as ſoon as he came in Sight

Sight of them. The following Spring *Sweyn* landed in *East-Anglia*, and took and burnt *Norwich* and *Thetford*. Soon after he engag'd *Ulfketel*, Duke of *East-Anglia*, the faithfulleſt and braveſt of all *Ethelred*'s Subjects, and entirely defeated him, tho' with great Loſs on his own Side.

In 1005 there was a Famine in *England*, which tho' a terrible Calamity prov'd of ſome Advantage to the *Engliſh*; for it occaſion'd *Sweyn* to return to *Denmark* for Want of neceſſary Subſiſtence. But as ſoon as it was over, another *Daniſh* Fleet arriv'd at *Sandwich*, and *Ethelred* bought them off with another 30,000*l*. Shortly after, the King married his Daughter to *Edrick Streon*, whom he had lately made Duke of *Mercia*, who on all Occaſions ſhew'd himſelf a Traytor ſold to the *Danes*. In 1008 *Ethelred* fitted out a noble Fleet, to ſecure the Kingdom from the *Daniſh* Invaſions: But it all came to nothing thro' a private Quarrel of the Admiral, and Diſſenſions among the Officers. The next Spring two *Daniſh* Fleets arriv'd in *England*, one under *Turkil*, another under *Heming* and *Anlaff*. Whilſt they were ravaging *Kent*, *Ethelred* drew an Army together to oppoſe them; but thro' the Treachery of *Edrick* ſuffer'd them to paſs by him with their Plunder unmoleſted. Shortly after they became Maſters of *East-Anglia*, almoſt all *Weſſex*, and ſeveral Counties in other Parts. In 1012 they plunder'd and burnt *Canterbury*, ſlew *Alphage* the Archbiſhop, and put the Monks of St. *Auguſtin* and the Burghers under a Decimation, killing nine parts in ten. At laſt it was agreed on by the King and his Nobles to bribe them with 40,000*l*. to go off with their Booty. But the next Year *Sweyn* return'd, enter'd the *Humber* with a formidable Fleet, and made himſelf Maſter of all the Counties North of *Watling-ſtreet*. *Ethelred* had ſhut himſelf up in *London*, and *Sweyn* leaving his Son *Canute* to take care of the conquer'd Counties, was advancing to lay Siege to it; which *Ethelred* being inform'd of, left the Kingdom, and retir'd into *Normandy* with his whole Family: Upon which the *Londoners* ſubmitted.

The whole Kingdom being now ſubdu'd, *Sweyn* was proclaim'd King of *England* without any Oppoſition. The firſt Thing he did was to lay a moſt heavy Tax on the Nation for paying the *Daniſh* Troops. He reign'd not quite a Year, but died ſuddenly in 1014. His Reign being ſo very ſhort, and perhaps his being never crown'd, are the Reaſons why moſt Hiſtorians have not rank'd him among the Kings of *England*.

Upon *Sweyn*'s Death, the *Danes* proclaim'd his Son *Canute* King of *England*; but the *Engliſh* recall'd *Ethelred*, receiv'd him with great Demonſtrations of Joy, and renew'd their Oath of Allegiance to him. He made them very fair Promiſes to govern better than heretofore; but it ſoon appear'd he was not at all chang'd. The *Engliſh* flock'd to him from all Parts, ſo that he ſoon found himſelf at the Head of a numerous Army; but he made no better Uſe of it than he had done before. As for *Canute*, he on a ſudden embark'd his Troops, and ſail'd for *Denmark*, to aſſert his Right to that Crown, which his younger Brother *Harold* had uſurp'd: But before he departed, he order'd the Hands and Feet of the Hoſtages, which his Father had receiv'd, to be cut off, and left them in that mangled Condition on the Shore.

In the mean Time *Ethelred* govern'd as bad as ever, and his People loſt all Hopes of him. And to compleat their Misfortunes, *Canute* having ſettled Affairs in *Denmark*, return'd in about a Year, and landed with

with a numerous Army at *Sandwich*. *Edmund*, the King's eldeſt Son, a Prince of noble Qualities, and his Brother-in-Law *Edrick*, commanded the Army againſt him; but *Edmund* ſoon found he was abus'd by that Traitor, who in a little Time openly declar'd for *Canute*, and carried off with him a conſiderable Body of Troops, and 40 Ships. *Canute* upon this ſoon made himſelf Maſter of all *Mercia*, and reſolv'd to attack *Ethelred* in *Weſſex*; and as *Edrick* had ſlily inſtill'd into the *Mercians* in the *Engliſh* Army, that it was a Sin to fight againſt a Prince who was in Poſſeſſion of their Country, all that *Edmund* could bring them to was to fight under *Ethelred* in Perſon, but not under any other General. *Edmund* labour'd with all his Might to perſuade his Father to head the Army, but all in vain, upon which the *Mercians* quitted it. After which *Canute* became Maſter of ſeveral Counties in *Weſſex*; and *Edmund* perceiving he was not in a Condition to ſtop his Progreſs, march'd into the *North* to join *Uthred*, Earl of *Northumberland*. *Canute* follow'd him with all Expedition, and upon his coming up *Uthred* ſubmitted to him, but did not long ſurvive his Perfidy; for *Canute* thinking him not to be truſted, who chang'd Sides only by Compulſion, caus'd him to be put to Death, and promoted *Edrick* a *Daniſh* Lord in his Room.

Ethelred died in 1016, in the 50th Year of his Age, after a moſt inglorious and miſerable Reign of 37 Years, and was buried in St. *Paul*'s Church at *London*. Hiſtorians give him the Surname of *The Unready*. Some think he was not ſo bad in himſelf as he ſeems to be, but that his Miſconduct was owing to his being impos'd upon by the Traitors about him, particularly *Edrick*. 'Tis certain he made ſome good Laws, which are ſtill extant; and that when he found a certain Judge, whom he had a great Affection for, guilty of Injuſtice, he turn'd him out of his Office. He had two Sons, beſides *Edmund*, and three Daughters, by his firſt Wife *Elgira*; and by *Emma* of *Normandy*, *Alfred* and *Edward*, afterwards King *Edward the Confeſſor*, and a Daughter nam'd *Goda*.

Edmund *Ironſide*.

NO Prince ever came to the Crown in more diſtracted and troubleſome Times than *Edmund*, and if we conſider his noble Qualities and generous Diſpoſition, none ſeems to have been more worthy of a better Fate. Upon his Father's Death, the City of *London* and all the Lords that were there proclaim'd him King of *England*, whilſt the *Danes* and all the Places in their Poſſeſſion declar'd for *Canute*; but as the *Engliſh* that were among them ſubmitted to him only thro' Compulſion, a great many of them came over to *Edmund*, and ſo the two contending Parties became more on a Level. *Canute*'s firſt Attempt was upon *London*, as being *Edmund*'s chief Support, which he beſieg'd three Times, but without Succeſs. Before the laſt of theſe Sieges a great Battle was fought, in which both Kings eminently diſplay'd their Courage and Conduct, and the two Armies parted at laſt with equal Loſs on both Sides; tho' the *Engliſh* were in danger of being worſted by a Stratagem of the falſe *Edrick*, who was now on the Side of the *Danes*. He cut off the Head of a Soldier, who reſembled *Edmund*, held it up on the Top of his Lance

in Sight of the *Engliſh*, and cry'd out, *Fly, fly, you Scoundrels, behold the Head of your King in whom you truſt.* This would infallibly have occaſion'd their Defeat, if *Edmund* had not ſhewn himſelf with his Helmet off, and ſo reviv'd the Courage of his Soldiers, which by *Edrick*'s Artifice began to droop. The Battle laſted till Night, and *Edmund* prepar'd to renew it the next Morning; but *Canute* march'd off in the Night, and went and beſieg'd *London* a third Time, as has been mention'd. According to *Milton*, the Battle continu'd two whole Days. It was fought at *Sceorſtan*, which *Cambden* takes to be *Sherſton* in *Wiltſhire*; but others ſuppoſe it to be the Place where four Stones part the Counties of *Oxford*, *Glouceſter*, *Worceſter*, and *Warwick*, and are call'd *Shireſtones*.

There is great Confuſion in the *Engliſh* Hiſtory with regard to the Particulars of the War between *Edmund* and *Canute*. Thus much is certain, that five pitch'd Battles were fought with various Succeſs, one of which had undoubtedly been fatal to the *Danes*, had it not been for the treacherous Advice of *Edrick*, who, by the moſt ſolemn Oaths and Proteſtations of Fidelity for the future, had reconcil'd himſelf to the generous *Edmund*, on purpoſe to betray him. He perſuaded *Edmund* not to purſue the *Danes* who were retreating in Diſorder, leſt they ſhould rally again, and ſnatch the Victory out of his Hands. In the laſt Battle at *Aſſandun*, now *Aſhdown* in *Eſſex*, this baſe Traitor deſerted his Poſt, and again went over to the *Danes*, with the Forces he commanded; which put the *Engliſh* into ſuch a Conſternation, that they threw down their Arms and fled.

Canute now thought his Work was done, and that the *Engliſh* would never be able to make Head againſt him more. But as *Edmund* had the Hearts of his Subjects, particularly the *Londoners*, and he was not of a Temper to let his Courage ſink, he ſoon drew together a more powerful Army than before, and march'd towards *Glouceſter* in queſt of the Enemy; which *Canute* being inform'd of advanc'd towards him in order to give him Battle. The two Kings ſtood in View of each other for ſome Time at the Head of their reſpective Forces, both dreading the Event of that important Day. At laſt *Edmund*, who beſides his courageous Soul, was of great bodily Strength, and thence call'd *Ironſide*, propos'd to *Canute*, that in order to prevent the Effuſion of ſo much Blood as was going to be ſpilt, they two ſhould decide the Quarrel by ſingle Combat. Some ſay the Duel was actually fought in Sight of both Armies, and laſted a good while without either's having the Advantage of the other, till the two Kings embrac'd one another, and agreed upon the Spot to divide the Kingdom between them. But according to others, *Canute* refus'd the Challenge, alledging that tho' he was not inferior to his Adverſary in Courage, yet being weak in Body, and ſmall of Stature, he would not engage on ſo unequal Terms; and propos'd to refer Matters to the chief Officers of the two Armies. The Circumſtances of this Fact are, after all, very uncertain. However, the Reſult was, that Plenipotentiaries were appointed on both Sides, who met in the *Iſle of Alney*, in the *Severn*, near *Glouceſter*, and quickly concluded a Peace by the Partition of the Kingdom; *Edmund* to have *Weſſex*, *i. e.* all South of the *Thames*, with *London*, and Part of the antient Kingdom of *Eſſex*; and *Canute* to have *Mercia*, *Northumberland*, and *Eaſt-Anglia*.

The valiant, prudent and generous King *Edmund* enjoy'd not his Share

Share long. For the Villain *Edrick*, Duke of *Mercia*, his Brother-in-Law, fearing the Union of the two Kings might prove deſtructive to him, being conſcious what a falſe Traitor he had been, hir'd two Ruffians, who were of the King's Houſhold, to murder him, who, 'tis ſaid, ſtabb'd him with a ſharp Piece of Iron, as he was eaſing Nature. Some indeed ſay he was diſpatch'd by Poiſon, and others that he was kill'd by an Arrow ſhot from an Image made for that Purpoſe, which diſcharg'd itſelf on the King's touching it; and the *Saxon Annals* ſay only, that he died ſuddenly. So that the Manner of his being taken off is ſomewhat uncertain, tho' 'tis generally agreed, that it was by *Edrick*'s Means, and ſome ſay he employ'd his own Son for that execrable Purpoſe. Thus fell this brave Prince, when he had not reign'd quite a Year, but in that ſhort Time gave frequent Proofs of his excellent and noble Qualities. He left two Sons, *Edmund* and *Edward*, by his Wife *Algitha*, and a natural Son nam'd *Edwy*. He was buried at *Glaſtenbury*, and with him the *Saxon* Monarchy in *England* in a Manner ended, having laſted 190 Years from *Egbert*'s Eſtabliſhment, 432 from the Founding of the *Heptarchy*, and 568 from the Arrival of *Hengiſt*.

The wicked *Edrick* haſted to tell *Canute* the Service he had done him. But that Prince had the greateſt Abhorrence of ſo barbarous an Action, tho' he diſſembled it for the preſent, and promis'd *to advance* Edrick *above all the Peers of the Realm*. He was as good as his Word, tho' not in the Manner the vile Wretch underſtood it: For not long after, he order'd him to be beheaded, his Body to be thrown into the *Thames*, and his Head to be fix'd on the higheſt Gate in *London*.

T. Kitchin ſc

CANUTE *the Great.*

CANUTE, or *Cnute*, who was already in Poſſeſſion of half *England*, upon *Edmund*'s Death, thro' Policy, and the Fears of the *Engliſh*, who dreaded the Renewal of the War, eaſily became Maſter of the Whole, not properly by Force of Arms, but by extorting the Conſent of the Nobles, who plainly ſaw, that if they refus'd, the War would be kindled afreſh. *Edmund* left two Sons, but they were very young, and his two Brothers were in *Normandy*, who had no Thoughts of obtaining the Crown of *Weſſex*; and beſides, *Canute*'s Pretence was, that in the Treaty of *Alney*, the Agreement was, that the Survivor of the two Kings ſhould ſucceed the other. However that was, the *Aſſembly-General* he had conven'd in *Weſſex*, knowing he was in a Condition to aſſert his Claim, at laſt yielded; and ſo *Canute* was acknowledg'd and proclaim'd King of all *England*, in 1017, and all the Lords, both *Engliſh* and *Danes*, ſwore Allegiance to him. After his Coronation, he divided *England* into four Parts or Governments, *Mercia*, *Northumberland*, *Eaſt-Anglia* and *Weſſex*. Over the three former he appointed Dukes or Earls, and the laſt he govern'd by himſelf.

As he knew upon what Motive the *Engliſh* receiv'd him for their Sovereign, the Beginning of his Reign was employ'd in fixing himſelf more ſecurely on the Throne. His firſt Project for this Purpoſe was very laudable, which was to gain the Affections of his new Subjects. To this End, that Juſtice might be the more impartially adminiſter'd, he declar'd, that for the future no Diſtinction ſhould be made between the *Engliſh* and *Danes*: And then by an Edict he order'd, that every *County* ſhould be govern'd by the ſame Laws, as in the Time of the *Saxon* Kings; excepting however the Northern Counties, whoſe Inhabitants were almoſt all *Danes*, and had particular Laws of their own. At the

the ſame Time he denounc'd the ſevereſt Puniſhments againſt Malefactors, of what Nation ſoever, without Reſpect of Perſons. The Effect of theſe wiſe Regulations was, that the People thought themſelves happy under ſo juſt and equitable a Prince.

His other Project was not quite ſo laudable, which was to get rid of thoſe who gave him moſt Uneaſineſs, eſpecially the Sons and Brothers of the late King. *Edmund*'s two Sons he ſent into *Denmark*, under the Pretence of travelling, committing them to one of his Domeſticks; tho' his real Deſign was to get them the more eaſily diſpatch'd. The Perſon who had the Charge of them, being mov'd with Compaſſion, inſtead of carrying them to *Denmark*, convey'd them to the King of *Sweden*, who, tho' he receiv'd them very civilly, yet fearing to break with *Canute*, ſent them to the King of *Hungary*, who took care of their Education, and at length gave one of his Daughters in Marriage to *Edmund* the eldeſt, who died ſoon after, and to *Edward* he gave his Siſter-in-Law *Agatha*, Daughter of the Emperor *Henry* II. by whom he had five Children, *Edgar Atheling*, *Margaret* and *Chriſtian*, and two that died in *Hungary*. King *Edmund* had a Brother who was yet in *England*, nam'd *Edwy*; and him *Canute* baniſh'd, but ſoon after recalling him, under Pretence of being reconcil'd, he got him diſpatch'd out of the Way. He would have been glad to have got rid of *Alfred* and *Edward*, who were in *Normandy* with their Mother *Emma*, but was at a Loſs how to get them out of the Hands of *Duke Richard* their Uncle. However, to bring that Prince over to his Intereſt, he demanded in Marriage his Siſter *Emma*, King *Ethelred*'s Widow, and offer'd him at the ſame Time one of his own Siſters; which Propoſals were accepted, and *Emma* became once more Queen of *England*. But if ſhe was pleas'd, her two Sons were not leſs diſguſted at this Marriage. *Edward* in particular never forgave her for becoming the Wife of her firſt Huſband's mortal Enemy: And her conſenting by the Marriage Articles, that the Succeſſion ſhould be ſettled on the Heirs of her Body by *Canute*, highly incens'd them both. After this, *Canute* either baniſh'd or put to Death ſome great Lords he was jealous of, among the reſt *Edrick Streon*, in diſpatching whom he however did an Act of Juſtice, which was very agreeable to the *Engliſh*.

England was now in profound Tranquillity, and *Canute* being ſecure in the Affections of his Subjects, in 1019, went over to *Denmark* to quell the *Vandals* who were at War with the *Danes*, which having happily effected he return'd to *England*. This Succeſs was chiefly owing to *Goodwin*, whom *Canute* for that Reaſon created Earl of *Kent*, and who became at length one of the greateſt Lords in *England*.

In 1025, *Canute* undertook another Expedition againſt the *Swedes*, who had invaded *Denmark*; which prov'd not very ſucceſsful: But two Years after, he made himſelf ample amends by getting an entire Poſſeſſion of *Norway*, of which he was crown'd King.

Being now Maſter of three Kingdoms, and his Ambition pretty well ſatisfy'd, he from this Time addicted himſelf wholly to Acts of Devotion, abandoning all Thoughts of warlike Affairs. By Acts of Devotion are here meant, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times, the founding, enriching and endowing of Monaſteries and Churches, which was the Way for Kings and great Men to atone for Murder, Uſurpa-

tion, and all Manner of Crimes. He particularly built a ſtately Church over the Grave of St. *Edmund* the *Eaſt-Anglian* King, who was kill'd by the *Danes*, and very much enlarg'd the Town, call'd St. *Edmundſbury* from this Saint. He alſo enlarg'd the Building and increas'd the Revenues of the Monaſtery there, which became one of the fineſt and richeſt in the Kingdom. He likewiſe founded the noted Abbey of St. *Bennet*'s in *Holme* in *Norfolk*, and gave ſeveral other Teſtimonies of this Kind of Devotion.

In 1031 he took a Journey to *Rome*, where he made large Preſents to the Churches, and confirm'd all his Predeceſſors had done both for the Church of *Rome* and the *Engliſh* College. He obtain'd alſo ſeveral Privileges for the *Engliſh* Churches, and certain Privileges and Immunities for *Engliſh* Pilgrims and Travellers, as they paſs'd thro' *Italy*, *Germany* and *France*: Which done, he return'd to *England*, having firſt given a large Account of theſe Matters in a Letter from *Rome* to the *Aſſembly-General* of the Nation, in which he expreſſes much Piety, and a firm Reſolution to govern by the moſt exact Rules of Juſtice, deſiring his Nobles to aſſiſt him in this good Deſign. And indeed this muſt be ſaid of him, that however unjuſtifiably he made his Way to the Throne, after he was firmly ſettled on it, he gave daily Marks of Juſtice, Equity and Moderation, the Effect of which was the univerſal Love of his Subjects, and a high Eſteem amongſt Foreigners.

But the beſt Expreſſion of his Piety, as well as good Senſe, is ſtill behind, if we regard the former Part of the Story, which is this: That as he was walking by the Sea-ſide at *Southampton*, and his Flatterers were extolling him to the Skies, and even comparing him with God himſelf, he, to convince them of their Folly and Impiety, caus'd a Chair to be brought him, and ſeating himſelf where the Tide was about to flow, he turn'd himſelf to the Sea, and ſaid, *O Sea, thou art under my Juriſdiction, and the Land where I ſit is mine: I command thee to come no farther, nor to preſume to wet thy Sovereign's Feet.* But the Tide coming on as uſual, he from thence took Occaſion to let his baſe Flatterers know, that none but the King of Heaven, whom the Sea and Land obey, deſerv'd the Titles they impiouſly beſtow'd on him. After which, it is ſaid, he would never wear his Crown, but caus'd it to be put upon the Head of a Crucifix at *Wincheſter*.

Canute died in the 19th Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1036, and was buried in the old Monaſtery in *Wincheſter*. He left three Sons, to whom, as ſome ſay, he bequeath'd his three Kingdoms by Will; but that is diſputed. However *Sweyn* had *Norway*; *Harold*, *England*; and *Hardicanute*, *Denmark*. *Gunilda* his Daughter was married to the Emperor *Henry* IV.

HAROLD *ſurnam'd* HAREFOOT.

UPON *Canute*'s Death, there was a great Diſpute about the Succeſſion. The *Engliſh* were for *Hardicanute*, who was born in *England*, of Queen *Emma*, and alledg'd the Marriage Articles above mention'd in his Favour; but the *Danes* were for *Harold*, tho' a Foreigner and illegitimate, reſolving, as 'tis ſaid, to ſtand by *Canute*'s Will. *Harold*

rold had this Advantage above *Hardicanute*, that he was in *England*, and was of Age to govern; whereas the other was in *Denmark*, and but 15 or 16 Years old. Nevertheleſs *Harold* might have miſs'd of the Crown, if he had not preſently ſeiz'd upon the Treaſure his Father had laid up at *Wincheſter*. This enabled him to gain over ſeveral of his Oppoſers, and at a General Aſſembly of the whole Nation, held in *Mercia*, *viz.* at *Oxford*, having got a Majority of Voices, he was proclaim'd King of *England*.

In the mean Time, the *Weſt-Saxons* returning home diſſatisfied with this Choice, *Hardicanute* was, by the Management of Earl *Goodwin*, proclaim'd King of *Weſſex*, without any farther interfering with what had been done in *Mercia*. By *Weſſex* now we are to underſtand all the Country South of the *Thames*, and by *Mercia* all North of it; and as in the former there were more *Engliſh* than *Danes*, ſo in the latter there were more *Danes* than *Engliſh*; and *Weſſex* was by far the more populous of the two, tho' the other was of much larger Extent: This Equilibrium of the two Parties was what preſerv'd the Nation in Peace, in the Midſt of this Diſſenſion.

In *Hardicanute*'s Abſence, *Goodwin* manag'd all in *Weſſex*, independent of the Queen-Mother, whom the *Engliſh* had no Affection for, And *Harold* ſeeing he could not obtain his End by Force of Arms, endeavoured by underhand Means to bring over *Goodwin* to his Side. To effect this he is ſaid to have promis'd the Earl to marry his Daughter. However that be, *Goodwin* on a ſudden became his Friend, and under Pretence that *Hardicanute* neglected to come into *England*, got *Harold* to be acknowledg'd King of *Weſſex* with all the Eaſe imaginable; and now he was in reality King of all *England*.

Queen *Emma* was ſufficiently mortify'd at theſe Proceedings, and now quite deſpairing of ever being able to recover the Crown for her Son *Hardicanute*, ſhe form'd a Deſign of ſetting one of her Sons by *Ethelred* on the Throne. To this End, after having diſſembled in ſuch a Manner as to make it be believ'd, as ſhe thought, that ſhe was quite eaſy, and would no more concern herſelf in publick Affairs, ſhe got Leave of *Harold* to ſend for her two Sons *Alfred* and *Edward* out of *Normandy*, pretending only that her motherly Affection made her deſirous to ſee them, after having been ſeparated from them for ſo long a Time; but in reality her Deſign was, that as ſhe knew they were greatly belov'd by the *Engliſh*, they might by being on the Spot form a Party for themſelves. The two Princes ſoon arriv'd under Pretence only of paying a Viſit to their Mother. But the ſagacious Earl *Goodwin* eaſily ſmelt out the real Deſign, and acquainted *Harold* with it, who was ſufficiently alarm'd; but *Goodwin* repreſented to him how eaſy it was to cruſh this Conſpiracy whilſt it was as yet but in Embrio, and adviſ'd the managing Matters ſo as to get the young Princes into their Hands, and then to make them away. *Harold* approv'd of this Project, and in his Turn having diſſembled his Suſpicion of the Queen's Deſigns for ſome Time, he laid hold of an Opportunity, which naturally preſented itſelf, to invite the two Princes to come and paſs ſome Days at Court. *Emma* was greatly diſturb'd at this, fearing the worſt; but as ſhe could not handſomely decline the King's Invitation, ſhe took a middle Courſe, and ſent only *Alfred*, keeping *Edward* with her under ſome plauſible Pretence. *Goodwin* went himſelf to meet the Prince, as if to do him Honour; and *Alfred*, and his little

Train of *Normans* were highly pleas'd with the Reſpect that was paid him, but on a ſudden were under the greateſt Conſternation, when they were ſtopp'd at *Guilford* Caſtle, and made to enter there under Pretence of refreſhing themſelves. *Alfred* was preſently conducted to *Ely*, where his Eyes were put out, and he was ſhut up in the Monaſtery, but died in a ſhort Time, either of Grief, or by ſome outward Violence: However, *Goodwin* was afterwards charg'd with his Murder. Prince *Edward* upon this made all the Haſte he could back to *Normandy*, and *Emma* being order'd to leave the Kingdom, retir'd to *Bruges* in *Flanders*. After all, there is ſome Uncertainty in the above Story, which *Malmſbury* ſays was built on a common Report, and 'tis certain that it is told more Ways than one; particularly, that inſtead of *Emma*'s ſending for her Sons, *Harold* forg'd a Letter as from her, inviting the Princes over to recover their Right, and that *Alfred* only came, and was ſerv'd as above related: And ſome place his Death after *Harold*'s.

Hardicanute began now at laſt to beſtir himſelf, and to reſolve to recover the Kingdom of *Weſſex* by Force of Arms; but *Harold*'s Death happening at the ſame Time, brought about with Eaſe what otherwiſe he would have found a difficult Matter to accompliſh. He died without Iſſue, in 1039, in the fourth Year of his Reign, when there was one of the hardeſt Winters that was ever known in *England*. He was buried at *Winchęſter*, ſome ſay *Weſtminſter*; and was call'd *Harefoot*, either from his Swiftneſs in running, or becauſe he choſe always to walk on Foot. He did nothing memorable, ſave that he laid a Tax of eight Marks on every Port, towards fitting out 16 Ships; and made a Law, that if any *Welſhman*, coming into *England* without Leave, was taken on this Side *Offa*'s *Ditch*, he ſhould have his Right Hand cut off.

HARDICANUTE.

THIS Prince's true Name was *Canute*, and he gain'd the Epithet of *Hardy*, which by Cuſtom became Part of his Name, not from his Courage, but his ſtrong Conſtitution. He was at *Bruges* with his Mother, when *Harold* died, conſulting about Meaſures to recover the Crown of *Weſſex*: And upon the News of his Death, he came over to *England* with 40 *Daniſh* Ships, was receiv'd with great Joy by the *Danes* as well as *Engliſh*, and unanimouſly acknowledg'd by them all, King of *England*.

The very Beginning of his Reign was ſully'd by an unnatural Piece of Cruelty. Immediately after he was crown'd, he caus'd the Body of the late King his Brother to be dug up and flung into the *Thames*, which being found by ſome Fiſhermen, they gave it to the *Danes*, who depoſited it in their Burial-Place at *London*, at this Day call'd St. *Clements Danes*.

Soon after, he laid a heavy Tax on the Nation, for paying his Fleet, which he ſent back to *Denmark*. This occaſion'd great Murmuring and Diſcontent among the People. At *Worceſter* the Tax was oppos'd with the utmoſt Violence, and two of the Perſons employed to collect it were kill'd. This ſo incens'd the King, that he ſent the Dukes of *Weſſex* and *Mercia*, and the Earl of *Northumberland*, with their Forces, againſt *Worceſter*, who after plunder-

ing

ing the City for four Days, burnt it to the Ground.

And now Prince *Edward*, the King's Brother by the Mother's Side, arriv'd from *Normandy*, and appear'd at the *Engliſh* Court; where meeting with a kind Reception, he immediately demanded Juſtice againſt *Goodwin* for the Murder of his Brother *Alfred*. *Hardicanute* being glad of an Opportunity of puniſhing that Lord, more perhaps for what he had done for *Harold*, than for what he had done againſt *Alfred*, *Goodwin* was ſummon'd to appear and anſwer to the Charge: But he, who well knew the King's avaricious Diſpoſition, took Care to extricate himſelf from the Danger he was in, by an exceeding rich Preſent of a moſt magnificent Gally, before his Trial came on; by which Means he was acquitted, upon his ſwearing that he had no Hand in *Alfred*'s Death.

As *Hardicanute* was infamous for his Cruelty, he was no leſs ſo for his Gluttony and Drunkenneſs, to which ſome aſcribe his Death: For he died ſuddenly, as he was revelling and carouſing at the Wedding of a *Daniſh* Lord at *Lambeth*. Some think he was poiſon'd; but however that be, he died unlamented by all, and the *Engliſh*, we are told, kept the Day of his Death, *June* 8, as a Holiday for ſome Centuries after, by the Name of *Hog's Tide*, or *Hoctide*. He died in 1041, and the third Year of his Reign. With him expir'd the Monarchy of the *Danes* in *England*, after it had laſted about 26 Years, but after they had harraſs'd the Kingdom at Times for 240 Years. In theſe Times we are told, that a *Dane* would often ſtab an *Engliſhman* as he was drinking, ſo that at length no one would drink in the Preſence of a *Dane*, without having ſome body to be his Pledge or Security; whence, 'tis ſaid, our Cuſtom of *pledging* one another aroſe.

Edward *the Confeſſor.*

THE late King dying without Iſſue, *Edward*, Son of *Ethelred* and *Emma*, who had ſpent the greateſt Part of his Life in *Normandy*, was the only Prince now in *England*, who had any Claim to the Crown. And yet it was no eaſy Matter to ſettle the Succeſſion; for *Edward* Son of *Edmund Ironſide* was ſtill alive in *Hungary*, who was one Degree nearer the Throne than his Uncle *Edward*, *Edmund*'s younger Brother: And *Sweyn*, Son of *Canute the Great*, was yet living in *Norway*. So that there was ſome Danger of the old Animoſities reviving upon this Occaſion between the *Engliſh* and *Danes*, the latter of whom, one might reaſonably ſuppoſe, would be deſirous of having the Succeſſion continued in their Princes, after the ſucceſſive Reigns of four *Daniſh* Kings. Add to this, that *Edward* having liv'd ſo long in *Normandy*, was little known here, and that he was a Prince of ſmall Parts, and not very capable of aſſerting his Right. However, one lucky Thought did his Buſineſs at once. Tho' he had before proſecuted Earl *Goodwin*, who was alſo Duke of *Weſſex*, for the Murder of his Brother, yet conſidering the great Power and extenſive Genius of this Lord, in both which he was far ſuperior to all the reſt of the Nobility, he reſolv'd, upon the Advice of his Friends, to ſollicit his Protection and Support, and accordingly obtain'd it: But firſt *Goodwin*, who never neglected his own Intereſt,

Intereſt, brought *Edward* to Articles, and made him ſwear to marry his Daughter *Editha*, notwithſtanding his Averſion againſt taking to Wife a Woman, whoſe Father he looked upon as his Brother's Murderer.

Matters being thus ſettled between them, and the *Danes* having no Prince of their Nation in *England*, *Goodwin* at this favourable Conjuncture, conven'd a *General-Aſſembly*, and got *Edward* acknowledg'd and proclaim'd King of *England*. This ſeems to be the cleareſt and moſt natural Account of this Affair, tho' ſome ſay that *Edward* was in *Normandy* when *Hardicanute* died, and was invited over; and it muſt be own'd there is great Perplexity and Obſcurity in this Part of the *Engliſh* Hiſtory. What follows is as difficult, and indeed more ſo, all Circumſtances conſider'd. We are told, that in this *Aſſembly*, *Goodwin* harangu'd ſo againſt the *Danes* (by which it ſhould ſeem that none, or very few of them were there, or that their Spirits were very much ſunk) that it was not only agreed, that no *Dane* ſhould ever for the future ſit upon the *Engliſh* Throne, but that they likewiſe unanimouſly reſolv'd to expel all the *Danes* out of the Kingdom, and accordingly effected it. And ſome here introduce another Maſſacre, ſuch as that in *Ethelred*'s Reign. Whether this be true or not, the Difficulties are very great on both Sides; for as on the one hand it is hard to ſuppoſe, how the *Danes*, who but juſt before were ſo powerful in *England*, ſhould all on a ſudden be ſo borne down; ſo on the other, 'tis as unacccountable, that after this Period the *Danes* ſhould be no more heard of, than if no ſuch People had ever been in the Iſland. This then is juſtly thought to be one of the moſt knotty Points in the *Engliſh* Hiſtory.

King *Edward* was a Man of a weak Conſtitution, and a weaker Underſtanding. He was of an eaſy, indolent Diſpoſition, of an unſteady and irreſolute Temper, minded Trifles more than Matters of Importance, and had no Ability for publick Affairs. This Weakneſs of the King gave the Nobles, particularly *Goodwin*, an Opportunity of riſing to an exorbitant Degree of Power, little inferior to his own. *Goodwin* became even formidable to *Edward*, by the vaſt Number of Friends he had attach'd to his Intereſt, and would have ſoar'd ſtill higher, if he had not met with a Counterbalance in *Siward* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Leofrick* Duke of *Mercia*, who was more a King in his Province than *Edward* himſelf. Theſe two powerful Lords uniting together were a Check to *Goodwin*'s Ambition, and a Support to the Royal Authority. Tho' *Edward* was oblig'd to carry it fair to *Goodwin*, yet he had an invincible Hatred towards him and his whole Family in his Heart; which was the Reaſon of his deferring his Marriage with his Daughter *Editha* as long as poſſible; however, after a Delay of two Years, as he really ſtood in Fear of her Father, he eſpous'd her according to his Promiſe, but never conſummated the Marriage. She was a Lady of a great Soul and of ſtrict Virtue, and bore this Treatment with the utmoſt Equanimity; and as ſhe found it was to no purpoſe to endeavour to gain the King's Affections, ſhe diverted her Mind with Reading and Acts of Devotion. She was one of the moſt beautiful, chaſte, humble and modeſt Ladies of her Time, and had nothing of her Father in her: So that it became a Saying,

Sicut Spina Roſam, genuit Goodwinus Editham.

Tho' *Edward* has the Titles of *Saint* and *Confeſſor*, yet he was not ſo

ſo much a Chriſtian but he took the firſt Opportunity of ſhewing his Revenge againſt his Mother, as he harbour'd Hatred in his Breaſt to his chaſte and virtuous Queen, purely on her Father's Account. He went haſtily and unexpectedly to *Wincheſter*, where his Mother's Treaſures lay, ſeiz'd on them all, and ſtript her of every Thing, leaving her only a ſmall Penſion for her Life. 'Tis farther ſaid, tho' that wants proper Authority, that he had her accus'd of Incontinency with *Alwin* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and made her undergo the Trial of *Fire-Ordeal*, which was to walk barefooted and blindfold over nine red-hot Plough-ſhares, laid at unequal Diſtances; and if the Perſon accus'd came off unhurt, ſhe was judg'd to be innocent, if otherwiſe, guilty. 'Tis pretended Queen *Emma* went thro' this Purgation unhurt. Be this as it will, ſhe liv'd ten Years after, confin'd like a Priſoner to *Wincheſter*, where ſhe died in 1052.

In the mean Time *Sweyn* King of *Norway*, Son of *Canute the Great*, was preparing to invade *England*, in order to make good his Claim to the Crown. *Edward* made ſome Preparations to oppoſe him; but a War unexpectedly happening between *Denmark* and *Norway* prevented *Sweyn*'s intended Expedition, and deliver'd *England* from its Fears.

A little after, *viz.* in 1046, twenty-five Sail of piratical *Danes* arriv'd at *Sandwich*, and reviv'd the Terrors of the *Engliſh*: But *Goodwin*, *Siward* and *Leofrick* took ſuch Meaſures, that they made off with all the Haſte they could.

Several Circumſtancs concurring, the King and *Goodwin* came at laſt to an open Rupture. Firſt, *Swane* one of his Sons having debauch'd an *Abbeſs*, was forc'd to fly, and went over to *Denmark*, where expecting his Pardon in vain for a great while, he fitted out ſome Ships, and committed great Ravages and Cruelties upon the *Engliſh* Coaſts. This gave *Goodwin*'s Enemies a great Handle againſt him and his Family; but the King, ſtill in Fear of him, was induc'd at laſt to give *Swane* his Pardon. However, his being thus oblig'd to conceal his Hatred againſt this potent Lord did but increaſe it the more. And then, the *Normans*, who were very numerous at Court, and in high Favour with the King, were great Enemies to *Goodwin*, becauſe he would often make loud Remonſtrances, and not without Cauſe, of the King's Partiality to them. The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, in particular, who was a *Norman*, never ceas'd irritating the King againſt him. But an Affair now happen'd, which brought Matters to a Criſis. *Euſtace* Earl of *Boloign* having paid a Viſit to King *Edward*, was returning to *France*, and at *Dover* one of his People pick'd a Quarrel with a Townſman and kill'd him. This occaſion'd a great Inſurrection of the Inhabitants, in which twenty of the Earl's Retinue loſt their Lives. Upon this the King order'd *Goodwin* to go with ſome Troops and chaſtiſe the Rioters; but he abſolutely refus'd, ſaying juſtly, that it was not the Cuſtom of *England* to puniſh Men unheard. *Edward* now came to a fix'd Reſolution to puniſh the Earl for this Diſobedience, and was taking Meaſures as privately as poſſible for that Purpoſe. But *Goodwin* having Intelligence of it, rais'd Forces in order to defend himſelf, an Incurſion made by the *Welſh* into *Herefordſhire* furniſhing him with a Pretence. However, by the Advice of a *General-Aſſembly* conven'd at *Glouceſter*, who were afraid of the Effects of *Goodwin*'s ſtanding upon his Defence, a Peace was patch'd up

for the preſent. But it did not laſt long: For the King not brooking this Affront, us'd all his Efforts by Promiſes and Preſents to gain over ſome of his principal Friends; and when Matters were ripe, *Goodwin* and his Sons were ſummon'd to appear before the *General-Aſſembly*, which they refuſing, upon Notice that it was deſign'd to apprehend them, were baniſh'd the Realm; and the Combination was ſo ſtrong againſt them, that they were forc'd to comply.

But *Goodwin* reſolv'd upon endeavouring to reſtore himſelf to his former State by Force of Arms. He had retired to *Flanders*, and having obtained ſome Ships and Forces from Earl *Baldwin*, whilſt his Son *Harold* did the ſame in *Ireland*, they at length join'd, enter'd the *Thames*, and advanc'd towards *London*. *Edward*, in the Heat of his Paſſion, was for going, with the few Ships he had ready, to try the Fortune of an Engagement; but his *Council* oppos'd it, who were for uſing calmer Methods to induce *Goodwin* to return to his Obedience. In the mean Time, he being informed how they ſtood affected, to render the Matter more eaſy for the King, made the firſt Advances towards an Accommodation. The King at firſt abſolutely refus'd to hearken to any Terms; but at laſt was prevail'd on by his principal Lords to receive him again into Favour, outwardly at leaſt; after which *Goodwin* ſoon became as powerful and formidable as ever.

A little after this feign'd Reconciliation, *William the Baſtard*, Duke of *Normandy*, arrived in *England* to pay a Viſit to King *Edward*, who received him with great Marks of Gratitude for the Favours he had receiv'd from him and the Duke his Father. And now it was, if ever, that King *Edward* nominated him his Succeſſor in his Will, or promiſed to do ſo. That he ever did, is very much queſtioned: However, this was *William*'s Pretence for invading *England* after *Edward*'s Death.

In 1051, *Edward* did a Thing which was very agreeable to his Subjects: He aboliſh'd for ever the Tax call'd *Danegeld*, which amounted to 40,000*l.* a Year, and had been paid for 38 Years.

In 1053, Earl *Goodwin*, ſo formidable to the King, and the whole Kingdom, died. Some relate a remarkable Circumſtance concerning his Death: That the King, as he ſat at Table with him, dropt ſome Words about his Brother *Alfred*; upon which the Earl taking a Bit of Bread, wiſh'd it might be the laſt Morſel he might ever ſwallow, if he had any Hand in the Death of that Prince; and going to ſwallow it hereupon, it ſtuck in his Throat, and choak'd him. But the beſt Hiſtorians ſay nothing of this, only that *Goodwin* died ſuddenly, as he ſat at Table with the King. Probably the Story was invented afterwards in the *Norman* Times to blacken his Memory, as he was a great Enemy to all Foreigners, eſpecially the *Normans*. His Son *Harold* ſucceeded him in all his high Poſts, who had all his Father's Abilities, without his Pride and Haughtineſs, and became at laſt ſo popular, at the ſame Time that he equall'd his Father in Power, that he began to entertain Thoughts of ſucceeding to the Crown, and took his Meaſures accordingly.

'Twas happy for *Edward*, that he had no War ſince the Beginning of his Reign; but now, in 1054, *Macbeth*, King of *Scotland*, ſeizing upon *Cumberland*, in Prejudice of *Malcolm*, of the Royal Family of that little Kingdom, King *Edward* took the latter's Part. This War was but a very ſhort one: For *Si-*

ward, Earl of *Northumberland* by one deciſive Battle, drove *Macbeth* out of *Cumberland*, and left *Malcolm* in Poſſeſſion of it. Soon after which, the valiant *Siward* died, and *Toſton*, *Harold*'s Brother, was made Earl of *Northumberland* in his Room. Some will have it, that *Siward* deſtroy'd *Macbeth*, and made *Malcolm* King of *Scotland* as well as *Cumberland*.

About the ſame Time, the *Welſh*, under their King *Griffin*, and *Alfgar* a baniſh'd *Engliſh* Nobleman, made an Inroad into *England*, and took and plunder'd *Hereford*; but Earl *Harold* marching againſt them with an Army he had himſelf rais'd put them to the Rout, and drove them back into their own Country: Which ſucceſsful Expedition added very much to the Reſpect the People before had for him; and they began now to talk openly, that no Man was ſo worthy to ſucceed to the Crown as *Harold*, ſince King *Edward* had no Heirs.

The King being ſenſible that *Harold* aim'd at the Crown, in order to defeat his Hopes, ſent for his Nephew *Edward*, Son of *Edmund Ironſide*, out of *Hungary*. He accordingly came over to *England* with his Son *Edgar Atheling* and his two Daughters, in the Year 1057, but died ſoon after his Arrival. About the ſame Time alſo died *Leofric*, Duke of *Mercia*, the Story of whoſe Wife *Godiva*'s riding thro' *Coventry* naked is well known.

Prince *Edward*'s Death put new Life into *Harold*; for as to *Edgar* his Son, as he was very young, there ſeem'd no great Difficulty in ſetting him aſide. Soon after this we hear of *Harold* at the Court of *Normandy*. Some ſay he went over on purpoſe to get out of Duke *William*'s Hands his Brother and Nephew, whom King *Edward* had receiv'd of *Goodwin* his Father as Hoſtages upon his Reconciliation, and had ſent over to be kept in *Normandy*; and others ſay he was accidentally driven upon that Coaſt by a Storm. When he was there, 'tis ſaid he took an Oath to Duke *William* to aſſiſt him in obtaining the Crown of *England* after *Edward*'s Death. However, when he was got away, he look'd upon himſelf as not bound by an Oath which was extorted from him. As to the King, he was quite unreſolv'd about the Succeſſion, promoting neither the Intereſt of his Nephew *Edgar*, nor of Duke *William*, and ſo that he could but paſs his Days in Peace, ſeem'd not to trouble himſelf about what ſhould happen after his Death.

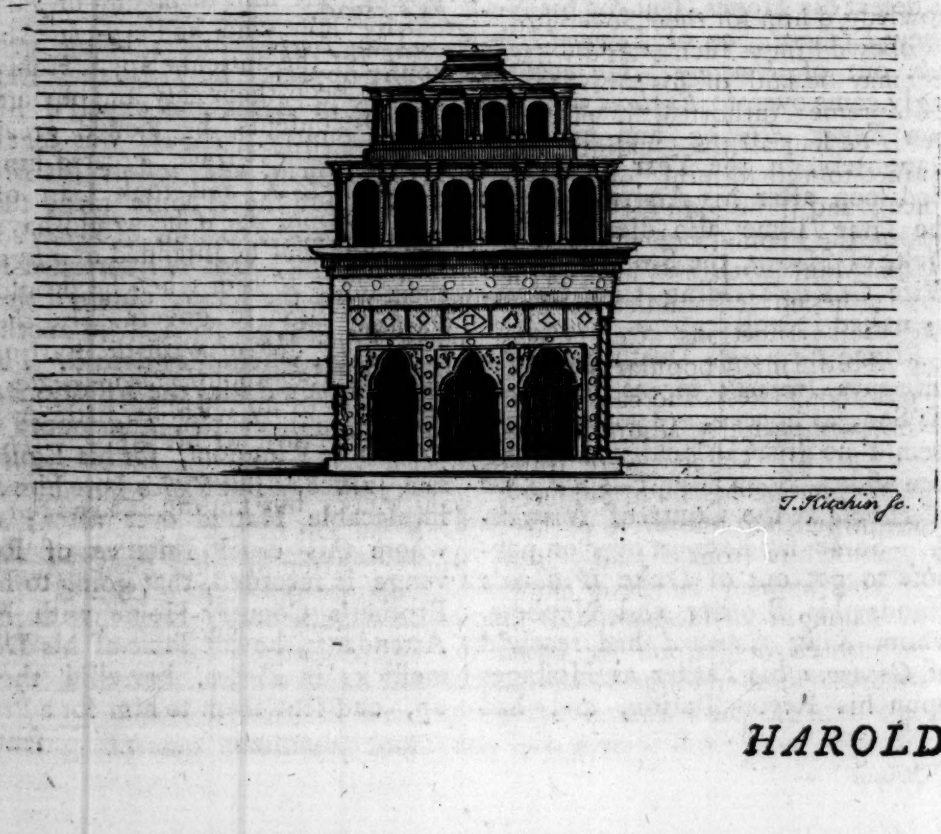
The *Welſh* renewing their Incurſions in 1063, were again repuls'd by *Harold* and his Brother *Toſton*, who oblig'd them to dethrone *Griffin*, and become tributary to *England*. They afterwards reſtored him and renew'd the War, but *Harold* marching to their Frontiers ſtruck ſuch a Terror into them, that to pacify him, they ſent him their King *Griffin*'s Head.

The *Northumbrians* being grievouſly oppreſs'd by *Toſton* their Earl, roſe up in Arms and expell'd him their Country. *Harold* was ſent to chaſtiſe them, and reſtore his Brother. But the People made ſuch Remonſtrances to him of *Toſton*'s ill Government, that he interceded for them with the King, obtain'd their Pardon, and procur'd them another Governor, whom they deſir'd. This entirely gain'd him the Affections of the Northern People, and indeed of the whole Kingdom, for his Equity and Juſtice. But *Toſton* bore him an implacable Hatred ever after; of whom this cruel Inſtance of Revenge is recorded, that going to his Brother's Country-Houſe with his Attendants, he cut ſome of his Domeſticks in Pieces, barrell'd them up, and ſent them to him for a Preſent;

ſent; after which he made the beſt of his Way into *Flanders.*

Whilſt *Harold* was uſing all the Addreſs he was Maſter of to procure his Succeſſion to the Crown, King *Edward* gave himſelf no Trouble about it, but was wholly engag'd in building the Church and Monaſtery at *Weſtminſter.* He juſt liv'd to ſee them finiſh'd, and the Ceremony of their Dedication perform'd in a moſt ſolemn Manner, and dying in the 24th Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1065, was buried in the Sepulchre he had provided for himſelf in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, which he built. He was the laſt King of *Egbert*'s Race, tho' not the laſt *Saxon* King, ſince *Harold* was of that Nation, tho' not of the Blood Royal. He was a Prince of but weak natural Parts, eaſy and good-natur'd, mild and peaceable, very liberal to the Monks, and remarkable neither for his Virtues nor his Vices. He was canoniz'd by Pope *Alexander* III. about 200 Years after his Death, by the Name of *Edward the Confeſſor*, tho' we don't find he ſuffer'd any Thing on Account of Religion.

He was the firſt King who *touch'd* for what is now call'd the *King's Evil*, and many Cures are ſaid to have been wrought by him: But that is no Wonder, ſince ſeveral other Miracles are aſcrib'd to him; and one would think they ſhould all be hereditary, if that of curing the *King's Evil* be ſo. What is more material, he reduc'd the *Weſt-Saxon*, *Mercian* and *Daniſh* Laws into one Body, which from that Time became common to all *England*, and were call'd the Laws of King *Edward.*



T. Kitchin ſc.

HAROLD

HAROLD II.

ACCORDING to the antient Uſage of the Kingdom, *Edgar Atheling* was the only Perſon on whom the Crown ſhould have devolv'd, he being the only remaining Prince of the Family of the antient Kings. But *Harold*, Earl *Goodwin*'s Son, had manag'd his Matters ſo well, that upon *Edward*'s Death he eaſily ſtept into the Throne. The Manner of his doing this is variouſly related. Some Writers ſay, he was unanimouſly and freely elected by the *General Aſſembly*, and was crown'd the next Day by the Archbiſhop of *York*. Others affirm that he compell'd them to elect him, after having extorted his Nomination from the late King, as he lay a dying: And others again will have it, that he did not concern himſelf about the Conſent of the *Great Council*, but uſurp'd the Crown without any Manner of Ceremony. However this be, after he was crown'd, all acknowledg'd him for their Sovereign, and obey'd him as ſuch. And whatever may be ſaid of his aſpiring to the ſupreme Authority, it muſt be own'd, he had all the Qualifications requiſite to the forming of a great Prince; and if he gain'd the Affections of the People, when he was a private Man, with a View to the Crown, he no leſs ſtudied to preſerve their Affections after he was King. He did many popular Things, leſſen'd the Taxes, and caus'd Juſtice to be impartially adminiſter'd.

But tho' all Things were quiet and eaſy among his own Subjects, more Storms than one were gathering againſt him from abroad. The Duke of *Normandy* had long entertain'd Thoughts of ſucceeding to the Crown of *England* upon *Edward*'s Death, mov'd thereto either by the verbal Promiſe or Will of that Prince, but much more by his own Ambition, and was now actually meditating to put his Deſign in Execution, enrag'd that *Harold* had contrary to his Oath ſet himſelf up for King. But before Matters came to be decided by Arms between the Duke and *Harold*, his Brother *Toſton*, from the implacable Enmity he bore him, was ſeeking to diſturb his Government, in order to dethrone him. The Earl of *Flanders* having furniſh'd him with ſome Ships and Troops, he greatly infeſted the *Engliſh* Coaſts, and having plunder'd the *Iſle of Wight*, proceeded to *Sandwich*. But being told that the King was marching againſt him, he ſail'd for the *North*, enter'd the *Humber*, and made a Deſcent upon *Yorkſhire*. *Harold* order'd *Morcar* Earl of *Northumberland* to oppoſe him, chuſing himſelf to ſtay at *London* to prevent any Thing being contriv'd againſt him in favour of *Edgar*, by thoſe who had a great Affection for the antient Royal Family. To keep them eaſy and obviate their Diſcontents, he ſhew'd great Reſpect to the Prince, created him Earl of *Oxford*, and took Care of his Education, as if he would have it thought that he intended to reſign the Crown to him when he ſhould be of fit Age to govern. In the mean Time *Morcar* with the Earl of *Cheſter* coming upon *Toſton* unawares, forc'd him to fly with his little Army, and return to his Ships. He ſteer'd towards *Scotland*, to ſolicit Aid there; but finding it to no purpoſe, he put to Sea again to make another Attempt upon *England* with the Forces he had; when by a Storm he was driven on the Coaſt of *Norway*, and there met with what he deſir'd.

For

For *Harfager* King of *Norway* having made ſome Progreſs in his Deſigns upon *Scotland*, was preparing to carry on his Conqueſts; when *Toſton* perſuaded him to turn his Arms againſt *England*, repreſenting the State of Affairs there in ſuch a Light, as to make him believe it would be an eaſy Matter for him to make himſelf Maſter of that Kingdom. Accordingly he with *Toſton* enter'd the *Tyne* with 500 Ships. *Harold* had rais'd a great Army to oppoſe the Duke of *Normandy*, who had been making great Preparations for his intended Invaſion; but having waited all the Summer for his Coming, and imagining the Duke had deferr'd his Expedition till next Spring, he to ſave Expences to his Subjects, had juſt begun to diſband it for the Winter: When being ſurpriz'd by this unexpected Invaſion of *Harfager* and *Toſton*, he haſtily drew it together again in order to march againſt them. The Enemy, in the mean Time, having plunder'd the Country on both Sides the *Tyne*, embark'd again, enter'd the *Humber*, landed, and ravag'd the Country, and beſieg'd and took *York*. *Harold* having march'd with all Expedition was now come up with them at *Stanford* Bridge, on the *Derwent*. They were poſted on the other Side of the River, and were Maſters of the Bridge; ſo that *Harold* could not come at them to give them Battle, without firſt gaining the Bridge. The *Engliſh* attack'd it with great Reſolution, and it was bravely defended by the *Norwegians*: But they could not withſtand the Efforts of the *Engliſh*, tho' encourag'd by the Valour of one Man, who alone defended the Bridge for no ſmall Time againſt the whole *Engliſh* Army; but at laſt being ſlain, after he had, as 'tis ſaid, kill'd 40 Men with his own Hands, *Harold* became Maſter of the Bridge, and led his Army over. And now a memorable Battle was fought, which was very bloody and very obſtinate, laſting from Seven in the Morning till Three in the Afternoon, between two very numerous Armies, no leſs than 60,000 on each Side, till at laſt the *Norwegians* were totally routed, and *Harold* obtain'd a compleat Victory, *Harfager* and *Toſton* being both ſlain. A great and rich Booty fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and amongſt the reſt, a conſiderable Quantity of Gold. But here King *Harold* was very impolitick: For whether it was to eaſe the People of an Expence which would ſoon become neceſſary in the War againſt the Duke of *Normandy*, or for whatever Reaſon it was, he kept the Spoils to himſelf, without ſharing them amongſt his Soldiers, which rais'd ſuch Diſcontents in the Army as prov'd afterwards very detrimental to his Affairs.

William Duke of *Normandy* had ſoon after King *Edward*'s Death ſent Ambaſſadors to *Harold*, requiring him to deliver up the Crown to him, and in Caſe of Refuſal, to charge him with Breach of Oath, and to declare War againſt him. *Harold* return'd for Anſwer, that the Duke had no Right to the Crown, that the Oath was extorted from him, and ſo was null and void, and that he would defend his own Right againſt all Oppoſers. Upon this the Duke prepar'd to invade *England*, and as he found it difficult to raiſe Money for this Expedition by a publick Tax, he did it by a voluntary Subſcription amongſt his Subjects, to which ſome great Men leading the Way, the reſt very readily follow'd their Example: But all being not ſufficient, he obtain'd Aſſiſtance from ſeveral neighbouring States. And being conſcious of the Weakneſs of his Title, he got the Pope to approve of his Deſign, and

to

to excommunicate all that ſhould oppoſe him, upon Promiſe, no doubt, of doing great Things for the Church. In Token of his Approbation, the Pontiff ſent him a conſecrated Banner, with a golden *Agnus Dei*, and one of St. *Peter*'s Hairs. *Harold* was not behind hand in his Preparations to give the Duke a warm Reception, but equipp'd a large Fleet, and rais'd a numerous Army, which, after waiting in vain a good while for the Duke, he had given Orders for diſbanding, juſt before he heard of *Harfager* and *Toſton*'s Invaſion. And now, but nine Days after his famous Victory at *Stanford* Bridge, the Duke of *Normandy*, who had been long waiting for a fair Wind, landed on the 29th of *September*, 1066, at *Pevenſey*, now *Pemſey*, in *Suſſex*, and having built a Fort near the Place to favour his Retreat in Caſe of Neceſſity, (tho' ſome ſay he ſent his Ships back to *Normandy*, and others that he burnt them, to let his Men ſee they muſt either conquer or die,) he march'd along the Shore as far as *Haſtings*, where he built a ſecond and ſtronger Fort, and waited for the Coming of the Enemy.

Harold was yet in the *North*, rectifying the Diſorders occaſion'd by the *Norwegians*, and not expecting the *Normans* till Spring. But as ſoon as he was inform'd of their Arrival, he march'd with the utmoſt Expedition back to *London*, where the Nobility came in to him, promiſing their Aſſiſtance; but he found his Army much diminiſh'd by the Loſſes at *Stanford* Bridge, and by Multitudes deſerting thro' Diſcontent. However, having drawn all his Forces together, he march'd and encamp'd about ſeven Miles from the *Norman* Army, reſolving to give them Battle. Duke *William* perceiving this, advanc'd a little forward to a commodious Piece of Ground, that he might draw up his Army to the beſt Advantage. The *Engliſh* ſpent the Night in ſinging and carouſing, as if ſure of the Victory, and the *Normans* in preparing for the Fight, and praying to God for Succeſs.

The important Day was now come, the 14th of *October*, being *Harold*'s Birth-Day, but more memorable to *England* for one of the greateſt Events that ever befel it. The Battle began with great Fury and equal Bravery on both Sides. The *Engliſh* were at firſt very much annoy'd by the *Norman* Long-Bows, a Way of fighting they had not been us'd to, which put them in ſome Diſorder; but recovering themſelves, they ſo warmly engag'd the *Normans*, that they were forc'd to give back a little, who renewing the Attack met with as vigorous a Reſiſtance as before, the *Engliſh* having much the Advantage of them with their Bills, which were their antient Weapons; nor was it in the Power of the *Normans* to break their Ranks, which remain'd impenetrable, till the Duke thought of a Stratagem, which was, for his Men to retreat as they were fighting, as if they were about to fly. This embolden'd the *Engliſh* to preſs upon the retiring Enemy, and in their Eagerneſs they broke their Ranks; and then the *Normans* ſtanding their Ground, and by a Diſcipline they had been us'd to, cloſing their Ranks again, fell on the diſorder'd *Engliſh*, and made a terrible Slaughter of them. *Harold* did all he could to rally his Forces, and ſo far ſucceeded, as to draw up on a riſing Ground a good Body of Foot, which being join'd by the flying Troops became very conſiderable. The Duke order'd this Body to be attack'd with freſh Fury, but the *Engliſh* receiv'd them with the utmoſt Bravery, kill'd great Numbers of the *Normans*, and preſerv'd their Ranks. The Battle had

laſted from Seven in the Morning, and now Night drew on, whilſt Victory as yet ſeem'd to remain in Suſpence. But the Duke had a Mind to make one Puſh more before it was dark, to drive the *Engliſh* from their Station. In this fatal Attack, *Harold* was ſlain by an Arrow ſhot into his Brains; at which the *Engliſh* being quite diſmay'd betook themſelves to Flight, and the *Normans* purſuing them as long as 'twas Day-light, made a terrible Slaughter, killing all they could overtake. *Garth* and *Lewin* the King's Brothers were ſlain, and the *Normans* obtain'd a compleat Victory. This important Battle was fought near *Heathfield* in *Suſſex*, in the Place where the Town of *Battle* now ſtands, which took its Name from it. The Duke loſt 6000 of his Men, but the *Engliſh* an incredible Number. *William* immediately order'd his whole Army to fall on their Knees, and thank God for ſo great a Victory, and in the Morning caus'd his own Dead to be buried, and gave the *Engliſh* Peaſants Leave to do the ſame for their Countrymen. The Bodies of the King and his two Brothers being found, he ſent them to their Mother, who buried them in *Waltham-Abbey*, which *Harold* had founded.

Thus fell the brave *Harold*, fighting valiantly not only in his own, but his Country's Cauſe, after a ſhort and turbulent Reign of nine Months and nine Days: And with him totally ended the Empire of the *Anglo-Saxons* in *England*, which began in the Perſon of *Hengiſt* above 600 Years before. It is very remarkable that *William*, in Effect, became Maſter of *England* by this one fortunate Blow, whereas all the former Invaders, *Romans*, *Saxons*, and *Danes*, conquer'd it, as it were, by Inches. The *Engliſh* are ſaid at this Time to have been very much ſunk in Luxury, Idleneſs and Vice, which had infected all Orders of Men amongſt them, as the Conſequence of a long Peace of 50 Years, which had made them alſo neglectful of Arms, to which ſome in great Meaſure aſcribe this wonderful Revolution brought about by the *Normans*. But 'tis manifeſt the *Engliſh* fought with as much Valour as the *Normans*, tho' Fortune at laſt turn'd againſt them. The feign'd Retreat of their Enemies, and *Harold*'s Death, ſeemed to be the chief Cauſes of their loſing the Day: Tho' after all we muſt conclude, that the Hand of Providence was eminently concern'd in this grand Affair.

Harold had three Sons by his firſt Wife, *Edmund*, *Goodwin* and *Magnus*, who retir'd into *Ireland* after their Father's Death; and by his ſecond Wife, a Son nam'd *Wolf*, who was but a Child when the Battle of *Haſtings* was fought, and was afterwards knighted by *William Ruſus*. He had alſo two Daughters, one of which was married to *Waldemar*, King of *Ruſſia*.

T. Kitchin Sculp.

WILLIAM I. *ſurnam'd* the Baſtard, *or* the Conqueror.

WE are now come to one of the moſt conſiderable Periods in all the *Engliſh* Hiſtory, *viz.* the *Norman* Conqueſt; as that Revolution introduc'd a new Face of Things in the Nation, a moſt remarkable Alteration in its Laws, Language, Manners and Cuſtoms; as *England*, after this ſurprizing Conjuncture, began to make a more conſiderable Figure in *Europe* than ever it had done before; and as from hence it receiv'd a new Race of Kings, which either by the Male or Female Line has continu'd down to this very Day. Theſe Monarchs indeed were of ſeveral Houſes or Families, according to the Princes or Perſons who eſpous'd the Princeſſes of *England*, and from ſuch Marriage gave Kings and Queens to this Nation; or according to the different Branches into which the Royal Family was divided. Thus the *Normans* began with *William the Conqueror*, the Head of the whole Race, and ended with *Henry* I. in whom the Male Line fail'd. *Stephen* was the only one of the Houſe of *Blois*, from the Marriage of *Adela*, the *Conqueror*'s fourth Daughter, with *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*. The *Plantagenets*, or Houſe of *Anjou*, began with *Henry* II. from the Marriage of *Matilda* or *Maud*, Daughter to *Henry* I. with *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, and continued undivided to *Richard* II. incluſive. Theſe were afterwards divided into the Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*; the former beginning with *Henry* IV. Son of *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, fourth Son of *Edward* III. and ending with *Henry* VI. The latter began with *Edward* IV. Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, who on the Father's Side was Grandſon to *Edmund de Longley* fifth Son of *Edward* III. and by his Mother deſcended from *Lionel*, third Son of the ſaid King; and ended in *Richard* III. The Family of the *Tudors* began with *Henry* VII. from the Marriage of *Margaret*, Great Grand-daughter of *John of Gaunt*,

with *Edmund Tudor* Earl of *Richmond*; and ended with Queen *Elizabeth*. The Houſe of *Stuarts*, began with *James* I. Son of *Henry Stuart* Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, whoſe Grandmother was *Margaret*, Daughter to *Henry* VII. and ended with Queen *Anne*. *William* III. was the only one of the Houſe of *Orange*, whoſe Mother was *Mary*, Daughter to *Charles* I. The Houſe of *Brunſwick* now reigning began with his late Majeſty King *George* I. whoſe Grandmother was the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *James* I. Having made this Digreſſion, for the better Diſtinction of the following Hiſtory, I now return to my preſent Subject, that of *William the Conqueror*.

William was the ſeventh Duke of *Normandy* from *Rollo* the firſt Duke, of whom Mention has been made in the Reign of King *Alfred*. His Father Duke *Robert*, Brother to Duke *Richard* III. was never married, but being charm'd with the graceful Mien of a young Woman, nam'd *Arlotta*, (whence 'tis ſaid came the Word *Harlot*) a Skinner's Daughter, as he ſaw her dancing with other Country Girls, he took her for his Miſtreſs, and by her had this *William*. Duke *Robert* about ſeven Years after, taking it in his Head to go on Pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem*, before his Departure, caus'd the States of *Normandy* to acknowledge his young Son for his Succeſſor; and dying in his Journey, *William* accordingly ſucceeded him in 1035, being then about nine Years of Age. He met with a great deal of Trouble during his Minority, from ſeveral Pretenders to the Dukedom, as well as from the King of *France*, who wanted to get it into his own Hands; but by his Vigour and Conduct, and the Wiſdom of thoſe in the Adminiſtration, he got the better of all his Enemies, and eſtabliſh'd himſelf firmly in the Poſſeſſion of the ſovereign Authority. And now, in all Probability, he might have paſs'd the reſt of his Days in Peace, if his Ambition had not put him upon making new Acquiſitions. His having an Eye to the Crown of *England*, it is very likely, was what brought him over hither to make a Viſit to King *Edward* his Couſin, who had no Children, and who then, 'tis generally thought, promis'd him to make a Will in his Favour. However, from this Time he began to look upon himſelf as having a Claim, ſuch a one as it was, to be *Edward*'s Succeſſor, and ſeemed reſolv'd, if all other Methods fail'd, to accompliſh his Deſign by Force of Arms. How he did this we have already ſeen, and his Succeſs in the memorable Battle of *Haſtings*, by which he in a Manner did his Buſineſs at once.

The firſt Thing he did after the Battle of *Haſtings*, was to lay Siege to *Dover*, in order to ſecure his Retreat in Caſe of Neceſſity, and to have a Place from whence he might eaſily ſend for Supplies from *Normandy*. The Conſternation it was in made it ſoon ſurrender: Which having order'd to be more ſtrongly fortify'd, and ſpent ſome Days there to forward the Work, he march'd with his victorious Army for *London*. In this March it was, that, as ſome tell us, he was met by the *Kentiſh* Men, with each a green Bough in his Hand, ſo that they ſeem' d like a moving Wood, which at firſt ſomewhat ſurpriz'd him; but he ſoon found the Meaning of it, and that they were only come to offer their Submiſſion, and to demand the Preſervation of their antient Rights; which, 'tis ſaid, he granted. But this Story is look'd upon by the moſt judicious Writers to be a downright Forgery.

In

In the mean Time the City of *London* was in the utmoſt Confuſion, ſome being for one Thing, and ſome for another, nor could they by any Means agree in their Opinions. Among other Projects, ſome were for placing *Edgar Atheling* on the Throne, and the Earls *Edwin* and *Morcar*, who had retir'd to *London* after the Battle of *Haſtings*, were at the Head of this Party. But all they could do was to prevail on the Citizens to ſhut up their Gates againſt *William*, till they could fix on ſome Reſolution. The Duke by this Time was come to *Southwark*, and there he encamp'd, and lay ſome Days expecting the voluntary Submiſſion of *London*; but on the contrary, *Edwin* and *Morcar* took this Opportunity to ſpirit up the Citizens to make a Sally upon the *Normans*; which they did, but it was eaſily repuls'd. This made the Duke ſenſible it was neceſſary to take more vigorous Methods, and as a Siege, which might have laſted a great while, would have been very inconvenient in his preſent Circumſtances, he reſolv'd to lay hold on the Conſternation the City was then in, to ſubdue them by Terror rather than by Force. To this End he poſted himſelf at *Wallingford*, and ſent out Detachments to plunder the Counties near *London*, to frighten the Citizens, and to cut them off from Proviſions; and at the ſame Time burnt *Southwark* to the Ground. The two Earls above-mention'd ſtill labour'd hard for *Edgar*, and the Majority of the People were on their Side; but their Meaſures were broken by the Clergy then in *London*, and the two Archbiſhops at their Head, who were for ſubmitting to the Duke, and had form'd a ſtrong Party among the Citizens for that Purpoſe: So that *Edwin* and *Morcar* finding they could not prevail retir'd into the *North*; and immediately after, the two Archbiſhops, with the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and *Edgar* himſelf, went over to the Duke, who was then at *Berkhamſtead*; and their Example was ſoon follow'd by a great many Perſons of Diſtinction. But the *Londoners* being ſtill unreſolv'd, the Duke drew nearer the City, as if with a Deſign to beſiege it: Upon which the Magiſtrates, deſpairing of being able to defend it in the Midſt of the preſent Confuſion, went out and met him, and preſented him with the Keys of the Gates. And then, after holding a Conſultation with the Prelates and Nobles who had before ſubmitted, they waited on him in a Body, and made him an Offer of the Crown. He pretended at firſt to heſitate, as if he had forgot what he came about, and deſir'd Time to conſult with his Friends; whoſe Advice, as might eaſily be foreſeen, being agreeable to his Wiſhes, he told the *Engliſh* Lords and Magiſtrates of *London*, that he was ready to yield to their Requeſt: And ſo he accepted the Crown as their Gift; and this is certain, that tho' he has the Title of *Conqueror* given him, he never openly pretended to hold the Crown by Right of Conqueſt.

Tho' this was but a forc'd Election, and without the Conſent of the reſt of the Nation, yet *William* was crown'd at *London* on *Chriſtmas-Day*, having firſt caus'd a Fort to be built which he gariſon'd with *Normans*, becauſe he ſtill ſuſpected the Citizens. The Ceremony was perform'd by *Aldred*, Archbiſhop of *York*, becauſe *Stigand*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, lay under a Suſpenſion from *Rome*, and *William* had not yet a Mind to diſpleaſe the Pope. The Archbiſhop addreſſing himſelf to the *Engliſh*, aſk'd them, whether they would have the Duke of *Normandy* for their King? And the Biſhop of *Conſtance* put the ſame

Queſtion to the *Normans*, by which it was plain that 'twas *William*'s Deſign to ſettle them here. They both having conſented with loud Acclamations, the Archbiſhop plac'd the Duke on the Throne, and adminiſter'd to him the Oath, uſually taken by the *Saxon* Kings; which in Subſtance was, *To protect the Church and its Miniſters, to govern the Nation with Equity, to enact juſt Laws, and cauſe them to be duly obſerv'd, and to forbid all Rapines and unjuſt Judgments.* What was moſt ſurpriſing, and ſav'd *William* a World of Trouble, which in all Appearance he had ſtill to go thro', was, that as ſoon as ever it was known that he had been crown'd at *London*, he was immediately without any Oppoſition acknowledg'd for King throughout the whole Nation. So wonderfully did every Thing concur to bring about this great Revolution!

King *William*, a few Days after his Coronation, retir'd from *London* to *Berking*, where Multitudes came and ſubmitted to him, and among the reſt *Edwin* and *Morcar*. He receiv'd them in a moſt favourable Manner, aſſur'd them of his Protection, and in their Preſence gave Prince *Edgar* large Poſſeſſions, who was ſo belov'd by the *Engliſh*, that he was generally call'd *England*'s *Darling*. Soon after, he laid the Foundation of a Church and Monaſtery in the Place where *Harold* was ſlain, and order'd that the Monaſtery, when finiſh'd, ſhould be call'd *Battle-Abbey*. In the Beginning of his Government he us'd great Moderation towards the *Engliſh*, and expreſs'd a tender Regard for them; and the three firſt Months of his Reign paſs'd to their great Satisfaction. But this ſhort Time of Tranquillity and mutual Confidence was follow'd by Jealouſy, Miſtruſt and Severity on the King's Side, and frequent Revolts and Commotions on the People's; in which, whether the King was moſt to blame or the People, cannot eaſily be determin'd, by reaſon of the Partiality of Writers on each Side, according as they ſtood affected. This however is certain, that the *Engliſh* were ill treated by this King, that he ſhew'd great Partiality to the *Normans*, and rul'd the Natives with a deſpotick Sway, exerciſing many Acts of Severity upon them, and treating them to all Intents and Purpoſes as a conquer'd People. 'Tis certain alſo, that there were many Revolts, and Attempts to ſhake off the *Norman* Yoke; but that they all prov'd ineffectual, and ſerv'd only for a Handle to yet greater Acts of Severity, as will appear from a brief Recital of Facts.

The Beginning of the Year 1067, King *William*, without any other viſible Reaſon than to diſplay his new Grandeur among his old Subjects, went over to *Normandy*, taking with him ſuch *Engliſh* Lords as he moſt ſuſpected, to prevent any Thing being done to his Prejudice in his Abſence; for which Reaſon alſo he plac'd ſtrong Gariſons of *Normans* in all the Caſtles. His Brother *Odo*, Biſhop of *Bayeux*, and *William Fitz-Oſborn*, were intruſted with the Government of the Kingdom; and theſe ſticking at no Methods to enrich themſelves, exceedingly oppreſs'd the *Engliſh*, and proceeded in ſuch a Manner, that one would almoſt think they had Orders for what they did, that the People might be ſtirr'd up to revolt, and ſo there might be ſome plauſible Pretence to treat them with the more Severity, by taking away their Eſtates, and other Methods, by which the King might have it in his Power the better to reward his *Normans*. Be this as it will, the *Kentiſhmen* at this Time attempted to recover their Liberty,

berty, and call'd to their Aſſiſtance *Euſtace* Earl of *Boloign*, who failing in his Project of ſurprizing *Dover* Caſtle, retir'd to his Ships, and left the *Kentiſhmen* to the Mercy of the Regents. *Edric Foreſter*, an *Engliſh* Lord, alſo took up Arms in *Herefordſhire*, and cruelly treated all the *Normans* that fell into his Hands. This haſtened the King's Return to *England*, who, inſtead of puniſhing the Regents, approv'd of their Conduct, to the no ſmall Diſcontent and Mortification of the *Engliſh*.

The King was naturally covetous, and greedy to hoard up Money: His great Armament had run him vaſtly in Debt; and he now thought it high Time to reward thoſe who had aſſiſted him in his Expedition, according to their Expectations. For theſe Reaſons he, in 1068, reviv'd the Tax, formerly call'd *Danegeld*, which was levy'd upon the poor *Engliſh* with all imaginable Rigour. And now Inſurrections and Revolts follow'd in abundance. The Inhabitants of *Exeter* refuſing to take the Oath to the King, and to admit a *Norman* Gariſon, *William* was preparing to beſiege it in Form, and the Citizens had no other Courſe to take but to implore his Mercy. At the earneſt Intreaties of the Clergy he pardon'd them, how much ſoever in his own Mind he was againſt it: And to keep them in Order for the future, he caus'd a Caſtle to be built in the City, and gariſon'd it with *Normans*.

The late Tax not being ſufficient for the Purpoſes before mention'd, the King had Recourſe to other Expedients, which greatly increas'd the Diſcontents of the *Engliſh*. He ſent Commiſſioners into all Parts, to inquire who had ſided with *Harold*, and to confiſcate their Eſtates.

Edwin and *Morcar*, provok'd at this Treatment of the *Engliſh*, revolted, and having rais'd an Army, were re-inforc'd by *Bleth-win* King of *Wales* with a good Number of Troops. But the King marching with all Expedition againſt them, with a great Superiority of Forces, broke all their Meaſures; upon which the two Earls ſubmitted, and were pardon'd. But this Act of ſeeming Clemency to the Leaders in the Rebellion loſt all its Effect, by his ſeverely puniſhing others who were leſs guilty: Nay, he caus'd ſeveral who had no Hand in the Revolt to be ſhut up in Priſon; which ſpread a Terror thro' the Nation, as did alſo his building Caſtles in divers Places, which, 'twas eaſy to perceive, were deſign'd to over-awe the *Engliſh*. There were indeed, as may well be ſuppos'd, great Animoſities between them and the *Normans*, the latter behaving towards the *Engliſh* much as the *Danes* formerly did, and being countenanc'd in their Inſults by the King, whilſt the Complaints of the *Engliſh* were not at all regarded. The Conſequence was, that many Murders were committed on both Sides, and an Edict was publiſh'd purely in favour of the *Normans*.

Morcar and ſeveral other Lords, miſtruſting the Sincerity of the King's Behaviour towards them, retir'd into *Scotland*, and prevail'd upon Prince *Edgar* to go along with them, with his Mother and Siſters. The King of *Scotland* receiv'd them with all due Reſpect, and married *Margaret*, *Edgar*'s eldeſt Siſter, from whom deſcended *Matilda*, Grand-mother of King *Henry* II. in whom the Royal Families of the *Saxons* and *Normans* were united.

Tho' King *William* was pleas'd at theſe Lords leaving the Kingdom, where they had ſo great an Influence, yet perceiving hereby how the *Engliſh* ſtood affected, he proceeded to greater Acts of Severity, reſolving by humbling them to ſecure himſelf

from their Reſentment. With this View, it is ſaid, he forbad them to have any Lights in their Houſes after Eight o' Clock at Night, ordering a Bell to be rung at that Hour, which was call'd the *Cur-few*, from *Couvre feu*, i. e. *Cover-fire*, at the Sound of which they were oblig'd, under ſeveral Penalties, to put out their Fires and Candles. It muſt be own'd indeed, that this Affair of the *Curfew* is not ſupported by any competent Authority. But this is certain, that after the *Northumbrian* Malecontents had call'd in the *Danes*, whoſe General *Oſborn*, the King of *Denmark*'s Brother, King *William* brib'd by large Preſents to go off, he ſhew'd no Mercy towards the *Engliſh*; but after having, for a Terror to the reſt, ravag'd the whole Country between *York* and *Durham*, ſo as not to leave a Houſe ſtanding, he remov'd all the *Engliſh* from their Poſts, took away their Eſtates, ſeiz'd upon all the Fiefs of the Crown, and gave them to the *Normans*, from whom are deſcended many of the great Families at this Day in *England*. After this memorable Period we hear no more of *Ealdormans* or *Thanes*, *Saxon* Terms, but of *Counts* or Earls, *Viſcounts*, *Barons*, *Vavaſſors*, &c. from the *Norman* or *French* Tongue; and from this Time it may be ſaid, that *England* became *Norman*.

The Clergy expected great Things from this King, and therefore were the moſt forward to ſubmit to him after the Battle of *Haſtings*; but they were diſappointed: For *William* now put the Church-Lands upon the ſame Foot with the reſt, obliging them to furniſh a certain Number of Men for his Wars, tho' by the Charters of the *Saxon* Kings they were exempted from all military Service. He quarter'd his Troops upon the Monaſteries, and oblig'd the Monks to ſupply them with Neceſſaries. He, moreover, ſeiz'd upon the Money and Plate in the *Religious Houſes*, under Pretence that the Rebels had conceal'd their valuable Effects there; and depos'd ſeveral Biſhops and Abbots that he did not like, putting *Normans* or other Foreigners in their Room.

In 1071, a great Number of Malecontents betook themſelves to the *Iſle of Ely*, ſtrongly fortify'd it, and choſe *Hereward*, one of the braveſt Soldiers in the Kingdom, for their Leader. The King was very much alarm'd at this Proceeding, and marching in all Haſte, block'd the Rebels up in the *Iſle*. They were ſo well fortify'd that he could not come at them, and had ſo good a Store of Proviſions, that a long Time would be requir'd to ſtarve them out. And ſo having continu'd the Siege, or Blockade, for a great while to no Purpoſe, he bethought himſelf of an Expedient, which did his Buſineſs effectually; which was to ſeize on the Manours belonging to the Monaſtery, which were without the Limits of the *Iſle*. Upon this the Abbot and Monks, in order to recover their Poſſeſſions, deliver'd up the *Iſle*, and all that were in it, into the Hands of the King. *Hereward* alone eſcap'd: As to the reſt, ſome had their Eyes put out, or their Hands cut off, and others were thrown into divers Priſons; among the reſt, *Egelrick* biſhop of *Durham*, who had been ſo bold as to excommunicate the King, was ſtarv'd to Death in Priſon.

The King of *Scotland* had taken the Opportunity of the Troubles in *England*, to invade the Northern Counties, which he ravag'd in a cruel Manner. But as ſoon as the Affair of *Ely* was over, King *William* march'd againſt him. The *Scotch* King hereupon retir'd into *Scotland*, but *William* follow'd him thither.

thither. He not being willing to hazard a Battle in his own Country, offer'd to accommodate Matters by a Treaty; which *William* agreed to, and oblig'd the *Scotch* King to do him Homage, which moſt probably was only for *Cumberland*, tho' ſome *Engliſh* Writers ſay it was for all *Scotland*.

In 1073, *Philip* King of *France* being jealous of the Greatneſs of King *William*, on a ſudden invaded *Normandy* without any Declaration of War. Upon which *William* went over with a great Army, with which he retook *Mans* and the whole Province of *Maine*; and *Philip* ſoon growing weary of the War, concluded a Peace with King *William*.

Prince *Edgar*, about this Time, came to the King out of *Scotland*, implor'd his Pardon, and ſubmitted. The King receiv'd him very graciouſly, and gave him an Allowance of a Pound of Silver a Day. From this Time he continued in Obedience, and gave the King no farther Diſturbance.

Whilſt *William* was in *Normandy*, Pope *Gregory* VII. ſent his Nuncio to ſummon him to do him Homage for his Kingdom, pretending it to be a Fief of the *Holy See*. But *William* told the Nuncio, that he held his Crown of none but God and his Sword; and publiſh'd an Edict, forbidding all his Subjects to own any Pope but whom he firſt allow'd of, and to receive any Orders from *Rome* without his Licence.

During the King's Abſence, ſome diſguſted *Norman* Lords form'd a Conſpiracy to depoſe him, and prevent his Return, and drew Earl *Waltheoff*, the only *Engliſh* Lord the King retain'd in his Favour, into the Plot. But he ſoon repenting went over and diſcover'd it to the King, before it came to any Head, imploring at the ſame Time his Pardon, which the King readily granted, Notwithſtanding which, ſoon after his Return, the Earl was apprehended, beheaded, and buried under the Scaffold, and many of the innocent *Engliſh*, who were not at all concern'd in the Conſpiracy, were ſeverely puniſh'd, as well as the guilty *Normans*.

King *William* now enjoy'd ſome Tranquillity, but in the Year 1077 more Work was cut out for him abroad. For his eldeſt Son *Robert*, inſtigated by the King of *France*, rebell'd againſt him in *Normandy*, and endeavour'd to make himſelf Maſter of that Duchy. *William* went over, and his Son perſiſted in his Oppoſition, and in the Heat of an Engagement wounded him in the Arm without knowing him, and diſmounted him. But when he knew it was his Father, he alighted, ſet him upon his own Horſe, and ſubmitted intirely to his Mercy. *William* brought him with him into *England*, and in the Year 1080 ſent him againſt the *Scots*, who had renew'd their Incurſions. But this War alſo ended in a Treaty between the two Nations, and there was nothing remarkable in this Expedition but *Robert*'s founding the Town of *Newcaſtle-upon-Tine*. About which Time alſo King *William* built the famous Tower of *London*, to be a Check upon the Citizens, whom he all along ſuſpected.

Soon after the Peace with *Scotland*, *William* turn'd his Arms againſt the *Welſh*, who had made ſome Incurſions into his Dominions: Upon which the *Welſh* Princes ſubmitted, and became his Tributaries.

Let us now ſee, in few Words, how *William* manag'd his domeſtick Affairs in Time of Peace. He did all he could to introduce the *Norman* Language into *England*, caus'd the *Saxon* Laws to be tranſlated into *Norman*, and publiſh'd his own Laws

in

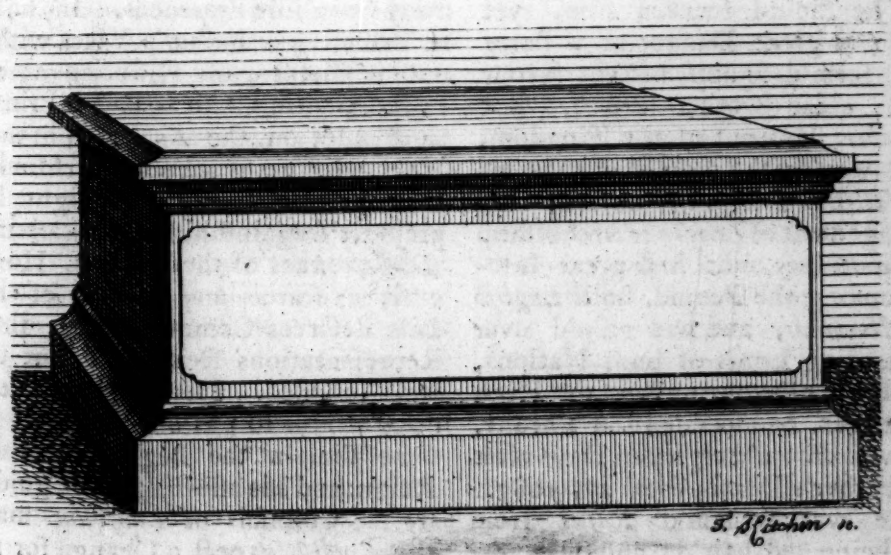
in that Tongue, and commanded it to be taught in all Schools. The Effect was, that in common Uſe, a third Language was by Degrees introduc'd, which was neither *Engliſh* nor *Norman*, but a Mixture of both. He erected new Courts of Juſtice, before unknown to the *Engliſh*, and very incommodious to them, and order'd all Law Proceedings there to be in the *Norman* Tongue. He had an immenſe Revenue; and that he might know what every Man was to pay him out of his Eſtate and Effects, he order'd a general Survey to be made, not only of his own Lands, but of all the Lands in *England*, as alſo what every Man was worth in Money, Stock of Cattle, *&c.* All which was ſet down in a Book, call'd *Doom's-Day Book*, which to this Day is preſerv'd in the *Exchequer*. As he was very fond of Hunting, he diſpeopled the Country in *Hampſhire* for above 30 Miles in Compaſs, demoliſhing both Churches and Houſes, to make a Foreſt for his Diverſion, which was call'd *New-Foreſt*. In ſhort, all his Actions ſavour'd of a moſt arbitrary and abſolute Prince.

William having enjoy'd a Tranquillity of ſeveral Years, every one thought he would have ended his Days in Peace. But all on a ſudden he makes vaſt Preparations, goes over to *Normandy*, and enters upon a fierce War againſt *France*. A Truce ſoon enſu'd, which was broke by an unlucky Jeſt of King *Philip*. *William* being grown very fat and unwieldy, was paſſing thro' a Courſe of Phyſick, when one coming to *Philip* from *Roan*, he aſk'd him, *Whether the King of* England *was deliver'd yet of his great Belly? William* being told of this, was ſo enrag'd, that he ſent him Word, that as ſoon as he was *up*, he would offer in the Church of *Notre Dame* at *Paris*, 10,000 Lances by way of Wax-Lights. Accordingly he renew'd the War with the utmoſt Fury, but it occaſion'd his Death. For having made great Ravages, and beſieg'd and took *Mantes*, he order'd it to be burnt to the Ground: When ſtanding too near the Fire, the Weather being alſo very hot, and in his Return to *Roan* having bruis'd the Rim of his Belly againſt his Saddle, he fell into a Fever, which carried him off on the 9th of *September*, 1087, in the 61ſt Year of his Age, after having reign'd in *Normandy* 52 Years, and 21 in *England*. He was buried in the *Abbey-Church* at *Caen*, which he himſelf had founded. 'Tis very remarkable, that when this great Prince was going to be interr'd, a *Norman* Gentleman forbad the Burial, becauſe the Ground on which the Church ſtood was his, which the Deceas'd had never paid him for: And, according to the Laws of *Normandy*, they were oblig'd to make him Satisfaction before the Corps could be buried.

As this Prince's Character has been variouſly drawn, I ſhall leave the Reader to judge of it from his Actions, which I have repreſented with all the Impartiality I could, from which it ſeems he had a great Mixture of good and bad Qualities. As to his Perſon, he was tall and well proportion'd in his younger Years; and ſo ſtrong, that 'tis ſaid none but himſelf could bend his Bow. His Courage and Policy are not to be queſtion'd, and 'tis certain, he was indefatigable in executing whatever he deſign'd. When he lay on his Death-Bed, he ſeem'd to reflect ſeriouſly on his paſt Actions, and to view them in a different Light from what he had done in the Time of his Health and Vigour. He order'd great Sums of Money to be given to the Poor, and to the Churches, particularly for rebuilding thoſe he had burnt at *Mantes*. He releas'd all the Priſoners, among

among the reſt *Morcar* and *Ulnoth*, which laſt was King *Harold*'s Brother, and had been detain'd in *Normandy* a great many Years, being one of the Hoſtages given by *Goodwin* to King *Edward*. Then ordering his chief Officers to ſtand about his Bed, he made a long Harangue to them, weak as he was, wherein he talk'd much of the Reputation he had acquir'd by his military Atchievements. Yet he could not help owning he had unjuſtly uſurp'd the Crown of *England*, and was guilty of all the Blood ſpilt on that Occaſion. And tho' he ſaid he durſt not bequeath a Crown, which of Right was none of his, but left it to the Diſpoſal of God; yet he recommended *William*, his ſecond ſurviving Son, for his Succeſſor, and did all in his Power to ſecure the Crown to him.

He had three other Sons beſides *William* by his Wife *Matilda*, Daughter to the Earl of *Flanders*. To *Robert* the eldeſt he gave the Duchy of *Normandy*. *Richard* was kill'd by a Stag in *New-Foreſt*. To his youngeſt Son *Henry* he bequeath'd an Annuity of 5000 Marks. And when the young Prince complain'd as not being pleas'd with his Portion, 'tis ſaid, his Father told him by a prophetick Spirit, that the Dominions of his two Brothers ſhould be one Day united in him: Which indeed came to paſs; tho' 'tis not at all likely that God ſhould reveal his Will in any extraordinary Manner to a Prince of *William*'s Character. He had alſo ſix Daughters by the ſame *Matilda*; *Cecily*, Abbeſs of *Caen*; *Conſtance*, married to the Duke of *Bretaign*; *Adeliza*, promis'd to *Harold*, when he was in *Normandy*, died young; *Adela*, married to the Earl of *Blois*; *Gundred*, to *William Warren*, Earl of *Surrey*; and *Agatha*, eſpous'd to *Alphonſo*, King of *Galicia*.



T. Kitchin ſc.

WILLIAM II. *ſurnam'd* Rufus.

WILLIAM, during his Father's laſt Illneſs in *Normandy*, was concerting Meaſures in *England* to ſecure his Succeſſion to the Crown. Tho' it was the *Conqueror*'s Deſire that he ſhould ſucceed him, yet there was great Danger of a Party being form'd againſt him in favour of his elder Brother *Robert*. But as *Robert* was out of the Kingdom, *William* with the more Eaſe accompliſh'd his Deſigns; and by the Management of *Lanfranc* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who had great Intereſt among the People, both *Engliſh* and *Normans*, and had gain'd over the leading Lords of both Nations, and by the Favour of *Eudo* the High Treaſurer, he aſcended the Throne, and was crown'd eighteen Days after his Father's Death, *Sept.* 27, 1087.

He was ſurnam'd *Rufus* from his being red-hair'd, and was now thirty Years old. He was remarkable for no good Quality but his Courage, which however for the moſt part was more like the Fierceneſs of a wild Beaſt than the Bravery of a Hero. He was very ill-natur'd, and a perfect Brute in his Behaviour, was wholly indifferent as to Religion, and had no Regard for Honour or Honeſty. He was greedy of Money, but it was to ſquander it away upon idle Expences. In fine, he had all his Father's Vices without his Virtues, and Hiſtorians agree in repreſenting him as bad a Prince as ever ſat on the *Engliſh* Throne. Theſe Hiſtorians were indeed Monks and Eccleſiaſticks, who might be prejudic'd againſt him for his ſeizing the Revenues of the Church. However, as ſcarce any Action of his Life deſerves Commendation, their Repreſentations ſeem to be but too well founded. His Intereſt indeed oblig'd him to put on the Maſk for ſome Time at the Beginning of his Reign, and his affecting to be guided by the Counſels of *Lanfranc* made the *Engliſh* expect a Change for the better.

In 1088, a formidable Conſpiracy was ſet up againſt him by his Uncle *Odo*,

Odo, Biſhop of *Bayeux*, who hated *Lanfranc*, and could not endure to ſee him in ſo great Favour. The Deſign was to depoſe *William*, and ſet *Robert* on the Throne. Several *Norman* Lords and Biſhops joining in the Plot, and many of the *Engliſh* alſo being prevail'd on to favour it, when they thought Matters were ripe, they invited *Robert* to come over, who promis'd ſoon to be with them. The Conſpirators then fortify'd themſelves in ſeveral Places, and *William* ſeem'd to be in a moſt dangerous Situation. But *Robert*'s Indolence and dilatory Temper, who did not come over with his Forces as was expected, gave him Time to extricate himſelf out of this Danger. He firſt gain'd over the *Engliſh* by *Lanfranc*'s Intereſt: Then he fitted out a Fleet, and march'd againſt *Odo* and the other Rebels with an Army of *Engliſhmen*, took *Pevenſey*, *Rocheſter* and *Durham*, and the other Places where they had ſhut themſelves up, broke all their Meaſures, and entirely diſpell'd the threatening Storm.

Tho' *William* was indebted to the *Engliſh* for having by their Means cruſh'd this Conſpiracy, and tho' he had made them many fair Promiſes, yet it was no ſooner over but he began to oppreſs them even worſe than his Father had done. Of this *Lanfranc* reſpectfully admoniſh'd him, putting him in Mind of his Promiſes. *William* was diſpleas'd at this, and angrily aſk'd him with an Oath, *Whether a King could keep all his Promiſes?* From this Time the good Archbiſhop was quite out of Favour, and died quickly after. And now *William* threw off all Reſtraint, and ſpar'd no Methods for raiſing Money to ſatisfy his vain Expences. To this End he ſeiz'd upon the vacant Benefices, and after he had ſtripp'd them of every Thing he could turn into Money, he ſold them to the higheſt Bidder. He ſeiz'd upon the Temporalities of the See of *Canterbury*, and kept them in his Hands four Years; and did the ſame by all the other Biſhopricks that became void in his Reign.

Soon after, *William*, to be reveng'd on his Brother *Robert* for the late Conſpiracy, and perhaps from a Deſire of enjoying all his Father's Dominions, invaded *Normandy*, and made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Places. *Robert* implor'd Aid of the King of *France*, who came to his Aſſiſtance; but *William* having found Means to bribe him, he retir'd without doing any Thing, and *William* proceeded to take more Places, and brib'd ſome of the Burghers of *Roan* to undertake the delivering it into his Hands. But Prince *Henry* joining his Brother *Robert*, ſav'd it; for entering the City on a ſudden, he ſeiz'd the Chief of the Conſpirators, and threw him headlong from a Tower. Which bold Stroke not only preſerv'd the Capital, but in Effect all *Normandy*. For *William* ſoon after, in 1091, was oblig'd to ſtrike up a Peace with Duke *Robert*, on this Condition, among others, That upon either of the Brothers dying without Heirs, the Survivor ſhould ſucceed to all his Dominions.

Whilſt *William* was in *Normandy*, *Malcolm*, King of *Scotland*, made an Incurſion into *Northumberland*, and *William*, at his Return, reſolv'd to revenge this Inſult. He artfully induc'd his Brother *Robert* to come over and accompany him in this Expedition, fearing he ſhould in his Abſence ſeize on thoſe Caſtles in *Normandy*, that he held by the late Treaty. His Army ſuffer'd greatly by ſeveral Diſaſters in *Scotland*; but *Malcolm* fearing the ill Conſequences of a War in his own Country, ſent *William* Propoſals for an Accommodation, which were readily accepted, and the *Scotch* King oblig'd him-

himſelf to pay the ſame Homage to the King of *England* he had formerly done. But *Robert* perceiving he was only amus'd by his Brother, to draw him into this Expedition, return'd home greatly diſguſted.

About this Time *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, Gentleman of the King's Bedchamber, conquer'd *Glamorganſhire*, and ſlew *Rees* the *Welſh* King. He beſtow'd upon twelve Knights who aſſiſted him in the Expedition, twelve Manours, which were enjoy'd by them and their Poſterity.

The King continu'd his arbitrary Proceedings, and oppreſs'd his Subjects, *Normans* as well as *Engliſh*, more and more every Day, which made them all wiſh for his Death, as the only Remedy to the Evils they groan'd under. And now they thought their Wiſhes were going to be accompliſh'd: For in 1093, a dangerous Diſtemper ſeiz'd him at *Glouceſter*, ſo that he himſelf thought his End approaching; and the Fear of Death made him reſolve, if he ever recover'd, to reform all that had been amiſs in his Government. The Biſhops laying hold of the good Diſpoſition he was now in, exhorted him to fill up the vacant Sees, which he comply'd with, and particularly made *Anſelm* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, between whom and the King there were afterwards great Conteſts, *Anſelm* being a warm Aſſertor of the Rights of the Church, and King *William* being not over-ſcrupulous in ſuch Matters; who being recover'd of his Illneſs, preſently forgot all his good Reſolutions, return'd to his old Courſes, retracted, as far as was in his Power, the good Orders he had given in his Sickneſs, and even increas'd the Abuſes of Government, inſtead of correcting them.

The *Scots* again renewing their Incurſions and Ravages, *Robert de Mowbray*, Governor of the *Northern* Parts, fell upon them unexpectedly, defeated them, and ſlew *Malcolm* and *Edward* his eldeſt Son.

In 1094, we again find King *William* at War with his Brother *Robert*, in *Normandy*, who, as *William* had not perform'd his Part of the late Treaty, ſeem'd reſolv'd to take from him the Places he held there. Being aſſiſted by the King of *France*, he gain'd ſeveral Advantages over *William*, who at laſt had Recourſe to his old Artifice, and brib'd the *French* King to draw off his Forces; in order to raiſe Money for which Purpoſe he ſent Orders into *England* for levying 20,000 Men, and to impreſs ſuch as were of ſome Subſtance, and did not care to leave their Families. When they were juſt going to imbark, they were diſcharg'd upon paying ten Shillings a Man, which they readily did, and by this Artifice *William* rais'd 10,000*l*. *Robert* now in all likelihood would have loſt all his Dominions, if the King had not been oblig'd to return on a ſudden to repreſs the *Welſh*, who were ravaging *Shropſhire* and *Cheſhire*. At his Approach they retir'd among the Mountains and inacceſſible Places, and *William* purſuing them too far, loſt more of his Men than he deſtroy'd of the Enemy's; and all he could do was to rebuild the Caſtle of *Montgomery*, which had been demoliſh'd.

A little after he ſuppreſs'd a dangerous Conſpiracy of *Robert de Mowbray*, who being diſguſted at the King's not rewarding him for the Service he had done, as he thought he deſerv'd, was concerting Meaſures with other diſcontented Lords to depoſe him; but the King coming ſuddenly upon them, *Mowbray* was taken and clapp'd up in Priſon; and of the reſt of the Conſpirators ſome were ſtript of their Eſtates, ſome had their Eyes put out; and none eſcap'd ſome Kind of Puniſhment or other.

In

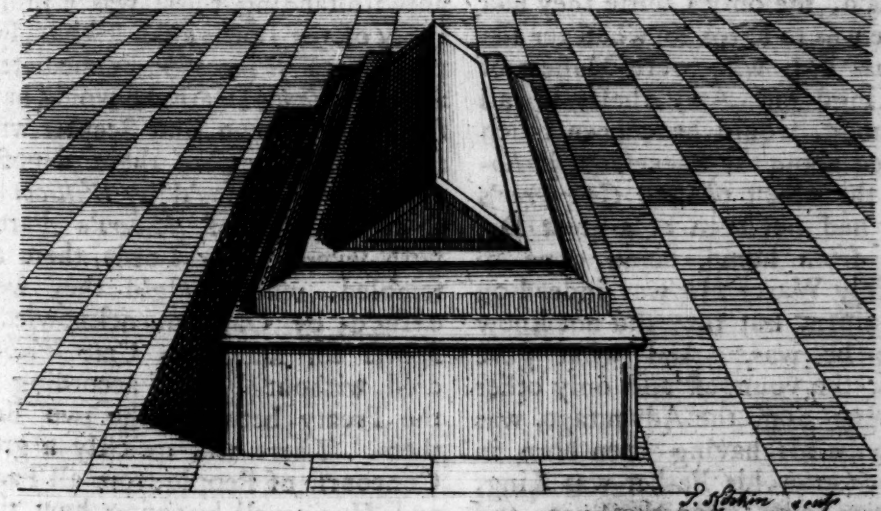
In 1096 the Project of the *Holy War* was ſet on foot by Pope *Urban* II. in which ſo many Princes of *Chriſtendom* engag'd. The Deſign of it was to recover the *Holy Land* out of the Hands of the *Saracens*. The Badge of thoſe who went to it was a Red Croſs wrought in their Garments, whence they were term'd *Croiſes*, and the Expedition the *Cruſade*. *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* was one of the Princes who engag'd in it, and to defray the Expences of his Undertaking, he mortgag'd his Duchy to his Brother the King of *England*, for a Sum of Money, which *William* rais'd on his Subjects by the moſt oppreſſive Methods imaginable.

In 1098 *William* rebuilt *London* Bridge, rais'd a new Wall round the *Tower*, and erected the famous *Hall* at *Weſtminſter*, which tho' ſo large, he found fault with it, and ſaid 'twas ſcarce big enough for a King's Bed-chamber. The raiſing Money for theſe Works was a great Oppreſſion on the Subjects.

The next Year *William* went over and reliev'd *Mans*. As he was going to imbark, the Wind being contrary, the Maſter of the Ship repreſented the Danger of then putting to Sea. But *William* aſk'd him, *if he ever heard of a King being drown'd?* and compell'd him to proceed.

But tho' he was not to be drown'd, he was not however to die a natural Death. For being hunting one Day in *New-Foreſt*, he was accidentally, or otherwiſe, ſhot with an Arrow into the Heart, by *Walter Tyrrell*, a *French* Knight, as he was, ſeemingly at leaſt, ſhooting at a Deer; and dropt down dead immediately. This was on *Aug.* 2, 1100, in the 44th Year of his Age, after a Reign of near 13 Years. He was buried at *Wincheſter*, (where his Tomb, ſomewhat rais'd from the Ground, remains to this Day) and the Nation rejoic'd at being deliver'd from ſuch a headſtrong and furious King.

In his Reign a great Inundation of the Sea overflow'd the Coaſt of *Kent*, and cover'd the Lands formerly belonging to Earl *Goodwin*. Theſe are now call'd the *Goodwin-Sands*, ſo dangerous to Ships.



T. Kitchin ſc.

HENRY I. *ſurnam'd* Beau-Clerc.

IF the *Engliſh* had not been reduc'd to ſo low an Ebb as they were in the two laſt Reigns, they might have had a good Opportunity to throw off the *Norman* Yoke, upon the Death of *William Rufus*. But as they were ſo depreſs'd, the only Courſe they had to take was to agree to whatever the *Normans* did, who were Maſters of the Kingdom. And theſe, in all likelihood, would have been much puzzled about the Succeſſion, if *Robert*, the eldeſt of the *Conqueror*'s Sons, had not been at a great Diſtance from home, being gone to the Holy War. He was indeed on his Return, but they did not know where he was. And what gave *Henry*, the youngeſt and only other ſurviving Son, the Advantage, was not only his having been born in *England* after his Father was King, but his being upon the Spot, and having concerted even in the late King's Life Time the moſt proper Meaſures to get the Crown plac'd on his Head. He promis'd both the *Normans* and *Engliſh* to aboliſh all ſevere Laws made ſince the *Conqueſt*, and to redreſs all the Grievances that both Nations complain'd of. Theſe Promiſes raiſing in the People the moſt agreeable Expectations, were the chief Means of his mounting the Throne, notwithſtanding there was a ſtrong Party of the Lords againſt him. For poſting to *Wincheſter*, immediately after *William*'s Death, he would have ſeiz'd the Crown and Scepter with the Royal Treaſure there depoſited, but was oppos'd by *William de Bretevil*, one of *Robert*'s Party, with ſeveral other Lords there aſſembled, who alledg'd they were oblig'd by Oath to acknowledge *Robert* for King, in Caſe *William* died without Heirs, according to the Treaty between the two Brothers. There was quickly a great Concourſe of People from all Parts, and *Henry* well knowing how they ſtood affected, drew his Sword, and ſwore no Man ſhould take Poſſeſſion of the Crown but whom the People approv'd.

approv'd. The Lords hereupon retir'd to a private Room to conſult what was proper to be done, whilſt the People with loud Acclamations made the Name of *Henry* reſound in their Ears. So fearing a Civil War, if they went contrary to the Inclinations of the People, they reſolv'd, that *Henry* ſhould ſucceed to the Crown. Upon this tumultuary Election, *Henry* haſted to *London*, and the next Day, *Aug.* 5, 1100, was crown'd by *Maurice*, Biſhop of that See, who adminiſter'd to him the uſual Oath.

To ſecure himſelf on the Throne, he wiſely began his Reign with reforming Abuſes, redreſſing Grievances, and doing many popular Things, according to his late Promiſe. The Courtiers, during the late Reign, had behav'd with great Inſolence, oppreſs'd the People without Mercy wherever they came, and attempted the Chaſtity of Women without any Fear of Puniſhment. *Henry* immediately ſet about curing theſe Diſorders of the Court. He publiſh'd a ſevere Edict againſt all who ſhould be guilty of the like Crimes for the future, and particularly againſt Adulterers, order'd that thoſe who oppreſs'd or plunder'd the People ſhould be puniſh'd with Loſs of Eyes, or Hands or Feet, and expell'd thoſe from his Court, who had already made themſelves infamous for ſuch Practices. Beſides all this, he granted a *Charter* of Liberties, confining the Royal Authority within its antient Bounds, renouncing the unjuſt Prerogatives the two late Kings had uſurp'd, reſtoring the Church to her former Rights, and confirming the Laws of King *Edward*, *viz.* ſuch as were in force under the *Saxon* Kings. Theſe Things were not only agreeable to the *Engliſh*, but alſo to the *Normans*, who hitherto had held their Eſtates at the Will of the King. He moreover remitted all Arrears of Debts due to the Crown, appointed a Standard for Weights and Meaſures throughout the Kingdom, and order'd that Coiners ſhould be puniſh'd with Loſs of Limbs.

In 1101 he gave the People a further Satisfaction, by recalling *Anſelm* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who had retir'd to *Rome*, and afterwards to a Monaſtery at *Lyons*, on account of his Quarrel with the late King. And to gain the Affections of the *Engliſh* ſtill more, he married *Matilda* or *Maud*, Daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scotland* by *Margaret* Siſter to *Edgar Atheling*, by which Means the Royal Family of the *Saxons* was united with that of the *Normans*.

But all theſe prudent Steps did not entirely ſecure him from Danger. Duke *Robert*, who in his Return from the *Holy Land* had ſtaid ſome Time in *Apulia*, where he married, and by that Delay had given his Brother an Opportunity of aſcending the Throne, being now return'd into *Normandy*, was exaſperated at his Diſappointment, and reſolv'd on attempting to do himſelf Juſtice by wreſting the Crown from *Henry*. A great Party in the Kingdom were ſtill for *Robert* in their Hearts, as being the eldeſt Brother, and thinking he had Injuſtice done him: Beſides, he was known to be a mild and good-natur'd Prince; and as for *Henry*'s fair Beginning, they only thought it a Piece of Policy to ſerve his preſent Purpoſe, and that he would not ſtick to reverſe it all, as ſoon as it ſhould be in his Power. Theſe Conſiderations fix'd great Numbers in *Robert*'s Intereſt, and made the reſt waver between the two Parties. *Robert*, truſting to this Diſpoſition of the *Engliſh* more than to his own Forces, landed at *Portſmouth*, where he was receiv'd without Oppoſition. But *Henry* manag'd Matters ſo well by Means of

Anſelm, who was in great Credit with the People, that *Robert*'s Meaſures were quite diſconcerted; and when he found that the Body of the Nation had declar'd for *Henry*, and that the Army had renew'd their Oath of Allegiance to him, he was willing to accept the King's Propoſals of Peace: And ſo the Lords of both Parties meeting to conſult of the Affair, it was agreed, That as *Henry* was already crown'd, and was born in *England* after his Father was on the Throne, he ſhall continue to be King: That if one of the two Brothers died without Iſſue, the other ſhould ſucceed to his Dominions: That the King ſhould deliver up to *Robert* the Caſtles in *Normandy*, that were gariſon'd with *Engliſh*; and ſhould pay him 3000 Marks a Year. After this Accommodation, *Robert* ſtaid ſome Months at his Brother's Court, living in perfect Friendſhip with him.

But *Henry* could not eaſily forgive thoſe Lords who had appear'd moſt active for *Robert*, whom he watch'd all Opportunities of cruſhing; particularly *Robert Beleſme*, Earl of *Shrewſbury*, who not only continued to talk diſreſpectfully of the King, but ſhew'd his Diſpoſition to act againſt him, by fortifying his Caſtles in *Shropſhier*. Hereupon the King proclaim'd him a Traitor, and marching againſt him took *Shrewſbury* and all his other Caſtles, and forc'd him to retire into *Normandy*, where his reſtleſs Temper rais'd new Troubles.

In 1103, a Conteſt began between the King and Archbiſhop *Anſelm* about the Right of Inveſtiture of Biſhops and Abbots, which laſted ſome Years, and gave the King a great deal of Trouble. It had been the Cuſtom of the Kings of *England* to grant Inveſtitures by the Delivery of the Paſtoral Staff and Ring. *Henry* inſiſted on this, as a Prerogative deriv'd from his Anceſtors; but a Council at *Rome* having decreed, that no Biſhops ſhould receive Inveſtiture from Laymen, *Anſelm* would have excommunicated ſuch Biſhops as had been inveſted by the King, and ſeveral reſign'd their Biſhopricks, for fear of this Cenſure of the Church. He alſo refus'd to conſecrate ſuch Biſhops as were nominated by the King, unleſs he would relinquiſh the Right of Inveſtiture. There was alſo a Diſpute about the Oath of Allegiance, or doing Homage to the King, which *Anſelm* would neither comply with himſelf, nor ſuffer the other Biſhops to do it. The Conteſt ran high, the King inſiſting peremptorily on his Prerogative, and *Anſelm*, back'd by the Court of *Rome*, being as obſtinately bent to have his Point carried. At length he went to *Rome* to lay the Matter before the Pope, and *Henry* depriv'd him of his Temporalities during his Stay out of the Kingdom, and ſent Agents to *Rome* to plead his Cauſe againſt him. The Pope was at firſt inflexible, and even threatned to excommunicate the King; but his Affairs being at laſt involv'd, and both Parties being in ſuch a Situation, that they did not care to break with one another, the Matter was compromis'd, by *Henry*'s renouncing the Right of Inveſtitures, and the Pope's allowing the Biſhops and Abbots to do Homage to the King for their Temporalities. This *Anſelm* was alſo a great Stickler for the Celibacy of the Clergy, and in a Synod excommunicated all the married Prieſts, who were then very numerous in *England*.

About this Time *Robert* the King's Brother came over to *England* to preſs the Payment of his Penſion, which the King had neglected contrary to the late Treaty. But *Henry* careſs'd him in ſuch a Manner, and ſo impos'd on his eaſy Temper, as to prevail

prevail with him at laſt to deſiſt from his Demands. He had ſuffer'd greatly already by ſuch unſeaſonable Generoſity, and now his Wants daily increaſing, he ſoon repented of what he had done, complain'd that his Brother had abus'd his good Nature, and added ſome Menaces on the Occaſion. The King was well enough pleas'd with this, as it gave him a Sort of Handle to break with him, which he was forward enough to do, from a Deſire of adding *Normandy* to his Crown. He only waited for a favourable Opportunity, which ſoon offer'd.

Robert de Beleſme, to be reveng'd on the King, fell upon ſuch of his Subjects as had Lands in *Normandy*, and his Inſolence increaſing by Duke *Robert*'s Indolence in not oppoſing him at firſt, and being ſupported by ſome other diſcontented great Men, he became ſo audacious as to aim at making himſelf Maſter of the whole Dukedom. *Robert* at length march'd againſt him, but was worſted, and in the End was forc'd to clap up a Peace with him upon very diſhonourable Terms. Notwithſtanding which, *Beleſme* and his Confederates continued their Ravages, and were become quite inſupportable to the People. Hereupon ſome of the chief Men in *Normandy* apply'd to the King of *England* for Relief. *Henry* was glad of this Occaſion of intermeddling in the Affairs of *Normandy*; and tho' he pretended at firſt his Deſign was only againſt *Beleſme* and his Adherents, yet it ſoon appear'd his View was to get the Duchy into his own Hands. He levy'd an Army, and paſs'd over into *Normandy*, and had great Succeſs in his firſt Campaign, when he ſeized upon *Caen* and ſome other Cities, and brib'd the Nobles, and Governors of the ſtrong Holds, with the Money he carried from *England*; and in his ſecond, *Robert* perceiving his Deſign, and having ſued for Peace in vain, join'd with *Beleſme* and the reſt againſt him, who led all their Forces to his Aſſiſtance. The King of *France* alſo ſent him ſome Troops, and ſeveral *Norman* Lords came over to his Side, when they ſaw that *Henry* was acting more for his own Sake than theirs. By theſe Means *Robert* was enabled to give his Brother Battle, which he did under the Walls of *Tinchebray*, which was beſieg'd by *Henry*. The Battle laſted not long, in which *Robert* was beaten, and that unfortunate Duke, *Edgar Atheling*, the Earl of *Mortaigne*, 400 Knights, and 1000 Soldiers were taken Priſoners. Prince *Edgar* was ſet at Liberty, and paſs'd the Remainder of his Days in *England*, where he liv'd to an extreme old Age. The Earl of *Mortaigne* was impriſon'd in the Tower of *London*, and Duke *Robert* in *Cardiffe* Caſtle in *Wales*, where he remain'd to his Death, which happen'd about 26 Years after. Some ſay, that having attempted to make his Eſcape, *Henry* order'd him to be depriv'd of Sight by holding a burning-hot Braſs Baſon before his Eyes: But this is to be doubted, as moſt of the beſt Hiſtorians ſay nothing about it. This Battle of *Tinchebray*, which was fought in the Year 1107, put the *Engliſh* in Poſſeſſion of all *Normandy*, as the Battle of *Haſtings*, about 40 Years before, had made the *Normans* Maſters of *England*.

The King having thus got all *Normandy* into his Hands return'd in Triumph to *England*, where he preſently became more haughty, and leſs popular, than he had been before: He treated the Nobles with unſufferable Arrogance, gave himſelf but little Trouble about his *Charter*, which indeed had been not very well obſerv'd from the Beginning, and permitted any Abuſes, if they did but turn to his Profit, tho' he promis'd better Things when he

was preparing to invade *Normandy*, which appeared now to be only with a View to cajole the *Engliſh*, and induce them to favour his ambitious Schemes.

But tho' he had thus got Poſſeſſion of *Normandy*, he was not to keep it without Oppoſition, which for ſeveral Years, with ſome Intervals of Quiet, gave him a great deal of Diſturbance. *Lewis le Gros*, King of *France*, was the chief Cauſe of this, who jealous of *Henry*'s overgrown Power, ſought Means to reduce it. In order to this he inveſted *William Crito*, Duke *Robert*'s Son, with the Duchy of *Normandy*, and enter'd it with a great Army to procure him the Poſſeſſion of it. But *Henry* advancing with great Expedition, and having join'd Forces with the Duke of *Bretaign* and the Earl of *Blois*, ſo diſconcerted *Lewis*'s Meaſures, that he thought fit to ſend the King of *England* Propoſals of Peace, which were agreed to on Condition *Giſors* ſhould be deliver'd up, which he had taken. The King was no ſooner return'd, but *Lewis* invaded *Normandy* again, and *Henry* went over and gave him Battle. Here he was in great Danger of being kill'd by a *French* Knight, but he at laſt tumbled him from his Horſe and took him Priſoner, which inſpir'd the Troops with ſuch Courage, that after a ſharp Fight the *French* were defeated, and the Standard of *France* taken, and ſent in Triumph to *Roan*. After this the War was carried on ſmartly for ſome Time, and gave the two Kings Employment enough. *Lewis* endeavour'd at length to embroil his Enemy the more by Means of Pope *Calixtus* II. who was then in *France*. To this End he got him to convene a Council at *Rheims*, to which the *Engliſh* Biſhops were alſo ſummoned; and *Henry* not miſtruſting the Deſign, permitted them to go, only ordering them to ſalute the Pope in his Name, to regard his Apoſtolical Precepts, but to take care not to bring back any new Inventions of the Court of *Rome*. The Council being met, the *French* Biſhops, who were moſt numerous, made great Complaints againſt *Henry*, and even propos'd to excommunicate him for unjuſtly detaining the Perſon and Dominions of his Brother. But the Pope fearing to break with *Henry*, ſhifted off the Affair by taking upon himſelf to exhort him to do his Brother Juſtice. Some Time after, he had a long Conference with *Henry* at *Giſors*, and inform'd him of the Council's Deſire of reſtoring *Robert*; but the King, to ſome plauſible Arguments, adding more weighty Preſents to the Pope and Cardinals, *Calixtus* at his Return abandon'd the Intereſts of *Robert*, and us'd his Endeavours to make Peace between the two Kings, which was concluded in 1120. But neither ſo did the Troubles of *Normandy* end, as we ſhall ſee by and by. In the mean Time let us return to ſome Affairs of a domeſtick Nature.

In 1109, the King's Daughter *Matilda*, or *Maud*, was married to the Emperor *Henry* V. which furniſh'd him with a Pretence for laying a Tax of three Shillings on every *Hide* of Land, in order to pay her Marriage Portion, which rais'd an immenſe Sum.

About this Time died *Anſelm*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, an haughty and bigotted Prelate, but a Man of Learning for thoſe Times. The King ſeiz'd on the Revenues of the Archbiſhoprick, and kept them five Years in his Hands. The next Year was remarkable for the Reſtoration of Learning at *Cambridge*, where it had for a long Time been quiet neglected.

In 1112, great Numbers of *Flemings*, being compell'd to leave their Country by the Inundation of the Sea,

Sea, came into *England*. The King ſettled them at firſt in the waſte Parts of *Yorkſhire*, or as others ſay, in *Northumberland*; but at length remov'd them to the Country conquer'd from the *Welſh*, about *Ros* and *Pembroke*, where their Poſterity remain to this Day; and the *Flemings-Way*, a Work of theirs, is ſeen in *Pembrokeſhire*, extended far thro' the Country.

About this Time the *Welſh* committing great Devaſtations on the Frontiers, *Henry* march'd againſt them with a Deſign even to root them out; but they retiring to their Mountains render'd his cruel Project impracticable, and ſo he at laſt conſented to a Peace. Some Years after they made great Ravages in *Cheſhire*, which occaſion'd another Invaſion of *Wales*; but that alſo ſoon ended in a Peace: However *Henry* oblig'd them to give him Hoſtages, and 1000 Head of Cattle to make him Amends for the Charges of the War.

In 1115, *Henry* got the States of *Normandy* to ſwear Fealty to Prince *William* his Son, then 12 Years old; and the Year following he did the ſame in *England*, to ſecure the Crown to his Family.

In 1118, Queen *Matilda* died, greatly lamented by all the *Engliſh*, as well for her amiable Qua[illegible], as her Deſcent from their [illegible]ent Kings.

A Year or two after the King ſuffer'd another ſad Calamity in the untimely Death of Prince *William* his Son, who ſoon after the Peace with *France*, already mention'd, returning from *Normandy* with a numerous Retinue of young Noblemen to grace his Paſſage, was unfortunately caſt away, by the Ship ſtriking upon a Rock, and drown'd, together with his whole Company amounting to above 150, beſides the Mariners, except a very few who ſav'd themſelves by ſwimming; moſt ſay, only a Butcher. Among thoſe who periſh'd were, beſides the Prince, *Richard* his natural Brother, *Matilda* his natural Siſter Counteſs of *Perch*, *Lucia* the King's Niece, and the Earl of *Cheſter*. This melancholy Accident is ſaid to have had ſuch an Effect upon the King, that he was never afterwards ſeen to laugh. However, his great Deſire of having another Son, induc'd him to marry *Adelicia*, Daughter to *Geoffrey* Earl of *Lovain*; but he had not what he expected, for ſhe never prov'd with Child.

About the Year 1124, the King was oblig'd to paſs over again to *Normandy*, to put a Stop to the Proceedings of *Robert Mellent*, Lord of *Pont-Audemer*, who being ſecretly inſtigated by the King of *France*, and greatly belov'd by the *Normans*, was upon the Point of getting the whole Country to revolt in favour of *William Crito*. But this Lord and the Earl of *Montfort* his Aſſociate, being drawn into an Ambuſh, were both taken Priſoners, by which Means *Henry* effectually prevented the intended Revolt.

In 1125, Cardinal *John de Creme*, the Pope's Legate, came over to *England*, to put the finiſhing Stroke to the Celibacy of the Clergy. A Synod being conven'd at *London*, he got ſome ſevere Canons paſs'd againſt ſuch Eccleſiaſticks as perſiſted in keeping their Wives. Here *Huntington*, who was a Prieſt and the Son of a Prieſt, tells the following Story, which he ſays was *too notorious to be denied*, viz. That the Legate having ſharply inveigh'd againſt the Prieſts marrying, ſaying, *it was a horrid Sin for a Prieſt to riſe from the Side of a* Harlot (ſo he eſteem'd the Wife of a Prieſt) *and then to make the Body of Chriſt*, was yet the next Night (having ſaid Maſs that very Day) taken in Bed with a

Whore. The Deſign of the Court of *Rome* in thus obſtinately contending for the Single Life of the Clergy, was to make them independent of the Civil Power, and to incorporate them into a Society a-part, to be govern'd by its own Laws, which could not ſo well be done, whilſt the Clergy were allow'd to marry and have Children. King *Henry*, by his ſeeming Zeal on this Article, politickly got from the Pope a Power to put it in Execution; which done, he gave the Prieſts Leave to keep their Wives, upon paying him ſo much Money for a Diſpenſation.

The King having no Child by his ſecond Wife after having been married to her about ſix Years, in 1127 aſſembled a Great Council, and got them to acknowledge his Daughter *Maud*, who was return'd to *England* upon the Emperor's Death, preſumptive Heir to the Crown. *Stephen*, Earl of *Bulloign*, who was afterwards King, was the firſt who took the Oath of Allegiance to her, in caſe *Henry* died without Male Iſſue. Soon after he married her to *Geoffrey Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou*; but the Nation did not like the Match: And indeed *Henry*'s ſole Deſign in it, was to ſecure the Earl of *Anjou* in his Intereſt, in caſe the King of *France* ſhould give him any further Trouble in *Normandy*.

Henry's Apprehenſions were not without Reaſon: For the very next Year the *French* King having inveſted *William Crito* with the Earldom of *Flanders*, endeavour'd to put him in Poſſeſſion of *Normandy*. But *Henry* got the *Flemings* to revolt againſt their new Earl, and at the ſame Time enter'd *France* with a powerful Army. This War laſted not long: For the unfortunate *William* being ſlain at the Siege of *Aloſt*, *Lewis* clapt up a Peace with *Henry*, and never diſturb'd him afterwards.

In 1130, *Henry* went over to *Normandy*, and at his Return the next Year brought over with him his Daughter *Maud*, and having call'd a General Aſſembly, caus'd the Oath of Fealty to her to be renew'd; as he did alſo in the Year 1133, upon the Birth of Prince *Henry* her Son, who was then included in it. But theſe repeated Oaths were all broke as ſoon as the King was dead.

Towards the End of the Summer, *Henry* went over to *Normandy* for the laſt Time. There was an Eclipſe of the Sun the Day he went on board, and two Days after a great Earthquake. Duke *Robert* his elder Brother died the ſame Year in *Cardiffe* Caſtle, a Prince of great Courage and Humanity, but of an eaſy, careleſs and profuſe Temper. He twice miſs'd the Opportunity of obtaining the Crown of *England*, which perhaps he was more worthy of than his Brothers, as he had a better Claim to it. He had the Surname of *Courte-hoſe*, either from his wearing very ſhort Breeches, or becauſe his Legs were too ſhort in Proportion to the reſt of his Body. He was buried in the Choir of *Glouceſter* Cathedral.

The King his Brother did not long ſurvive him; for he died in *Normandy* on the 1ſt of *December*, 1135, in the 68th Year of his Age, and the 36th of his Reign. 'Tis ſaid his Death was occaſion'd by his eating Lampreys to Exceſs, which he very much admir'd. His Body was embalm'd after the rude Manner of thoſe Times, by cutting great Gaſhes in his Fleſh with Knives, and powdering it well with Salt; which done, it was wrapp'd up in a tann'd Ox-hide, and ſo brought over, and buried in the Abbey of *Reading*, which he had founded. He built alſo ſeveral other Abbeys, with the Priory of *Dunſtable*, and founded the

the Sees of *Ely* and *Carliſle*. He alſo erected a magnificent Palace at *Woodſtock*, to which he annex'd a ſpacious Park, encompaſſing it with a Stone Wall; which is ſaid to be the firſt Park in *England*: Tho' afterwards they grew ſo numerous, that more were computed here than in all Chriſtendom beſides.

King *Henry* was a Prince of great Courage, and of great Skill both in military and civil Affairs. His Severity in puniſhing Malefactors, which he look'd upon as neceſſary to curb the Licentiouſneſs that was introduc'd in his Brother's Reign, eſpecially among the Courtiers, was very agreeable and beneficial to the People, and is one Thing for which he ought highly to be commended. That during his frequent Voyages to *Normandy* there ſhould be no Inſurrection in *England*, where Malecontents were not wanting, is an Argument that his Government was manag'd with great Skill and Prudence. He was a Perſon of a fine Aſpect, and a very affable and agreeable Deportment; exceeding temperate in eating and drinking, except in the Inſtance abovemention'd; a Lover of Learning, and had made a great Progreſs in it himſelf, whence he acquir'd the Surname of *Beauclerk*; by which was meant a *good Scholar*, becauſe in thoſe Times none but *Clerks*, or the *Clergy*, troubled themſelves about Books, and Princes leaſt of all. He always retain'd a Love for the Sciences, and built a Palace at *Oxford*, where he often retir'd for the Pleaſure of converſing with the Learned. But all theſe good Qualities were ſullied with many Vices, particularly thoſe of Cruelty, Avarice, and an inordinate Love of Women: And his barbarous Uſage of his Brother in ſtripping him of his Dominions, and detaining him ſo long in Priſon, can by no Pretence whatſoever be juſtified. He left behind him one legitimate Daughter, *viz.* the Empreſs *Maud*, and twelve natural Children, of whom *Robert* Earl of *Glouceſter* was the moſt famous.

T. Kitchin sc.

STEPHEN.

THE Male Line of the *Normans* expir'd in *Henry* the Firſt. And tho' he took all the Precautions he could to ſecure the Succeſſion to his Daughter, yet *Stephen*, Earl of *Bulloign*, Son to the Earl of *Blois* by *Adela* the *Conqueror*'s fourth Daughter, found Means to ſupplant her, notwithſtanding his late Oath, and to get the Crown plac'd upon his own Head. As he liv'd with the King his Uncle in *England*, his good Qualities gain'd him his Affection to a high Degree, ſo that he took Pleaſure in heaping Favours on him, never imagining that he would attempt to ſet himſelf up in Prejudice of his Daughter. However, after Prince *William*'s Death, *Stephen*, by the Aſſiſtance of his Brother *Henry* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, began to take Meaſures to ſecure the Crown to himſelf, but ſo ſecretly, that the King his Uncle ſuſpected nothing of the Deſign. Being in *Normandy* with King *Henry*, in his laſt Illneſs, he wrote over to his Brother the Biſhop vigorouſly to purſue the Scheme they had laid, and as ſoon as the King was dead, he came over himſelf, to forward his Project by his Preſence. The Biſhop of *Wincheſter* had already gain'd over the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* and the Biſhop of *Saliſbury*; and theſe three Prelates had Influence enough over all the reſt of the Clergy to bring them to declare for *Stephen*. This did the Buſineſs, and ſo much the eaſier as *Maud* was out of the Kingdom; and ſuch of the Barons as were not of *Stephen*'s Party, ſeeing the Bent of the Clergy, durſt not oppoſe the Deſign. And ſo *Stephen* was declar'd King, and crown'd 24 Days after *Henry*'s Death, being one and thirty Years old: And the Biſhops and Nobles did not ſtick to break the Oath they had thrice taken to *Maud*.

In order to gain this important Point, *Stephen* had been oblig'd to promiſe great Things to the Clergy and

and People, and that he would grant them more Privileges than ever they enjoy'd under the *Norman* Kings. And as he was not without his Fears from *Maud* and *Geoffrey* her Huſband, to ſecure the Affections of his Subjects, he, ſoon after his Coronation, conven'd a General Aſſembly at *Oxford*, in which he ſign'd a *Charter*, acknowledging his being elected King by the Clergy and People; confirming all the Liberties, Privileges and Immunities of the Church, and conſenting that all Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes and Perſons ſhould be tried by the Clergy; promiſing not to meddle in any Manner with the Temporalities of vacant Biſhopricks, or Eſtates belonging to Eccleſiaſticks; aboliſhing all the Game Laws enacted ſince the *Conqueſt*, and all the Foreſt Laws; and reviving the antient *Saxon* Laws. He moreover aboliſh'd *Dane-gelt*, which had been taken away by *Edward the Confeſſor*, but reſtor'd by the *Norman* Kings. However *Stephen* obſerv'd the other Articles of this *Charter*, 'tis certain he broke one of them but a few Months after; for the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* dying, he ſeiz'd on the Revenues of the See, and kept them in his Hands above two Years.

The King, to humour the Barons, and thinking thereby to be the better ſecur'd from any Attempts of the Empreſs *Maud*, or any foreign Invaders, permitted them to fortify their Caſtles, and to build others upon their Eſtates; ſo that in a little Time there were above a thouſand fortify'd Caſtles in the Kingdom. But this was reckon'd an Overſight, ſince it put it in their Power to revolt whenever they pleas'd, as ſome of them not long after did.

Stephen began his Reign in Peace, but the fair Scene was ſoon chang'd, and we ſee nothing but Incurſions, Revolts and Inſurrections, and a moſt furious and bloody Civil War, which over-ſpread all Parts of the Nation, and continued almoſt thro' his whole Reign.

In 1137, the *Welſh* made an Irruption on the Frontiers, and carried off a conſiderable Booty; and in a Battle near *Cardigan*, the King's Troops were beaten, and above 3000 ſlain on the Spot. At the ſame Time *David* King of *Scotland* invaded the Northern Counties of *England*, took *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*, and advanc'd as far as *Durham*. *Stephen* march'd againſt him with a very numerous Army; but this War ſoon ended in a Treaty of Peace. It broke out again indeed more than once, the *Scotch* King taking Advantage of the Confuſions in *England* to renew his Incurſions; but being defeated in a great Battle by *Thurſtan* Archbiſhop of *York*, and King *Stephen*, after having reduc'd his rebellious Barons, marching into the North to chaſtiſe that Monarch for his late Inſult, *David* not caring to run the Hazard of another Battle, ſued for Peace; and as *Stephen's* being ſo far from the Heart of his Kingdom might be attended with Inconveniencies, he thought fit to agree to it; by which *Henry*, Son of the *Scotch* King, was put in Poſſeſſion of the County of *Northumberland*, and Earldom of *Huntingdon*, for which he did Homage to the King of *England*; and *David* oblig'd himſelf by Oath never to meddle any more in the Quarrel between *Stephen* and *Maud*.

A little before, the King went over to *Normandy*, againſt his elder Brother *Theobald* Earl of *Blois*, who had taken Poſſeſſion of that Duchy. *Stephen* entering into an offenſive Alliance with *France*, forc'd him to retire; and to pleaſe *Lewis*, deliver'd up *Normandy* to his eldeſt Son *Euſtace*, who did Homage for it to the *French* King.

Robert,

Robert, Earl of *Glouceſter*, natural Brother to the Empreſs, was at the Head of the diſcontented Barons who revolted, becauſe the King had not rewarded them as they thought they deſerv'd for placing him on the Throne. They had indeed ſome Pretence, from his great Favours to Foreigners: But where great Numbers think they have an equal Claim to Favour, as it is impoſſible to reward them all, or however to reward them equally, ambitious Men, thinking themſelves ſlighted, will take every Opportunity, from a Principle of Revenge, to raiſe Troubles in the State. The Earl thinking Matters ripe, went over to acquaint the Empreſs, and wrote an abuſive Letter to *Stephen*, upbraiding him for the Breach of his Oath to *Maud*, and for drawing him in to the ſame Crime. To this he added a Manifeſto, wherein he treated the King as an Uſurper, and declar'd War againſt him. *Stephen*, without returning him any Anſwer, confiſcated his Eſtate. The Empreſs's Party gaining Ground exceedingly, the Earl of *Glouceſter* came over, and got Poſſeſſion of *Briſtol*, and the Revolt of the Barons was like to have been general, ſo that *Maud* was invited over, whom they promis'd to own as their Sovereign. But *Stephen* ſupported himſelf with ſuch undaunted Courage and Reſolution, that he cruſh'd this dangerous Inſurrection for the preſent, and the Earl of *Glouceſter* had no other Way to take but to go and preſs the Empreſs to come over, in order to put new Life into her Party.

Theſe Things were but the Prelude to greater Troubles, of which the Clergy were the chief Fomenters. The Biſhops knowing how much the King was oblig'd to them for his Crown, extended their Power to ſuch a Degree, amaſs'd ſuch immenſe Wealth, and became ſo exceſſively proud and haughty, that the King grew jealous of them, reſolv'd, however impolitickly conſidering his Situation, to humble them, and took vigorous Methods for that Purpoſe, ſeizing the Caſtles and Treaſure of ſeveral who had render'd themſelves moſt obnoxious. This brought almoſt the whole Clergy upon his Back, and even his Brother, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, turn'd againſt him, under Pretence of ſtanding up for the Rights of the Church. By this Means a Storm was rais'd, which with ſome Intermiſſion continued for ſeveral Years. For the Clergy's Faction became ſo ſtrong, that moſt of the Lay Lords came over to them, and the People generally every where deſerted the King, and declar'd for the Empreſs: So that none ſtuck to him but only a few of the Barons, his foreign Favourites, and Army of *Flemings*, *Bretaigns*, &c. which ſerv'd him faithfully, tho' they were but ill paid.

At this favourable Juncture the Empreſs *Maud*, with her Brother the Earl of *Glouceſter*, came over in the Year 1139, from which Time a cruel Civil War enſu'd, the Particulars of which would be tedious, as indeed 'tis almoſt impoſſible to deſcribe ſuch a Scene of Confuſion and Diſtraction, in which was nothing but burning, plundering, ſlaughtering, and the utmoſt Devaſtation. King *Stephen* in the midſt of all behav'd with the greateſt Reſolution, Intrepidity, Firmneſs and Conſtancy of Mind, by which Means he at laſt weather'd the raging Storm, but not without being firſt brought as low as 'tis poſſible to conceive a Sovereign Prince to be. For after ſeveral other Sieges, in 1140, the Earl of *Glouceſter* came ſo ſuddenly upon him, as he was beſieging *Lincoln*, that a Battle could not be avoided.

voided. Both Sides fought with equal Bravery for ſome Time, but at laſt the Royal Army was totally routed and put to Flight. The King was left almoſt alone, and on Foot, in the Field of Battle, and defended himſelf with amazing Valour even to the laſt Extremity. His Battle-ax was broke by the Force of his Blows, and afterwards his Sword, ſcarce any Thing but the Hilt remaining in his Hand; when he was knock'd down on his Knees with a Stone, and a Knight ran in, ſeiz'd him by the Helmet, and preſented his Sword to his Throat, threatning to kill him, if he would not ſurrender, which he ſtill refus'd to do to any but the Earl of *Glouceſter*, who conducting him to the Empreſs, ſhe order'd him to be confin'd in *Briſtol* Caſtle, where after he had been ſome Time, he was even laid in Irons.

Never did any one bid fairer for the Crown than the Empreſs *Maud* did at this Time. All *England* deſerted the impriſon'd King, except *London* and the County of *Kent*, where he had ſtill ſome Friends by Means of the Queen his Spouſe, *Euſtace* his Son, and *William d'Ypres* his Favourite. The Earl of *Anjou* at the ſame Time got *Normandy* to acknowledge *Maud* for their Sovereign. Thus *Stephen*'s Affairs ſeem'd every where deſperate; and the more ſo, as the Empreſs, by promiſing the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, then Legate, the Diſpoſal of all Church Preferments, had gain'd him over to her Party, who a little before had turn'd againſt her, and eſpous'd the Intereſt of the King his Brother. But now this treacherous Prelate having call'd a Council at *Wincheſter*, by his private Intrigues with the Clergy, got them to chuſe *Maud* for their Queen, and proceeded ſo far as to excommunicate all who adher'd to the King. The *Londoners* at laſt giving Way to the Times, thought it expedient to declare for the Empreſs, and Preparations were even making for her Coronation. But her haughty, imperious and diſobliging Temper, with which ſhe treated Perſons of all Ranks, ſoon undid all again.

The Citizens of *London*, and the Barons of the King's Party who had retir'd thither, had petition'd the Council for his Liberty, as did alſo *Stephen*'s Queen, but to no Purpoſe. And after the *Londoners* had receiv'd the Empreſs, the Queen came to her, humbly ſuing for the ſame Favour, promiſing he ſhould renounce the Crown, depart the Kingdom, and ſpend the reſt of his Life in a Monaſtery. But *Maud* rejected all theſe Offers with the utmoſt Haughtineſs, and forbad the Queen ever to come into her Preſence again. She refus'd the *Londoners* the only Thing they petition'd for, and which her Father had promis'd, *viz.* to revive the Laws of King *Edward*; which impolitick Conduct drew upon her the Ill-will of the Citizens. She even diſoblig'd the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, by haughtily denying his Requeſt to confirm to his Nephew *Euſtace* the Titles of Earl of *Mortagne* and *Boulogne*. The Conſequence was, that he became her utter Enemy, and as he had ſet her up, reſolv'd now to uſe his utmoſt Efforts to pull her down. He firſt by his Emiſſaries got the *Londoners* to declare againſt her, and even brought them into a Plot to ſeize her Perſon, which ſhe narrowly eſcap'd, and leaving the City in a great Fright, put herſelf at the Head of her Troops, attended by the Earl of *Glouceſter*, and march'd to *Wincheſter*, in order to ſeize the Legate, but in vain. He ſlipt out at a Gate on the other Side of the Town, and went and drew his Friends together. The *Kentiſh* Men having join'd the *Londoners*,

Londoners, *Stephen*'s Queen, Prince *Euſtace*, and *William d'Ypres* headed them, and march'd with all Expedition to *Winchester*, where the Empreſs had ſcarce Time to get into the Caſtle. Here ſhe was beſieg'd, but found Means to march out with her Troops, which were cloſely purſu'd by the King's, whilſt the reſt of the Army was advancing to ſurround them. In the Purſuit, the Earl of *Glouceſter* intent on ſaving the Empreſs was himſelf taken Priſoner, and conducted to *Rocheſter*. This procur'd King *Stephen* his Liberty; for *Maud*, who had a great Affection for the Earl her Brother, and could not well do without him, was oblig'd to exchange him for the King. Soon after, the Legate call'd a Council at *Weſtminſter*, where he excommunicated all *Maud*'s Adherents, as before he had thoſe of the King his Brother.

Thus *Stephen* regain'd his Liberty in 1141. But the War between him and *Maud* continued for ſeveral Years after, during which the King's Affairs viſibly gain'd Ground, and the Empreſs's continually declin'd, till at laſt, the brave Earl of *Glouceſter* being dead, ſhe deſpairing of ſtanding her Ground much longer, about the Year 1147, retir'd to *Normandy*, and left *Stephen* once more Maſter of the whole Kingdom. He then endeavour'd to ſecure the Crown after his Death to his Son *Euſtace*, and even to get him crown'd before-hand, but did not ſucceed in the Attempt.

After the Departure of *Maud*, King *Stephen* was contriving how to repair the Miſchiefs the Kingdom had ſuffer'd by ſo long a War. But he ſoon found his Tranquillity was not yet firmly eſtabliſh'd. For now he is threatned with a new Rival, Prince *Henry*, the eldeſt Son of *Maud*, who was ſixteen Years old, and of an active and enterpriſing Genius. Having prepar'd Matters, he landed in *England* with a conſiderable Body of Forces, in 1152, and was immediately join'd by ſeveral Barons, who put into his Hands 30 fortify'd Caſtles. And now a ſecond Civil War, as furious as the firſt, was like to break out, and the two Armies were juſt upon the Point of engaging; when by the good Offices of ſome of the Nobility on each Side, in a Conference between the King and *Henry* on the oppoſite Banks of the *Thames* near *Wallingford*, a Truce was agreed upon, which being ſeveral Times renew'd, at laſt ended in a Treaty of Peace (which was facilitated by Prince *Euſtace*'s Death) by which *Stephen* was to enjoy the Crown during Life, and after his Death, *Henry* was to ſucceed him as his lawful Heir. Soon after *Stephen* perform'd the Ceremony of adopting the young Prince.

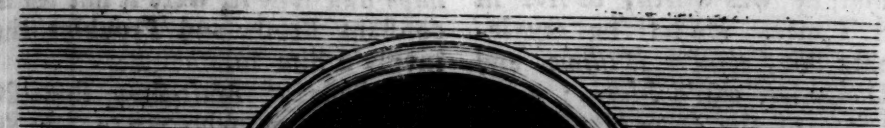
Thus Peace was reſtor'd, to the univerſal Joy of the Nation, and *Stephen* again apply'd himſelf to repair the Miſeries the War had occaſion'd: But Death put a Stop to his generous Deſigns, which took him out of the World eleven Months after the Treaty with *Henry*, *viz.* on the 25th of *October*, 1154, in the fiftieth Year of his Age, and nineteenth of his Reign. He was buried in the Abbey of *Feverſham*, whch he had founded, by Queen *Maud* his Wife, only Daughter and Heir to the Earl of *Boulogne*, and *Euſtace* his Son, who both died the Year before.

Tho' the Steps he took towards mounting the Throne, eſpecially the Breach of his Oath, cannot eaſily be juſtify'd, yet it muſt be own'd that he was a Prince of undoubted Valour and Bravery, of great Clemency and Generoſity, that his good Qualities

Qualities out-weigh'd his bad ones, and that he was worthy to live in better Times. He left but one legitimate Son, nam'd *William*, and one Daughter, call'd *Maria*; a natural Son of the ſame Name with the legitimate one, and another nam'd *Gervaſe*, who was Abbot of *Weſtminſter*.

In this Reign the Canon Law was introduc'd into *England*, and the Clergy roſe to an exorbitant Height of Power. *Stephen* endeavour'd more than once to humble them, and perhaps had done it, were it not for the conſtant Broils and Troubles they involv'd him in.

William of *Malmſbury* flouriſh'd in this Reign, who wrote an Account *de Geſtis Regum Anglorum*, from the Coming in of the *Saxons* to the Eighth Year of King *Stephen*. And the famous *Saxon-Annals*, which begin from the Birth of our Saviour, end with the Death of this King.



T. Kitchin Sc.

HENRY II.

UPON *Stephen*'s Death, *Henry* ſucceeded to the Crown without the leaſt Oppoſition. He was then in *Normandy*, of which he was Duke, the Empreſs *Maud* his Mother having deliver'd up that Duchy to him. He arriv'd in *England* about ſix Weeks after the late King expir'd, and was crown'd at *Weſtminſter* on the 19th of *December*, 1154, being then in the 23d Year of his Age. He was the firſt of the Race of the *Plantagenets*, and had been for ſome Time Earl of *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*, by the Death of his Father *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, &c. tho' he had ſome Diſpute with his younger Brother *Geoffrey* about theſe Domains, on account of his Father's Will, whereby he was to deliver them up to *Geoffrey* as ſoon as he ſhould be poſſeſs'd of *Normandy*. Accordingly when *Henry* was become Duke of *Normandy* and King of *England*, his Brother *Geoffrey*, ſoon after *Henry*'s Arrival in his Kingdom, took Poſſeſſion of *Anjou*; but *Henry*, who thought his Father's Will injurious to him, tho' he had ſworn to fulfil it, went over and ſoon drove his Brother out of the Country. It is to be obſerved, that *Henry* took the Oath to execute the abovemention'd Will, tho' he did not like it, becauſe his Father had made his Nobles ſwear, that they would not let his Body be buried, till he had done it. Beſides *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*, King *Henry* was alſo poſſeſs'd of *Poictou*, *Guienne*, and *Saintonge*, by Virtue of his Marriage with *Eleanor*, Heireſs of the Houſe of *Poictiers*, after *Lewis the Young*, King of *France*, had divorc'd her. So that *Henry*, for Extent of Dominion, was one of the moſt powerful Princes of his Time. And what made him the more acceptable to the *Engliſh*, was, that in him the *Saxon* Line was reſtor'd, he being deſcended by the Mother's Side from the *Saxon* Kings.

His firſt Concern, after his Acceſſion, was to demoliſh the great Num-

Numbers of Caſtles, that had been fortify'd by the Biſhops and Barons in *Stephen*'s Reign, to prevent ſuch as might be diſpos'd to Sedition from raiſing new Troubles. He alſo ſent away the foreign Troops, that had been employ'd by *Stephen*, and ſo eas'd the Nation of a conſiderable Burden. In what follows 'tis plain he acted more from Self-intereſtedneſs and Revenge, than for the Good of the People. He revok'd all the Grants made by *Stephen*, and reſum'd all the Lands that had been alienated from the Crown: And moreover depriv'd the Barons created by his Predeceſſor, of their honourable Titles, on Pretence they were conferr'd by a Uſurper. However, he ſhew'd his Wiſdom and good Policy, in chuſing a Council out of the moſt eminent of the Clergy and Nobility: After which he held a General Aſſembly, or Parliament, at *Wallingford*, where the Barons ſwore Fealty to *William* and *Henry* his Sons, the former of whom died a few Days after. In this Aſſembly he alſo conſented that King *Edward*'s Laws ſhould be reſtor'd, and confirm'd the *Charter* of his Grandfather *Henry* I.

In 1156, *Henry* went over to do Homage to the King of *France* for the Provinces he held there. He was the moſt powerful Vaſſal of that Crown; but the Dominions that he and his Succeſſors were poſſeſs'd of in *France*, prov'd the Source of numberleſs Evils to *England*. Another, and indeed the chief Motive to his croſſing the Sea at this Time, was to recover *Anjou* from his Brother *Geoffrey*, as has been mention'd above. That Prince had been but in a poor Condition, after being thus ſtripp'd by his Brother, had not the Earldom of *Nantes* been voluntarily offer'd him by the Inhabitants, after having for ſome Diſguſt expell'd their former Governor.

Upon King *Henry*'s Return, *Malcolm* King of *Scotland* yielded up to him *Carliſle*, *Newcaſtle*, and *Bamborough-Caſtle*, contenting himſelf with the Earldom of *Huntington*. And not long after, in 1157, *Henry* march'd into *Wales* with a great Army, to revenge himſelf on that People for having renew'd their Ravages on the Frontiers. But they, according to Cuſtom, retir'd to their Mountains, where the King could not come at them; and ſo after having pent them up there for ſome Time, and laid waſte the reſt of their Country, he granted them a Peace, by one of the Articles reſerving to himſelf the Liberty of cutting large Roads through their Woods, that he might the more eaſily enter their Country, whenever there ſhould be Occaſion.

In 1158, Prince *Richard* was born, and a few Days after King *Henry* was crown'd a ſecond Time in the Suburbs of *Lincoln*. The next Year the King had another Son born, who was nam'd *Geoffrey*; and the ſame Year he was crown'd again, together with his Queen, at *Worceſter*.

The Dominions *Henry* poſſeſs'd, however large, were not enough to ſatisfy his Ambition; and now the had an Opportunity of making new Acquiſitions, which he did not fail to lay hold of. For his Brother *Geoffrey* dying about this Time, he laid Claim to *Nantes*, pretending it belong'd to him, as Heir to his Brother; and back'd his Pretenſions with ſo conſiderable a Force (having firſt made ſure of the *French* King) that the Duke of *Bretaign*, to whom the Earldom of *Nantes* formerly belonged, and who had ſeiz'd upon it at *Geoffrey*'s Death, was conſtrain'd to yield it up to him. In the Interview he had with the *French* King on this Occaſion, he concluded a Marriage between his eldeſt Son

Henry,

Henry, then about five Years old, and *Margaret* the *French* King's Daughter, who was not above ſo many Months. And to make as much of this Expedition as poſſible, he made a Treaty with *Conan*, Duke of *Bretaign*, for marrying the Duke's Daughter *Conſtance* to *Geoffrey*, *Henry*'s third Son, then but a few Months old; which Marriage being celebrated about five Years after, *Geoffrey* became Duke of *Bretaign* upon his Father-in-Law's Death.

Not ſatisfied with this, he reviv'd his Queen's Title to *Thouloufe*, and after he had taken *Cahors*, laid ſiege to that City. But here the King of *France* oppoſing his Project, it came to nothing. *Henry* in Revenge ravag'd the Territories of the *French* King, and ſo diſtreſs'd him, that that Monarch ſent him Propoſals for a Truce, which was agreed upon for a Year, during which Time a Treaty of Peace was concluded, and in it no Mention made of *Thouloufe*. *William* Earl of *Blois*, King *Stephen*'s Son, attended the King in the Expedition to *Thouloufe*, and died in his Return from it. The War ſoon after broke out again between the two Monarchs, upon *Henry*'s precipitating the Marriage between Prince *Henry* and the Daughter of *Lewis*, when the former was but ſeven, and the latter but three Years old, quickly after ſhe was brought over to *England* to be educated. *Henry* did this in order to take Poſſeſſion of *Giſors* for his Son, which the Princeſs was to have for her Dower. But this War was ſoon ended by the Mediation of Pope *Alexander* III. to whom both Kings paid a moſt ſervile Submiſſion, each alighting, and taking hold of the Rein of his Bridle, to conduct him to his Lodgings.

The Affairs above related detain'd *Henry* in *France* four Years, and he return'd to *England* in 1163. He now ſeem'd to be in a very happy Situation, Peace being eſtabliſh'd in his Dominions abroad, and every Thing being in profound Tranquillity at home. But his Repoſe was ſoon diſturb'd by an Affair of another Nature, which gave him a vaſt deal of Vexation for ſeveral Years, and at laſt ended to his Diſhonour. This was the famous Conteſt between him and *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. The Occaſion of it was this: The King obſerving that the Power of the Clergy was got to ſuch an exorbitant Height as to be very detrimental to the State, and prejudicial to the Royal Authority, that their Pride and Ambition were inſufferable, and that they pretended to an entire Exemption from the Civil Power, had form'd a Reſolution to redreſs this Grievance, and to reduce them within ſome tolerable Bounds. The Abuſes which were the Conſequence of this independent Power of the Clergy were very enormous. When a Clergyman was accus'd of a Crime, he was tried in the *Eccleſiaſtical Court*, from whence there was no Appeal. Here the utmoſt Favour and Partiality was ſhewn; and when the Matter was ſo plain that they could not but condemn the Party, the moſt heinous Crimes were puniſh'd only with *Degradation*, and others with a ſhort *Suſpenſion* or ſlight *Confinement*. This expos'd the poor Laity to numberleſs Outrages, whilſt the Clergy were not at all or but ſlightly puniſhed, and the People were ſure of ſuffering the utmoſt Rigour of the Law, if they attempted to repel the Inſults of the Prieſts. It was made appear before the King, that ſince his Acceſſion, above a hundred Murders had been committed by *Eccleſiaſticks*, of whom not one had been puniſh'd ſo much as with *Degradation*, which was enjoin'd by the Canons in ſuch Caſes.

It was with Reaſon therefore that the King reſolv'd to reform theſe Abuſes, and he thought *Becket*, who had been his *High-Chancellor*, and ſhew'd himſelf always ready to comply with his Orders, and on whom he had beſtow'd many Favours, would have been ſerviceable to him in this good Deſign; and made him Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* for that very Purpoſe. But he was very much miſtaken in his Man, as will appear by the Sequel. When the King firſt mention'd his Deſign to the Archbiſhop, he vehemently oppos'd it; but reſolving to do that in ſpite of his Efforts to the contrary, which he thought he ſhould be able to do by his Aſſiſtance, he conven'd the chief Lords of the Kingdom, both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, and propos'd to them a Regulation, conſiſting of five Articles, 1. That no one ſhould appeal to *Rome* without the King's Conſent. 2. That no Archbiſhop or Biſhop ſhould go to *Rome*, tho' even ſummon'd by the Pope, without the King's Leave firſt had and obtain'd. 3. That no immediate Vaſſal of the Crown, or King's Officer, ſhould be excommunicated, or ſubjected, without the King's Knowledge. 4. That all Clergymen charg'd with capital Crimes, ſhould be tried in the King's Courts. 5. That ſuch *Eccleſiaſtical* Affairs, as all the Nation ſhould be concern'd in, as the Repairing of Churches, Tithes, &c. ſhould be decided in the *Civil* Courts. The *Temporal* Lords agreed to theſe Articles without any Heſitation: But the Biſhops and Abbots refus'd to do it, without the Addition of this Clauſe, *Saving the Rights of the Clergy and Church*, which was doing nothing at all, till the King threatned them, and then they comply'd; and even *Becket*, after ſtanding out a great while, conſented to the Articles without the *ſaving Clauſe*. Soon after, the King got theſe Articles confirm'd by an *Aſſembly-General*, or *Parliament*, which he conven'd at *Clarendon*; and here alſo the Prelates, thro' Fear, comply'd, and the Archbiſhop was with great Difficulty prevail'd on by his Brethren to give his Conſent to the Articles.

When theſe Articles were ſent to Pope *Alexander* III. for his Sanction, he preſently condemn'd them as prejudicial to the Church. Upon which, *Becket* openly declar'd that he repented of having promis'd to ſubſcribe them, and the Pope abſolv'd him, and promis'd to ſtand by him. And now this proud and arrogant Prelate became more inſolent than ever, croſs'd the King in all his Deſigns, and treated him in a very indecent and unbecoming Manner; who in Return loaded him with Proſecutions, and did all he could to humble him, but to no Purpoſe; he refuſed to plead in the King's Courts, and even to wait on the King, when he ſent for him. For theſe and other Miſdemeanors, all his moveable Goods were confiſcated, and he was at laſt accus'd of Perjury and Treaſon, and the Court declar'd that he ought to be impriſon'd, and puniſh'd according to Law. He was ſummon'd to appear and hear his Sentence; but he refus'd to come, ſaying that the Peers had no Authority to judge him, and that he appeal'd to the Pope. Thus growing ſtill more and more obſtinate, and perceiving at the ſame Time his Danger, he privately made off in the Night, and went over to *Flanders*. The King of *France*, glad of any Opportunity of embroiling *Henry*'s Affairs, promis'd *Becket* his Protection, and even importun'd the Pope to eſpouſe his Cauſe, which he was of himſelf enough inclin'd to do. From this Time we have many Inſtances of the intolerable Inſolence of *Becket*,

of the Pride and Haughtineſs, and Policy of the Pope, who dreading an entire Rupture, endeavour'd to ſpin out Time, and amuſe the King by various Artifices; whilſt the King acted vigorouſly againſt the Pope and *Becket*, forbidding Appeals to *Rome*, or to receive any Mandates from thence, and ſuſpending the Payment of *Peter-Pence* till further Order. In ſhort, both Sides remain'd as yet inflexible, and neither ſhew'd any Inclination to yield to the other. And thus Matters ſtood in 1169.

To go a little back: In 1165 the King's Daughter *Maud* was married to *Henry* Duke of *Saxony*, from which Marriage deſcended his preſent Majeſty King GEORGE.

In 1166, ſome *Hereticks*, (as all are call'd who differ from the Church of *Rome*) about 30 in Number, arriv'd in *England* from *Germany*. They were call'd *Publicans*, but why is not known. And 'tis as uncertain what were their diſtinguiſhing Tenets, as we have an Account of them only from their Perſecutors, or why they came over to *England*; but it was at a wrong Time for them, as indeed there was generally no worſe, than when Princes were at Variance with the Pope. They were ſummon'd before a Council at *Oxford*, and being aſk'd, who they were, they anſwer'd that they were *Chriſtians* and Followers of the Doctrine of the Apoſtles. The Council condemn'd them, and deliver'd them over to the *Secular* Power: And the King, willing to keep as fair with the Pope as he could, treated them very ſeverely indeed. He caus'd them to be branded in the Cheek with a hot Iron, and forbad all his Subjects, under ſtrict Penalties, to give them any Relief; and ſo they all miſerably periſh'd with Hunger, without any one's hearing them make the leaſt Complaint.

The ſame Year Prince *John* was born; and a little after, the Empreſs *Maud*, the King's Mother, of whom ſo much has been ſaid in the laſt Reign, died in the 67th Year of her Age, and was buried at *Roan* in *Normandy*.

King *Henry*, after having been in *France* near four Years, return'd to *England* in 1170, where his Abſence having occaſioned much Neglect and many Abuſes in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, he ſent Commiſſioners into each County, to inquire into the Miſdemeanors of the Sheriffs and other Officers, and to puniſh thoſe who ſhould be found guilty.

The ſame Year, with the Conſent of the Clergy and People, he caus'd his eldeſt Son *Henry* to be crown'd by the Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Spiritual and Temporal Lords, and Magiſtrates of the Cities and Counties did Homage to the young King. At the Coronation Feaſt the old King would carry up the firſt Diſh, and told his Son, that never was any Monarch more honourably ſerv'd: Upon which young *Henry*, who was of a very haughty Temper, ſaid ſoftly to the Archbiſhop of *York*, *'Tis no ſuch great Honour for the Son of a King to be ſerv'd by the Son of an Earl.*

Shortly after the King fell ſo violently ill at *Domfront* in the Province of *Main*, that believing he was near his End, he made his Will, giving to his eldeſt Son *Henry*, *England*, *Normandy*, *Main* and *Anjou*; and to Prince *Richard*, *Guienne* and *Poictou*. He thought *Bretaign* was ſufficient for *Geoffrey*; and as for his youngeſt Son *John*, he only recommended him to be provided for by his eldeſt Brother; on which Account he got the Nick-Name of *Lack-Land*.

The King's dangerous Illneſs having alſo rais'd ſome Scruples in his Mind, in relation to ſpiritual Affairs, he reſolv'd, if he recover'd, to make up Matters with *Becket*. Beſides he was deſirous, if he ſhould live,

ive, to paſs the reſt of his Days in Quiet, which the Pope threatned more and more to diſturb, by thundering out againſt him the Cenſures of the Church. Accordingly, as ſoon as he recover'd, he order'd Matters ſo that he was thoroughly reconcil'd to *Becket*, and ſwore to reſtore him to his former State, proteſting he heartily forgave all that was paſs'd.

This Reconciliation was ſincere enough on the King's Side, but not ſo on *Becket*'s. For he no ſooner arriv'd in *England*, but he ſuſpended the Archbiſhop of *York*, and excommunicated ſome other Biſhops, who had taken Part with the King againſt him, and proceeded to the ſame Acts of Severity againſt other great Men. The Biſhops thus put under the Church's Cenſures, repair'd to the King in *Normandy*, and made heavy Complaints againſt *Becket*'s inſolent and revengeful Spirit. The King was ſo provok'd at theſe freſh Efforts of this turbulent and haughty Prelate to diſturb his Tranquillity, that he ſpoke aloud to the following Purpoſe: *'Tis my great Unhappineſs, that among all my Servants, there's not one who dares to revenge the Affronts I am continually receiving from a wretched Prieſt.* From this Time four of the King's Domeſticks, whom ſome Writers call Barons, and others Knights, enter'd into a Plot againſt *Becket*'s Life. Accordingly coming to *Canterbury*, they took an Opportunity to follow him into the Cathedral, and advanc'd after him up to the Altar, where they fell upon him, and ſplit his Skull with their Swords, ſo that his Blood and Brains flew all over the Altar. The tragical End of this Archbiſhop, (which happen'd in the Year 1171) with the Circumſtances attending it, gain'd him more Friends after his Death, than ever he had whilſt alive. Numberleſs Miracles were ſaid to be wrought at his Tomb, many of them ridiculous enough, and ſome very ſtrange ones even before he was buried. But the credulous People in that dark Age believ'd them as faſt as they were told, and others did not dare to contradict them. The Court of *Rome* taking Advantage of this Credulity of the People, canoniz'd *Becket* by the Name of St. *Thomas* of *Canterbury*, and he was honour'd by Kings and Princes and all Ranks of People from all Parts of Chriſtendom, in numberleſs Pilgrimages to his Tomb. Tho' Men differ'd in their Opinions about this *new Saint*, ſome eſteeming him an eminent Martyr, whilſt others would ſcarce allow him the Character of an honeſt Man. And about 50 Years after his Death, it was the Subject of a publick Diſpute at the Univerſity of *Paris*, Whether *Becket* was in Heaven or Hell. However, it is certain he was a mighty Champion for the *Pope* and *Clergy*; and that was Merit enough to make him a *Saint*.

The Trouble which *Becket* gave King *Henry* did not end with his Death. For now the King of *France* and his other Enemies charg'd him with having a Hand in the Murder, and did all they could to ſtir up the Pope to revenge it, who being willing to lay hold on this Opportunity to humble *Henry*, threatned to excommunicate him, and put the Kingdom under an Interdict, if he did not give ſufficient Marks of his Repentance. *Henry* by his Reſolution, Policy and Preſents to the Pope and Cardinals, averted this terrible Stroke. And whilſt the Matter was in Suſpence at *Rome*, he reſum'd a Project he had form'd ſome Years before, which was the Conqueſt of *Ireland*. He had obtain'd a Bull from Pope *Adrian* IV. *Alexander*'s Predeceſſor, for this Purpoſe, wherein the Pope encourages him in the

Deſign, provided he would pay him and his Succeſſors *one Penny* a Year for every Houſe in *Ireland*, and inviolably maintain the Rights of the Church: Which ſhews upon what Motives ſuch Expeditions were encourag'd by the Court of *Rome*. However, *Henry*, whoſe Ambition ſeem'd to be the chief Motive to this Undertaking, had now a fair Opportunity to put it in Execution. For *Dermouth* King of *Leinſter*, being at Variance with the other petty Kings of *Ireland*, and in Danger of being overpower'd by them, apply'd himſelf to King *Henry* for his Aſſiſtance, who glad of this Opportunity of interpoſing in the Affairs of *Ireland*, readily comply'd with this Requeſt; but as the War he had then with *France* would not ſuffer him to lend *Dermouth* immediate Succours, he adviſ'd him to apply to ſome *Engliſh* Barons for what Aid they could afford him. He thereupon got *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and *Richard Strong-bow* Earl of *Pembroke* to enter into an Alliance with him upon certain Conditions. *Fitz-Stephen* firſt accompany'd *Dermouth* into *Ireland* with 400 Men, and the Earl of *Pembroke* follow'd with 1200; and with this Handful of Men at firſt had ſuch Succeſs, that many of the Country coming in to them, they extended their Conqueſts with great Rapidity, and ſpread the Terror of their Arms all over *Ireland*. So that *Henry* growing jealous of them, and fearing they would make themſelves Maſters of the whole Country, which he deſign'd for himſelf, forbad any more Proviſions or Ammunition to be ſent them, and even recall'd all the *Engliſh* who were already there. But the two Captains ſending Deputies to aſſure him that all their Conqueſts ſhould be at his Command, he was ſatisfy'd. Soon after which, *viz.* in 1172, he went over himſelf with a formidable Army, and landed at *Waterford*. Upon which the *Iriſh* voluntarily ſubmitted, and *Henry* became Maſter of *Ireland* without ſtriking a Blow; all the petty Kings coming to *Waterford*, and ſtriving which ſhould firſt ſwear Fealty to him. Then going to *Dublin*, and leaving *Hugh Lacy* there to govern the Iſland in his Name, with the Title of *Grand Juſticiary of Ireland*, he ſet out for *England*.

From *England* he ſoon went over to *Normandy* to meet the Pope's Legates who were there to examine into *Becket*'s Murder; where after having clear'd himſelf by Oath, and declar'd his Sorrow for the imprudent Words he had dropp'd, which occaſion'd that Prelate's Aſſaſſination, he was abſolv'd upon promiſing to perform all that was requir'd of him in favour of the Pope and Church, and to do Penance at *Becket*'s Tomb; which he did upon his Return into *England* the next Year. For landing at *Southampton*, he proceeded directly to *Canterbury*, and as ſoon as he came in Sight of the Town, he alighted, pull'd off his Boots, and walk'd bare-footed three Miles till he came to the Tomb, where he ſubmitted himſelf to be ſhamefully ſcourg'd by the Prior and Monks of St. *Auguſtine*. Thus ended this troubleſome Affair, no leſs to the Pope's Advantage than to the Diſhonour of this great Prince, notwithſtanding his Reſolution at firſt; which ſhews how formidable the Spiritual Power was in thoſe dark and ſuperſtitious Times.

The King was ſcarce got rid of the Trouble on *Becket*'s Account, but he fell into another. A Conſpiracy was form'd againſt him in his Abſence by his Queen *Eleanor*, and his Sons *Henry*, *Richard* and *Geoffrey*, into which were drawn ſeveral of the Barons, and which was countenanc'd and encourag'd by the King of *France* and ſeveral other foreign Princes. Queen *Eleanor* was

mov'd

mov'd to this by her extreme Jealouſy, which had put her upon diſpatching out of the Way *Roſamond Clifford*, commonly call'd *Fair Roſamond*, Daughter to Lord *Clifford*, the King's chief Miſtreſs, whom he in vain thought he had ſecur'd from all Attempts, by keeping her in a *Labyrinth* he had built for that Purpoſe at *Woodſtock*. Young *Henry* was grown weary of the Title of King without the Authority. *Richard* and *Geoffrey* were diſſatisfied with their Father's retaining the Sovereignty of the Countries aſſign'd for their Portions. *Henry* privately withdrew from Court, and went over to the King of *France*; which when the Queen was advertis'd of, ſhe ſent thither alſo *Richard* and *Geoffrey*: For which the old King order'd her to be cloſely confin'd. Soon after he was attack'd almoſt in all Places at once. *Richard* caus'd the greateſt Part of *Guienne* to revolt. *Geoffrey* rais'd an Inſurrection in *Bretaign*. The King of *France*, aſſiſted by the Earls of *Flanders*, *Bulloign* and *Blois*, attack'd *Normandy*. *William* King of *Scotland* invaded the Northern Parts of *England*. The Earl of *Leiceſter* having levy'd an Army in *France*, landed at *Southampton*, hoping to ſtir up all the *Engliſh* againſt the King. And in the mean Time the young King *Henry*, who continu'd at *Paris*, acted as if he had been ſole King of *England*, receiving the Homage of the *Vaſſals*, making Grants and Donations of the Crown Lands, and exerciſing other Acts of Sovereignty.

Never did Prince ſtand more in need of Courage and Reſolution, and never was it better exerted than by *Henry* on this Occaſion. Tho' the Conſpiracy was deeply laid, and tho' it broke out all on a ſudden, almoſt before he knew any Thing of the Matter; yet he manag'd his Affairs with ſuch Vigour, Prudence and Magnanimity, that he got the better of all his Enemies, and procur'd to himſelf once more the peaceable Poſſeſſion of all his Dominions. In a few Months, either by himſelf or others, he became Maſter of the principal Places in *Guienne*, *Saintonge*, *Anjou*, *Poictou* and *Bretaign*. The King of *France*, ſurpriz'd by *Henry*, was forc'd to raiſe the Siege of *Roan*, and retreat in the utmoſt Confuſion. In *England*, *Humphrey Bohun* defeated the Earl of *Leiceſter*, and took him Priſoner. The King of *Scotland* had the ſame Fate, and was not ſet at Liberty, upon the Concluſion of the Peace between all Parties, but on Condition of doing Homage to both the *Henries* for his Kingdom of *Scotland* in general, and the County of *Galloway* in particular. Theſe great Succeſſes made the King of *France* deſire Peace, and a Treaty was ſoon concluded, wherein he promis'd to ſurrender to *Henry* all the Caſtles he had taken in the Beginning of the War, and *Henry* granted a general Pardon to all that had revolted againſt him, without Exception; and his Sons promis'd to be obedient for the future.

Peace being thus reſtor'd in 1174, *Henry* apply'd himſelf to the Affairs of Government, enacted new Laws, and reviv'd others that had been neglected; and ſoon after, about the Year 1176, he divided *England* into ſix Parts, call'd *Circuits*, appointing Itinerant Judges to go at certain Times of the Year, and hold the *Aſſizes*, or adminiſter Juſtice to the People; which is practis'd at this Day. He alſo demoliſh'd ſuch fortify'd Caſtles as ſtill remain'd in private Hands.

About the ſame Time *London-Bridge* began to be built of Stone, by *Peter Coleman*, a Prieſt. The King, the Pope's Legate, and the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, contributed towards the Work. It was fi-

niſh'd in about 33 Years, during which Time the Courſe of the *Thames* was turn'd another Way, by a Trench cut for that Purpoſe from *Batterſea* to *Rotherhithe*.

The late Peace was rather conſtrain'd than ſincere on the Part of *Henry*'s Sons. They were ſtill diſſatisfied, and their Ambition and Luſt of Power diſpos'd them to take the firſt Opportunity of giving new Diſturbance to the King their Father, who, as he had been all his Life a Slave to his Luſt, was now fallen in Love with *Alice*, Daughter of *Lewis* of *France*, who at the Concluſion of the late Peace was put into *Henry*'s Hands to be educated in *England*, as being deſign'd in Marriage for his Son *Richard*: But he betray'd his Truſt, and detain'd the young Princeſs from his Son, which gave *Richard* a new Handle againſt his Father, tho' as to his Marriage with her, he was very indifferent about it. The young King *Henry* and Prince *Geoffrey* were alſo diſcontented upon the ſame Score as before. Their Deſigns, which had been ſuppreſs'd for ſome Years, began to break out into Action in 1182, when young *Henry* repair'd to *Guienne* to ſtir up the *Gaſcoigns* to a Revolt. But he was ſeiz'd with a ſlow Fever, which put an End to his Life in 1183, and Hiſtorians tell us he ſhew'd great Signs of Grief for what he had done and projected againſt the King his Father. His Brother *Geoffrey* did not long ſurvive him. He died at *Paris*, whither he went to aſſiſt at a *Tournament*, in 1186, leaving *Conſtance* of *Bretaign* his Wife big with Child, who was ſoon after deliver'd of a Son, named *Arthur*.

The Death of the young King put a Stop for ſome Time to the Troubles that were beginning to diſtract the Royal Family. But Prince *Richard*, who was now Heir Apparent to the Crown, being naturally of a violent and reſtleſs Temper, began about two Years after to raiſe new Diſturbances in the King's foreign Dominions. He got the Provinces to revolt, and acknowledge him for their Sovereign, and did Homage for them to *Philip* King of *France*, who had ſucceeded his Father *Lewis*. Theſe and ſome other Proceedings occaſioned a War between the two Monarchs, in which King *Henry*, who was now deſerted by his *French* Subjects, was ſo unſucceſsful, that he was conſtrain'd at laſt, in 1189, to make Peace with *Philip* upon very diſhonourable Terms. To this Mortification was added another: He diſcover'd, that his beloved Son *John* had, during the War, held Intelligence with *Philip*, and was concern'd in his Brother's Conſpiracies to dethrone him. This made him curſe the Day of his Birth, and to utter Imprecations againſt his Sons, which he would never revoke.

This famous Monarch, after all his Grandeur and Proſperity, being reduc'd to ſo low a State, did not long ſurvive this violent Shock in his Fortune. For ſoon after he fell ſick at *Chinon*, and died on the 6th of *July*, 1189, in the 57th Year of his Age, and 35th of his Reign. He was interr'd in the Choir of the Nunnery at *Fonteverard*, which he had founded. A ſtately Tomb was afterwards erected for him and *Eleanor* his Queen, and for King *Richard* and his Queen, their Effigies in Braſs being plac'd together in one Monument.

He had five Sons by *Eleanor* of *Guienne* his Queen, of whom only *Richard* and *John* ſurviv'd him. The Marriage of his eldeſt Daughter *Maud* has been already mention'd. His Daughter *Eleanor* was married to *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*, and *Joannah* to *William* II. King of *Sicily*.

Sicily. He had two natural Sons by *Fair Roſamond*, and another by a Daughter of Sir *Ralph Blewit*.

There was a great Mixture of Vices and Virtues in King *Henry*. He was certainly a Prince of an exalted Genius, valiant, generous, politick and learned: But at the ſame Time it muſt be own'd, that he was exceeding haughty, that his Ambition was inſatiable, and his Luſt boundleſs, and where Love or Empire were concern'd, he ſtuck at nothing to accompliſh his Deſires. But this great Prince, who us'd to ſay in his Proſperity, that *the whole World was but ſufficient for one great Man*, liv'd long enough to ſee himſelf humbled. However, this muſt be ſaid in his Praiſe, that *England* had never been in ſo flouriſhing a Condition as in his Reign, and that the Misfortunes he met with fell rather on himſelf than the Kingdom, which by his Acceſſion became one of the moſt powerful States in *Europe*.

Of the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, *Simeon* of *Durham*, and *Henry* Archdeacon of *Huntingdon*, flouriſh'd about this Time.

Saladin, Sultan of *Babylon*, took *Jeruſalem* from the Chriſtians towards the End of this King's Reign, after they had been in Poſſeſſion of it near an hundred Years.

J. Kitchin ſc.

T. Kitchin sc.

RICHARD I. *surnam'd* Coeur-de-Lion.

RICHARD ſtaid above a Month in *France* after his Father's Death, ſo well was he aſſur'd of the Diſpoſition of the People of *England*, and that nothing would be attempted there to his Prejudice; tho' in his Father's Life-time he had, or pretended to have, ſome Fears and Jealouſies on Account of his Brother Prince *John*. The firſt Thing he did was to have an Interview with *Philip*, when he thanked him for his late Protection, and did Homage to him for his *French* Provinces. On the 20th of *July*, he receiv'd the Ducal Crown of *Normandy* at *Roan*, and was girt with the Ducal Sword according to the Cuſtom of Inveſtiture. The firſt Order he ſent to *England*, where he was obey'd as if he had been already crown'd, was to ſet his Mother Queen *Eleanor* at Liberty, who had been ſixteen Years in Confinement. He alſo intruſted her with the Adminiſtration during his Abſence, and impowered her to releaſe what Priſoners ſhe pleas'd; who was too ſenſibly affected with her long Confinement, not to exerciſe with Pleaſure this Power given her by her Son; who having ſettled his Affairs in *France* came to *London*, and was crown'd by *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* on *Sept.* 3, 1189. The Ceremony was diſturb'd by the Maſſacre of ſome *Jews*, who preſſing to ſee the Solemnity, the People fell furiouſly upon them, and kill'd ſeveral of them. But the King having caus'd a ſtrict Inquiry to be made, ſome of the Ring-leaders in this barbarous Action were deſervedly put to Death. It muſt be obſerv'd, that ever ſince the Taking of *Jeruſalem* by the *Saracens*, the People breathed nothing but Revenge againſt the Enemies of Chriſt; and this made them take this Opportunity of falling upon the poor *Jews*, tho' they had no Hand in that Revolution in *Paleſtine*. Their not being *Chriſtians* was enough: And the cruel Example of the *Londoners*

doners was follow'd by ſeveral other great Towns, eſpecially at *York*, where 500 *Jews*, beſides the Women and Children, having fled into the Caſtle to avoid the Fury of the Rabble, the High-Sheriff requir'd them to deliver it up; and upon their Refuſal, the People drew up in a Body and attack'd the Caſtle. The *Jews* offer'd a great Sum of Money to go off with their Lives, but the People would give them no Quarter. And ſo rather than fall into the Hands of the *uncircumciſed Chriſtians*, every Maſter of a Family cut his Wife's and Childrens Throats firſt, then diſpatch'd his Servants, and ended with the Slaughter of himſelf.

A new *Cruſade* for the Recovery of *Jeruſalem* from the *Infidels* had been reſolv'd on between *Philip* of *France* and King *Henry*, in which *Richard* was to bear a Part; but their private Quarrels had put a Stop to the Undertaking. And now *Philip* and *Richard* being in perfect Amity, they reſum'd the Deſign according to both their Vows. The *Chriſtians* in general, eſpecially in *France* and *England*, were extremely zealous for this religious Expedition, and ſhewed their Ardour, either by inliſting themſelves or advancing Money. King *Richard*'s Thoughts were wholly taken up with this Affair from his very Acceſſion, whether for the Sake of Glory or Religion, let the Reader judge.

As he deſign'd to make as great a Figure as poſſible in this Expedition, it was neceſſary he ſhould carry with him a numerous Army; to maintain which he ſtuck at no Methods to raiſe Money. Beſides the late King's Treaſure, amounting to above 100,000 Marks, which he wholly apply'd this Way, he ſold almoſt all the Crown Lands, of which the Biſhops and Abbots were the chief Purchaſers. For 10,000 Marks, he deliver'd up *Berwick* and *Roxborough* to the King of *Scotland*, and diſcharg'd him and his Succeſſors from the Homage his Father had impos'd. When Complaints were made to him for theſe Meaſures, he ſaid, *he would ſell* London *itſelf, could he find a Chapman able to purchaſe it.* He got a Power from the Pope to diſpenſe with thoſe who repented of their Vow, as having too haſtily engag'd in the *Cruſade*; and as there were many of this Sort, he rais'd great Sums by this Means. He moreover extorted Money from the richeſt of his Subjects, by borrowing of thoſe againſt whom he could have no Handle, and laying ſuch as had any Ways made themſelves obnoxious under a Neceſſity of ſaving themſelves harmleſs by making him Preſents. Whilſt he was by theſe and other Methods heaping up Money, the Clergy did all they could to procure him Soldiers, and the Army ſoon became very numerous.

Having made theſe extraordinary Preparations for his Voyage, he gave the Regency during his Abſence to *Longchamp* his High-Chancellor, who was alſo Biſhop of *Ely* and the Pope's Legate, joining with him the Biſhop of *Durham*. As to his Brother Prince *John*, he would not let him have any Share in the Government, for fear of giving him an Opportunity to act againſt him: But then, to make him eaſy, he inveſted him with the Earldoms of *Cornwall*, *Dorſet*, *Somerſet*, *Nottingham*, *Darby*, and *Lancaſter*, and gave him in Marriage *Aviſa*, Heireſs of the Houſe of *Glouceſter*, his ſecond Couſin.

All Things being ſettled, King *Richard* paſs'd over into *France* about the Beginning of the Year 1190, and the two Armies of *France* and *England*, making together above 100,000 Men, join'd at *Vezelai*, towards

wards the End of *June*, according to Agreement. The two Monarchs marched together as far as *Lyons*, where parting, *Philip* proceeded for *Genoa*, and *Richard* for *Marſeilles* to meet his Fleet; both being to join again at *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, the general Rendezvous of the *Croiſes*. *Philip* ſoon arriv'd there, but *Richard*, whoſe Fleet had been ſeparated by a Storm, and were ſome Time before they join'd again, not till towards the End of *September*.

Here a Quarrel ſoon aroſe between King *Richard* and *Tancred* King of *Sicily*, who having detain'd the Queen Dowager, *Richard*'s Siſter in Priſon, ſet her at Liberty upon his Arrival, and ſent her to him. But *Richard* not ſatisfy'd with this, demanded the Dower aſſign'd her by *William* II. her Huſband. *Tancred* being very backward to comply with this Demand, *Richard* ſeiz'd on a Caſtle and Monaſtery near *Meſſina*, and *Tancred* in Return order'd Matters ſo, that the Inhabitants of *Meſſina*, taking the Advantage of ſome Diſorder there, expell'd the *Engliſh* out of their City. *Richard* enrag'd at this, attack'd the City with ſuch Fury, that he became Maſter of it in the firſt Aſſault. Upon this *Tancred* thought fit to ſatisfy all *Richard*'s Demands, and a Treaty was concluded between them. But as nothing but Force had brought *Tancred* to comply, he now endeavour'd to ſow Diſſention between *Richard* and *Philip*. The latter had already look'd with a jealous Eye on *Richard*'s viſible Superiority, and was of himſelf but too much diſpos'd to fall out with him. And now both Sides being exaſperated, *Philip* peremptorily demanded of *Richard* to conſummate his Marriage with the Princeſs *Alice* his Siſter; and *Richard* as peremptorily refus'd it, ſaying, he could not marry a Princeſs, by whom the King his Father had had a Son, offering to prove it by Witneſſes: And tho' this Point, being of ſo tender a Nature, was dropt; yet this and ſome other Diſputes had ſo exaſperated their Minds, that they were never more Friends. However, this did not hinder them from purſuing their Voyage.

Philip ſet ſail firſt about the End of *March*, 1191, *Richard* ſtaying for the Arrival of *Eleanor* his Mother, who was bringing along with her *Berenguella* of *Navarre*, whom he had eſpous'd. They ſoon arriv'd, and *Eleanor* returning home, leaving *Berenguella* with the Queen Dowager of *Sicily*, King *Richard* put to Sea with a gallant Fleet, about a Fortnight after *Philip*'s Departure, taking the two Princeſſes along with him. This Fleet met with a violent Storm between *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*, which drove Part of them on the Coaſt of *Cyprus*; where *Iſaac*, King of the Iſland, a Prince of a very bad Character, impriſon'd the *Engliſh* that had eſcap'd the Shipwreck, and ſeiz'd their Effects. King *Richard* provok'd at this Barbarity, as ſoon as the ſcatter'd Fleet was join'd, landed his Men, and attack'd *Iſaac* ſo furiouſly, that he was forc'd to abandon the Shore. The King of *England* purſuing this Advantage, with Eaſe made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Limiſſo*; and ſoon after *Iſaac* and his only Daughter were made Priſoners. He entreated King *Richard* not to put him in Irons, who granted his Requeſt ſo far that inſtead of Iron, he order'd him to be bound with Silver Fetters. The Conqueſt of the whole Iſland ſoon follow'd, which *Richard* gave ſome Time after to *Guy* of *Luſignan*, the laſt King of *Jeruſalem*, whoſe Family enjoy'd it near 200 Years. Before *Richard* left *Cyprus*, he conſummated his Marriage with the Princeſs *Berenguella*.

Whilſt

Whilſt the King was making himſelf famous by theſe great Actions abroad, *Longchamp* the Regent abus'd his Power at home to ſuch a Degree, that his Collegue the Biſhop of *Durham*, and the ſix Counſellors the King had appointed to aſſiſt them, complain'd to Prince *John*, and got him to join with them in order to depoſe him; which they effected, and conferr'd the Regency on the Archbiſhop of *Roan*, till the King's Pleaſure ſhould be known. *John* was glad of this Opportunity of having a Hand in the Adminiſtration, and improv'd it ſo as to make a ſtrong Party for the Crown, in caſe his Brother died during his Expedition, in Prejudice of his Nephew *Arthur*, Duke of *Bretaign*, Son to his elder Brother *Geoffrey*.

To return to the Affairs of *Paleſtine*. *Acon* or *Ptolemais* had been beſieg'd by ſome Chriſtian Princes a whole Year. When *Philip* of *France* arriv'd, he continued the Siege, but with little Succeſs. King *Richard* arriving afterwards, carried it on ſo vigorouſly, that in Spite of all the Attempts of the Sultan *Saladin* to raiſe it, the City at length ſurrender'd upon Articles, *July* 12, 1191. And now the Chriſtian Army expected to march towards *Jeruſalem*, but the Diſſention between the two Kings, which broke out afreſh, occaſion'd chiefly by *Philip*'s envying *Richard*'s Glory, and the Superiority he had obtain'd by the Number and good Condition of his Troops, and his perſonal Valour, prov'd an Obſtacle to the Deſign. And *Philip* finding himſelf very weak after a violent Fit of Sickneſs, and being impatient to go and take Poſſeſſion of *Artois*, which was fallen to him by the Death of the Earl of *Flanders*, quitted *Paleſtine* and return'd home, leaving 10,000 of his Men under the Command of the Duke of *Burgundy*. Soon after his Departure, *Richard* and *Saladin* exhibited a Spectacle of Horror, by putting the Priſoners to Death, each had in his Power, which were ſome Thouſands. This was occaſion'd by *Saladin*'s refuſing to perform the Articles of the Surrender of *Acon*, upon which *Richard* is thought to have begun with beheading the *Turkiſh* Priſoners, and *Saladin*, by way of Repriſal, did the ſame by his *Chriſtian* Captives. Such Inſtances of Barbarity are rarely to be found in Hiſtory, and whether they can be juſtified by the Laws of War, or the Law of Retaliation, I ſhall not take upon me to determine.

After this, *Richard* reſolv'd to beſiege *Aſcalon*, and as he was marching towards it with that Deſign, *Saladin* poſted himſelf advantageouſly in the Way, with an Army of 300,000 Men. Here a great Battle enſu'd, which was fought on *Sept.* 7, 1191. *Richard* attack'd the *Saracens*, ſo much ſuperior to him in Number, with ſuch undaunted Valour and Reſolution, that he in the End entirely defeated them, leaving 40,000 dead on the Field of Battle. After which he repair'd the maritime Cities of *Aſcalon*, *Joppa* and *Cæſarea*, which *Saladin* had abandoned after having demoliſh'd their Walls. Then he march'd towards *Jeruſalem*, and in his Way took the great *Babylon* Caravan, conſiſting of 3000 loaded Camels, and 4000 Horſes or Mules, and guarded by 10,000 Horſe. By this Mean he made himſelf Maſter of an ineſtimable Booty. After which he continued his March towards *Jeruſalem*, and from a Hill had a Proſpect of the City: But Want of Forage oblig'd him to put off the Siege. In the mean Time, the Duke of *Auſtria* with the *Germans*, and the Duke of *Burgundy* with the *French* deſerted him, and the *Italian* Troops under the Marquis of *Monſerrat*

ſtrat refus'd to ſerve any longer. Theſe Things, together with the Diminiſhing of his own Troops by Sickneſs and Battles, the Fear of *Philip*'s attacking his Dominions in his Abſence, and the News of what his Brother *John* was doing in *England*, made *Richard* reſolve to return home. But before his Departure he caus'd *Henry*, Earl of *Champaign*, to be elected General of the Forces that were to be left behind in *Paleſtine*, and concluded a Treaty with *Saladin* for three Years. Thus ended this famous *Cruſado*, which drain'd *England* and *France* of Men and Money, and after all prov'd of but very little Advantage to the *Eaſtern Chriſtians*.

Richard embark'd for *England* towards the End of the Year 1192, and meeting with a Storm was forc'd on the Coaſt of *Iſtria*, and from thence between *Aquileia* and *Venice*. Whether by Miſtake, or otherwiſe, he enter'd the Territories of the Duke of *Auſtria*, whom he had affronted at the Siege of *Acon*, and took the Road to *Vienna*. Tho' he travell'd in the Diſguiſe of a Pilgrim, as did alſo his Attendants, he was however at laſt accidentally diſcover'd to the Duke of *Auſtria*, and ſeiz'd at a Village near *Vienna*. The Emperor *Henry* VI. demanded this Royal Priſoner of the Duke, who deliver'd him up, upon Aſſurance given him that he ſhould have a good Share in his Ranſom. The News of the King's Impriſonment quickly reach'd *England*, and caus'd the greateſt Conſternation among his Friends, whilſt Prince *John* took this Opportunity to endeavour to wreſt the Crown from his Brother, but was prevented by the Diligence of the Queen his Mother, and the Barons, who preſerv'd their Fidelity to their impriſon'd Sovereign. Finding he could not make a ſufficient Party in *England*, he went over to *Normandy*, and failing alſo in his Attempts there, he apply'd to the King of *France*, and made a Treaty with him. *Philip* glad of any Pretence to embroil *Richard*'s Affairs, reſolv'd to ſeize on the Provinces he held in *France*. He made himſelf Maſter of *Giſors*, *Eureux*, and the Country of the *Vexin*, and laid Siege to *Roan*; but he fail'd in this laſt Attempt, being repuls'd with great Loſs, and forc'd to abandon the Siege.

In the mean Time Queen *Eleanor* left no Stone unturn'd to procure the Liberty of the King her Son, whilſt *Philip* and *John* did all they could to prevail with the Emperor to keep him ſtill a Priſoner. *Eleanor* at laſt had her Deſire, chiefly by Means of the *German* Princes, who vigorouſly eſpous'd the Cauſe of the unfortunate King before the Emperor; and ſo *Richard* was ſet at Liberty upon paying down 100,000 Marks of pure Silver, which the Queen his Mother rais'd in *England* for that Purpoſe, and giving Hoſtages for the Payment of 50,000 more. The King was no ſooner releas'd, but he ſet out with all Speed for the *Low Countries*, and embarking at *Antwerp*, arriv'd at *Sandwich* on the 20th of *March*, 1194, after having been abſent from *England* four Years, of which he had been fifteen Months a Priſoner.

Richard was receiv'd with great Demonſtrations of Joy by his Subjects, but he did not make any long Stay in *England*. For having reduc'd the few Caſtles that were ſtill in the Hands of *John*'s Adherents, and caus'd himſelf to be crown'd a ſecond Time, he paſs'd over into *France* with a conſiderable Army, to be reveng'd on *Philip* for his late Inſults, and for encouraging the Rebellion of his Brother *John*. At the Inſtances of his Mother, he was reconcil'd to Prince *John* at *Roan*, upon his making his Submiſſion: But

a War

a War commenc'd between the two Kings, the Particulars of which are but of ſmall Moment, neither of them gaining much Advantage over the other. It laſted five Years, being often interrupted by Truces, which were as often broke on both Sides; but at laſt it ended in a Truce for five Years, wherein 'twas agreed, that each Party ſhould remain in Poſſeſſion of what he held at that Time.

Whilſt *Richard* was in *France*, a great Sedition was rais'd in *London*, by one *William Fitz-Oſborn*, commonly call'd *Longbeard*, on Account of a Tax, which he alledg'd would fall wholly on the Poor, with whom he had gain'd great Credit by affecting always to appear an Advocate for them. The Tumult could not be appeas'd without the chief Citizens taking to Arms. In the End *Longbeard* was taken and hang'd, with nine of his Accomplices.

About this Time liv'd the famous *Robin Hood*, with his Aſſociate *Little John*, who with their Gang are ſaid to have infeſted *Yorkſhire* with their Robberies. Some ſay he was of noble Deſcent, and was reduc'd to theſe Courſes by his Riot and Extravagance. He never hurt any Perſon, robb'd only the Rich, and ſpar'd the Poor. A Proclamation being iſſued againſt him, he fell ſick at the Nunnery of *Berkely*, and deſiring to be let Blood, was betray'd and bled to Death.

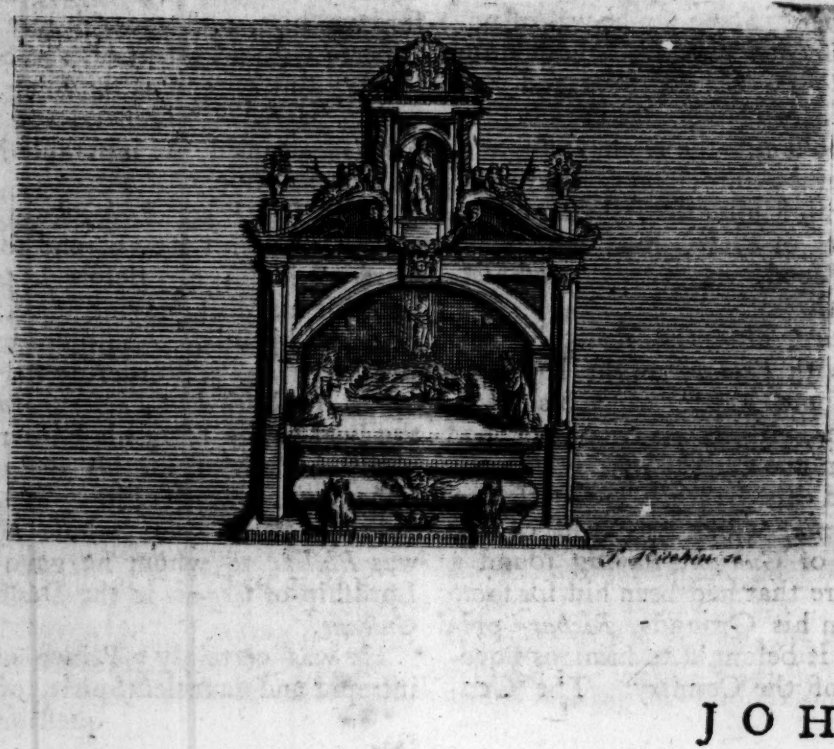
Richard, after the Truce he had made with *France*, might have enjoy'd ſome Repoſe after his many Fatigues, if his Avarice had not put him upon an Action, which occaſion'd his Death. A Gentleman of *Limoſin*, which was held of the Duchy of *Guienne*, having found a Treaſure that had been hid for ſome Ages in his Grounds, *Richard* pretended it belong'd to him, as Sovereign of the Country: The Gentleman would have given him a Part, but finding the King was reſolv'd to have the Whole, he apply'd for Protection to *Vidomar*, Viſcount of *Limoges*, who ſhelter'd him in the Caſtle of *Chaluz*. *Hoveden* ſays it was *Vidomar* himſelf, who found the Treaſure in his own Eſtate. Be that as it will, *Richard* march'd into the *Limoſin*, to lay Siege to the Caſtle. But as he was taking a Turn round it in order to view it, one *Bertram* an Archer let fly an Arrow at him from the Walls, which ſhot him in the Shoulder cloſe to his Neck. The Wound, under the Management of an unſkilful Surgeon, gangreen'd, ſo that he died of it eleven Days after he receiv'd it, *viz.* on the 6th of *April*, 1199. The Caſtle being taken before he died, and the Perſon who ſhot him brought before him, he aſk'd him why he did it. The Man boldly reply'd, it was to revenge the Death of his Father and Brother whom the King had ſlain, and that he was glad he had rid the World of one who had done ſo much Miſchief. The dying King forgave him, and order'd him his Liberty with a Preſent of 100 Shillings. But as ſoon as the King was dead, *Marchad*, General of the *Flemings*, caus'd the miſerable Man to be flead alive.

Thus fell King *Richard*, in the 10th Year of his Reign, and forty-third of his Age. Before he died he made his Will, leaving his Kingdom and his other Dominions to his Brother *John*, and ordering his Body to be buried at *Fonteverard*, at the Feet of the King his Father, to teſtify his Grief for his undutiful Behaviour towards him. He left only a natural Son, whoſe Name was *Philip*, to whom he gave the Lordſhip of *Cognac* in the Duchy of *Guienne*.

He was certainly a Prince of an intrepid and dauntleſs Spirit, of unqueſtionable

queſtionable Valour and Courage, whence he was ſurnamed *Coeur de Lion*, or *Lion's Heart*, It approach'd indeed too near to a certain brutiſh Fierceneſs, and if he is to be commended for this, we are at a Loſs for any other Topic of Praiſe. If thoſe who have writ his Life, have not miſrepreſented him, *Pride*, *Avarice* and *Luſt*, were his reigning Vices. 'Tis ſaid that a certain Prieſt once took the Freedom to admoniſh him to put off theſe ill Qualities, which were uſually call'd his *three Daughters*. The King told him he had been thinking to do ſo, and would give the firſt to the *Templars*, the ſecond to the *Monks*, and the third to the *Biſhops*. He impos'd exorbitant Taxes on his Subjects, and extorted large Sums from them by unjuſtifiable Methods. During his whole Reign, he never was above eight Months in *England*, which doubtleſs was unhappy under his Government. But the People thought the Renown their King gain'd in his Wars redounded to the Honour of the Nation, and ſo they were well enough pleas'd.

Richard was the firſt King of *England* who bore *three Lions paſſant* in his Arms. He order'd that Weights and Meaſures ſhould be the ſame all over the Kingdom. In his Reign the City of *London* began to aſſume a new Form, with Reſpect to its Government, to have a *Mayor*, and to be divided into ſeveral Corporations or Societies, now termed *Companies*. *Henry Fitz-Alwin* was the firſt Mayor, who continued in that Office four and twenty Years. *William* of *Newbury*, ſo call'd from a Monaſtery in *Yorkſhire*, of which he was a Member, wrote his Hiſtory of *England* about this Time.



J. Kitchin sc.

JOHN.

T. Kitchin sc.

JOHN.

THO' King *Richard* had by his Will given all his Dominions to his Brother *John*, he did not ſucceed to them without ſome Trouble, and a good deal of Art and Management. Beſides that the laſt Will of a Prince is but of little Weight, if the Intereſt or Spirit of the People runs againſt it, Prince *John* had a Nephew who was his Competitor, and had as good, if not a better Title than himſelf, namely *Arthur*, Duke of *Bretaign*, Son to his elder Brother *Geoffrey*. As to *England* indeed, there appears to have been no Regulation with regard to the Succeſſion to the Crown ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt, and ſo *John*'s Title might be as good as *Arthur*'s, beſides his having his Brother's Will on his Side: But in the foreign Provinces poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*, the Right of Succeſſion in the direct Line was generally receiv'd. As here therefore the greateſt Difficulty lay, *John* ſtaid in *France*, where he was when his Brother died, to get himſelf eſtabliſh'd in thoſe Provinces; whilſt his Friends took Care of his Intereſt in *England*. Theſe were his Mother Queen *Eleanor*, (who apprehended, if her Grandſon *Arthur* aſcended the Throne, his Mother *Conſtance* would have the Adminiſtration of Affairs during his Minority, he being then but 13 Years old) *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *William Marſhal* afterwards Earl of *Pembroke*, and the *Chief Juſticiary*, who had great Power during the *Interregnum*; as Queen *Eleanor* was very much belov'd by the People, the Archbiſhop was at the Head of the Clergy, and *Marſhal* was a Lord of diſtinguiſhed Worth. Theſe four Perſons ſerv'd Prince *John* ſo effectually, that they firſt brought over the Magiſtrates of the Cities and Towns to their Side, and by their Means the *People*. Which done, they ſummon'd the leſſer Nobility to take the Oath of Allegiance to *John*, who generally comply'd, perceiving the Bent of the People.

Then the Biſhops and Barons were ſummoned to take the ſame Oath: But theſe were not ſo eaſily managed. They did not think it expedient abſolutely to refuſe taking the Oath, but under Pretence of examining into the Laws of the Kingdom, they demanded further Time, and preſently began to fortify their Caſtles. This alarm'd *John*'s Friends, upon which they conven'd an *Aſſembly General* at *Northampton*, where they promis'd in that Prince's Name, that he would fully reſtore all the Rights and Privileges of the Nobles and People. By this, and other Promiſes of a more private Nature to thoſe who were moſt oppoſite, all the Lords were at laſt prevail'd upon to ſwear Allegiance to him; and ſo *John* was ſecure of the Crown before he came over to *England*.

In *France* Things did not go on quite ſo ſucceſsfully. The Pretenſions of young *Arthur*, the Apprehenſion of his being favour'd by the King of *France*, and the general good Diſpoſition of the People towards him, created *John* a great deal of Trouble. All the Lords of *Poictou*, *Tourain*, *Main* and *Anjou* had reſolv'd to acknowledge *Arthur* for their Sovereign; and the Governor of *Angers* had already deliver'd up that Place to him. However, *John* having prevail'd on the Governor of *Chinon* to put into his Hands the Treaſure of the late King his Brother, which was depoſited in the Caſtle there, he order'd Matters ſo as to ſecure the chief Lords of *Normandy*, and having rais'd an Army, by the Help of the ſame Money, he beſieg'd and took *Mans*: And to ſtrike a Terror into the *Normans*, he order'd the Walls to be raz'd, and the Burghers to be impriſon'd. This had ſuch an Effect, that the *Normans*, however they were inclin'd to *Arthur*, thought it the wiſeſt Way to ſubmit to his Uncle: Which as ſoon as they had reſolv'd on, *John* came to *Roan*, and was crown'd *Duke of Normandy*.

John having thus ſecur'd *Normandy*, thought it not adviſeable to defer his coming over to *England* till he ſhould have reduc'd the other Provinces. Accordingly he landed at *Shoreham* on the 25th of *May*, came to *London* the next Day, and was crown'd on the 28th, being then 32 Years of Age. As no Prince was ever more deſirous of a Crown, ſo none wore it with more Diſhonour, or found it attended with greater Trouble and Vexation. His whole Reign was nothing but a Series of Misfortunes: And *Philip* of *France*, Pope *Innocent* III. and his own Barons, in their Turns, cut out ſo much Work for him, as render'd him unhappy as long as he liv'd.

Prince *Arthur*'s Mother deſpairing of being able to withſtand *John*, who, ſhe plainly perceiv'd, deſign'd to ſeize upon all the Provinces, his Father and Brother had been poſſeſs'd of, put herſelf and Son under the Protection of the King of *France*, and deliver'd to him the principal Places of *Bretaign*, *Tourain*, *Poictou*, *Anjou* and *Main*, to hold them in the Name of *Arthur*. *Philip* was well pleas'd with this Incident, as thinking he ſhould by this Means have an Opportunity of recovering the Provinces the *Engliſh* were poſſeſs'd of in *France*. Under Pretence of acting for *Arthur*, he had already broke the five Years Truce he had concluded with *Richard*, and made himſelf Maſter of certain Places. Upon this King *John* haſten'd into *Normandy*, and drew together a numerous Army to oppoſe *Philip*; who being ſurpriz'd at this great Armament, craftily drew *John* into a Truce of 50 Days, whereby he imprudently loſt the Advantage he might have taken, and *Philip* had Time to make further Preparations.

So

ſo when the two Monarchs had an Interview before the Expiration of the Truce, in order to bring Matters to an Accommodation, *Philip* talked ſo big, and made ſuch large Demands, that the Conference came to nothing, and Hoſtilities commenc'd on both Sides. *Philip* ſoon made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Places in *Bretaign*, which had ſided with *John*, particularly of the Caſtle of *Balun*, which he order'd to be demoliſh'd as ſoon as taken. He then laid Siege to *Lewardin*; but upon *John*'s Approach at the Head of his Army, he retir'd into *Main*, and ſoon after was forc'd to retreat into his own Dominions.

William de la Roche, Governor of the young Duke of *Bretaign*, perceiving by *Philip*'s Conduct, that he only made uſe of that Prince for a Pretence to carry on his own ambitious Views, had removed him and his Mother from the *French* Court, and conducted them to King *John*, to whom he had reconciled them. But ſome Suſpicions being rais'd in their Minds, whether with or without Foundation, that the King had a Deſign againſt their Lives, they both withdrew privately from his Court, and put themſelves again under the Protection of the King of *France*; who by this Means had a plauſible Pretence to carry on the War: But *John* having ſtrengthened himſelf by an Alliance with the Emperor *Otho* his Nephew, whilſt the Earl of *Flanders* likewiſe declared for him, and all *Guienne* came over to his Side, the *French* King thinking he could get nothing by the War, employed the Cardinal of *Capua* to offer *John* Propoſals of Peace; which he impolitickly liſtned to and accepted, tho' he had the higheſt Probability of gaining great Advantages by the War. *Philip*, by this Treaty, oblig'd himſelf to give no Aſſiſtance to Duke *Arthur*, and to reſtore to *John*, all he had taken from the *Engliſh* ſince *Richard*'s Death; and *John* promis'd to pay 30,000 Marks of Silver for the Dowry of *Blanche* of *Caſtile* his Niece, whom *Lewis* the Son of *Philip* was to marry, and not to aſſiſt, directly or indirectly, the Emperor his Nephew, who was at War with *France*.

Thus the Duke of *Bretaign* was deſerted by the King of *France*, tho' he ſtill choſe to remain at the *French* Court; and King *John* taking this Advantage, diſpoſſeſs'd him of all the Provinces that had acknowledged him for their Sovereign; except *Bretaign*, which was his own before King *Richard*'s Death.

This proſperous State of King *John*'s Affairs was of but very ſhort Duration. An imprudent Step of his own gave the King of *France* a freſh Opportunity of acting againſt him, which he was glad to lay hold of. This was his marrying *Iſabella* of *Angouleſme*, who had been betroth'd to *Hugh* Earl of *Marche*. His Paſſion was ſo great for her, that in order to make her his Wife, he divorc'd *Aviſa* of *Glouceſter* under Pretence of Conſanguinity, and made no Scruple of breaking thro' the Engagement between *Iſabella* and the Earl of *Marche*; which in the End occaſion'd the Ruin of his Affairs in *France*, as we ſhall ſoon ſee.

In the mean Time, the *Engliſh* look'd upon the late Treaty with *France* as very diſhonourable. It gave them a mean Opinion of their King, that he ſhould in ſo cowardly a Manner purchaſe a Peace, when he had ſo favourable an Opportunity of carrying on the War with Advantage; and upon his Return to *England*, when he demanded a Subſidy of three Shillings upon every *Hide* of Land for the Payment of the Dowry of *Blanche* of *Caſtile*, it was not ſubmitted to without much

Diſcontent, and great Murmuring among the People, who could not conceive what *England* had to do with the Dowry of a *Spaniſh* Princeſs, to be married to a Prince of *France*. Soon after the Levying of this Tax, the King was crown'd a ſecond Time, together with his new Queen.

Not long after, King *John* had an Interview with the King of *Scotland* at *Lincoln*, and received his Homage; but whether for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland* or not, is uncertain. Whilſt they were there, the Body of *Hugh* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, reputed a Saint, being brought from *London* to be interr'd, they both went out to meet it, and taking the Coffin on their Shoulders, bore it for ſome Time. But notwithſtanding this and other Marks of Reſpect ſhewn to the Clergy, King *John*'s Nomination of a Perſon to the vacant See of *Lincoln* was rejected with the utmoſt Contempt by the Canons of that Church; which was owing to *Innocent* III. the then Pope's reſolving by all Methods to prevent Princes having any Thing to do with the Election of Biſhops and Abbots. 'Twas owing to the ſame Pope's Schemes for wreſting out of the Hands of Princes all Manner of Juriſdiction over the Church, that *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, tho' before a great Stickler for *John*, conven'd a Synod without the King's Leave, and continued it ſitting notwithſtanding his expreſs Prohibition. This, and the Archbiſhop's endeavouring to vie with the King in Magnificence, was a great Mortification to him; but his Dread of the Clergy made him ſhew his Reſentment no farther than by cauſing himſelf to be crowned a third Time at *Canterbury*, purely to put the Archbiſhop to an extraordinary Expence.

The King's ill Government at home, as well as the bad Management of his Affairs abroad, caus'd great Diſcontents among his Subjects. He uſurp'd ſuch an abſolute Power, as made them apprehenſive that their Liberties were in Danger. This alarm'd the Nobility, and put them upon forming Schemes to oppoſe his arbitrary Proceedings. Their Diſguſt firſt ſhew'd it ſelf on the following Occaſion. The *Poictevins* having revolted, the King ſummon'd the Barons to attend him at *Portſmouth*, in order to paſs over with him into *France*. But the Barons, who aſſembled at *Leiceſter*, refus'd to go over with him, unleſs he would firſt reſtore them to their Privileges, as he had promis'd before his Coronation. The King, inſtead of giving them any Satisfaction, began to take violent Meaſures againſt them, and they not being ſufficiently prepar'd for their Defence, at laſt ſubmitted, and came to the King at *Portſmouth*; but when they were come, he diſpens'd with their Attendance upon their paying him two Marks of Silver for every Knight's Fee. However, this Diſcontent of the Barons, which was every Day increas'd by the King's ill Conduct, broke out at laſt into a furious and bloody civil War.

John having ſent the Earl of *Pembroke* with ſome Troops into *Normandy*, in a little Time went thither himſelf, and ſhortly after had an Interview with the King of *France*, who treated him with all the Marks of Reſpect and Friendſhip. And at the ſame Time the late Treaty between them was renew'd and confirm'd. But all this was deſign'd to draw *John* into a Snare, for *Philip* was all this while contriving how to ſtrip him of his Dominions in *France*, and made uſe of the Earl of *Marche*, whom *John* had injur'd by his late Marriage, as an Inſtrument to pave the Way to what he intended. The Earl was eaſily ſtirr'd up to Revenge

for

for the Affront that had been put upon him, and having the Promiſe of a powerful Aſſiſtance from *Philip*, his Reſentment ſoon broke out into Action; in which he was join'd by *Arthur*, who was now made to hope, that he ſhould ſoon recover the Territories his Uncle had depriv'd him of. And now every Thing being ripe for *Philip* to put his Deſigns in Execution, he required *John* to deliver up to *Arthur* all the Provinces he held in *France*, and demanded Satisfaction for the Earl of *Marche*; and upon his Refuſal, ſummoned him to appear before his Court of Peers; which *John* alſo refuſing to do, *Philip* hereupon invaded *Normandy*, and made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Places. And having given his eldeſt Daughter *Mary* in Marriage to *Arthur*, he ſent him with ſome Troops to head the revolted *Poictevins*; who being inform'd that his Grandmother Queen *Eleanor* was at *Mirabel* with a ſmall Gariſon, march'd directly thither, and ſoon became Maſter of the Town. But finding it difficult to take the Caſtle, whither *Eleanor* had retir'd, with his ſmall Number of Forces, he call'd in the Earl of *Marche* to his Aſſiſtance. King *John* having Intelligence of this, march'd with all Expedition to the Relief of the Caſtle; and coming near them before they had made much Progreſs in the Siege, they reſolved to go and give him Battle, which proved fatal to them. The *Poictevin* Troops were routed at the firſt Onſet, with a terrible Slaughter; and Prince *Arthur*, the Earl of *Marche*, and 200 Knights were taken Priſoners.

This Victory might have been of great Advantage to *John*, if he had made a right Uſe of it; but his Management after it, did him ſo much Harm, and brought ſuch an Odium upon him, that he had much better have been without it. He ſent his Nephew *Arthur* to *Falaiſe*, and there endeavour'd to perſuade him to relinquiſh the King of *France*, and to put himſelf under his Protection: But *Arthur*, unpractis'd in Diſſimulation, not conſidering that he was at his Mercy, was ſo far from ſeeming to be prevailed upon, that he even upbraided his Uncle with uſurping the Crown of *England*, as well as the *French* Provinces, and threatened, that to the laſt Moment of his Life he would ſeek all Occaſions to be reveng'd. Upon this, *John* order'd him to be carried to *Roan* and confin'd in the *New Tower*; where ſome ſay the King order'd his Eyes to be put out, but was diſappointed by thoſe who were to execute this cruel Deſign. However that be, he had not been long at *Roan* but he diſappear'd on a ſudden, and 'twas never certainly known what became of him; but the general Opinion was, that he was murder'd by the Orders of the King his Uncle; which Opinion ſeems to be but too well founded.

Preſently after the Death of *Arthur*, King *John* returned into *England*, and was crown'd a fourth Time: And then returning to *Normandy*, he found the Report of *Arthur*'s Murder was every where ſpread to his great Infamy and Diſadvantage. Nothing could give the King of *France* a better Pretence for accompliſhing all his Deſigns againſt him. The *Bretaigns* complain'd of the barbarous Murder of their Duke, alledg'd it muſt be perpetrated by *John*'s own Hands, or at leaſt by his Order, and apply'd to the King of *France* for Juſtice. *Philip* repreſented this Affair in the blackeſt Colours to his Court of Peers, and *John*, as a Vaſſal of *France*, was ſummon'd to appear before them and anſwer to the Charge: Which he not doing at the Day appointed, was adjudg'd a Traitor, and ſentenc'd to forfeit all his Dominions in *France*, which were

to be re-united to that Monarchy. *Philip* ſoon took Methods to put this Sentence in Execution. He enter'd *Normandy* with a powerful Army, and reduc'd the greateſt Part of it, whilſt *John* minded nothing but his Pleaſures, and was ſo indolent and ſlothful, as if he was wholly inſenſible of his Danger. In fine, what by the Arms of *Philip*, what by his Policy and Intrigues, and what by the unaccountable Negligence and Inactivity of *John*, the whole Province of *Normandy* was re-united to the Crown of *France*, in the Year 1204, after it had been ſevered from it 320 Years, during the Government of 12 Dukes, of which King *John* was the laſt. Soon after, *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Main*, and *Poictou*, ſubmitted to the conquering Arms of *Philip*, and nothing was left to *John* but the Duchy of *Guienne*, which *Philip* had no Mind to attack.

The ſame Year died Queen *Eleanor*, Widow of *Henry* II. and Mother of *John*, having lived to ſee the Decay of that Monarchy, to which ſhe had annexed ſo many Provinces.

Before we leave the Affairs of *France*, we muſt take Notice, that in 1206, King *John* led a conſiderable Army into *Poictou*, and reduc'd the greateſt Part of that Province. But here again he was out-witted by *Philip*, who finding himſelf not very well prepar'd, ſued for and obtain'd a Truce for two Years.

King *John*'s Misfortunes abroad, great as they were, did not give him half the Trouble and Vexation, that an Affair at home occaſion'd him, which I am now going to relate. *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* dying in 1205, ſome of the Monks of St. *Auſtin* in *Canterbury*, at a private Meeting in the Cathedral, elected *Reginald* their Sub-Prior, Archbiſhop in his Room. The King hearing of this was exceedingly offended, but the Monks pacify'd him by their Submiſſion. He then recommended to them *John de Gray* Biſhop of *Norwich*, who was choſen by the whole Fraternity. The Sub-Prior ſet out for *Rome* as ſoon as he was elected, to obtain the Pope's Confirmation; and after the Biſhop of *Norwich* was choſe, the Monks ſent Deputies to *Rome* to get him confirm'd. When the Matter came to be heard, the Pope (*Innocent* III.) annull'd both the Elections, and order'd the Deputies of the Monks to chuſe for their Archbiſhop, Cardinal *Stephen Langton*, an *Engliſhman* then at *Rome*. They would have refus'd, but the Pope threatning them with Excommunication unleſs they comply'd, they at laſt did it with great Reluctance; and the Pope immediately confirm'd the Election, and conſecrated *Langton* with his own Hands.

Whilſt theſe Things were doing at *Rome*, *John* was making himſelf more and more unpopular and odious to his Subjects, by violently extorting from them the thirteenth Part of all their Moveables. And when he came to hear of what had been tranſacted in relation to the See of *Canterbury*, he fell into a moſt exceſſive Paſſion; and imagining it had been the Act of the whole Body, he expell'd all the Monks of St. *Auſtin* from their Monaſtery, and baniſh'd them out of the Kingdom. He wrote a ſharp Letter to the Pope, upbraiding him with his unjuſt Proceedings, and threatning to break off all Intercourſe with *Rome*, unleſs he revok'd what he had done. But *Innocent* bent upon carrying his Point, laid the whole Kingdom under an Interdict; the Effect of which was, that Divine Service ceas'd in all the Churches, and the Sacraments ceas'd to be adminiſter'd, except to Infants and dying Perſons; the Church-Yards were ſhut up, and the Dead buried without any Prieſt daring to aſſiſt at the Funerals. King *John*, to be even with

with the Pope, confiſcated the Eſtates of all the Eccleſiaſticks who obey'd the Interdict; and as in thoſe Times, almoſt every Prieſt had his Concubine, the King order'd the Concubines to be ſhut up in Priſon, and would not let them out but upon their paying large Fines. And as there were ſome Prieſts, who in ſpite of the Interdict adminiſter'd the Sacraments, the King took them under his Protection, and order'd the Magiſtrates to hang on the Spot all that ſhould moleſt them: Which as ſoon as the Pope was informed of, he excommunicated all ſuch as diſobeyed the Interdict, or comply'd with the King's Orders.

Tho' *John* remain'd ſtill inflexible, yet he was not without his Fears, as the People generally took Part with the Pope; and therefore for his better Security he rais'd an Army, under Pretence of making War upon *Scotland*, and caus'd all his Vaſſals to renew their Homage to him. The Pope finding that the Interdict, which had been in force above a Year, had not produc'd the Effect he deſign'd, proceeded to excommunicate the King, tho' the Sentence was not publiſhed till ſome Time after. In the mean Time *John* led his Army into *Ireland*, againſt the King of *Connaught*, who had rais'd ſome Diſturbances there. At *Dublin* he receiv'd the Homage of thirty petty Princes; after which having taken the King of *Connaught* Priſoner, an End was put to this Commotion, and the whole Iſland remain'd in Obedience to the King; who before his Departure caus'd the Laws and Cuſtoms of *England* to be eſtabliſhed in *Ireland*.

The Inflexibility that *John* had hitherto ſhewn, began to make the Pope very uneaſy. He knew it would be dangerous to the *Holy See* to drop the Conteſt, and that poſſibly it might be as dangerous to carry it any farther, as he was doubtful of the Iſſue. He therefore ſent two Nuncio's into *England*, under the Pretence of making Peace between the King and the Clergy; but his Deſign was only to ſift *John* to know his Diſpoſition and Intentions. The Nuncio's manag'd the Matter ſo cunningly, that they eaſily ſaw how he was farther to be dealt with. He made large Advances towards a Reconciliation, but it was their Buſineſs to put it off till the Pope had obtain'd the utmoſt he aim'd at. They therefore added a Condition which the King would not, nor indeed could, comply with; which was the Reſtitution of all that had been taken from the Clergy, and full Satisfaction for their Damages by this Controverſy: Upon this the Negotiation broke off, and the Nuncio's departed, after having publiſh'd the Sentence of Excommunication againſt the King.

And now the Pope plainly perceiving that the King wanted to get rid of this Affair at any Rate, went on boldly to other Meaſures. He abſolv'd all *John*'s Subjects from their Allegiance, ſolemnly depos'd him, and empower'd the King of *France* to put the Sentence in Execution, promiſing him the Remiſſion of all his Sins, together with the Crown of *England*, as ſoon as he ſhould have dethron'd the Tyrant. *Philip* accepted of the Pope's Commiſſion, and made great Preparations to invade *England*. In this Criſis *Pandulph*, one of the two Nuncio's abovemention'd, came over with the Character of Legate for *England*; who ſo wrought upon the King's Fears, which he had already conceiv'd from *Philip*'s formidable Preparations, and the Diſaffection of his own Subjects, that he was at laſt induc'd to purchaſe a Reconciliation with the Pope, even at the Price of his Crown, as nothing ſhort of this would ſatisfy the haughty and ambitious

bitious Pontiff. Accordingly, before a numerous Aſſembly of his Officers and great Men, in *Dover* Church, he took the Crown from his Head, and laid it, with the Scepter, at the Legate's Feet, and then ſign'd a *Charter*, wherein he reſign'd for himſelf and Succeſſors, the Kingdom of *England*, and Lordſhip of *Ireland*, to the Pope, and acknowledg'd himſelf a Vaſſal of the *Holy See*. Which done, he did Homage to the Pope in the Perſon of the Legate, who kept the Crown and Scepter five Days, and then return'd them to *John*, to hold them from thenceforward of the Pope; whilſt all People were ſhock'd at the ſhameful Condeſcenſion of the King, and the intolerable Pride of the *Roman* Pontiff. This was in the Year 1213. The Pope's Buſineſs in *England* being done, *Pandulph* in his Return through *France*, forbad *Philip* in the Pope's Name to proceed in his Expedition; but he was ſo far from complying, that he endeavour'd to get his chief Lords and the Princes his Vaſſals to join with him in it. They all ſeem'd inclin'd to do ſo, except the Earl of *Flanders*, who boldly oppos'd his Deſign. *Philip* reſolving firſt to humble him, order'd his Fleet to the Coaſt of *Flanders*, and march'd with his Army to attack the Earl by Land; who had in all likelihood been ſubdu'd, if *John* had not ſent his Fleet to his Aid, under the Command of the Earl of *Saliſbury*, who ſurpriz'd and totally deſtroy'd the *French* Fleet; which Diſaſter put a Stop to *Philip*'s Deſigns againſt *England*.

This great Succeſs rous'd the Courage of *John*, and made him reſolve to carry the War into *France*. In order to this he ſummon'd the Barons to attend him thither; but their Diſcontents being now grown to a great Height, and ready to break out into Action, they peremptorily refus'd to do it; and *John*, after having receiv'd Abſolution from the Hands of Cardinal *Langton*, was making Preparations to chaſtiſe them for their Obſtinacy. But herein he was vigorouſly oppos'd by the Cardinal, who told him he would excommunicate all thoſe who ſhould take up Arms before the Interdict was remov'd: And ſiding wholly with the Barons, he ſhew'd them the *Charter* of King *Henry* I. adviſing them to make it the Ground of their Demands. Hereupon they enter'd into a Confederacy to ſtand by one another, till their Grievances were redreſs'd, and their antient Privileges reſtor'd. *John*, in this dangerous State of his Affairs, thought the beſt Courſe he could take was to obtain the Protection of the Pope. In order to this, he made a ſecond ſolemn Reſignation of his Crown to his Holineſs, in the Perſon of Cardinal *Nicholas* the Legate; upon which the Interdict was taken off. And now the King paſs'd over into *France*, reduc'd *Poictou*, and enter'd *Anjou*, whilſt the King of *France* was engag'd in the *Low-Countries* againſt the Emperor and the Earl of *Flanders*. But *Lewis* the *French* King's Son ſoon rais'd an Army to make Head againſt this Invaſion, and *John* reſolv'd to march and give him Battle; but the *Poictevins* refuſing to follow him, and News being brought, that *Philip* had obtain'd a great Victory in *Flanders*, he not only dropt his Deſign of attacking Prince *Lewis*, but abandoning the Siege of *La Roche*, retreated with ſome Precipitation; and ſoon after, by the Mediation of the Pope's Legate, he demanded and obtain'd a Truce for five Years.

The Barons, who ſtill had their main Point in View, reſolv'd, immediately upon the King's Return, to demand the Re-eſtabliſhment of their Liberties. The *Normans*, when they

they found themſelves thoroughly ſettled in the Kingdom, being apprehenſive that the ſame Power which gave them their Poſſeſſions, might, whenever it pleas'd, deprive them of them again, were become entirely *Engliſh*, and had taken every favourable Opportunity that offer'd to get the *Saxon* Laws, commonly call'd the Laws of King *Edward*, reſtor'd. And they thought this the moſt promiſing Juncture, when they had a King, whoſe Tyranny, Imprudence and Cowardice, had quite alienated the Affections of the greateſt Part of his Subjects. The Barons therefore having prepar'd themſelves for War, in caſe the King ſhould refuſe to comply with their Demands in a peaceable Way, came in a Body to the King about *Chriſtmas*, and inſiſted on the Reſtitution of the Laws of St. *Edward*. The King knowing how well they were provided, was afraid to give them a flat Denial, but told them they ſhould have his Anſwer at *Eaſter*. At which Time, in the Year 1215, the Great Men, with above 2000 Knights, well mounted and arm'd, beſides other Horſe and Foot, met at *Stamford*, and advanc'd to meet the King at *Oxford*; who being afraid to truſt himſelf with them in Conference, diſpatch'd the Earl of *Pembroke* to know their Demands. They immediately ſent back a long Writing, containing the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Kingdom in the Times of the *Saxons*, and declar'd, if the King would not confirm them, they would compel him to it by ſeizing his Caſtles. *John* having read over the Articles, fell into a violent Paſſion, and ſwore he would never comply with them. Upon which the Barons choſe a General, *Robert Fitzwalter*, giving him the Title of *Marſhal of the Army of God, and of Holy Church*; beſieg'd the Caſtle of *Northampton*, and had that of *Bedford* deliver'd up to them; and marching to *London*, were receiv'd by the Citizens, and beſieg'd the King in the *Tower*. They alſo ſent Letters to the neutral Barons, and thoſe of the King's Party, that if they would not join with them in the common Cauſe, their Eſtates ſhould be plunder'd and their Houſes demoliſh'd. Theſe vigorous Meaſures made the King more tractable, ſo that he ſent the Earl of *Pembroke* to let them know he would comply with their Demands. Accordingly both Parties meeting on a Day appointed in a Meadow call'd *Runnemede*, between *Staines* and *Windſor*, the King ſeemingly with a good Will, tho' compell'd to it by Force, ſign'd two *Charters*, containing all that the Barons deſir'd, the one called the *Charter of Liberties*, or the *Great Charter*, [*Magna Charta*], and the other the *Charter of Foreſts*, which have ever ſince been look'd upon as the Baſis of the *Engliſh* Liberties. They were not only ſigned by the King, but by all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, ſeal'd with the Great Seal, and confirm'd by the King's ſolemn Oath.

How firmly ſoever the King had bound himſelf to obſerve the *Charters*, he ſoon repented of having ſign'd them, and under the utmoſt Vexation, ſtudied all Methods to free himſelf from this Reſtraint, and to be reveng'd on the Barons. His Rage and Reſentment at laſt put him upon raiſing an Army of Foreigners, and bringing them over to *England*. As he had no Money to pay them, he ſent over ſome of his Confidents into *France*, *Germany* and *Flanders*, to promiſe that whoever ſhould liſt in his Service, they ſhould have the confiſcated Eſtates of his rebellious Barons, as he call'd them. Whilſt this Affair was tranſacting, he retir'd to the *Iſle of Wight*, and there kept himſelf conceal'd, till he ſhould know the Succeſs of his Project.

People jok'd at this Retirement, but none were able to penetrate into the King's Deſign. He alſo writ to the Pope, who zealouſly eſpous'd his Cauſe, excommunicated the Barons, annull'd the *Charters*, and abſolv'd the King from the Oath he had taken to obſerve them. But the Barons made light of the Pope's Thundrings, and perceiving the King's ill Deſigns, ſeiz'd upon *Rocheſter*, where was a vaſt Quantity of Proviſions which the King had laid up. But the foreign Army being arriv'd, who were very numerous, all Soldiers of Fortune, *John* retook *Rocheſter*; and then dividing his Army into two Bodies, the Earl of *Saliſbury* with one ravag'd the *Southern* Counties, whilſt the King with the other did the ſame by the *Northern*; and numberleſs Outrages and Cruelties were committed by theſe foreign Troops on this Occaſion.

The Barons were exceedingly alarmed at this ſudden Turn of Affairs, and finding themſelves not ſtrong enough to take the Field, kept themſelves ſhut up in *London*; whilſt *John*'s Army of Foreigners plunder'd their Eſtates, and committed all Manner of Devaſtations. In this Diſtreſs, they had Recourſe to a dangerous Expedient; which was to invite over *Lewis*, Son to the King of *France*, promiſing to place the Crown on his Head, if he would come with a Force ſufficient to reſcue them from the Tyranny of King *John*. *Philip* being pleas'd with this Invitation, ſent over his Son, with a numerous Army, notwithſtanding the Pope's Prohibition, and his threatning Prince *Lewis* with Excommunication the Moment he ſet Foot on *Engliſh* Ground. That Prince landed the 21ſt of *May*, 1216; and ſoon made himſelf Maſter of *Rocheſter* and the whole County of *Kent*, except *Dover-Caſtle*, which *Hubert de Burg* valiantly defended for the King. From *Rocheſter*, *Lewis* marched to *London*, where the Barons and Citizens took the Oath of Allegiance to him. From this Time he acted in every Thing as Sovereign, tho' it does not appear that he was ever crown'd. Soon after, he became Maſter of the *Southern* Counties, and in ſhort, of the beſt Part of *England*. And *Alexander* I. King of *Scotland*, came, purſuant to *Lewis*'s Summons, and did Homage to him in Perſon, for the Lands he held of the Crown of *England*.

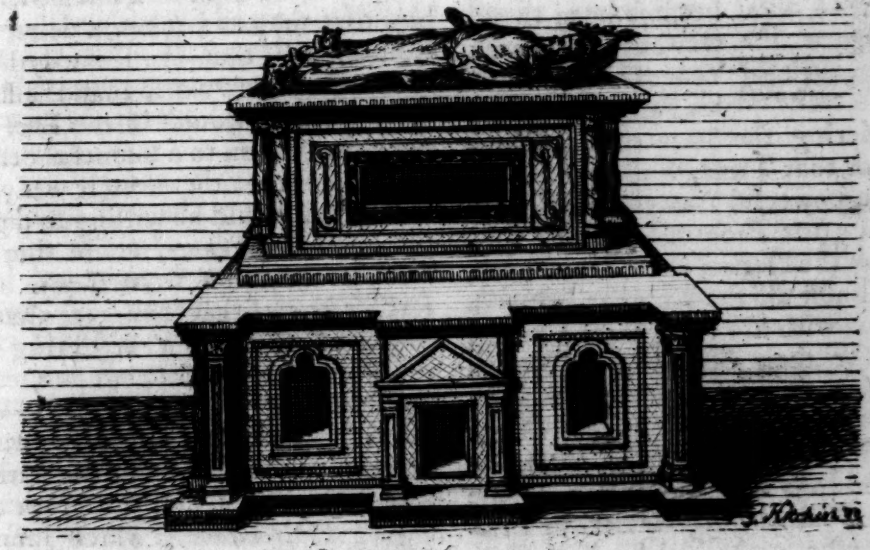
In the mean Time, *John* was in perpetual Motion, marching from Place to Place, and by all Means avoided coming to a Battle. He thought himſelf ſafeſt in *Norfolk*, and at firſt fix'd upon *Lynn* as a Place of Security for his Crown, Scepter, and other Treaſures: But ſoon fearing they were not ſafe there, he reſolv'd to remove them to ſome other Place; and in his Paſſage over the Waſhes between *Norfolk* and *Lincolnſhire*, had like to have been drown'd with his whole Army; and actually loſt all his rich Baggage. His Grief for this, and his other Vexations threw him into a Fever, which was ſaid to be heighten'd by his eating of Peaches. However this be, the Diſtemper increaſing carried him off at *Newark*, on the 18th of *October*, 1216, in the 51ſt Year of his Age, and 18th of his Reign. He was buried in the Cathedral of *Worceſter*, where his Tomb is ſtill to be ſeen. In his Reign, in 1208, the Citizens of *London* had Authority given them to elect themſelves a Mayor, annually, and alſo to chuſe a Common Council.

The Monks in giving the Character of this Prince have blacken'd him to a very high Degree, repreſenting him as having neither Faith, Religion, Conſcience or Honour; but theſe Writers muſt be read with Caution, whenever they give the Characters

racters of Princes who have had any Conteſt with the Pope. However, if we form a Judgment from his Actions, we muſt allow that he was upon the whole a bad King. He was raſh, furious, hot-headed, voluptuous, cruel, arbitrary, and almoſt wholly governed by his Paſſions. He was generally hated by his Subjects, eſpecially in the latter Part of his Reign. His Fortune never ſuited with his Temper, which made him very unhappy: He loved Eaſe and Quiet, and yet was continually in Action. He was inſolent in Proſperity, and dejected, and mean-ſpirited in Adverſity; and the Crown, which he ſo ambitiouſly ſought after, inſtead of making him happy, made him truly miſerable. He had two Sons and three Daughters, all by *Iſabella* of *Angouleſme*; and ſix natural Children.

In this Reign, *Conſtantinople* was taken by the *French* and *Venetians*, and the *Cruſade* againſt the *Albigenſes* was ſet on foot, which gave Riſe to the horrid Court of *Inquiſition*.

Gervaſe a Monk of *Canterbury*, *Roger de Hoveden*, *Ralph de Diceto* Dean of *London*, and *Walter* a Monk of *Coventry*, *Engliſh* Hiſtorians, liv'd about this Time.



HENRY

T. Kitchin sc.

HENRY III.

HENRY, the eldeſt Son of King *John*, call'd *Henry* of *Wincheſter*, becauſe born there, was but in the tenth Year of his Age when his Father died; and conſidering the State of the Kingdom at that Time, a foreign Prince with a powerful Army having made ſuch a great Progreſs towards ſubjecting the Nation to his Obedience, and almoſt all the Nobility being in League with him, and having own'd him for their Sovereign, it was a Wonder that the Crown ſhould be ſecur'd to ſo young a Prince as *Henry*. But this was principally owing to the Addreſs and Reſolution of the brave *William Marſhal* Earl of *Pembroke*, who, as he had been all along a faithful Servant to King *John*, prov'd himſelf to be no leſs ſo to his Son. As difficult as the preſent Conjuncture was, there were ſome Things indeed, which encouraged him to hope for Succeſs in his Project of placing the young Prince on the Throne. He knew, that the Barons, who had call'd Prince *Lewis* to their Aid, muſt in Time be ſenſible, that they had taken a deſperate Courſe, and that the Remedy they made uſe of was worſe than the Diſeaſe, ſince it would in the End reduce the Nation to a ſhameful Servitude; and that therefore it was probable they would be willing to deſert the Prince of *France*, could they be ſure of a Pardon from *Henry*. He farther knew, that they were already diſguſted at *Lewis*'s beſtowing all his Favours upon *Frenchmen*, and that they were apprehenſive, that when he had carried his Point, he deſign'd to baniſh them and confiſcate their Eſtates, and place Foreigners in their Room; which had induc'd forty of them privately to make their Submiſſion to the old King. Under theſe Circumſtances, as ſoon as *John* was dead, the Earl of *Pembroke* conven'd the Lords who had conſtantly adher'd to that Prince, and preſenting young *Henry* to them, ſaid, *Behold your King*; and then making

making a pathetic Speech to them, which was applauded by the whole Aſſembly, they unanimouſly cry'd out, Henry *ſhall be our King*. Upon this a Day was immediately appointed for his Coronation, which was accordingly perform'd at *Glouceſter*, on the 28th of *October*. After which, he did Homage to the *Holy See*, in the Perſon of *Gallo* the Pope's Legate; which it was not expedient then to oppoſe, as the Legate moſt zealouſly eſpouſed *Henry*'s Intereſt, and as the Aſſiſtance of the Pope was of great Importance to him at that Time.

After the Coronation, the Lords choſe the Earl of *Pembroke* Guardian to the young King, and Regent of the Kingdom; who forthwith ſent Letters to all the Barons and Corporations, informing them of *Henry*'s Acceſſion, and promiſing great Rewards to all that would return to their Duty. This made many of the confederate Barons begin to think of making their Peace with the new King; towards which, the *Excommunication* of Prince *Lewis*, which was publiſh'd every *Sunday*, and renewed by the Legate, with all the accuſtomed Formalities, in a Synod at *Briſtol*, contributed not a little; as alſo his being oblig'd to raiſe the Siege of *Dover*, which he could neither take by Force, nor prevail on *Hubert de Burg* by Bribes, and threatning to put his Brother to Death, whom he had in his Hands, to deliver up. However, he took *Hertford-Caſtle*, and ſeveral other Places, and then return'd to *London*.

Towards *Chriſtmas*, the two Parties agreed upon a Truce during the *Holidays*, which was afterwards prolong'd till a Month after *Eaſter*. In the mean Time *Lewis* went over to *France* for freſh Forces; and in his Abſence many of the Barons quitted his Party, and made their Peace with the King; among the reſt, *William Marſhal*, eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Pembroke*, one of the moſt zealous of *Lewis*'s Partiſans. The *Cinque-Ports* alſo declar'd for *Henry*, and ſent out a Fleet to oppoſe *Lewis*'s Return. It fought the *French* Fleet, but could not hinder his Landing at *Sandwich*, which he in Reſentment, as being one of the *Cinque-Ports*, immediately reduc'd to Aſhes.

When the Truce was expir'd, the Regent ſent the Earl of *Cheſter* to beſiege *Mount-Sorrel* in *Leiceſterſhire*. But the Earl of *Perche*, being order'd by *Lewis* to march directly towards him with a much ſuperior Force, oblig'd him to raiſe the Siege; and fluſh'd with this Succeſs went to beſiege *Lincoln-Caſtle*, which held out for the King, tho' the City had all along ſided with the Confederate Barons. This Caſtle being of great Importance, the Regent drew all his Forces together, and march'd with great Expedition to its Relief. And here a great Battle enſu'd on the 19th of *May*, 1217, in which the *French* Army was totally routed, and the Earl of *Perche* ſlain. The City of *Lincoln* was deliver'd up to be plunder'd by the Soldiers, who found ſo vaſt and rich a Booty, that they call'd it *Lincoln Fair*.

Lewis, who was again beſieging *Dover-Caſtle*, but with no greater Succeſs than before, as ſoon as he heard of the Defeat at *Lincoln*, retir'd to *London*, and ſent to *Philip* his Father for ſpeedy Succours. *Philip*, in order to keep fair with the Pope, would not concern himſelf publickly in the Affair; but order'd it ſo, that *Blanche*, *Lewis*'s Conſort, got ready a Body of Troops, with Ships to tranſport them to *England*. As they were coming over, they were met by the Fleet of the *Cinque-Ports*, towards the End of *Auguſt*, which took and deſtroy'd the greateſt Part of the *French* Fleet. What contributed moſt to this Succeſs of the

the *Engliſh*, was their having great Quantities of Quick-Lime, which being thrown into the Air, was carried by the Wind directly into the *Frenchmens* Faces, and blinded them.

The great Blow at *Lincoln*, and this of the Fleet, and his being now block'd up in *London*, made *Lewis* ſue for Peace. And ſo a Treaty was concluded on *Sept.* 11; whereby it was agreed, that all who had ſided with him ſhould be reſtor'd to whatever Rights and Privileges they enjoy'd before the Troubles; and *Lewis* renounc'd all Manner of Pretenſions to *England:* Soon after which, he ſet ſail for *France*, leaving *Henry* in full Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom.

After Prince *Lewis*'s Departure, the King made his ſolemn Entry into *London*, and was receiv'd with great Joy by the People, as he took an Oath to maintain the Nation in their Privileges. Soon after, the King of *Scotland* did Homage to him for the Fees he held in *England*, and deliver'd up *Carliſle*, which he had taken during the late Confuſions.

Thus King *Henry* was firmly ſettled on the Throne by the prudent Management of the Regent. That wiſe Miniſter met indeed with ſome Trouble from ſome of thoſe Lords, to whom King *John* had given the Eſtates of the Confederate Barons, and who could not eaſily be brought to reſtore them to the old Proprietors, according to the late Treaty. But the Regent having by Force reduc'd one of them to Reaſon, who held out a Siege of eight Days, the reſt ſoon ſubmitted. And it certainly ſhew'd great Wiſdom in the Regent, to ſee that the Treaty ſhould be fully executed, as it had ſo manifeſt a Tendency to the future Quiet of the Nation.

Affairs being thus happily ſettled, the Regent, to give a farther Satisfaction to the Minds of the People, ſent poſitive Orders to all the Sheriffs to ſee the two *Charters* of King *John* punctually obſerv'd; which not having all the Effect he intended, he ſent itinerant Juſtices into all the Counties, to ſee to the ſtrict Obſervance of them. But whilſt this great Man was thus wiſely purſuing the true Intereſt of his Sovereign and Good of the People, he was, to the great Grief of the Nation, taken off by Death in the Year 1219. Happy had it been for the King and Kingdom, if thoſe who ſucceeded him had follow'd his wiſe Meaſures of Government: But they took the quite contrary Courſe, which involved both in the utmoſt Confuſion and Diſtraction.

After the Death of the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Government, during the King's Minority, was committed to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, who was made Regent, and *Hubert de Burg*, who had defended *Dover*, and was made Chief Juſticiary. Soon after, the King was crown'd again, with more Pomp and Solemnity than the Circumſtances of the Time would at firſt permit. In 1221, the new Building of *Weſtminſter Abbey* was begun, King *Henry* himſelf laying the firſt Stone. The ſame Year *Joanna* the King's Siſter was married to *Alexander* II. King of *Scotland*; and *Hubert de Burg* married *Alexander*'s eldeſt Siſter.

The new Miniſters at firſt ſeem'd to have the Good of the Kingdom at heart, but they ſoon diſcover'd that they were for governing by other Maxims than thoſe of the late Regent. *Hubert de Burg* got the Aſcendency with his Maſter over the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and ſo inſinuated himſelf into the Royal Favour, that he roſe to an exorbitant Degree of Power, which he exercis'd in a moſt illegal and arbitrary Manner. Tho' he was, in Effect, Prime Miniſter, yet as the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, who

who was appointed Regent by the Parliament, was by his Office ſuperior to him, he contrived to get him remov'd. In order to this, he obtain'd a Bull from the Pope, in 1223, whereby the King was declar'd of full Age, and no longer oblig'd to make uſe of a Regent; and all who had the Cuſtody of the King's Caſtles were enjoin'd to ſurrender them to the King. But this being contrary to the Laws of the Realm, whereby the King was not to be of Age till one and twenty, the Barons refus'd to comply with it. Upon which *Hubert* had recourſe to this Artifice: He got the King to demand of him the *Tower* of *London* and *Dover-Caſtle*, of which he had the Cuſtody; which he ſurrender'd on Condition the other Barons would do the ſame: Several of them, not perceiving the Trick, follow'd his Example; and then the King reſtor'd to *Hubert* the Caſtles he had given up purely to draw the Barons into the Snare; which gave them a mean Opinion of the King, and a very bad one of the Favourite. Thoſe who were not impos'd upon by this Artifice, he threatned with Excommunication, unleſs they comply'd; by which ſome were frightned into a Surrender of their Caſtles, but others were determin'd not to comply with theſe inſidious and arbitrary Meaſures of the Miniſter, who was now grown exceſſively proud and haughty.

Lewis VIII. King of *France*, who ſucceeded his Father *Philip*, broke the Peace with the *Engliſh* in 1224, confiſcated all the Territories they held in *France*, march'd into *Saintonge*, and took ſeveral Places, and afterwards beſieg'd *Rochelle*, which in a few Days ſurrendered to him. His Pretence was, that *Henry*, as Duke of *Guienne*, had not been preſent at his Coronation; but in Reality, it was becauſe he thought the Minority of that Prince was a proper Opportunity for him to expel the *Engliſh* entirely out of *France*. Upon this a Parliament was call'd, and the King demanded of them a Fifteenth upon Moveables; which they granted on Condition the *Charters* of King *John* were ſtrictly obſerv'd for the future. The King's Circumſtances made him promiſe this ſhould be done, tho' afterwards he ſhew'd little Regard for his Word. With the Money thus granted he rais'd an Army and ſent it into *Guienne*, under the Command of his Brother, Prince *Richard*, whom he made Earl of *Cornwall*; but we don't find that he made any great Progreſs there.

In 1226, the Parliament declar'd the King of Age, tho' he was not yet ſo old as the Law requir'd. After which, the firſt Thing he did was a great Act of Injuſtice: For he oblig'd all thoſe who had *Charters* to renew them, in order to raiſe Money to fill his Coffers. In this, and every Thing elſe, he was wholly govern'd by *Hubert de Burg*, who repreſenting to him, that if he kept the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* near him, he would be ſtill look'd upon as under a Regent, that Prelate was hereupon diſmiſs'd and ſent to his Dioceſe. And now *Hubert* being without a Rival, and having a perfect Sway over his Maſter, began to ſet himſelf above the Laws, making the King believe that his only Deſign was to render him abſolute; which *Henry*, a weak and capricious Prince, was of himſelf but too much inclined to. From this Diſpoſition of the King and the pernicious Influence and Advice of ſuch a Miniſter, what could *England* expect but numberleſs Exactions and Oppreſſions? Of which many Inſtances ſoon appeared, which tended to alienate the People's Affections from their Sovereign. But what moſt of all contributed to this, was the King's annulling, all on a ſudden, the two

Charters

Charters of the King his Father, which he had ſolemnly ſworn to obſerve, pretending he was not bound by what he had promis'd in his Minority. *Hubert* was ſo far from regarding the Murmurs of the People on this Occcaſion, that he caus'd himſelf to be created Earl of *Kent*, as a Reward for the great Service he had done his Maſter. The Barons were ſo diſguſted at theſe Proceedings, that ſoon after the Earl of *Pembroke*, with a great many other Earls and Barons, enter'd into a Confederacy with Prince *Richard* (whom the King his Brother had offended) and took up Arms to compel the King to reſtore the *Charters*. But *Hubert* having cunningly brought about a Reconciliation between the King and his Brother, the Confederacy was broke for the preſent.

Henry, about this Time, neglected a very favourable Opportunity of retrieving the Affairs of the *Engliſh* in *France*. *Lewis* IX. ſucceeding his Father *Lewis* VIII. under the Regency of *Blanche* his Mother, the *French* Barons being uneaſy under her Government, enter'd into a League againſt her. The *Normans* ſided with them, and ſent *Henry* Word, that if he would come over, they would unanimouſly receive him, and put him in Poſſeſſion of that Province. The *Poictevins* and *Gaſcons* alſo preſs'd him to lay hold of the preſent Juncture, to drive the *French* out of the Places they held in thoſe Provinces. But 'twas all to no Purpoſe: He by the Advice of his Favourite ſent them an Anſwer, that he would wait for a more convenient Opportunity, whereas a better could never have offer'd. When this Advantage was at an End, by Matters being accommodated between the *French* Lords and the Queen Regent, then *Henry* all on a ſudden was very hot upon recovering by Arms the Provinces the *Engliſh* had loſt. He made great Preparations, and ſummon'd all his Vaſſals to meet him at *Portſmouth*, and aſſembled a very gallant Army. But when they came to be embark'd, there were not Ships enough to tranſport them; and ſo the Deſign came to nothing. The King fell into ſuch a Paſſion at this Diſappointment, that he call'd *Hubert de Burg*, *old Traitor*, and would have kill'd him, if the Earl of *Cheſter* had not interpos'd, charging him with being brib'd by the *French* Court to fruſtrate his Deſign. But the cunning Miniſter, knowing the King's weak Side, found the Means to get into Favour again.

The King having ſpent the Winter in extorting great Sums of Money from his Subjects, the Spring following, 1229, went over with his Army into *France*. And here, tho' upon his landing at St. *Maloes*, Circumſtances appear'd again in his Favour, the Duke of *Bretaign* putting into his Hands all his ſtrong Towns and Caſtles, the Difference between the Queen Regent and the Malecontents breaking out again, and the *Normans* preſſing him to march forthwith into their Country; yet *Henry* ſcandalouſly neglected all theſe Advantages, ſpent his Time in a trifling Manner, gave the Queen Regent Opportunity of making up Matters with her Barons, and upon the Approach of her Army, ſhamefully return'd into *England*. 'Tis ſaid, he was inclin'd to march into *Normandy*, but was diſſuaded from it by *Hubert de Burg*.

In 1232, the King demanded a Subſidy of the Parliament, for the Payment of his Debts contracted on Account of his Expedition againſt *France*; but had the Mortification to be refuſed, as ſo ill a Uſe had been made of the Money that had been granted him.

Things

Things being ſo ill manag'd both Abroad and at Home, by the pernicious Counſels of *Hubert de Burg*, ever ſince it was perceiv'd that the King was capable of entertaining Suſpicions againſt him, his Enemies did not ceaſe to meditate his Downfal. In order to this, they prevail'd on the King to re-admit the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* (*Hubert*'s mortal Enemy) to his Preſence and Councils; who no ſooner had the King's Ear, but he ſet himſelf with all his Might to pull down his Rival, and manag'd Matters ſo, that *Hubert* was turn'd out of his Office of Chief Juſticiary, and *Segrave*, a Confident of the Biſhop's, put in his Room. Nor did it end here: The King commanded *Hubert* to give an Account of all the Money that had paſs'd thro' his Hands, and order'd him to be proſecuted for ſeveral Crimes. Inſtead of appearing and anſwering to his Summons, *Hubert* thought fit to take Sanctuary in the Priory of *Merton*. Upon which the King was ſo enrag'd, that he order'd the Mayor of *London* to go and force him from it, and bring him dead or alive. The Citizens of *London*, who had a mortal Hatred againſt *Hubert*, for ſome ſevere Proceedings againſt them, were forward enough to execute this Order; but the ill Conſequences that might attend ſuch a violent Meaſure, being repreſented to the King, he countermanded it. However, *Hubert* coming out of his Sanctuary to viſit his Wife at St. *Edmundſbury*, the King order'd him to be purſu'd by ſome Soldiers, who dragg'd him from a Chapel at *Brentwood*, where he had taken Sanctuary, and brought him to the *Tower* of *London*, with his Feet chain'd under his Horſe's Belly. But the Clergy made ſuch a Clamour againſt this Violation of the Church's Privileges (as all Churches, and their Appendages, were Sanctuaries in theſe Days) that the King was fain to ſend him back to the Chapel again; ordering however the Sheriff, on Pain of being hang'd, to guard it ſo ſtrictly, that he might neither eſcape, nor have any Suſtenance given him. Reduc'd to this Extremity, *Hubert* ſurrender'd himſelf to the Sheriff, who convey'd him in Irons to the *Tower*, amidſt the inſulting Shouts of the People. Matters being carried thus far, the King, who was of a fickle Temper, and never continu'd long in the ſame Mind, relented all on a ſudden; and ſo the Affair ended in ſending *Hubert* to the *Caſtle* of the *Devizes*, till the King ſhould otherwiſe diſpoſe of him: Which was a great Diſappointment to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, who hop'd he would not come off with his Head.

The Biſhop, however, was now Prime Miniſter, and by humouring the Paſſions and Inclinations of the King, acquir'd an exorbitant Power, which he made a worſe Uſe of, than even *Hubert de Burg* himſelf. He did all he could to alienate the King's Affections from his Subjects, repreſenting the Barons as too powerful, turbulent, and aſpiring, and that they wanted to make themſelves independent; and therefore, that the only Way to repreſs their Inſolence, was to ſend for a Number of Foreigners, and give them the Poſts and Places which the Barons held. This pernicious Advice being agreeable to the arbitrary Diſpoſition of the King, in a ſhort Time great Numbers of *Gaſcons* or *Poictevins* arriv'd, which the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, their Countryman, and *Peter de Rivaulx* his Son, who paſs'd for his Nephew, invited over. Theſe were promoted to the chief Poſts in the Government, and had the Wardſhip of the young Nobility committed to them. The Barons were exaſperated at theſe Proceedings, and

Richard

Richard Earl of *Pembroke*, Brother to the late Earl, took the Liberty to remonſtrate to the King, in ſtrong Terms, againſt them. But the Biſhop gave him ſo haughty and inſolent an Anſwer, telling him, among other Things, that if the Foreigners already in the Kingdom were not enough to reduce the King's rebellious Subjects to Obedience, more ſhould be ſent for over; that the Barons from this Time began to withdraw from Court, and to enter into a League, in order to put a Stop to theſe arbitrary and deſpotick Meaſures.

Not long after, the King having call'd a Parliament, the Barons, inſtead of meeting according to the Summons, ſent Deputies to him, to acquaint him, that if he did not remove the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* and the *Poictevins*, they were reſolv'd to ſet another Prince on the Throne, who ſhould govern according to Law. This furniſh'd that bold and deſperate Miniſter with a Handle for putting the King upon violent Meaſures, even ſo far as to reduce thoſe, who refus'd to ſubmit, by Force of Arms. He ſummon'd all the Vaſſals of the Crown to meet him with their Troops at *Glouceſter*. The Earl of *Pembroke* and ſome others refus'd to appear. Upon which the King order'd their Eſtates to be plunder'd, and their Houſes to be pillag'd. If the Barons had held together, he would ſcarce have ventur'd to have taken ſuch a Step: But ſome of them having broken the Confederacy, left the reſt to his Reſentment. The Earl of *Pembroke* retir'd into *Wales*, where Prince *Lewellyn* granted him Protection and Aſſiſtance. The King march'd againſt him, but the Earl ſurpriz'd and routed the Royal Army: Upon which *Henry* retir'd to *Glouceſter*, and thinking himſelf not ſafe there, went and ſhut himſelf up in *Wincheſter*; the Earl ſtill making conſiderable Progreſs, burning the Town of *Shrewſbury*, and ravaging the Lands of the Courtiers on the Borders of *Wales*.

But the Miniſter accompliſh'd that by Treachery, which the King could not do by Force. As the Council conſiſted of none but his Creatures, he ſent an Order to the Governors in *Ireland*, ſign'd by twelve Privy Counſellors, to plunder the Eſtates of the Earl of *Pembroke* in that Country, on Purpoſe to draw him over thither, promiſing they ſhould have thoſe Eſtates for their Pains. He alſo ſent over a *Charter* for that Purpoſe, which he artfully got the King to ſign among other Papers of little Importance, and then had the Seal affix'd to it, either by the Connivance of the Chancellor, or, as *M. Paris* ſays, they ſtole the Seal from him. Upon receiving this *Charter*, the *Iriſh* Governors ſet about executing the Order; they levy'd an Army, and ravag'd the Earl's Lands, which drew him over to *Ireland* to revenge himſelf on theſe Aggreſſors, as the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* deſign'd it ſhould. And being there, he was baſely betray'd by ſome pretended Friends, who engag'd him in a Battle, in which he was kill'd by a Stab in his Back with a Dagger.

The Biſhop's Power did not continue long, after this vile Piece of Treachery, and Abuſe of his Maſter's Authority. The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* made ſuch Repreſentations to the King, of the ill Conſequences, both to himſelf and the Nation, of his keeping ſo odious a Miniſter any longer near him, and how much it would be his Intereſt to remove him, that his Eyes being at laſt open'd, the Miniſter was diſgrac'd and ſent to his Dioceſe, and *Rivaulx*, *Segrave*, and all the reſt of his Creatures, turn'd out. They were alſo order'd to give an Account of their Actions,

Actions, and of the Money that had paſs'd thro' their Hands; but when the Day came for them to give in their Anſwers, they, after the Example of *Hubert de Burg*, took Sanctuary in ſeveral Churches, and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* ſhelter'd himſelf in his Cathedral. This was in the Year 1234. In 1236 he went to *Rome*, and died in the Year 1238, juſtly deem'd by all, one of the chief Authors of the Troubles in this Reign. *Segrave* and *Paſſalew*, two of the old Miniſters, ſome Time after their Diſgrace, made their Peace with the fickle and avaricious King, by a Preſent of a thouſand Marks each, and ſo were diſcharged from all farther Proſecutions. Thus wicked Miniſters often purchaſed an Indemnity by the very Money of which they have cheated the Publick, and for which they ought to be ſeverely puniſh'd.

In 1236, King *Henry* married *Eleanor*, ſecond Daughter to *Raymond*, Earl of *Provence*. The Marriage was celebrated with great Pomp and Magnificence, but thro' the Weakneſs and Imprudence of the King prov'd unhappy to the Nation. For tho' he had ſo lately experienced the ill Effects of his unbounded Favours to Foreigners, yet now he became more impolitick than ever in this Reſpect, giving himſelf wholly up to the Direction of the Queen's Relations and other Foreigners their Adherents, loading them with Gifts, Penſions, Places and Offices, to the great prejudice and Oppreſſion of his *Engliſh* Subjects, and Impoveriſhment of the Realm; which, together with the Grievances occaſion'd by this Meaſure, was the Source of perpetual Diſputes and Miſunderſtandings between the King and his Parliaments for near thirty Years, and ended at laſt in a Civil War, call'd the Barons War. We cannot enter into a Detail of all the Particulars during this long and confus'd Period, nor indeed would it ſignify much to do ſo. Let it ſuffice therefore to take notice of ſome principal Events.

Soon after the King's Marriage, *William* of *Provence*, the Queen's Uncle, came over, and ſo gained the Affection of the King, that he in effect became ſole Miniſter, and manag'd every thing as he pleas'd; at which the *Engliſh* Barons were exceedingly diſguſted, and the Parliament made heavy Complaints. The King, to quiet them, made a Shew of redreſſing ſome Grievances, but ſtill adher'd to his Favourite. He had now a Mind to remove the Biſhop of *Chicheſter* from the Chancellorſhip, in which he had behav'd well; but 'tis remarkable, that he refus'd to reſign it, alledging, that the Parliament had intruſted him with that Office, and therefore he could not lay it down, but by the ſame Authority.

Whenever *Henry* promiſed to redreſs Grievances, it was all a Pretence, to bring about his own Ends, and obtain Money from the Parliament; which when he had ſucceeded in, he always return'd to his old Courſes, and govern'd as bad or worſe than ever. And now, as if he had a Mind to affront his Subjects in the higheſt Degree, he recall'd to Court the two hated Miniſters *Segrave* and *Rivaulx*, and again made them his Favourites and Confidents. Soon after which, by Virtue of a Bull from the Pope, he would have annull'd all the Grants he had made in his Nonage; but the Parliament would not conſent to it.

In 1237, the King, in order to obtain another Subſidy from his Parliament, pretended to condemn his former Conduct, and promis'd no longer to be guided by Foreigners; and got a certain Prieſt to make a ſmooth and plauſible Harangue for

that Purpoſe. But this did not prevail on the Barons, who were but too ſenſible of the King's Inſincerity and Diſſimulation, and that the large Sums he had already obtain'd upon many plauſible Pretences, had been employ'd only in enriching Foreigners. However, the King having promis'd to reſtore the Charters obtained in the late Reign, and order'd the Curſe, formerly denounc'd by Cardinal *Langton*, againſt ſuch as ſhould infringe them, to be publiſh'd in all the Churches, and having added to his Council ſome Lords that were acceptable to the Barons, the Parliament was at laſt ſo far impos'd upon as to grant him the Subſidy; but on Condition, that for the future he ſhould reject the Counſels of Foreigners, and that four Knights ſhould be choſen in every County, to collect and ſecure the Money in ſome Monaſtery, in order to be reſtored to every one again, if the King was not as good as his Word: And yet the Money was no ſooner rais'd, but the King ſeiz'd it, and made the ſame bad Uſe of it as formerly, and continued his Foreigners in his Council as much as ever. Upon which Prince *Richard* his Brother earneſtly expoſtulated with him, but to no Purpoſe.

The Earldom of *Cheſter* was the ſame Year annex'd to the Crown, upon the laſt Earl's dying without Iſſue.

In 1239, the Queen was deliver'd of a Prince, who was named *Edward*, and ſucceeding his Father, prov'd a great and famous King.

When the Parliament, who had been ſo often deceiv'd by the King, refus'd to grant him any Subſidies, he rais'd Money upon the People by Loans and other illegal Methods. The *Jews* were always great Sufferers in this Reſpect, from whom he extorted large Sums upon every Occaſion.

Whilſt the King was thus oppreſſing the reſt of his Subjects, the Clergy were no leſs expos'd to the Oppreſſions of the Pope. Each ſided with the other in his Exactions and Extortions, and they both, as it were, went Hand in Hand together in draining and ruining the Nation. So that the Court of *Rome* never had a finer Time of it in *England* than in this Reign. In 1240, the Pope nominated no leſs than three hundred *Italians* to the vacant Benefices.

Henry, who was always moſt extravagantly bent upon conferring Favours on the Queen's Relations, in 1241, got *Boniface* her Brother elected Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; thus placing a young Man and a Foreigner at the Head of the *Engliſh* Church.

Tho' *France* was in Poſſeſſion of a great Part of *Poictou*, *Henry* inveſted his Brother Prince *Richard* with that Earldom; and the King of *France* thinking he had as good a Right, inveſted *Alphonſo* his Brother with the ſame. This occaſion'd a new War between the two Crowns, in which *Henry* came off with as little Reputation as uſual, and *Lewis* made an entire Conqueſt of *Poictou*.

The King, who was always wanting Money, and ſquandering it away when he had it, in 1243, put himſelf to a greater Expence than he could afford, on account of the Marriage of Prince *Richard* with *Cincia*, the Queen's Siſter. 'Tis ſaid the Wedding-Dinner conſiſted of thirty thouſand Diſhes.

In 1245, the Queen was deliver'd of another Son, who was nam'd *Edmund*.

The Court of *Rome* continuing its Exactions, and the Clergy fearing openly to oppoſe the Pope, the Lay-Barons began to conſult how to free the Nation from ſuch grievous Oppreſſions; and the Parliament, in

1246,

1246, in Letters ſigned by the King, the Biſhops, and the Barons, laid before the Pope the following Grievances, demanding Satisfaction therein. 1. That his Holineſs, not ſatisfy'd with the yearly Payment of *Peter-Pence*, exacted from the Clergy great Contributions. 2. That Patrons had not the Liberty to preſent fit Perſons to the vacant Livings, the Pope conferring them generally on the *Italians*, who carried the Income of their Benefices out of the Kingdom. 3. That the Pope exacted Penſions from the Churches. 4. That when an *Italian* Prieſt died, his Benefice was preſently beſtow'd on one of the ſame Nation: And that whereas the *Italian* were inveſted without Trouble or Expence, the *Engliſh* were oblig'd to go and proſecute their Right at *Rome*. 5. That the Clauſe *Non obſtante*, in the Bulls, entirely deſtroy'd all Laws, Cuſtoms, Statutes and Privileges of the Church and Kingdom. But inſtead of redreſſing theſe Grievances, the Pope took Occaſion to oppreſs the Clergy more than ever, and would have laid ſeveral new Impoſitions upon them, if the King had not now a little exerted himſelf. About this Time died the King's Mother, *Iſabella*, Queen Dowager of *England*, and Counteſs of *March*; for ſhe married the Earl of *March*, her firſt Lover, after King *John*'s Death.

In 1248, the King demanded a new Subſidy from his Parliament. But they, inſtead of complying with his Will, aſk'd him how he could for Shame expect any ſuch Thing, after having ſo often broke his Word; and upbraided him with his exceſſive Bounties to Foreigners, in Prejudice of his native Subjects. Whereupon he prorogu'd them; and at the next Meeting, being ſpirited up by his pernicious Foreigners, contrary to his Temper, which was naturally timid, he ſpoke to them in very rough and haughty Language: But this only provoking them the more, the Barons told him, that ſince he did not intend to reform what was amiſs, they were not ſo mad as to impoveriſh themſelves for the Sake of Foreigners. And ſo he diſſolved them, for fear of their proceeding to more vigorous Meaſures: And to ſupply his Wants, which were purely occaſion'd by his unbounded Favours to Foreigners, he was forc'd to ſell his Plate and Jewels; which being quickly purchas'd by the Citizens of *London*, who always pleaded Poverty when the granting him any Aid was in Queſtion, he in Reſentment ſet up a Fair at *Weſtminſter*, to laſt fifteen Days, during which the *Londoners* were commanded to ſhut up their Shops, and all Fairs, that uſed to be kept at that Time, were prohibited all over *England*.

Another Method *Henry* took to raiſe Money, was by ſending Judges into the ſeveral Counties, to make Inquiſition of all Treſpaſſes committed in the Royal Foreſts; which Commiſſion was ſo rigorouſly executed, that the moſt trifling Faults were puniſhed by exceſſive Fines and Confiſcations; which procur'd the King prodigious Sums, but at the ſame Time, the Hatred of the People.

In 1251, the Clauſe *Non obſtante* began firſt to be uſed in the King's Writs or Orders, in Imitation of the Pope; that is, *Notwithſtanding any former Order, or any Thing elſe*: After which it became very common; which occaſion'd one of the King's Juſtices to ſay with a Sigh, *Alas! what Times are we fallen into! The Civil Court is corrupted in Imitation of the Eccleſiaſtical, and the River is poiſoned from that Fountain.*

Whilſt King *Henry* was daily giving his Subjects freſh Cauſe of Complaint, by his arbitrary Proceedings, he impolitickly fell out with *Simon*

de Montfort, who had been in great Favour with him, had married his Siſter, and was made Earl of *Leiceſter*. This Nobleman had done him great Service in reducing the rebellious *Gaſcons* in *Guienne*; but being afterwards accus'd by them of ſome oppreſſive Practices in his Government of that Province (tho' the true Cauſe of their Uneaſineſs was his Vigilance to keep them from revolting again) the weak King gave Ear to his Accuſers, and turn'd his Reſentment againſt the Earl of *Leiceſter*; who perceiving the Storm, got over Prince *Richard*, the Earl of *Glouceſter*, and ſeveral other great Lords to his Side, and a Sort of Confederacy was form'd in his Favour. The King, who in order (as he thought) to ſecure the Allegiance of the *Gaſcons*, was for ſacrificing their Governor to their Reſentment, ſeeing that Matters were not likely to go as he would have them, in great Paſſion called the Earl *Traytor*; upon which he in as great a Paſſion, told the King *he lied, and that if he were not a King, he would make him eat his Words:* Which, perhaps, is the firſt Inſtance of a Subject's giving his Sovereign the Lye to his Face. The King, tho' after this he could not look upon the Earl without Horror, yet perceiving the ſtrong Party that was form'd in his Favour, was intimidated, and outwardly reconcil'd to him, and even ſent him again Governor of *Guienne*; but immediately after his Departure, he conferr'd that Province upon Prince *Edward* his eldeſt Son. Some Time after, the *Gaſcons* revolted again, and join'd with the King of *Caſtile*, who pretended a Right to *Guienne*. *Henry*, under the Pretence of his engaging in an Expedition to the *Holy-Land*, but in Reality, in order to carry on the War in *Guienne*, obtain'd a Subſidy from his Parliament, upon his again moſt ſolemnly ſwearing to cauſe the two Charters of King *John* to be obſerved; but he ſoon apply'd to the Pope to be abſolv'd from his Oath. He went over to *Guienne* in Perſon, but the Affair was ſoon made up between the two Kings, by the Marriage of Prince *Edward* with *Eleanor*, the King of *Caſtile*'s Siſter. Upon which the young Prince was not only inveſted with *Guienne*, but *Ireland*, and the Sovereignty of *Wales*, whoſe Prince had put himſelf under *Henry*'s Protection.

As much as *Henry* had diſtreſs'd himſelf and the Nation by his unreaſonable Humours, as if his Affairs were not already ſufficiently involved, his Vanity, Folly, and Imprudence threw him into new Troubles. The Kingdom of *Sicily* being in Diſpute between the Pope and *Conradin*, Son of the Emperor *Conrade*, of the Houſe of *Suabia*, and afterwards between the Pope and *Manfred*, *Conrade*'s Baſtard-Brother; the Pope finding himſelf diſtreſs'd by this War, and not able to carry it on without the Aſſiſtance of ſome other Power, made an Offer of the Crown of *Sicily* to *Henry*, for his ſecond Son *Edmund*, in caſe he would aſſiſt in the Conqueſt of that Kingdom. *Henry* greedily accepted this imaginary Preſent, and ſeem'd as well pleas'd, as if his Son had been in actual Poſſeſſion of that Crown; and by this Means became the entire Tool and Bubble of the Pope. Money was what the Pontiff wanted, and the King not only ſent him all his ready Money, and what he extorted from the *Jews* and his other Subjects, and was lent him by his Brother Prince *Richard*; but likewiſe bound himſelf to pay whatever Sums the Pope ſhould borrow on the Score of the Affair of *Sicily*. And tho' the Money borrow'd under this Pretence, was not apply'd for carrying on the War in *Sicily*,

but

but the Pope all the while ſuffer'd *Manfred* to remain in the quiet Poſſeſſion of the Crown; yet the moſt flagrant, unjuſt, and ſcandalous Methods were made uſe of, by the Court of *Rome*, to extort immenſe Sums from the *Engliſh* Clergy; whilſt the King by the Pope's Aſſiſtance got what he could from his other Subjects, for the Repayment of the Sums borrowed for this Undertaking. By this Means, *Henry* was brought into ſuch Diſtreſs, that he at laſt ſent Ambaſſadors to *Rome* to renounce, in his Son's Name, the imaginary Grant of *Sicily*, which had already coſt him ſo dear, and had conſequently rais'd an univerſal Diſcontent in the Nation.

It was now that the Barons began to exert themſelves, and to take Meaſures againſt the King. The whole Nation had, doubtleſs, been grievouſly oppreſs'd: But the great Power and Credit of Foreigners, particularly the Queen's Relations, and the King's Half-Brothers, Sons of the Earl of *March*, by whom he had been a long Time wholly govern'd, and the immenſe Riches they enjoy'd, was the chief Grievance of the Barons, and the real Cauſe of their Complaint. Accordingly, in a Parliament held at *Oxford*, in 1258, (in which, 'tis for the firſt Time obſerv'd, there were twelve Barons, as *Deputies*, or *Repreſentatives* of the Commons) the Confederacy was ſo ſtrong againſt the King, (the Barons coming well attended and well arm'd) that they compell'd him in effect to lay down the ſovereign Authority, and to lodge it in four and twenty Commiſſioners, twelve to be choſen by the King, and twelve by the Barons. *Simon de Montfort*, Earl of *Leiceſter*, their Preſident; who drew up the following Articles, which were approv'd of by the Parliament, call'd the *Statutes, Proviſions* or *Expedients* of *Oxford*. 1. That the King ſhould confirm the *Great Charter*. 2. That the Office of *Chief Juſticiary* ſhould be given to one of fit Capacity and Integrity. 3. That the *Chancellor*, *Treaſurer*, *Juſtices*, and other publick *Miniſters*, ſhould be choſen by the *Four and Twenty*. 4. That the King's Caſtles, and all Strong-Holds, ſhould be in the Cuſtody of the ſaid *Four and Twenty*. 5. That it ſhould be Death for any Perſon to oppoſe, directly or indirectly, what ſhould be enacted by them. 6. That the Parliament ſhould meet three Times a Year. The King was oblig'd to give his Aſſent to theſe Articles, and Prince *Edward* likewiſe was conſtrained to ſwear to the Obſervance of them. Some Oppoſition was made to them, but the Confederacy was too ſtrong to be overborne. The Conſequence was, that the Foreigners were forc'd to leave the Kingdom, and the Barons entered into an *Aſſociation* to ſtand by the *Oxford Proviſions*, with their Lives and Fortunes; in which they were join'd by the City of *London*.

Thus this arbitrary and ill-adviſed Prince, who had all along ſhewn ſo little Regard to his Subjects, found himſelf at once reduc'd to little more than the Shadow of a Sovereign. But he could not well brook this Reſtraint, and therefore ſoon ſought Means to free himſelf from the Yoke of the Barons. A Breach between the Earls of *Leiceſter* and *Glouceſter*, the two Chiefs of the Confederacy, put him in Hopes of ſucceeding. He accordingly got the Pope to abſolve him from his Oath concerning the *Oxford Proviſions*; and in the Parliament aſſembled at *London* in 1261, he declar'd he no longer look'd upon himſelf oblig'd to obſerve thoſe Regulations, and then retir'd to the *Tower*, having gain'd the Governor to his Side. Here he iſſued out Proclamations, and did

ſeveral other Things, againſt the Acts of the *Four and Twenty*. But the Earls of *Leiceſter* and *Glouceſter* being now reconcil'd, the King found himſelf but in an ill Situation. An Accommodation was more than once ſet on foot, but it came to nothing, partly thro' the Indiſcretion of the King, and partly thro' the violent Spirit of ſome of the Barons. At laſt having gain'd to his Side Prince *Richard* his Brother (now King of the *Romans*) and his Son, Prince *Edward*; *Henry* was more emboldened than ever to oppoſe the Barons, who were firmly reſolved to ſtand by what had been agreed upon in the Parliament at *Oxford*.

The War accordingly broke out between the two Parties, in 1263, the Barons having choſen the Earl of *Leiceſter* for their General. They ſoon became Maſters of *Glouceſter*, *Hereford*, *Bridgnorth*, *Worceſter*, and other Places in thoſe Parts; and the City of *London* declar'd in their Favour. Nevertheleſs the War remain'd doubtful, each Side gaining Advantages over the other, till the famous Battle of *Lewes*, which was fought on *May* 14, 1264; in which the Royal Army was routed, King *Henry* himſelf, and his Brother the King of the *Romans*, were made Priſoners; and Prince *Edward* (who had beat the *Londoners* in the firſt Attack) and *Henry*, Son to the King of the *Romans*, were forc'd to ſurrender themſelves Priſoners to the Barons.

The Earl of *Leiceſter* having thus got the King in his Hands, diſpoſed of him juſt as he pleaſed, and made him ſign what Orders he thought fit. And now the Barons drew up a new Plan of Government, which was confirm'd by the Parliament, which met on the twenty-ſecond of *June*; previous to which, they made the King ſign Commiſſions, appointing in each County, certain Magiſtrates, call'd *Conſervators*, who were order'd to ſend up four *Knights* of each County, nominated or choſen by the Aſſent of their Reſpective Counties, to ſit in the Parliament as Repreſentatives of their ſeveral *Shires*: From whence many date the Original of the Commons ſitting in Parliament. The Barons Plan, which this Parliament approv'd of, was, *That the Parliament ſhould appoint Three Commiſſioners, who ſhould have Power to chuſe a Council of Nine Lords, to whom the Adminiſtration of the publick Affairs ſhould be committed: That the King might change any of the Nine, or all of them, by the Advice of the Three Commiſſioners; and might change or turn out the Three, provided it was done by the Conſent of the Community of the Barons: And that the Nine ſhould nominate all the publick Officers.*

Thus Things continued for above a Year, whilſt the Earl of *Leiceſter* was at the Head of the Government, and, in effect, exercis'd the ſupreme Authority in the Name of the King, whom he carried about with him from Place to Place, as he had Occaſion to remove with his Army, and made uſe of the Royal Name for whatever he had a Mind to inforce. He met indeed with ſome Trouble, from an Inſurrection of ſome Lords in the Counties bordering upon *Wales*, whom he march'd in Perſon againſt, and had the good Fortune entirely to vanquiſh. The great Preparations the Queen was making in *France*, gave him alſo great Uneaſineſs; but he was luckily deliver'd from his Apprehenſions on that Occaſion by the Fleet, which was to bring over an Army of Foreigners, being detain'd ſo long by contrary Winds, that at laſt the Troops were forc'd to return home. But what diſturb'd him moſt, was, that ſome of the Lords of the Confederacy, particularly the Earl of *Glouceſter*, jealous of his aſpiring to the

the Crown, began to turn againſt him. To obviate their Suſpicions, he call'd a Parliament, chiefly, as he pretended, to conſult about ſetting Prince *Edward* at Liberty. 'Tis remarkable, that expreſs Mention is made of two *Knights* being ſent to this Parliament, as Repreſentatives for each County, and two *Burgeſſes* for each City and Borough. The Aſſertors of the Antiquity of the *Houſe of Commons* infer, that this was before a cuſtomary Thing, becauſe the Hiſtorians do not remark that it was a new Eſtabliſhment; whilſt their Opponents ſay, there would have been no Need to take notice of this Particular here, if it had been a uſual Thing before. All that this Parliament, which was wholly at *Leiceſter*'s Devotion, did in relation to Prince *Edward*, was, to order that he ſhould be remov'd from *Dover-Caſtle*, and remain with the King; which was doing nothing at all, as the King himſelf was a Priſoner in *Leiceſter*'s Hands.

However, the Prince had, not long after, the good Fortune to make his Eſcape, and went and put himſelf at the Head of ſome Troops, which the Earl of *Glouceſter* had rais'd; which ſoon increaſing to a conſiderable Army, and even ſuperior to that of the Earl of *Leiceſter*, he march'd in order to attack him. He firſt cut in Pieces a ſmall Army, which young *Simon de Montfort* was conducting to reinforce his Father; and then advancing immediately againſt the Earl, he fell upon him near *Eveſham*, and in an obſtinate and bloody Fight, on *Auguſt* 4, 1265, totally routed *Leiceſter*'s Army, and ſet the King his Father at Liberty; the Earl himſelf and his Son *Henry* being ſlain on the Spot.

King *Henry* no ſooner found himſelf at Liberty, but his Mind was wholly bent upon taking Vengeance on his Enemies; he confiſcated the Eſtates of the Confederate Barons, and ſeverely chaſtis'd the City of *London*. *Simon de Montfort*, eldeſt Son of the late Earl of *Leiceſter*, not doubting but he ſhould be one of the firſt that ſhould ſuffer, endeavour'd to make the King of the *Romans* his Friend, who was in his Cuſtody in *Kennel-worth-Caſtle*, by releaſing him without a Ranſom, ſoon after the Battle of *Eveſham*. But perceiving the King wholly govern'd by Paſſion and Reſentment, he quitted the Caſtle of *Kennel-worth*, leaving a ſtrong Gariſon in it, and threw himſelf with ſome Troops into the *Iſle of Axholme*: But Prince *Edward* ſoon forc'd them to ſurrender, on Condition their Lives and Limbs ſhould be ſpared. *Simon de Montfort* now found ſo powerful a Mediator in the King of the *Romans*, that King *Henry* not only pardon'd him, but would have reſtor'd him to Favour, if the Earl of *Glouceſter* had not oppos'd it. However, he had Liberty to depart the Kingdom, and the King was to grant him an yearly Penſion, if he deliver'd up *Kennel-worth-Caſtle*, which now it was not in his Power to do. He ſoon after joined himſelf with ſome Pirates of the Cinque Ports, and plunder'd all the Merchant-Ships that came in his Way.

There were, after this, ſeveral Inſurrections, which we need not mention particularly, as they were ſoon quelled. The Caſtle of *Kennel-worth* held out a long Siege and Blockade, till the Beſieged were forc'd to eat their Horſes, and did not ſurrender till the Year 1267. The Malecontents who had ſeiz'd the *Iſle of Ely*, were the laſt who ſurrender'd, which they did ſoon after thoſe of *Kennel-worth*.

The Tranquillity of the Kingdom being thus perfectly reſtor'd, Prince *Edward* undertook a Voyage to the *Holy-Land*; where being diſappointed of the Reinforcements he expected

from *France* and elſewhere, he could do but little, tho' he ſufficiently ſhew'd the *Saracens* what they might expect from him, if he had had more Forces. He had like to have been aſſaſſinated by one of the *Infidels*, who was juſt going to ſtab him in the Belly with a Dagger; but the Prince warded off the Blow with his Arm, in which he was dangerouſly wounded. The Villain was going to ſtrike again; but *Edward* gave him ſuch a Kick on the Breaſt, that he threw him down backwards, and wreſting the Dagger out of his Hand, diſpatch'd him with it. Finding he could make no great Progreſs in *Paleſtine*, unſupported as he was, he concluded a Truce with the Sultan for ten Years, ten Months, and ten Days, and ſet ſail for *England* in 1272.

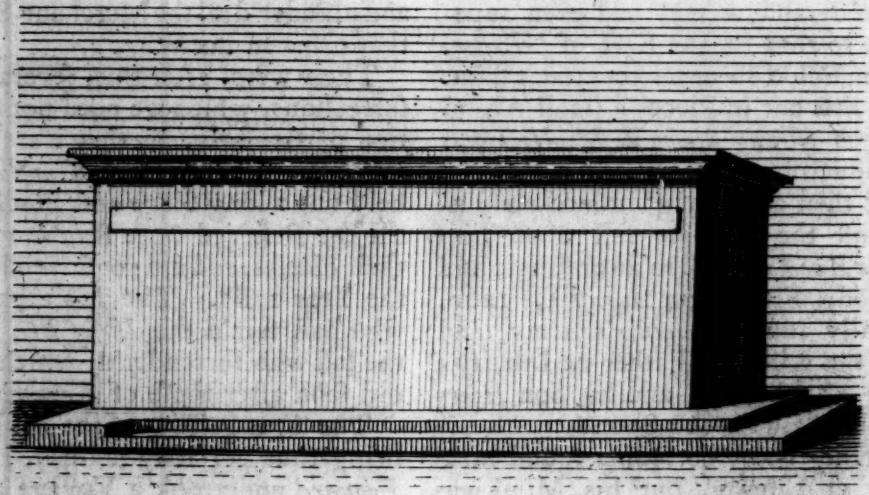
His Father King *Henry* did not live to ſee him return. He died on *Nov.* 16, 1272, after a very long Reign of fifty-ſix Years, and twenty Days, aged ſixty-ſix; and was interred in the Abbey-Church at *Weſtminſter*, near the Shrine of *Edward the Confeſſor*, which was remov'd thither in 1269, juſt as the Church, the moſt ſtately then in *Europe*, was finiſhed.

His inconſtant, fickle Temper, his narrow Genius, his arbitrary Notions, his Greedineſs of Money, and laviſhly ſquandering it away on his Favourites, or in ill-concerted Projects, wherein the Good of the Nation was not at all concern'd; his being a conſtant Slave and Tool to the Court of *Rome*, and his little Courage as well as Conduct, appear in all his Actions, during his long, confus'd and diſtracted Reign. But it muſt be obſerved, that to the Struggles in this Reign, the *Engliſh* in great Meaſure owe the Liberties and Privileges they enjoy at this Day. With all his Faults, he may be juſtly commended for his Continence, and Averſion to Cruelty, being always ſatisfy'd with puniſhing his rebellious Subjects only in their Purſes.

He had nine Children, whereof only two Sons, *Edward* and *Edmund*, and two Daughters, *Margaret* and *Beatrix*, ſurviv'd him.

Matthew Paris, a Monk of St. *Alban*'s, one of the moſt celebrated Hiſtorians of this Kingdom, flouriſh'd in this Reign.

Trial by *Fire* and *Water Ordeal* was, by this King's Command, laid aſide by the Judges, and ſoon after grew quite out of Uſe.



T. Kitchin ſc.

EDWARD

T. Kitchin sc.

EDWARD I.

THIS Prince, the eldeſt Son of *Henry* III. was on his Return from the *Holy Land*, when his Father died. His Abſence at that Time, might have given Occaſion to ſome Commotions, if the Malecontents of *Leiceſter*'s Party had not been for ſome Years ſufficiently humbled, and if the Nation in general had not had ſo good an Opinion of Prince *Edward*, that it would have been dangerous to have attempted any Thing to his Prejudice. Accordingly, upon *Henry*'s Death, the Barons unanimouſly ſwore Fealty to *Edward*, tho' they had not even heard from him for ſome Time; and wrote him a very dutiful Letter, inviting him to come and take Poſſeſſion of the Throne. They then committed the Regency of the Kingdom to three proper Perſons whom they made choice of for that Purpoſe; and the Parliament that met ſoon after, conſiſting of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Knights of the Shires and Burgeſſes, approved of what had been done for preſerving the Peace of the Kingdom.

In the mean Time *Edward* purſuing his Voyage, arriv'd in *Sicily*, and at *Meſſina* firſt heard of his Father's Death. From hence he ſet out for *Rome* to viſit the new Pope, *Gregory* X. who had attended him in the *Cruſado*, in Quality of Legate. After this, he paſs'd thro' *France*, was honourably receiv'd by King *Philip* at *Paris*, and did him Homage for *Guienne*. Then coming to *Bourdeaux*, he received the Homage of the Vaſſals of that Duchy.

Having ſettled his Affairs in *Guienne*, he came into *England*, and was received with all Demonſtrations of Joy. He was crown'd ſoon after, *Auguſt* 19, 1274, with *Eleanor* his Queen, who had attended him in his Expedition; *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*, the Duke of *Bretaign*, and all the Lords of the Realm, being preſent at the Solemnity; on which Occaſion, five hundred Horſes were let looſe about the Country, for all that could catch them to keep them.

The firſt Thing King *Edward* did,

did, after his Coronation, was to ſend Commiſſioners into all the Counties, to inquire into the *Fiefs* held of the Crown, and to examine into and puniſh the Miſdemeanors of ſuch Magiſtrates as had abus'd their Authority in oppreſſing the People; which gave univerſal Satisfaction. The Parliament, which ſat ſoon after, in 1275, enacted ſome good Laws for ſecuring the Liberties of the People, and the Privileges of the Clergy; which were call'd the *Statutes of Weſtminſter*.

Edward's Thoughts had been for ſome Time bent upon chaſtiſing *Lewellyn*, Prince of *Wales*, whoſe Father and Grandfather had done Homage to *Henry* III. for all that Country. The *Welſh* had made ſome Struggles to throw off the Yoke, and their preſent Prince had very much countenanc'd and encourag'd the late Malecontents in *England*. *Edward* had therefore long determin'd to diſable him from doing any more Miſchief; but his Voyage to *Paleſtine*, and the Circumſtances of the Times, had hitherto hinder'd him. A fit Opportunity now offer'd. The Parliament had ſummon'd *Lewellyn*, before *Edward*'s Arrival, to appear and do Homage to the abſent King; which he refus'd. And the King, after his Arrival, ſummon'd him ſeveral Times for the ſame Purpoſe; but *Lewellyn* always excus'd himſelf and would not appear, Hereupon *Edward* reſolv'd to puniſh him for his Diſobedience, declar'd War againſt him, and march'd with a great Army into his Country, and by cutting a Way thro' a vaſt Foreſt, open'd a Paſſage to the Center of *Wales*; and advancing farther, drove the *Welſh* to the Mountain *Snowdon*, their uſual Retreat, when purſu'd by the *Engliſh*. His Fleet at the ſame Time attack'd and took the *Iſle of Angleſea*. This rapid Progreſs of *Edward*'s Arms made *Lewellyn* ſue for Peace, which he obtain'd, but upon very hard Terms; tho' *Edward* afterwards generouſly relax'd them, being ſatisfy'd with his Succeſs, and with having thus mortify'd his Enemy.

In 1279, the Earldom of *Ponthieu* and *Montreuil* fell to *Edward*, in Right of his Queen, upon the Death of the Queen of *Caſtile* her Mother. But to obtain the Inveſtiture of this Earldom from the King of *France*, he was forc'd to renounce all Claim to *Anjou* and *Normandy*, as King *Henry* his Father had done.

The Coin having very much ſuffer'd by Clipping and Adulterating, during the late Troubles, and Information being given, that the *Jews* were chiefly concern'd in it, the King caus'd all that were in the Nation to be ſeiz'd in one Day; and two hundred and eighty of them being convicted of Clipping and Coining, receiv'd Sentence of Death, and were executed accordingly.

About this Time, the King propos'd, and the Parliament paſs'd a Statute, forbidding all Perſons to diſpoſe of their Eſtates to *Societies*, which never die, without the King's Conſent. This was call'd the *Statute of Mortmain*, and was occaſion'd by the prevailing Practice of Perſons alienating their Lands to the Church, inſomuch that if a Stop had not been put to it, there was Danger, that all the Lands in *England* would, in Time, come to be in the Hands of the *Clergy* and *Monaſteries*.

The next Year, 1280, (tho' ſome ſay ſeveral Years after) the *Statute of Quo Warranto* was paſs'd, occaſion'd by many Perſons, during the late Troubles, appropriating to themſelves Lands which they had no Right to. It requir'd all thoſe, who were poſſeſs'd of ſuch conteſted Eſtates, to ſhew how they came by them, and produce their Title before the Judges, to be examin'd into.

This

This was well intended, but the King, by ill Advice or thro' the Deſire of heaping up Money, began to make a bad Uſe of it. As many who held Lands of the Crown muſt have loſt their Titles, tho' their Poſſeſſion was of long Standing, he took Advantage of this Misfortune, and iſſued a Proclamation for all that held Lands of the Crown to lay their Title before the Judges. The Earl of *Warren* appearing, and being requir'd to ſhew his Title, whereby he held his Lands, he drew an old ruſty Sword out of the Scabbard, and ſaid, *'Twas by this my Anceſtors gain'd their Eſtate, and by this I will keep it as long as I live.* This brave and bold Anſwer open'd the King's Eyes, and, to his Honour, thinking better of the Matter, he recall'd his Proclamation, and put a Stop to this Grievance, which had been loudly complain'd of.

Lewellyn having revolted, at the Inſtigation of his Brother *David*, committed great Ravages on the Borders, and ſurpriz'd and defeated the King's Generals that were ſent againſt him. But *Edward* marching with a numerous Army into *Wales*, totally routed *Lewellyn*'s Forces in a great Battle, in which *Lewellyn* himſelf was ſlain; and the King caus'd his Head, crown'd with Ivy, to be expos'd to View on the Walls of the *Tower* of *London*. *David* his Brother ſoon after fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, who, being the laſt of the Race, was cruelly put to Death as a Traitor, his Head fix'd up by his Brother's, and his four Quarters ſent to *York*, *Briſtol*, *Northampton*, and *Wincheſter*. After the Defeat of *Lewellyn*, *Edward* with Eaſe became Maſter of the whole Country, and *Wales* was united to the Crown of *England*, in the Year 1283. Thus the *Welſh*, the Remains of the antient *Britons*, loſt their Liberty, after having bravely maintain'd it for above eight hundred Years. But to make them amends, (if any Thing could do it) they became one Nation with their Conquerors, and have enjoyed the ſame Laws and Privileges with them ever ſince. 'Tis ſaid, that the *Welſh* being ſtill uneaſy without a Prince of their own, *Edward* purpos'd to give them for their Prince, the Son whom he hop'd his Queen, who was then with Child, would be deliver'd of: That with this View, he order'd it ſo, that ſhe ſhould lie in at *Caernarvon*, where ſhe was brought to bed of a Prince, nam'd *Edward*; and that immediately thereupon he conven'd the *States* of *Wales*, and told them he would give them a Prince born among them, who could not ſpeak a Word of *Engliſh*; and then nominated to them his Son, juſt born at *Caernarvon*. However this be, the young Prince was not inveſted with the Principality of *Wales*, till he was ſeventeen Years old; and from that Time, the King's eldeſt Son has been always Prince of *Wales*.

In 1287, King *Edward*, leaving the Regency to the Earl of *Pembroke*, went over to *France*, where he ſtaid about three Years.

Being return'd to *England* in 1289, he preſently ſet about reforming Abuſes in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, ſeverely fin'd and puniſh'd ſeveral Judges, who were found guilty of taking Bribes, and oblig'd them to ſwear, that for the future they would take neither Money nor Preſents, except only a moderate Breakfaſt. The next Year, the *Jews* were all baniſh'd the Kingdom.

The chief Affair of this Reign was the Conqueſt of *Scotland*, which tho' it redounded much to the Glory of King *Edward*'s Arms, we can ſay nothing to the Juſtice of it. 'Tis pretty plain, that as ſoon as King *Alexander* III. died, he began to project the uniting of *Scotland* with

Eng-

England. With this View he got his Son Prince *Edward* married to *Margaret*, *Alexander*'s Grand-Daughter, then Queen, and the only Remains of his Race. But ſhe dying ſoon after, there aroſe great Diſputes in *Scotland* about the Succeſſion, and ſeveral great Men laid claim to the Crown. Among theſe, the chief were *John Baliol*, and *Robert Bruce*, whoſe Influence was ſo great, that they divided almoſt all *Scotland* between them. The two Parties, in order to prevent a Civil War, choſe the King of *England*, Arbitrator of their Differences. But before he would proceed to a Deciſion, he declar'd, that he acted in this Affair as Sovereign Lord of all *Scotland*, and requir'd the States to own him as ſuch; which tho' they never expreſsly did, yet as they did not directly oppoſe his Pretenſions, being perhaps over-aw'd by his Preſence, he haſtily took it for granted. And then upon the Queſtion being ſeverally put to them, he was own'd as Sovereign by all the Claimants. After which, he was put in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, that he might be able to deliver it up to the Perſon that ſhould be declar'd King. Then having heard the Pretenſions of the Claimants, he thought fit to decide in Favour of *Baliol*, and declar'd him King of *Scotland*; upon which he ſwore Fealty and did Homage to King *Edward*, whoſe Conduct in this whole Affair, the *Scots* ſay, was a continued Series of Artifice, Corruption and Violence.

King *Edward* was no ſooner in Poſſeſſion of the Sovereignty of *Scotland*, but he carried his Prerogative to the utmoſt Height, to the great Offence of the *Scots*, and even of the new King, who upon trifling Occaſions had Summons after Summons ſent him to appear before King *Edward* at *Weſtminſter*, or wherever he ſhould be. *Baliol* finding himſelf treated rather as a Slave than a Vaſſal, began to concert Meaſures for throwing off the Yoke of the *Engliſh*, which was become ſo intolerable to him. A favourable Opportunity ſeem'd to offer, as a War was broke out between *France* and *England*; *Philip* having ſeiz'd upon all *Guienne*. He therefore enter'd into an Alliance with *Philip*, who got the Pope to abſolve *Baliol* from his Oath of Fealty to *Edward*; then, depending on the Succours he expected from *France*, he ſent a Letter to King *Edward*, renouncing the Homage he had paid him; who, exaſperated at this, inſtead of carrying his Army over into *France*, march'd it againſt *Scotland*, reſolving now upon the entire Conqueſt of that Kingdom.

Accordingly, in 1296, King *Edward* enter'd *Scotland* with his Army, having firſt gain'd *Robert Bruce* to his Side, by promiſing him the Crown, in caſe he would declare againſt *Baliol*. He firſt took *Berwick* by Stratagem, which was as it were the Key of the two Kingdoms. Then marching towards *Dunbar*, with a Deſign to beſiege it, he receiv'd Intelligence, that *Baliol* was approaching with a numerous Army. Upon this he advances towards him, and being met, a terrible Battle was fought, in which the *Scots* were defeated, with the Loſs, as 'tis ſaid, of above twenty thouſand Men. After this, he marched back to *Dunbar*, whoſe Gates were open'd to him; and, in a ſhort Time, took *Roxborough*, *Edinburgh*, *Sterling*, *Perth*, and all the important Places, and in effect became Maſter of all *Scotland*. The *Scots* therefore had nothing to do but to ſubmit to the Mercy of the Conqueror, and *Baliol* came and reſign'd his Crown to him, to be diſpoſed of as he ſhould think fit. What was an irreparable Loſs to *Scotland* on this Occaſion, was the burning of the Records, which was

ſaid

ſaid to be done by *Edward*'s Orders. Then having plac'd *Engliſh* Gariſons and Governors in all the Caſtles, he return'd in Triumph to *England*, carrying with him the Crown and Scepter of *Scotland*, with the reſt of the *Regalia*, and the famous Stone of *Scone*, on which the Inauguration of their Kings uſed to be perform'd.

Prince *Edward*, whom the King had left Regent, on his going over to *Flanders*, having aſſembled the Parliament, which granted him a large Subſidy, confirm'd King *John*'s two *Charters* by an authentick *Act*, which was ſign'd by the King in *Flanders*, and ſeal'd with the Great-Seal, which he had carried along with him.

Whilſt the King was in *Flanders*, on account of the *French* War, he was alarm'd with the News of the Revolt of the *Scots*, under the Conduct of the brave *William Wallace*, a Man of no great Family or Fortune, but ever ſince eſteemed a famous Hero. This valiant Man, being griev'd at the Servitude his Country groan'd under, did Wonders with a ſmall Number of Forces which he headed at firſt; which being ſoon increas'd by the Coming-in of all the true Lovers of their Country, he ſoon drove the *Engliſh* out of their ſtrong Places, and recover'd all *Scotland*, leaving them only the ſingle Town of *Berwick*; for which brave Exploits he was immediately declar'd Regent of the Kingdom by the Army.

Edward, upon this, return'd forthwith to *England*, and putting himſelf at the Head of a numerous Army, march'd into the Heart of *Scotland*, and met the Enemy at *Falkirk*, where, in a bloody Battle, he gave them a total Overthrow, and improving this great Advantage, retook all the Strong-Holds with as much Eaſe as he had loſt them. Having thus, as one may ſay, conquer'd *Scotland* a ſecond Time, he return'd to *England*. This was in 1298. In the mean Time, the *Scotch* Lords growing jealous of *Wallace*, he laid down the Regency, tho' he never ceas'd upon all Occaſions to act for the Good of his Country; and thoſe who had any Remains of a publick Spirit, made Choice of *Comyn* for Regent; by whoſe Advice, the next Year, another vigorous Attempt was made to ſhake off the *Engliſh* Yoke. The whole Kingdom roſe, and all the Inhabitants of the Cities as well as of the Country taking Arms at the ſame Time, drove the *Engliſh* once more out of *Scotland*. *Edward* inrag'd at this, as ſoon as the Seaſon permitted, enter'd that miſerable Kingdom a third Time, in 1300, and entirely routed the *Scotch* Army, which conſiſted of ill-arm'd and undiſciplin'd Militia. Thoſe who remain'd, betook themſelves to the Fens, which the Conquerors durſt not paſs. *Edward* refuſing to accept their Offers of Submiſſion, the *Scots*, in Deſpair, thought of putting themſelves under the Protection of the Pope, and ſent Ambaſſadors to offer the Sovereignty of their Country to *Boniface* VIII. who readily accepted of it. But *Edward* had ſo little Regard to the Pope's Pretenſions, that he ſwore, if he heard any more of them, he would deſtroy *Scotland* from Sea to Sea. As deſirous as he was to finiſh his Conqueſt, he durſt not refuſe the King of *France* a Truce, which he demanded in Behalf of the *Scots*, whilſt the Treaty for the Reſtitution of *Guienne* was depending. When the Truce was near expiring, *Edward* ſent *Segrave* into *Scotland* to renew the War. He divided his Army into three Bodies, not ſo much with a Deſign to fight the *Scots*, as to deſtroy the Country; but the *Scots* falling upon them, routed them all three, one after another, in one Day.

The

The Peace being concluded between *France* and *England*, in 1303, by which *Guienne* was reſtor'd to *Edward*, he found himſelf at full Liberty to act as he pleas'd againſt the *Scots*. And ſo he enter'd *Scotland* a fourth Time, with ſo powerful an Army, that he met with no Reſiſtance. He penetrated to the utmoſt Bounds of the Iſland, laying waſte the Country on all Sides. *Sterling-Caſtle* held out all the Winter, and did not capitulate till *July* following. The Taking of this Caſtle finiſh'd *Edward*'s fourth Expedition and third Conqueſt of *Scotland*. The brave *Wallace* being betray'd into his Hands, he caus'd him to be executed as a Traitor, and order'd his Quarters to be hung up in four of the chief Towns in the Kingdom.

At his Return to *England*, in 1305, he publickly impriſon'd Prince *Edward* his Son, for having, at the Inſtigation of *Piers Gaveſton*, one of his Favourites, committed ſome Outrage againſt the Biſhop of *Litchfield*.

This was a wiſe and popular Action; but what he did ſoon after, ſhew'd that he was not diſpos'd to govern with that Equity and Moderation which the People expected: For he obtain'd of Pope *Clement* V. a Diſpenſation from his Oath, with regard to the two *Charters* of Liberties. This Pope granted him the *Tenths* for three Years, reſerving one half to himſelf. The Parliament oppos'd this, and forbad the Collectors to levy the *Tenths*: But *Edward* by his own Authority took off the Prohibition, and order'd the Collectors to go on.

The *Scots*, tho' ſo often ſubdu'd, could not ſit eaſy under the Yoke. *Robert Bruce*, Earl of *Carrick*, Son to one of the Competitors for the Crown, already ſpoken of, who was now dead, and to whom *Edward* had not perform'd his Promiſe of making him King, enter'd into a Confederacy with *Comyn* to reſtore the Liberty of their Country. But *Comyn* prov'd falſe, and betray'd the Deſign to King *Edward*; which *Bruce* diſcovering, ſtabb'd him with his own Hands; and then declaring himſelf, ſuch Numbers flock'd to him, that he went to *Scone*, and was there crown'd; after which the People in general came over to his Side. But King *Edward* ſending the Earl of *Pembroke* with an Army againſt him, he was twice defeated, and forc'd to retire to one of the *Hebrides*, and there wait for a more favourable Conjuncture. *Edward* afterwards arriving in *Scotland*, with a numerous Army, found the Work already done to his Hands; what was left for him to do, was to puniſh the Friends and Adherents of *Bruce*, which he did in a very ſevere and cruel Manner, beheading three of his Brothers, and hanging other great Men, and ſcarce pardoning any that fell into his Hands. Then returning, he did one very commendable Thing; he baniſh'd *Gaveſton*, as a Corruptor of the young Prince, and made the Prince ſwear never to recal him.

Bruce had now an Opportunity to come out of his Retirement, and having ſoon drawn together a good Number of Troops, he attack'd the Earl of *Pembroke*, whom the King had left his General in *Scotland*, and obtain'd a ſignal Victory, taking the Earl himſelf Priſoner; after which he gain'd ſeveral other Advantages, and took many ſtrong Places.

Edward was now ſo exaſperated againſt the *Scots*, that he reſolved to deſtroy them without Mercy, and made vaſt Preparations to put his Deſign in Execution. But Heaven prevented him: For he was ſcarce come to *Carliſle*, where he had one of the fineſt Armies *England* had ever ſeen, but he was ſeiz'd with a Diſtemper, which ſoon put

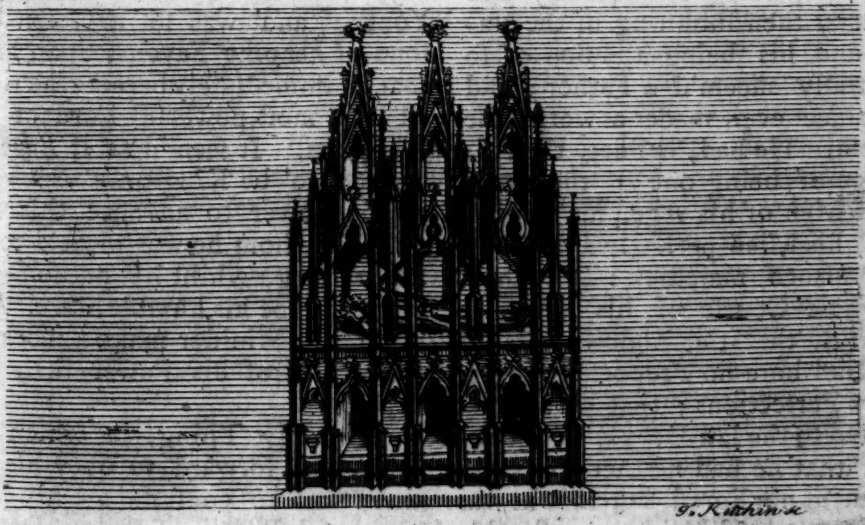
put an End to his Life. He caus'd himſelf to be carried by eaſy Journeys towards *Scotland*, being fondly deſirous of dying in a Country he had thrice conquer'd. But being come to *Burgh upon the Sands*, in *Cumberland*, he there died, on the ſeventh of *July*, 1307, aged ſixty-eight Years, having reign'd thirty-four Years, ſeven Months, and twenty Days. His Corps was carried to *Weſtminſter*, and depoſited by that of *Henry* his Father. When he was near his End, he earneſtly preſs'd his Son to proſecute the War with *Scotland*, and adviſ'd him to carry his Bones at the Head of his Army, aſſuring him *the Rebels could never ſtand the Sight of them*. He order'd him to ſend his Heart to the *Holy-Land*, with 32,000 *l.* for the Maintenance of the *Holy-Sepulchre*; and commanded him never to recal *Gaveſton*.

His Perſon was graceful, taller by the Head than the Generality of Men, and would have been perfectly well-ſhap'd, if his Legs had not been a little too long for the reſt of his Body: Whence he had the Surname of *Long-Shanks*. He was a Prince of a ſolid Judgment and great Penetration, was prudent, valiant, juſt, temperate and chaſte, had the Love and Eſteem of his Subjects; and *England* has been a great Gainer by his Adminiſtration. The Conſtitution of Parliament, ſuch as it is at this Day, was ſo well eſtabliſh'd in his Reign, that an additional Law was made to the *Great Charter*, which enacted, that no Tax ſhould be levied upon the People, without the Conſent of the *Commons*. Tho' he acquir'd great military Glory in the *Scotch* War, yet his whole Behaviour in relation to that Kingdom, is the greateſt Blemiſh upon his Character.

He had by *Eleanor* of *Caſtile*, four Sons and nine Daughters, but *Edward*, his Succeſſor, was the only one of the Sons that ſurviv'd him. By *Margaret* of *France*, his ſecond Wife, he had two Sons, and a Daughter. *Eleanor* his firſt Queen died in 1291, in Memory of whom he erected a Croſs wherever her Corps reſted in the Way from *Lincolnſhire* to *Weſtminſter*.

The Title of *Baron* was, in this Reign, confined to ſuch as the King call'd to Parliament, which before was common to all who held Lands of the Crown.

Matthew of *Weſtminſter*, a *Benedictine* Monk, wrote his *Hiſtory of England* in this Reign.



T. Kitchin ſc.

EDWARD

T. Kitchin sc.

EDWARD II.

EDWARD II. surnamed *of Caernarvon*, from the Place of his Birth, was about two and twenty Years old, when he ſucceeded his Father, the great King *Edward* I. No Prince ever aſcended the Throne under more favourable Circumſtances, eſpecially if we conſider the perfect Tranquillity and Harmony then ſubſiſting in the Nation, and his being the Son of ſo univerſally eſteem'd a Father; and no Prince ever made a worſe Uſe of them. He had, beſides, the Advantage of being one of the handſomeſt Men of his Age, his Stature noble, his Mien perfectly agreeable, his Preſence majeſtick: But thro' the whole Courſe of his Reign it appear'd, that the Endowments of his Mind bore no Proportion to his bodily Perfections; that he was infatuated to the laſt Degree of Weakneſs; that he had neither Courage, Judgment nor Foreſight; that he was wholly govern'd by his unreaſonable Paſſions; and in ſhort, that he was entirely deſtitute of all thoſe Qualities, which are neceſſary to form a great Man, or a good Prince.

No ſooner was his Father dead, even before he had perform'd the laſt Offices to him, but contrary to his laſt Command, and the Oath he had taken to him, he recall'd his Favourite *Gaveſton*, a Native of *Gaſcony*, and the Debaucher of his Youth; and was ſo unreaſonably fond of heaping Favours upon him, that he immediately became the richeſt and moſt powerful Lord of the Kingdom. It ſeem'd as if *Edward* wanted to be King only to have it in his Power to advance this Favourite, whom he was pleas'd to ſee act as King, whilſt he himſelf was content to be his humble Slave. And never did Miniſter make a more inſolent Uſe of his Power than *Gaveſton*.

The only Thing, in which *Edward* was forward to obey his Father, was to conſummate his Marriage with *Iſabella* of *France*, Daughter

ter of *Philip the Fair*. He went over to *Boulogne* for this Purpoſe, where the Nuptials were ſolemnized with the utmoſt Magnificence, in the Preſence of four Kings, namely, thoſe of *France*, *Navarre*, *Almain*, and *Sicily*. During his Abſence, which was but ſhort, he was ſo impolitick, as to appoint the odious *Gaveſton* Guardian of the Realm, with an unlimited Authority; which ſo exaſperated the Barons, that they enter'd into a League to prevent his Coronation upon his Return. He being in no Condition to oppoſe them, promis'd in the next Parliament to grant them all they could reaſonably deſire; with which being ſatisfy'd for the preſent, the Coronation was performed by the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, on *Feb.* 24, 1308. As here we have the firſt perfect Copy of a Coronation Oath, it may be proper to inſert it; eſpecially, as it will ſhew, that *Magna Charta* was not the Original Claim, but only a Confirmation of the antient Liberties of the People.

Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. *Sir, Will you keep and confirm by your Oath to the People of* England, *the Laws eſtabliſh'd by the pious Kings your Predeceſſors; and particularly, the Laws, Cuſtoms, and Liberties, granted to the Clergy and People by the glorious St.* Edward *your Predeceſſor?*

King. *I will, and promiſe it.*

Biſhop. *Sir, Will you preſerve to God, to Holy Church, to the Clergy and People, the Peace of God, fully and to the utmoſt of your Power?*

King. *I will.*

Biſhop. *Sir, Will you cauſe to be obſerved in all your Judgments, Right and Juſtice with Diſcretion, in Mercy and in Truth, as far as you are able?*

King. *I will.*

Biſhop. *Sir, Will you promiſe to keep and cauſe to be kept the Laws and Statutes that the Community of your Kingdom ſhall judge fit to enact, and will you defend and protect them to the utmoſt of your Power?*

King. *I do promiſe it.*

This Oath was no ſooner taken than broken. *Gaveſton* was continued in Power, had the whole Adminiſtration in his Hands, and govern'd with an abſolute Sway. At the ſame Time, he fill'd the Court with Libertines, Buffoons and Paraſites, was proud and inſolent to the laſt Degree, and ſo ridiculouſly vain, as to affect to wear the King's Jewels, and even the Crown, which *Edward* took a Pleaſure in letting him do. He would alſo inſult the beſt of the Nobility, paſſing bitter Jeſts upon them, and giving them Nick-Names. All this increas'd the Hatred of the Lords againſt him, and they brought the Parliament into their League, who ſo peremptorily demanded *Gaveſton*'s Baniſhment, that the King durſt not oppoſe it. However he delay'd it as long as he could, and in the mean Time continued to heap Favours on him without any Bounds or Decency; and when he was forc'd at laſt to part with him, he did it in ſuch a Manner as to ſhew his great Affection to him, by making him Governor of *Ireland*. However he was ſoon recall'd, and behav'd as inſolently as ever. By the vigorous Meaſures of the Barons, who compell'd the King to place the Regulation of the Government in the Hands of one and twenty Lords, (call'd *Ordainers*) choſen by Parliament, *Gaveſton* was baniſh'd a ſecond Time; but was as ſoon recall'd as before. And now the Earl of *Lancaſter*, Grandſon to *Henry* III. by his Son *Edmund*, enter'd into a cloſe Confederacy with the Earls of *Warwick*, *Pembroke*, *Arundel*, *Hereford*, *Warren*, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and many other Biſhops and Barons; who unanimouſly reſolved to take Arms, and choſe the Earl of *Lancaſter* their General. They then

diſpers'd themſelves into ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom to raiſe Forces, and with the utmoſt Expedition drew together a great Body of Troops. In the mean Time *Edward*, tho' he could not be ignorant of theſe Proceedings, appear'd quite indolent and unconcern'd, and was taking his Diverſions at *York*, where he was with his Favourite. The Confederates march'd directly for that Place in order to ſurprize him; but upon Notice of their Approach, he retir'd to *Newcaſtle*, and not thinking himſelf ſafe there, left it in Haſte, and ſhut himſelf up, with *Gaveſton*, in *Scarborough-Caſtle*; from whence he went into *Warwickſhire* to raiſe Troops, but it was now too late. The Barons entered *Newcaſtle* the Day the King had left it, and ſeiz'd his and *Gaveſton*'s rich Equipages, which in their Hurry they had left behind. The King left *Gaveſton* in *Scarborough-Caſtle*, as thinking he was there moſt ſecure: But the Barons laying Siege to it, it ſurrendered in a few Days. *Gaveſton* had capitulated to ſee the King, and be tried by his Peers; which was promis'd him; and the King wrote to the Confederates for that Purpoſe, and conjur'd them to ſpare *Gaveſton*'s Life: But he was carried off to *Warwick-Caſtle*, by the Earl of *Warwick*, and there, after a haſty Trial, beheaded.

The King was exceedingly incens'd at this violent Proceeding, but had it not in his Power to revenge it. He was purſu'd by the Barons, and retir'd to *London*; where thinking himſelf not ſafe, he went to *Canterbury*. Shortly after, an Accommodation was effected by Means of the Pope's Nuncio, the Earl of *Evreux*, and the Earl of *Glouceſter*; and Peace was reſtor'd in the Year 1313; in which Year, the Queen brought the King a Son, who was named *Edward*.

We muſt now go a little back, and take a ſhort View of the Affairs of *Scotland*, which was growing ſtronger and ſtronger every Day, whilſt *England* was weaken'd by inteſtine Broils and Commotions. King *Robert Bruce*, who deſerves the Title of the Reſtorer of the *Scotch* Monarchy, having ſuppreſs'd the ſeveral Factions, had brought all his Subjects to unite in throwing off the *Engliſh* Yoke, and happily ſucceeded in his Deſign. The *Scots* had Reaſon to fear the worſt when *Edward* I. died. Immediately after, *Edward* II. marched as far as *Dumfries*, and ſtruck a Terror into the whole Nation. But their Hopes were reviv'd, when, leaving his Army under the Command of *John Comin*, a *Scotch* Lord, he return'd all on a ſudden to *England*, to meet *Gaveſton*, and marry the Princeſs *Iſabella*. Soon after which, the *Engliſh* under *Comin* were ſhamefully defeated by King *Robert*, and again by *Edward Bruce*, his Brother, in the County of *Galloway*. *Edward* upon this, as averſe as he was to War, march'd a great Army into *Scotland*, in 1308, but was forc'd to return for Want of Subſiſtence, which the Enemy had wiſely taken care to carry off or deſtroy. The Diſputes afterwards about *Gaveſton*, gave *Bruce* an Opportunity to make farther Progreſs. He enter'd *England* twice, and return'd with great Booty. He recover'd ſeveral ſtrong Places from the *Engliſh*, and the *Iſle of Man* ſubmitted to him. In 1313, he ſent *Edward* his Brother to beſiege *Sterling*, the ſtrongeſt Place in *Scotland*, and the only one that remained in the Hands of the *Engliſh*. After a brave Defence, the Governor capitulated to ſurrender the Town in a Year, if it was not reliev'd before.

In the mean Time King *Edward*, at the Head of an hundred thouſand Men, enter'd *Scotland*, and advanced

vanced within View of *Sterling*; where *Robert* waited his Coming at the Head of thirty thouſand. And now was fought the ever-memorable Battle of *Banockbourn*, (*June* 25, 1314.) in which, notwithſtanding the great Inequality of Numbers, the *Engliſh* Army was totally routed, with a moſt dreadful Slaughter. The *Engliſh* make the Number of the Slain ten thouſand. In all Probability they were a vaſt many more. The *Scotch* Writers raiſe them to fifty thouſand. The Earl of *Glouceſter*, a great many other Lords, and about ſeven hundred Knights, lay dead on the Field of Battle. *Edward* haſtily retreated into *England* with the Remains of his ſhatter'd Army, and *Scotland* after this had Peace for ſeveral Years.

This Peace indeed was only on the Side of the *Scots*, who after the Victory at *Banockbourn*, had no Enemy to oppoſe them; but *Bruce* continued to make ſeveral Incurſions into *England*, and ravag'd the Borders in a terrible Manner. *Edward*'s Affairs were at ſo low an Ebb, that he intreated the Pope to interpoſe his Authority to procure him a Peace. The Pope comply'd, and ſent his Legates to publiſh a Truce for two Years, till a Plan of Peace could be ſettled, upon Pain of Excommunication to thoſe who refus'd it. *Edward* readily accepted it, but *Bruce* paid ſo little Regard to it, that he beſieg'd and took *Berwick*. *Edward* attempted to recover it, but was ſoon oblig'd to raiſe the Siege; and afterwards the two Years Truce was agreed upon between the two Kingdoms. About four Years after, *viz.* in 1323, King *Edward* having got the better of his Barons, march'd his Army into *Scotland*; but for Want of Proviſions was forced once more to retreat. *Robert* purſu'd him ſo cloſely, that he overtook him at *Blackmore*, where *Edward*'s Baggage fell into his Hands, and he narrowly eſcap'd being taken Priſoner. The *Engliſh* Army being diſpers'd, *Robert* march'd on, ravag'd the Country to the very Walls of *York*, and then return'd laden with Spoils. Having thus humbled King *Edward*, he at laſt agreed to a Truce for thirteen Years.

Thus much for the Affairs of *Scotland* in this Reign. Let us now return home, and ſee how Matters were carried after *Gaveſton*'s Death, and the Accommodation between the King and his Barons. Tho' the Difference was outwardly made up, the mutual Hatred ſtill remain'd, and increas'd every Day. The King was wholly poſſeſs'd with the Deſire of Revenge, which he manifeſted on all Occaſions, particularly againſt the Earl of *Lancaſter*, the Chief of the late Confederacy, and the Favourite of the People. This put the Barons upon forming new Projects. They preſented a Petition containing a long Liſt of Grievances, and demanded a ſpeedy Redreſs; which the King evading, they reſolv'd to take Arms, and were juſt upon the Point of coming to a Rupture; when Matters were again made up, by Means of the Pope's Nuncio, and ſome Lords of a more moderate Diſpoſition, in 1318.

But Things did not remain long in this Situation. The Lords, ever jealous of the King and thoſe about his Perſon, found Means to introduce into Court, a young Gentleman, named *Hugh Spencer*, and got him made High-Chamberlain, that he might be a Spy upon the King, and inform them of what paſs'd at Court. But he, by the Advice of his Father, of the ſame Name, and his own Inclinating, ſoon found the Art of inſinuating himſelf ſo into the King's Affection, that from a Spy, he became his Confident, and poſſeſs'd the Place of *Gaveſton* in

his Heart. Being thus become the Favourite of his Sovereign, he made as bad a Uſe of his Power, as ever *Gaveſton* did; and having got his Father made Earl of *Wincheſter*, theſe two Miniſters had now the whole Management of Affairs in their Hands, and did every Thing, that their Pride, Avarice, Ambition or Revenge could ſuggeſt. This caus'd great Murmuring and Diſcontent in the Nation, and the Earl of *Lancaſter* with Eaſe form'd a ſtrong Party againſt the two Favourites. The Aſſociation was renewed, the Barons levy'd Troops with great Expedition, and *Roger Mortimer* was ſent to plunder the Lands of the *Spencers*; who diſcharg'd his Commiſſion with the utmoſt Rigour and Severity. The Barons being thus in a Condition to ſtand their Ground, ſo vigorouſly petitioned for the Removal of the *Spencers*, that the King durſt not oppoſe their Demands: And the Parliament being met, paſs'd an Act for their Baniſhment; which was accordingly put in Execution.

But Matters ſoon took another Turn by Means of the Queen, who before uſed to act the Part of a Mediator between the King and the Barons. Having receiv'd ſome Affront from the Governor of *Leeds*, which belong'd to one of the Aſſociated Barons, ſhe ſo ſpurr'd on the King to Revenge againſt their whole Body, that under Pretence of puniſhing one private Perſon (as he gave out by Proclamation, in order to remove the Fears of the People) he rais'd an Army, beſieg'd and took the Caſtle of *Leeds*, and hang'd up the Governor; and then turn'd his Arms againſt the whole Body of the Confederates. He took *Warwick-Caſtle* and ſome others, and then thinking himſelf ſtrong enough to ſtand againſt all his Oppoſers, he recall'd the two *Spencers*, who ceas'd not to ſtir him up to farther Revenge. Moſt of the Confederate Barons threw themſelves upon the King's Mercy. As to thoſe who ſtood out, many of them were put to Death, ſome fled the Kingdom, and others were impriſon'd; among whom was *Mortimer*, whom the *Spencers* confin'd in the *Tower*. The Earl of *Lancaſter*, with what Troops he could raiſe, retir'd into the *North*, in order to join the *Scots*; but being purſu'd, was taken and beheaded at *Pontefract*. Nine Lords of his Party were executed at *York*, and others in other Parts of the Kingdom: And never had ſo much *Engliſh* Blood been ſpilt on the Scaffold ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt. But we ſhall ſoon ſee how theſe Barbarities were retaliated upon the *Spencers*, and upon the King himſelf; of which alſo the Queen, by an unexpected Turn of Affairs, was the chief Inſtrument.

The *Spencers* having got rid of the Earl of *Lancaſter* and ſeveral Lords of his Party, exercis'd their exorbitant Power without any Controul, and in the King's Name did whatever they pleas'd. But their Revenge was not yet thoroughly ſatiated, whilſt the Biſhops of *Lincoln* and *Hereford*, and *Roger Mortimer*, were ſtill alive. They endeavour'd to get the two former condemn'd as Traitors in the King's Court; but the whole Body of the Clergy oppoſing it, as a Violation of their Rights, the Judges durſt not pronounce the Sentence. However, this Attempt againſt their Lives fill'd them with Reſentment, and Opportunity ſoon offer'd for their taking a full Revenge. *Roger Mortimer* was twice condemn'd to die, and twice pardon'd, by Means of a powerful Interceſſion with the King. However, he was ſentenc'd to perpetual Impriſonment, but found Means to eſcape into *France*. The *Spencers* knew it was the Queen who

who hinder'd them from taking a full Revenge upon *Mortimer*. All agree that ſhe was in Love with him, and her ſcandalous Familiarity with him afterwards made it too plainly appear. The *Spencers* therefore took all Opportunities to mortify her, inſomuch that ſhe complained of it to *Charles* King of *France* her Brother, and was fully bent upon ſeeking Revenge in her Turn, tho' to the Ruin of the King her Huſband.

An Opportunity ſoon offer'd, by ſome Diſputes between *Charles* of *France* and *Edward*, about *Guienne*. Ambaſſadors were firſt diſpatch'd into *France* to bring Matters to an Accommodation. But it being ſignify'd to *Edward*, that if the Queen went over, ſhe would ſoon bring her Brother to hearken to reaſonable Terms, ſhe was accordingly deſir'd to go over to *France*; from whence ſhe never return'd till ſhe came with an armed Force. This was not a Contrivance of the *Spencers* to get rid of the Queen, as ſome have thought, but the Propoſal came from the Court of *France*, and very likely at the Deſire of the Queen herſelf. Neither the King, nor the *Spencers*, perceiv'd the Treachery, and ſo ſwallow'd the fatal Bait.

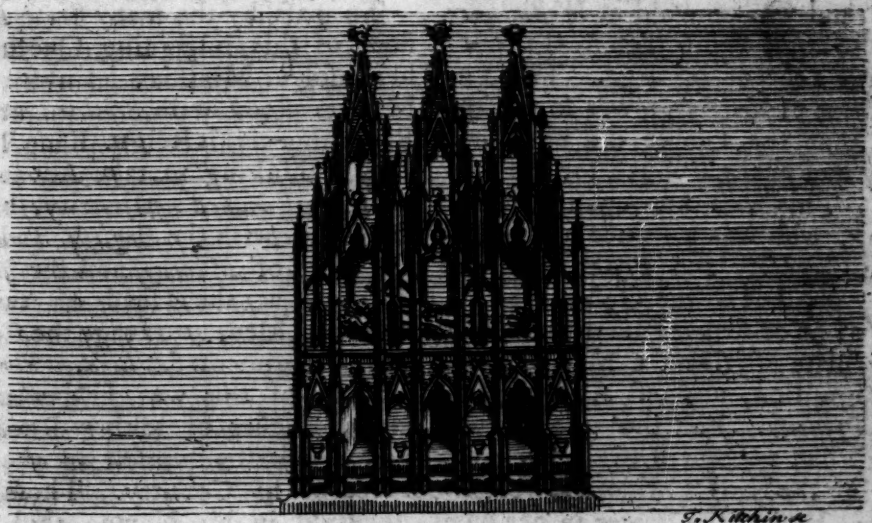
Queen *Iſabella*'s Deſigns were not diſcover'd for ſome Time; ſhe muſt firſt have the young Prince her Son over with her. To effect this, and to cover her real Intentions, ſhe negotiated a Sort of Treaty with the King her Brother, one Article of which was, that King *Edward* ſhould do Homage in Perſon for *Guienne*; and he was actually making Preparations to go over. The *Spencers* did not like this, fearing ſome Commotions might be rais'd in his Abſence. However, an Expedient was found out, whether in *France* or in *England*, moſt probably in *France*, which freed them from this Uneaſineſs, as they could not ſee the Deſign of it. It was hinted to the King, that if he would give up to *Edward* his Son, *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*, *Charles* would accept of the Homage of the young Prince, and reſtore to him the Places he was to deliver up by the late Treaty. This Bait was alſo ſwallowed, and the young Prince was ſent over. This was all that *Iſabella* wanted, and the King ſaw his Error when it was too late. He then ſent Letter after Letter, commanding the Queen to return with her Son; but ſhe always made ſome Excuſe or other, and was all the while carrying on a Plot to dethrone the King her Huſband. After the Arrival of the Prince, all the *Engliſh* who had taken Refuge in *France*, or had been baniſhed, came in to her; among whom was *Roger Mortimer*, who became her chief Counſellor. However the King her Brother might under-hand encourage and aſſiſt her, he did not care to act openly in it. She muſt therefore have recourſe to the Earl of *Hainault*, and to engage him in her Intereſt, concluded a Treaty of Marriage between his Daughter *Philippa* and Prince *Edward*, without the Conſent of the King: And having got a Body of Troops, ſhe embark'd, and landed in *England*, on *Sept.* 22, 1326, truſting more to her Friends in the Kingdom, to whom ſhe had, in all likelihood, communicated her Deſign before ſhe went over, than to the Forces ſhe brought with her. Accordingly ſhe was no ſooner landed, but ſhe was joined by *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Brother to the late Earl, the Biſhops of *Hereford* and *Lincoln*, and ſeveral other Lords; and the Enemies of the *Spencers* were ſo diligent in raiſing Troops, that her Army ſoon grew very numerous, and ſtruck a Terror into all who had any Mind to ſerve the King. Being there-

therefore deſerted by all, he endeavour'd to retire to *Ireland*, but was drove back on the Coaſt of *Wales*, and conceal'd himſelf in the Abbey of *Neath*. He had left *Spencer* the Father in *Briſtol*, which being ſoon taken, the old Man was immediately hung up in his Armour without any Formality. The City of *London* declared for the Queen, and the Biſhop of *Exeter*, who endeavour'd to keep it for the King, was beheaded by the Populace. Prince *Edward* was now declar'd Guardian of the Realm: And Search being made for the King, he was ſoon found where he lay conceal'd, having with him only young *Spencer*, Chancellor *Baldock*, *Simon de Reading*, and a few Domeſticks, every body elſe having deſerted him. With theſe the unhappy King was conducted to *Monmouth-Caſtle*, and the Biſhop of *Hereford* was ſent to demand the Great Seal of him; which he deliver'd up for the Queen and Prince to make uſe of it as they thought fit. This was his laſt Act of Authority, ſhortly after which he was conducted to *Kenel-worth*.

The Queen having got the Great Seal, called a Parliament in the impriſon'd King's Name: But before it met, ſhe cauſed *Spencer* to be hang'd on a Gibbet fifty Foot high, and *Simon de Reading* on one, ten Foot lower. The Parliament being met in *January*, 1327, unanimouſly reſolved, That the King ſhould be depos'd, and *Edward* his Son made King in his Room. The Subſtance of the Charge exhibited againſt him, was, that he had not govern'd according to the Laws of the Land; that he had made uſe of evil Counſellors, and had rejected the Advice of his faithful Subjects; in ſhort, that he was incapable of governing, and that he was found incorrigible, and without Hopes of Amendment. Prince *Edward* was immediately proclaim'd in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, by the Name of *Edward* III. But the generous young Prince vowing he would not accept of the Crown without his Father's Conſent, it was thought neceſſary to ſend Commiſſioners to oblige the King to reſign it to his Son. The Biſhops of *Lincoln* and *Hereford* being ſent before to prepare him for it, when the Commiſſioners arriv'd, the unhappy King came out of his Room in a mourning Habit, and was ſo mov'd at the Sight of them, that he fainted away. Being come to himſelf, they repreſented to him the ill Conſequences that might attend his refuſing to comply with what they came about. Upon which this unfortunate Prince, with a melancholy Air, ſubmitted to all that was requir'd of him, acknowledging his Sins to be the Cauſe of his Misfortunes. He expreſs'd his Grief at the Averſion his People had againſt him, and at the ſame Time his Obligation for the Reſpect they had ſhewn to his Son. He then deliver'd into their Hands, the Crown, Scepter, and other Enſigns of Royalty; which done, Judge *Truſſel* made uſe of this Form of Words, which was entirely new, there having been no Precedent of the like Nature: *I* William Truſſel, *Procurator of the Prelates, Earls, Barons, and People, in my Procuracy named, having for this full and ſufficient Power, do ſurrender unto you* Edward, *late King of* England, *the Homage and Fealty of the Perſons aforeſaid, and do acquit the ſame, in the beſt Manner the Law and Cuſtom can give it; and do make this Proteſtation in the Name of all thoſe that will not be in your Fealty or Allegiance for the future, nor claim or hold any Thing of you as King, but account you as a private Perſon, without any Manner of Royal Dignity.* Upon which, Sir *Thomas Blunt*, the High-

High-Steward, broke his Staff, and declar'd all the King's Officers diſcharg'd. Thus ended the Reign of *Edward* II. (*Jan.* 20, 1327.) in its twentieth Year, and the forty third of his Age; of whom it may be ſaid, that his Ruin was more owing to his Weakneſs than his Wickedneſs. He was a Prince of ſo little Capacity, that he could not diſtinguiſh between what was for his Advantage, and what was prejudicial to his Intereſt. He follow'd his Humour, without concerning himſelf about the Conſequences, and without being able to remedy the Evils he brought upon himſelf by ſo doing. In a Word, he was exceedingly like his Grandfather *Henry* III. and had not Capacity enough to follow the good Example of his Father. Beſides *Edward* who ſucceeded him, he had another Son, call'd *John* of *Eltham*; and two Daughters, *Joanna* married to *David* King of *Scots*, and *Eleanor*, Wife of the Duke of *Guelder*.

In this Reign there was the moſt terrible Earthquake that had ever been felt in *England*, and a dreadful Famine, which laſted three Years, and deſtroy'd a vaſt Number of People. 'Tis ſaid, that not only the moſt loathſom Animals were uſed for Food, but that Men, particularly the Priſoners, devour'd one another. During this Time, the brewing any ſort of Beer was prohibited on Pain of Death, that the Corn which uſed to be conſum'd that Way, might be apply'd to the making of Bread. This Period is alſo famous for the total Suppreſſion of the Order of *Knights-Templars*, not only in *England*, but all over *Chriſtendom*. This was ſaid to be owing to their enormous Vices. Their Eſtates were aſſigned to the *Hoſpitallers*, or *Knights of St. John of Jeruſalem*, now call'd *Knights of Malta*.



T. Kitchin sc.

EDWARD III.

UPON the forc'd Reſignation of the old King, the Prince his Son was again proclaim'd, on *Jan.* 20, 1327, by the Name of *Edward* III. and was crown'd at *Weſtminſter* on the 26th, being then in the fourteenth Year of his Age. The Beginning of his Reign was ſo unhappy, that the People did not think they had chang'd much for the better. This was not owing to the King, who was a Prince of uncommon Capacity and Penetration for his Age, but to the Queen Mother, a Woman of ſtrong Paſſions, and her Favourite *Mortimer*, a Man of more Preſumption, and leſs Ability, than the *Spencers*. For tho' the Parliament had appointed twelve Regents during the King's Minority, yet *Iſabella*, having the Power in her own Hands, ſeiz'd the Government, and manag'd the Affairs of the Kingdom as ſhe and *Mortimer* thought fit. He was her Prime Miniſter, and acted more like a Sovereign than a Subject, diſpoſing of all Offices, and of the publick Revenue, according to his Pleaſure; and by his Pride, Arrogance and Cruelty, ſoon became as odious to the Nation, as ever *Gaveſton* or the *Spencers* had been.

To paſs by the many State Artifices of this intriguing Queen and her inſolent Miniſter, let us ſee how Matters ſtood with *Scotland* at the Beginning of this Reign. King *Robert Bruce*, thinking to take Advantage of King *Edward*'s Minority, broke the Truce with the *Engliſh*, and ſent the Earl of *Murray* and Sir *James Douglaſs* at the Head of twenty thouſand Men, to ravage the Counties bordering on *Scotland*. *Edward* hearing of this was fir'd with an ardent Deſire of taking Revenge, and ſignalizing himſelf in the Defence of his Country. Thoſe who govern'd in his Name, tho' they did not like the War, could not with Safety to themſelves ſit down quiet under ſuch an Inſult. An Army of ſixty thouſand Men, including the

Hainaulters

Hainaulters lately brought over, was therefore drawn together; which being come to *York*, juſt as the King was going to head them, a Quarrel aroſe between the *Engliſh* and *Hainaulters*, which came to Blows, and a great deal of Blood was ſpilt. This occaſion'd a longer Stay at *York* than was convenient, and in the mean Time the *Scots* paſs'd the *Tyne* between *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*, and ravag'd the Country on this Side the River. This haſten'd the King's Departure, but the *Scots* had made ſuch quick Marches, that the *Engliſh* could not come up with them, nor find them out. It was therefore reſolv'd to paſs the *Tyne*, to wait for them in their Return home; but *Edward* had no ſooner done this, but he was forc'd to come back again for Want of Subſiſtence. And after this, when he got Intelligence of the *Scotch* Army, and march'd in order to fight them, they had ſo poſted themſelves, that he could not come at them, to give them Battle. And ſo he return'd to *York*, exceedingly mortify'd at his Diſappointment in this Expedition.

The late King was all this while a cloſe Priſoner in *Kenelworth-Caſtle*. His harſh and cruel Treatment began to raiſe Compaſſion in the People; and *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, who had the Cuſtody of him, relented ſo far as to entertain Thoughts of freeing him from his Confinement. This alarm'd the Queen and *Mortimer*, who even ſuſpected that he had a Deſign to reſtore the old King. They therefore reſolved to diſcharge *Lancaſter*, and to appoint the impriſon'd King ſuch Keepers as they could beſt confide in. Sir *John Maltrevers*, and Sir *Thomas Gurney*, two Men of a bruti ſh Diſpoſition, were the Perſons they fix'd upon, to put their wicked Deſigns in Execution. They were in Hopes that the cruel Treatment he ſhould meet with from them, would ſoon cauſe him to end his Days with Grief, Vexation and Fatigue. They were order'd to remove him from *Kenelworth* to *Berkley-Caſtle*. And when their barbarous and inhuman Uſage of him in the Journey, and afterwards, did not anſwer their End, they receiv'd expreſs Orders to put the miſerable King to Death. No ſooner had the Ruffians receiv'd theſe helliſh Inſtructions, but they put them in Execution with unparallell'd Cruelty. They enter'd the King's Room when he was in Bed, clapt a Pillow upon his Face to prevent his crying out, thruſt a Pipe up his Fundament, that no Scar might appear, and thro' it run a red-hot Iron into his Bowels; in which exquiſite Torture he expired, about eight Months after he had been depos'd. The Wretches who perpetrated this horrid Murder came to miſerable Ends, *Gurney* dying abroad by the Hands of the Executioner, and *Maltrevers* periſhing in Exile; and we ſhall ſoon ſee how divine Vengeance purſu'd thoſe who ſet them to work. The Body of this unfortunate Prince was buried in a private Manner in the Abby-Church at *Glouceſter*, where the King his Son (who at firſt was made to believe his Father had died a natural Death) ſome Years after erected a ſtately Monument.

In 1328, the young King's Marriage with *Philippa* of *Hainault* was ſolemniz'd. And the ſame Year, by the Advice of *Iſabella* and *Mortimer*, a moſt diſhonourable Treaty of Peace (at leaſt in the Opinion of the Nation) was made with *Scotland*; King *Edward* renouncing all his Pretenſions to that Kingdom, and the Princeſs *Joanna* his Siſter being given in Marriage to Prince *David*, the King of *Scotland*'s Son. Shortly after, *Mortimer*, as a Reward for his pretended Service in this Affair, was created Earl of *March*, in full Parliament.

liament. The brave *Robert Bruce*, the *Scots* King, died ſoon after his making this advantageous Peace, and left his Crown to his Son *David*, then about eight Years old.

The Queen-Mother and *Mortimer*, by their whole Management, made themſelves more and more odious to the Nation. And the Earl of *Lancaſter*, the Earl of *Kent* the King's Uncle, and ſome other Lords, began to take Meaſures to pull them down. They enter'd into an Aſſociation, and publiſh'd a Manifeſto, containing the Motives of their taking Arms. But *Iſabella* and *Mortimer* ſo manag'd Matters with the King, perſuading him that the Deſign of the Malecontents in taking Arms was to diſpoſſeſs him of his Crown, that he began to make vigorous Preparations againſt them. Which might have been attended with ill Conſequences, if the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* had not perſuaded the Queen to come to an Accommodation, by artfully hinting to her, that the Manifeſto of the Malecontents was ſo plauſible, that there was Danger of the whole Nation's ſiding with them. As the League was not yet ſtrong enough, the Lords thought fit to accept of a Pardon. And ſo the Queen and her Favourite as yet ſtood their Ground; but they retain'd a ſtrong Reſentment in their Hearts againſt theſe Lords, and the Earl of *Kent* fell a Sacrifice, not long after, to their Treachery and Malice.

In the mean Time an Affair happen'd in *France*, which, join'd with *Edward*'s Ambition, gave Riſe to the chief Buſineſs of this Reign, and brought *France* to the very Brink of Deſtruction. This was the Death of *Charles the Fair*, Queen *Iſabella*'s Brother, without Iſſue Male. But as he left his Queen *Joanna* big with Child, the firſt Diſpute was about the Regency till ſhe ſhould be deliver'd. King *Edward* laid Claim to it, as Nephew and neareſt Relation to *Charles*. But *Philip de Valois*, Couſin-German to the deceas'd King, maintain'd, that as the *Salick Law* excluded the Females and their Deſcendants, as he thought, from the Succeſſion to the Crown, they conſequently had no Right to the Regency. The Matter was decided by the Peers of *France* in Favour of *Philip*; and how much ſoever *Edward* was inclin'd to aſſert what he thought was his Right, he was not in a Condition to do it during his Minority. At length *Joanna* being deliver'd of a Princeſs, *Edward* ſent Ambaſſadors to demand for him the Crown of *France*; but no Regard was had to this Demand, and *Philip* caus'd himſelf to be crown'd, by Virtue of the ſame Judgment which aſſign'd him the Regency. *Edward* not having it in his Power at preſent to maintain his Pretenſions, let the Matter lie dormant for ſome Time, and even found himſelf oblig'd to do Homage to *Philip* for *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*; which however, the Queen-Mother, and the Earl of *March*, could hardly have brought him to do, if they had not ſuggeſted to him the Expedient of his privately proteſting beforehand againſt the Homage he was going to pay. This done, he went over, in 1329, and came to King *Philip* at *Amiens*; where the Homage was perform'd in a moſt ſolemn Manner, in Preſence of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Majorca*, and *Bohemia*, and all the chief Lords of *France*.

King *Edward*'s Return to *England* was ſoon follow'd by a great Revolution at Court, in 1330. As he began at length to be ſuſpicious of the Queen his Mother's Conduct, there were Enemies enough found to lay hold of the Diſpoſition the King was then in, to haſten her Ruin,

Ruin, and that of her Favourite. They ſo wrought upon him by repreſenting their ill Conduct in the moſt glaring Light, that with much Difficulty he got them both ſeiz'd at *Nottingham*, where the Court then was. Then calling a Parliament, he told them, that with the Conſent of his Subjects he intended to take upon himſelf the Government, tho' he was not yet at the Age preſcrib'd by the Law: To which the Parliament readily aſſented. He firſt ſeiz'd on the extravagant Dowry, which the Queen his Mother had caus'd to be ſettled upon her, amounting to two Thirds of the Revenues of the Crown, and then confin'd her in the Caſtle of *Riſing*, where ſhe continued the Remainder of her Life, which was eight and twenty Years. Her Favourite *Mortimer* Earl of *March* was treated with the utmoſt Severity. He was charg'd with having aſſum'd the Government without Authority, with having plac'd Spies about the King to keep him always in Subjection, with procuring the Death of the King's Father by his expreſs Orders, with having liv'd too familiarly with the Queen-Mother, *&c.* For all which Crimes he was hang'd as a Traitor on the Common Gallows at *Tyburn*.

The ſame Year the King was bleſs'd with a Son, who was named *Edward*, after his Father, and became, at length, one of the moſt accompliſh'd Princes that *England* had ever ſeen. The Art of Weaving Woollen-Cloth was about this Time brought from *Flanders* into *England*, by *John Kempe*, to whom King *Edward* granted his Protection, and invited over Fullers, Dyers, and other Artificers belonging to that Manufacture, which has ſince prov'd ſo advantageous to *England*.

After *Edward* was at Liberty to act for himſelf, his firſt Attempt was upon *Scotland*. The diſhonourable Treaty that Queen *Iſabella* and *Mortimer* had drawn him into, with *Robert Bruce*, ſet very uneaſy upon him. But not chuſing at firſt to act openly in Violation of it, he underhand employed *Edward Baliol*, Son of *John Baliol*, whom *Edward* I. had made King of *Scotland*, to bring about his Deſigns. *Baliol* had liv'd in *France* ever ſince his Father's Death, and *Edward* caus'd it to be inſinuated to him by the Lord *Beaumont*, that he had now a fair Opportunity to mount the Throne of *Scotland*, whilſt *David Bruce* was in his Minority; and that the King of *England* was diſpos'd to ſecond his Endeavours. *Baliol* readily liſtning to this Propoſal, came into *England*; and as thoſe Lords who had formerly Grants of Lands in *Scotland*, from *Edward* I. were privately told that their ſerving *Baliol*, would be agreeable to the King, the Hopes of recovering thoſe Lands, made them readily engage in *Baliol*'s Cauſe. And ſo he embark'd with a ſmall Army, and landed at *Kinghorn* near *Perth*; and in a few Days routed four *Scotch* Armies, each ſuperior in Number to his own. After which he beſieg'd and took *Perth*. Theſe and other Succeſſes induced a great many Lords and Gentlemen to come in, and ſwear Fealty to him. In ſhort, young King *David* was oblig'd to fly into *France*; ſoon after which, *Baliol* was crown'd at *Scone*, and did the ſame Homage to King *Edward* for *Scotland*, as his Father had done to *Edward* I. He alſo yielded up to him the Town and Caſtle of *Berwick*, which were ſtill in King *David*'s Hands. Things thus ſucceeding according to *Edward*'s Deſire, he rais'd an Army on Pretence of appeaſing ſome Troubles in *Ireland*; but preſently throwing off the Maſk, march'd it towards *Scotland*, and laid Siege to *Berwick*. The Regent whom King *David* had left

left in *Scotland*, advanc'd with a great Army to its Relief; but *Edward* met him at *Halydon-Hill*, and in a bloody Battle, *Anno* 1333, entirely routed him: After which *Berwick* ſurrender'd, which *Edward* annexed for ever to the Crown of *England*.

King *Edward*, at his Return from *Scotland*, left *Baliol* with a Body of Troops to compleat its Reduction. But the voluntary Homage he had paid, and the many Places he had given up to *Edward*, beſides *Berwick*, ſo exaſperated the *Scots*, that the next Year they roſe againſt him, and coming upon him unawares totally routed him, and drove him out of the Kingdom. Hereupon *Edward* march'd again into *Scotland* with a numerous Army, but the *Scots* were ſo encamp'd, that he could not attack them. He paſs'd the Winter at *Roxburgh*, and in the Spring, 1335, attack'd *Scotland* by Sea and Land, and advanc'd as far as the *Northern* Ocean: Yet neither did he gain any great Advantage by this Incurſion, it being impoſſible to keep the *North* Parts of *Scotland*, without a continual Standing-Army. So he ſtaid ſome Time at *Perth*, whilſt the Earl of *Cornwall* ravag'd the *Weſtern* Counties. Before the End of the Year, the *Scots* finding that *Edward* was fully reſolv'd to continue the War, moſt of them ſubmitted; and then he return'd to *England*, leaving the Earl of *Athol* to command in his Abſence; who, as he was beſieging *Kildrummy*, was attack'd, defeated and ſlain by *Dunbar* and *Douglas*, who march'd to the Relief of the Place. This occaſion'd *Edward* to march once more into *Scotland*, where he ravag'd the Counties that had revolted, and in his Return burnt *Aberdeen* to Aſhes. Then leaving a ſmall Army under *Baliol*, he came back to *England*, being now bent upon putting his Project againſt *France* in Execution. He maintain'd, that the *Salick Law*, in excluding Females, did not exclude their Male-Iſſue; and inferring from thence, that the neareſt Male Relation ought to ſucceed, he reſolved to wreſt the Crown from *Philip de Valois*. In which Project he was encourag'd by *Robert d' Artois*, whom *Philip* had diſguſted.

Whilſt he was preparing for this important War, in 1337, he call'd a Parliament, chiefly to ſettle the Buſineſs of the *Woollen Manufacture*. In it he created his eldeſt Son Prince *Edward*, *Duke of Cornwall*, who was the firſt in *England* that had the Title of *Duke*; and ever ſince, the eldeſt Son of the King of *England*, is by Birth Duke of *Cornwall*.

Edward having made vaſt Preparations, and enter'd into ſeveral powerful Alliances, the firſt Step he took, was to order the Duke of *Brabant*, one of his Allies, to demand the Crown of *France* in his Name, at the ſame Time making him his Lieutenant-General for that Kingdom, and commanding the *French*, whom he ſtiled his Subjects, to obey him. In 1338, he ſet ſail from *England* with a conſiderable Fleet, and arriv'd at *Antwerp*, where he made a long Stay, to ſettle ſome Matters of Importance to his grand Deſign. The firſt Campaign was not open'd till *September*, 1339, when *Edward* put himſelf at the Head of forty thouſand Men, and march'd towards the Enemy, who was advancing with a numerous Army to give him Battle. However, Matters were ſo order'd, that nothing was done, and the firſt Campaign ended without any Bloodſhed.

The next Year, *Edward* took the Title of King of *France*, uſing it in all publick Acts, and quarter'd the Arms of *France* with his own, adding this Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*, *God and my Right*. He ſoon after obtain'd

obtain'd a great Victory over the *French* at Sea; for with a Fleet of three hundred Sail, attacking the *French* Fleet of four hundred, on the Coaſt of *Flanders*, he took or ſunk them all except thirty. Then landing his Forces, he went and laid Siege to *Tournay*; but the *French* Army advancing to its Relief, ſo harraſs'd the Beſiegers, that *Edward* could make little or no Progreſs in the Siege. At length a Truce was agreed upon between the two Parties, by the good Offices of *Joanna de Valois*, Mother-in-Law to *Edward*, and Siſter to *Philip*, which was to laſt from the 20th of *September* to the 25th of *June*, and was ſucceeded by another Truce for three Years, by the Mediation of the Pope, after the two Kings had begun to commit Hoſtilities againſt each other, in the Diſpute about the Succeſſion to the Duchy of *Bretaign*; *Philip* taking Part with *Charles de Blois*, whom he had declar'd Duke of *Bretaign*, and *Edward* eſpouſing the Intereſt of *John de Montfort*, the other Claimant.

Whilſt King *Edward* was in *France*, *Robert Stuart*, Regent of *Scotland* for King *David*, gain'd great Advantages over *Baliol*. He took *Perth*, and forc'd *Baliol* to retire to the Borders; and ſome Time after he became Maſter of *Sterling*. *Edward* being return'd into *England*, upon the Truce made with *France*, reſolv'd to invade *Scotland* once more by Sea and Land; but his Fleet ſuffering by a violent Storm, prevented him. Soon after King *David* being furniſh'd with Men and Money by the King of *France*, return'd to *Scotland*, and having got together a conſiderable Army, march'd towards the Frontiers, and proceeded as far as *Durham*, which he beſieg'd and took, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. In his Return he made an Attempt upon *Werk-Caſtle*, belonging to the Counteſs of *Saliſbury*; but the News of *Edward*'s Approach made him deſiſt. Being come to the Caſtle the very Day that *David* march'd off, he made a Viſit to the Counteſs of *Saliſbury*; which gave Occaſion for ſome to affirm, tho' without Grounds, that he fell in Love with her. He march'd in Queſt of the *Scots* the next Day, but hearing they were retired to *Gedeor's-Foreſt*, he left off the Purſuit. And ſoon after, being intent upon continuing his *French* War, he offer'd *David* a Truce for two Years, which he accepted, and had an Opportunity by that Means to fix himſelf more firmly on his Throne.

Whilſt the Truce with *France* and *Scotland* ſubſiſted, King *Edward* call'd a Parliament, in which he ſolemnly confirm'd all the Liberties contain'd in the *Great Charter*, and created Prince *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*. This Parliament paſs'd an Act, call'd *the Statute of Proviſors*, againſt thoſe who brought *Proviſions* from *Rome* for *Benefices*.

We are now come to a Period, which ſhines with a diſtinguiſh'd Luſtre in *Edward*'s Reign. He had made great Preparations to renew the War with *France*, as ſoon as the Truce ſhould be expir'd. But *Philip* haſtened it on, by ſeizing and beheading ſeveral Lords of *Bretaign*; by which Action, *Edward* maintain'd, the Truce was broken. He therefore appointed the Earl of *Northampton* his Lieutenant General in *France*, commanding him to defy *Philip* in his Name, and to declare War againſt him: And if he did but little before, he now made himſelf ample Amends, by the Rapidity of his Conqueſts, and ſurpriſing Succeſs of his Arms. He firſt ſent over *Henry* of *Lancaſter* Earl of *Darby*, who made a great Progreſs in *Guienne*;

enne; but the vigorous Efforts of the Duke of *Normandy* put a Stop to it, and forc'd him to retreat. Upon this, *Edward* lands in *Normandy*, in 1346, with his Son the Prince of *Wales*, who was now to make his firſt Campaign, being about ſixteen Years old. He ravag'd the Country in a terrible Manner thro' which he paſs'd, burning and plundering every Thing that came in his Way. At length having bravely forc'd a Paſs over the *Somme*, which was guarded by twelve thouſand *French*, he went and encamp'd at *Creſſy*. Being cloſely purſu'd by *Philip*, he found he could not avoid a Battle; and ſo he pitch'd upon an advantageous Ground, and drew up his Army in Battalia, expecting the Enemy. The Battle began at four in the Afternoon, *Aug.* 26, 1346, which was very obſtinate and bloody, and prov'd fatal to the *French*. The Prince of *Wales*, young as he was, perform'd Wonders. To him the Victory was chiefly owing, the King his Father leaving him the Honour of it. *Philip* fought with undaunted Valour, was twice diſmounted, and wounded in the Neck and Thigh; when being forc'd to retire, the Victory was ſoon compleated, and follow'd with a dreadful Slaughter of the flying Troops. There were ſlain in this Battle, the King of *Bohemia*, who was blind, the Earl of *Alenſon* King *Philip*'s Brother, the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Earls of *Flanders* and *Blois*, fifteen other eminent Noblemen, and twelve hundred Knights; and above eighty *French* Standards were taken. It is ſaid, that in this famous Battle the *Engliſh* for the firſt Time made uſe of Cannon, then unknown to the *French*; and that the Victory was in Part owing to the Surprize this Novelty occaſion'd in their Enemies.

After this, *Edward* beſieg'd *Calais*, which held out a Year; and he at laſt reduc'd it by Famine. *Philip* endeavour'd to relieve it with an Army of one hundred and fifty thouſand Men, but could by no Means attack *Edward*, he was ſo ſtrongly intrench'd. After the taking of this important Place, he conſented to a Year's Truce, and return'd in Triumph to *England*.

During the Siege of *Calais*, *Philip* got the King of *Scots* to make a Diverſion in *England*, who advanc'd as far as *Durham*, at the Head of a numerous Army; but Queen *Philippa* marching againſt him, defeated him, and took him Priſoner. Some Years after, the *Scots* ſurprized *Berwick*; but *Edward* ſoon retook it. King *David* remain'd a Priſoner eleven Years, and then was releas'd, upon giving twenty Hoſtages to pay 100,000 Marks, at 10,000 a Year, till all was paid. A ten Year's Truce was at the ſame Time concluded between the two Kingdoms. *David* died in 1368, and left his Crown to *Robert Stuart* his Nephew.

Not long after the taking of *Calais*, *Edward* inſtituted the moſt famous *Order of Knighthood* in the World, *viz.* that of the *Garter*. The Occaſion of it is ſomewhat uncertain; but the common Opinion is, that it ow'd its Riſe to the Counteſs of *Saliſbury*'s dropping her Garter, as ſhe was dancing. 'Tis ſaid the King ſtoop'd to take it up; and the Counteſs ſhewing ſome Surprize, as thinking he had ſome other Deſign, he ſaid to her, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, that is, *Diſhonour*, or *Evil be to him that thinks Evil of it*. In Memory of this, 'tis pretended, he inſtituted this Order, and gave for its *Motto* the Words he had ſpoken to the Lady.

About the ſame Time, the Merchants having complain'd of the Depredations committed by ſome *Spaniſh* Ships on the *Engliſh* Coaſt, *Edward* did not diſdain to go in Perſon

Perſon with ſome Ships, and give Chaſe to theſe Corſairs. He took twenty-ſix of their Ships, ſunk ſome, and diſpers'd the reſt.

Philip de Valois dying in 1350, left his Son *John* his Succeſſor, who prolong'd the Truce to 1354, and then to the Year following; but it was ill kept on both Sides. When it was near expiring, *Edward* inveſted the Prince of *Wales* with the Duchy of *Guienne*, and ſent him thither to proſecute the War. From hence the Prince made an Incurſion, and ravag'd *Languedoc*. He afterwards made a ſecond Incurſion with twelve thouſand Men, paſſing thro' *Perigord*, and *Limoſin*, entering *Berry*, and advancing to the Gates of *Bourges*. As he was fetching a Compaſs in order to retire to *Bourdeaux*, to avoid the King of *France*, who was advancing with ſixty thouſand Men, the ſaid King came up with him, near *Poictiers*, at a Place call'd *Maupertuis*; and here a memorable Battle was fought, on *Sept.* 19, 1356, in which the Prince of *Wales*, notwithſtanding the vaſt Superiority of the *French*, obtain'd a compleat Victory, and took King *John* Priſoner, with *Philip* his fourth Son. The Duke of *Bourbon*, the Conſtable of *France*, the Marſhal *de Nelſe*, above fifty other great Lords, and eight hundred Gentlemen were ſlain. The Prince's modeſt and generous Behaviour towards his Royal Priſoner, was no leſs conſpicuous than his Courage and Conduct during this glorious Action. A Truce for two Years was ſoon after agreed on, and the Prince came over to *England* the *April* following, bringing the captive King along with him, who was conducted to *London*, and treated with all the Honour and Reſpect imaginable, by King *Edward* and all the Royal Family, as well as by the generous and heroic Prince of *Wales*.

King *John* agreed upon a Treaty with the King of *England*, in order to recover his Liberty; but the *States* of *France* thought it ſo diſadvantageous, that they would not ratify it. Upon which *Edward* prepar'd to renew the War with more Vigour than ever, and in 1360, went over to *Calais* with an Army of an hundred thouſand Men, with Intent to ſubdue that miſerable Kingdom. But he miſs'd of his Aim. For tho', after an unſucceſsful Attempt upon *Rheims*, he took *Seins*, and ravag'd *France* to the very Gates of *Paris*, yet he could by no Means draw *Charles* the *Dauphin* and Regent out to an Engagement, who kept himſelf ſhut up within the Walls, wiſely avoiding a Battle, till *Edward* having loſt many of his Men by Sickneſs, and tir'd with fruitleſs Attempts, conſented to a Treaty of Peace, which was concluded at a Village call'd *Bretigny*, and ſign'd *May* 8, 1360; whereby the King of *France* was to pay three Millions of Crowns of Gold for his Ranſom, and the King of *England* was to hold *Guienne*, *Poictou*, *Saintonge*, *Agenois*, *Limoſin*, *Quercy*, *Bigorre*, *Gaur*, *Angoumois*, *Rovergne*, *Perigord*; *Montreuil* and its Territories, *Guiſnes*, *Ponthieu*, *Calais* Town, Caſtle, and Territory, &c. All Things being concluded, King *John* was ſet at Liberty, and return'd into *France*, where he ratify'd the Treaty by his Letters-Patent, and ſoon gave a farther Proof of his Sincerity, by putting *Edward* in Poſſeſſion of the Countries aſſign'd him by the ſaid Treaty. Towards the End of the Year 1363, he came over to *England* again about ſome Matters of Importance, and was very honourably receiv'd by King *Edward*. The Kings of *Scotland* and *Cyprus* being in *England* at the ſame Time, Sir *Henry Picard*, Citizen and Wine Merchant of *London*, entertain'd the four Kings and their Retinues wi-

a magnificent Feaſt at his own Houſe. King *John* died in *England* the 8th of *April* following, which was no ſmall Grief to *Edward*, who lov'd and eſteem'd him for his Virtue. This memorable Saying is aſcrib'd to him, *Tho' Faith and Truth were baniſh'd from the reſt of the World, they ought to be preſerv'd inviolable in the Mouth of Kings.*

In 1364, *John de Montfort*, Son of the former *John*, and Son-in-Law to King *Edward*, defeated and ſlew *Charles de Blois*, his Competitor for the Duchy of *Bretaign*, in the famous Battle of *Avray*; which put an End to the Quarrel between the two Houſes, and gave *Montfort* the Poſſeſſion of *Bretaign*.

In 1366, Pope *Urban* V. in a haughty Manner demanded the Tribute which King *John* of *England* oblig'd himſelf and Succeſſors to pay to the *Holy See*, of which there were thirty Years Arrears due. But both King and Parliament ſo vigorouſly oppos'd this Impoſition, declaring King *John*'s Engagement to be null, as without Conſent of Parliament, and contrary to his Coronation-Oath, that the Pope thought fit to drop it; and neither *Edward*, nor his Succeſſors, had any more Trouble upon that Head.

Not long after, the famous Prince of *Wales* march'd with an Army of thirty thouſand Men from *Bourdeaux*, in order to reſtore *Peter* the *Cruel*, King of *Caſtile*, who had been driven from his Dominions, by his Baſtard-Brother, *Henry* Earl of *Tranſtamare*. He ſucceeded in his Enterprize, by totally routing the *Spaniſh* Army in the Battle of *Nejara*. Which Expedition, tho' glorious in its Succeſs, was not very honourable, ſince it was undertaken in favour of one of the moſt brutiſh and cruel Princes that ever liv'd; who was afterwards again depos'd by his Brother, and deſervedly ſlain. If the Prince of *Wales* had known, or conſider'd, the vile Character of *Peter*, in all Probability he would not have eſpous'd his Cauſe. However the Expedition was fatal to him; for he contracted a Diſtemper in *Spain*, which he never got rid of; and in order to pay his Troops was forc'd to lay a Tax upon *Guienne*, which furniſh'd them with a Pretence to revolt, to which they were before but too much inclin'd.

Hitherto *Edward*'s Reign had been happy and glorious, but the latter Part of it was full of Misfortunes. In 1368, he loſt his ſecond Son, *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, who died in *Italy*, whither he went to conſummate his Marriage with the Duke of *Milan*'s Daughter. By his firſt Marriage he left a Daughter, named *Philippa*.

The Year following, *Charles* V. who ſucceeded King *John* his Father, upon ſome frivolous Pretences, broke the Treaty of *Bretigny*, which was diſagreeable to the *French* Nation, and declar'd War againſt *Edward*. This War was as unfortunate to the *Engliſh*, as the former was glorious; for *Charles*, without ever ſtirring out of his Palace, ſo well directed the Motions of the War in the Cabinet, that the *Engliſh* were worſted every where, and in the End found themſelves depriv'd of all their late Acquiſitions in *France*, except *Calais*. However a Truce was concluded between the two Crowns, in 1374. At the Beginning of this War, the King and the whole Nation had a moſt ſenſible Affliction in the Death of his good Queen *Philippa*.

King *Edward*, now in his old Age, had the Weakneſs to fall in Love with *Alice Pierce*, one of the Ladies of the Bed-chamber to Queen *Philippa*; to whoſe Humour he entirely gave himſelf up, and ſquander'd away the publick Money upon her. The Parliament oblig'd him to turn her away, but he ſoon recall'd her.

On

On *June* 8, 1376, *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, the Delight and Hope of the Nation, died in the forty-ſixth Year of his Age. He was brave, generous, liberal, humane and courteous, and exceedingly belov'd by the whole Kingdom. He was call'd *The Black Prince*, from his wearing black Armour. The Parliament attended his Corpſe to *Canterbury*, where he was interr'd. He had married *Joanna*, Daughter to *Edmund*, Earl of *Kent*, who was beheaded by the Intrigues of *Iſabella*, and *Mortimer*, at the Beginning of this Reign. By her he left one Son, *Richard*, about ten Years old, whom the King his Grandfather created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter*, deſigning him for his Succeſſor.

King *Edward* did not long ſurvive his Son. He died at *Sheen* (now *Richmond*) on *June* 21, 1377, in the ſixty-fifth Year of his Age, and fifty-firſt of his Reign; and was buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. This great Prince, when he drew near his End, ſaw himſelf deſerted by every body. His Courtiers and Chaplains all forſook him. *Alice* his Favourite, when ſhe ſaw him dying, ſeiz'd upon every Thing that was valuable, even to the Ring on his Finger. He was one of the beſt and moſt illuſtrious Kings, that ever ſat on the *Engliſh* Throne, and what Faults he had, were greatly out-weigh'd by his Virtues and amiable Qualities. He had, beſides his two Sons already mentioned, *William*, who died an Infant; *John* of *Ghent*, or *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*; *Edmund*, ſurnamed *of Langley*, Earl of *Cambridge* and Duke of *York*; *William* of *Windſor*, who died young; and *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Glouceſter*. He had alſo five Daughters.

Towards the End of this Reign, Dr. *John Wickliff*, a Man of great Piety and Learning, began in his Sermons and Writings to oppoſe Tranſubſtantiation, Perſecution for Religion's Sake, and other corrupt Doctrines and tyrannical Practices of the Church of *Rome*. He was the firſt celebrated *Engliſh* Reformer, had ſoon a great Number of Followers, not only among the common People, but in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and at Court, and was powerfully protected againſt the Deſigns of the Pope and Biſhops, by the Duke of *Lancaſter*, Lord *Percy*, and other great Men.

T. Kitchin Sc

T. Kitchin Sc.

RICHARD II.

UPON the Death of *Ed.* III. his Grandſon *Richard*, Son of the *Black Prince*, ſucceeded to the Crown. He was born at *Bourdeaux*, and was now about eleven Years old. He had three Uncles, who might upon ſpecious Pretences have diſputed the Succeſſion with him; but they were ſo far from endeavouring to ſupplant him, that they were the firſt to do him Homage. And ſo on the ſixteenth of *July*, twenty-four Days after *Edward*'s Death, young *Richard* was crown'd without any Oppoſition.

The Truce with *France* was expired near three Months before *Edward*'s Death. The King of *France* was making vaſt Preparations to compleat the Expulſion of the *Engliſh* out of all the Places they held in *France*; whilſt at the End of the laſt Reign, and at the Beginning o this, the *Engliſh* ſeem'd wholly unconcern'd about the War. And ſo, whilſt five Armies were employ'd in different Places to finiſh the Work in *France*, the *French* made ſeveral Deſcents upon *England*, burnt *Haſtings*, *Portſmouth*, *Dartmouth*, and *Plymouth*, and plundered the *Iſle of Wight*. For this the People blam'd the King's Uncles, who took upon them the Adminiſtration of Affairs till the Parliament ſhould meet; not conſidering, that they had neither Money nor Forces, nor any lawful Authority to raiſe them.

The Parliament met in *October*, and gave the Regency of the Kingdom to the three Uncles, joining with them ſome Biſhops and Lay-Lords. This mortify'd the Duke of *Lancaſter*, the eldeſt of the Uncles, a Prince of a haughty Temper, who had flatter'd himſelf with the Hopes of being ſole Regent.

Whilſt Preparations were making to guard the Coaſts, and to oppoſe *France*, the King of *Navarre* put *Cherbourg* into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, as the Duke of *Bretagne* ſoon after deliver'd up *Breſt* to them. Theſe Places, together with *Calais* and

and *Bourdeaux*, might have been of great Advantage to the *Engliſh*, as by Means of theſe four Towns they might have invaded *France* four ſeveral Ways: But they made not a proper Uſe of this Advantage; and *Richard*, towards the End of his Reign, gave up *Breſt* and *Cherbourg*, for a very inconſiderable Sum.

When Meaſures were taking in *England* to aſſiſt the Duke of *Bretagne*, the *French* Court, in order to divert the Storm from their own Country (according to their uſual Artifice) encourag'd the King of *Scotland* to make a Diverſion on his Side. He accordingly broke the Truce, and took *Berwick* by Surprize; but the Earl of *Northumberland* drew together a Body of Troops, and retook it by Storm. In this Siege, his Son *Henry Percy* ſignaliz'd himſelf with ſuch Bravery and Reſolution, that he gain'd the Surname of *Hotſpur*. In the mean Time, Hoſtilities continued to be carried on in ſeveral Places, between the *French* and *Engliſh*, without any general Action, or deciſive Battle.

In 1380, the Parliament paſs'd an Act to render foreign Eccleſiaſticks incapable of holding any Benefice in *England*; and effectually to remove this Grievance, they paſs'd another Act, forbidding all the King's Subjects, under ſevere Penalties, to farm Benefices conferred on Foreigners by the Pope.

Whilſt the Nation was involv'd abroad, and thoſe about the King had more Regard to their own private Intereſt than that of the Publick, a ſurprizing Inſurrection broke out, which threatned the whole Kingdom with Deſtruction. The Parliament had impos'd a Poll-Tax, whereby all Perſons above fifteen Years old, were oblig'd to pay twelve Pence a Head, the Monks and Nuns not excepted. This Tax was levied with great Moderation at firſt: But at length being farm'd by divers Perſons, who having advanc'd ſuch a Sum to the King, were to have what they could raiſe by it, theſe Farmers and their Collectors levy'd the Tax with great Rigour, in order to enrich themſelves. One of the Collectors, having demanded of a Tyler at *Deptford*, whoſe Name was *Walter*, from thence call'd *Wat Tyler*, twelve Pence for one of his Daughters, the Father refus'd to pay it, alledging that ſhe was under the Age mention'd in the Act. The inſolent Collector attempting in a Way not very modeſt to ſatisfy himſelf of the Truth of this, *Wat* took up a Hammer, and knock'd out his Brains. The People took his Part, and promis'd to ſtand by him. Immediately the Populace roſe in *Kent*, and choſe *Wat Tyler* for their Leader: And they were ſoon follow'd by thoſe of *Eſſex*, under the Conduct of *Jack Straw*. To the Poll-Tax were added other Grievances, the little Care taken by thoſe at the Helm to guard the Coaſts againſt the *French*, notwithſtanding the large Sums that had been rais'd for that Purpoſe, the Extortion of the Judges and Lawyers, the Oppreſſion of the Nobles, *&c.* Which Grievances being inflam'd by ſeditious Spirits, and, as ſome ſay, by the Monks, who thought themſelves aggriev'd by the Poll-Tax, the People roſe in great Numbers, and *Wat* ſoon found himſelf at the Head of 100,000 Men. With theſe he march'd directly for *London*, freeing all the Priſoners as he went along. This formidable Mob proceeded to the utmoſt Extravagancies: They cut off the Heads of thoſe Lords, Gentlemen, Judges and Lawyers they could lay Hands on; and bound themſelves by Oath never to own for King, any whoſe Name ſhould be *John*; which was occaſion'd by their Hatred to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, who

at this Time was gone to the Borders to negotiate a Truce with the *Scots*.

Being come to *Black-Heath*, *Wat Tyler* review'd his Army, and continuing his March towards *London*, took and plunder'd *Southwark*. Shortly after, he enter'd *London*, the City Mob opening the *Bridge* Gates to him, in Spite of the Magiſtrates. Here this enrag'd Rabble committed the moſt horrid Ravages, burning and plundering the Houſes of the Judges, Lords and principal Citizens. Then they ſeiz'd the Tower, and finding there the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the High-Treaſurer, they without any Ceremony cut off their Heads. The King and Council were exceedingly alarm'd at theſe furious Proceedings, and in great Perplexity what Courſe to take to put a Stop to them. At laſt it was reſolv'd to offer the Rebels a Charter confirming the People's Liberties, and a general Pardon; which thoſe of *Eſſex* accepting, return'd to their Homes. *Wat Tyler* ſtill continued at the Head of thirty or forty Thouſand Men; and the King coming to *Smithfield*, ſent to deſire him to come and confer with him. *Wat* return'd a haughty Anſwer, that he would come when he thought fit. He however ſet forward at the Head of his Troops, and meeting the King in *Smithfield*, they had a Conference together, both on Horſeback. He made ſuch extravagant Demands, that *Richard* knew not how to anſwer him: And now and then he would lift up his Sword, as if he threatned the King. This Inſolence ſo enrag'd *Walworth*, Mayor of *London*, who was by the King, that he ſtruck the Rebel on a ſudden ſuch a furious Blow on the Head with his Sword, as inſtantly killed him.

The Rebels ſeeing their Leader fall, were juſt upon the Point of revenging his Death, when the young King, with a Courage and Preſence of Mind, that could hardly be expected from his Years, cry'd out aloud to them, *My Friends, will you kill your King? What, tho' you have loſt your Leader? I will be your Captain. Follow me.* With that, turning his Horſe about, he put himſelf at their Head, and march'd to St. *George's Fields*. The Rebels, imagining he had declar'd for them, readily follow'd him. When they were come thither, they preſently ſaw a great Number of Citizens well arm'd, whom the Mayor had rais'd, marching towards them. And thinking the whole City was coming out againſt them, they immediately threw down their Arms, and the whole Multitude was ſoon diſpers'd, without the Loſs of one Life, but that of *Wat Tyler*, their Leader.

There were much the ſame Kind of Inſurrections in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*; but the Biſhop of *Norwich*, putting himſelf at the Head of ſome Troops, quickly ſuppreſs'd them. Thoſe in *Eſſex* began alſo to ſtir again, but the King march'd againſt them, and defeated them. Great Numbers were ſlain, and others were taken and executed; among whom was *Jack Straw*, their Leader. He confeſs'd, if they had ſucceeded, their Intention was to kill the King, to extirpate the Nobility, and the Clergy, except the Mendicant Friers, to divide *England* into ſeveral Kingdoms, to make *Wat Tyler* King of *Kent*, to aboliſh all the old Laws, and make new ones. This formidable Inſurrection was in the Year 1381, and did not laſt above a Month from the Beginning to the End.

A Marriage having been concluded between King *Richard* and *Anne* of *Luxembourg*, Siſter of the Emperor *Wenceſlaus*, ſhe arrived in *England*, and was received with great Pomp and Magnificence, ſoon after the Troubles were appeas'd.

The

The ſame Year the King granted Power to the Biſhops to impriſon Hereticks; but the Houſe of Commons ſoon got it revok'd.

In 1385, the *Scots*, by the Aſſiſtance of *France*, as well as the *French* themſelves, were preparing again to invade *England*. This alarm'd the Court, and made them ſo exert themſelves, that in a little Time, *Richard* was at the Head of a very numerous Army, ſome even ſay, 300,000 Men. Tho' with this Army he might have ſubdu'd *Scotland*, he made little or no Uſe of it. Inſtead of puſhing the *Scots* vigorouſly, who would not have been able to ſtand before him, he employ'd himſelf in ravaging the Country about *Edinburgh*, whilſt they ſlipt by him into *Cumberland*, and committed terrible Devaſtations. And tho' he might have intercepted them in their Return, he omitted to do it, and return'd ingloriouſly into *England*. It muſt be own'd indeed, that marching with the greateſt Part of this Army firſt towards the *Southern* Parts of the Iſland, he, by the Intelligence which the *French* had of the great Number of his Forces, prevented the Invaſion from *France*, which was at the ſame Time intended.

The Year before, the famous Reformer *Wickliff*, who, notwithſtanding all the Efforts of the Biſhops, paſs'd his Days quietly at his Pariſh of *Lutterworth* in *Leiceſterſhire*, died there in Peace. He was educated in *Merton-College* at *Oxford*, where he took the Degree of Doctor of Divinity. He had ſuch powerful Protectors at Court, that all the Biſhops could do againſt him was to condemn his Doctrines. But his Followers, call'd *Lollards*, who were very numerous, were cruelly perſecuted in the ſucceeding Reigns.

Richard's chief Favourites now were, *Nevil* Archbiſhop of *York*, *Robert de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, whom he created Marqueſs of *Dublin*, (the firſt who bore the Title of *Marqueſs* in *England*) and Duke of *Ireland*; *Michael de la Pole*, Son to a Merchant in *London*, whom he made Earl of *Suffolk* and High-Chancellor; and Judge *Treſilian*. Theſe, by humouring his Paſſions, got an abſolute Aſcendant over him. That they might ingroſs him to themſelves, they inſpir'd him with a Jealouſy of his three Uncles, eſpecially the Duke of *Lancaſter*, perſuading him, that he aſpir'd to the Crown; whilſt theſe could not without Indignation ſee Perſons of obſcure Birth or inferior Rank ingroſs all the King's Favour and Confidence. Theſe Jealouſies and Animoſities prov'd fatal to the King himſelf, who always lov'd thoſe beſt that flatter'd him moſt, and were for juſtifying whatever was agreeable to his Inclination.

Theſe Favourites were become ſo odious, that when the King demanded a Subſidy from the Parliament, on account of another *French* Invaſion that was threatned, inſtead of anſwering his Deſire, they preſented an Addreſs for the Removal of his Favourites. *Richard* was exceedingly enrag'd at this Proceeding, and ſaid, *that to pleaſe the Parliament, he would not turn out the meaneſt Scullion in his Kitchen.* A few Days after, he ſent the Chancellor, in an imperious Manner to renew his Demand of the Supply. But the two Houſes uniting on this Occaſion, peremptorily refus'd it, unleſs he would firſt remove the Favourites. Things were even upon the Point of coming to a Rupture, when the King, thinking better of the Matter, comply'd. After which, the Duke of *Ireland*'s Eſtate was confiſcated by Order of Parliament, and the Chancellor was oblig'd to reſtore all the Grants the King had made him; which done, the Parliament

ment appointed fourteen Commiſſioners, to manage Affairs jointly with the King. But ſo fickle and imprudent was *Richard*, that as ſoon as the Parliament broke up, he recall'd his old Miniſters, and careſs'd them more than ever, who now made uſe of all their Arts to be reveng'd on their Enemies. The Duke of *Glouceſter*, the youngeſt of the King's Uncles, who had acted vigorouſly againſt them, was the chief Object of their Reſentment; whom they endeavour'd to get poiſon'd, but he eſcap'd for that Time.

The remaining Part of this Reign was nothing but Confuſion, and a Series of arbitrary Meaſures. The Miniſters form'd a Deſign to make the King abſolute, which *Richard* was very well pleas'd with. 'Twas agreed, that he ſhould raiſe an Army, to terrify the Duke of *Glouceſter*, and the other Lords his Aſſociates; as the Earls of *Arundel*, *Warwick*, *Nottingham*, and *Darby*, which laſt was eldeſt Son to the Duke of *Lancaſter*. Then a Parliament was to be call'd, which was to be wholly at the King's Devotion, and none to be return'd but ſuch as were ſet down in his Liſt. For this Purpoſe he ſent for all the Sheriffs and Judges to *Nottingham*, and communicated to them his Deſign. The Sheriffs refus'd to comply; but the Judges were not ſo ſcrupulous as to what was referr'd to them. Being aſk'd, whether the King might not turn out the fourteen Commiſſioners appointed by Parliament, and annul what other Acts he pleas'd, they reply'd, *That the King was above the Laws*. And ſome thro' ſervile Flattery, others compell'd by Menaces, ſign'd this Opinion. The King then iſſued out Commiſſions for levying an Army, but ſo few were willing to ſerve him, that he was forced to deſiſt. And all he got by this was, that by diſcovering his Deſigns he increas'd more and more the Hatred of the People.

The Duke of *Glouceſter* and the other Lords, alarm'd at theſe Proceedings, and knowing that the chief Aim of the Court was their Deſtruction, reſolv'd to take Arms; and, as they were in great Credit with the People, ſoon rais'd an Army of 40,000 Men. This threw the King into great Perplexity, but he thought the beſt Way was to amuſe them by fair Promiſes, whilſt the Duke of *Ireland* went and rais'd an Army in *Wales*; which he ſoon did, but being met by the Earl of *Darby*, in *Oxfordſhire*, was defeated, and forc'd to fly into *Holland*. From thence he went to *Louvain*, where he died about three Years after. In his Baggage, which was taken, was found a Letter from the King, ordering him to march with all ſpeed to *London*, and promiſing to live and die with him. It was alſo diſcover'd, that he deſign'd to make up Matters with *France* at any Rate, in order to have the Aſſiſtance of that Crown to reduce his Subjects to Obedience. *Richard*'s Meaſures being thus defeated, he took ſhelter in the *Tower*, and the Lords immediately march'd their Army to *London*. They demanded a Conference with the King, which, in the Circumſtances he was in, he durſt not refuſe. They upbraided him with the *Nottingham* Plot, and all his other Meaſures to deſtroy them, and to make himſelf abſolute. He ſeem'd much affected, and ſhed Tears at this Remonſtrance; and it was agreed, that he ſhould meet them the next Day at *Weſtminſter*, in order to ſettle with him the Government. But they were no ſooner gone from the *Tower*, but he alter'd his Mind, and ſent them Word he would not meet them. Hereupon they let him know, that if he did not come, they would chuſe another King. Frightned at this

this Declaration, he not only came, but conſented to the Baniſhment of his Favourites. As to the Judges, they were taken off the *Bench*, and ſent to the *Tower*.

The Parliament meeting in *February*, 1389, ſeveral Perſons were impeach'd of High-Treaſon. Some were baniſh'd, and had their Eſtates confiſcated. The Chief Juſtice, Sir *Robert Treſilian*, and ſome others, were hang'd at *Tyburn*. After this, a general Pardon was paſs'd for both Parties, the King renew'd his Coronation Oath, and all the Lords repeated their Oaths of Allegiance to him. During theſe Tranſactions, the Duke of *Lancaſter* was in *Spain*, endeavouring to poſſeſs himſelf of the Crown of *Caſtile*, which he claim'd in Right of his Wife, eldeſt Daughter of *Peter* the *Cruel*. At his Return, the King inveſted him with the Duchy of *Guienne*, not out of any Affection for him, but with a View of having him at a Diſtance.

Tho' Matters had been thus made up, the unhappy Temper of the King ſoon threw all in Confuſion again. Being now come of Age, he was reſolv'd to take the Government into his own Hands; when it ſoon appear'd, that he was not at all diſpos'd to rule with Moderation according to the Laws, but that he was fully reſolv'd to follow the Opinions and Maxims of his late Favourites. His Queen being dead, he married *Iſabella*, Daughter of *Charles* VI. of *France*, and made a diſhonourable Truce with that Crown for twenty-eight Years. The Dukes of *Lancaſter*, and *York*, ſeeing how Matters went, quitted the Court, and the Duke of *Glouceſter*, who had taken the Freedom to upbraid the King his Nephew, on ſeveral Occaſions, was treacherouſly ſeiz'd, hurried over to *Calais*, and there ſmother'd between two Featherbeds. The Earls of *Warwick* and *Arundel* were apprehended and ſent to the *Tower*. The King now took more timely and effectual Methods to have a Parliament at his Devotion. He chang'd all the Sheriffs, and the Magiſtrates of Cities, and Boroughs, and ſuffer'd none to continue in Place, but ſuch as would be ſubſervient to his Will. A pack'd Parliament being by ſuch Means obtain'd, they ſtuck not at ſacrificing to the King's and his Miniſters Reſentment, the beſt Lords in the Kingdom. *Thomas Arundel*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, was baniſh'd, and his Eſtate confiſcated; the Earl of *Arundel* was beheaded, and the Earl of *Warwick* ſentenc'd to perpetual Exile in the *Iſle of Man*. This Parliament, ſo agreeable to *Richard*'s Mind, was adjourn'd to *Shrewſbury*, tho' in thoſe Days the Parliament uſually ſat but one Seſſion. Here they eſtabliſh'd ſuch Maxims as were deſtructive to Liberty and the Conſtitution. They approv'd the Opinion for which *Treſilian* and other Judges had been condemn'd. Accordingly the Judges, who attended during the Seſſion, decided, *That when the King propos'd any Affair in Parliament, it was High-Treaſon to go upon any other Buſineſs before the King's was diſpatch'd.* Thus this ſcandalous Parliament, by humouring the King in every Thing, was only haſtening his Ruin. I ſhall mention but one Inſtance more of their arbitrary Proceedings: By an unprecedented Act, they appointed a certain Number of Commiſſioners, and inveſted them with the Authority of the whole Houſe.

In 1398, *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* died. His Son the Earl of *Darby*, whom *Richard* had created Duke of *Hereford*, was baniſh'd a little before. But this very Perſon was made an Inſtrument in the Hand of Providence to pull down *Richard*, as we ſhall ſee preſently.

So many great Men being either dead or baniſh'd, and the Parliament having given their Sanction to his arbitrary Power, *Richard* now thought himſelf above all Reſtraint, and minded nothing but his Eaſe and Pleaſure; whilſt his Miniſters, wholly intent upon their own private Advantage, let the Affairs of the Nation go to wreck. To ſhew what Lengths the King and his Miniſters went to raiſe Money, ſeventeen Counties were condemn'd of Treaſon for taking Arms under the late Duke of *Glouceſter*, notwithſtanding the general Pardon, and to ſave their Eſtates, were forc'd to give blank Bonds to be fill'd up with what Sum the King pleas'd: And every one bound himſelf under great Penalties, by what was inſerted in theſe Bonds, to ſtand by the Statutes of the *Shrewſbury* Parliament.

Such tyrannical Proceedings could not fail of making the Nation very uneaſy. And in the midſt of the general Diſcontent, a Rebellion happening in *Ireland*, the infatuated King went over in Perſon with his Troops, in order to quell it. He was no ſooner gone, but a Conſpiracy began to be form'd in *England*, to deprive him of his Crown. The Malecontents, after ſeveral Conſultations, reſolv'd to call in the Duke of *Hereford*, or *Lancaſter*, who was now in *France*; and to that End wrote to the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who was alſo there, to communicate their Deſign to him, promiſing to aſſiſt him, to the utmoſt of their Power. The Duke, laying hold of this Opportunity to try his Fortune, got a few Ships of the Duke of *Bretagne*, and embarking with the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and a ſmall Number of Men, ſet ſail, and hover'd ſome Time about the Coaſt of *England*, to ſee if the People would declare for him. As ſoon as it was known, that he was on the Coaſt, they began to take Arms in ſeveral Places. Upon this the Duke landed, in *July*, 1399, near *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, where he was preſently join'd by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Henry Percy* his Son, with ſome Troops; and the People flock'd to him ſo from all Parts, that in a few Days he ſaw himſelf at the Head of 60,000 Men. The Duke of *York*, whom the King had left Regent, a Man not much diſpos'd for Action, and the reſt of the Council, hereupon left *London*, and repair'd to St. *Alban*'s; which they had no ſooner done, but the City declar'd for the Duke. Soon after, the Earl of *Wiltſhire*, and the reſt of *Richard*'s Miniſters, thinking themſelves not ſafe where they were, left the Duke of *York*, and retir'd to *Briſtol-Caſtle*; and the Duke, finding it impoſſible to ſtem the Torrent, withdrew to his own Houſe. The Duke of *Lancaſter* firſt march'd to *London*, where the Citizens receiv'd him with the greateſt Demonſtrations of Joy and Affection, as their Saviour and Deliverer. He then proceeded directly for *Briſtol*, and laying Siege to the Caſtle, where the Miniſters were retir'd, became Maſter of it in four Days; when he caus'd the Earl of *Wiltſhire*, and ſome others of *Richard*'s Counſellors, to be beheaded, to ſatisfy the Multitude, who were exceedingly enrag'd againſt them. And ſoon after, the Duke of *York* his Uncle came in to him.

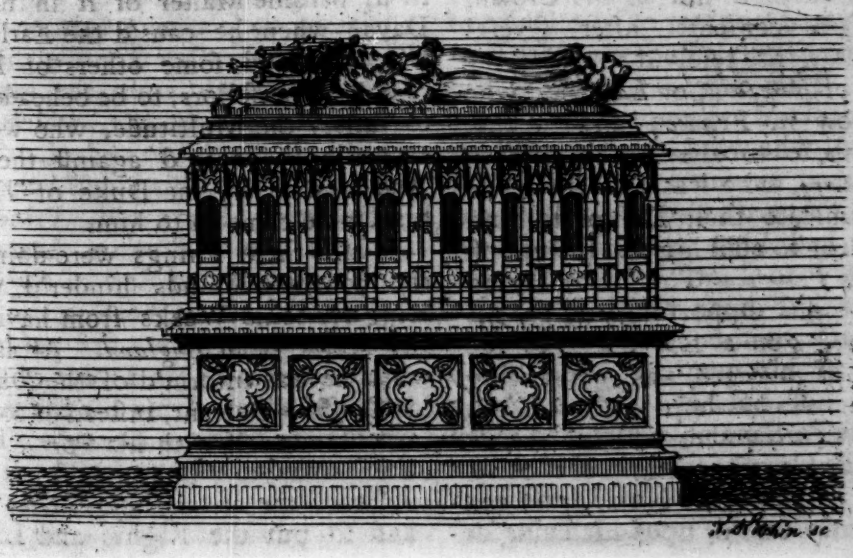
Whilſt theſe Things were doing, the contrary Winds hinder'd the King for ſome Weeks from having any News from *England*. At laſt, when he was inform'd of the Duke his Couſin's Deſcent, inſtead of coming over himſelf with his Forces, he ſent the Earl of *Saliſbury* before him to levy Troops; which he did in *Wales* and *Cheſhire*, to the Number of

of 40,000. But having continu'd in Arms for ſome Time, and the King not appearing, they diſpers'd, and return'd home.

Soon after the King arriv'd, and when he found how Matters ſtood, and that all the Nobility and the People had declar'd againſt him, he was in the utmoſt Conſternation, and knew not which Way to turn himſelf. At laſt he withdrew privately from his Army, and went and ſhut himſelf up in *Conway-Caſtle*, in *Wales*. The Duke of *Lancaſter* being march'd to *Cheſter*, *Richard*, in the Extremity he was in, thought it beſt to throw himſelf upon his Enemy's Generoſity, and even offer'd to reſign his Crown, provided he would ſpare his Life, and allow him an honourable Penſion; and then went and conferr'd with the Duke at *Flint*. From hence they ſet out both for *London*, where *Richard* was preſently conducted to the *Tower*; and the Duke having caus'd him to call a Parliament, the Day before it met, he repair'd to the *Tower*, with a great many Lords, and there *Richard* deliver'd up the Crown and Scepter, and ſign'd an Inſtrument, confeſſing himſelf unworthy and unfit to govern the Kingdom any longer. Which Inſtrument of Reſignation was the next Day approv'd of in Parliament. They then drew up ſeveral Articles of Accuſation againſt him, upon which he was ſolemnly depos'd, much in the ſame Manner as *Edward* II. had been.

The Throne being thus *vacant*, the Duke of *Lancaſter*, as had been agreed, roſe up, and claim'd the Crown; and it was unanimouſly reſolv'd, *Sept.* 30, 1399, that he ſhould be proclaim'd King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*: Which was done accordingly the ſame Day.

Thus ended the unhappy Reign of *Richard*, in its twenty-third Year. He ſeem'd to be a Prince of generous Inclinations in his younger Years; but afterwards being corrupted by Flattery, grew exceſſively full of himſelf; moſt profuſely expenſive in Pomp, and Show, and Diverſions; aſſuming, arbitrary, cruel and inflexible: Which loſing him the Affections of his Subjects, in the End, by a ſudden and ſurprizing Revolution, loſt him his Crown. He had no Iſſue by either of his two Marriages.



HENRY

HENRY IV.

HENRY Duke of *Lancaſter* and *Hereford*, ſurnam'd *of Bolinbroke*, from his being born there, was the eldeſt Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*. He aſcended the Throne in the Manner abovemention'd, tho' *Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, had a better Claim to the Crown, as being deſcended from *Philippa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Clarence*, *Henry*'s Father's elder Brother. This *Mortimer*'s Father had been declar'd preſumptive Heir to the Crown, who was Grandſon of *Roger Mortimer*, executed as a Traitor in King *Edward*'s Reign; whoſe Sentence had been revers'd, as being contrary to Law, he having been condemn'd upon the Notoriety of the Facts, without being ſuffer'd to ſpeak in his own Defence. *Henry* could not but have a great Liking for the Parliament, which had given him the Crown; and ſo, tho' it was call'd in *Richard*'s Name, and conſequently ceas'd, upon his being depoſed, yet he thought fit to continue it, tho' as a new Parliament under his own Authority. He was crown'd on the 13th of *October*, being thirty-three Years old: And on the ſame Day he publiſh'd a Proclamation, declaring he had aſcended the Throne, by Right of Conqueſt, by Virtue of *Richard*'s Reſignation to him, and as the next Heir Male of that King. He choſe to build his Claim on theſe three weak or falſe Foundations, rather than own that he deriv'd his Right from the general Conſent of the People, which was the only lawful Title he had. This done, he created his eldeſt Son *Henry*, thirteen Years old, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain*, *Lancaſter*, and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*.

The Parliament meeting the Day after the Coronation, firſt paſs'd an Act of *Indemnity*, in favour of thoſe who had taken Arms for the King, whilſt only Duke of *Lancaſter*. They then unanimouſly repeal'd all the Acts of the *Shrewſbury* Parliament, and ſo put the Rights and Liber-

ties

ties of the People on the ſame Foot they were on before *Richard*'s Uſurpations. This done, they revers'd the Sentences againſt the Earls of *Arundel* and *Warwick*, and proceeded againſt the Authors and Adviſers of the late Meaſures taken againſt thoſe two Earls, and the Duke of *Glouceſter*. As *Richard* had given them the Eſtates of theſe three Lords, the Parliament depriv'd them of thoſe Eſtates, and alſo of their Titles. But *Henry*, willing to begin his Reign with Mildneſs, ſuffer'd them to enjoy their own Eſtates, and, as ſome ſay, reſtor'd them to their Titles. As they pleaded that *Richard* had compell'd them to do what they did, the Parliament paſs'd an Act, declaring, That, for the future, Compulſion ſhould be no Excuſe to juſtify unlawful Actions. After this, the King publiſhed a general Pardon, excepting however the Murderers of the Duke of *Glouceſter*; one of whom was taken and hang'd at *London*, and his Head ſent over, and fix'd on one of the Gates of *Calais*.

The Parliament, thinking they had not done enough in giving *Henry* the Crown, thought fit to ſecure it to his Iſſue, by paſſing an Act to ſettle the Succeſſion in the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. This might have been attended with no ill Conſequences, as *Mortimer* and his Brother died without Iſſue, had not the ſecond Son of the Duke of *York* married *Anne* their Siſter; which at length prov'd the Source of that long and bloody Conteſt between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*.

A very important Affair ſtill remain'd, in which the King deſired the Advice of his Parliament; and that was, how to diſpoſe of *Richard* their late Sovereign. The Biſhop of *Carliſle* ventur'd to make a ſmart Speech in his Defence, and againſt *Henry*; for which he was depriv'd of his Biſhoprick and impriſon'd, but ſoon releas'd. The Reſult of the Parliament's Deliberation on this Head, was very extraordinary: They reſolved, That *Richard* ſhould be confin'd during Life, and maintain'd in a princely Manner; but if his Deliverance ſhould any Ways be attempted, he ſhould ſuffer Death: Which was in effect condemning him to die, at the ſame Time that they pretended to grant him his Life. Soon after, *Henry* remov'd him from the *Tower* to *Leeds* Caſtle in *Kent*, and from thence to *Pontefract* Caſtle in *Yorkſhire*.

The Convocation being ſitting at the ſame Time with the Parliament, *Henry* thought it ſo neceſſary for his Eſtabliſhment on the Throne, to make the Clergy his Friends, that he ſent the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmorland*, to aſſure them, that he would maintain them in all their Privileges and Immunities, and was ready to join with them in extirpating *Hereſy*, and puniſhing obſtinate *Hereticks*: Than which, nothing could pleaſe the Clergy better.

To preſerve the Eſteem of the reſt of his Subjects, he affected great Popularity, diſcovering, on all Occaſions, a Regard for their Liberties, and his Averſion to *Richard*'s tyrannical Government. With this View, he cauſed all the Blank Bonds, which *Richard* had extorted, as well from the City of *London*, as from the 17 Counties, to be brought into *Chancery*, and publickly burnt.

But all this did not hinder a Conſpiracy being form'd againſt him, which broke out ſo early as at the Beginning of the Year 1400. The chief Conſpirators were the Dukes of *Surry* and *Exeter*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Glouceſter*, and the Earl of *Saliſbury*. Theſe had been *Richard*'s chief Favourites, to whom he had given the Eſtates of the Earls of *Arundel* and *Warwick*, and the Duke of *Glouceſter*. Their firſt Deſign

ſign was to aſſaſſinate King *Henry*, in order to reſtore *Richard*. But this Method failing, they had recourſe to Arms. They ſoon got together a good Body of Forces, and encamp'd near *Cirenceſter*. They went and lodg'd within the Town, the Duke of *Surrey* and Earl of *Saliſbury* at one Inn, and the Duke of *Exeter* and Earl of *Glouceſter* at another; whilſt the Army lay without; and no Care had been taken to guard the Gates. The Mayor, taking Advantage of this Overſight, rais'd 400 of the Townſmen in the Night, and having ſhut the Gates, attack'd the two Inns where the two Lords were. They defended themſelves a great Part of the Night, tho' they had none but their Domeſticks with them. At laſt, the Inn, where the Duke of *Surrey* and the Earl of *Saliſbury* were, was broke open, and the two Lords were taken and beheaded on the Spot, by the Mayor's Order. The Duke of *Exeter* and Earl of *Glouceſter* eſcaped over the Houſes, and coming to the Camp, found their Army had deſerted. They were ſoon after taken, and both likewiſe beheaded.

The Suppreſſion of this Conſpiracy was ſoon follow'd by the Death of the late King. Some ſay, he was ſtarved to Death, but the moſt commonly received Account is this, That Sir *Pyers Exton* coming to *Pontefract*, accompany'd by eight Men, *Richard* obſerv'd that the ſame Day his Victuals were not taſted at Dinner as uſual, and aſking the Reaſon, the Perſon whoſe Office it was, told him, that *Exton* had brought Orders from the King to the contrary. At which *Richard* took up a Knife and ſtruck him on the Face. *Exton* and his Accomplices ruſhing in at the Noiſe, the poor King perceiv'd he was going to be aſſaſſinated; but reſolving to ſell his Life at as dear a Rate as poſſible, he ſnatch'd a Pole-Ax from one of them, and defended himſelf with ſuch Fury, that he kill'd four of them. At laſt coming accidentally near *Exton*, who was got upon a Chair, the Aſſaſſin ſtruck him ſo violent a Blow on the Head with a Club, that he fell dead at his Feet. Such was the End of this unhappy Prince, when he was about thirty-three Years old. His Body was brought from *Pontefract*, and interr'd in *Langley* Church in *Hertfordſhire*: but *Henry* V. remov'd it to *Weſtminſter Abbey*, and erected for him and his firſt Queen, *Anne*, a noble Tomb of grey Marble, on which lie their Effigies of gilt Copper.

About the Time of the late Conſpiracy, *Owen Glendour* began to appear in *Wales*. He got the *Welſh* to renounce their Subjection to *England*, and to own him for their Sovereign. From which Time he ſtil'd himſelf Prince of *Wales*, and maintain'd his Authority there for ſome Years. He made an Incurſion into *Herefordſhire*, and in a Battle took *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, Priſoner; for which King *Henry* was not ſorry. *Glendour* ſtill continuing to ravage the Country bordering upon *Wales*, the King march'd againſt him in 1401, but return'd without Succeſs; the Enemy having retir'd to the Mountains, it was impoſſible to attack him. He had no better Succeſs in his ſecond Expedition, the next Year, which he made with a more numerous Army. *Glendour* again retiring to the Mountains of *Snowden*, the King could not to come at him. And as he was preparing to ravage the Country, the Weather on a ſudden grew ſo very ſtormy, that he was forc'd to deſiſt. The *Engliſh* fancy'd *Glendour* had made a Contract with the Devil to raiſe theſe Storms, in order to prevent the Ruin of his Country.

The Parliament, which met in 1401, confirm'd and enlarg'd the Statute

Statute of *Proviſors*, commonly call'd the Statute of *Præmunire*, againſt thoſe who ſolicited *Bulls*, call'd *Proviſioners*, from *Rome*, for *Benefices* either actually *vacant*, or that ſhould become ſo; as alſo againſt thoſe who carried into the *Eccleſiaſtical* Courts, Cauſes that belong'd to the *Civil*. The Penalty was Forfeiture of Lands and Goods, with Impriſonment during the King's Pleaſure. Several other Offences of the like Nature were in after Times made liable to the ſame Penalty; which gave a great Blow to the Pope's Power in *England*.

Tho' *Henry* did not think fit to refuſe his Aſſent to this Statute, yet, to keep fair with the Clergy, he conniv'd at the frequent Breach of it; and by the Influence of the Court, and the Intrigues of the Clergy, an Act was obtain'd in this very Seſſion, for the *burning of Hereticks*, occaſion'd by the great Increaſe of the *Wickliffites*, or *Lollards*. One *William Sawtre*, a *Lollard*, Pariſh Prieſt of St. *Oſith* in *London*, was immediately after condemn'd by the Eccleſiaſtical Court, and being deliver'd over to the *ſecular* Power, was burnt alive by Virtue of the King's Writ (call'd the *Writ de Hæretico comburendo*) directed to the Mayor and Sheriffs of *London*. Thus *Henry* ſought to pleaſe the Clergy, at the Expence of the Lives of honeſt and conſcientious Men, call'd *Hereticks*, only becauſe they differ'd from the then commonly receiv'd Opinions, which were the Effect of groſs Ignorance, Popiſh Prieſtcraft and Superſtition.

In 1402, the King was alarm'd with a Rumour induſtriouſly ſpread, that *Richard* was alive, and had rais'd a great Army in *Scotland*, in order to come and dethrone the Uſurper; and Papers were ſtuck up at all the publick Places, containing the ſevereſt Invectives againg *Henry*. For this, Sir *Roger Clarendon*, natural Son of the renown'd *Black Prince*, eight Monks, and ſeveral other Perſons, ſuffer'd Death. About the ſame Time, the King married *Joan* of *Navarre*, Widow of the Duke of *Bretagne*; but he had no Iſſue by her.

This Year the *Scots* invaded *England* twice, and were both Times defeated by the Earl of *Northumberland* and *Henry Hotſpur* his Son. In the firſt Battle at *Niſbet*, *Hepborne*, the *Scotch* General, was ſlain; and in the ſecond at *Halidown-Hill*, the Earl of *Douglas* the other General, and a great many Perſons of Diſtinction, were taken Priſoners.

Theſe Succeſſes, advantageous as they were, laid the Foundation of a Quarrel between the King and the Earl of *Northumberland*. The King would have it, that the Priſoners of Diſtinction belonged to him, and order'd the Earl to deliver them into his Hands. The Earl on the other hand thought, that after ſuch ſignal Services he had a Right to the Benefit of their Ranſom. This Affair occaſion'd firſt a great Coldneſs between the King and the Earl; which growing at laſt to a thorough Animoſity, the Earl enter'd into a Conſpiracy with his Brother the Earl of *Worceſter*, his Son *Hotſpur*, and other Lords, to dethrone *Henry*; which broke out in 1403. For this Purpoſe they ſettled a Correſpondence with ſeveral *Scotch* Lords, and ſent Agents to *Owen Glendour*, and *Edmund Mortimer*, who was ſtill a Priſoner in *Wales*, to perſuade them to come into the Plot. It was agreed to place *Mortimer* on the Throne, that the Earl of *Northumberland* ſhould hold all *North* of the *Trent*, and do Homage to the Crown for it, and that *Glendour* ſhould have all *Weſt* of the *Severn*. Matters being thus ſettled, the Earl of *Worceſter*, and *Henry Hotſpur*, march'd with an Army and join'd *Glendour*, who

who was advanc'd as far as *Shropſhire*. King *Henry* having an Army in Readineſs, march'd againſt them, and found them encamp'd at *Shrewſbury*. Both Armies ſoon engag'd. The King was like to have been worſted at firſt, and had his Horſe kill'd under him; but in the End gain'd a compleat Victory. Young *Percy* [*Hotſpur*] was ſlain in the Battle; and the Earl of *Worceſter* was taken Priſoner, and beheaded. The Earl of *Northumberland*, who had been detain'd by Sickneſs in the *North*, being recover'd, was marching to reinforce the Malecontents: But hearing of their Defeat, came and threw himſelf on the King's Mercy, who, remembering that he had been the chief Inſtrument in procuring him the Crown, thought fit to pardon him.

In 1405, Prince *Henry*, the King's eldeſt Son, led an Army againſt the *Welſh*, and defeated them in two Battles; in the latter of which, *Glendour*'s Son was taken Priſoner. Nevertheleſs, the *Welſh* depending on Aſſiſtance from *France*, continu'd in their Revolt, in Hopes of better Succeſs.

Another Thing which encourag'd *Glendour* to hold out, was, in all likelihood, his Knowledge of a Plot, which had been for ſome Time hatching in *England*, and broke out this Year. The firſt Author of it was *Richard Scroop*, Archbiſhop of *York*, whom *Richard* had rais'd to that Dignity. He drew ſeveral Lords into a Confederacy to dethrone *Henry*; among whom were *Thomas Mowbray* Earl Marſhal, the Lords *Bardolf*, *Haſtings*, and *Falconbridge*, and even the Earl of *Northumberland*, whom the King had lately pardon'd. They levy'd a great Number of Troops, and drew them together at *York*, where they publiſh'd a ſevere Manifeſto againſt the King. *Henry* was not leſs happy in having this Conſpiracy cruſhed, than in the former. *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Weſtmorland*, being then in the *North*, in order to prevent any Incurſions from the *Scots*, tho' he did not care to engage the Rebels, whoſe Forces were much ſuperior to his; yet manag'd with ſuch Artifice and Cunning, that, pretending he was deſirous to join the Conſpirators, he ſo impoſed upon the Credulity of the Archbiſhop and *Mowbray*, that they agreed to have a Conference with him, which was held in an open Plain, the Guards on both Sides having advanced at equal Diſtance. Here, after great Familiarity and Pretenſions of Friendſhip, to ſhew in his Turn how much he confided in them, he order'd his Guards to withdraw: And the two Lords, willing to ſhew the ſame Frankneſs, order'd theirs to withdraw likewiſe. They were ſcarce out of Sight, when the others return'd upon full Gallop, and having ſeiz'd the two Conſpirators, carry'd them to *Weſtmorland*'s Army. This was ſuch a Conſternation to the whole Confederacy, that every one began to ſhift for himſelf. The King being come to *Pontefract* ſome Time after, the Archbiſhop and *Mowbray* were brought before him, and ſentenc'd to be beheaded, which was executed accordingly. Then marching to beſiege *Berwick*, whither the Earl of *Northumberland* and the Lord *Bardolf* had retir'd, he took the Lords *Haſtings* and *Falconbridge* on the Road, who were likewiſe beheaded.

Upon the King's Approach, *Northumberland* and *Bardolf* took Refuge in *Scotland*, from whence the next Year they retir'd into *Wales*; where the *French* had made a Deſcent, in favour of *Glendour*, and in Conjunction with him, had taken *Carmarthen*, and *Worceſter*. They had Time to reimbark, before *Henry* could come up with them; who notwithſtanding

withſtanding had the bad Fortune to return, without doing any Thing againſt the *Welſh*. All the Time the Earl of *Northumberland* was in *Wales*, he was contriving with *Glendour*, how to dethrone King *Henry*; to this End, having privately ſecur'd the Aſſiſtance of the *North*, where he had ſtill great Intereſt, he and *Bardolf* return'd to *Scotland*, and enter'd *England* with ſome *Scotch* Troops, by the *Northern* Counties, where they ſoon had a conſiderable Army, and advanc'd into *Yorkſhire*. Here Sir *Thomas Rokeſby*, Sheriff of *York*, having rais'd ſome Forces to retard their Progreſs till the King ſhould come up, the Rebels thought fit to attack him; but it was to their Ruin; for they were totally routed by the Sheriff's Forces, the Earl of *Northumberland* ſlain, and Lord *Bardolf* taken Priſoner, who died ſoon after of his Wounds. This was in 1408.

Tho' the *French* took every Opportunity to do *Henry* ill Offices, yet they always pretended they never broke the Truce. They invaded *Guienne*, made ſeveral Attempts upon *Calais*, tho' in vain, ſupported *Glendour* in *Wales*, and encourag'd the Malecontents in *England*. For all this, *Henry* being wholly intent upon ſecuring himſelf at home, did not care to involve himſelf in Wars abroad. And ſo he never came to a Rupture with *France*, but the Truce was confirm'd almoſt every Year, tho' as often broke by the *French*. At length, the inteſtine Diviſions in *France*, between the Houſes of *Orleans* and *Burgundy*, prov'd of ſingular Advantage to him. From that Time, the *French* being wholly taken up with their own Affairs, had no Leiſure to concern themſelves with other People's. By this Means, and by the Death of the Earl of *Northumberland*, *Glendour*'s Affairs went quickly to Decay. The *Welſh* deſpairing of his being ever able to do what he had promis'd them, began to deſert him; upon which he privately withdrew from them, and ſpent the reſt of his Days in ſome unknown Place. The Duke of *Orleans* ſued to *Henry* for Aſſiſtance againſt the Duke of *Burgundy*, and he actually ſent an Army into *France*, for that Purpoſe; but when they arriv'd, they found that a Peace had been concluded between the two Parties: And the *Engliſh* Army not being duly paid by thoſe who had ſent for them, made dreadful Havock in their Return.

Let us now go a little back, and ſee how Things were manag'd with regard to the Civil Government. In 1406, an Act was paſs'd to ſecure the Freedom of Elections of Members to ſerve in Parliament. From hence it ſhould ſeem, that the King had done ſomething inconſiſtent with ſuch Freedom. However, he gave his Aſſent to this Act, for the Sake of a Subſidy he intended to demand. When the Demand was made, the Parliament told him, there was no apparent Neceſſity for it. But in order to obtain it, he kept them ſo long ſitting, that they were oblig'd to conſent to it for their own Convenience. He did the ſame in 1410, when he rejected the Petition of the Commons, for repealing or altering the late barbarous Act againſt the *Lollards*; and to ſhew how averſe he was to relax any Thing in this Point, caus'd one *Thomas Badby* to be burnt, who was the ſecond that ſuffer'd Death on account of *Wickliff*'s Opinions.

Notwithſtanding *Henry*'s Severity in the former Part of his Reign, when he had no more to fear from *France*, *Scotland*, *Wales*, or the Malecontents in *England*, he apply'd himſelf to govern in ſuch a mild and popular Manner, that he gain'd the good

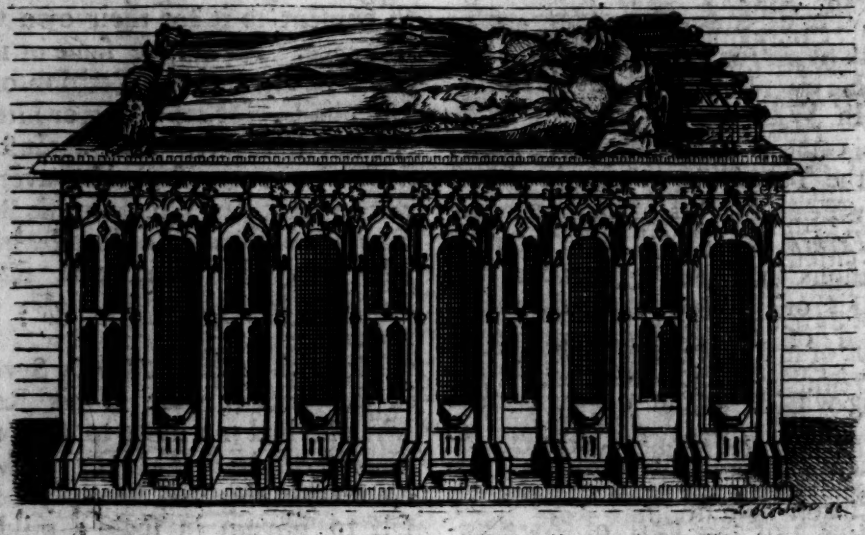
good Opinion of his Subjects, and remov'd, in great Measure, the ill Impressions that his former Behaviour had made upon them.

In the mean Time, the Prince of *Wales* suffer'd himself to be so debauched by evil Companions, that he gave himself up to riotous and disorderly Practices; and his, and his Associates extravagant Pranks were the common Subject of Discourse. One of his Companions being arraign'd for Felony, he resolv'd to be present at the Trial, and while Sentence was passing, in a great Passion struck the Judge on the Face; who immediately order'd him to be arrested and committed to the *King's-Bench*. The Prince, hereupon relenting, in a submissive Manner suffer'd himself to be led quietly to Prison.

King *Henry* did not long enjoy his State of Tranquillity. He was seiz'd with a Distemper which put an End to his Life on *March* 20, 1413, in the forty-sixth Year of his Age, and fourteenth of his Reign. His Corpse was removed to *Canterbury*, and there interr'd. An extreme Jealousy for the Crown was his distinguishing Character, and the Desire of preserving it, the sole Motive of his Actions, which had very little worthy or eminent in them: One Thing, at least, ought to be look'd upon as an indelible Stain to his Memory, *viz.* his being the first Burner of Hereticks; tho' that, perhaps, is the Reason, why some have been so lavish in his Praises.

He had by *Mary de Bohun*, his first Wife, Daughter of *Humphrey*, Earl of *Hereford*, four Sons, *viz.* *Henry*, who succeeded him; *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*; *John*, Duke of *Bedford*; and *Humphrey*, Duke of *Glouceſter*; and two Daughters, *Blanch*, married to the Elector *Palatine*; and *Philippa*, to the King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Robert Knolles, who had bravely signaliz'd himself in King *Edward's* Wars in *France*, *William* of *Wickham* Bishop of *Winchester*, and Sir *Richard Whittington* Mayor of *London*, were eminent in this Reign for their Works of Charity and munificent Foundations. The Poets *Geoffrey Chaucer* and *John Gower*, reckon'd the first Reformers of the *English* Tongue, also flourish'd about this Time. There was a dreadful Plague in *London*, in *Henry's* Reign, which swept away above 30,000 Persons.



HENRY

T. Kitchin sc.

HENRY V.

HENRY IV. was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son, Prince *Henry*, born at *Monmouth*, in 1388, and thence called *Henry* of *Monmouth*. His diſſolute Behaviour, in his Father's Life-Time, made the People ſomewhat fearful how he might prove, when he came to aſcend the Throne. Among other Pranks, he and his Companions, it is ſaid, would lay in Wait for and rob his Father's and his own Receivers on the High-Way. However, a certain Nobleneſs of Mind, and Greatneſs of Soul, often diſcover'd itſelf amidſt all his Extravagancies, which were thought to be chiefly owing to Want of Employment, in one of his lively and active Spirit: For his Father being jealous of his forward and enterprizing Genius, had excluded him from all Poſts both Civil and Military, after he had given ſuch ſignal Proofs of his Courage and Conduct, in his Expedition againſt the *Welſh*. Be that as it will, the Nation was ſoon eas'd of its Fears; and *Henry*, of a looſe and vicious Prince, became a wiſe, virtuous, juſt and great King.

Having been proclaim'd by the Name of *Henry* V. immediately after his Father's Death, *viz.* *March* 20, 1413, he was crown'd on the 9th of *April* following. After which, the firſt Thing he did, was to ſend for his old Companions; when, to the Surprize of all, he exhorted them in a very pathetick Manner to forſake their evil Courſes; and making them handſome Preſents, charg'd them at the ſame Time, on Pain of his Diſpleaſure, never to come to Court. He then choſe a Council of the graveſt and ableſt of his Subjects, turn'd out ſuch Judges as had abus'd their Authority, continued the deſerving, particularly, the Chief Juſtice *Gaſcoigne*, who had committed him for his Inſult in Court, when Prince of *Wales*, and fill'd up the Places of thoſe he had remov'd, with Perſons of the like Honour and Integrity. He did alſo the ſame with reſpect to inferior

Magiſtrates. By which wiſe Beginnings, he entirely ſecur'd the Affection and Eſteem of his Subjects, and continued to do it thro' the whole Courſe of his Reign.

The only Blot upon his Character was his perſecuting the *Wickliffites* or *Lollards*. But that was owing more to the Superſtition of the Times, and the bloody Zeal of the Biſhops and Clergy, than to his own natural Temper; and he often expreſs'd his Diſlike of ſuch Proceedings. However, by the Contrivance of the Biſhops, Sir *John Oldcaſtle*, Baron of *Cobham*, a Man of great Merit, whom they look'd upon to be the chief Protector of the *Lollards*, was apprehended and committed to the *Tower*; and being conven'd before the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and ſome of his Brethren, was pronounced a *Heretick*, and deliver'd over to the ſecular Power. His Execution would ſoon have follow'd, if he had not eſcap'd out of the *Tower*, and fled into *Wales*; where he lay conceal'd four Years. At length, while the King was in *France*, he was retaken and brought to *London*, and there hung up by the Middle with a Chain, and burnt alive. He ſhew'd a wonderful Firmneſs and Reſolution to the laſt, and was the firſt of the Nobility who ſuffer'd on account of Religion.

Whilſt Lord *Cobham* lay hid in *Wales*, ſome *Lollards* met together to worſhip God in *St. Giles's Fields*, which was then overgrown with Buſhes. They choſe this for a Place of Secrecy, as their Meetings had been forbid by Proclamation. The Biſhops having Information of their being together, by Means of ſome falſe Brethren, as it ſhould ſeem; they perſuaded the King, that there were 20,000 of them in Arms, with *Oldcaſtle* at their Head, who were conſpiring againſt his Perſon. The King believing the Story, and having a good deal of Fire in his Temper, march'd with ſome Troops to the Place about Midnight, where finding about 80 or 100, he fell upon them, kill'd about 20, and took 60; ſome of whom were afterwards hanged and burnt, and among them, Sir *Roger Acton*.

Henry had no ſooner mounted the Throne, but he began to think of recovering what the *Engliſh* had loſt in *France*. A favourable Juncture offer'd, by the Revival of the Animoſities and Civil Wars between the *Orleans* and *Burgundy* Factions; of which King *Henry* did not fail to make his Advantage. *Charles* VI. had been King of *France* for many Years. But this Prince being frequently afflicted with Fits of Lunacy, was incapable of governing; and the Struggle about the Guardianſhip of the King and Kingdom, was the Riſe of theſe violent Commotions; the *Dauphin*, in the mean Time, being only a Tool play'd off by both Parties as their Occaſions requir'd. The *Orleans* Faction at length prevailing, the Duke of *Burgundy* ſought to make an Alliance with King *Henry*. This gave him an Opportunity to interfere in the Affairs of *France*; and taking the Advantage of theſe inteſtine Diviſions, he by his Ambaſſadors renew'd his Claim to that Kingdom, as Heir to King *Edward* III. But leſt this ſhould be thought too much, the Ambaſſadors, ſaving the Right of their Sovereign, contented themſelves with demanding *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Main*, *Touraine*, &c. and all that had been yielded to *Edward* III. by the Treaty of *Bretigny*. This occaſion'd ſeveral Embaſſies between *England* and *France*, and the Truce between the two Crowns was renewed from Time to Time. When *Henry* made his firſt Demand, 'tis ſaid, the *Dauphin* in Deriſion ſent him a Tun of Tennis Balls; and

Henry

Henry ſent him Word back, that he would ſhortly return the Preſent in ſuch Balls as would break the ſtrongeſt Gates of *Paris*. At length, the *French* Ambaſſadors propos'd a Marriage between King *Henry* and *Catharine*, Daughter of *Charles* VI. which *Henry* conſented to, provided it was to be only the Conſequence of the Peace, and not the Foundation of it, in Prejudice of the Reſtitution he demanded. However, the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors were inſtructed to abate in their Demands from Time to Time, and at length reduc'd them to the Treaty of *Bretigny*, and a Million of Crowns for the Princeſs's Portion; which Sum they would lower, on Condition, that, if two Sons ſhould be born of this Marriage, the youngeſt ſhould have *Montrevil* and *Ponthieu*, in full Sovereignty. To this the *French* thought fit to return no Anſwer, and *Henry* prepar'd for War; the Duke of *Burgundy* in the mean Time carrying on ſeveral private Negotiations with him, not ſticking to betray his Country in order to accompliſh his Deſigns.

Whilſt Affairs were in this Situation, the King call'd a Parliament at *Leiceſter*, in which a ſevere Act was paſs'd againſt the *Lollards*, *viz.* That all the Magiſtrates of the Kingdom ſhould take an Oath to do their utmoſt to ſuppreſs *Hereticks*, and aſſiſt the Biſhops therein. It was alſo enacted, that whoſoever read the Scriptures in *Engliſh*, ſhould, as Hereticks and Traitors, if they continued obſtinate, be firſt hang'd and then burnt. Immediately a ſevere Perſecution commenc'd againſt the poor *Lollards*. Many were executed; ſome fled the Kingdom; and others, thro' Terror at theſe ſhocking Cruelties, abjur'd their Religion. And yet the Commons paſs'd this Act, only that the Suſpicion of Hereſy in their Body might not defeat a Project they had in View againſt the Eccleſiaſticks; as it had done twice in the late Reign. This was an Addreſs to the King to ſeize upon the exorbitant Eſtates of the Clergy. This exceedingly alarm'd the whole Body; and, after ſeveral Conſultations, they agreed to give up a Part, in order to ſave the reſt; and ſo deliver'd into the King's Hands 110 *Alien Priories*. Another Method to avert the Blow was, for the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* to make a labour'd Speech to the King in Parliament, in order to divert him from Affairs at home, by engaging him in Wars abroad. Accordingly he uſed ſuch Arguments to perſuade the King to attempt the Conqueſt of *France*, as entirely ſuited with the Ambition and martial Temper of the young Monarch. And the Commons, at laſt, approving of the Deſign, granted him a Subſidy of 300,000 Marks. And now People's Minds being wholly taken up with this Affair, the Project againſt the Clergy dropt of Courſe. In this Parliament, *Henry Percy*, Grandſon to the late Earl of *Northumberland*, was reſtor'd to the Honour and Eſtates of his Father and Grandfather.

The Negotiations were renew'd, and ſtill carry'd on, between *France* and *England*; but Matters were come to that Paſs, that it was eaſy to ſee, both Sides ſought only to gain Time. All Hopes of Accommodation being at an End, when *Henry* was juſt going to embark, a Plot was diſcover'd againſt his Perſon; for which the Earl of *Cambridge*, the Lord Treaſurer *Scroop*, and *Thomas Grey*, a Privy Counſellor, were executed. 'Tis thought they were brib'd by *French* Gold, to engage in this Conſpiracy.

This Affair being over, *Henry* embark'd with his Troops in *Auguſt* 1415, and landed on the 21ſt at

Havre de Grace in *Normandy*. He march'd directly and laid Siege to *Harfleur*, which he took after a vigorous Reſiſtance; and expelling the Inhabitants, peopled it with *Engliſh*. This was a good Beginning, tho' it coſt him dear, by the Loſs of Abundance of his Men, who were either kill'd in the Siege, or died of the Flux, which rag'd alſo very violently among thoſe who ſurviv'd. Notwithſtanding which, he reſolv'd to march to *Calais*; and ſo paſſing thro' *Caux* and *Eu*, he after a moſt fatiguing and difficult March croſs'd the *Somme*, on the 19th of *October*; where the *French* Army under the Conſtable *d' Albert*, four Times, ſome ſay ſix Times, as numerous as the *Engliſh*, were waiting to give him Battle, in full Confidence of Victory. *David Gam*, a *Welſh* Captain, being ſent to view their Situation, on his Return ſaid, There were enough to kill, enough to take Priſoners, and enough to run away; with which brave Saying, the King was not a little pleas'd. The *French* making no Haſte to advance, *Henry*, after encouraging his Men, and exhorting them to put their Truſt in God the Giver of Victory, thought fit to attack them firſt, being determin'd either to conquer or die. The Battle began at Ten in the Morning, and laſted till almoſt Five in the Afternoon, *Oct.* 25, 1415, when by the ſurprizing Courage and Conduct of the King, and the Bravery of his Troops, the whole numerous *French* Army, ſaid to conſiſt of more than 100,000 Men, was entirely defeated. The Conſtable *d' Albert*, the Duke of *Alencon*, ſeveral other Princes and great Men, and Officers of Note, with 10,000 private Soldiers, were ſlain. Among the Priſoners, who were very numerous, were the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon*, and many other Perſons of Diſtinction. The *Engliſh* loſt only the Duke of *York*, and the Earl of *Suffolk*, a few Knights, and 400 private Men; tho' ſome make their Loſs much leſs. The King firſt returned ſolemn Thanks to God for this great Victory; after which, he aſk'd the Name of the Caſtle which ſtood near the Field of Battle; and being told it was call'd *Agincourt*, Then, ſays he, in all Time to come, the Action of this Day ſhall be call'd the Battle of *Agincourt*. The next Morning, *Henry* continued his March to *Calais*, and about the Middle of *November* return'd in Triumph to *England*.

As to the State of *France* after this famous Battle, the Civil War between the contending Parties broke out with more Fury than ever; which was of the greateſt Advantage to *Henry*, and contributed more to bring about his Deſigns, than his continuing the War would have done. His Alliance was courted ſometimes by one Party, and ſometimes by the other, and he carried on his Negotiations in ſuch a Manner, during the whole Year 1416, and Part of the next, as to give them Time to deſtroy one another. The Earl of *Armagnac*, new Conſtable, was in the Poſſeſſion of the Government, and of the King's Perſon, and was a mortal Enemy to the *Burgundians*. From him the *Orleans* Faction were now call'd *Armagnacs*. *Henry* was deſirous of an Alliance with the Duke of *Burgundy*, which that Prince would not have enter'd into, if he could have compaſs'd his End, of being again at the Head of the Government, without it. But not being able to do this, a Treaty, after ſeveral private Negotiations, was at length agreed to, which turn'd much to *Henry*'s Advantage. The Conſtable, in the mean Time, amus'd him with a Negotiation, till on a ſudden he beſieged *Harfleur*, both by Sea and Land; but the Duke of

of *Bedford*, the King's Brother, being ſent with a Fleet againſt him, deſtroy'd the *French* Fleet, and forced him to raiſe the Siege. The Earl of *Armagnac*, being of a violent Temper, and exceeding jealous of his Authority, had not only cauſed the Duke of *Burgundy*, by his cruel and revengeful Proceedings againſt his Adherents, to throw himſelf into the Arms of King *Henry*; but fearing that *Iſabella* of *Bavaria*, Wife of *Charles* VI. who ſhew'd a great Uneaſineſs at being forced to be govern'd by a Subject, might find Means to remove him, he got the King and *Dauphin* to conſent to her being carried as a Priſoner to *Tours*; for which, ſhe ever after had a mortal Hatred againſt the *Dauphin* her Son; which produced very important Effects, to the Advantage of the King of *England*.

Affairs being in this Situation, whilſt the Duke of *Burgundy* approach'd *Paris* at the Head of an Army, King *Henry* landed in *Normandy*, about the End of *July* 1417; where he ſoon made a great Progreſs, took *Caen*, and ſeveral other Places. The Campaign laſted all the Winter with great Succeſs. The Town of *Falaiſe* was taken in *December*, and the Caſtle ſurrender'd in *February*, 1418. He became Maſter of *Evreux* in *May*, took *Cherbourg*, after a Siege of three Months; and *Roan*, which held out almoſt as long again, in the Beginning of the Year 1419; the Beſieged having been reduc'd by Famine to the laſt Extremity. And now, all *Normandy*, except a few Caſtles, was again fallen under the Dominion of the *Engliſh*, 215 Years after it had been taken from them in the Reign of King *John*.

In the mean Time, the Duke of *Burgundy* had found Means to reſcue Queen *Iſabella* from her Confinement at *Tours*, and conducted her to *Troye* in *Champagne*, where ſhe preſently aſſum'd the Title of Regent, and join'd with the Duke of *Burgundy*, whoſe Enemy ſhe had formerly been, againſt the *Dauphin* and Conſtable. The *Burgundians* prevail'd in *Paris*, and made a cruel Slaughter of the *Armagnac* Faction, threw the Earl of *Armagnac*, the Conſtable, into Priſon, and ſoon after haul'd him out and murder'd him, and ignominiouſly dragg'd him along the Streets. After which, the Queen and Duke of *Burgundy* enter'd *Paris* in Triumph, and aſſum'd the whole Adminiſtration of the Government in the Name of the King. The *Dauphin* eſcap'd, and took upon himſelf the Title of Regent, to create new Troubles.

And now in all likelihood the Duke of *Burgundy* would ſoon have broke with *Henry*, had he not been afraid, leſt the *Dauphin*, who had a ſtrong Party in *France*, might at length diſpoſſeſs him of his Authority. To keep up his Jealouſy, *Henry* very politickly affected to liſten to ſome Propoſals of the *Dauphin*, and carried on a Negotiation with him, tho' he knew, that only the Duke of *Burgundy*, who was Maſter of the King, could make an authentick Peace. The Duke alſo treated with *Henry* with a View to frighten the *Dauphin*; with whom, at the ſame Time, he made ſeveral Attempts, for a Reconciliation, without Succeſs; but at laſt it was brought about, and there was Danger of their uniting againſt *Henry*; who ſeeing how Matters ſtood, on a ſudden, ſurpriſed and took *Pontoiſe*, which open'd him a Way to the very Gates of *Paris*. Nevertheleſs his Affairs had been in a bad Situation, by having all *France* united againſt him, if the *Dauphin*, bearing ſtill an inveterate Hatred in his Heart, had not caus'd the Duke of *Burgundy* to be aſſaſſinated at a Conference that was held between them.

them. This immediately gave a Turn to the Affairs of *France*, and brought them to ſuch a Criſis as *Henry* deſir'd. For now the young Duke of *Burgundy*, who had the King in his Hands, join'd with the Queen in making up Matters with *Henry*, upon his own Terms, in order to be reveng'd on the *Dauphin*. And ſo, after ſome Time ſpent in Negotiation, a Treaty was concluded at *Troye*, on the 21ſt of *May*, 1420, whereby it was agreed, that *Henry* ſhould marry the Princeſs *Catharine*, that he ſhould be Regent of the Kingdom during King *Charles's* Life, and that after his Death, the Crown of *France* ſhould deſcend to the King of *England* and his Heirs for ever. This Treaty was ſworn to by the Queen and Duke of *Burgundy* in the Name of King *Charles*, and confirm'd by the States of *France*. *Henry* hereupon eſpous'd the Princeſs *Catharine*, and the Marriage was ſolemnized on the 30th of *May*. And now the *Engliſh* and *Burgundians* joining their Forces againſt the *Dauphin*, took *Sens*, in *June*; *Montereau* ſoon after, and *Melun*, in *November*, which held out a long and obſtinate Siege; after which, the two Kings made their Entry together into *Paris*, and the two Queens the next Day.

In *February*, 1421, *Henry* arriv'd in *England* with his Queen, who was crown'd a few Days after. He left the Duke of *Clarence*, his Brother, to command his Army in *France*, who was ſlain by a Body of *Scots* in the *Dauphin's* Service, in the Battle of *Baugé*. The Parliament, which met in *May*, granted the King a Subſidy for carrying on the War againſt the *Dauphin*; but at the ſame Time, in a Petition they preſented, told him, *that the Conqueſt of* France *prov'd the Ruin of* England.

In *June*, the King return'd to *France*, and drawing his Forces together, march'd to the Relief of *Chartres*, and forc'd the *Dauphin* to raiſe the Siege. Then he took *Dreux*, and in *October* laid Siege to *Meaux*, which was not wholly ſubjected till the Beginning of *May* following. About which Time, Queen *Catharine* arriv'd from *England*, and the two Courts kept the *Witſun-Holidays* together at *Paris*, in a grand and magnificent Manner; tho' *Henry's* Court was much more numerous and ſplendid than *Charles's*.

In the Midſt of all this Glory, whilſt *Henry* was pleaſing himſelf with the Proſpect of entirely ſubduing the *Dauphin* and his Party, and was actually marching againſt him, he fell ſick by the Way, and was forc'd to return back to *Vincennes*; where he died on the laſt Day of *Auguſt*, 1422, in the 34th Year of his Age, after a ſhort but triumphant Reign of nine Years, four Months and eleven Days. His Body was brought over to *England*, and buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. He was, upon the whole, a Prince of an excellent Character, and had all the Qualifications requiſite to a great Man. He was a good Soldier and an able Politician, capable of forming great Projects, and as ſkilful and indefatigable to put them in Execution. Tho' his Courage is unqueſtionable, of which he gave a moſt glorious Proof in the Battle of *Agincourt*, yet his Succeſs in *France* was more owing to the inteſtine Diviſions of that Kingdom, and his Policy in turning them to his Advantage, than to his Arms. He was a great Lover of Juſtice, chaſte and temperate, at leaſt after his Acceſſion; and, according to the Religion of thoſe Times, devout and pious. He had, by his Queen *Catharine*, only one Son, *Henry*, born *Dec.* 6, 1421, at *Windſor*, from thence call'd *Henry* of *Windſor*; whoſe Fortune prov'd the Reverſe of his Father's, as we are now going to ſee.

HENRY

HENRY VI.

HENRY of *Windſor* was ſcarce nine Months old, when he ſucceeded his Father the great *Henry* V. He was immediately proclaim'd not only King of *England*, but Heir of *France*, purſuant to the Treaty of *Troye*; and upon the Death of *Charles* VI. who died in leſs than two Months after, the Duke of *Bedford*, Uncle to the Infant King, order'd him to be proclaim'd King of *France*, at *Paris*, according to the ſame Treaty; and took on himſelf the Regency of that Kingdom, as the late King his Brother had deſir'd, when near his End. On the other hand, the *Dauphin*, as ſoon as he heard of his Father's Death, caus'd himſelf to be proclaim'd King of *France*, and was crown'd in *November* at *Poictiers*. Thus *France* had two Kings at the ſame Time, who for many Years contended for the Sovereignty of the whole Kingdom, with doubtful Fortune, till in the End, *Henry* VI. loſt all that *Henry* V. by his Valour and Conduct, and a Conjunction of lucky Incidents, had acquir'd.

The Council in *England*, at the Head of which was the Duke of *Glouceſter*, the Younger of the King's Uncles, order'd every Thing that was neceſſary for the good Government of the Kingdom, till the Parliament ſhould meet; which they ſummon'd for the 9th of *November*, and which the Duke of *Glouceſter* was commiſſion'd under the Great Seal to hold in the King's Name.

The main Buſineſs of their Meeting (when the Queen ſat among the Lords with the Royal Infant in her Lap) was to ſettle the Government during the King's Minority. They named the Council, fill'd up the great Offices of the Crown, and appointed *John* Duke of *Bedford*, as being the elder of the late King's Brothers, Protector of the Kingdom; but as he was Regent of *France*, the Duke of *Glouceſter* was empower'd to act as Protector in his Abſence. This done, they appointed *Thomas*

Beaufort Duke of *Exeter*, and *Henry* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, both Sons of *John* of *Gaunt*, by *Catharine Roet* his third Wife, and great Uncles to the King, to be his Governors to take care of his Perſon and Education.

Whilſt *England* and *Ireland* enjoy'd a profound Peace, *France* was the Seat of War; where *Charles* endeavouring to recover the Throne of his Anceſtors, and the Duke of *Bedford* to ſecure for King *Henry* what the late King had obtain'd by the Treaty of *Troye*, numberleſs Lives were loſt in the Quarrel, which laſted upwards of 30 Years.

The Regent Duke of *Bedford*, purſuing the Scheme of the late King his Brother, intended firſt to reduce all the Places *Charles* ſtill held in the *Iſle of France*, and the neighbouring Provinces; and then to attack him beyond the *Loire*. One of King *Charles*'s Generals having taken *Meulan* by Storm, in *January* 1423, the Regent laid Siege to it in *February*, and retook it.

Not long after, the *Engliſh* under the Earl of *Saliſbury*, and the *Burgundians*, boldly attack'd and defeated *Charles*'s Army, conſiſting of *French* and *Scots*, in the Battle of *Crevant*. A great many were kill'd on the Spot and taken Priſoners, and among them ſeveral Officers of Diſtinction; but Authors differ as to the Numbers. After this, the Earl of *Saliſbury*, having finiſh'd the Reduction of *Champagne*, enter'd the *Iſle of France*, and made himſelf Maſter of *Coucy* with ſome other Caſtles. And the Regent in the mean Time took *Crotoy* in *Picardy*.

On the other hand, ſome of King *Charles*'s Generals took *Ham*, *Guiſe* and *Compiegne* by Surprize; but they were all three ſoon retaken by the *Engliſh*. About the ſame Time, a Body of *Engliſh* Troops, under *John de la Pole*, Brother of the Earl of *Suffolk*, was defeated at *Gravelle* in *Maine*, with the Loſs of 1400 Men (according to ſome but 300, ſo much do Authors differ) and *Pole* himſelf was taken Priſoner. But this Advantage no Way compenſated for the Loſs King *Charles* had ſuſtain'd in the Battle of *Crevant*, wich was follow'd by a much greater the next Year, 1424.

The Regent being inform'd that ſome of *Charles*'s Party had taken *Ivry* on the Frontiers of *Normandy*, by Surprize, march'd with the utmoſt Expedition into thoſe Parts, and laid Siege to it about the Beginning of *July*. It ſoon capitulated to ſurrender on the 15th of *Auguſt*, if not reliev'd by that Day. King *Charles* receiving News of this, determin'd to relieve the Place at all Adventures, and to make uſe of the Troops which the Duke of *Milan* had ſent him, and the *Scotch* Troops lately arriv'd, for that Purpoſe. To theſe joining ſome of his own, he made up an Army of 20,000 Men, the ſtrongeſt he had ever had. The Earl of *Douglas* commanded in Chief, accompany'd by all the Nobility of *Charles*'s Party, in Hopes of ſharing in the Glory of this Expedition. When they came in View of the *Engliſh* Army before *Ivry*, on the 13th of *Auguſt*, they found them ſo ſtrongly intrench'd, that not thinking it proper to attack them, they turn'd about and laid Siege to *Verneuil*, which ſoon ſurrender'd. The Regent's Army having been reinforc'd by the Earl of *Saliſbury*, amounted to about 15,000. On the 15th *Ivry* ſurrender'd according to the Capitulation, and the next Day, the Regent march'd towards the *French* Army, which was ſtill at *Verneuil*. Having very advantageouſly poſted himſelf, he waited for the *French* to attack him firſt; which they

they did, contrary to the Opinion of the Earl of *Douglas*, and had ſoon Cauſe to repent of it: For by the Valour and prudent Conduct of the Regent, they were totally routed and put to Flight. Five Thouſand were ſlain according to ſome, others make them almoſt double the Number; among whom were the Earl of *Douglas* himſelf, and the Viſcount of *Narbonne*, who, by raiſing Diſſenſions in the Council of War, had forc'd him to the Attack contrary to his better Judgment; as alſo the Earl of *Buchan*, and many other great Men and Officers of Diſtinction. This Victory coſt the *Engliſh* about 2000 of their braveſt Soldiers. The next Day, *Aug.* 17, the Regent inveſted *Verneuil*, which ſoon ſurrender'd; and here, all the Baggage of the *French*, *Scotch*, and *Italian* Generals, and the Money for the Payment of the Army, fell into his Hands. Soon after, the brave Earl of *Saliſbury* beſieg'd and took *Mans*, the Capital of *Maine*, and before the End of the Campaign finiſh'd the Conqueſt of that Province.

A little before, *James* I. King of *Scotland* was ſet at Liberty, on Condition that the *Scots* ſhould no longer aſſiſt the *French* againſt the *Engliſh*. He had been a Priſoner in *England* ever ſince the Year 1406. His Father, King *Robert*, was ſending him to *France*, to be out of the Way of his Uncle the Duke of *Albany*, who aſpir'd to the Crown. The young Prince ſailing by the Coaſt of *Norfolk*, went on Shore to refreſh himſelf; where he was ſeiz'd and ſent up to *Henry* IV. who confin'd him in the *Tower*. King *Robert* died a few Days after, and the Crown devolv'd upon his captive Son. The Duke of *Albany* aſſum'd the Regency and govern'd all in *Scotland*, and was glad to have the King his Nephew detain'd in *England*, leſt otherwiſe he ſhould be ſtripp'd of his Authority; and this is the Reaſon why *Scotland* attempted but little againſt the *Engliſh*, from that Time. But after the Death of the Duke of *Albany*, his Son and Succeſſor in the Regency being but a weak Prince, the great Men in *Scotland*, whoſe Intereſt it was to ſtop the Progreſs of the *Engliſh* in *France*, ſent ſeveral Aids to *Charles*. To prevent this for the future, and to get the *Scots* already in *France* recall'd, was the Reaſon of giving King *James* his Liberty at this Time, upon the Condition before mention'd.

Towards the End of the Year 1424, *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March* died, in his Government of *Ireland*, without Iſſue; and *Richard* Duke of *York*, his Nephew, Son of *Anne*, his Siſter, and the Earl of *Cambridge*, beheaded in the late Reign, whoſe elder Brother died without Iſſue, ſucceeded to all his Rights, particularly that of the Crown of *England*.

Hitherto the Affairs of the *Engliſh* had gone on proſperouſly in *France*, and the victorious Duke of *Bedford* was in a very fair Way of compleating its Conqueſt. By the Defeats at *Crevant* and *Verneuil*, and the Loſs of ſo many Towns and Strong-Holds, King *Charles*'s Condition was become almoſt deſperate, inſomuch that the *Engliſh* ſtil'd him, in Deriſion, the *Little King of Bourges*. In theſe ſad Circumſtances, an Affair turn'd up in his Favour, which laid the firſt Foundation of the Ruin of the *Engliſh* in *France*. This was a Quarrel between the Duke of *Glouceſter* and the Duke of *Brabant*, on account of *Jaquelina* of *Hainault*, Wife to the latter, thro' whom, at her Father's Death, he became poſſeſs'd of *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Frieſland*. But ſhe being at Variance with her Huſband, order'd Matters ſo, that ſhe was carried

ried off by ſome *Engliſh* Knights and brought to *London*. Here ſhe got her Marriage diſſolv'd by the Anti-Pope, *Benedict* XIII. after which, the Duke of *Glouceſter* took her to Wife, with a View of getting Poſſeſſion of thoſe rich Provinces. This he attempted by Force of Arms, and employ'd thoſe Troops againſt the Duke of *Brabant*, which ſhould have been ſent to enable the Regent to carry on the War in *France*. The Forces of the Duke of *Burgundy* were alſo by this Means diverted that Way, who took Part with the Duke of *Brabant*, againſt the Duke of *Glouceſter*. Theſe Things occaſion'd the War in *France* to be, as it were, at a ſtand for ſome Time; and gave *Charles* an Opportunity to contrive Meaſures for retrieving his Affairs. And one main Step towards this, was his drawing off the Earl of *Richemond* from the *Engliſh*, and by his Means, the Duke of *Bretagne*, his Brother.

The Earl of *Richemond*, now Conſtable of *France*, having levied a conſiderable Army in *Bretagne*, enter'd *Normandy* and took *Pontorſon* in 1426; but to his great Mortification, fail'd in his Attempt upon St. *James de Beuvron*. And a little after, the *Engliſh* under *Richard de Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, who commanded whilſt the Regent was in *England*, were defeated with great Loſs by the Baſtard of *Orleans*, at the Blockade of *Montargis*.

Tho' the Affair of *Hainault* was a great Hindrance to the puſhing the Conqueſt of *France*, yet the *Engliſh* were ſtill much ſuperior to King *Charles*, and there was a Probability of their gaining their Point notwithſtanding, for which the Regent was reſolv'd to exert himſelf to the utmoſt. If he could drive *Charles* beyond the *Loire*, his Buſineſs would ſoon be done. 'Twas with this View, that the Earl of *Saliſbury*, who had the Command of the Army given him, with *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, *Talbot*, *Falſtaff*, and other experienc'd Leaders, march'd towards the *Loire*, and on *Oct.* 12, 1428, laid Siege to *Orleans*. As he had ſpent two Months in taking the neighbouring Places, that might annoy the Beſiegers, the *French* gueſſing at his Deſign, had taken care to furniſh *Orleans* with Stores, and the Baſtard of *Orleans*, and ſeveral other brave Officers, had thrown themſelves into the City. And when the Earl of *Saliſbury* came before it, finding his Army not numerous enough to inveſt it on all Sides, he run up 60 Forts about it, ſix whereof upon the ſix chief Avenues of the City were much ſtronger than the reſt, in order to hinder the *French* from throwing in freſh Succours; but theſe Precautions did not hinder them entirely, for Troops and Convoys ſtill got in, tho' not without fighting their Way thro'. By this Means the Gariſon became much more numerous than it was at firſt. But at the ſame Time the Army of the Beſiegers was greatly augmented by the Supplies continually ſent by the Regent. During four Months there was nothing but Aſſaults, Sallies, and Skirmiſhes, both Sides behaving with the utmoſt Bravery and Reſolution, and no one could gueſs what the Event would be, which was of the laſt Importance both to the *French* and *Engliſh*. The latter indeed had made themſelves Maſters of the Bulwark of the *Tournelles*, and of the *Tower* on the *Bridge*: But this occaſion'd the Loſs of the brave *Thomas Montacute* Earl of *Saliſbury*. For as he was taking a View of the City from a Window of this Tower, a Cannon-Ball, as it paſs'd, took off his Cheek, and ſtruck out one of his Eyes, ſo that he died in a few Days. The Earl of *Suffolk* ſucceeded him in the Command of the

Army, and carried on the Siege with as much Vigour as before. The Regent, in the mean Time, by ſending Recruits and Proviſions, did all in his Power to ſupport him. In *Lent*, 1429, he ſent a Convoy of Salt-Fiſh from *Paris*, under the Conduct of *Falſtaff*, with a Guard of 1700 Men; who was attack'd in the Road by the Earl of *Clermont*, at the Head of 3000, whom *Charles* had ſent for that Purpoſe. But *Falſtaff* manag'd with ſuch Bravery and Conduct, that he entirely defeated them, kill'd a great Number of them, and carried off his Convoy ſafe to the Beſiegers. This famous Action went by the Name of *The Battle of Herrings*. King *Charles* was exceedingly troubled at this Defeat, and began to think he ſhould ſoon loſe *Orleans*, which in all likelihood would quickly be followed by the entire Loſs of his Kingdom; when a moſt ſurprizing Accident gave a ſudden Turn to his Affairs.

As the *French* Writers relate the Story, a Country Girl, of twenty-one Years of Age, born in *Lorrain*, call'd *Joan* of *Arc*, and afterwards commonly known by the Name of the *Maid of Orleans*, came to King *Charles*'s Court at *Chinon*, juſt as he was thinking of retiring into *Dauphiné*, and told him that ſhe had a Call from God to go and raiſe the Siege of *Orleans*, and cauſe him to be crown'd at *Rheims*. She was, after ſome Examination, entertain'd as one who had a divine Commiſſion to bring about theſe great Events. Accordingly, when King *Charles* was going to ſend a Convoy to *Orleans*, *Joan*, who was commonly call'd *la Pucelle*, or *the Maid*, deſir'd to accompany it. She accordingly did, and when the Convoy arrived near the City, on the 29th of *April*, the Baſtard of *Orleans* ſally'd out to ſecure their Paſſage. A bloody Battle enſu'd, till the *Engliſh* being worſted were forc'd to let the Convoy go in; and *Joan* enter'd *Orleans* in Triumph, to whom was aſcrib'd the Succeſs of the Day. After this, putting herſelf at the Head of a Detachment of the Gariſon, ſhe attack'd, Sword in Hand, four of the chief Forts which the *Engliſh* had rais'd, and took them one after another with the Slaughter of 1000, the *French* ſay 8000 of the *Engliſh*, who were forc'd to raiſe the Siege on the 12th of *May*, ſeven Months after they had ſat down before the Place. 'Tis impoſſible to expreſs the Conſternation the *Engliſh* were in, on this Occaſion. They retreated in the utmoſt Diſorder, and fled every where before the *French*, tho' ſtill ſuperior to them in Number. The Places they had taken near the *Loire*, were ſoon retaken by the *French*; and at *Gergeau*, the Earl of *Suffolk* was made Priſoner. *Baugenci* held out the longeſt, but at laſt follow'd the Fate of the reſt. After this, they were defeated in the Battle of *Patay* in *Beauce*; 2500 Men were ſlain, and the valiant *Talbot* taken Priſoner. Now *Charles* reſolv'd to go to *Rheims*, the *Maid* ſtill accompanying him, and animating the *French* wherever ſhe came. *Troye* and *Châlons* and the other Places in their Way ſurrender'd, and the Inhabitants of *Rheims* drove the *Engliſh* Gariſon out of the City; when *Charles*, with the *Maid*, enter'd it in Triumph, and was ſoon after ſolemnly crown'd. What rais'd the Courage of the *French*, was the Belief that this Heroine was ſent from God to deliver *France*; and the Conſternation and Panic of the *Engliſh* was owing to the Opinion they had, that ſhe was a Witch, and acted by the Help of the Devil. Tho' after all, it is highly probable, that ſhe was prepar'd and train'd up to act the Part ſhe did, by ſome great Politicians in *Charles*'s Court, on

Purpoſe

Purpoſe to revive the Courage of the diſmayed *French*. But what is moſt extraordinary, is, that this Contrivance ſhould ſucceed according to their Wiſh. Fortune, after this, ſeem'd entirely to have changed Sides: The *Engliſh*, inſtead of being victorious, were now every where vanquiſh'd. *Charles* continu'd his Conqueſts with great Rapidity, and Town after Town ſubmitted to him without ſtriking a Stroke: He made an Attempt upon *Paris*, but here indeed he fail'd; the Regent, who was march'd to the Relief of *Normandy*, againſt the Conſtable *Richemond*, having manag'd Matters ſo well there, that the *Pariſians* continu'd firm to the *Engliſh*. However, *Charles* attack'd the Suburbs of St. *Honorius*, but was repuls'd, and the *Maid* wounded.

Tho' after the raiſing the Siege of *Orleans*, and the Defeat at *Patay*, the Affairs of the *Engliſh* viſibly declin'd every where in *France*, yet they now and then gain'd ſome Advantages, and retook ſeveral Places; and they might ſtill have recover'd themſelves, if divers unlucky Circumſtances had not concurr'd to their Ruin. The Differences in *England*, eſpecially between the Duke of *Glouceſter* and the Cardinal Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and the Nation's being exhauſted by this long War, of which they began to be tired, ſince the late ill Succeſs of it, hinder'd them from having proper Supplies from *England*; and the Duke of *Burgundy*, growing cold to the *Engliſh*, did not aſſiſt them ſo vigorouſly as he uſed to do, and only ſeem'd to want a proper Opportunity to leave them and join with *Charles*. However, the Duke of *Bedford* thinking it might be of Service to have *Henry* crown'd in *France*, the young King having been firſt crown'd in *England*, on *Nov.* 6, 1429, went over to *Paris*, and was crown'd there at the End of the following Year, and return'd to *England* in *Jan.* 1432, being then ten Years old. At the ſame Time that the *Engliſh* were unable to bring any conſiderable Army into the Field, King *Charles* by his Indolence, and the Factions in his Court, as well as from other Cauſes, was not in a much better Condition; ſo that pillaging and plundering, ſurprizing and taking of Places, and fighting now and then in ſmall Parties, was, in a manner, all that was done on both Sides for ſome Years.

But let us ſee what became of the *Maid of Orleans*. As the Duke of *Burgundy* had not yet openly deſerted the *Engliſh*, he laid Siege to *Compiegne*. Here *Joan* making a Sally on the 25th of *May*, 1430, was taken Priſoner by the *Burgundians*, and at the earneſt Solicitations of the Duke of *Bedford*, was deliver'd up to the *Engliſh*; who carried her to *Roan*, and after a long Examination, had her condemn'd and burnt for a Witch, in the old Market-Place there, on *May* 30, 1431.

In 1435, a Congreſs was held at *Arras*, in which the Deſign of the *French* was not ſo much to conclude a Peace between the two Nations, as to give the Duke of *Burgundy* a plauſible Handle to break with the *Engliſh*. Accordingly the *French* Ambaſſadors made ſuch Propoſals as they knew the *Engliſh* would not agree to: And upon their Refuſal, the Duke of *Burgundy* concluded a ſeparate Peace with King *Charles*. After this unlucky Incident, the Affairs of the *Engliſh* went to Ruin apace; And to add to their Misfortunes, the wiſe and valiant Duke of *Bedford* died about the ſame Time, who was, in all Reſpects, one of the moſt accompliſh'd Princes in *Europe*. He was ſucceeded in the Regency of *France* by the Duke of *York*: But by the Management of the Duke of

Somer-

Somerſet, his Rival, his Patent was deferr'd for ſome Time, to the no ſmall Prejudice of the King's Affairs. Before he arriv'd, the City of *Paris*, the Capital of the Kingdom, fell into the Hands of the *French*, on the 13th of *April*, 1436.

The ſame Year, the Duke of *Burgundy* beſieged *Calais* with a great Army; but the Duke of *Glouceſter*, at the Deſire of the Council, went over to relieve it, and forc'd *Burgundy* to raiſe the Siege: After which he purſu'd him into *Flanders*, and having ravag'd the Country, return'd with a very large Booty. Some Time after, the Duke of *Burgundy* made another Attempt upon *Calais*, but to as little Purpoſe as the former.

In 1437, died *Catharine* of *France*, King *Henry*'s Mother, and Widow of *Henry* V. After the Death of that great Prince, ſhe ſo far deſcended from her Rank and Dignity, as to marry *Owen Tudor*, a *Welſh* Gentleman, who was ſaid, whether upon good Grounds I know not, to have ſprung from the antient Kings of *Wales*. He had by her, three Sons, *Edmund*, *Jaſper*, and *Owen*. The eldeſt was created Earl of *Richmond*, by *Henry* VI. and married *Margaret*, only Daughter of *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Grandſon of *John* of *Gaunt*. From this Marriage ſprung *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, afterwards King of *England*, under the Name of *Henry* VII.

This Year the War was carried on with a good deal of Vigour on both Sides. King *Charles*, rous'd by the Duke of *Burgundy*, began to exert himſelf; and the *Engliſh*, under the valiant *Talbot* (afterwards Earl of *Shrewſbury*) gain'd ſeveral great Advantages over the *French*; *Talbot* all along giving ſignal Proofs of his Valour and Conduct, as did the Duke of *York*, in raiſing the Siege of *Pontoiſe*. Things went on in much the ſame Way for ſome Years, both Sides harraſſing one another, and endeavouring to make themſelves Maſters of ſeveral Places of Importance, ſometimes one Party prevailing, and ſometimes the other; till in 1444, a Truce was concluded at *Tours*, between the two Nations, which was prolong'd from Time to Time, till 1449.

Soon after the Commencement of the Truce, King *Henry*, by the Management of *William de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, and the Cardinal, married *Margaret* of *Anjou*, who arriv'd in *England* in 1445; and, being a Woman of great Parts, of a high Spirit and a bold enterprizing Genius, got the whole Adminiſtration into her Hands, ſo that ſhe and her Favourites manag'd the King, who was of a weak and eaſy Nature, and had no Capacity for Government, juſt as they pleas'd. This caus'd great Uneaſineſs in the People, and Contentions among the great Men; and all Things in *England* were running into Confuſion, by the ambitious and deſtructive Meaſures of the Queen and her Miniſters. *Charles* being ſenſible of this Situation of the *Engliſh*, wanted to renew the War, and made great Preparations for it, as ſoon as the Truce ſhould be expired; whilſt *England*, being wholly taken up with its inteſtine Broils, was altogether unconcern'd about its Intereſt in *France*. And an Accident happen'd which gave *Charles* a Handle to begin ſooner than he intended. This was the ſurprizing of *Fougeres*, by *Surienne*, Governor of *Lower Normandy* for the *Engliſh*, in 1448, whilſt the Truce ſubſiſted; and the Duke of *Somerſet*, then Regent, and the *Engliſh* Miniſtry, refuſing to give the Satisfaction that *Charles* thought fit to demand, he firſt took ſeveral Places by Way of Repriſals, and then fell upon *Normandy* with four Armies

at

at once, the *Engliſh* having made no Preparations for its Defence. *Roan* open'd its Gates to the Conquerors, *Harfleur* was beſieg'd and taken, a Body of *Engliſh* were defeated in the Battle of *Fourmigny*, the Duke of *Somerſet* ſurrender'd *Caen*, *Cherburgh* ſubmitted; and in ſhort, all *Normandy* was reduc'd under the Power of the *French*, before the End of *Auguſt*, 1450. *Guienne*, the next Year, follow'd the Fate of *Normandy*, after having been 300 Years in the Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*. Some Time after, the Inhabitants were diſpos'd to throw off the Yoke of the *French*, and return to their old Maſters, and *Talbot* was ſent over with ſome Troops to ſupport them in their Deſign. But being overpower'd by the *French*, as he was attempting to relieve *Caſtillon*, he was defeated and ſlain, and all *Guienne* again ſubmitted to the *French* in 1453; and nothing remain'd to the *Engliſh*, of all their vaſt Acquiſitions in *France*, but only *Calais*, and *Guiſnes*.

Thus *Henry* loſt *France*. We are now to turn our Thoughts to what was doing in *England*, which ended in the Loſs of his Crown and Life. There were two Parties in his Court, one the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s, the other the Cardinal of *Wincheſter*'s, with whom were join'd *Kemp* Archbiſhop of *York*, and *William de la Pole*, Earl, afterwards Marqueſs and Duke of *Suffolk*. The Duke of *Glouceſter* was exceedingly belov'd by the People; for excepting when his Ambition carried him away, in relation to the Affair of *Hainault*, he had all along a ſincere Regard to the Intereſt of the King his Nephew, was ever a Friend to the Nation, and zealous for preſerving its Honour and Poſſeſſions in *France*. But the Cardinal got the better of him in the Council and in the King's Confidence, in which the Duke of *Glouceſter* loſt Ground every Day. For *Henry*, tho' a pious and devout Prince, had ſo narrow a Genius, and ſo little Judgment and Penetration, that he was eaſily deceiv'd by Appearances, and having no Capacity himſelf to govern, was blindly led and govern'd by others. And the Enemies of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, having artfully got the Aſcendant over him, manag'd in ſuch a Manner as to make themſelves odious to the Nation, particularly in their ſhameful Neglect of the *French* War. To ſecure themſelves therefore againſt the People's Reſentment, they contriv'd the King's Marriage, as above mention'd, with a Princeſs allied to the Enemy of *England*, and who had not a Penny to her Portion; and beſides, gave up the Province of *Maine*, as a Condition of the Marriage. She was no ſooner come over, but ſhe join'd her Intereſt to that of the Cardinal, *Suffolk*, and the other ſworn Enemies of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, who had expreſs'd his Diſlike of the Match. They now thought themſelves able to get rid of him, and reſolv'd to do it, that he might no longer reproach them for their ſelf-intereſted and deſtructive Proceedings. They firſt remov'd him from the Council-Board: And then a Parliament being ſummon'd at St. *Edmundſbury*, which met in 1447, the Duke coming to take his Place, was arreſted and cloſely confin'd, under Colour that he deſign'd to kill the King and ſeize the Crown, tho' nobody believ'd a Word of the Matter. The next Morning he was found dead in his Bed, People making no Doubt but he was murder'd.

Thus fell *Humphrey*, commonly call'd *The good Duke of Glouceſter*, firſt Prince of the Blood; and was interr'd at St. *Alban*'s. The Cardinal, one of the chief Contrivers of his Death, ſurviv'd him but about a Month, and left the World and his

his immenſe Riches with as much Reluctance as ever any one did. And now the Queen and *Suffolk* govern'd all in the King's Name, and none but their Creatures were employ'd in the Adminiſtration. The univerſal Hatred of the People againſt them, for their violent and arbitrary Proceedings, and particularly for the Murder of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, made the Duke of *York* begin to think of aſſerting his Claim to the Crown; which in all likelihood he would never have done, whilſt he had a Prince of that Character to contend with.

In 1450, the Commons ſo vigorouſly purſu'd the Duke of *Suffolk*, that the Queen, in order to ſave him, found her ſelf under a Neceſſity to have him baniſh'd. But in his Paſſage to *France*, being met by an *Engliſh* Man of War, the Captain, without any Ceremony, order'd his Head to be cut off. And ſo fell another principal Author of the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s Murder. He was ſucceeded in the Queen's Confidence, by *Edmund Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, almoſt as odious to the People, as *Suffolk* had been.

The Duke of *York* at firſt proceeded with great Caution, by his Emiſſaries and Agents privately ſounding the Inclinations of the People, and cauſing his Right to the Crown to become the Subject of Converſation, as Heir, by his Mother, of the Houſe of *Mortimer* or *March*, deſcended from the Duke of *Clarence*, third Son of *Edward* III. and elder Brother of the Duke of *Lancaſter*, as has been mention'd before. The Loſs of *Normandy* about the ſame Time, and the continual Diſplay of the Queen's ill Government, under a weak and paſſive King, ſtrongly diſpos'd People's Minds to a Change, and form'd a conſiderable Party in Favour of the Duke. As an Eſſay how the People ſtood affected, he inſtigated one *Jack Cade*, under the Name of *John Mortimer*, to raiſe a Rebellion in *Kent*; where he drew together great Numbers of Malecontents, under Pretence of reforming the Government; and became ſo ſtrong, that he incamp'd on *Black-heath*, cut in Pieces a Detachment of the King's Army, and enter'd *London*, as it were in Triumph, the City opening her Gates to him; But this Inſurrection, which might have prov'd fatal under a more experienc'd Leader, was ſoon at an End; *Cade* was deſerted by his Followers, and at laſt taken and ſlain.

The Court was very uneaſy at the Proceedings of the Duke of *York*, and uſed ſeveral Precautions againſt them. His Pretence at firſt was to bring the evil Counſellors, particularly the Duke of *Somerſet*, to condign Puniſhment. All the Arts that Policy could ſuggeſt, were made uſe of to entrap him, and 'twas ſometimes with great Difficulty he eſcap'd out of the Snare. At length having concerted Meaſures with his Friends, eſpecially *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Saliſbury*, and his Son of the ſame Name, Earl of *Warwick*, commonly call'd *The ſtout Earl of Warwick*; the War broke out between the two Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*, the former having for their Device the *Red Roſe*, and the latter the *White Roſe*; and whole Torrents of *Engliſh* Blood were ſpilt in this Conteſt.

The firſt Battle was fought near St. *Alban*'s, on *May* 31, 1455, when the Royal Army was totally routed, with the Loſs of 5000 Men. The Duke of *Somerſet* and ſeveral other Nobles and great Men were ſlain, and the King himſelf taken Priſoner. *York* affected to treat him with great Reſpect, and was appointed Protector of the Realm, as he had been once before. But to gain the Affections of the People, and let the World

World ſee how diſintereſted he was, he left the King and Queen at full Liberty; the Conſequence of which was, that he was again diſmiſs'd from the Protectorſhip, and he and his Friends retir'd from Court. After this there was a Reconciliation between the two Parties, but as it was not ſincere, the Quarrel ſoon broke out again.

In 1459, the Earl of *Saliſbury* defeated the King's Troops commanded by the Lord *Audley*, and kill'd 2400, together with *Audley* himſelf, and all his principal Officers. This Battle was fought on *Blore-Heath* in *Shropſhire*, and was the ſecond in this Quarrel.

The third was the Battle of *Northampton*, fought on *July* 19, 1460, in which the Earl of *March*, eldeſt Son of the Duke of *York*, the Earl of *Warwick*, and the Lord *Cobham*, gain'd a compleat Victory, killing 10,000 of the Royaliſts. The King was again taken Priſoner, and the Queen, with the Prince of *Wales*, fled to *Durham*, then retir'd into *Wales*, and afterwards into *Scotland*.

And now a Parliament was call'd, which the Duke of *York* expected would offer him the Crown. Being diſappointed, he ſent them a Memorial juſtifying his Claim: But all that the Parliament did, was to reſolve, That *Henry* ſhould enjoy the Crown during his Life, after which it ſhould devolve upon the Duke of *York* and his Heirs. In the mean Time, the Duke was abſolute Maſter of the Government, and of the King's Perſon; who giving himſelf up wholly to his Devotions, appear'd quite unconcern'd at this Turn of Affairs.

But the Queen did not reſt ſo contented. She had drawn together in the *North*, an Army of 18,000 Men. The Duke of *York* march'd againſt her with but 5000, expecting his Son, the Earl of *March*, to join him: But before he could come up, the Duke was attack'd by the Queen's Forces near *Wakefield*, in *Yorkſhire*, on *Dec.* 31, 1460, his Army put to Flight, he himſelf ſlain, and his Head fix'd up on the Walls of *York*; where the Earl of *Saliſbury*'s ſoon accompany'd it, he having been taken and beheaded at *Pontefract*. The young Earl of *Rutland*, the Duke's ſecond Son, about 12 Years old, was taken in the Flight, and cruelly ſlain by the Lord *Clifford*.

Notwithſtanding this Diſcouragement, the Earl of *March* reſolv'd to maintain the Quarrel, and did it with Succeſs. He firſt defeated *Jaſper Tudor*, Earl of *Pembroke*, at *Mortimer's-Croſs* in *Herefordſhire*: And tho' the Queen got the better of the Earl of *Warwick*, at *Bernard's-Heath*, near St. *Alban's*, and freed the King her Huſband; yet the Earl of *March* coming up with a great Army, and being join'd by the Remains of the Earl of *Warwick's*, ſhe retir'd into the *North*; and the Earl enter'd *London*, as it were in Triumph, about the Beginning of *March*, 1461, and was, by the Management of the Earl of *Warwick*, proclaim'd King on the 5th of the ſame Month, by the Name of *Edward* IV. And here ends the Reign of *Henry* VI. who during the whole Time of it, which was 38 Years and a half, was little more than the Shadow of a King. He had no Vices, but ſuch a natural Weakneſs of Mind as made him quite incapable of governing; ſo that he was eaſily led by any who ruled in his Name, tho' their Meaſures were ever ſo contrary to one another.

Henry founded *King's-College* in *Cambridge*, and *Eton-College* near *Windſor*. And 'twas about this Time, that the Art of Printing, being found out by *John Guttenburghen* at *Mentz* in *Germany*, was brought into *England* by *Caxton*.

EDWARD

T. Kitchin sc.

EDWARD IV.

EDWARD Earl of *March*, Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, who was ſlain in the Battle of *Wakefield*, was about nineteen Years old when he was proclaim'd King, on *March* 5, 1461, in the Room of *Henry* VI. by Virtue of an extraordinary Kind of Election: For the Earl of *Warwick* having drawn up his Troops in St. *John's Fields*, and caus'd the People, who came out to ſee them, to form a Ring, ſtood in the Middle, and aſk'd them with a loud Voice, firſt, Whether they would have *Henry* of *Lancaſter* for King? They all cry'd, *No, no.* Then he demanded of them, Whether they would have *Edward*, Son of the late Duke of *York*, for their King? To which the whole Multitude anſwer'd with loud Acclamations expreſſing their Aſſent. This done, he aſſembled a great Council of the Nobles and Magiſtrates in and about *London*, who declar'd, that the Crown was devolved upon *Edward*, and accordingly made him an Offer of it; which, with a great Shew of Modeſty, he accepted. He began his Reign with an Act of Cruelty, in cauſing a Tradeſman of *London* to be executed, for ſaying he would make his Son Heir to the *Crown*, meaning, as 'tis ſaid, his own Houſe, which had that Sign.

A few Days after *Edward* was proclaim'd, he put himſelf at the Head of his Army, conſiſting of 40,000 Men, in order to march againſt Queen *Margaret*, whoſe Army in the *North* was increas'd to 60,000. And having ſecur'd the Paſſage at *Ferribridge*, and recover'd it again after having been beat from thence, he gain'd a compleat Victory over the Queen's Army, in a great Battle between *Caxton* and *Towton* in *Yorkſhire*, which was fought on *Palm-Sunday*, and continued from Morning to Night, in which, it is ſaid, near 37,000 loſt their Lives. *Henry* and *Margaret*, who ſtaid at *York* to wait the Iſſue of the Battle, retir'd to *Berwick*, and from thence

to *Edinburgh*: And *Edward* coming to *York*, took down the Heads of his Father and the Earl of *Saliſbury*, and caus'd thoſe of the Earl of *Devonſhire* and ſome others, he had taken in the Battle and beheaded, to be fix'd up in their Room. Then he return'd to *London*, where he arriv'd on the 8th of *June*, and was ſolemnly crown'd on the 29th.

Shortly after, King *Edward* call'd a Parliament, which approv'd of his Coronation, confirm'd his Title, and repeal'd all the Acts that had been made againſt the Houſe of *York*. In this Parliament, the King created *George* his eldeſt Brother, Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard* his younger Brother, Duke of *Glouceſter*.

Edward was ſolicitous to conclude a Truce with *Scotland*, in order to prevent *Henry* and his Queen from having any Aſſiſtance from thence. But *Margaret*, to break his Meaſures, deliver'd up *Berwick* to the *Scots*, and concluded a Marriage between Prince *Edward* her Son, and *Margaret*, Siſter to King *James* III. But as there were violent Factions in *Scotland* at this Time, King *Edward* concluded a Treaty with the Earl of *Roſs*, and thoſe of his Party, in order to ſtir up new Troubles there.

Queen *Margaret* had gone over to *France* to ſolicit Succours from *Lewis* XI. which having obtain'd, ſhe enter'd *Northumberland*, with *Henry*, and the Prince her Son, in 1463. She had alſo ſome Aſſiſtance from the *Scots*, and her Army daily increas'd by the Coming-in of the *Engliſh* in the *Northern* Parts, ſo that it ſoon became very conſiderable. *Edward* immediately ſent the Lord *Montague*, Brother to the Earl of *Warwick*, to oppoſe their Paſſage, deſigning to follow himſelf with a greater Force. *Montague*, in his March, met with a Detachment of the Enemy, under the Lords *Hungerford* and *Roſs*, which he attack'd and totally routed. And then marching on to *Hexham*, he ſurpriz'd *Henry* in his Intrenchments, and obtain'd a compleat Victory. The Dukes of *Somerſet*, *Roſs*, and *Hungerford*, were taken Priſoners and beheaded, with ſeveral other Officers of Note. But *Henry*, *Margaret*, and their Son, eſcap'd and fled into *Scotland*. As a Reward for theſe great Services, *Edward* created the Lord *Montague* a Marqueſs, and at the ſame Time made *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*. Soon after he concluded a Truce with *France*, with the Duke of *Burgundy*, and with *Scotland*.

Henry and *Margaret* being thus deſerted by thoſe, who alone were able to aſſiſt them, were in the utmoſt Perplexity. The poor depos'd King fearing to ſtay any longer in *Scotland*, came privately into *England*, hoping to conceal himſelf there till he ſhould have an Opportunity of eſcaping by Sea. But unhappily, being diſcovered and ſeiz'd at *Waddington-Hall* in *Lancaſhire*, whilſt he was at Dinner, he was in an ignominious Manner conducted to *London*, and confin'd in the *Tower*. 'Tis thought Queen *Margaret*, with her Son, intended alſo to conceal herſelf in *England*, from a Story related by *Monſtrelet*, who ſays, that as they were travelling, they fell into the Hands of Robbers, who would have kill'd them, if their quarrelling about ſharing the Booty, had not given them an Opportunity to eſcape into a Wood; where they would have periſh'd with Hunger, if a Peaſant had not accidentally met them, and conducted them to the Sea Side. Whether this Adventure be true or not, *Margaret*, after her leaving *Scotland*, went over with the young Prince to *René* of *Anjou*, her Father.

King *Edward*, now having no Enemies

Enemies to oppoſe him, confiſcated the Eſtates of the *Lancaſtrians*, who refus'd to make their Submiſſion by a Time prefix'd, and beſtow'd them on his Friends: After which, he ſtudied to make himſelf popular, and by all Manner of Ways to gain the Affection of his Subjects. He even granted an abſolute Pardon to all *Henry*'s Friends, excepting only *Ralph Grey*, and *Humphry Nevil*.

In 1464, the King ſent the Earl of *Warwick* to demand for him in Marriage, *Bona* of *Savoy*, Siſter to the Queen of *France*; who actually concluded a Treaty with the King of *France* for that Purpoſe. But whilſt this Affair was negotiating, he happened to fall deſperately in Love with *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Richard Woodville*, and Widow of Sir *John Grey*: And finding he could not gratify his Deſire without marrying her, he made her his Wife, notwithſtanding all the Arguments the Ducheſs of *York* his Mother made uſe of to diſſuade him from it. Immediately Sir *Richard Woodville*, the Queen's Father, was created Earl of *Rivers*, and ſoon after he was made Treaſurer and High-Conſtable of *England*: And *Anthony Woodville*, his Son, was married to the richeſt Heireſs in *England*. Theſe Things were attended with very ill Conſequences. The Marriage itſelf, ſo much below the Dignity of a King, was diſagreeable to the Nation. The Favours heap'd on the Queen's Relations rais'd the Jealouſy of the Nobles, and particularly of the Duke of *Clarence*, the King's Brother. And, what was worſt of all, the Earl of *Warwick*, provok'd at the Affront put upon him by this Marriage, when he had juſt concluded one in *France*, became *Edward*'s mortal Enemy, and as he had ſet him on the Throne, was reſolv'd to uſe his utmoſt Efforts to pull him down.

He began to form this Project of dethroning *Edward*, ſoon after the Affair of the Marriage, but was oblig'd to keep it ſecret, till he thought himſelf in a Condition to attempt it. In the mean Time, he withdrew from Court, and was almoſt forgot. Tho' *Edward* knew he was greatly diſguſted, he did not imagine he had any ſuch Deſign in View; and 'twas not till about the Beginning of the Year 1469, that the Earl thought himſelf able to begin the Execution of his Project. In order to this, he had gain'd over his two Brothers, the Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Marqueſs of *Montague*; and not long after found Means to engage the Duke of *Clarence*, the King's Brother, in the Plot. This Confederacy being form'd, before they declar'd themſelves openly, they, by Means of their Friends, ſtirr'd up a formidable Inſurrection in *Yorkſhire*. What made the People ſo ready to riſe in Arms, was but a trivial Affair, their being oblig'd to contribute to a publick Hoſpital, which they deem'd an Impoſition in order to enrich the Directors. But it ſoon appear'd that *Warwick*, and his Friends, made uſe of this as an Handle to ſtir up the People, and were under-hand the chief Fomenters of this Rebellion. The King imagin'd that ſome Friends to the Houſe of *Lancaſter* had ſet theſe Commotions on foot, but did not, in the leaſt, ſuſpect the Earl of *Warwick*, and his Brother. He order'd *Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Governor of *Wales*, to draw together what Forces he could, and march againſt the Malecontents, as they were advancing towards *London*, and afterwards retiring to *Warwick*. The two Armies met near *Banbury* in *Oxfordſhire*, where a Battle was fought, in which *Pembroke* was defeated, and being taken, was beheaded by the Rebels, together

with Sir *Richard Herbert* his Brother. There was an Inſurrection of much the ſame Nature in *Northamptonſhire*, where the Malecontents went in a tumultuous Manner to a Manſion-Houſe of the Earl of *Rivers*, the Queen's Father, ſeiz'd him, and beheaded him at *Northampton*.

The King was ſo far from ſuſpecting *Warwick* and his Brother, that he gave them a Commiſſion to levy Troops, in order to oppoſe the Rebels. They made uſe of this Commiſſion to raiſe Forces, but inſtead of acting againſt the Rebels, they declar'd for them. The King hereupon march'd againſt them in Perſon, and when the two Armies came near one another, whilſt a Negotiation was on foot, in order to an Accommodation, the Earl of *Warwick* attack'd the King's Camp unawares in the Night, put them in the utmoſt Confuſion, and took the King Priſoner, who was conducted to *Middleham-Caſtle* in *Yorkſhire*, and put under the Cuſtody of the Archbiſhop of *York*. This was in 1470.

Warwick now thought his Buſineſs as good as done. But how ſurpriz'd was he, when he was inform'd, that *Edward* had found Means, by bribing his Guard, to eſcape from his Confinement, and that he was actually arriv'd in *London*, which the Earl had taken no Care to ſecure, as not apprehending, in the leaſt, ſuch a ſudden Turn of Affairs! An Accommodation was attempted by ſome Lords of a peaceable Diſpoſition, but that coming to nothing, both Sides began again to prepare for War, and to raiſe Forces with all imaginable Diligence: For *Edward*'s Army had been diſpers'd by the late Surprize, and *Warwick* thought himſelf ſo ſecure, in having the King his Priſoner, that he had diſbanded the beſt Part of his Troops.

Sir *Robert Wells* was ſent by the Earl to raiſe Forces in *Lincolnſhire*, whilſt he and *Clarence* did the ſame in other Counties. As *Wells* had great Intereſt in that County, he was ſoon at the Head of a conſiderable Army. The King hereupon was reſolv'd to attack him, before he had join'd the other two; and ſo falling upon him, near *Stamford*, routed his whole Army and put them to Flight, with the Slaughter of 10,000 of them, and *Wells* himſelf was taken and beheaded. This Action was call'd *The Battle of Loſe-Coat Field*, from the *Lincolnſhire-Men* throwing off their Coats, in order to run away the faſter.

Warwick and *Clarence*, who had not yet compleated their Levies, were thunder-ſtruck at this Defeat, and hearing that the King was on the March to attack them, they had no other Courſe to take, but to retire into *France*, and there concert new Meaſures. Being arriv'd there, they waited on King *Lewis*, who promis'd them a powerful Aid. But it was neceſſary alſo, that they ſhould enter into an Alliance with Queen *Margaret* in order to reſtore *Henry*, as that would be the beſt Pretence for dethroning *Edward*. And thus mutual Intereſt made the Queen and *Warwick* Friends, between whom there had been before the greateſt Enmity. In the mean Time, *Edward*, tho' he had Intelligence from the Duke of *Burgundy*, of what was contriving againſt him in *France*, took very little Notice of the Matter, but follow'd his Pleaſures, to which he was extremely addicted.

Lewis having furniſh'd the Earl of *Warwick* with Money and Troops, ſet Sail with the Duke of *Clarence*, and landed at *Dartmouth*. By the Coming-in of the People, he ſoon found his Army increas'd to 60,000. He forthwith proclaim'd *Henry* VI.

and

and march'd in Purſuit of *Edward*, who fled before him, and with great Difficulty embark'd, and took Refuge in *Holland*. The two Chiefs enter'd *London* in Triumph, the Beginning of *October*, 1470; and the Earl of *Warwick* repairing to the *Tower*, releas'd King *Henry*, after a ſix Years Impriſonment, who was ſolemnly proclaim'd, on the 14th, as again aſcending the Throne. Thus the Earl reſtor'd *Henry*, whom he had before depos'd to ſet up *Edward*; and was, on theſe Accounts, commonly call'd *The King-Maker*.

A Parliament was now call'd, which met on *Nov.* 20; and, according to the ſalutary Principle, by which we have ſeen that thoſe Aſſemblies acted, *of always ſiding with the Strongeſt*, voted *Edward* a Traitor and Uſurper, confiſcated all his Eſtate, and annull'd all the Acts made in his Reign. They alſo declar'd all thoſe to be Rebels and Traitors, who had borne Arms in Defence of *Edward*'s pretended Right. Thus this Parliament undid all that *Edward*'s Parliament had done.

The Duke of *Burgundy*, to whom *Edward* had fled for Protection, after ſeveral Debates within himſelf, reſolv'd to aſſiſt him in regaining the Crown. Accordingly, having furniſh'd him with ſome Ships, Money, and a ſmall Body of Men, *Edward* ſet Sail from *Vere*, about the Middle of *March*, 1471, and landed at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*. He was receiv'd but coldly at firſt, and therefore pretending he was only come to claim his own private Eſtate, he took only the Title of Duke of *York*, and ſolemnly own'd *Henry* for his Sovereign. When he came to *York*, the Magiſtrates refus'd to open their Gates to him; but the People compell'd them to it, upon his promiſing not to hurt the City, and that he would continue faithful to King *Henry*. Tho' he ſtaid not long at *York*, his Army was greatly increas'd, and he reſolv'd to march towards *London*. In the mean Time, the Earl of *Warwick* went and encamp'd at *Coventry*, expecting the Duke of *Clarence* to come and join him with his Troops. But as *Edward* had, ſome Time ago, privately won over his Brother the Duke, who promis'd to deſert *Warwick*, whenever he could do it with Advantage, he was now as good as his Word; and the two Brothers joining their Forces, left *Warwick* behind, and march'd directly for *London*; where *Edward*'s Party prevailing, upon the News of his Approach, the Inhabitants were determin'd to receive him: And ſo he enter'd the City on the 11th of *April*, amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People; and *Henry*, after a ſeven Months Phantom of a Reign, was ſent again to the *Tower*.

Thus *Edward* was again on the Throne, but he could not be ſaid to be eſtabliſh'd, whilſt the Earl of *Warwick* remain'd unſubdu'd. Two Days after his coming to *London*, he put himſelf at the Head of his Army, and advanc'd to meet the Earl, who was marching towards *London*, and come as far as St. *Alban*'s. Both Armies continuing their March, they met each other at *Barnet*. Here a dreadful Battle was fought on *April*. 14th, being *Eaſter-Day*, which began early in the Morning and continu'd till Noon, both Sides fighting with the greateſt Obſtinacy and Reſolution, till *Warwick*'s Army, overpower'd by Numbers, was put to the Rout, great Numbers, being ſlain on the Spot, with the Earl himſelf, and the Marqueſs of *Montague*, his Brother.

Queen *Margaret*, with Prince *Edward* her Son, was juſt arriv'd from *France*. This Princeſs, who had hitherto ſhewn the utmoſt Firmneſs

of Mind amidſt all the Turns of Fortune, was ſo ſurpriz'd at the News of this fatal Blow, that ſhe fell into a Swoon, and abandoning herſelf to Grief and Deſpair, took Sanctuary at the Abbey of *Beaulieu* in *Hampſhire*. But the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and other Lords her Friends, perſuading her to try her Fortune once more, by putting the Prince of *Wales* her Son at the Head of an Army, ſhe conſented; and thoſe Lords, in a very ſhort Time, got together a good Number of Troops, which being join'd by the ſcatter'd Remains of the Earl of *Warwick*'s, made up no inconſiderable Body. The King, being thoroughly acquainted with theſe Proceedings, loſt no Time, but reſolv'd to attack them before the Earl of *Pembroke* ſhould join them with the Troops he had been raiſing in *Wales*. And ſo coming up with them at *Tewkeſbury*, where they had intrenched themſelves in Haſte, eighteen Days after the Battle of *Barnet*, he enter'd their Camp, and entirely routed them with a terrible Slaughter. The Queen, the Prince of *Wales*, and the Duke of *Somerſet*, were taken. The laſt was beheaded. The Prince, then eighteen Years old, was ſtabb'd to Death in cool Blood, by the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Glouceſter*, the Earl of *Dorſet*, and the Lord *Haſtings*; at leaſt, in their Preſence. And Queen *Margaret* was impriſon'd in the *Tower*, where ſhe remain'd till, in 1475, ſhe was ranſom'd by *Lewis* XI. for 50,000 Crowns.

The Battle of *Tewkeſbury*, which was the twelfth in the Quarrel between the *Two Roſes*, was ſoon follow'd by the Murder of the unfortunate King *Henry* VI. in the 50th Year of his Age. *Edward* thinking he ſhould never be at Peace, whilſt that Prince was alive, reſolv'd at laſt to ſacrifice him, innocent as he was, to his own Security. The Duke of *Glouceſter*, *Edward*'s Brother, a Man of a cruel and bloody Diſpoſition, undertook to diſpatch him, and, it is ſaid, ſtabb'd him with his own Hand in the *Tower*. His Body was buried in the Abbey of *Chertſey*, but afterwards remov'd to *Windſor*.

Jaſper Tudor, Earl of *Pembroke*, hearing of the Defeat at *Tewkeſbury*, and thinking it in vain, any longer to oppoſe King *Edward*, diſmiſs'd his Troops, and ſtaid ſome Time with the Earl of *Richmond* his Nephew, in *Wales*, where they had great Intereſt and Credit. But *Edward* making uſe of all his Arts to get them ſeiz'd or made away with, they embark'd for *France*; and being drove on the Coaſt of *Bretagne*, were detain'd there by the Duke. The Earl of *Richmond* being the only Prince that was left of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, who could lay any Claim to the Crown, King *Edward* was very preſſing in demanding him of the Duke of *Bretagne*; who at firſt refus'd, and at length deliver'd him to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors: But knowing *Edward*'s Deſign was to ſacrifice him, he repented of what he had done, and got him out of the Ambaſſadors Hands again, juſt as they were going to embark. Thus the Earl was preſerv'd by a Sort of Miracle, who was one Day to aſcend the Throne of *England*.

King *Edward*, being now firmly eſtabliſh'd on the Throne, ſpent a great Part of his Time in negotiating Truces and Alliances with foreign Princes and States; as the Kings of *Scotland*, *Denmark*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugal*; and in ſettling the Differences between the *Engliſh* and the *Hanſe-Towns*; which was at laſt happily effected.

Lewis XI. being at War with the Duke of *Burgundy*, offer'd King *Edward* a Truce, leſt he ſhould aſſiſt the

the ſaid Duke: And *Edward* conſented to it, only till the State of his Kingdom would permit him to be reveng'd on *Lewis*, for aſſiſting Queen *Margaret*. At length a Truce being concluded between *Lewis* and the Duke, the latter employ'd his Arms to enlarge his Dominions on the Side of *Germany*. But *Lewis* did all he could underhand to obſtruct him in his Deſigns. This put him upon entering into an Alliance with King *Edward*, in order jointly to carry the War into *France*; which was what *Edward* wanted, and was now in a Condition to undertake. Accordingly he paſs'd over with his Army into *France*, in 1475. But the Duke of *Burgundy*, whoſe Deſign, it is likely, was only to cauſe *Edward* to make a Diverſion in *France*, in order to prevent *Lewis* from interrupting his Projects in *Germany*, not joining him, as he had promiſed, and the Conſtable of St. *Paul*, who had promis'd to deliver him up St. *Quentin*, not being as good as his Word, *Edward* thought fit to conſent to a Peace, of which *Lewis* made the firſt Offers, and which was concluded between the two Monarchs, by Plenipotentiaries at *Amiens*, and ſworn to at an Interview between them, on the Bridge of *Pequigny*. And ſo *Edward*, after all his great Preparations, return'd to *England*, without doing any Thing at all. But this was, in a great Meaſure, owing to the rich Preſents *Lewis* beſtow'd on *Edward*'s principal Courtiers, and the Penſions he privately aſſign'd them. And the ſame Thing hinder'd him from interpoſing in the Affairs of *France*, when the Good of *England*, and of all *Europe*, requir'd it, upon *Lewis*'s ſeizing a great Part of the *Burgundy* Dominions, and endeavouring to get Poſſeſſion of the reſt, after the Duke's Death, in Prejudice of his Daughter and Heireſs, *Maria*, who was afterwards married to *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick*.

The King, not content with his Severity againſt the Chiefs of the *Lancaſtrian* Party, and even thoſe of a lower Rank, in executing, immoderately fining, impriſoning and baniſhing great Numbers of them, compleated the Tragedy in the Year 1478, by the Death of his own Brother, the Duke of *Clarence*. The King was never heartily reconcil'd to him for joining with the Earl of *Warwick* to dethrone him, tho' he was afterwards the chief Means of his reaſcending the Throne; and accordingly he neglected him as much as ever. The Duke was haughty and ambitious, and at the ſame Time haſty and paſſionate, and too free and unguarded in his Expreſſions. He would often make ſevere Reflections on the King, and among other Things, 'tis ſaid, he hinted that he was a Baſtard. Be that as it will, he had made the Queen his Enemy, and the Duke of *Glouceſter*, who was cloſe and reſerved, and ſtuck at nothing to come at the main Point he had in View, which was no leſs than the Crown, joining with her and the reſt of *Clarence*'s Enemies, ſpar'd no Pains in giving the King an ill Opinion of him, as a Perſon dangerous to his Crown and Life. At laſt his Death was reſolv'd on, the Manner of which was ſomewhat extraordinary; for he is ſaid to have been drown'd in a Butt of *Malmſey* Wine.

Edward, inſtead of aſſiſting *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, who was endeavouring to recover the *Burgundy* Dominions, ſuffer'd himſelf to be amus'd and manag'd by the King of *France*, or rather by his own Miniſters whom *Lewis* had brib'd; and having now no Inclination for War, devoted himſelf wholly to his Pleaſures, which were ſo profuſe,

that they were more expenſive, than War itſelf, and put him upon extorting Money from his Subjects by very cruel Methods.

Lewis continued to amuſe *Edward*, leſt he ſhould join with *Maximilian*, till he had clandeſtinely prevail'd on the *Scots* to break the Truce with *England*; which they did in 1481, and made an Irruption into the Borders, which came to no more than the carrying off ſome Booty. However, the Duke of *Glouceſter* march'd with an Army into *Scotland*, and proceeded as far as *Edinburgh*; where having oblig'd King *James* to keep the Truce, and to reſtore *Berwick*, which Queen *Margaret* had given up, there was an End of this Affair. It muſt be obſerv'd, that *James* III. hated by his People and eſpecially by the Nobility, for his tyrannical Proceedings, had of his own Head, or by the ſole Advice of his odious Favourites, broken the Truce with *England*; but all at the private Inſtigation of the King of *France*.

This Treachery of *Lewis* open'd *Edward*'s Eyes, and made him reſolve on a War with *France*, after he had let many fair Opportunities ſlip. Beſides, the *French* King had, ever ſince the Treaty of *Amiens*, artfully ſhifted off the Marriage of the *Dauphin* with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward*, which was one of the Articles of that Treaty, and now, he at laſt manag'd Matters ſo dexterouſly with the *Flemings*, that he married him to *Margaret*, Daughter of *Maximilian* and *Maria*, againſt the Will of her Father. *Edward*, enrag'd at having been thus impos'd upon, was fully bent on the War, how little Likelihood ſoever there was of Succeſs, in the Circumſtances he was in at this Time. But in the Midſt of his Preparations, Death put an End to all his Projects. He was ſeiz'd with a violent Fever, moſt probably the Effect of a Surfeit, which carried him off, on the 9th of *April*, 1483, in the forty-ſecond Year of his Age, and twenty-third of his Reign.

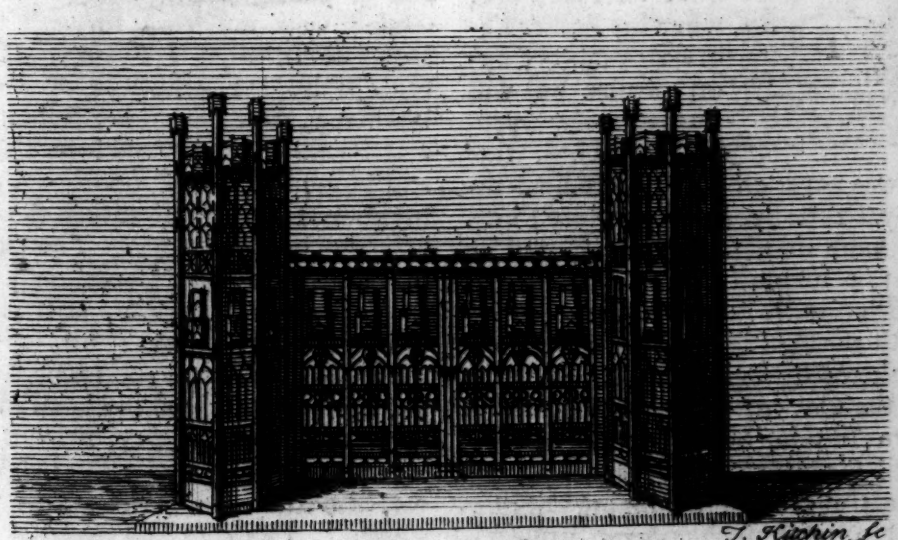
His good Fortune may be admir'd, if we conſider in what Circumſtances he obtain'd the Crown, and recover'd it after he had loſt it, and that he was victorious in every Battle he fought in Perſon. But he is blam'd by all for his Cruelty, in cauſing ſo many to be executed, after he had taken them in Battle, and the Breach of Faith he was ſometimes guilty of on theſe Occaſions. And the Murder of King *Henry*, and the Prince of *Wales* his Son, as well as of his own Brother, the Duke of *Clarence*, can never be thought of without Horror, however it may be juſtified by Reaſons of State, in which Honour and Conſcience are ſeldom regarded. At his Acceſſion to the Throne, he was one of the handſomeſt Men in *England*, perhaps in *Europe*. He had a noble Mien, a free and affable Deportment, and an undaunted Courage; Which Qualities, join'd together, gain'd him ſuch Love and Eſteem among the People, as very much contributed to his Succeſs. All agree that he was exceſſively addicted to his Pleaſures. He had a great many Miſtreſſes, among whom was *Jane Shore*, Wife to a Citizen of *London*. Of his three chief Miſtreſſes he ſaid, that *one was the merrieſt*, (meaning *Jane Shore*) *another the wittieſt, and the third the holieſt Woman in the World, becauſe ſhe would never ſtir out of the Church, but when he ſent for her*. He had however no more than two natural Children, which were by *Elizabeth Lucy*; *Arthur*, created Viſcount *L'Iſle*, by *Henry* VIII. and *Elizabeth*, Wife of *Thomas Lumley*.

By his Queen, *Elizabeth*, he had three

three Sons and eight Daughters, of whom, one Son and two Daughters died in their Infancy. His Sons, who ſurviv'd him, were *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, who ſucceeded him, and *Richard*, Duke of *York*. His ſurviving Daughters were, *Elizabeth*, who had been contracted to the *Dauphin*, and was at length married to King *Henry* VII. *Ciceley*, betrothed to the Prince of *Scotland*, afterwards the Wife of the Lord *Wells*: *Anne*, who was contracted to *Philip*, Son of *Maximilian* of *Auſtria* and *Maria* of *Burgundy*; but that Match not ſucceeding, ſhe married *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*: *Bridget*, who was a Nun: *Mary*, who was promis'd to the King of *Denmark*, but died before her Marriage: And *Catharine*, whoſe Huſband was *William Courtney*, Earl of *Devonſhire*.

In Praiſe of King *Edward*, it muſt be ſaid, that he was a great Encourager of Trade, particularly of the Woollen Manufacture. He was interred at *Windſor*, in the Collegiate Chapel, begun by him, and finiſhed by the Lord *Reginald Bray*.

Several Men, famous in their Profeſſions, flouriſh'd in his Reign, particularly *Thomas Littleton*, Judge of the *Common-Pleas*, and *John Forteſcue*, Judge, and Chancellor of *England*. In the laſt Year of King *Edward*, *Thomas Parr* was born in *Shropſhire*, whom we ſhall hereafter find remarkable for his great Age, in the Reign of King *Charles* I.



T. Kitchin sc.

EDWARD V.

THIS Prince was about 12 Years old, when his Father *Edward* IV. died; upon which he was immediately proclaim'd King, tho' he was never crown'd. He bore the Royal Title but for a very ſhort Time, no more than two Months, and 12 Days; which can ſcarce be call'd a Reign, as it was wholly taken up with the Artifices of his Uncle, the Duke of *Glouceſter*, to deprive him of the Crown, and place it upon his own Head; in which he but too well ſucceeded, thro' ſuch a Series of artful Wiles and cunning Diſſimulation, and ſuch horrid Violence, Cruelty and Injuſtice, as can ſcarce be parallel'd. Tho' he ſo ſoon arriv'd at the Point his Ambition had in View, yet he proceeded cautiouſly, opening himſelf by Degrees, and not letting his moſt truſty Confidents into the Secret of his grand Deſign, till Matters were ripe to put it in Execution.

The State of the Court, before and at young *Edward*'s Acceſſion, tended very much to forward the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s Project. The Queen, by her Influence over the late King, had got all her Relations and Favourites promoted to Titles and Honours, which occaſion'd the invidious Diſtinction between the old and the new Nobility. The latter bore all the Sway at Court, and the former were by Degrees, as it were, baniſh'd from thence; all except *Henry Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, the Lord *Stanley*, and the Lord *Haſtings*, who were hearty Friends to *Edward* IV. eſpecially the two latter, tho' they had no Reſpect for the Queen. The Duke of *Glouceſter*, to keep fair with both Parties, in his Brother's Life-Time, publickly made his Court to the Queen, but in private join'd with the old Nobility, particularly *Buckingham*, *Stanley*, and *Haſtings*.

Immediately, upon *Edward*'s Death, a Contention aroſe between the two Parties, which ſhould be Maſters

Maſters of the young King's Perſon, and conſequently of the Government. The Queen, in order to ſecure her Power, was for keeping him in her and her Relations Hands; and the antient Nobility were for reſcuing him from them, that by that Means they might remove the Queen and her Relations from the Government. The young King was then at *Ludlow* with *Anthony Woodville*, Earl of *Rivers*, the Queen's Brother, whom the late King had appointed his Governor. The Queen, jealous of the Deſigns of her Enemies, had wrote to him to raiſe a Body of Forces for conducting the new King ſafe to *London*, in order to be crown'd. The Duke of *Glouceſter* being then at *York*; *Buckingham* and *Haſtings* ſent to him immediately, to acquaint him with the King's Death, and the Queen's Proceedings, earneſtly preſſing him to take Meaſures for getting the young King into his Hands, for that the Government of the Realm rightly belong'd to him, during the Minority. It appears pretty plain, by every Step of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, that from this Time, if not before, he deſign'd to aſcend the Throne, in Prejudice of his two Nephews. He wrote back, deſiring the two Lords, with others of their Friends, to meet him at *Northampton*, in order to confer together of what was proper to be done. Here *Glouceſter* having harangu'd them upon the Neceſſity of taking the King from his Mother and her Relations, it was agreed that he ſhould try to perſuade the Queen to order the Earl of *Rivers*, her Brother, to diſband his Forces. Accordingly he found Means to repreſent to her in ſuch Manner the Inexpediency and dangerous Conſequences of the Meaſure ſhe was taking, and how it would excite the Jealouſy of the Nation, that ſhe was prevailed on to write to her Brother to diſmiſs his Troops; which he did, and ſet out with the King for *London*, attended only with his Domeſticks.

When they came near *Northampton*, the Dukes of *Glouceſter* and *Buckingham*, who had brought a Number of armed Men into the Town, went out to meet the King, and paid him all the Reſpect due to his Dignity. They alſo very much careſs'd the Earl of *Rivers*, till, the Scheme they had form'd for that Purpoſe ſucceeding, they caus'd him to be arreſted, together with the Lord *Grey*, the Queen's Son by her former Huſband, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawſe*, and ſent them Priſoners to *Pontefract*, under the Cuſtody of Sir *Richard Ratcliff* the Governor, who ſhortly after, by the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s Order, caus'd them to be beheaded.

Having got the King into their Hands, they conducted him to *London*, paying him all due Reſpect as they paſs'd along. He enter'd the City, on the 4th of *May*, amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People, attended by a great many Lords, the Duke of *Glouceſter* riding before him bare-headed; after which he was lodg'd in the Biſhop's Palace. Then the Duke, inſtead of a Parliament, whoſe Buſineſs it was, ſummon'd a great Council to ſettle the Government during the King's Minority; which conſiſting chiefly of the old Nobility, and the Duke's Friends, ſoon declar'd him *Protector* both of the King and Kingdom.

The Queen, upon hearing what paſs'd at *Northampton*, had taken Sanctuary, with the Duke of *York*, her other Son, about nine Years old, and the reſt of her Family, in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. The Protector could not proceed to his grand Deſign, without getting the young Duke alſo

alſo into his Hands; which he did by Means of the Cardinal Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who was ſent to perſuade the Queen to deliver him up. She at firſt refus'd, being juſtly apprehenſive of the Protector's Deſigns; but, at laſt, being told that Force would be made uſe of, if ſhe did not comply, ſhe parted with him after the tendereſt Careſſes, never to ſee him more. Upon Sight of him, the Protector ran to him and embrac'd him, feigning the utmoſt Affection, and brought him to the King, who was overjoy'd to ſee his Brother. Soon after, he lodg'd them both in the *Tower*, from whence the Kings uſed formerly to proceed to their Coronation.

The Duke of *Glouceſter* now thought himſelf in a Condition to purſue the main Project of his Ambition, and of Protector to make himſelf King. To this End, he communicated his Thoughts, firſt to the Duke of *Buckingham*, who came readily into the Deſign, and puſh'd it on as heartily as the Protector himſelf. Some other truſty Friends were let into the Secret, and held frequent Conſultations about it with the Duke. The Lords *Haſtings* and *Stanley* were not of this Number, tho' they had hitherto join'd with the Duke, not thinking he deſign'd to proceed any farther. *Haſtings*, in particular, had hitherto been very ſerviceable to him; but as he was known to have a great Affection for the late King's Children, tho' he hated the Queen, it was reſolv'd, either to win him over, or to diſpatch him out of the Way. One *Cateſby*, a Confident of his, was employ'd to ſound him, as it were at a Diſtance, by occaſionally introducing a Diſcourſe about State-Affairs, and then telling him how People talk'd of the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s Right to the Crown, upon a Report that *Edward* IV. himſelf, and all his Children were illegitimate; for the Protector, by his Emiſſaries, had taken Care to ſpread ſuch a Report. *Haſtings*, not ſuſpecting *Cateſby*, diſcover'd to him his whole Mind, and expreſs'd himſelf with the utmoſt Warmth in favour of *Edward*'s Children. *Cateſby* betray'd him, and ſo his Death was reſolv'd on.

The Protector had all this while made Shew of preparing for the King's Coronation, and to that End had appointed a particular Council, under Pretence of regulating Matters relating to that Solemnity, which was firſt fix'd to the 22d of *June*, and then on divers Pretences put off to the 2d of *November*; for, at the ſame Time, he had another Council conſiſting of none but his Creatures, whoſe ſole Buſineſs it was to conſult Means for deferring the Coronation, and advancing the Protector to the Throne. The main Thing was to give ſome plauſible Colour to his Pretenſions among the People. To this End, as has been ſaid, *Edward* IVth's Children were all to be deem'd Baſtards, on Pretence of his being engag'd in a Marriage Contract with another Lady, before he eſpouſed *Elizabeth Woodville*. And leſt this ſhould not take, it was to be given out, and Proofs pretended, ſuch as they were, that the late King, and Duke of *Clarence*, were the Offſpring of the Ducheſs of *York*'s unlawful Amours, and that the Duke of *Glouceſter* was her only Son by her Huſband the Duke of *York*. Theſe Things were, by the Direction of the Protector and his Council, firſt rumour'd about, by Means of *Cateſby*, and ſuch like truſty Emiſſaries.

The Lord *Haſtings*, all this while, knew nothing of *Cateſby*'s Treachery. And ſo he came without any Fear to the Council, which the Protector had aſſembled in the *Tower*, on

on the 13th of *June*, on purpoſe to get him diſpatch'd. The Protector came in at Nine in the Morning, very chearful and complaiſant to all the Lords. Then he withdrew, and about an Hour after return'd, biting his Lips, and knitting his Brows, as if ſome great Matter diſturb'd him. He was ſilent a while, and at laſt broke out on a ſudden, and aſk'd them, *What they deſerved who had plotted againſt his Life?* Lord *Haſtings* made Anſwer, that *They ought to be puniſh'd as Traitors. Well then*, reply'd the Protector, *it is that Sorcereſs, my Siſter-in-Law*, (meaning the Queen) *and her Accomplices.* Then ſtripping his Left Arm, and ſhewing it to the Council, almoſt wither'd and dried up (tho' every one knew it had been long in that Condition) he ſaid, *See what that Sorcereſs, and* Shore's *Wife, have done by their Witchcrafts; and they would have done the ſame to the reſt of my Body, if God's Mercy had not prevented them. Haſtings*, who kept *Jane Shore* after *Edward*'s Death, being concern'd at hearing her accuſed, ſaid, *If they are guilty of ſuch a Crime, they ought to be puniſhed: What*, ſays the Protector, inſtantly raiſing his Voice, *doſt thou anſwer me with* If's *and* And's? *I tell thee, they have plotted againſt my Life, and thou thy ſelf art acceſſory to their Crime.* As he ſpoke theſe Words, he ſtruck the Table twice with his Hand, and preſently a Number of arm'd Men ruſh'd in, and the Protector arreſted *Haſtings* for High-Treaſon. In the Confuſion, one of the Soldiers ſtruck at the Lord *Stanley* with a Battle-Ax (having Orders, it is likely, to kill him, as it were by Chance.) But he eſcap'd by getting under the Table. However he was arreſted, together with the Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Biſhop of *Ely*, they being all three firmly attach'd to the young King. The Protector was ſo impatient to have *Haſtings* executed, that he ſwore *he would not dine, till he had ſeen it done.* Accordingly he was beheaded on a Log of Wood, before the *Tower-Chapel*, there not being Time to erect a Scaffold. 'Tis remark'd, that he ſuffer'd on the ſame Day and Hour, that the Lords and the two Knights at *Pontefract* were beheaded, to whoſe Death he had but too readily conſented.

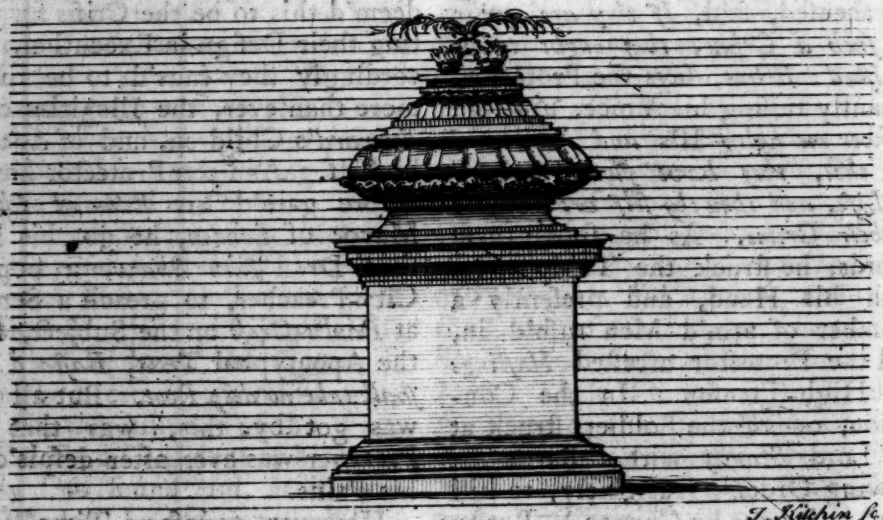
Jane Shore was brought before the Council, as an Accomplice with Lord *Haſtings*; where ſhe pleaded her Cauſe ſo well, that they did not think fit to condemn her. However ſhe was proſecuted in the Biſhop's Court for Incontinence, in leaving her Huſband to live with other Men. And ſo ſhe was condemn'd to do open Penance in St. *Paul*'s Church, in a White-Sheet, with a Wax Taper in her Hand; which ſhe accordingly did, before all the People.

The King's Friends being all dead, or in Priſon, or effectually terrify'd by the late ſevere Proceedings; the Protector and *Buckingham* deem'd this to be the Criſis for putting their Deſign in Execution. Accordingly they caus'd to be ſpread more than ever, the Illegitimacy of *Edward*'s Children, and of *Edward* himſelf. And the Protector having before gain'd Sir *Edmund Shaw*, Mayor of *London*, he got his Brother Dr. *John Shaw*, a popular City-Preacher, to preach a Sermon at *Paul's-Croſs* on the Subject, from the Apocryphal Text, *Baſtard Slips ſhall take no deep Root.* But all that was got by this, was that the Preacher was ever after deſpis'd for his Pains.

However, to loſe no Time, as the principal Point was to gain the Citizens, the Duke of *Buckingham*, in an eloquent Speech, harangu'd the Mayor, Aldermen, Common-Council and principal Citizens, who were

order'd to meet at *Guild-Hall*, for that Purpoſe. He enlarg'd on the Objections againſt *Edward*'s Children, and the noble Qualities of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, as the only legitimate Son of the Duke of *York*, whom he recommended for their King, and in the End deſir'd them to declare their Minds. Every one ſtood amaz'd, and there was a profound Silence. The Duke repeated the Senſe of his Speech in other Words, but it had no better Effect; till the Recorder was order'd to ſpeak to the People, which he did, tho' much againſt his Will. He only repeated the Subſtance of the Duke's Speech, and the Duke concluded with demanding their poſitive Anſwer, Whether they would have the Duke of *Glouceſter* for their King or no? Upon this, there was a confus'd Murmur, and 'twas uncertain, whether the People ſaid Yea or No; when ſome of the Duke's Servants preſſing in, cry'd out, *Long live King* Richard: Who being join'd by ſome Citizens, that were brib'd, and the Rabble without Doors, the Cry grew pretty ſtrong, *King* Richard! *King* Richard! Then the Duke of *Buckingham*, affecting to take it for granted, that this was the Senſe of all the People, went the next Day, with the Mayor, Aldermen and others of the Cabal, to the Protector, to offer him the Crown. He appear'd exceedingly ſurpriz'd, as if he had known nothing of what had paſs'd, and feign'd a great Reluctance againſt complying with their Requeſt; but, at laſt, ſuffer'd himſelf to be prevail'd upon, and, on *June* 19, accepted the Crown, as if it were at the Deſire of all the People of *England*.

Thus ended the Farce, to the great Grief of all worthy Citizens and honeſt Men; who yet did not dare openly to expreſs their Concern.



T. Kitchin ſc.

RICHARD

T. Kitchin Sculp.

RICHARD III. *surnam'd* Crook-Back.

THE Duke of *Glouceſter* having thus accompliſh'd the End he had in View, was proclaim'd King on the 20th of *June*, 1483, by the Name of *Richard* III. and was ſolemnly crown'd, together with his Queen, on the 6th of the following Month. In the mean Time, he appointed the Lord *John Howard* Earl Marſhal, and created him Duke of *Norfolk*; his Son *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surrey*; *William Berkley*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and the Lord *Lovel*, one of his chief Confidents, Viſcount *Lovel*, on whom he likewiſe conferr'd the Office of Chamberlain. He alſo releas'd from Confinement, the Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Lord *Stanley*; and taking Dr. *Morton*, Biſhop of *Ely*, out of the *Tower*, committed him to the Cuſtody of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who ſent him to *Brecknock-Caſtle* in *Wales*.

Richard enjoy'd the Crown, which he had obtain'd by ſuch unjuſt and cruel Methods, but two Years and two Months; which whole Time was ſpent by him, in contriving Methods to ſupport himſelf on the Throne; and by his Enemies, in Plots and Conſpiracies to pull him down; in which they at laſt ſucceeded, and at the ſame Time depriv'd him both of his Crown and Life.

As he could not think himſelf ſafe, whilſt his two Nephews, the young King and his Brother the Duke of *York*, were yet living, he reſolv'd on the wicked Expedient of diſpatching them out of the Way; which was accordingly done ſoon after his Coronation. The two innocent Children were ſtill in the *Tower*, the Government of which he had given to Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, one of his Creatures. He choſe to be abſent from *London* whilſt the helliſh Deſign was executed, that he might be the leſs ſuſpected; and ſo ſet out with the Duke of *Buckingham*, to viſit ſeveral Counties. Being come to *Glouceſter*, he ſent expreſs Orders

to

to *Brackenbury*, to put the two young Princes to Death. *Brackenbury*, more conſcientious than *Richard* imagin'd, humbly deſir'd to be excus'd. Upon which he ſent him a Written Order, by Sir *James Tyrrel*, requiring him to deliver up to the ſaid *Tyrrel*, the Keys and Government of the *Tower* for one Night only. *Brackenbury* obey'd; and *Tyrrel* brought in two Ruffians, *Miles Foreſt*, and *John Dighton*, whom he had hir'd to perpetrate the horrid Fact. In the Dead of the Night, when the Princes were aſleep, they enter'd the Chamber, and ruſhing upon them, ſtifled them both in their Bed, and then buried them under a little Stair-Caſe. This *Tyrrel* confeſs'd, who was executed in the next Reign. In 1674, ſome Bones were found there, ſuppos'd to be theirs, which *Charles* II. caus'd to be put in a Marble-Urn, and remov'd to *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

From *Glouceſter*, King *Richard* ſet out for the *North*, to quell ſome Diſorders in thoſe Parts; and coming to *York*, was crown'd there a ſecond Time, in the Beginning of *September*. At the ſame Time, he created *Edward* his Son, Prince of *Wales*, who was then ten Years old.

Having got rid of his Nephews, and taken Meaſures for renewing the foreign Alliances, and endeavour'd to make thoſe his Friends whom he moſt ſuſpected, by giving them conſiderable Poſts and Employments, particularly the Office of Lord-Steward of the Houſhold, to the Lord *Stanley*, (who had married *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Richmond*, Mother of the Earl, who was ſtill in *Bretagne*;) *Richard* now thought himſelf very ſecure: But at this very Time, a Conſpiracy was forming, which, tho' it prov'd unſucceſsful at firſt, in the End compleated his Ruin.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been the chief Inſtrument in placing *Richard* on the Throne, was at the Head of this Conſpiracy. He thought himſelf neglected by *Richard*, or, at leaſt, not rewarded in Proportion to the Service he had done him. 'Tis ſaid, the King had broke his Word with him, with regard to ſome Lands he had promis'd to give him. However, he retir'd from Court, exceedingly diſguſted, meditating nothing but Revenge, and ſoon began to concert Meaſures with *Morton*, Biſhop of *Ely*, his Priſoner in *Wales*, how to dethrone the Uſurper, whom he had ſo lately ſet up. After ſeveral Conferences, and thoroughly underſtanding one another, the Scheme they fix'd upon, was to ſet *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* on the Throne. In this Project, they were ſure of having all the Friends of the Houſe of *Lancaſter* on their Side, *Henry* being the only Relict of that Family, as has been obſerv'd. And in order to engage the *Yorkiſts*, 'twas thought neceſſary, that *Henry* ſhould promiſe to marry the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. Matters being thus concerted, the firſt Step that was taken was, by a truſty Meſſenger, to acquaint the Counteſs of *Richmond* with their Deſign; who came heartily into it, and found Means privately to impart it to the Queen Dowager, in her *Sanctuary*, who readily gave her Conſent, that *Henry* ſhould marry her Daughter. This done, they each of them engag'd their moſt faithful Friends in the Plot, and theſe drew in others; which, indeed, was no hard Matter, as the Uſurper was univerſally hated by the Nation. The Counteſs then ſent two truſty Perſons into *Bretagne*, to inform the Earl her Son of what was doing in his Favour, and to invite him over. His Condition there ſeem'd not very promiſing for ſuch

an Undertaking. But upon the Duke of *Bretagne*'s promiſing to aſſiſt him, he ſent Word to the Counteſs his Mother, that he ſhould be ready to come over in *October*. Tho' the Conſpirators took all imaginable Care to conceal themſelves, yet *Richard* had ſome confus'd Intimations of a Plot, and beginning to ſuſpect the Duke of *Buckingham*, order'd him to Court; but he peremptorily refus'd to come, declar'd againſt the King, and took up Arms, drawing together the Forces, he and his Adherents had privately liſted in *Wales*, and marching towards the *Weſtern* Counties, in order to join his Friends who were ready to riſe there, and where the Earl of *Richmond* deſign'd to land. But the Duke being ſtopp'd in his Paſſage by a dreadful Inundation of the *Severn*, which laſted ſix Days, his whole Army diſpers'd, and he being left with only one Servant, went and conceal'd himſelf in the Houſe of one *Baniſter*, to whom both he and his Father had been great Benefactors. Nevertheleſs, upon *Richard*'s publiſhing a Proclamation, offering a very great Reward for apprehending him, he was baſely betray'd by *Baniſter* to the High-Sheriff of *Shropſhire*, and ſoon after loſt his Head. About the ſame Time, the Earl of *Richmond* appear'd on the Coaſt of *England*, and was like to have fallen into the Hands of his Enemies; but he luckily eſcap'd, and ſail'd back to *Normandy*, and from thence return'd into *Bretagne*, to wait for a more favourable Opportunity. In the mean Time, *Richard* proceeded with Severity againſt the Conſpirators, putting many of them to Death, and gave an extraordinary Commiſſion to Sir *Ralph Aſhton* for that Purpoſe. Among others, Sir *William Collingburn*, a *Wiltſhire* Gentleman, was hang'd, drawn and quarter'd, for abetting the Earl of *Richmond*'s Project, and for writing the following ſatyrical Rhyme, on *Richard*, and three of his Favourites:

The *Cat*, the *Rat*, and *Lovel* the *Dog*,
Rule all *England* under a *Hog*.

Alluding to *Cateſby*, *Ratcliff*, and *Lovel*, who bore a Dog for his Arms, as one of *Richard*'s Supporters was a *Wild-Boar*. But many, to eſcape the King's Severity, fled into *Bretagne*, to the Earl of *Richmond*; among whom was *Thomas Grey*, Marquis of *Dorſet*, Son to King *Edward*'s Queen.

The Storm being thus in Appearance blown over, King *Richard* thought fit to call a Parliament; which meeting on *Jan.* 23, 1484, and being wholly devoted to the King, made no Scruple to declare the Iſſue of *Edward* IV. illegitimate, to confirm *Richard*'s irregular Election, and recognize his pretended Right to the Crown. Then they paſs'd an Act of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Richmond*, and all his Adherents. But 'twas very happy for his Mother, the Counteſs, that no body diſcover'd her having any Hand in the Plot. After all, ſeveral good Statutes were paſs'd by this Parliament, for the better adminſtering Juſtice, and for aboliſhing a late Impoſition, which had been practis'd in *Edward* IVth's Reign, and had been very grievous to the Subject, under the Name of a *Benevolence*.

This Year, the King, for his greater Security, confirm'd the Alliance with *Portugal*, and concluded a Truce with *Scotland*. But notwithſtanding all his Precautions, he was ſtill apprehenſive of freſh Trouble from the Earl of *Richmond*. And indeed, that Prince had not relinquiſh'd his Deſign, notwithſtanding the late Interruption it met with. He had many *Engliſh* Lords now with him, who had eſcaped to *Bretagne*, after the late Diſappointment,

and assured him, that the Nation in general were his Friends; and the Duke of *Bretagne* promis'd to continue his Assistance. But here he was soon in great Danger. For the Duke being grown old and infirm, his Prime-Minister, *Landais*, one of a very mean Extraction, now govern'd all in his Name; and made himself so odious to the Nobility, and all the People of *Bretagne*, that to support himself against them, he sought foreign Assistance, and believ'd he had a good Opportunity of receiving it from King *Richard*, on Condition of delivering the Earl of *Richmond* into his Hands. Nothing could be more agreeable to *Richard*, and a Negotiation was actually carried on, between this hated King and equally hated Minister, for this Purpose. In the mean Time, the Earl knew nothing of all this: But the Bishop of *Ely*, who had made his Escape, and, tho' abroad, had good Spies about *Richard*, advertis'd him of the Danger he was in. Upon which, with great Difficulty he escaped in Disguise from *Bretagne*, and repair'd to the Court of *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, who had succeeded his Father, *Lewis* XI. The generous Duke of *Bretagne* was angry with his Minister for giving the Earl any Cause of Uneasiness, and permitted all the *English* to follow him. And not long after, *Landais*, for all his insolent Proceedings, met with his deserved Reward on a Gibbet. The Earl was very civilly treated at the Court of *Charles* VIII. who at length promis'd him some Assistance, not so much out of Regard to him, as to cause new Troubles in *England*. Here, also, he had the Satisfaction to see the Earl of *Oxford* come to him, who had been impriſon'd by *Edward* IV. in the Castle of *Hammes*, in *Picardy*, but had now prevail'd on the Governor and Garison to declare for the Earl of *Richmond*.

Richard had Intelligence, that something was also contriving against him in *England*, but could not discover by whom. After some Time, he found out, that what was carrying on in favour of the Earl, was chiefly grounded on his having promis'd to marry the Princess *Elizabeth*. To prevent him therefore, he resolv'd to marry her himself. In order to this, by various plausible Pretences, particularly by promising to secure the Crown to the Princess after his Death, as the Prince of *Wales* was now dead, and he had no other Child, he so wrought on the Queen-Dowager, that she deliver'd her five Daughters into his Hands. Then he took care to get rid of *Anne* his Queen, Daughter of the great Earl of *Warwick*, either by causing her to die with Grief and Vexation by his ill Treatment, or by actually poisoning her. She would have been more pitied, if she had not marry'd the Murderer of her former Husband, who was *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, Son to *Henry* VI. *Richard* now made his Addresses to the Princess, his Niece, but found her absolutely inflexible. In the mean Time, as he grew every Day more odious, many Lords and Gentlemen went over to the Earl of *Richmond*, and offer'd him their Service: Others did the same, to avoid being sacrific'd to his Suspicions; and those who staid at home, waited only for an Opportunity to declare against him. *Richard* had also impolitickly laid up his Fleet in the Spring, 1485, at which Time, he thought himself pretty secure from all Danger.

All Circumstances thus concurring, the Earl set Sail from *Harfleur*, on the 31st of *July*, with only 2000 Men, which *France* had lent him, together with the Ships to transport them. On the 6th of *August*, he landed at *Milford-Haven*, and marching towards *North-Wales*, was join'd by Sir

Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, with a conſiderable Body of *Welſh* Troops. As the Earl was of *Welſh* Extraction, that Country in general readily favour'd his Deſign. In a few Days he arriv'd at *Shrewſbury*, where the Inhabitants preſently receiv'd him, and Sir *George Talbot* brought him an Aid of 2000 Men. The Lord *Stanley*, and his Brother Sir *William*, rais'd Forces, as if it had been for the King, but had given private Aſſurance to the Earl, that they would join him at a proper Opportunity; which they did, after the two Parties were engag'd, and were by that Means the chief Cauſe of the Earl's Succeſs.

King *Richard*, having heard of the Earl's Landing, order'd all his Forces to be drawn together at *Nottingham*, reſolving to go in Perſon and fight him. And the Earl being no leſs deſirous to decide the Quarrel with one Blow, reſolv'd to go and meet *Richard*. In his March he was join'd by Sir *Walter Hungerford*, Sir *Thomas Bourchier*, and ſeveral others, who deſerted the King. The two Armies met near *Boſworth* in *Leiceſterſhire*, and the Battle was fought on the 22d of *Auguſt*. The Earl of *Richmond* was at firſt in Danger of being worſted, when the Lord *Stanley* joining him with 5000 Men, and his Brother with 2000, the King's Army was entirely routed, after a Fight of two Hours, in which he gave ſignal Proofs of his Valour and Courage. In the Heat of the Battle, eſpying the Earl, he rode furiouſly to attack him, and kill'd Sir *William Brandon*, the Earl's Standard-Bearer, who ſtood in his Way, and threw Sir *John Cheney* to the Ground, who had taken the former's Place. When he ſaw the Day was loſt, he ruſh'd into the Midſt of his Enemies, and was ſlain. 'Tis very likely, he was betray'd, and that ſome great Men, who ſtaid with him, held ſecret Intelligence with the Earl of *Richmond*.

'Tis ſaid, that on the very Morning of the Battle, before it began, the following Lines were found fix'd on the Duke of *Norfolk*'s Tent Door, who was ſlain fighting for *Richard*:

Jocky, of *Norfolk*, be not ſo bold;
For *Dickon* thy Maſter is bought and ſold.

Sir *Richard Ratcliff* was alſo ſlain; and the perfidious *Cateſby*, being taken Priſoner, was executed at *Leiceſter*.

Thus fell King *Richard*, aged about 34 Years, who, excepting his unjuſtifiable Methods to get and keep the Crown, may be reckon'd no bad King. He took care to ſuppreſs Vice, and promote Sobriety and Virtue, and had a great Regard to the due Adminiſtration of Juſtice, except where his Crown was concerned. Lord *Verulam* ſays he was in military Virtue approv'd, and a good Law-Maker. He founded the College of *Heralds*, and made them a Corporation. He was certainly endow'd with great Parts and Abilities, which would have made him a truly great Man, if they had been rightly apply'd. His boundleſs Ambition made him aſpire to the Crown, and 'twas for the Sake of that only, that he was guilty of all that Treachery, Diſſimulation and Cruelty, which juſtly renders his Memory deteſted. He was really *Crook-back'd*, from whence he had his Surname.

His Crown being diſcover'd by a Soldier, among the Spoil, was brought to the Lord *Stanley*, who ſet it on the Earl of *Richmond*'s Head, and ſaluted him *King*. His Body was found ſtript naked, cover'd with Blood and Dirt, and in that Condition was thrown croſs a Horſe, with the Head hanging on one Side and the Legs on the other, and carried to *Leiceſter*, where it was interr'd. He was the laſt King of the *Plantagenet* Race, who had ſway'd the Scepter ever ſince *Henry* II.

HENRY VII.

HENRY, Earl of *Richmond*, was the Son of *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*, and of *Margaret*, deſcended from a Baſtard-Son of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Catharine Rowet* or *Swinford*, Miſtreſs, afterwards Wife, to that Prince; upon which, his Children by her were legitimated by Act of Parliament, by the Name of *Beaufort*, in the Reign of *Richard* II. but with the expreſs Exception, that neither they nor their Iſſue ſhould ſucceed to the Crown.

Immediately after the Victory at *Boſworth*, the Earl caus'd *Te Deum* to be ſung, and his whole Army to fall on their Knees, to return God Thanks; after which, they ſaluted him with unanimous and repeated Shouts of *Long live King* Henry! from which Time, he took on himſelf the Stile and Authority of King. And tho' his Title to the Crown, as being of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, was liable to many Exceptions, yet he choſe to make that alone the Foundation of his Claim, without mixing it with any other Title, but only in a ſecondary Way, in Aid of the former. He therefore put off his Marriage with *Elizabeth* of the Houſe of *York*, whoſe Title was deem'd better than his, till the Parliament ſhould have adjudg'd him the Succeſſion, that he might not ſeem to be beholden to her for his Right; and reſolv'd to be crown'd before the Parliament met, to prevent their entering into any Debates about his Title, and that he might not ſeem to hold the Crown merely by Virtue of their Conſent. Nevertheleſs, to pleaſe the Nation, whoſe Intent was, that the two Houſes ſhould be united by that Marriage, to prevent any more Blood being ſpilt in their Quarrel, he could do no leſs than renew his Oath to marry that Princeſs, who was the eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. and ſent for her up to *London*, from the Caſtle of *Sheriff-Hutton*, where *Richard* had confin'd her. He dreaded and hated the

Houſe

Houſe of *York*, of which there was one Male Branch ſtill living, who was *Edward Plantagenet*, Earl of *Warwick*, Son to the unfortunate Duke of *Clarence*. He therefore ſent a Detachment, ſoon after the Battle, to take him from the ſame Caſtle, and conduct him to the *Tower* of *London*, of which he ſoon after made the Earl of *Oxford* Governor. And to reward ſome others of his chief Friends, he made his Uncle *Jaſper Tudor*, Earl of *Pembroke*, who had been a Father to him, and his conſtant Companion in *Bretagne*, Duke of *Bedford*; the Lord *Stanley*, his Father-in-Law, Earl of *Derby*; and Sir *Edward Courtney*, Earl of *Devonſhire*.

An extraordinary Kind of Diſtemper rag'd about this Time in *England*, particularly in *London*, call'd the *Sweating-Sickneſs*, becauſe it threw Perſons into a profuſe Sweat, and carried them off in four and twenty Hours; but thoſe who got over that Time, uſually recover'd. It continu'd from the Middle of *September* to the End of *October*, and ſwept away great Numbers of People. Two Mayors, and ſix Aldermen of *London*, died of it in eight Days.

On the 30th of *October*, 1485, a little above two Months after the Battle of *Boſworth*, *Henry* was crown'd by Cardinal *Bourchier*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. At the ſame Time, he appointed a Band of fifty Men to attend him, called *Yeomen of the Guard*. No King of *England* ever had them before, and all Kings and Queens have had them ſince. They have been increaſed to 100 in daily Waiting, and 70 more not in Waiting.

The Parliament met on the 7th of *November*, and, juſt as *Henry* would have it, paſs'd an Act, *That the Inheritance of the Crown ſhould reſt, remain and abide in the King, and the Heirs of his Body*. Thus they meddled not with his Title. However, being himſelf in no ſmall Perplexity about it, he took a Step, which was not only needleſs, but contrary to Law, in getting a Bull from the Pope to confirm this Act of Succeſſion; wherein he took Care to have all his Titles mention'd, namely, his Deſcent from the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, his Marriage with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, his Victory at *Boſworth*, and the Act of Parliament. The next Thing the Parliament did, was to reverſe the Attainders of thoſe who had taken Part with the King, whilſt only Earl of *Richmond*. But the King himſelf had been attainted in the late Reign, which was an Affair of much more Difficulty; however, it was got over, by the Judges unanimouſly reſolving, *That the Crown takes away all Defects and Stops in Blood; and that from the Time the King aſſum'd it, the Fountain was clear'd*. Nevertheleſs, the Records of his Attainder were taken off the File. Then an Act of Attainder was paſs'd againſt the late King, by the Name of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, and his chief Adherents. The Eſtates forfeited to the King by this Act, brought him in prodigious Sums. After this, he thought fit to publiſh a general Pardon to all who ſhould come in and take the Oaths to him by ſuch a Time. Then he rewarded ſome who had accompany'd him in his Exile, creating the Lord *Chandos* of *Bretagne*, Earl of *Bath*, giving Sir *Giles D'Aubeney* the Title of Baron *D'Aubeney*, and Sir *Robert Willoughby*, that of Lord *Brooke*; and at the ſame Time reſtor'd *Edward Stafford*, Son of the late Duke of *Buckingham*, who loſt his Life in his Cauſe, to the Title and Eſtates of his Father. *John Morton*, Biſhop of *Ely*, he call'd to his Privy-Council, together with *Richard Fox*.

The former he afterwards made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* and Lord-Chancellor; and the latter, Lord Keeper of the Privy-Seal, and Biſhop of *Exeter*, who by Degrees was advanc'd to the See of *Wincheſter*.

Tho' *Henry* had a mortal Hatred to the Houſe of *York*, yet for the Sake of his Oath, and to amuſe the Nation, he thought it neceſſary at laſt to marry the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. Accordingly the Nuptials were celebrated, on *Jan.* 18, 1486, to the great Joy of the People, who expreſs'd more Satisfaction than at the King's Entry, or Coronation. This exceedingly mortify'd him; and indeed, tho' he had made *Elizabeth* his Queen, yet he treated her with great Coldneſs and Indifferency as long as ſhe liv'd. Soon after the Marriage, he made *Thomas Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, High-Conſtable, *William Stanley* his Brother, Lord Chamberlain, and the Lord *D'Aubeney*, Governor of *Calais*.

About the Middle of the Spring, *Henry* being on a Progreſs in the *North*, when he came to *York*, was inform'd, that the Lord *Lovel* had rais'd a Rebellion in thoſe Parts, and that *Humphrey Stafford*, and his Brother *Thomas*, were in Arms in *Worceſterſhire*. This very much alarm'd the King, who expected no ſuch Matter, and was conſequently unprepar'd. However, he ſent the Duke of *Bedford*, with ſuch Forces as could be got together in Haſte, firſt to offer the Rebels a Pardon, provided they would lay down their Arms: Which the Lord *Lovel* fearing they would accept, went off firſt, and conceal'd himſelf in *Lancaſhire*, till he had an Opportunity of retiring to *Flanders*. Then all his Troops ſubmitted to the King's Mercy. The *Staffords*, who were beſieging *Worceſter*, hearing of this, rais'd the Siege, left their Troops, and took Sanctuary in *Colnham-Church*, near *Abington*; from whence, however, being taken, *Humphrey*, the eldeſt, was executed at *Tyburn*, and *Thomas* pardon'd, as being judg'd to be drawn in by his Brother.

On *Sept.* 20, the Queen was deliver'd of a Prince, who was named *Arthur*, in Memory of the famous *Britiſh* Monarch, from whom *Henry* would have it thought, that he was deſcended.

The *Yorkiſts* who aſſiſted in raiſing *Henry* to the Throne, did it purely out of Hatred to the Perſon and Government of *Richard*, and with a View to unite the two Houſes by *Henry*'s Marriage with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*. Upon this they expected to be treated with the ſame Favour as the *Lancaſtrians*; and thoſe who deſir'd the Good of the Nation, hop'd that henceforward all Diſtinction would ceaſe between the two Parties. But *Henry* was unhappily in another Way of Thinking: And therefore, he not only behaved with great Coldneſs to the Queen, and put off her Coronation as long as he could, his Ambition not enduring it to be thought, that ſhe had any Right to the Crown; but on all Occaſions ſhew'd his great Averſion to the whole *York* Party, looking upon that Houſe to be his Rivals: Which Partiality bred a great deal of ill Blood, and was the Source of moſt of the Troubles that afflicted his Reign.

A Rumour being rais'd, that the Duke of *York*, one of *Edward*'s Sons, was yet alive, having by ſome Means or other eſcap'd his Uncle's cruel Deſign, the People readily gave into it, and ſhew'd their Diſpoſition, by eagerly ſwallowing this falſe Report. And this gave Occaſion to *Richard Simon*, a Prieſt at *Oxford*, to ſet up one *Lambert Simnel*, a Baker's Son, and Student under him, and impoſe him upon the World for the ſaid Duke. Or, it may

may be, the Prieſt was underhand ſet to work by ſome of the *Yorkiſts*, who hated *Henry*, tho' he only at firſt appear'd to be concern'd. *Simnel* was a very perſonable young Man, of quick Wit and a forward Genius; ſo that the Prieſt was at no great Pains in inſtructing him to act his Part. However, a Report being ſoon ſpread, that the Earl of *Warwick* was eſcap'd out of the *Tower*, which, tho' falſe, caus'd great Joy among the People; *Simon* now judg'd it beſt to inſtruct his Pupil to perſonate that Earl. It was thought proper to have the firſt Scene laid in *Ireland*, where the People in general were zealouſly affected to the Houſe of *York*. The Prieſt had no ſooner carried him thither, but they were ſo tranſported with Joy at the Earl of *Warwick*'s Arrival, as they thought, that the Deputy and Chancellor (who perhaps were in the Plot) thought they ſhould run no Riſk in acknowledging him for their Sovereign. Accordingly, he was proclaim'd at *Dublin*, King of *England* and Lord of *Ireland*, by the Name of *Edward* VI.

King *Henry* was very much diſturb'd at this Proceeding, but the Meaſures he took on this Occaſion, made the *Yorkiſts* diſlike him the more. Whether he ſuſpected the Queen his Mother-in-Law, Widow of *Edward* IV. to have a Hand in the Plot, or no, he caus'd her to be confin'd to *Bermondſey-Monaſtery* in *Southwark*, and ſeiz'd all her Eſtate. He pretended he did this, becauſe ſhe had deliver'd her Daughters into *Richard*'s Hands. However, ſhe remain'd there in Confinement as long as ſhe liv'd. Another Step the King took, was to ſhew the true Earl of *Warwick* publickly to the People. Accordingly, he was conducted thro' the Streets of *London*, and in ſolemn Proceſſion brought to St. *Paul*'s, and then carried back again to the *Tower*. But the *Iriſh* gave out, that the Perſon the King ſhew'd for the Earl of *Warwick*, was an Impoſtor, and that he whom they had with them, was the true Earl.

The Plot having thus ſucceeded in *Ireland*, thoſe who favour'd it in *England* were not idle. Among the reſt, the Earl of *Lincoln*, Siſter's Son to *Edward* IV. went over to *Flanders*, to concert Meaſures with the Ducheſs-Dowager of *Burgundy*, another of *Edward*'s Siſters, and a mortal Enemy to *Henry*, and the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. Perhaps, ſhe was herſelf at the Bottom of this Plot. However, ſhe readily agreed to furniſh the pretended King with 2000 *German* Veterans; who, in *May*, 1487, arriv'd in *Ireland*, under the Command of *Martin Swart*, with the Earl of *Lincoln*, and the Lord *Lovel*. Preſently after which, they proceeded to the Coronation of their ſham Sovereign, which was perform'd at *Dublin*, with great Solemnity. Then, with their new King, and the *German* and *Iriſh* Forces, they came over into *England*, expecting the People to riſe in their Favour; but they were diſappointed, the *Engliſh* not liking to receive a King from the *Iriſh* and *Germans*. Beſides, King *Henry* had taken care to be in a Condition to give them a proper Reception. And ſo having drawn his Forces together, he fell upon them, on the 16th of *June*, at a Village call'd *Stocke*, near *Newark* upon *Trent*, and after a ſharp Engagement of three Hours, totally routed them. The *Germans* maintain'd the Fight with great Obſtinacy, till they were moſt of them kill'd or wounded; and then the *Iriſh* ran away as faſt as they could. The Earls of *Lincoln* and *Kildare*, and *Martin Swart*, were ſlain, and ſome ſay the Lord *Lovel*; however,

he was never ſeen afterwards. The new *Iriſh* King, now plain *Lambert Simnel* again, was taken Priſoner, with the Prieſt his Maſter. *Henry* gave *Simnel* his Life, employ'd him firſt about his Kitchen, and then made him one of his Falconers, in which Poſt he remain'd to his Death. The Prieſt was impriſon'd, and never heard of again. And now *Henry* had a fine Opportunity to repleniſh his Coffers, a Thing he was ever immoderately fond of, by fining and confiſcating the Eſtates of divers Perſons, on Pretence of their favouring the late Conſpiracy. To which End, immediately after the Battle, he made a Progreſs to *Lincoln* and *York*, which was more like an Itinerary Circuit of Juſtice, than a Viſit to his Counties. However, he thought it neceſſary, at laſt, to have the Queen crown'd, which Ceremony was accordingly perform'd, on the 25th of *November*, almoſt two Years after the Marriage.

This, and the five following Years were remarkable for *Henry*'s Conduct, with regard to the Affair of *Bretagne*. *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, taking Advantage of the Diſſenſions in *Bretagne*, had on various Pretences invaded that Duchy, with a Deſign to ſubdue it, and annex it to his Crown. The Duke of *Bretagne* ſent to the King of *England*, to demand Succours againſt ſo powerful an Enemy, who had already made great Progreſs, and taken ſeveral Towns; but the King of *France* deſir'd *Henry* either to aſſiſt him, or ſtand neuter. It was certainly the Intereſt of *England* to hinder *Bretagne* from being ſwallow'd up by *France*. And yet *Henry*, by an unaccountable Kind of Conduct, inſtead of ſending immediate Aid to *Bretagne*, only offer'd his Mediation to both Parties; whilſt *Charles*, endeavouring to amuſe him with Embaſſies and Negotiations, went on with his Conqueſts. King *Henry* did not care to engage in any foreign War, whilſt he did not think his Affairs well eſtabliſhed at home; and ſo was willing to imagine, that *Charles* would never be able to carry his Point, with regard to *Bretagne*: And his whole Study and Policy was to make the Affair turn to his own private Advantage; Covetouſneſs being all along his predominant Paſſion. And in this, he ſucceeded according to his Wiſh. By repreſenting the Danger of the Ruin of *Bretagne*, and the Neceſſity of engaging in its Defence, which he never intended heartily to do, he obtain'd a very large Subſidy from his Parliament, which met on *Nov.* 9, 1487; which done, he kept the Money, and contented himſelf with only treating with the King of *France* about an Accommodation. And ſome Time after, he concluded a Truce with *Charles*, to commence from *July* 24, 1488, and to end on *Jan.* 17, 1490; and ſo left him at full Liberty to purſue his Conqueſts.

In the mean Time, there was an Inſurrection in the *North* of *England*, on account of levying the Subſidy; in which the Earl of *Northumberland* was murder'd. And the Malecontents being farther inflam'd by one *John à Chamber*, choſe Sir *John Egremond* for their Leader, and threaten'd to go and fight the King, in Defence of their Liberties. But the Earl of *Surrey* fell upon them, and diſpers'd them: *John à Chamber* was taken, and hang'd with ſome of his Aſſociates, at *York*: And *Egremond* eſcap'd into *Flanders*, to the Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, whoſe Palace was a ſure Aſylum for all the King's Enemies. The Earl of *Surrey* was hereupon made Preſident of the *North*, and Sir *Richard Tunſtal*, the King's principal Commiſſioner for levying the Subſidy, of which

which he was reſolv'd not to abate one Penny.

The Duke of *Bretagne*, having been defeated in the Battle of St. *Aubin*, and having no Proſpect of any Aſſiſtance, was under a Neceſſity of ſuing for Peace; which *Charles* granted, only till it ſhould be his Intereſt to break it, leſt *Henry* ſhould at laſt open his Eyes, and ſend the Duke ſome powerful Succours next Campaign. That Prince dying ſoon after, and being ſucceeded by his eldeſt Daughter, *Anne*, King *Henry* made as if he would vigorouſly aſſiſt her; and, to that End, began to form Alliances, and enter'd into a Treaty with *Anne*, to ſend her 6000 Men. But in reality he had no more Intention to engage heartily in the War, than before. His Deſign was only to frighten *France*, and get more Money. He ſent the Ducheſs thoſe Succours only for eight Months, and was to be repaid all his Expences on that Account with Intereſt. And believing that *Charles* now wanted a Peace, as dreading the Alliance of *England* with *Bretagne*, he went ſo far as to demand of him the Arrears of the Penſion which *Lewis* XI. had oblig'd himſelf to pay to *Edward* IV. and even talk'd of endeavouring to recover *Guienne* and *Normandy*, and the whole Kingdom of *France*, which, he ſaid, of Right belonged to him. But by thus carrying Matters too far, which he was in no Condition to undertake, *Charles* perceiv'd he only intended to frighten him, and ſo continu'd to purſue his Project, in relation to *Bretagne*, in which he at laſt ſucceeded.

In 1491, *Charles* beſieg'd the Ducheſs *Anne* in *Rennes*, who ſent Ambaſſadors to *Henry*, to demand immediate Succours, otherwiſe, *Bretagne* would infallibly be loſt. *Henry* pretending to be in a great Hurry to ſend her ſome effectual Aid, borrow'd Money of his Subjects under that Colour; but it ſoon appear'd, that he was much more intent upon levying the Money, than aſſiſting the Ducheſs. In the mean Time, the Siege of *Rennes* going on but ſlowly, *Charles* thought of a ſpeedier Way than the Sword, to accompliſh his Deſign upon *Bretagne*: And that was, to demand the young Ducheſs in Marriage, tho' ſhe had been married by Proxy to *Maximilian*, King of the *Romans*, and tho' *Margaret*, Siſter of the Archduke *Philip*, had been contracted to *Charles*. Nevertheleſs, having found Means to gain the Ducheſs's Conſent, the Marriage was concluded in *December*, 1491; the Conſequence of which was the uniting of all *Bretagne* to the Crown of *France*.

Henry feign'd to be greatly provok'd at this Proceeding, and threatned high. He made Preparations for invading *France*, obtain'd a Benevolence from the Parliament, under that Pretence, actually paſs'd over to *Calais* with a great Army, and beſieg'd *Boulogne*. All this was done, after *Charles* (who, being bent on the Conqueſt of *Naples*, deſir'd by all Means to avoid a Rupture with *England*) had ſent Ambaſſadors to propoſe a Peace, and *Henry* had actually conſented to treat about it. But then it was neceſſary to bring him off with Honour; and ſo the two Kings went Hand in Hand in the Buſineſs: *Henry*'s Expedition was a Blind, and the Siege of *Boulogne* only a Pretence. Whilſt he was before that Place, the Articles of the Peace, agreed on by the Commiſſioners on both Sides, were brought to him: But to ſave Appearances, he deſir'd the Opinion of his Lords and General Officers, who agreed, that he ought to accept of them, and gave their Reaſons at large,

large, under their Hands. And ſo the Treaty was ſign'd at *Eſtaples*, *Nov.* 3, 1492; the King of *France*, who wanted a Peace, on account of his Project upon *Naples*, agreeing to pay him 620,000 Crowns of Gold (or 124,000 *l.*) for the Debt his Queen had contracted for the Defence of *Bretagne*; and 125,000 Crowns, (or 25,000 *l.*) for the Arrears of the Penſion above mention'd. Thus by the Affair of *Bretagne*, which ended ſo unhappily for *England*, conſidering what the Parliament had given him, and this profitable Settling of Accounts, *Henry* got a great deal of Money, but very little Honour.

In *June*, this Year (1492,) Prince *Henry* was born, who in Proceſs of Time ſucceeded the King his Father. The ſame Year is likewiſe remarkable for *Chriſtopher Columbus*'s ſailing from *Cadiz*, with King *Ferdinand*'s Licence, in order to diſcover the New-World, or *America*.

A new Pretender to the Crown began now to diſturb *Henry*'s Tranquillity; who had been, for ſome Time, prepar'd and train'd up by the Ducheſs of *Burgundy*, to play the ſecond *Simnel*. This was *Peter*, *Peterkin*, or *Perkin Warbeck*, Son of a converted *Jew* of *Tournay*, who had liv'd a conſiderable Time at *London*. As *Perkin* had ſpent his Childhood there, and afterwards generally convers'd with the *Engliſh* ſettled in the *Low-Countries*, he was ſufficiently Maſter of the *Engliſh* Tongue, and was, beſides, a Youth of a noble Mien and Aſpect, and of excellent Wit and Parts. Him, therefore, the Ducheſs inſtructed to perſonate the Duke of *York*, (Son of *Edward* IV.) whom ſhe had induſtriouſly given out to be ſtill alive. And the young Impoſtor acted his Part ſo well, that many believ'd him to be the Perſon he pretended to be; and others join'd in the Plot, from a Diſlike to King *Henry*, or the Love of Novelty. But, firſt, the Ducheſs did not think it proper, that he ſhould begin to make his Appearance in *Flanders*, for fear ſhe ſhould be ſuſpected. She therefore ſent him into *Portugal*; where, after he had continu'd privately about a Year, ſhe ſent Orders to him to repair into *Ireland*. And ſo landing at *Cork*, he immediately gave out, that he was the Duke of *York*, and was readily receiv'd as ſuch. After this, the King of *France* being told, that the Duke of *York* was in *Ireland*, ſent for him to his Court, before he had concluded the Peace with *Henry*; where being arriv'd, he treated him as the Duke of *York*, lodg'd him in his Palace, and appointed him a Guard. But, when *Charles* began to be ſure of a Peace with the King of *England*, he ſent *Perkin* away, leſt *Henry* ſhould make the Delivering of him up one of the Articles of the Treaty. Immediately he repair'd into *Flanders*, to the Ducheſs's Court, making as if he had never ſeen her before; and ſhe feigned a great Surprize, that he ſhould have the Aſſurance to call himſelf the Duke of *York*. However, they both acted their Parts ſo well, that upon his being examin'd before her Court, and giving very pertinent Anſwers, ſhe pretended ſhe was thoroughly convinced, own'd him for her Nephew, order'd him a Guard of thirty Halberdiers, and gave him the Title of the *White-Roſe*, the Device of the Houſe of *York*.

The News of this preſently flew into *England*, the Beginning of the Year 1493, and occaſion'd a great Stir among the People. Many great Men favour'd the Plot, who were either Friends to the Houſe of *York*, or diſguſted with King *Henry*; particularly, Sir *William Stanley*, Lord-Chamberlain,

Chamberlain, to whom the King in great Meaſure ow'd his Victory at *Boſworth*, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Robert Clifford*, Sir *Simon Montfort*, Sir *Thomas Thwaites*, and *William Barley*. *Clifford* and *Barley* were ſent into *Flanders*, to concert Meaſures with the Ducheſs of *Burgundy*; who ſending back Word that the Duke of *York* was really alive, put freſh Vigour into the Conſpirators. The King, in order to ſtifle theſe Rumours, firſt examined Witneſſes concerning the Duke of *York*'s Death; but their Depoſitions were not much regarded: And then by Means of good Spies, having learnt the whole Story of *Perkin*'s Birth, Life, and Actions, he caus'd it to be publiſh'd to the World. And to take care of *Ireland*, where the pretended Duke of *York* had many Friends, he ſent Sir *Edward Poynings* thither, as his Deputy, in 1494; who holding a Parliament, a famous Act was paſs'd, call'd *Poynings*'s Law, whereby all the Statutes of *England*, relating to the Publick, were to be of Force in *Ireland*.

King *Henry*, having by his good Policy won over *Clifford*, had perfect Information from him, of *Perkin*'s Friends in *England*: Some of whom were apprehended and put to Death; particularly, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, and Sir *Simon Montfort*. And not long after, the Lord-Chamberlain *Stanley*, Brother to the Earl of *Derby*, the King's Father-in-Law, was beheaded upon *Clifford*'s Information; whereby his immenſe Riches fell into the King's Hands. This occaſion'd Swarms of Libels againſt the Judges, the Council, and even the King; and five Perſons, convicted of diſperſing them, were executed.

Notwithſtanding theſe diſcouraging Circumſtances, the Ducheſs of *Burgundy* was reſolv'd that *Perkin* ſhould do ſomething, after all the Pains ſhe had been at in training him up. And ſo, in 1495, ſhe order'd ſome Forces to be drawn together, with which he embark'd, and, according to her Directions, arriv'd on the Coaſt of *Kent*, and landed ſome of his Men, to ſee how the People ſtood affected. The *Kentiſhmen* preſently took up Arms, as if it were to aſſiſt *Perkin*, and then falling upon thoſe who were landed, cut them in Pieces, except about 150, who, being taken Priſoners, were all hang'd by Order of the King. *Perkin* ſeeing by this what ſort of Encouragement he was to expect, ſail'd back to *Flanders*.

In *October*, the King call'd a Parliament, which enacted, That no Perſon ſhould be impeach'd or attainted for *aſſiſting the King for the Time being*; or if they were, it ſhould be of no Force. But of what Uſe this Act could be, in Caſe of a Revolution, is hard to imagine.

Perkin ſtaid not long in *Flanders*, but landed ſoon after in *Ireland*. And finding Things not ſo favourable ſince *Poynings*'s Arrival, he retir'd into *Scotland*, to the Court of *James* IV. who gave him an honourable Reception, own'd him publickly for Duke of *York*, and gave him to Wife, *Catharine Gordon*, Daughter of the Earl of *Huntley*, his Relation. And moreover, he twice invaded *England*, jointly with him, and publiſh'd a Proclamation, wherein *Henry* was call'd *Uſurper*, *Tyrant*, and *Murderer*. But the *Engliſh* Army advancing to give him Battle, and the People not riſing, as was expected, after ravaging *Northumberland*, he return'd into *Scotland* with his Booty.

In *March*, 1496, the King granted a Patent to *John Cabott*, a *Venetian*, and three of his Sons, *Lewis*, *Sebaſtian* and *Sancho*, to go on the Diſcovery of new Lands in *America*. *Jaſper Tudor*, Duke of *Bedford*,

Bedford, the King's Uncle, died towards the End of this Year.

The King having got a Subsidy from his Parliament, in 1497, to enable him to revenge the late Insults of the *Scots*, it was levy'd, as usual, with great Rigour. This occasion'd an Insurrection in *Cornwal*, which was principally stirr'd up by one *Michael Joseph*, a Farrier, and *Thomas Flammock*, a Lawyer, who led the Malecontents into *Devonshire*, and from thence into *Somersetshire*, their Numbers increasing as they march'd along. At *Wells*, they were join'd by the Lord *Audley*, whom they chose for their General, advanc'd into *Kent*, and encamp'd on *Black-Heath*. But the King marching out against them, and dividing his Army into three Bodies, entirely defeated them, killing 2000 on the Spot. *Audley*, *Flammock*, and the Farrier, were taken and executed; and the rest were pardoned.

By good Luck, the Subsidy granted to *Henry* for the *Scotch* War, was almost so much Money in his Pocket; for a Peace was soon concluded between the two Monarchs, by Means of Don *Pedro d' Ayala*, the *Spanish* Ambassador. King *James* would not deliver up *Perkin Warbeck*, but honourably dismiss'd him and his Wife, and by their own Desire sent them into *Ireland*, before the Conclusion of the Treaty.

Charles VIII. King of *France*, died in *April*, 1498, after he had conquer'd *Naples*, and lost it again; and was succeeded by the Duke of *Orleans*, by the Name of *Lewis* XII.

The *Cornish* Rebels, making an ill Use of the King's Lenity, began again to bestir themselves, and sent for *Perkin Warbeck* from *Ireland*, telling him, if he would come and head them, they hop'd, with the Assistance of other honest *Englishmen*, to place him on the Throne. *Perkin*, now destitute of other Friends, readily embrac'd the Offer, and landing in *Cornwal*, with a few Men, soon found himself at the Head of 3000. He publish'd a Proclamation, assuming the Title of King, by the Name of *Richard* IV. and march'd to besiege *Exeter*. But the Citizens remaining firm in their Loyalty, and the Lords and Gentlemen of *Devonshire* having drawn some Forces together for its Relief, *Perkin* fail'd in his Attempt: And hearing the King was advancing with his Army, he march'd to *Taunton*, and made as if he design'd to fight; but withdrew in the Night, and took Sanctuary in the Monastery of *Bewley*, in *New-Forest*, where finding himself strictly guarded, he surrender'd, upon the King's promising to spare his Life. His Army, which was increas'd to 6000, had before submitted to the King's Mercy, who pardon'd them all, except a few Ring-Leaders, whom he order'd to be hang'd for an Example. *Henry* had also sent a Detachment to St. *Michael's Mount*, to fetch *Perkin*'s Wife. She was a beautiful and virtuous Lady, and lov'd her Husband, tho' she deserv'd a better, and so gain'd upon the King by her modest Behaviour, that he had her conducted to the Queen, and allow'd her an honourable Maintenance. The King also, before he had got *Perkin* out of the Sanctuary, made his Entry into *Exeter*, thank'd the Citizens for the Zeal they had shewn for his Service, and taking off his Sword, gave it to the Mayor, ordering, that it should be always carried before him.

As to *Perkin*, he was brought up to Court, where every one might see and talk with him; and the King had the Curiosity to see him also, without being seen by him. Then he was made to ride twice thro' *London*, expos'd to the Scorn and Derision of the People. After this,

this, he was privately examined, as to his Life and Actions, and his Confeſſion publiſh'd to the World. He was in Appearance at Liberty, yet was ordered to be narrowly watch'd: Notwithſtanding which, he found Means to get away, and went to the Sea-Side, in Hopes of finding a Veſſel to carry him out of the Kingdom. But hearing that Orders were out to apprehend him, he turn'd back, and took Sanctuary in the Priory of *Shene*. The King granted him his Life, upon the Prior's Interceſſion, who would not otherwiſe deliver him up; but order'd him to be ſet in the Stocks, for two whole Days together, firſt in the *Palace-Yard* at *Weſtminſter*, and then at *Cheapſide-Croſs*; from whence he was carried to the *Tower*. He had not been long there, but he plotted to make his Eſcape, together with the unfortunate Earl of *Warwick*, who was now but twenty-four Years old, and had been a Priſoner there ever ſince the Beginning of this Reign, for no other Cauſe, but *Henry*'s Jealouſy. The King was not diſpleas'd, that the Earl was in the Plot, but rather glad of this Pretence to take him off, as he was the only Male left of the Houſe of *York*. And 'twas generally thought, that *Henry* himſelf had laid Matters ſo, as to draw the poor Earl into the Snare. However, being reſolv'd now to get rid of them both, *Perkin Warbeck* was hang'd, and the Earl of *Warwick* beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, in *November*, 1499. The Death of this unhappy Prince brought a great Odium upon the King; but his Excuſe was, that *Ferdinand* of *Arragon* had declar'd, he would never conſent to marry his Daughter *Catharine* to Prince *Arthur*, whilſt the Earl of *Warwick* was alive. A poor Excuſe indeed, for ſuch a Crime!

The Palace of *Shene*, in *Surrey*, was burnt to the Ground, and all the rich Furniture conſum'd, the latter End of the preceding Year. *Henry* caus'd it be rebuilt, and gave it the Name of *Richmond*, where ſtands the Village ſo called.

In 1500, the Plague rag'd terribly in *England*, particularly at *London*, where 30,000 died of it: And King *Henry* went over to *Calais* with his Family, to ſtay there till the Fury of it ſhould be abated.

In 1501, *Catharine* of *Spain*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, arriv'd in *England*: And her Marriage with *Arthur*, Prince of *Wales*, was ſolemniz'd ſoon after. We ſhall hear much of this Lady in the following Reign. The Prince died about five Months after his Marriage, *April* 2, 1502, in the ſeventeenth Year of his Age; and ſome Time after, the King created *Henry*, his ſecond Son, Prince of *Wales*, who, upon his Father's Death, ſucceeded to the Crown.

In *December*, the ſame Year, the King granted a Patent to *James Elliot*, and *Thomas Aſhurſt*, Merchants of *Briſtol*; and to *John Gonſalez*, and *Francis Fernandez*, two *Portugueſe*, to go upon the Diſcovery of unknown Countries; as he had before done the ſame by the *Cabotts*.

Elizabeth, *Henry*'s Queen, Daughter of *Edward* IV. died in *February*, 1503, not much regretted by the King, who, in the Affair of the Right to the Crown, always look'd upon her as his Rival, eſpecially as the People were generally better affected to the Title of the Houſe of *York*, than that of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, or rather *Tudor*.

At this Time the King grievouſly oppreſs'd his Subjects, and continu'd to do ſo to the End of his Reign, by Means of two infamous Miniſters, *Empſom* and *Dudley*, two Lawyers, the former of whom was a Sieve-

Sieve-Maker's Son; who ſticking at nothing to humour the King, and fill his Coffers, were guilty of ſuch violent Extortions and arbitrary Meaſures to ſqueeze Money out of the People, as were never known before, and ſpread an univerſal Terror over the Nation.

The Avarice of *Henry* put him upon projecting the Marriage of *Catharine*, his Son *Arthur*'s Widow, with his other Son, *Henry*, rather than he would part with that Princeſs's Dowry, which was 200,000 Crowns of Gold. *Ferdinand* agreed to it; a Diſpenſation was obtain'd from the Pope, even tho' the former Marriage ſhould be ſuppos'd to be conſummated; and ſo, Prince *Henry* eſpouſed his Brother's Widow. But the Marriage was not conſummated till he came to the Crown.

The King's eldeſt Daughter, *Margaret*, was, about the ſame Time, married to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*: From her deſcended our King *James* I.

The Earl of *Suffolk*, Brother to the late Earl of *Lincoln*, and Nephew of *Edward* IV. obſerving the Diſcontent of the People, on account of *Empſom* and *Dudley*, had form'd a Conſpiracy againſt *Henry*, and retir'd into *Flanders* to forward the Deſign. He ſoon found, that the King, by his Spies, had diſcover'd his Plot; and ſo, after roving up and down in *Germany*, he return'd to *Flanders*, where the Archduke *Philip* took him under his Protection. *Philip* afterwards, in 1506, as he was ſailing to *Spain*, with *Joan* his Wife, who was become Queen of *Caſtile*, by the Death of Queen *Iſabella* her Mother, was drove upon the Coaſt of *England*; and landing at *Weymouth*, to refreſh themſelves, they found that they muſt not depart without ſeeing the King. *Henry* kept them at his Court above three Months, under Colour of doing them Honour, till he had got every Thing of *Philip* which he wanted, and among the reſt, the Earl of *Suffolk* to be deliver'd up; which, however, *Philip* would not conſent to, till the King had promis'd, upon his Honour, not to touch his Life. Upon this the Earl came over, but was preſently ſent to the *Tower*.

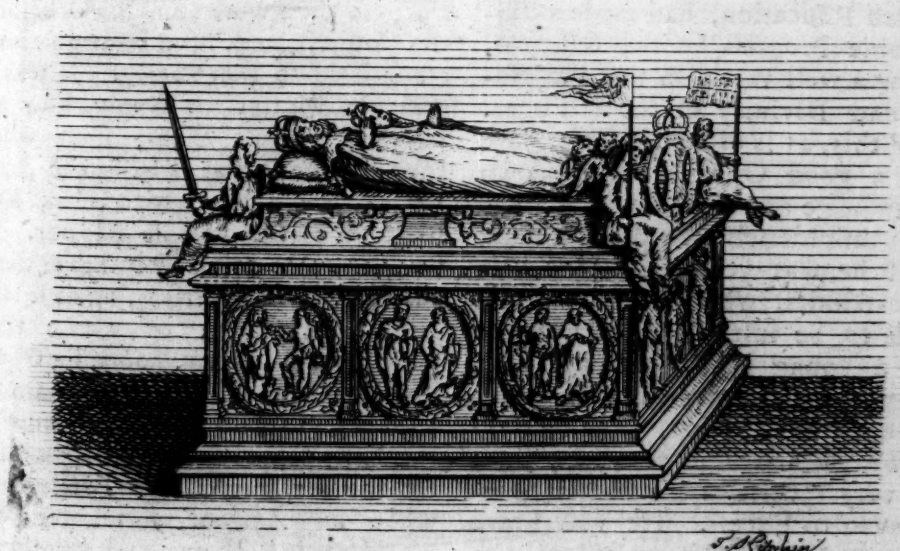
Philip died ſoon after, and in 1507, a Treaty of Marriage was concluded between his young Son *Charles*, now become Archduke of *Auſtria*, and the Princeſs *Mary*, *Henry*'s other Daughter. But this Match came to nothing, as we ſhall ſee in her Brother's Reign.

King *Henry*, not long after, fell into a Conſumption, which made him think he had not long to live: And yet he continued to amaſs Riches, and *Empſom* and *Dudley* went on with their Exactions; till finding he drew near his End, he granted a general Pardon, and order'd in his Will, that his Succeſſor ſhould make Reſtitution of whatever his Miniſters had unjuſtly extorted from his Subjects. But this had no Effect. As he could not find in his Heart to do it in his Life-Time, his Son did not think fit to part with any of the Money that fell into his Hands by his Death, which happen'd at *Richmond*, on the 22d of *April*, 1509, in the fifty-ſecond Year of his Age, and twenty-fourth of his Reign.

Henry VII. was fear'd by his Subjects, but not belov'd: And it is no Wonder, ſince all his Views center'd in himſelf, and he minded nothing, but how to keep the Crown, and to heap up Money. With regard to the former, he was always ſucceſsful, by his good Fortune or Policy, ever getting the better of his Enemies; on which Account he was held in great Repute by foreign Princes. And as to the latter,

he had a wonderful Sagacity in making every Thing turn to his own private Advantage. This might have been borne with, if his inſatiable Avarice had not put him upon oppreſſing his People, in order to get immenſe Sums from them, not to ſpend, but to hoard up in his Coffers. Ambition, Glory, Love, Pleaſures, all gave place to this governing Paſſion, the Love of Money. And how ſucceſsfully he indulg'd it, will appear, if what is ſaid of him be true, that he hoarded up 1,800,000 *l.* Sterling; an immenſe Sum in thoſe Days! His Love of Peace was not owing to his Want of Courage, but the Fear of emptying his Coffers. He had great Abilities, but then they had only himſelf for their Object; and towards the End of his Reign, he affected to govern with almoſt an abſolute Sway. Beſides this, his dark, reſerv'd and ſuſpicious Temper, was no proper Quality to gain the Love of his Subjects. He was, indeed, call'd the *Solomon* of *England*; but on what Account is hard to ſay, unleſs it be for the grievous Yoke he impos'd on his People. As to the reſt, he was chaſte and temperate, an Enemy to open and ſcandalous Immoralities, and an Obſerver of Juſtice, where his Intereſt was not concern'd. He was buried in the Chapel which he himſelf had erected, adjoining to *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, which is exceeded by nothing of the Kind in *Europe*. He alſo founded a Chapel at *Windſor*, and ſeveral Convents of *Dominicans* and *Franciſcans*. He had four Sons and four Daughters: Two of each have been already mentioned, and the reſt died in their Infancy.

In the fifth Year of *Henry*'s Reign, it was ordain'd, That the Mayors of *London* ſhould have Conſervation of the River *Thames*, from *Staines-Bridge*, to the Waters of *Yeuſdale* and *Medway*. In his thirteenth Year, *Vaſco de Gama*, a *Portugueſe*, diſcover'd the Paſſage to th e*Eaſt-Indies*, round the *Cape of Good Hope*. St. *Paul*'s School was founded in this Reign, by Dr. *John Collet*, Dean of St. *Paul*'s.



HENRY

T. Kitchin ſc.

HENRY VIII.

HENRY VIII. was about nineteen Years old, when he ſucceeded his Father *Henry* VII. on the 22d of *April*, 1509, and in his Perſon united the two Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*. He had a learned Education, had made a conſiderable Progreſs in the Sciences, and was well vers'd in the Philoſophy and Divinity of thoſe Times. Tho' this, as is often the Caſe, gave him a good Opinion of his own Knowledge and Parts, which made him think himſelf an able Politician, whilſt he was yet unexperienc'd in State-Affairs, whereby he was often liable to be impos'd upon; yet he was a young Prince endow'd with many good Qualities, of a frank and open Diſpoſition, an Enemy to all Fraud and Diſſimulation, and, the very reverſe of his Father, liberal even to Exceſs. He was brave without Oſtentation, and inur'd to thoſe bodily Exerciſes, which in thoſe Days gave Luſtre to Princes, and diſcover'd, as well as improv'd, their Activity and Vigour.

The King's firſt Concern was to do a very popular Act, which was to make an Example of the two hated Miniſters, *Empſom* and *Dudley*, who had been the Inſtruments of the late King's unbounded Avarice. For this Purpoſe they were ſummon'd before the Council, and, after Examination, committed to the *Tower*. It was a difficult Matter to know how to proceed againſt them, ſince what they had done was within the Letter of the Law, which they had ſtretch'd to the utmoſt Rigour. It was therefore reſolv'd to have them accuſed of conſpiring againſt the King and State; of which they were found guilty, and ſentenc'd to die. But as this was ſtraining a Point, to get them condemn'd, the King ſuſpended their Execution till the Meeting of the Parliament, when an Act of Attainder was paſs'd againſt them, and they were ſoon after beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, to the Satisfaction of all the People.

In

In the mean Time, the Buſineſs of the King's Marriage with *Catharine* of *Arragon*, Relict of his Brother *Arthur*, to whom he had been affianced, was debated in Council. Some were againſt the King's conſummating the Marriage, as contrary to the Law of God, particularly *Warham*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. But others were of another Opinion; and their Reaſons prevailing, the Marriage was ſolemnized the Beginning of *June*, and the Coronation of both King and Queen, on the 24th of the ſame Month. A few Days after, *Margaret*, Counteſs of *Richmond* and *Derby*, Mother of *Henry* VII. departed this Life.

About this Time *Fox*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, introduc'd to Court *Thomas Wolſey*, a Clergyman, as a fit Perſon to ſerve the King. He was a Butcher's Son at *Ipſwich*, was educated at *Oxford*, and had been Chaplain to the late King, who made him Dean of *Lincoln*. The King, firſt, gave him the Office of Almoner. And how he afterwards roſe to be Prime Miniſter, and to a greater Degree of Power than ever any Subject had before, will be ſeen in its proper Place.

The Parliament met in *January*, 1510, whoſe chief Buſineſs, beſides the Attainder of *Empſom*, and *Dudley*, was to ſoften ſome Statutes, and explain them ſo as to prevent, for the future, any ſuch Abuſes, as thoſe Miniſters had been guilty of.

Tho' *Henry* had juſt concluded a new Treaty of Alliance with *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, yet Pope *Julius* II. and *Ferdinand* the Catholick, King of *Arragon*, the Queen's Father, to ſerve the Views of their own private Ambition, were making uſe of all their Arts to engage him to take Part in the *Italian* War, and join with them and the *Venetians* in their League againſt *Lewis*. The Bait they made uſe of to allure *Henry* was the Recovery of *Guienne*, formerly taken from the *Engliſh*, which they promis'd to aſſiſt him in. But their Deſign was only to have him for their Tool, by cauſing him to make a Diverſion in *France*, whilſt they ſhould drive the *French* out of *Italy*, and accompliſh their own ſeparate Views. However, the King being young, and not much vers'd in Politicks, and having a great Ardour for Glory, was eaſily drawn in; but was no more than the Dupe of the Pope and *Ferdinand* from firſt to laſt. In the mean Time, he minded little elſe than his Pleaſures and Diverſions, which *Wolſey* was very ſubſervient to him in, and which were ſo extravagant, that he ſoon ſquander'd away the 1,800,000*l.* which his Father had with ſo much Anxiety hoarded up.

Ferdinand's particular View was to become Maſter of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and to make uſe of his Son-in-Law the King of *England* to bring it about; for which the Conqueſt of *Guienne* for the *Engliſh* was only a Blind. This, and this only, could induce *Henry* and his Council to concern themſelves in, the Pope's and *Ferdinand*'s Quarrel with *France:* Tho' it was, after all, oppoſed by ſome of the Council, and one of them expreſs'd himſelf to this Purpoſe: *Let us therefore*, ſays he, *leave off our Attempts againſt the* Terra firma. *The natural Situation of Iſlands ſeems not to ſort with Conqueſts of that Kind.* England *alone is a juſt Empire: Or, when we would enlarge our ſelves, let it be that Way we can, and to which, it ſeems, the Eternal Providence has deſtined us; and that is* by Sea.

By the Treaty, which was concluded in 1511, *Henry* was to ſend over 6000 Foot for the Attempt upon *Guienne*; and *Ferdinand*, for the ſame Purpoſe, oblig'd himſelf

to furniſh 500 Men at Arms, 1500 Light Horſe, and 4000 Foot. Accordingly, in the Spring of the following Year, the *Engliſh* Forces were tranſported under the Command of the Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, in order to join thoſe of *Spain*. But when they came over, they found, *Ferdinand* contrived by every Artifice to put off the Attack of *Guienne*, till he had firſt made himſelf Maſter of *Navarre*; which he ſoon effected, whilſt the *Engliſh* Troops ſerv'd to favour his Deſign, tho' being exaſperated at his unfair Dealing they did not ſtir from their Camp. And afterwards he offer'd to join the *Engliſh* and march into *Guienne*, when he knew, that the *French* had ſo poſted themſelves as to render the Attempt impracticable. Thus *Henry* help'd to promote the Pope's and *Ferdinand*'s Projects; the former, by keeping *Lewis* at home, and hindering him from maintaining his Conqueſts in *Italy*; and the latter, by giving *Ferdinand* an Opportunity of conquering *Navarre*; whilſt they both had no Manner of Concern about his Intereſts in *France*, which was the Decoy by which they drew him in to countenance their ambitious Views.

Tho' *Henry* ſaw plainly enough how he had been impos'd upon, yet he ſuffer'd himſelf to be drawn into a ſecond League againſt *France*, by the Pope, the Emperor *Maximilian* and King *Ferdinand*, who all had their ſeparate Views, and made uſe of *Henry* as their Inſtrument to bring them about. Pope *Leo* X. who ſucceeded *Julius* II. and purſu'd the ſame Scheme with his Predeceſſor, was only concern'd to keep the *French* out of *Italy*. The Emperor's View was to hinder *Lewis* from aſſiſting the *Venetians* againſt him. And *Ferdinand*'s ſole Aim was to prevent his diſturbing him in his new Acquiſition of *Navarre*. To anſwer all theſe Purpoſes, by raiſing Troubles in *France*, none ſo proper as the King of *England*, whoſe youthful Heat gave him an eager Thirſt for Glory and Conqueſt. Add to this, that their Deſign was to draw Money from *Henry* under Colour of ſupporting the League, which they knew he was able, and would be willing enough to beſtow. By the Treaty between them, the Emperor in particular was to receive from the King of *England* 100,000 Crowns of Gold to defray the Charges of the War, which he never intended to engage in. The Pretence was, that *Lewis* ſhould be attack'd from three ſeveral Quarters at once, by the Pope, *Maximilian* and *Ferdinand*, whilſt *Henry* attack'd him on another Side, and invaded him in *Guienne*, *Normandy*, or *Picardy*. But this the three former never intended; and when, by this Pretence of aſſiſting *Henry* in his Conqueſts, they had drawn him in, and he had made ſuch Preparations that he could not go back, and ſo their own Ends were ſerv'd in cutting out Work for *Lewis* in his own Dominions, they left the King of *England* to carry on the War by himſelf, which he was forward enough to do, to let the World ſee he could do without them.

The War between *England* and *France* began at Sea. The *Engliſh* Fleet under Sir *Edward Howard* attack'd ſix Galleys, that were going to join the *French* Fleet at *Breſt*. But Sir *Edward* being ſlain, and the *French* Fleet by a ſtrong Reinforcement being become ſuperior to the *Engliſh*, the latter return'd home; and the *French*, emboldened by their Retreat, made a Deſcent on *Suſſex*, and return'd not without ſome Booty.

But *Henry*'s Affairs went much better by Land, where, if we regard the

the Succeſs only, he made a glorious Campaign. Having ſent the beſt Part of his Troops over to *Calais* before him, he arriv'd there himſelf on the 30th of *June*, 1513. On the 2d of *Auguſt* he came to *Terouenne*, which his Army had before laid Siege to. Here the Emperor came to the Camp and ſerv'd under him, receiving 100 Crowns a Day for his Pay, deſigning, by this Shew of Honour he did King *Henry*, to make ſome Amends for his Breach of Faith. The Duke of *Longueville* approaching with the *French* Army to relieve *Terouenne*, *Henry* went out to meet him, and had no ſooner begun to engage on *Aug.* 18, but the *French* falling into Confuſion fled with the utmoſt Precipitation. Only the principal Officers, diſdaining to follow ſo ſhameful an Example, were taken Priſoners, and among the reſt *Longueville* himſelf. This Rout was merrily call'd by ſome *The Battle of Spurs*, becauſe the *French* uſed their Spurs more than their Swords. The Conſequence of this Defeat was the Surrender of *Terouenne* four Days after, and King *Henry* with the Emperor enter'd the Town on the 24th. The Emperor left the Army ſoon after, and on *Sept.* 15, *Henry* laid Siege to *Tournay*, which ſurrender'd in about a Week. *Terouenne* was demoliſhed, but it was reſolv'd to keep *Tournay*; which was thought to be owing to *Wolſey*'s Advice, who had his Eye upon that rich Biſhoprick, and actually procur'd it for himſelf under Colour that its Biſhop refus'd to ſwear Fealty to King *Henry*.

Wolſey attended the King in this Expedition: For he had by this Time ſo inſinuated himſelf into the King's Favour, that he would do nothing without him. Soon after his Introduction to Court by Biſhop *Fox*, he was made a Privy-Counſellor. In this Situation he bent his whole Study and employ'd all his Arts to get an Aſcendant over the young King. This he effected by joining to the utmoſt Diligence and Application in all the Affairs committed to his Care, an unlimited Compliance with all the King's Humours and Paſſions, and by accommodating himſelf to the Taſte of the young Courtiers, who were in great Favour with the King, as their light airy Temper was more pleaſing to his youthful Years, than the Gravity of his old ſage Miniſters. *Wolſey* would laugh, rally, ſing and dance, and do many other Things not very ſuitable to his Character as a Clergyman; and 'tis even ſaid he would be ſubſervient to the King's ſecret Pleaſures. Theſe ſervile Compliances, and at the ſam Time his extraordinary Talents for Buſineſs, ſo wrought upon the King, that he made him his Prime Miniſter, and gave himſelf up abſolutely to his Direction; whilſt *Wolſey* had the Addreſs to make him believe he was purſuing his own Meaſures, when they were purely the Effect of his Suggeſtions, and that he was conſulting his Maſter's Glory and Intereſt, when he was only aiming at his own. In ſhort, by theſe Means he became the moſt wealthy and powerful Subject that ever was, inſomuch that he was not only courted and flatter'd at home, but even by foreign Princes, as they knew what a Sway he had over the King. The abſolute Power of this Miniſter laſted many Years, during which Time, he manag'd all the King's Affairs both foreign and domeſtick, and did not fail on all Occaſions to diſcover his intolerable Haughtineſs, Ambition, Revenge, and Ingratitude to his Friends. He ſoon got his old Patron the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* remov'd from Court, as alſo the other

grave Counſellors, who diſlik'd his Conduct; and ſuffer'd none to remain but his own Creatures, who were ſure to be his humble Slaves.

The King return'd to *England* the latter End of *October*. In the mean Time his Army under the Earl of *Surrey* had been no leſs ſucceſsful againſt the *Scots*, than that commanded by himſelf in Perſon was againſt the *French*. It was uſual with the *Scots*, whenever the *Engliſh* invaded *France*, to make a Diverſion in *England* in favour of their old and conſtant Allies the *French*. It was both their Intereſt to do ſo, and the *French* never wanted Penſioners in the *Scotch* Council to ſet the Matter forward. Accordingly, whilſt *Henry* VIII. was in *France*, *James* IV. of *Scotland* broke thro' all his Alliances with him, and invaded *Northumberland* with an Army of 60,000 Men, taking *Norham-Caſtle* and ſeveral other Places. *Henry*, ſuſpecting ſome ſuch Thing would happen in his Abſence, had made Preparations againſt it before his Departure. Accordingly, the Earl of *Surrey* with 26,000 Men engag'd the *Scots* Army at *Floddon*, on the 9th of *September*, and after a moſt obſtinate and bloody Battle, in which ſeveral Thouſands were kill'd on both Sides, obtain'd a compleat Victory. The *Scotch* King was never ſeen again after the Battle, ſo that doubtleſs he fell in it. A Body was found which the *Engliſh* ſuppos'd to be his, but that was uncertain. Among the Slain were alſo one *Scotch* Archbiſhop, two Biſhops, four Abbots, twelve Earls, and ſeventeen Barons; whereas the *Engliſh* loſt not one Perſon of Note. After the Death of *James* IV. *Margaret* his Queen, Siſter of *Henry*, married *Archibald Dowglas*, Earl of *Angus*. She had been declar'd Regent during the Minority of her Son *James* V. then ſcarce two Years old; but loſt her Regency upon this Marriage, which prov'd the Source of much Trouble and Confuſion in *Scotland*.

In the Beginning of the Year 1514, the King made ſeveral Promotions. *John Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, who defeated the *Scots* at the Battle of *Floddon-Field*, was created Duke of *Norfolk*. He was Son to the Duke of *Norfolk*, who loſt his Life in King *Richard*'s Cauſe at the Battle of *Boſworth*. *Charles Somerſet*, natural Son of *Henry Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, was made Earl of *Worceſter*; and *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*. As to *Edmund de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, whom *Henry* VII. had committed to the *Tower*, *Henry* VIII. had caus'd him to be beheaded before he went into *France*, notwithſtanding his Father's poſitive Promiſe to *Philip* King of *Caſtile* to ſpare his Life.

The ſame Year *Thomas Wolſey*, the Prime Miniſter, was made Biſhop of *Lincoln*, and Adminiſtrator of the See of *Tournay*. And a little after, he was promoted to the Archbiſhoprick of *York*, upon the Death of Cardinal *Bambridge*.

The War with *France* laſted but one ſingle Campaign. *Lewis* XII. treated privately with *Henry* about a Peace, by Means of the Duke of *Longueville*, who was taken Priſoner in the *Battle of Spurs*; and in order to facilitate the Buſineſs, demanded in Marriage the Princeſs *Mary*, the King's Siſter, who had been contracted to *Charles* of *Auſtria*. *Henry* was not averſe to a Peace upon reaſonable Terms; and ſeeing plainly, that the Pope, the Emperor, and King of *Spain*, had only made a Tool of him, and drawn him into the War purely to ſerve their own Ends, under the ſpecious Pretence of the Glory of God, and the Good of the Church, and

and then left the whole Burden of it upon him, contrary to their expreſs Engagements to join with him in it, was diſpos'd to drop them in his Turn, and make a ſeparate Peace with *Lewis*. And ſo, notwithſtanding all the Endeavours of his three uſeleſs Allies to prevent it, a Peace was concluded between the two Monarchs, by three ſeveral Treaties, ſign'd the 7th of *Auguſt*, 1514, one of which regarded the Marriage between *Lewis* XII. and the Princeſs *Mary*, who was accordingly conducted with a ſplendid Retinue to *Abbeville*, and the Nuptials ſolemnized in *October*. *Lewis* dying in leſs than three Months after the Marriage, the Duke of *Valois* ſucceeded him, by the Name of *Francis* I. And about two Months after, the Queen Dowager took for her ſecond Huſband, *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, for whom ſhe had an Inclination before her Marriage with *Lewis*, which ſhe had conſented to in Compliance with the politick Views of the King her Brother. As *Francis* I. had the ſame Deſign with his Predeceſſor, of recovering the *Milaneſe*, he had the ſame Reaſon to cultivate a good Underſtanding with *Henry*, and therefore readily renew'd and confirm'd the Alliance between the two Crowns.

Nevertheleſs *Henry* was ſoon involv'd in new Troubles by Means of his Favourite *Wolſey*, by whom he was wholly govern'd. *Francis* was very deſirous of having *Tournay* reſtor'd to him, and the Affair might perhaps have been adjuſted between the two Kings, if the Conſequence of the Reſtitution of *Tournay* had not been the Reſtoring of its Biſhop, and *Wolſey*'s loſing the Adminiſtration of that See and the rich *Abbey* of St. *Amand*. *Francis* perceiving what ſtood in his Way, in order to gain *Wolſey*, promis'd to procure him a Cardinal's Hat, and actually obtain'd it of *Leo* X. who had made up Matters with *Francis*, upon his great Succeſs in *Italy*. This extremely gratify'd the Pride of the ambitious Prelate. But then his Revenge muſt be gratify'd too. *Francis* had taken ſome Steps to have the Biſhop of *Tournay* reſtor'd. *Wolſey* did not forget it, notwithſtanding the late Favour he had receiv'd. He prevail'd upon his Maſter privately to aſſiſt the Emperor againſt *Francis*, not doubting but it would end at laſt in an open Rupture, the Conſequence of which he hop'd would be his keeping the See of *Tournay*. However, being afterwards of another Mind, upon the Affairs of *Europe* taking a different Turn, and being gain'd by Preſents and a Promiſe from *Francis* of an annual Penſion of 12,000 Livres *Tournois*, in Lieu of the Biſhoprick, he had the Addreſs to induce King *Henry* to do what he had before artfully prevail'd on him to be againſt; ſo that *Tournay*, in 1518, was reſtor'd to the *French* King for 600,000 Crowns, which he oblig'd himſelf to pay to the King of *England*; and gave *Wolſey* his Letters Patent for the Penſion above mention'd.

After *Wolſey* was made a Cardinal, he became more vain, haughty, and imperious, than ever. His Pride was increas'd by the King's having given him the Chancellorſhip, which *Warham* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* reſign'd, as not able to endure the Inſolence of the Cardinal, who was gratify'd by the King in whatever he had a Mind to. He now aſſum'd a Sort of ſovereign State, and never appear'd abroad without a princely Attendance. It is affirm'd that he kept no leſs than 800 Servants, among whom were half a Score Lords, 15 Knights, and 40 Eſquires. The Cardinal's-Hat was carried before

him on high, like a Trophy, and two Pillars of Silver were borne by two Gentlemen. He wore Silk in his Veſtments, and uſed Gold in his Horſe Trappings, which no *Engliſh* Clergyman ever did before. Tho' this Vanity and Inſolence excited a univerſal Indignation, yet none durſt give the King the leaſt Hint againſt him; and even foreign Princes were cautious of offending him, and ſtrove to preſerve his Friendſhip: For ſuch was his Power with the King, that as he was oblig'd or diſoblig'd, he could make War or Peace, and give a different Turn to the Affairs of *Europe*. But in every Thing his own Intereſt, and not the King's, was the ſole Motive of his Actions, tho' *Henry* was ſo blind as not to ſee it.

On *February* 11, 1516, Queen *Catharine* was deliver'd of a Princeſs, nam'd *Mary*, who was afterwards Queen of *England*. She had before brought the King two Princes, but they both died ſoon after they were born.

About the ſame Time died *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and left to his Succeſſors the Title of *Catholick*, which the King of *Spain* bears at this Day. The Death of this politick Prince broke all *Wolſey*'s Meaſures, to draw all *Europe* into a War with *France*, for the Sake of his own private Intereſt in relation to the See of *Tournay*. *Ferdinand* was ſucceeded by *Charles* of *Auſtria*, his Grandſon by *Joanna* his eldeſt Daughter, already Queen of *Caſtile*, but incapable of governing either Kingdom, as ſhe had for ſome Time been depriv'd of her Underſtanding. So the Adminiſtration of both fell to her Son the Archduke, Sovereign of the *Low-Countries*. This powerful Prince, who became King of *Spain* in the Manner as juſt related, upon the Death of *Maximilian* his Grandfather, which happen'd three Years after, was elected Emperor of *Germany*, by the Name of *Charles* V.

In 1517, the Sweating-Sickneſs rag'd again in *England*, more violently than at the Beginning of the laſt Reign. In ſome Towns it ſwept away near half of the Inhabitants, moſt of thoſe who were ſeized with it dying within three Hours. This Diſtemper being peculiar to *England*, was call'd *Sudor Anglicus*, or the *Engliſh Sweat*.

At this Time the Chriſtian Princer being diſpos'd to Peace, becauſe the State of Affairs was ſuch, that they could not carry on the War with any Advantage, ſome of them took it in their Heads to enter into a League againſt the *Turks*; and the Pope, to encourage this *Cruſado*, or rather to enrich himſelf, diſpatch'd his Indulgences for a plenary Remiſſion of Sins, into all Chriſtian Countries, and appointed Collectors to receive the Money to be paid for them. They were publickly ſet to Sale, after a moſt ſcandalous Manner, and were even gamed for at Taverns; and the Benefit of them was to extend to the very Dead, who were immediately to be releas'd out of Purgatory, upon their Relations paying ſo much Money. Upon this, *Martin Luther*, an *Auguſtine* Friar, and Profeſſor of Divinity in the Univerſity of *Wittemburg*, began firſt to write againſt this Sale of Indulgences, then againſt the Indulgences themſelves, and afterwards againſt the Popes's Authority in general, and ſeveral of the Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*. This gave Riſe to the *Reformation*, which in a little Time prevail'd in many Parts of *Germany*, and ſeveral other States. *Luther* was powerfully ſupported againſt the Pope and his other Enemies, by the Elector of *Saxony* his Sovereign.

After the Death of *Maximilian*, the

the Flames of War were again kindled in *Europe*, occaſion'd by the Conteſt between the Emperor *Charles* V. and *Francis* King of *France*, who had been *Charles*'s Competitor for the Imperial Diadem. Their reſpective Acquiſitions in *Italy* were the chief Ground of the Quarrel between theſe two powerful and ambitious Princes; tho' there were ſeveral other Matters in Diſpute between them: And moſt of the other Kingdoms and States were drawn in to take Part with one or the other. Cardinal *Wolſey*, who was now Adminiſtrator of the See of *Bath* and *Wells*, and the Pope's *Legate à Latere*, was courted both by *Charles* and *Francis*, becauſe they knew, that he that ſhould gain him, would of Courſe gain his Maſter. The Emperor prevail'd, and *Henry* join'd with him againſt *Francis*. The Gold and Silver of *Mexico* and *New-Spain*, which were diſcover'd and conquer'd about this Time, were of wonderful Advantage to *Charles*, as they furniſh'd him with an inexhauſtible Fund of Wealth for carrying on the War. What chiefly fix'd *Wolſey* to the Emperor was his Promiſe, upon the next Vacancy, to help him to the Popedom, to which he earneſtly aſpir'd. *Francis* indeed had promis'd to aſſiſt him in obtaining it, but *Wolſey* thought *Charles*, now he was Emperor, moſt capable of doing it.

The Fate of *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, who, in 1521, fell a Sacrifice to the Cardinal's revengeful Temper, ſhew'd how dangerous it was for any one to offend him. The Duke, who was Son of him who loſt his Head in the Reign of *Richard* III. for endeavouring to ſet the King's Father on the Throne, and was deſcended from *Anne* of *Glouceſter*, Grandaughter to *Edward* III. happening once to ſay, in the hearing of *Knevet* his Steward, that if the King died without Iſſue, he believed he had a Right to the Crown, and if ever he ſhould come to be King, his firſt Concern ſhould be to puniſh the Cardinal as he deſerv'd; *Knevet* for ſome Miſdemeanors being diſmiſs'd the Duke's Service, went and told the Cardinal what his Maſter had ſaid. The Duke had before given him ſome Diſguſt; and now being enrag'd at the Diſreſpect ſhewn him in this Speech, the Cardinal made a Handle of the former Part of it, and of ſome Informations he had procur'd of the Duke's conſulting a Monk, who pretended to be an Aſtrologer, concerning the Succeſſion to the Crown, to get him condemn'd as a Traitor by a few Lords, and he was accordingly beheaded on *Tower-Hill*. He was the laſt High-Conſtable of *England*. His Death occaſion'd many ſatyrical Writings againſt *Wolſey*; in which among other Things 'twas ſaid, That 'twas no Wonder a Butcher's Son ſhould delight in Blood.

The ſame Year King *Henry* wrote a Book againſt *Luther*, entitled *Of the ſeven Sacraments*, in which he alſo defended *Indulgences*, *Papal* Authority, *&c.* It was preſented to Pope *Leo* X. in full Conſiſtory, who, for this Service done the Church, beſtow'd on *Henry* and his Succeſſors the Title of *Defender of the Faith*. This Title being afterwards confirm'd by Parliament, the Kings of *England* have borne it ever ſince. The ſame Year was remarkable for the Invention of *Muſkets*, firſt uſed in the War between the Emperor and King of *France*. *Luther* wrote an Anſwer to the King's Book, in which he uſed no more Ceremony than he had done to the Pope.

Leo X. dying ſoon after the King's Book was preſented, Cardinal

Wolſey left no Stone unturn'd to get himſelf choſen Pope in his Room. But here his Ambition met with a Diſappointment. Tho' the Emperor had promis'd him his Intereſt, he did not deſign to be as good as his Word. He manag'd Matters ſo dextrouſly with the Cardinals, that he got Cardinal *Adrian*, a Native of *Utrecht*, and Biſhop of *Tortoſa*, who had been his Tutor, elected, believing he ſhould have him entirely devoted to his Intereſt. Tho' this Affair was conducted with the utmoſt Art and Secrecy, yet *Wolſey* could not be ſo blind as to think that the Emperor was not concern'd in *Adrian*'s Election. However, he conceal'd his Reſentment, as he was not without Hopes he would ſtand his Friend at the next Vacancy, which, by reaſon of *Adrian*'s Age and Infirmities, was likely ſoon to happen; as it actually did in leſs than two Years, but he had the Mortification to be diſappointed a ſecond Time. The Emperor had no more Regard to his Intereſt than before, and the Cardinals choſe *Julio de Medicis* for Pope, who took the Name of *Clement* VII.

The War between the Emperor and *France* broke out in 1521. Moſt of the Powers of *Europe* were concern'd in it, and it was carried on with great Fury on both Sides, in other Countries as well as *Italy*. 'Tis not my Buſineſs to relate the Particulars of this War. I ſhall only obſerve, that *Francis* I. was taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Pavia*, and carried into *Spain*, in 1525, from whence he was releas'd the Beginning of the following Year by the Treaty of *Madrid*; which he refus'd to ratify upon his Return to his Dominions, and enter'd into a League with the Pope and *Venetians* againſt the Emperor; whoſe Forces took and plunder'd *Rome* in 1527, and made the Pope and 13 Cardinals Priſoners, who were ſhut up in the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*. King *Henry* at firſt took Part with the Emperor, but when he began to grow too powerful, he fell off from him, and join'd with *Francis*. *Wolſey* was full of Reſentment againſt the Emperor, for his twice deceiving him in the Affair of the Popedom, and in all likelihood help'd by Degrees to turn his Maſter againſt him.

The Cardinal, as may well be ſuppos'd, was no Friend to Parliaments; he therefore took ſeveral bold Steps towards accuſtoming the King to govern without them. He had impoſed a general Tax on the Nation, by the King's ſole Authority, for ſupporting the League againſt *France*, without ever troubling himſelf about the Parliament. And now to make good the Engagements the King was going to enter into, in Favour of *France*, he iſſued out Orders in the King's Name, for levying a ſixth Part upon the Goods and Eſtates of the Laity, and a fourth upon thoſe of the Clergy. This threw the whole Nation into a Ferment, and had like to have occaſion'd a Rebellion. The King, to pacify the People, by Proclamation diſavow'd theſe Orders, and proceeded to raiſe the Money under the ſpecious Name of a *Benevolence*, which was in effect doing the ſame Thing in a more artful Manner: For all who did not voluntarily comply were to be forced into theſe *Free Gifts*. The Cardinal began with the City of *London*, but meeting with ſeveral Obſtacles, whilſt he was endeavouring to frighten the Common-Council into a Compliance, the People in the Country roſe in Arms. And tho' by prudent Meaſures a Stop was ſoon put to this Inſurrection, and ſome of the Ring-leaders were impriſon'd, whom it

was

was thought adviſable afterwards to diſcharge, yet the King, finding by this how the People ſtood affected, thought fit to declare that he had no Hand in thoſe violent Proceedings to raiſe Money, and ſo left the whole Blame to fall upon the Cardinal. This Diſpoſition of the King encourag'd ſeveral other Complaints againſt his Miniſter, at which the King was ſo highly incens'd, that *Wolſey* was in Danger of being quite out of Favour. But he found Means to pacify the King by the moſt humble Submiſſion, by ſhewing him his *Will*, wherein he had made him his Heir, and by making him a Preſent of his ſtately Palace at *Hampton-Court*, which he had built with a Magnificence equal to that of the greateſt Prince. Tho' by theſe Means, and by the Affection the King had really for him, he ſtill kept his Ground, yet this Affair ſerv'd a little to clip the Wings of this haughty over-bearing Miniſter.

Henry at firſt made only a League Defenſive with *Francis*, and the two Monarchs contriv'd Matters ſo as to leave the whole Burden of the War upon the Pope and the *Venetians*. But at length being apprehenſive, that theſe two Powers would not be able to hold out long againſt the Emperor, whereby he might become Maſter of all *Italy*, they concluded a League Offenſive againſt him, a little before the Sacking of *Rome* and the Pope's Captivity; who eſcap'd in *December*, the ſame Year, 1527, and retir'd to *Orvieto*, after a ſeven Months Confinement in the Caſtle of St. *Angelo*. By one of the Articles of the Treaty between the two Kings, *Henry* renounc'd, for himſelf and Succeſſors, all Right and Title to the Crown of *France*; in Conſideration whereof, *Francis* oblig'd himſelf and Succeſſors to pay a Penſion to *Henry*'s Succeſſors, of 50,000 Crowns yearly for ever. The War prov'd unfortunate to *Francis*, but was put an end to in 1529, by the Treaty of *Cambray* between him and the Emperor.

In 1527, an Affair was ſet on foot, which engag'd the Attention of all *Europe*, and was very remarkable in itſelf, as well as in its Conſequences; chiefly, as it accidentally open'd a Way for the Reformation in *England*. This was King *Henry*'s Divorce from his Queen *Catharine*, Daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, and Aunt to the Emperor *Charles* V. She was his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow. *Henry* had been married to her eighteen Years, and had had three Children by her, one of whom, the Princeſs *Mary*, was living. But he at length affirm'd he had ſome Scruples of Conſcience about the Lawfulneſs of his Marriage with his Brother's Wife, notwithſtanding Pope *Julius*'s Diſpenſation, as being contrary to the Law of God; on which Account he had, as he declar'd, for ſome Time abſtain'd from her. Theſe Scruples are ſaid by ſome, either to be firſt ſuggeſted to him, or very much cheriſh'd by Cardinal *Wolſey*'s Management, chiefly by Means of *Longland*, the King's Confeſſor, out of Reſentment to the Emperor, who was Nephew to *Catharine*. And tho' it ſeems that *Henry* was reſolv'd upon his Divorce before he had ſeen *Anne Boleyn*, yet his falling in Love with her ſoon after, when ſhe was become Maid of Honour to the Queen, made him proſecute the Affair with the greater Earneſtneſs. But whatever were the King's ſecret Motives, whether Scruples of Conſcience, Reaſons of State, Averſion to the Queen, or his Love of *Anne Boleyn*, or all, or ſome of theſe together; it was reſolv'd

reſolv'd to apply to the Pope to get the Marriage annulled, and Cardinal *Wolſey* undertook that the Buſineſs ſhould be accompliſh'd. *Clement* VII. ſeem'd inclin'd to grant the King's Requeſt, and even promis'd to do it; but in effect, his Fear of offending the Emperor, put him upon uſing all his Artifices only to amuſe *Henry* and gain Time. *Gardiner* and *Fox* were ſent the next Year, 1528, to preſs the Pope to diſpatch the Affair according to the King's Mind. The Pontiff outwardly expreſs'd his Deſire and Intention to gratify the King and bring the Matter to a Concluſion, but in reality made uſe of all the round-about Ways to ſpin out the Affair till he ſhould be better reſolved what was moſt for his Intereſt. Inſtead of granting a Bull for directly annulling the Marriage, he commiſſion'd *Wolſey*, and join'd with him *Campegio*, to try the Cauſe in *England*, but privately gave Orders to *Campegio*, upon his Departure from *Rome*, to delay Matters as much as poſſible, and not to give Sentence till he had his expreſs Commands in Writing. There was a ſolemn Proceſs on the Affair in 1529, and the King and Queen both appeared before the Legates, *Wolſey* letting *Campegio* preſide, and making no Manner of Oppoſition to his affected Delays. But after all their ſlow Proceedings, when the Proceſs was ended, the King was juſt where he was before. *Campegio* put off the Sentence to a long Day, before which, the Pope having concluded his Treaty with the Emperor to his entire Satisfaction, thought he might ſafely pull off the Maſk, and act openly againſt the Divorce. The Cauſe was, after all his artful Shifts and Evaſions, avocated to *Rome*, and the King cited to appear there by ſuch a Day. This threw him into great Perplexity, but Dr. *Thomas Cranmer* found an Expedient to rid him of his Trouble, after having once more in vain apply'd to the Pope. Before we proceed to this, let us ſee what became of Cardinal *Wolſey*.

This haughty Favourite had met with ſeveral Rebuffs beſides that already mention'd, but ſoon after the Proceſs his Fall came on apace. He was certainly at firſt very hearty for the Divorce, if he was not the firſt that got it propos'd to the King. But whether he found it more difficult than he imagin'd, or had alter'd his Mind, his Behaviour in that Affair was the chief Occaſion of his Diſgrace, and *Anne Boleyn* is thought to be the chief Inſtrument, who becoming his Enemy, others were encourag'd to join with her in haſtening his Ruin. Perhaps her being a Friend to the Reformation, and his knowing that the King deſign'd to marry her immediately upon his Divorce, made him as much againſt it as he had been for it before. Be that as it will, on the 9th of *October*, 1529, a Bill of Indictment was preferr'd againſt him by the Attorney General, upon the Statute of *Præmunire*. A few Days after the King took from him the Great Seal, and gave it to Sir *Thomas More*. Then the Attorney General preferr'd other Articles againſt him upon the ſame Statute. He was found guilty of both Indictments, and declar'd out of the Protection of the Laws; upon which all his Goods and Effects, of an immenſe Value, were ſeized for the King's Uſe. Nevertheleſs, ſo wavering was the King, and ſo unable to forget his Affection to his old Favourite, that upon his humble Petition, he granted him a Protection, and moreover ſent him a Ring as a Token of his Favour; which being brought to him as he was upon the Road to one of his

Country-

Country-Houſes, whither he was order'd to retire, he was ſo tranſported, that he alighted from his Horſe, and fell upon his Knees in the Dirt to receive it. This however did not hinder his being impeach'd by the Houſe of Lords in 44 Articles, which ran chiefly upon the ill Uſe he had made of his Power, as Legate, Chancellor, and Prime Miniſter. One of them was very remarkable, *viz.* That knowing himſelf to have the *Grand Pox* upon him, he had the Aſſurance to be near the King's Perſon daily, often whiſpering in his Ear, without fearing to infect him with his Breath. Yet after this the King granted him a full Pardon, and ſuffer'd him to enjoy his Archbiſhoprick of *York*, whither he was order'd to retire. But he had not been long there before he was arreſted by the Earl of *Northumberland* for High-Treaſon. This ſo affected him, that as they were conducting him to *London*, he died of Grief, or Poiſon, at *Leiceſter-Abbey*, about the End of *November*, 1530. His laſt Words to the King's Officer who ſtood near his Bed, were, *If I had ſerv'd God as diligently as I have ſerv'd the King, he would not have caſt me off in my grey Hairs.* But by all his Actions it is pretty manifeſt, that he ſerv'd himſelf more than the King. One Thing, however, is to be ſaid in his Praiſe, that during his whole Adminiſtration, no Perſon was proſecuted for Hereſy to pleaſe the Clergy; in which Reſpect he may be ſaid in ſome Meaſure to favour the Reformation.

To return to the Buſineſs of the Divorce. The King deſpairing of ever accompliſhing his Ends at the Court of *Rome*, which was wholly devoted to the Emperor, became accidentally acquainted with Dr. *Thomas Cranmer*, an able Divine, who had travell'd into *Germany*, where he read *Luther*'s Writings, and embrac'd his Doctrines; which by this Time great Numbers in *England* had done, and had quite other Notions of the Papal Authority than their Forefathers had; beſides that the Principles of the *Lollards* were ſtill deeply rooted in many. *Cranmer* being conſulted about the Divorce, propos'd, as the beſt Expedient he could think of, the ſending to the foreign Univerſities, and getting their Opinions in Writing upon the Matter. The King highly approv'd of this Method, put it in Practice, and was ſucceſsful; moſt of the Univerſities giving it as their Opinion, that Pope *Julius* IId's Diſpenſation for the King's Marriage with *Catharine*, was repugnant to the divine Law, and therefore invalid. This Point being gain'd, *Henry* reſolv'd to bring the Affair before his Parliament, which he might do with the greater Proſpect of Succeſs, as there was a general Inclination among his Subjects to throw off the Papal Yoke, which had for many Ages been ſo grievous to the Nation. The Remains of *Wickliff*'s Doctrine, *Luther*'s Books, and the late ſcandalous Behaviour of the Popes, had ſo open'd their Eyes, that the Thunders of the *Vatican* were but little regarded by them: And the Intereſt of the Sovereign being now the ſame with that of the Subjects, there was no Danger in bringing Matters to Extremity with the Court of *Rome*. The Clergy were the only Body from whence he might apprehend any Oppoſition, but there was the leſs Danger from them, as the People in general had now a contemptible Opinion of them. However, to humble them, and terrify them into a Compliance, in 1531, he had them all condemned for breaking the Statutes of *Præmunire*.

munire. As 'twas not in their Power to inflame the People as formerly, and the Papal Authority, which was as good as at an End in *England*, could do them no Good, they were ſenſible they muſt depend on the King alone for Protection. And ſo they gave him 118,840 *l.* for their Pardon, by an Act of Convocation, wherein they acknowledge him *the ſole Protector and Supreme Head of the Church of England*. The Convocation of *Canterbury* gave 100,000 *l.* and the Convocation of *York* the reſt.

Towards the End of the following Year, the King privately married *Anne Boleyn*. The ſame Year, Sir *Thomas More* the Lord Chancellor, a learned Man, but a violent Perſecutor of the Reformed, perceiving that the King's Proceedings would end in a total Rupture with the Church of *Rome*, reſign'd the Great Seal, which was given to Sir *Thomas Audley*: And the Parliament paſs'd an Act, forbidding the Payment of *Annates*, or Firſt-Fruits for Biſhopricks, to the See of *Rome*. The next Year, 1533, an Act was paſs'd forbidding all Appeals to *Rome*, on Pain of incurring a *Præmunire*: The King's Marriage with *Anne Boleyn* was made publick: And Dr. *Cranmer*, having been made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, upon the Death of Archbiſhop *Warham*, the Judgment of the Convocations of both Provinces having been firſt obtain'd, pronounc'd the Sentence of Divorce between King *Henry* and *Catharine* of *Arragon*, on *May* 23, and confirm'd his ſecond Marriage; which done, the new Queen was crown'd on the 1ſt of *June*. *Henry* ſent the Lord *Montjoy* to acquaint Queen *Catharine* with the Sentence, and to perſuade her to ſubmit. But as ſhe had formerly appeal'd from the Legates to the Pope, ſo ſhe ſtill remain'd inflexible, declaring ſhe would be the King's Wife, till the Marriage had been annull'd by the Pope. Hereupon, *Henry* order'd ſhe ſhould be only ſtil'd *Princeſs Dowager of Wales*. But ſhe abſolutely refus'd to be ſerv'd by any who would not treat her as Queen. She died at *Kimbolton*, *Jan.* 18, 1536, in the 50th Year of her Age. She was a devout and pious Princeſs, and led a ſtrict and ſevere Life; but had very high Notions of the Papal Authority. As ſoon as the News of the Proceedings in *England* reach'd *Rome*, the Pope in a great Paſſion annull'd *Cranmer*'s Sentence, and threatned the King with Excommunication, if he did not reduce the Cauſe to its former State.

In the mean Time the King of *France* labour'd hard to accommodate Matters between the Pope and *Henry*, particularly at an Interview he had with the former at *Marſeilles*. He alſo ſent *John de Bellay*, Biſhop of *Paris*, to try what could be done with *Henry*. Both Sides ſeem'd inclined to an Accommodation. The Pope promis'd to wait till ſuch a Day for the Return of a Courier from *England*. But the Partizans of the Emperor were ſo urgent with him, that tho' they could not make him go from his Engagement, yet they prevail'd on him to give his Word that he would wait no longer than the Day appointed; which being come, and no News from *England*, the Pope publiſh'd a Sentence, declaring *Henry*'s Marriage with *Catharine* good and lawful, requiring him to take her again, and denouncing Cenſures in Caſe of Refuſal. Two Days after, the Courier arriv'd, which might have ſav'd *England* to the See of *Rome*; but the ſame Meaſures which precipitated the Sentence, made the Pope refuſe to revoke

revoke it, tho' desir'd by several of the Cardinals. After all, it looks as if the King did not act with Sincerity in this Affair, but that he only meant to have his Divorce justify'd by the Sentence he thought to obtain from the Pope, and then to drop him altogether. If so, the Biter was bit; but the best of it was, he had no great Reason to care for it. However it be, it was certainly best for *England*, that Matters were not made up; for in Return to the Pope's Censures, when the Parliament met, the Beginning of the following Year, 1534, an Act was pass'd for abolishing the Pope's Power in *England*, with *Peter-Pence*, *Procurations*, *Delegations*, Expedition of *Bulls*, and *Dispensations* coming from the Court of *Rome*. The same Act declar'd the King's Marriage with *Catharine* null and void, and his Marriage with *Anne Boleyn* valid, settling the Succession of the Crown upon their Issue. An Oath was enjoin'd according to the Act, whereby all Persons were oblig'd to swear, That they would be faithful to the King and Queen, their Heirs and Successors; that they acknowledg'd the King for *Supreme Head of the Church of* England; that the Bishop of *Rome* has no more Jurisdiction than any other Bishop, and that they renounc'd Obedience to him. In the next Session, the Parliament confirm'd the King's Title of *Supreme Head of the Church*, and pass'd several other Acts against the Pope. And shortly after, a Proclamation was issued against giving the Bishop of *Rome* the Name of *Pope*, and for erasing it out of all Books, that, if possible, no Remembrance of it may remain. Pope *Clement* VII. died soon after the Rupture, and was succeeded by *Paul* III. who drew up a thundering Bull against *Henry*, excommunicating him, and absolving his Subjects from their Allegiance; but did not publish it till some Years after, and even then it had no Effect.

Thus the Papal Power in *England* was abolish'd. But tho' this was in itself a happy Thing for the Nation, yet the good Effects of it were very little felt in this Reign; for from this Time the King assum'd such an arbitrary Power as had scarce ever been known in *England*, and exercis'd it in such a Manner as was very terrible to his Subjects. What help'd to give him this Power, was the Views of the two different Parties at Court. Those who adher'd to the old Religion, and had comply'd with him in the Matter of the Divorce, and the Supremacy, tho' the latter was contrary to their Conscience, were for humouring him, for fear he should go farther Lengths. These were chiefly the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, *Longland* Bishop of *Lincoln*, and almost all the Clergy. Those who were for a farther Reformation in the Church, endeavour'd by complying with his Humour to make him their Friend, in Hopes that some Time or other he would favour the new Opinions. The principal Persons of this Party, were Queen *Anne Boleyn* her self, Archbishop *Cranmer*, and *Thomas Cromwell*, who, tho' only a *Blacksmith*'s Son at *Putney*, had been one of *Wolsey*'s Domesticks, and was now in great Credit with the King. But *Henry*, tho' he had quite thrown off the Pope, yet stiffly adher'd to the old Popish Religion all the Days of his Life. At the same Time he was exceeding jealous of his Supremacy, and an Enemy to the Papal Authority. He therefore made several of both Parties feel the terrible Effects of the arbitrary Power he had acquir'd. He got what Laws he

pleas'd

pleas'd made againſt them, and put them in Execution without Mercy. Many of both Religions were put to Death. *Papiſts* and *Proteſtants* were hang'd or burnt together, at the ſame Time and Place; the former for denying the King's Supremacy, and the latter for what was call'd *Hereſy*; the King ever making his own Belief the Standard for that of his Subjects. Among the reſt, Biſhop *Fiſher* and Sir *Thomas More* were beheaded for refuſing to take the Oath of Supremacy; and *Barnes*, *Lambert*, *Anne Aſkew* and ſeveral others were cruelly burnt for profeſſing the Proteſtant Doctrine. All this was the Effect of that abſolute Power, which the Heads of both Parties, by their Compliances, had for different Views given the King. Add to this, that *Gardiner* and the reſt of the Temporizers of the Popiſh Party, made uſe of all their Credit with the King to turn him againſt the Proteſtants.

However, beſides caſting off the Pope's Authority, he did another Thing, which help'd forward the Reformation afterwards, tho' *Henry* had other Views in it. The Monks being ſtrongly attach'd to the Pope, were very open in their Invectives againſt the King, and ſhew'd themſelves utter Enemies to his Supremacy and all the late Statutes made againſt the Pope's Authority. For this ſome of them were executed, and at laſt *Henry* reſolv'd upon a total Suppreſſion of the Monaſteries. To pave the Way to it, and prepoſſeſs the People in favour of his Deſign, he, in 1535, order'd a general Viſitation of the Religious Houſes, and appointed *Cromwell*, *Viſitor-General*. He with other Commiſſioners made a ſtrict Inquiry into the Lives and Manners of the Monks and Nuns, and diſcover'd the moſt horrid Scenes of Lewdneſs, Debauchery, and Impiety. Their Reports were publiſh'd, and a great many Abbots and Priors, with their Monks, being threatned with the Rigour of the Law, and adviſ'd, in order to prevent it, to ſurrender their Houſes to the King, did it accordingly. The next Thing was an Act of Parliament, in 1536, for ſuppreſſing the leſſer Monaſteries, to the Number of 376, and giving their Eſtates and Effects to the King. Shortly after, *Cromwell* was made the King's Vicegerent in all Eccleſiaſtical Affairs; and theſe Houſes were actually ſuppreſs'd in *Auguſt*. There were no leſs than three Rebellions rais'd in the *North*, by the Monks and their Devotees; but they were happily quell'd by the King's Forces, and ſeveral of the Ringleaders executed. The King reſolv'd, notwithſtanding, to proceed to the Suppreſſion of all the other Monaſteries, and order'd a ſtrict Viſitation, to prepare the Way. What ſet the People moſt againſt them, and made the Work the eaſier for the King, was the Diſcovery that was made of the abominable Frauds of the Monks with regard to Relicks and Images. As to the latter, the ſame Machinery that is uſed in Puppet-Shews, was made uſe of by theſe holy Fathers, to cauſe the Images of our Saviour, the Virgin *Mary*, and other Saints, to move, and nod, and turn the Head; which the poor deluded People fancy'd to be the Effect of a Divine Power. Great Quantities of theſe Images, together with the pretended Relicks of Saints, were publickly burnt by the King's Order, and among the reſt, the Bones of that Arch-Saint *Thomas Becket*, whoſe coſtly Shrine was ſeiz'd for the King's Uſe. The Number of Monaſteries, that were ſuppreſs'd, from firſt to laſt, were 643, together with 90 Colleges,

2374 *Chantries* and *Free Chapels*, and 110 *Hoſpitals*. Their yearly Value, as given in before the Suppreſſion, when the Rents were low, becauſe the Fines upon the Leaſes were high, was 152,517*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.* But their real Value was ſuppos'd to be 1,600,000*l.* an immenſe Sum in thoſe Days! Beſides this, the Plate, Furniture, and other Effects, were of a prodigious Value, which all fell into the King's Hands. King *Henry* allow'd ſmall Penſions to ſeveral of the Abbots, Monks and Nuns, ſold the Abbey-Lands to his Subjects at eaſy Rates, and apply'd Part of the Revenue of theſe Houſes towards the Founding of the new Biſhopricks of *Cheſter*, *Glouceſter*, *Peterborough*, *Oxford*, *Briſtol*, and *Weſtminſter*; which laſt ceas'd to be a Biſhoprick after its firſt Biſhop. The Order of the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, was ſoon after entirely ſuppreſs'd.

The King had been married to *Anne Boleyn* but about three Years, when he began to be jealous of her, which ended in her Ruin. At the ſame Time he was in Love with *Jane Seymour*, which doubtleſs made him more willing to entertain diſadvantageous Thoughts of the Queen, by whom he had had one Daughter, named *Elizabeth*, whom we ſhall hereafter ſee Queen of *England*. Queen *Anne Boleyn* was naturally of a very chearful and gay Temper, which poſſibly might lead her into ſome Indiſcretions, without any criminal Intention. And there is good Reaſon to think, that her Enemies of the Popiſh Party took Advantage of the Diſpoſition the King was in, to compleat her Deſtruction, becauſe ſhe was a great Favourer of the Reformation. However, ſhe was accus'd of a criminal Familiarity with her own Brother the Earl of *Rochford*, and four of her Domeſticks, who were all executed; and after all the Queen her ſelf was beheaded on the *Green* within the *Tower* on *May* 19, 1536. The very next Day the King married *Jane Seymour*, who bore him Prince *Edward*, his Succeſſor. But his Birth coſt the Queen his Mother her Life. Queen *Anne*'s Marriage was null'd, on Pretence of a Precontract with the Lord *Percy*; and her Daughter *Elizabeth*, as well as *Mary* the Daughter of *Catharine*, were illegitimated by Act of Parliament.

In 1539, by the Counſels of *Gardiner* and others of the Popiſh Party, the Reformers receiv'd a terrible Blow, by an Act paſs'd in Parliament, deſervedly call'd *The Bloody Statute*; which made it Burning or Hanging for any one to deny *Tranſubſtantiation*, to maintain the Neceſſity of *Communion in both Kinds*, that it was lawful for *Prieſts* to marry, that *Vows of Chaſtity* may be broken, that private *Maſſes* are unprofitable, or that *Auricular Confeſſion* is not neceſſary to Salvation.

A Marriage having been concluded between King *Henry* and *Anne* of *Cleves*, Siſter to the Duke of *Cleves*, and to the Ducheſs of *Saxony*, upon her Arrival in *England*, the King went down to ſee her, and upon the firſt Sight conceiv'd a Diſlike of her Perſon, and ſwore they had brought him over a *Flanders* Mare. Nevertheleſs for political Reaſons he married her in *January*, 1540. But his Averſion to her continuing, he got himſelf divorc'd from her about ſix Months after. As *Cromwell* had the chief Hand in this Match, the King never forgave him for it, tho' he afterwards created him Earl of *Eſſex*. He did not enjoy this new Title long; for the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Gardiner*, and other Chiefs of the Popiſh Party, taking Advantage of the

the King's Diſpleaſure on account of the Marriage, found Means to work his Ruin. He was accus'd of High-Treaſon by the Duke of *Norfolk*, and attainted in Parliament before the Divorce, and loſt his Head on a Scaffold, on the 28th of *July*. The King's being in Love at this Time with *Catharine Howard*, Niece to the Duke of *Norfolk*, help'd the more eaſily to accompliſh his Deſtruction. This was the King's fifth Wife. His Marriage with her was declar'd on the 8th of *Auguſt*. He lov'd her extremely, but had ſoon Cauſe to repent of the Match: For ſhe was accuſed of Lewdneſs and Adultery upon much better Evidence than *Anne Boleyn*, was condemn'd by Act of Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, *Feb.* 12, 1542. The Lady *Rochford*, one of her Complices, who had accus'd her Huſband, the Lord *Rochford*, of a criminal Commerce with his Siſter *Anne Boleyn*, was beheaded with her. *Dereham*, *Mannock* and *Culpeper*, who confeſs'd they had lain with the Queen, were alſo executed.

The ſame Year, 1542, *Ireland* was erected into a Kingdom; from which Time, our Kings were ſtil'd *Kings of* Ireland, whereas before they had only the Title of *Lords of* Ireland.

At this Time *Henry* had a Quarrel with *James* V. his Nephew, King of *Scotland*. The Duke of *Norfolk* entered that Country at the Head of 20,000 Men, when the *Scots* Army running away in a Fright, great Numbers were ſlain in the Purſuit, and taken Priſoners, and among them ſeveral general Officers and Perſons of Diſtinction; which Loſs ſo affected *James*, that he ſoon after died with Grief, leaving only one Daughter, *Mary*, but ſeven Days old, who ſucceeded him.

In *July*, 1543, the King took to his ſixth Wife the Lady *Catharine Parr*, Relict of *Newil* Lord *Latimer*. She was a great Friend to the Reform'd, which put the oppoſite Party upon contriving her Ruin, inſomuch that an Order was ſign'd by the King for ſending her to the *Tower*, for abetting Hereſy: But by her engaging Addreſs ſhe ſo prevail'd on him, that the Order was revok'd. Several Plots were alſo laid by the ſame Party, to ruin the good Archbiſhop *Cranmer*; but the deſerved Eſteem and Affection the King had for him, baffled all their Deſigns.

King *Henry* having enter'd into a League with the Emperor againſt *France*, paſs'd over to *Calais*, and laid Siege to *Boulogne*, which ſurrender'd, *Sept.* 14, 1544. This War continued, without much Succeſs on either Side, till 1546, when a Treaty of Peace was concluded on the 7th of *June*.

The King, now grown monſtrous fat and unwieldy, did not long ſurvive this Peace: He died in the 56th Year of his Age, on *Jan.* 29, 1547, after a Reign of 37 Years and 9 Months, and lies buried at *Windſor*. Never had any *Engliſh* King acquir'd ſuch an abſolute Power over his Subjects as *Henry*. His Parliaments did juſt what he pleas'd, and his ſole Will was in effect the Law both in Church and State. He was naturally of a ſtern and haughty Temper, but grew more obſtinate and fierce in his latter Years. He built St. *James*'s Palace in the 24th Year of his Reign; and ſome Time before, inſtituted *the College of Phyſicians*. A Man was boil'd to Death in *Smithfield* for Poiſoning, that being the Puniſhment ordain'd for that Crime by Act of Parliament which was repeal'd in the next Reign.

EDWARD

T. Kitchin sc.

EDWARD VI.

EDWARD, the only Son of *Henry* VIII. by his Queen, *Jane Seymour*, ſucceeded his Father at the Age of nine Years and three Months. He was a Prince of ſuch excellent Qualities, that the Nation might have been happy under him, if either he had reign'd longer, or thoſe who by Virtue of the late King's Will were intruſted with the Government during his Minority, which was fix'd to his 18th Year, which he did not live to reach, had not moſt of them minded their own private Advantage more than the Good of the State. The young Prince being at *Hertford*, with his Siſter *Elizabeth*, when his Father died, the Council ſent *Edward Seymour* Earl of *Hertford*, his Uncle, with Sir *Anthony Brown*, to bring him up to *London*. At *Enfield* they acquainted him with the King's Death, and then proceeded with him to *London*, where he was proclaim'd the ſame Day, *Jan.* 31, 1547, by the Name of *Edward* VI.

The firſt Thing the Council did after this, was to open the late King's Will, who had been empower'd by Parliament, not only to ſettle the Succeſſion, but to appoint the Form of Government till his Succeſſor ſhould be of Age. Here it appear'd, that he had named 16 Perſons, ſome Proteſtants and ſome Papiſts, his Executors, Regents of the Kingdom, and Governors to his Son. The chief of the former were Archbiſhop *Cranmer* and the Earl of *Hertford*; and of the latter, the Lord Chancellor *Wriotheſley*, and *Tonſtal* Biſhop of *Durham*. He alſo appointed twelve Privy-Counſellors, Aſſiſtants to the Regents, who likewiſe were a Mixture of both Parties. But the Party of the Reformers was the ſtrongeſt both in the Regency and the Council.

For the more eaſy Diſpatch of Buſineſs, the Regents thought fit to chuſe one of their Number to be

their Preſident, with the Title of *Protector of the Realm, and Governor to the King:* However, he was to do nothing without the Conſent of the Majority of the reſt of the Regents. The Choice fell upon the Earl of *Hertford*, the King's Uncle, who was ſoon after made Duke of *Somerſet*. Others of the Regents had alſo new Titles conferr'd on them: Chancellor *Wriotheſley* was made Earl of *Southampton*: *John Dudley*, Viſcount *Liſle*, Son of *Dudley*, who was executed at the Beginning of the laſt Reign, was advanc'd to be Earl of *Warwick*: *William Parr*, Earl of *Eſſex*, Brother to the Queen-Dowager, and one of the Council, was created Marqueſs of *Northampton*; and Sir *Thomas Seymour*, another of the Council, and younger Uncle to the King, had the Title of Lord *Sudley*. He was ſoon after made High-Admiral, and his Brother the Protector, Lord Treaſurer and Earl-Marſhal. This ſudden Advancement of the Family of the *Seymours* was not, to be ſure, look'd upon by many without Envy.

The King was crown'd on the 20th of *February*: And ſhortly after, the Earl of *Southampton*, who was like to be a dead Weight upon the Reformers, was for ſome Miſdemeanor depriv'd of the Chancellorſhip, and confin'd to his Houſe. And now the Duke of *Somerſet* got himſelf eſtabliſh'd Protector by Patent under the Great Seal, in ſuch Manner, that he had the ſole Government of the King and Kingdom, and the reſt of the Regents became no more than Counſellors to him.

Whatever we may think of this Step, it was of great Advantage to the Reformation; for now the Protector found himſelf at full Liberty to follow the Advice of *Cranmer* and the other Reformers, whoſe Party muſt needs be ſtronger than that of their Adverſaries, as the King himſelf was at their Head, who, tho' young, had imbib'd the Principles of the Reformation under Dr. *Cox*, his Preceptor, and continu'd firmly attach'd to them as long as he liv'd. It being reſolv'd therefore to make uſe of this favourable Conjuncture, the firſt Step was to appoint a general Viſitation of the Churches, the Viſitors being empower'd to aboliſh ſome groſs Abuſes in the publick Service, particularly with reſpect to *Images*. *Bonner* and *Gardiner*, who had outwardly comply'd with all the Meaſures of the late King, now thought fit to oppoſe the Proceedings of the Viſitors, whereupon they were committed to Priſon. The Princeſs *Mary* alſo expreſs'd her Diſlike of the new Regulations, and wrote to the Protector to that Purpoſe; but he knowing his Power, ſhewed no Regard to it. The Parliament meeting in *November* this Year confirm'd all that the Protector had done, and moreover paſs'd an Act to aboliſh all private *Maſſes*, and to reſtore the *Cup* to the Laity; and another to recognize the King's Supremacy. The Act of the ſix Articles, or the *Bloody Statute*, and two Acts againſt the *Lollards*, were likewiſe repeal'd by this Parliament.

But before this, the Protector had made a ſucceſsful Expedition in *Scotland*. There was a Treaty of Marriage concluded in the late Reign between Prince *Edward*, now King, and the young Queen of *Scots*. But a contrary Party now prevailing in *Scotland* refus'd to make good this Treaty. The Protector therefore, to compel them to it, enter'd *Scotland* with 15,000 Foot and 3000 Horſe. With this Army he met the *Scots* near *Muſſelburgh*, who were 30,000 ſtrong. Both Armies

Armies engaging on the 10th of *September*, 1547, the *Scots* were entirely routed, 14,000 being kill'd on the Spot, and 1500 taken Priſoners. This threw the *Scots* into the utmoſt Conſternation, but the Protector ſtaid not to improve his Victory; an Affair which concern'd the Safety of his Perſon calling him home, after an Abſence of but ſixteen Days. This was the News of his Brother the High Admiral's caballing againſt him at Court. He was proud, haughty and ambitious, had made his Addreſſes to the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, and had actually married the Queen Dowager, *Catharine Parr*, without the Knowledge of his Brother the Protector, whom he envied, and wanted to ſupplant, in order to put himſelf in his Place. To this End he endeavour'd to form a Party among the Nobility, and uſed all his Arts to ingratiate himſelf with the young King; and not without Succeſs. In ſhort, he left no Stone unturn'd to procure his Brother's Ruin; but he firſt procur'd his own, being attainted in Parliament of conſpiring againſt the Government, and beheaded on the 20th of *March*, 1549.

The Emperor having defeated and taken Priſoner the Elector of *Saxony*, and having alſo got the Landgrave of *Heſſe* into his Hands, the Proteſtant Cauſe in *Germany* was brought into very diſcouraging Circumſtances. Upon this many learned Reformers took Refuge in *England*; among others, *Peter Martyr*, *Bucer*, *Ochinus*, and *Fagius*; on whom King *Edward* beſtow'd Penſions and Benefices. *Peter Martyr* was Divinity Profeſſor at *Oxford*, and *Bucer* at *Cambridge*, where *Fagius* was alſo *Hebrew* Profeſſor.

In 1548, ſeveral ſuperſtitious Practices were aboliſh'd by Order of Council, as the carrying of Candles on *Candlemas-Day*, of Aſhes on *Aſh-Wedneſday*, of Palm on *Palm-Sunday*; as alſo the Ceremonies uſed on *Good-Friday* and *Eaſter-Day*. And ſoon after was order'd the total Removal of Images out of Churches. As there were two Parties then in *England*, ſome approv'd of theſe Changes, and others diſliked them; but the Council were reſolv'd to go thro' with the Work, the Protector had it chiefly at Heart, and 'twas what was entirely agreeable to the young pious King. The Parliament, which met towards the End of the Year, paſs'd an Act, allowing Prieſts to marry; and another, confirming the new Liturgy, which Commiſſioners had been appointed to examine and reform, and which ſoon after was eſtabliſh'd in all the Churches.

Whilſt the Men in Power were thus throwing off the Fopperies of the old Religion, 'tis Pity they could not ſee the Abſurdity of that which is the worſt Part of Popery, namely, Perſecution. *Joan Boucher*, commonly call'd *Joan* of *Kent*, one of thoſe called Anabaptiſts, being pronounc'd a Heretick, was deliver'd over to the Secular Power, and condemn'd to be burnt. The King, who, tho' ſo young, had a better Way of Thinking than his Biſhops or Counſellors, could not be prevailed upon by the Council to ſign the Warrant for her Execution, declaring it to be cruel and unjuſt; till *Cranmer* being employ'd to uſe Arguments to perſuade him to it, the good young King at laſt did it with Tears in his Eyes, ſaying, if he did wrong, *Cranmer* ſhould anſwer for it before God: And ſo the poor Woman was deliver'd to the Flames. Some Time after, *George Van Pare*, a *Dutchman*, one of a pious and exemplary Life, ſuffer'd in the ſame Manner on the ſame Account. This was a great Blemiſh upon the Re-

formers, and the Papiſts too juſtly ſaid, that they were only againſt *Burning*, when they were in Fear of it themſelves.

The Protector hitherto had purſu'd his Scheme of Reformation with great Succeſs. But this Year, 1549, he found himſelf very much embarraſs'd both at home and abroad. At home there were Commotions and Inſurrections in divers Parts of the Kingdom, partly on Account of Religion, and partly on other Accounts; but all occaſion'd by ſome of the late Changes. After the Diſſolution of the Monaſteries, abundance of Monks found themſelves under a Neceſſity of working for their Living; which occaſioning more Workmen than there was Work to be done, the common People in moſt Counties were either deſtitute of Employment, or forc'd to work for very low Wages. Beſides, as the Monaſteries uſed to let their Lands to the Farmers at low Rents, they could then afford to employ a great many Hands and to give good Wages. But the Caſe was alter'd ſince theſe Lands were in the Hands of the Nobility and Gentry, who had greatly rais'd the Rents, and at the ſame Time neglected Hoſpitality, tho' 'twas on that Condition they held thoſe Lands. And then the Buſineſs of Incloſures was reckon'd a great Grievance; for the Landlords or their Farmers finding a better Account in Wool than in Corn, had inclos'd great Quantities of Land for the breeding of Sheep, which inhanc'd the Price of Corn to the great Detriment of the Poor. Theſe and other Cauſes conſpiring, the common People thought they were going to be ruin'd; and as there were always Perſons ready to make a Handle of their Diſcontents, for reſtoring the old Superſtition, they roſe in Arms in ſeveral Counties. The Protector tried all he could to redreſs their Grievances, but all he got by it was the ill Will of the Council and the reſt of the Nobility and Gentry, with whom he never ſtood very fair. The moſt formidable Inſurrections were in *Devonſhire* and *Norfolk*. In the former the Malecontents were 10,000 ſtrong, headed by one *Arundel*. The Lord *John Ruſſel* was ſent againſt them; but his Forces being inferior to theirs, he kept at ſome Diſtance, and deſir'd to know what it was they demanded, that he might lay it before the Council. They ſent in their Demands in fifteen Articles, moſt of which tended to an entire Reſtoration of the old Religion: Which being rejected, and the Negotiations broke off, the Rebels immediately beſieg'd *Exeter*; where meeting with a brave Reſiſtance from the Inhabitants, they turn'd the Siege into a Blockade in Hopes to ſtarve them out. But the Lord *Ruſſel* having received a Reinforcement, came to its Relief, when reduc'd almoſt to the laſt Extremity. He attack'd and defeated the Rebels, took *Arundel* and the Mayor of *Bodmyn*, who were hang'd, with ſome others. In *Norfolk*, the Rebellion was no leſs formidable, where the Malecontents got together to the Number of 20,000, being headed by one *Ket* a *Tanner*. But *Dudley* Earl of *Warwick* marching againſt them with the Army deſign'd for *Scotland*, quickly diſpers'd them, killing 2000, and taking a great many Priſoners, among whom was *Ket* their Leader, who was hang'd at *Norwich*. 'Twas on account of theſe Inſurrections in divers Parts of the Kingdom at once, that the Lords-Lieutenants of Counties were firſt appointed.

In the midſt of theſe Diſtractions at home, the War with *Scotland* continu'd without Succeſs.

5 The

The *Scots* had laſt Year receiv'd conſiderable Succours from *France*, had made an Inroad into *England* as far as *Newcaſtle*, and carry'd off great Booty. And now, in 1549, they took *Broughty-Caſtle* from the *Engliſh*; and the Protector not being able to hold *Haddington*, on account of the Troubles in *England*, caus'd it to be demoliſh'd. At the ſame Time, to compleat the Misfortunes of the *Engliſh*, *Henry* II. King of *France*, who ſucceeded *Francis* I. invaded the Territory of *Boulogne*, tho' no War had been declar'd. By the Treaty between *Henry* VIII. and *Francis*, *Boulogne* was to be reſtor'd to *France* in eight Years for 2,000,000 of Crowns of Gold: But *Henry* II. had form'd a Deſign of getting it before, without paying the Money. Accordingly, after having taken ſome Forts in its Territory, he laid Siege to *Boulogne* it ſelf, and after ſeveral fruitleſs Attacks turn'd it into a Blockade. This War exceedingly diſturb'd the Protector, inſomuch that for the Sake of procuring a Peace, he propos'd to the Council the Reſtitution of *Boulogne:* But this Propoſal was rejected with Indignation.

Many of the Regents appointed by *Henry* VIII. could not forgive the Duke of *Somerſet*, for aſſuming the whole Government, and reducing them to the State of bare Counſellors. His chief Enemies were *Wriotheſley* Earl of *Southampton*, and *Dudley* Earl of *Warwick*. It was principally by their Means, that a ſtrong Faction was now form'd againſt him in the Council. At laſt, on the 6th of *October*, they with the Lord Preſident St. *John*, and ſix other Counſellors, ſeparated from the reſt, and met at *Ely-Houſe* as the King's Council, and were ſoon join'd by ſeven more. Here they conſider'd the State of the Nation, and laid many Things to the Duke's Charge, ſending for the Mayor, Aldermen and Common-Council of *London*, and the Lieutenant of the *Tower*, and forbidding them to own him for Protector; which they comply'd with. The Duke upon the firſt Notice of what was doing remov'd the King to *Windſor*, arm'd his Servants and Friends, and took ſome other Precautions, which only furniſh'd his Enemies with a freſh Handle againſt him. At laſt, five other Counſellors forſook him, finding he was falling, and none remain'd with him but *Cranmer* and *Paget*. The Council having thus all, in a Manner, remov'd to *London*, publiſh'd a Manifeſto againſt the Duke, and then went in a Body to the King at *Windſor*, who receiv'd them graciouſly; when Articles of Accuſation, chiefly turning upon his having aſſumed the whole Power of the Government, being exhibited againſt him, he was immediately ſent to the *Tower*. Then ſix Lords were appointed to be Governors to the King, but the Earl of *Warwick* became Prime Miniſter, to the great Mortification of the Earl of *Southampton*, who ſhortly after retir'd from Court and died of Grief. The Popiſh Party rejoic'd at the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Diſgrace, and expected great Things from this Change: But they ſoon found themſelves miſtaken. For the Earl of *Warwick*, who was wholly ſway'd by his Ambition, and was in reality of neither Religion, knowing what was moſt likely to eſtabliſh himſelf in Favour with the King, turn'd his Back upon the *Romaniſts*, and declar'd for the Reformation.

The Duke of *Somerſet* having thought it his wiſeſt Courſe, in order to get out of his Enemies Hands, to ſubſcribe a Confeſſion of the Charges againſt him, and to throw himſelf upon the King's

Mercy, who ſtill had a great Affection for him, tho' at the ſame Time he proteſted he never had any ill Deſign againſt the King or State, was by Act of Parliament, in *Jan.* 1550, fin'd in 2000 *l.* a Year of Land, and condemn'd to forfeit all his Goods to the King, and to loſe all his Places. His Enemies did not think fit to purſue him any farther, whilſt he had any Share in the King's Favour, as 'twas plain he had at this Time. For on *Feb.* 6, on giving 10,000 *l.* Bond for his good Behaviour, he was diſcharged out of the *Tower*; and not long after, the King pardon'd him, and again made him one of his Counſellors. In the mean Time, to fruſtrate the Hopes that the Enemies of the Reformation might entertain from the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Fall, the Parliament paſs'd an Act confirming the new Liturgy, and ordering all Images to be burnt or defac'd before the laſt Day of *June*.

Tho' the Duke of *Somerſet* was exclaim'd againſt for barely propoſing the Reſtitution of *Boulogne*, yet this Year it was actually deliver'd up to the *French* for 400,000 Crowns of Gold: The Conſequence of which was a Peace with *France*, in which *Scotland* was alſo included; and King *Edward* deſiſted from his intended Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*.

The Reformation ſtill went on. In 1551, a Confeſſion of Faith was drawn up, the new Liturgy was corrected, the Croſs in conſecrating the Euchariſt, Prayers for the Dead, *&c.* were laid aſide. The Princeſs *Mary* refus'd to comply with theſe Changes, and ſtill had *Maſs* ſaid in her Houſe. The *Sweating Sickneſs* rag'd again in *England* this Year, and continu'd from *April* to *October*.

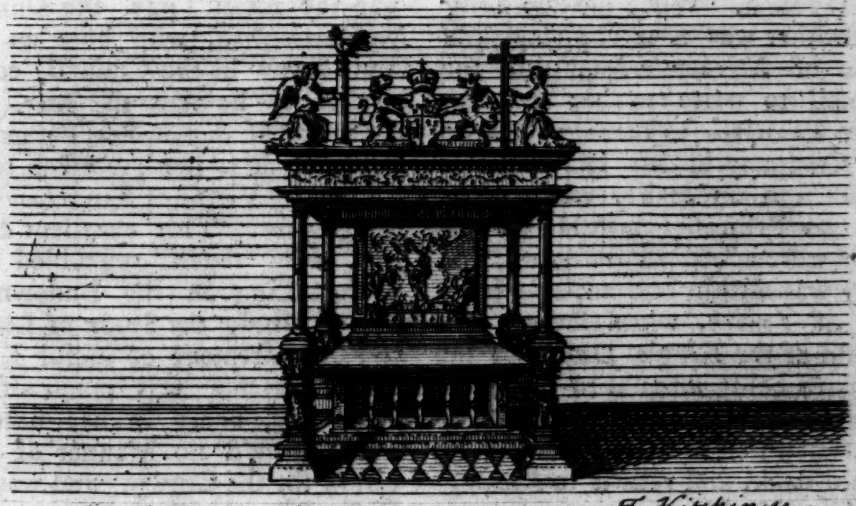
The ambitious Earl of *Warwick*, now Duke of *Northumberland*, thinking his Power could not be fully eſtabliſh'd, whilſt the Duke of *Somerſet* was living, reſolv'd now to remove him out of the Way. Accordingly having firſt prepoſſeſs'd the King againſt him, he got him accus'd both of Treaſon and Felony. He was acquitted of the Treaſon, but condemn'd to die for Felony, in deſigning to ſeize the Duke of *Northumberland*'s Perſon, with Intent, as 'twas given out, to have him aſſaſſinated. Accordingly he was beheaded on *Jan.* 22, 1552, to the great Grief of the People, by whom he was highly eſteem'd. Thus fell the Duke of *Somerſet*, the King's Uncle, whoſe Character is differently repreſented by the Friends of the two Religions, and there is no Doubt but their Zeal led them both into Extremes, the Papiſts in blackening him, and the Proteſtants in commending him, who make whatever Actions of his ſavour of Ambition, to be purely the Effect of his Zeal for promoting the Reformation. However, 'tis certain that he had heap'd up great Riches, of which *Somerſet-Houſe* in the *Strand*, which he built, and which ſtill bears his Name, is an evident Proof.

The Duke of *Northumberland*'s Ambition had for ſome Time put him upon forming the Project of bringing the Crown into his own Family: And upon the young King's falling into a dangerous Conſumption the Beginning of the Year 1553, he began to take Meaſures for putting it in Execution. To this End he married his fourth Son, the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, with *Jane Grey*, eldeſt Daughter of the Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, now Duke of *Suffolk*, by *Frances Brandon*, who was, by *Henry* the VIIIth's Will, the next in Succeſſion after the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, as being the only Daughter of *Mary*, Queen Dowager of *France*,

France, Daughter to *Henry* VII. by her ſecond Huſband, *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*. This Step being taken, *Northumberland* knowing the King's great Concern for the State of Religion, under his Siſter *Mary*, who was to ſucceed him, artfully perſuaded him, now his Diſtemper was become deſperate, to ſettle the Crown on his Daughter-in-Law, the Lady *Jane Grey*. The Judges were in a Manner compell'd by *Northumberland* to draw up and ſign the Settlement; after which it was ſign'd by all the Council.

The King in the mean Time growing worſe and worſe, the Council diſmiſs'd the Phyſicians, and committed him to the Care of a certain Woman, who undertook to cure him; but inſtead of that, ſhe only put him to more Pain, which increas'd the People's Suſpicions of ſome foul Play in the Duke of *Northumberland* to haſten the King's Death. But that is only Conjecture. The Phyſicians were ſent for again, but not being able to do him any Good, the pious King reſign'd his Soul to God on the 6th of *July*, 1553, in the ſixteenth Year of his Age, having reign'd ſix Years, five Months and nine Days. He was buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, near *Henry* VII. his Grandfather.

King *Edward* VI. was a Prince of ſuch rare Accompliſhments for his Years, that he was eſteem'd the Miracle of his Time. He had an excellent Genius, was Maſter of the *Latin* and *French*, and pretty well acquainted with the *Greek* and other Tongues. He had made a wonderful Progreſs in the Sciences, underſtood Fortification, and knew all the Harbours and Ports in his Dominions. He kept a Journal, in which he regularly enter'd all the important Tranſactions of his Reign. Add to this, that he was remarkably pious, and of a ſweet and amiable Temper. He confirm'd his Father's Grant of *Chriſt*'s and St. *Bartholomew*'s Hoſpitals, and founded *Bridewell* and St. *Thomas*'s Hoſpitals. He alſo founded ſeveral Schools, which were moſtly endow'd out of the *Chantry-Lands*.



T. Kitchin ſc.

F. Kirkin sculp.

MARY.

MARY, Daughter of Hing *Henry* VIII. by *Catharine* of *Arragon*, was plac'd the ſecond in the Succeſſion in the ſaid King's Will, which he was empower'd to make by Act of Parliament, for ſettling the ſaid Succeſſion; tho' the Act declaring her illegitimate had never been repeal'd. When the late King her Brother was near expiring, the Duke of *Northumberland* got the Council to write to her and her Siſter *Elizabeth* to come and keep him Company in his Illneſs. But his Deſign in reality was to get the two Princeſſes into his Hands. They were actually coming up, and *Mary* was within half a Day's Journey of *London*, when ſhe was inform'd of the King's Death, of the Crown's being aſſign'd to the Lady *Jane Grey*, and of the Deſign to ſecure her Perſon: Upon which ſhe turn'd back, and retir'd to *Kenning-Hall* in *Norfolk*, from whence, on *July* 9, ſhe wrote a Lettter to the Council, aſſerting her Right to the Crown, and promiſing to pardon ſuch as would return to their Duty. Then ſhe repair'd to the Caſtle of *Framlingham* in *Suffolk*, where ſhe took the Title of Queen; and being proclaim'd at *Norwich*, ſhe ſent circular Letters to all the Nobles, demanding their Aſſiſtance in aſſerting her Right.

In the mean Time, the Duke of *Northumberland*, who bore an abſolute Sway in the Council, caus'd himſelf to be ſent to *Jane*, with the Duke of *Suffolk* her Father, to notify to her, her Acceſſion to the Crown, by Virtue of King *Edward*'s Aſſignment. This excellent Lady, who very much reſembled that young King in the Endowments of her Mind, the Study of Letters, and Acquirement of uſeful Knowledge, as ſhe was much of the ſame Age, being in her ſixteenth Year, ſhew'd no Manner of Ambition for the Crown, and was with Difficulty prevail'd on to accept it, after the moſt preſſing Arguments of

of her Father and Father-in-Law, and the earneſt Sollicitations of the Lord *Guilford* her Huſband. Having thus yielded with Reluctance to what others would aſpire after, the Council withdrew with her to the *Tower*, and the next Day, *July* 10, ſhe was proclaim'd in *London* by the Name of Queen *Jane*. But the People were ſo aſtoniſh'd to ſee a Queen proclaim'd they had never once thought of, that there were none of thoſe Acclamations which are uſual on ſuch Occaſions: Which was a bad Omen to the Duke of *Northumberland*, whom the People never lik'd, and they knew that this was all his Contrivance: And a Piece of Severity that was acted on this Occaſion, ſet them ſtill more againſt him. A *Vintner*'s Boy having ſome Way expreſs'd his Scorn at the Proclamation, was taken up and ſet on a Pillory, with his Ears nail'd to it, and cut off from his Head.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was hated moſt of all in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, on account of the great Slaughter he had made in the late Rebellion, which was on a civil, not a religious Account. Theſe two Counties therefore immediately declar'd for *Mary*. The *Suffolk* Men were very forward on this Occaſion, tho' they were great Friends to the Reformation, and therefore inſiſted on her leaving Religion as ſhe found it; which ſhe readily promis'd to do. Many Lords alſo came to *Framlingham* to offer their Service, and rais'd Forces for her.

Tho' the Majority of the Council were no Friends to the Duke, and had only thro' Fear join'd in his Meaſures, they had not yet an Opportunity of acting againſt him: And therefore upon the News of *Mary*'s Proceedings, and the Preparations that were making in her Favour, they gave Orders for raiſing Forces, which were to meet thoſe already on foot at *Newmarket*. But at the ſame Time, the Earl of *Arundel* politickly contriv'd it ſo, that the Duke of *Northumberland* ſhould go and take the Command of theſe Forces; that in his Abſence they might have the better Opportunity of ſhaking off his Yoke, and declaring againſt him. He accordingly march'd out of *London* with 2000 Horſe and 6000 Foot, and with them went and headed 6000 more, already aſſembled at *Newmarket*. At his leaving *London*, tho' great Crowds came out to ſee him paſs by, yet none wiſh'd him Succeſs, which ſhew'd how ill they were affected to him. The Duke march'd to *Cambridge*, and from thence advanc'd towards *St. Edmundſbury*; whilſt ſeveral Circumſtances concurr'd to throw him into great Perplexity. His Army daily diminiſh'd by Deſertions: *Mary* made a great Progreſs in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*: Six Men of War, ſent to the Coaſt of *Suffolk* to prevent her eſcaping abroad, declar'd for her: And Sir *Edward Haſtings*, who had been ſent by the Council to levy Troops in *Buckinghamſhire*, having rais'd 4000 Men, inſtead of joining *Northumberland*, declar'd for Queen *Mary*, and proclaim'd her at *Buckingham*. Theſe Things made the Duke turn back to *Cambridge*, from whence he writ to the Council for ſpeedy Succours, but to no Purpoſe; for the Council having found Means to get out of the *Tower*, from the Duke of *Suffolk*, who was left there to direct them in *Northumberland*'s Abſence, immediately declar'd for *Mary*, and ſending for the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, went together and proclaim'd her in ſeveral Parts of the City. Which done, they ſent to the Duke of *Suffolk* to deliver up the

Tower,

Tower, which Order he immediately obey'd; and to his Daughter *Jane*, to deſiſt from the Title of Queen, and lay down her new Dignity, which ſhe did with more Pleaſure than ſhe had taken it up but nine Days before. Then the Council ſent Orders to the Duke of *Northumberland* to diſband his Troops and ſubmit to Queen *Mary*. But he having heard before of what had paſs'd, prevented their Orders, and proclaim'd her at *Cambridge*, throwing up his Hat, and crying, *God ſave Queen Mary*. Notwithſtanding which, he was arreſted the next Day by the Earl of *Arundel*; when this haughty Man, who had been ſo inſolent in his Proſperity, fell in the moſt abject Manner at the Earl's Feet, to beg his Favour, and ſhew'd other Signs of Terror, Dejection and Meanneſs of Spirit. Three of his Sons, and ſome others, were ſeiz'd at the ſame Time, and ſent with him to the *Tower*; whither alſo were ſent or detain'd there, the Lady *Jane* and her Huſband, the Duke of *Suffolk*, the Marqueſs of *Northampton*, Biſhop *Ridley*, and others. But three Days after, the Queen, to make ſome Shew of Clemency, ſet the Duke of *Suffolk* at Liberty. And now the whole Kingdom declar'd for *Mary*, who enter'd *London* on the 3d of *Auguſt*, with her Siſter *Elizabeth*, who had met her with 2000 Horſe; and going to the *Tower*, ſhe immediately releas'd *Gardiner* and *Bonner*, with the Duke of *Norfolk*, who had been ſent a Priſoner there at the End of *Henry* the VIIIth's Reign, and ſome others. Thus Queen *Mary* ſaw herſelf eſtabliſh'd on the Throne without any Effuſion of Blood; which was owing more to the Hatred of all Ranks of People againſt the Duke of *Northumberland*, than to their Love to *Mary*, who had no hearty Friends but the Papiſts, then by much the ſmalleſt Party in the Kingdom.

The new Queen, who was a thorough Bigot to Popery, thought of nothing but reſtoring it, and would immediately have ſent for Cardinal *Pole*, as Legate, to reconcile the Nation to the Pope. But the politick *Gardiner*, whom ſhe made her Chancellor, and who had now the chief Sway, fearing that *Pole*'s Arrival might detriment him in the Queen's Favour, propos'd the reſtoring of the old Religion by Degrees, and ſo manag'd Matters with the Emperor, that he wrote to *Mary* to follow the Biſhop's Meaſures, to which ſhe at length conſented, and *Pole*'s Coming was ſuſpended.

The Queen had promis'd the *Suffolk* Men, that ſhe would leave Religion as ſhe found it at *Edward*'s Death; but it ſoon appear'd that ſhe deſign'd not to be as good as her Word, when ſhe declar'd in Council, that ſhe would not force Men's Conſciences in Matters of Religion; and yet this Declaration, as well as the other, ſhe ſoon contradicted by her Actions. The Papiſts were ſo ſure of her Intention to reſtore their Religion, that they began openly to inveigh againſt the Proteſtant Religion, tho' it ſtill had the Laws on its Side; and a Proclamation publiſh'd ſhortly after, tho' artfully worded, too plainly diſcover'd her Deſign: For therein ſhe declar'd, that ſhe would uſe no Force, *till all was regulated by Authority of Parliament*. By the ſame Proclamation all Preaching was forbid, without an expreſs Licence; and ſeveral other Orders were contain'd in it, very unfavourable to the Proteſtants.

On the 22d of *Aug.* the Duke of *Northumberland* was beheaded for High-Treaſon. And Sir *John Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, two

of

of his Aſſociates, were executed at the ſame Time. The Duke fell unlamented by all. He declar'd that he died a *Roman* Catholick, and had been always ſuch in his Heart: And indeed it plainly appear'd, that his favouring the Reformation under *Edward*, was only to ſerve his own politick Views. Nor was his ſetting up *Jane* out of any Love to Religion, but purely the Effect of Ambition to advance his own Family to the Crown.

The People of *Suffolk* were ſome of the firſt that fell under the Diſpleaſure of the Court for tranſgreſſing the Orders in the Proclamation. They therefore ſent Deputies to the Queen, humbly to put her in Mind of her Promiſe. But they were receiv'd very roughly, and told, that it was not for the Members to rule the Head, but the Head the Members. And one of them, who uſed more Freedom than the reſt, was ſet in the Pillory.

Shortly after, *Bradford* and *Rogers*, two eminent Proteſtant Preachers, were committed to Priſon. The Popiſh Biſhops, who had been depoſed in the laſt Reign, were reſtor'd, and thoſe who had been put in their Room turn'd out; ſome of whom were ſent to Priſon on various Pretences, as was ſhortly after the good Archbiſhop *Cranmer*. And now the *Roman* Catholicks, ſeeing how the Tide ran, began openly to ſet up their Worſhip, before it was reſtor'd by Authority; in which they were countenanc'd by the Court.

The Queen was crown'd on the 1ſt of *October*. And the Parliament, which the Court had taken care by all Manner of Artifices, and even Violence in managing the Elections and Returns, to have entirely at their Devotion, met on the 10th. As to the Lords, tho' they had been almoſt all Proteſtants, at leaſt outwardly, in the Reign of King *Edward*, they turn'd almoſt wholly, zealous Catholicks, under Queen *Mary*. This Parliament immediately repeal'd the Divorce of the Queen's Mother, by which they a ſecond Time declar'd the Princeſs *Elizabeth* illegitimate. Then they made void all the Laws of King *Edward* concerning Religion, reſtor'd the Maſs, and brought all Things back to the State they were in at the latter End of *Henry* the VIIIth's Reign; *Gardiner* not thinking it adviſeable as yet to proceed any farther. But the Queen was impatient to go thro' with the Work, to have the Pope's Power fully reſtor'd, and the Nation reunited to the Holy See. *Gardiner* was deſirous of the ſame, but he did not think it yet a proper Time: Or, it may be, he was for putting it off, becauſe in order to this there would be a Neceſſity of Cardinal *Pole*'s coming to *England*, of whom he was jealous, becauſe the Queen had an extraordinary Reſpect for him, inſomuch that 'twas believ'd ſhe would have been glad of a Diſpenſation to marry him. But now a Marriage was projecting by the Emperor, with *Gardiner* in the Secret, if he was not the firſt Mover of it, for his Son *Philip* of *Spain*, with Queen *Mary*. The Nation was very averſe to this Match, and even the Houſe of Commons, pack'd as it was, addreſs'd the Queen againſt it; at which being offended, ſhe diſſolv'd the Parliament.

In the mean Time, *Jane Grey*, and *Guilford Dudley* her Huſband, were tried and condemn'd to die as Traitors; as was alſo Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, tho' he appeal'd to the Judges, with what Reluctance he ſign'd the Inſtrument for the Queen's Excluſion. However, the Queen affected to forgive him for the Treaſon, deſigning at the ſame Time

Time to have him put to Death as a Heretick; tho' he had been the Means of ſaving her Life, when her Father would have put her to Death, for her Adherence to her Mother's Intereſts.

Whilſt the Parliament was ſitting, the Convocation decided in favour of *Tranſubſtantiation*, after a ſham Diſputation between the Proteſtant and Popiſh Clergy; in which the former, who were but ſix in the Houſe, were run down with Numbers and Noiſe, for Want of Arguments.

The Treaty of Marriage between *Philip* and *Mary* was ſign'd *Jan.* 12, 1554, in which *Gardiner* took care to have ſuch Conditions inſerted as might make it go down with the Parliament, and might ſeem to ſecure *England* from coming under the Dominion of *Spain*. Notwithſtanding which, as ſoon as it was publiſh'd, Murmurs and Complaints were every where heard againſt it; and an Inſurrection ſoon broke out, of which the Marriage was either the real or pretended Cauſe. It was concerted between the Duke of *Suffolk*, Sir *Thomas Wyat* and Sir *Peter Carew*. This laſt was endeavouring to raiſe *Cornwall*; but he had taken his Meaſures ſo ill, that they were preſently diſconcerted; whereupon he fled into *France*. The Duke of *Suffolk* behav'd not much better in *Warwickſhire*, and his Deſign being diſcover'd by Means of an intercepted Letter from *Wyat*, before he had well begun to act, he was ſeiz'd by the Earl of *Huntington*, and convey'd to the *Tower*. *Wyat*, who was not a Proteſtant, but a *Roman* Catholick, proceeded with greater Expedition in *Kent*. He march'd towards *London*, at the Head of 4000 Men, which were ſoon increaſed to 6000. He advanc'd to *Southwark*, and finding the Bridge well ſecur'd, he march'd up to *Kingſton*, and croſſing the *Thames*, proceeded towards *London*, deſigning to enter the City by *Ludgate*, fooliſhly preſuming the *Londoners* would declare in his Favour. When he came, he unluckily found the Gate ſhut againſt him, and as Care had been taken to block up his Way behind, finding his Caſe deſperate, he ſurrender'd and was convey'd to Priſon. With ſo much Eaſe was this Rebellion cruſh'd, which, if it had been manag'd by abler Heads, might have ſtagger'd the Court, but now, by its ill Succeſs, tended only to increaſe their Power.

This Conſpiracy, and the Duke of *Suffolk*'s having a Hand in it, haſten'd the Cataſtrophe of his innocent Daughter the Lady *Jane Grey*, and her Huſband; tho' in all likelihood, as ſhe was ſo firmly attach'd to the Reformation, ſhe would ſome Time or other have fallen a Sacrifice, if this Affair had not happen'd. This pious Lady, with the utmoſt Reſignation and Fortitude, ſubmitted her Neck to the Block on *Feb.* 12, after ſhe had ſeen the headleſs Body of her Huſband carried along by her from the ſame Execution. And nine Days after, the Duke of *Suffolk* her Father underwent the ſame Fate.

In the mean Time *Bret*, one of *Wyat*'s Captains, was hang'd, with fifty-eight more of his Men. After which, 600 Priſoners were brought before the Queen with Ropes about their Necks, and received their Pardon. *Wyat*, on his Trial, in hopes of ſaving his Life, accuſed the Princeſs *Elizabeth* as an Accomplice in his Conſpiracy; but finding he muſt die, he clear'd her of all on his ſecond Examination, as alſo at the Place of Execution. However, his Accuſation occaſion'd the Princeſs to be ſent to the *Tower*, where ſhe endur'd

endur'd a long and ſevere Confinement, and was afterwards remov'd a Priſoner to *Woodſtock*. *Gardiner*, and perhaps the Queen too, would have been glad to have had her put to Death, and Schemes were even laid for that Purpoſe; but ſhe happily eſcap'd them all.

A Parliament was now to be procur'd, which ſhould approve of the Queen's intended Marriage, and reſtore the Pope's Authority; both of which the major Part of the Nation was againſt, and a great many even of thoſe, who were for the old Religion, thought that the Pope's Authority was by no means neceſſary to the Church. But the Court was reſolv'd to have it fully reſtor'd, and in order to this the Marriage was thought neceſſary, that they might have the Aſſiſtance of *Spain* in caſe the Nation ſhould prove too refractory. However, by the Influence of *Spaniſh* Gold, and the Promiſe of Penſions from the Emperor, and the Queen, added to former Arts, the Court got or modell'd a Parliament to their Mind. But before it met, the Queen did ſeveral Things by virtue of her Supremacy, tho' ſhe abhorr'd that Doctrine in her Heart. She order'd *Gardiner* to purge the Church of all married Biſhops and Prieſts, and appointed him and five other Biſhops, Commiſſioners for depriving four Biſhops who had Wives; which was done accordingly.

The Parliament meeting on *April* 2, approv'd the Treaty of Marriage between the Queen and *Philip*. And nothing now ſtanding in the Way, that Prince arriv'd at *Southampton* on *July* 19. The Queen met him at *Wincheſter*, and they were married by *Gardiner* on the 25th; *Philip* being twenty-nine Years old, but *Mary* thirty-eight. The ſame Day they were proclaim'd King and Queen of *England*, *France*, *Naples*, *Jeruſalem*, with many other Titles. To theſe was afterwards added, that of King and Queen of *Spain*, upon the Emperor *Charles* V. reſigning thoſe Dominions to his Son *Philip*, as he ſoon after reſign'd the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*. Care was taken by the Articles of Marriage, that *Philip* ſhould have no Share in the Government of *England*, tho' doubtleſs he hoped to be able to break thro' thoſe Reſtrictions in Time. The *Spaniſh* Gravity in *Philip* was by no means agreeable to the *Engliſh*, but he did ſome Things which gain'd him a Degree of Eſteem. He procur'd the Enlargement of ſeveral State-Priſoners, and particularly of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, who, whether from Motives of Policy or otherwiſe, found in him a Protector during the reſt of this Reign.

Whilſt the Parliament was ſitting, a new Conference was held at *Oxford*, about the *Euchariſt*. Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, and the Biſhops *Ridley* and *Latimer*, all Priſoners in the *Tower*, were pitch'd upon to diſpute with the Popiſh Clergy on that Subject. It was reſolv'd beforehand to confound them with Noiſe and Clamour, as in the former Diſpute; after which they were requir'd to abjure their pretended Errors, and upon their refuſing to do it, excommunicated.

The Parliament meeting again on the 11th of *November*, *Pole* was at laſt ſent for over in Quality of the Pope's Legate, and arriv'd on the 24th. He open'd his Legation before the King, Queen, and both Houſes of Parliament, telling them that the Deſign of it was to bring back the ſtraying Sheep to the Fold of Chriſt. At which the Queen was ſo tranſported with Joy, that ſhe fancied ſhe felt a Child ſtir in her Womb. This mightily rais'd the

Hopes

Hopes of the Popiſh Party, and *Te Deum* was ſung by Order of Council on the Occaſion: But all came to nothing in the End.

On the 29th of *November*, the grand Work of reconciling the Kingdom to the Pope was effected. The two Houſes petition'd the King and Queen to intercede for them with the Legate for that Purpoſe. Hereupon *Pole* came to the Parliament, and after a Speech on the Occaſion, he enjoin'd for Penance the Repeal of all the Laws made againſt the Pope's Authority; which the two Houſes promiſing, they received Abſolution from the Legate on their Knees, and were releas'd from all the Papal Cenſures. The Act of Repeal paſs'd the Beginning of *January*, 1555, by which the Papal Authority was reſtor'd as it ſtood before the 20th of *Henry* VIII. What had like to have been the greateſt Obſtacle to this whole Affair, was the Buſineſs of the Abbey-Lands. But rather than hinder the ſo much deſir'd Reunion, the Pope uſed great Artifice in ſeeming to connive at the preſent Poſſeſſors, tho' the Powers he gave the Legate bore a double Meaning; and the Legate, tho' he conſented to the Alienations, denounc'd God's Judgments againſt all thoſe who with-held any of the Goods of the Church; and the Queen, in her great Zeal, made Reſtitution of all that was in her Hands.

Popery being now fully re-eſtabliſh'd, the Spirit of it ſoon appear'd in the moſt violent and bloody Perſecution againſt the Proteſtants. *Pole* was for reducing them by gentle Methods, without any Force or corporal Puniſhments; but *Gardiner*'s violent Counſels were moſt agreeable to the Court, and the reſt of the Biſhops. It was therefore reſolv'd to put them in Practice, and to leave to him the Buſineſs of extirpating Hereſy, which he afterwards transferr'd to *Bonner*, Biſhop of *London*, who was, if poſſible, more furious and bloody than himſelf. To prepare the Way, the Parliament reviv'd the antient Statutes that had been made againſt Hereticks. The firſt Sacrifices to Popiſh Zeal and Bigotry were *Hooper*, who had been Biſhop of *Glouceſter*, and the three famous Proteſtant Preachers, *Rogers*; *Saunders* and *Taylor*; who were all burnt at the Stake the Beginning of *February*, 1555; and on *March* 30, *Ferrar* Biſhop of St. *David*'s was burnt at *Caermarthen*. The People in general murmur'd at theſe Cruelties, which occaſion'd ſome Stop to the Perſecution, whilſt the Court and Biſhops, both equally guilty, endeavour'd to caſt the Blame upon one another: But it was ſoon renew'd with double Fury; when among thoſe who ſuffer'd Death in the Flames, were the famous *Bradford* before mentioned, *Philpot* Archdeacon of *Winchеſter*, and the two venerable Biſhops, *Ridley* of *London* and *Latimer* of *Worceſter*, who were both burnt at *Oxford*, and ſuffer'd with a Conſtancy equal to that of the primitive Martyrs. In ſhort, no leſs than 67 Perſons were burnt before the End of this Year.

In the midſt of this bloody Zeal, the Court and the whole Popiſh Party met with a conſiderable Diſappointment, when the ſo much expected Deliverance of the Queen prov'd only a falſe Conception, after they had been ſo much elated as to give out that ſhe was actually deliver'd of a Prince. And King *Philip* now deſpairing of Iſſue by the Queen, whereby he hop'd to have united the Monarchies of *Spain* and *England*, and growing weary of her, as ſhe was neither young nor handſome, left *England* on the

the 4th of *September*, to the no ſmall Mortification of the Queen. Soon after, the Popiſh Champion *Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, a Man of Learning and Abilities, but who would ſacrifice every Thing to his private Intereſt, Ambition and Revenge, was ſuddenly ſeiz'd with a Diſorder, a Suppreſſion of Urine, which carried him off in a few Days.

The Fury of the Perſecution went on notwithſtanding, which at length laid hold on the learned and pious Archbiſhop *Cranmer*. After ſuffering a ſcornful Degradation from the Hands of *Bonner* and *Thirleby*, he was burnt at the Stake, on *March* 21, 1556. He had been prevail'd on, by the Hopes of ſaving his Life, to ſign an Abjuration of his Opinions; but when he found that he was notwithſtanding to die, he repented of what he had done, and ſuffer'd with great Reſolution, holding out, as 'tis ſaid, the Hand that had ſign'd the Abjuration, till it dropp'd off in the Flames, and crying out, as he was burning, *That unworthy Hand!* All the reſt of the Year was one continued Perſecution of the Proteſtants, in which 85 periſh'd in the Flames under *Bonner*'s Management, who diſcover'd on theſe Occaſions a more than brutal Cruelty. *Pole* ſucceeded *Cranmer* in the Archbiſhoprick of *Canterbury*.

The following Year 79 Proteſtants underwent the ſame fiery Trial; and the Effects of Popiſh Malice appear'd againſt the Dead as well as againſt the Living. The Bones of *Fagius* and *Bucer*, two *German* Divines, were dug up and burnt at *Cambridge*, after they had been ridiculouſly cited before the Commiſſioners to give an Account of their Faith. *Peter Martyr* fled out of the Kingdom before the Perſecution began; but his Wife, who had been interr'd at *Oxford*, was dug out of her Grave, and buried in a Dunghill. The Magiſtrates growing quite averſe to the Perſecution, Commiſſioners were appointed for that Purpoſe; who proceeded in their bloody Work with ſuch Diſpatch as the Court and Clergy deſir'd.

Whilſt the Queen and Court were wholly intent upon theſe violent Methods for extirpating Hereſy, they ſuffer'd themſelves to be ſeduc'd by *Spaniſh* Counſels into a Rupture with *France*. And tho' in this War the *Spaniards* and *Engliſh* gain'd a great Victory over the *French* in the Battle of St. *Quintin*, yet it ended, to the eternal Diſgrace and Misfortune of *England*, in the Loſs of *Calais*, which this Nation had been poſſeſs'd of ever ſince the Reign of *Edward* III. and which, thro' the inexcuſable Neglect of the *Engliſh* Miniſtry, the Duke of *Guiſe* made himſelf Maſter of, the Beginning of the Year 1558, as alſo of *Guiſnes*, and the Caſtle of *Hames*, which were the only Remains of the *Engliſh* Conqueſts in *France*.

The Loſs of *Calais* occaſion'd great Uneaſineſs and Murmurs among the People, and the Queen her ſelf was ſo ſenſibly touch'd at this Misfortune, that it was thought to be one Means of ſhortning her Days: Her Grief was ſo exceſſive, that ſhe told thoſe about her, ſhe ſhould die, and if they would know the Cauſe, they muſt diſſect her after her Death, and they ſhould find *Calais* at her Heart. At the ſame Time *Philip*'s Averſion gave her great Uneaſineſs, and, with her other Vexations, increas'd her natural Melancholy; whilſt her Health was ſenſibly delining by a Dropſy, which grew every Day worſe and worſe. In this State of Body and Mind 'twas viſible ſhe had not long to live: And yet this did not abate,

but

but rather heighten her Fury and that of her Miniſters againſt the Proteſtants. Thirty-nine were burnt in a ſhort Time in this laſt Year of her Reign, four of them at *Canterbury*, but about a Week before ſhe died. Near three Hundred periſh'd in the Flames in the four Years whilſt this Perſecution raged, *viz.* one Archbiſhop, four Biſhops, twenty-one Divines, eight Gentlemen, eighty-four Artificers, an hundred Huſbandmen, Servants, and Labourers, twenty-ſix Wives, twenty Widows, nine Virgins, two Boys, and two Infants: Beſides which, ſeveral died in Priſon, and many were whipp'd, or otherwiſe cruelly treated. Theſe Barbarities had doubtleſs continued longer, if the Queen's Death had not put a Stop to them, which happen'd on *Nov.* 17, 1558, in the forty-third Year of her Age, when ſhe had reign'd five Years, four Months and eleven Days. Cardinal *Pole* ſurviv'd her but ſixteen Hours, who, tho' he was zealouſly attach'd to the Papal Authority, yet was of a mild and ſweet Diſpoſition, and averſe to the Cruelties practis'd in this Reign, being rather for reforming the Clergy than for burning Hereticks. After this was known, he was not conſulted in the Proceedings upon Religion, tho' in other Things he was in great Confidence with the Queen. But his Moderation was quite diſagreeable to her, as well as to the Pope and Biſhops; and he was even ſuſpected of leaning a little to the Proteſtant Religion. He was buried at *Canterbury*, and Queen *Mary* in *Henry* VIIth's *Chapel* in *Weſtminſter Abbey*.

This Queen was educated under her Mother in the moſt ſuperſtitious Attachment to the Papal Authority and Religion, in which ſhe continued all her Life. She was either naturally of a gloomy Temper, or her Religion made her ſo; and this Diſpoſition grew more and more upon her, from the many Mortifications and Diſappointments ſhe met with. An exceſſive Bigotry was her diſtinguiſhing Characteriſtick, which made her reſolve either to reduce her Subjects to Popery, or to deſtroy them; and in the Midſt of this fiery Zeal, a Spirit of Revenge often ſhew'd it ſelf under the Cloak of a Concern for Holy Church. In ſhort, Queen *Mary* muſt be ſaid to have been a bad Queen, but what chiefly contributed to the making her ſo, was the Badneſs of her Religion.

ELIZABETH.

MARY being dead, her Sister *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry* VIII. and *Anne Boleyn*, ascended the Throne, *Novemb.* 17, 1558, pursuant to the Order of Succession settled by that King's Will, as authorized by Act of Parliament. The Counsellors and Ministers of the late Queen would, doubtless, have been glad to have set her aside, as they were conscious how deeply they were concern'd in restoring Popery and persecuting the Protestants, and as they knew *Elizabeth* was a Protestant in her Heart, tho', to save her Life, she had, as we are told, outwardly conform'd to her Sister's Religion; who would have excluded her from the Succession, but found it impracticable. In the Amazement they were in, they conceal'd the Queen's Death for some Hours. But as the Parliament was sitting, all they could do, was to send a Message to the two Houses, to inform them of this Event, and leave the Declaration of the Successor to them. As the Act, whereby *Elizabeth* was declar'd illegitimate, had never been repeal'd, there were two other Princesses, who might have pretended to the Crown. These were *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, Grand-Daughter to *Margaret*, *Henry* VIII's eldest Sister, and *Frances*, Duchess of *Suffolk*, Daughter to *Mary*, his younger Sister. But there was no disputing *Henry*'s Will, as 'twas made in Consequence of an Act of Parliament, which had never been repeal'd. And in this Will the Descendants of *Margaret* were not expresly named at all; and as far as they might be understood, were placed last in the Succession. And as to the Descendants of *Mary*, tho' named in the Will, they were set after *Elizabeth*; and so could have no Right to come in before the Queen of *Scots*, but what *Henry*'s Will gave them, which Will was equally in favour of *Elizabeth*'s coming before them, notwithstanding

ing her having been declared illegitimate, as well as her Sister *Mary*, who succeeded by Virtue of the same Will. Upon this Foot then there could be no Dispute: And as *Mary* Queen of *Scots* was married to the Dauphin of *France*, the Parliament might well fear that the Consequence of her succeeding to the Crown of *England* would be its becoming a Province to *France*. Besides, she was as bigotted a Papist as the late Queen *Mary* of *England*; and the Parliament as well as the Nation in general were grown pretty sick of the late Cruelties on account of Religion, and might justly fear the Return of those Barbarities, in case the Queen of *Scotland* should become Queen of *England*. Add to this, that the Majority of the Lords, if not of the Commons, seem to have wished well to the Reformation, tho' they dissembled in the Reign of *Mary*; and perhaps were afraid, if Popery should continue, that they should be obliged, one Time or other, to restore the rich Abbey-Lands they were possess'd of: And those who were real Friends to the Papal Religion might hope, that *Elizabeth* would, at least, favour them, as she thought fit, if we may believe *Camden*, to be a Conformist during her Sister's Reign. Be this as it will, the House of Lords first, and then the Commons, unanimously declar'd for *Elizabeth*, who was thereupon proclaim'd Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*. She was then at *Hatfield*, and upon her receiving the agreeable News, she came up to *London*, attended by a numerous Train of Lords and Ladies, and was received every where with the loud and joyful Acclamations of infinite Crowds of People.

Queen *Elizabeth* began her Reign at 25 Years of Age, and in the Course of it shew'd the most consummate Policy and Skill in Government, acquiring, upon the Whole, the Character of a great and glorious Queen. As to her Person, she was tolerably handsome, her Mien grand, noble and majestick. But what she is most to be admir'd for are the Endowments of her Mind, her solid Judgment, her great Capacity, her deep Penetration; all which she discover'd in the Choice of her Ministers, in the prudent and frugal Management of her Revenues, in a thorough Knowledge of the Interests, Views, and Intrigues of foreign States, and taking her Measures accordingly, for her own Safety and the Peace and Prosperity of her People; and above all, in taking care, by her affable and engaging Deportment, to reign in the Hearts of her Subjects, and preserve their Affection, as she knew that to be the best Means of preserving her Crown, and making it sit easy upon her Head. After all, it must be allow'd, that Queen *Elizabeth* had some Faults, and was guilty of some Severities which can hardly be excused, unless she thought them necessary to the Safety of her Person, and the Peace of her Kingdoms; wherein too she might possibly be mistaken. However, these Faults were greatly outweigh'd by her Virtues. And if we consider, that she had for Enemies, *France* and *Spain*, the Pope, and all the Catholick Powers, who deny'd her Title; that the Queen of *Scotland* was supported by all those Powers, in her Pretensions to her Crown; that her own *Roman*-Catholick Subjects wish'd to have her dethroned, and were often in Plots for that Purpose, in which they were encourag'd by foreign Powers; that the *Irish*, who were strongly attach'd to the Pope, were rebellious, and occasion'd many intestine Commotions in that Kingdom: And yet that in the Midst of all she, without any Allies, supported herself tho' a long and glorious Reign; defeated all the Pro-

Projects of her Enemies, and kept the Crown unshaken on her Head to the last, purely by her good Policy, and the Affection, Zeal and Loyalty of her faithful Subjects, whom by her wise Behaviour she attach'd firmly to her Interest: I say, if we consider all these Things, her vast and surprizing Abilities will evidently appear. After these general Reflections I shall now proceed to give some Account of the chief Transactions and Occurrences in the long Reign of this renowned Queen.

After dispatching Ambassadors to foreign Courts to notify her Accession, the Queen form'd her Council, in which she continu'd 13 that had been Counsellors to the late Queen, all *Roman* Catholicks. To these she added 8 more, who were all as zealous Protestants: Among whom were *Francis Russel* Earl of *Bedford*, Sir *William Cecil*, and Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, who was made Keeper of the Great Seal. With these and some others of the Protestant Counsellors she held secret Consultations, how to restore the Reformed Religion in *England*. Before this was done, King *Philip* of *Spain* offer'd her Marriage, which tho' she was resolv'd against, as being his Sister-in-Law, as well as on other Accounts, yet she would not give a peremptory Denial, but kept him in Suspense, because it was not her Interest to break with him at present. But when once she had establish'd the Reformation, there was an End of the Affair, and *Philip*, of her Friend, became her Enemy.

What made the Restoring of the Reformation the easier was this, that tho' the Kingdom appear'd wholly Popish, it was not really so; but the Majority had been compell'd to put on the outward Profession by the Severity of the Laws, which they would be glad to quit when they could do it with Safety. The Methods taken for this Purpose were, to remove all the zealous Catholicks from the Council, and from all Posts of Authority, and to turn out the Popish Magistrates of Counties and Corporations, and put Protestants in their Room, in order to have such Members chosen and return'd to serve in Parliament, as should favour the Reformation. And before they met, the Queen shew'd her Intentions, by publishing a Proclamation, allowing Divine Service to be perform'd, and the Holy Scriptures to be read, in the vulgar Tongue.

The Queen was crown'd on the 15th of *Jan.* 1559, by *Oglethorpe* Bishop of *Carlisle*, all the rest of the Bishops refusing to be concern'd in the Office, because they already saw *Elizabeth*'s Aversion to the Church of *Rome*. About ten Days after, the Parliament met, who restor'd the *First Fruits* aud *Tenths* to the Crown, appointed publick Worship to be perform'd in the vulgar Tongue, and restor'd the Queen to her Right of Supremacy in all Causes Ecclesiastical, as well as Civil, empowering her to put the Exercise of it into what Hands she pleased; which gave Rise to a new Court, call'd the *High-Commission Court*, in which several Commissioners had the same Power that *Cromwell* had as *Vicegerent* in the Reign of *Henry* VIII. They also renew'd and confirm'd all the Acts of *Edward* VI. concerning Religion, pass'ed the famous Act of Uniformity, and by another Act suppress'd all the Religious Houses which *Mary* had founded, and gave their Lands and Revenues to the Crown. To finish at once, what I would say on this Subject, I shall add, that in 1563, an Act pass'd against holding and maintaining the Authority of the Bishop of *Rome*, and another to establish and confirm the Queen's Supremacy in Ecclesiastical Affairs:

And the Articles of the Church of *England*, as they ſtand at this Day, were ſettled by the Convocation. Thus the Reformation, which, with ſeveral Interruptions, had been carrying on above 30 Years, was at laſt firmly eſtabliſh'd: But the Act of Uniformity, and the Subſcriptions that were requir'd, occaſion'd Diviſions among the Proteſtants themſelves, which in Time produc'd fatal Conſequences; thoſe who were afterwards call'd *Puritans*, contending for a farther Reformation, whilſt the others were as ſtiffly againſt it; tho' the former ſeem'd to be as much for Uniformity and Subſcriptions in their own Way, as their Antagoniſts were in theirs. And from the Miſchiefs that theſe Contentions produc'd, we may ſee the Reaſonableneſs and Neceſſity of a general Toleration. 'Tis obſerv'd, that of 9,400 beneficed Clergymen in *England*, only 14 Biſhops, 12 Archdeacons, 15 Heads of Colleges, and about 80 of the Parochial Clergy, refus'd to comply with the Reformation, who were turn'd out, and their Places fill'd by Proteſtants.

What tended very much to the Safety of Queen *Elizabeth* and her Government, and ſecur'd her from the Attempts of Foreign Powers, was their having their Hands full with the inteſtine Broils of their own Subjects. Theſe Troubles ſhe politickly promoted as much as ſhe could, and made her Advantage of them. As they were chiefly on account of Religion, ſhe aſſiſted the Proteſtants in *Scotland*, *France*, and the *Low-Countries*, againſt their reſpective Sovereigns, or the governing Party, by whom they had been cruelly oppreſs'd and perſecuted. The Reformation had prevail'd greatly in *Scotland*, and the Proteſtants there had enter'd into an Aſſociation, with *James Stuart*, Prior of St. *Andrew's*, their Queen's Baſtard Brother, at their Head, to ſtand up in their own Defence againſt the *Roman*-Catholicks, who had the Government in their Hands, and were ſupported by *France*. The Queen of *Scots* and the Dauphin her Huſband had, by Order of *Henry* II. of *France*, taken the Arms of *England*, with the Title of Sovereigns of that Kingdom, and continued to do ſo, after the Dauphin, by the Death of his Father, became King of *France*, by the Name of *Francis* II. when the Duke of *Guiſe* and Cardinal of *Lorrain*, the Queen's Uncles, govern'd all in *France*. This rais'd the Jealouſy of Queen *Elizabeth*, who from that Time look'd upon *Mary*, Queen of *Scotland*, as a dangerous Rival, eſpecially as ſhe was ſupported by the *French*, who had ſent Forces into *Scotland*, in order to ſubdue the Proteſtant Party, and then to turn their Arms againſt *England*, to dethrone *Elizabeth* and ſet up *Mary* in her Room. This induc'd Queen *Elizabeth*, in 1560, to enter into a Treaty with the *Scotch* Malecontents, in purſuance of which ſhe ſent an Army into *Scotland*, in order to break the Meaſures of her Enemies; which had the deſir'd Succeſs. For the ſame Purpoſe ſhe ſome Time after aſſiſted the *Huguenots* in *France*, (as the Proteſtants were there call'd) againſt their Enemies the Papiſts, who by the Inſtigation of the *Guiſes* had commenc'd a violent Perſecution againſt them, and brought them to the Neceſſity of taking Arms. By theſe Means Queen *Elizabeth* kept both *France* and *Scotland* ſo employ'd, that they could find no Opportunity to put their Schemes of dethroning her in Execution.

Robert Dudley, Son to the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was now a great Favourite at Court. The Queen ſome Time after made him Earl

Earl of *Leiceſter*; tho' he had ſo little Merit, that 'twas hard to account for the Aſcendant he had over her. At the ſame Time Sir *William Cecil*, Secretary of State, a Man of vaſt Abilities, of great Integrity and deep Penetration, was Firſt-Miniſter for the Affairs of the Government. The Queen afterwards created him Lord *Burleigh*, and made him Lord High-Treaſurer, and he continued a faithful Servant to her Majeſty till his Death, which happened not till many Years after.

Mary, upon the Death of her Huſband *Francis* II. who was ſucceeded by his Brother *Charles* IX. left *France*, and arriv'd in *Scotland* in 1561. She now, by the Advice of the *Guiſes* her Uncles, till they ſhould have a better Opportunity to act in her Favour, quitted the Title and Arms of Queen of *England*; but this did not ſatisfy *Elizabeth*, who inſiſted upon her declaring ſhe had no Right ever to take them, and upon her ratifying the Treaty of *Edinburgh*, whereby ſhe was to promiſe never to reſume them: Which *Mary* refuſed to do, and this was the Source of a perpetual Difference and Animoſity between the two Queens. Before *Mary*'s Arrival, the States of *Scotland*, who met by Virtue of a Patent from her to *James Stuart*, ſoon after made Earl of *Murray*, had eſtabliſh'd the Proteſtant Religion in that Kingdom; after which, by their Order, the Monaſteries were all demoliſhed.

The Pope, not yet quite out of Hopes of reclaiming *Elizabeth*, was deſirous, about this Time, to ſend a Nuncio into *England*. He was actually arriv'd in *Flanders*, and demanded Permiſſion to continue his Journey to *England*, but could never obtain it; the Queen ſaying, ſhe had nothing to do with the Pope, who had no more Authority than other Biſhops. After this, being well aſſur'd that the Pope would ſpare no Pains to give her Diſturbance from all Quarters, both at home and abroad, ſhe took the wiſeſt Precautions for her Safety, keeping a good Fleet always in Readineſs againſt any Invaſion, and ſecuring more and more the Affections of her Subjects, which ſhe look'd upon as her only Support.

In 1563, the Queen of *Scots* had the Satisfaction of being deliver'd from one Rival, by the Death of *Frances Brandon* Ducheſs of *Suffolk*, Grandaughter to *Henry* VII. who, as has been ſaid, was plac'd next after *Elizabeth* in *Henry* VIII's Will.

The Year following, Queen *Elizabeth* viſited the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, where ſhe was very magnificently receiv'd, and expreſs'd her Satisfaction in an elegant *Latin* Speech, of which Tongue ſhe was perfect Miſtreſs. Shortly after, ſhe viſited the Univerſity of *Oxford*, was received in the ſame Manner, and made the ſame Return.

In 1565, the Queen of *Scotland* married *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, Son to the Counteſs of *Lenox*, Daughter of *Margaret* Queen of *Scotland* by her ſecond Huſband the Earl of *Angus*; by which Means ſhe united the Title of that Family to the Crown of *England* with her own. After this Marriage there was nothing but Confuſion in *Scotland*. *Darnley* was a Catholick, and *Murray* and ſeveral other Lords were againſt the Match, as fearing it would endanger the Reformation, as well as on their own private Accounts. The Queen about this Time was more than ordinarily attach'd to one *David Rizzo*, Son to a Muſician of *Turin*, who had ſo inſinuated himſelf into her Favour, as to become, in a Manner, Prime-Miniſter; and, if we believe *Buchanan*, ſhe was guilty of ſcandalous Familiarites

with him. However that be, the King her Husband grew jealous of him. This Jealousy was increas'd by the Aversion the Queen, on all Occasions, shew'd him, soon after the Marriage; and the Sway *Rizzo* bore in her Affection, fill'd several of the Nobles with Indignation. This ended in the Murder of *Rizzo* by Order of the King, in 1566. The Lord *Ruthven*, *Douglas* and others, rushing into the Queen's Chamber, fell upon him and kill'd him in her Presence, when she was five Months gone with Child. She was kept under a Guard for some Time, but put on such an artful Fondness for her Husband, that she found Means to regain her Freedom and resume her Authority; after which she express'd a greater Antipathy to the King her Husband than before, and took all Occasions to mortify him. She could not bear the Sight of him, and fled from his Company; so much had *Rizzo*'s Murder increas'd her Aversion. And now the Earl of *Bothwell* began to have the same Place in her Heart that *Rizzo* had before, and became as great a Favourite, and as absolute at Court; whilst the King was entirely neglected, and once had Poison given him, which however had not the Effect his Enemies desir'd: But soon after, at the Beginning of the Year 1567, he was murder'd in his Bed by *Bothwell*'s Procurement, the Queen also her self being strongly suspected to be privy to the Crime; and what strengthen'd this Suspicion was her marrying *Bothwell* in a short Time after, whom all the World charg'd with this Murder.

I shall just observe, that between the Murder of *Rizzo* and that of the King, *June* 15, 1566, Queen *Mary* was brought to bed of a Prince, named *James*, who was afterwards our King *James* I. when he had been for many Years King of *Scotland*.

Plots had been continually carrying on in *England* in Favour of *Mary*, which had even infected the two Houses of Parliament, who strongly press'd Queen *Elizabeth* either to marry, or to name her Successor, having a View to the Queen of *Scots*, tho' they did not speak out. But she would do neither the one nor the other. It seems she was always resolv'd not to marry, tho' she was courted by almost all the young Princes in *Europe*, and fed them with Hopes, only to make her own Advantage whilst such Negotiations were on foot. And she would never make the Queen of *Scots* her Heir, lest her Party in *England*, which was already strong, should become stronger, and she should be expos'd to the Mortification of seeing her Subjects adore the Rising-Sun. This Affair, however, might have given her great Uneasiness, if the Queen of *Scots* had not lost her self by her late shameful Conduct, and evidently lessen'd her Party in *England*.

The Murder of the King, and the Queen's Marriage with *Bothwell*, produc'd great Alterations in *Scotland*. The Earls of *Argyll*, *Morton*, *Marr*, *Athol*, *Glencairn* and others, enter'd into a Confederacy to bring the Murderers to Justice, and dissolve the Queen's Marriage. They rais'd Forces, and *Edinburgh* declar'd for them. The Queen and *Bothwell* retir'd to *Dunbar*, and levy'd some Troops in order to oppose the Confederates. But they not appearing hearty, and many deserting, the Queen had no other Way, than to capitulate with the confederate Lords, and put her self into their Hands, who conducted her to *Edinburgh* and set a Guard over her: And upon discovering that

that ſhe ſtill kept a Correſpondence with *Bothwell* by Letters, they confin'd her in *Lochleven-Caſtle*. *Bothwell*, after this, finding there was no Safety for him in *Scotland*, retir'd to the *Orkneys* and turn'd Pirate, and afterward eſcap'd to *Denmark*, where he was impriſon'd, and liv'd in great Miſery for ſome Years, which at length turn'd his Brains.

Soon after the Queen's Impriſonment, the Confederates oblig'd her to reſign her Crown to her Son, who was but about a Year old, and the Earl of *Murray* was appointed Regent. But quickly a ſtrong Party was form'd againſt him in order to reſtore the Queen, who had eſcap'd from her Confinement. Forces were rais'd on both Sides; but the Regent, with a much inferior Number, in 1568, defeated the Queen's in the Battle of *Glaſgow*, and forced her to fly into *England*, where Queen *Elizabeth* kept her a Priſoner many Years, and from whence ſhe never return'd. The Troubles in *Scotland* ſtill continued, of which I ſhall ſay no more, but that the politick Queen of *England* avail'd her ſelf of them all: And after *Murray*'s Murder, when her Enemies there attempted a Union among the *Scots*, in order to act againſt her with the Aſſiſtance of foreign Forces, ſhe artfully fomented their Differences, and ſo broke all their Meaſures. Tho' afterwards, when *Mary*'s Party was ſufficiently weaken'd, and *France* was endeavouring to keep up the Differences in *Scotland*, *Elizabeth* thought it her Intereſt to compoſe them; in which ſhe happily ſucceeded.

The Perſecution of the Proteſtants in the *Low-Countries* under the Duke of *Alva*, whom the King of *Spain* had ſent with an Army againſt them, occaſion'd ſeveral *Flemiſh* Families to fly for Refuge to *England*. Queen *Elizabeth* ſettled them at *Norwich*, *Colcheſter*, *Sandwich*, and ſeveral other Places; which turned greatly to the Advantage of the Nation, they being the firſt who brought hither the Art of making *Bays* and *Says*, and other Linen and Woollen Cloths of the like Sort. At the ſame Time the Perſecution was rekindled againſt the *Huguenots* in *France*, the two Courts of *France* and *Spain* having agreed, at the famous Interview of *Bayonne*, to uſe their joint Endeavours to extirpate Hereticks. Queen *Elizabeth*, not doubting but when they had accompliſh'd their Ends in their own Dominions, they would turn their Arms againſt her, aſſiſted the *Huguenots* again, as ſhe had done before. And how ſhe aſſiſted the *Hollanders* in throwing off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, will be ſeen in its proper Place.

At the Beginning of the Year 1569, ſeveral great Men, of the Queen's Council, who were Friends to the Queen of *Scots*, and wanted either to have her on the Throne, or declar'd *Elizabeth*'s preſumptive Heir, conſpir'd to get Secretary *Cecil* remov'd, whom they knew to be an Enemy to all ſuch Deſigns, and to be heartily in his Miſtreſs's Intereſt. But *Elizabeth* knowing the Fidelity of her Miniſter, ſilenc'd his Enemies, and effectually diſcourag'd their Attempts. Soon after, the Duke of *Norfolk*, who had been in great Favour with the Queen, but was one of thoſe concern'd in the Plot againſt *Cecil*, fell under her Diſpleaſure, and was ſent to the *Tower*, for having carried on an Intrigue for marrying the Queen of *Scots*. This Project was favour'd by all the Malecontents, Sticklers for that Queen, who certainly carried their Views farther than the Duke of *Norfolk*, who was a profeſs'd Proteſtant, might at firſt intend; tho' afterwards, it is probable,

he gave them Hopes of complying with their whole Deſign, which was to ſet the Queen of *Scots* on the Throne of *England*, and to reſtore the Popiſh Religion. This appears by the Rebellion, which broke out about the ſame Time in the *North*, under the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmoreland*, and *Dacres* a *Northern* Gentleman; who among other Things in their *Manifeſto* ſay, that their Deſign in taking Arms was to *reſtore the Religion of their Forefathers*. Beſides, they burnt the *Engliſh* Bibles and Common-Prayer Books, and ſaid *Maſs* publickly. Queen *Elizabeth*, by her good Policy and timely Preparations, ſuppreſs'd this Rebellion, having before, for the greater Security, remov'd the Queen of *Scots* from *Tutbury-Caſtle* in *Staffordſhire*, to *Coventry*. Several of the Rebels were hang'd, ſome out-law'd, and the reſt pardon'd. The Earl of *Weſtmoreland* and *Dacres* eſcap'd into *Flanders*, and the Earl of *Northumberland*, after having conceal'd him ſelf for ſome Time in *Scotland*, was firſt ſeiz'd and impriſon'd by the Earl of *Murray*, and afterwards deliver'd to Queen *Elizabeth* by the Earl of *Morton*, and beheaded. The Duke of *Norfolk* had been releas'd out of the *Tower*, upon his promiſing to think no more of marrying the Queen of *Scots*. But ſome Time after, having reſum'd that Project, and engag'd deeper in the Plot againſt *Elizabeth*, and her Government, having held a Correſpondence not only with the *Scotch* Queen, but with the Biſhop of *Roſs* her Ambaſſador, the *French* and *Spaniſh* Ambaſſadors, and even with *Ridolpho*, who was privately the Pope's Agent in *England* for raiſing a Rebellion againſt the Queen; he was again apprehended, and recommitted to the *Tower*, and loſt his Head on a Scaffold in 1572. Theſe and many other Plots, ſo which the Queen of *Scots* and the freeing her from her Confinement was made a Handle, and which ſhe her ſelf encourag'd as much as ſhe could, furniſh'd Queen *Elizabeth* with farther Reaſons for detaining her ſtill a Priſoner. For if ſhe could give her ſo much Trouble in her preſent Situation, ſhe was likely to occaſion more if ſhe were at Liberty, and at the Head of her Party in *Scotland* and *England*. The many Conſpiracies againſt the Queen, occaſioned the Parliament to paſs ſome ſevere Acts againſt the Catholicks, for the Safety of the Queen's Perſon, the Defence of her Title, and the Security of the Proteſtant Religion.

The Year 1571 paſs'd chiefly in Negotiations for a Marriage between Queen *Elizabeth* and the Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son to *Catharine de Medicis*, and Brother to *Charles* IX. King of *France*. Both *Charles* and *Elizabeth* found their Account in this Negotiation, tho' neither of them intended it ſhould take Effect. *Charles*'s Deſign was to amuſe *Elizabeth* and all the Proteſtants, particularly the *Huguenots*, with whom he had made a perfidious Peace till he had drawn them into the Snare, in order to deſtroy them by Treachery, when he found it difficult to do it by open Force; which accordingly happen'd the next Year in the Maſſacre of St. *Bartholomew*, in which Admiral *Chatillon*, and all thoſe *Huguenots* who had been drawn to Court under Pretence of celebrating the Nuptials of the King of *Navarr* with *Charles*'s Siſter, were inhumanly butcher'd; tho' there were ſtill enough left to occaſion him further Trouble. Queen *Elizabeth* enter'd into the Negotiation of the Match to pleaſe her Miniſters, who were continually preſſing her to marry,

in

in order to cut off all Hopes from the Queen of *Scots*: Beſides, whilſt her Enemies believ'd the Marriage was going to be concluded, they would of Courſe be diſheartned. And ſhe diſſembled ſo well in this Affair, that even *Cecil* himſelf, who was now Lord *Burleigh*, thought for ſome Time ſhe was in earneſt. But it was at laſt broke off on account of Religion, which was always *Elizabeth*'s laſt Reſort for breaking off Treaties of this Kind. However, this did not hinder a defenſive League being concluded between the two Crowns, from which *Elizabeth* hoped to draw ſome Advantage for her own Safety, tho' the perfidious Court of *France* intended no ſuch Thing, but only farther to amuſe the *Huguenots*; for 'twas ſoon after the Concluſion of this Alliance that the barbarous Maſſacre above mention'd happened. Nevertheleſs, even after this, the higheſt Proteſtations of Friendſhip paſs'd between the two Courts, *Charles* being afraid of the Queen of *England*'s aſſiſting the *Huguenots*, and ſhe being willing to gain Time, that ſhe might penetrate farther into the Deſigns of her Enemies; ſo that the *Huguenots* could not tell what to make of their good Protectreſs, who had even gone ſo far as to ſtand Godmother to *Charles*'s new-born Daughter, after the Maſſacre of St. *Bartholomew*; which might make one believe, that her Zeal for the Proteſtant Religion was always ſubordinate to her private Intereſt. Tho' this muſt be obſerv'd, that ſhe ordered her Ambaſſador, who was to repreſent her, not to be preſent at the *Maſs* in her Ceremony of the Chriſtening; and if it ſhould be inſiſted on, to get the Queen of *Navarre* to ſtand in his Room. And tho' ſhe did not openly aſſiſt the *Huguenots* in *Rochelle*, yet ſhe conniv'd at her Subjects doing it at their own Expence. She knew there was no Sincerity in *Charles*'s Pretenſions of Friendſhip; but to keep him at Bay, ſhe reſolv'd to match him in Diſſimulation, and at the ſame Time made all the neceſſary Preparations for her Defence. *Charles* died ſoon after, and was ſucceeded by his Brother the Duke of *Anjou*, by the Name of *Henry* III. who alſo carried on Hoſtilities againſt the *Huguenots*, at the ſame Time that he preſs'd Queen *Elizabeth* to renew the League between the two Crowns; which ſhe did, but underhand ſupply'd the Prince of *Condé* with Money for the *Huguenots*. Some Time after, another Negotiation was carried on for a Marriage between her and the Duke of *Alencon*, now Duke of *Anjou*, *Henry*'s Brother, which went much farther than the former, even to the Signing of the Marriage Articles, and the Duke came over in Perſon, and was receiv'd by her in ſuch a Manner, that every body thought the Match as good as concluded; but by and by it was all broke off on a ſudden, as the other had been. Her Conduct in this Affair was ſomewhat unaccountable. 'Tis moſt likely 'twas purely the Effect of her Policy; tho' one *Stubbs* had his Right Hand cut off on a Scaffold for writing againſt the Marriage; when he pulled off his Hat with his Left, and cry'd, *God ſave the Queen!*

The Oppreſſions of the *Spaniards* in the *Low-Countries*, had for ſome Time occaſion'd great Confuſions there. *Philip* was not only bent upon extirpating the Proteſtants in thoſe Parts, but upon ſuppreſſing all the antient Rights and Privileges of thoſe Provinces, and governing them by his own abſolute Will and Pleaſure. The Duke of *Alva* with his Army of

Spaniards

Spaniards committed exceſſive Cruelties, and had introduc'd the Inquiſition, ſo odious to all the Inhabitants, Papiſts as well as Proteſtants. This forced them at laſt to enter into a Confederacy, and take Arms for the Defence of their Liberties; and Queen *Elizabeth* thought it good Policy to aſſiſt them both with Men and Money, ſince it was well known, that when once thoſe Provinces were reduc'd to Obedience, and the Reformation there entirely ſuppreſſed, the Deſign was to invade *England*, dethrone the Queen, and reſtore the Popiſh Religion. She began therefore to aid the oppreſſed States in 1577, when ſhe lent them 100,000*l.* Sterling to enable them to carry on the War. Next Year ſeveral Companies of Voluntiers were formed in *England*, who went over to ſerve the States with the Queen's Approbation. Some Years after, ſhe ſent over a good Body of *Engliſh* Forces under the Earl of *Leiceſter*; but he making a bad Uſe of the Power the States had intruſted him with, and ſoon diſcovering his Ambition to ſet him ſelf up as Sovereign of the *Low-Countries*, gave great Offence to the States. Upon which the Queen recall'd him, and appointed the Lord *Willoughby* General of the *Engliſh* Forces in his Room. In ſhort, from Maxims of Policy, ſhe continued to ſupport them to the laſt; and this War, chiefly under the Conduct of the brave Princes of *Orange*, ended in a total Revolt of ſeven of theſe Provinces from the Dominion of *Spain*; which now make the moſt conſiderable Republick in the World: And to this, Queen *Elizabeth*, by her Aſſiſtance, contributed not a little.

Things were come to that Paſs in *France*, that it became agreeable to Queen *Elizabeth*'s Policy, openly to aſſiſt the *Huguenots* again. A League had been form'd againſt them by the Catholicks in the Reign of *Henry* III. who him ſelf had approv'd of it, and ſwore to do his utmoſt to extirpate them. But he being a weak and indolent Prince, and having no Child, the Duke of *Guiſe*, who was at the Head of the Catholicks, form'd a powerful Party in order to raiſe him ſelf to the Throne, either before or after *Henry*'s Death. He aſſum'd ſuch an exorbitant Power, that *Henry* was no more than the Shadow of a King, who therefore hated him, and made uſe of *Henry* of *Bourbon*, King of *Navarre*, firſt Prince of the Blood of *France*, who was at the Head of the *Huguenots*, and whoſe Title to the Crown he ſupported, to oppoſe the Duke's Meaſures, who had made a League with *Spain*, and brought the *Spaniards* into *France* to ſupport him againſt the *Huguenots*, and aſſiſt him to mount the Throne. *Henry* III. got him and his Brother aſſaſſinated, upon which the League and the City of *Paris* declar'd againſt him; and whilſt he was beſieging that Place, he was kill'd by one *Clement* a *Jacobine* Friar, who ſtabb'd him in the Belly. The King of *Navarre* ſucceeded him, by the Name of *Henry* IV. *Elizabeth* aſſiſted him and the *Huguenots*, both before and after his Acceſſion to the Crown of *France*; but finding the Prieſts and Monks and all the *Roman*-Catholicks ſo ſtrong a Party againſt him, he thought fit to change his Religion in order to preſerve his Crown. Upon which Queen *Elizabeth* remonſtrated to him, in a very pathetick Letter ſhe wrote him on that Occaſion.

It was not without Reaſon, that Queen *Elizabeth* aſſiſted the Proteſtants in *France* and the *Netherlands*, as ſhe thereby kept her Enemies employ'd, and hinder'd them from

from executing their Projects againſt *England*. The Pope had excommunicated her, and abſolved her Subjects from their Allegiance. The King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Guiſe* were in a League with the Pope, to invade *England*, dethrone the Queen, and ſet up the Queen of *Scots* in her Room. In the mean Time, many Plots were ſet on foot by the Popiſh Emiſſaries, to take away her Life; for which ſeveral Prieſts, Jeſuits and others, were executed. A Body of *Spaniards* and *Italians* were landed in *Ireland*, to drive the *Engliſh* out of that Kingdom; but this had no Effect, thro' the Vigilance of the Earl of *Ormond*. The Queen being thus threaten'd from all Quarters, a general Aſſociation was formed in *England*, to proſecute to the Death ſuch as ſhould attempt any Thing againſt her Perſon and Government. The Parliament approv'd and confirm'd this Aſſociation, and paſs'd a ſevere Act againſt Popiſh Prieſts and Jeſuits, whereby they were requir'd to depart the Kingdom, and if any return'd, they were to be guilty of High-Treaſon, and thoſe who harbour'd them, of Felony. A little after, the Queen made an Alliance with the King of *Scotland*, for their mutual Defence, and the Security of the Proteſtant Religion.

To be beforehand with the King of *Spain*, Queen *Elizabeth* reſolv'd to carry War into *America*. Accordingly in 1585, ſhe ſent thither a Fleet under Sir *Francis Drake*, (who ſome Time before had made a Voyage round the World) with a Body of Land-Forces under *Chriſtopher Carliſle*. They took St. *Jago*, one of the *Cape de Verde Iſlands*, St. *Domingo* and *Carthagena*, burnt St. *Antonio* and St. *Helena* in *Florida*, and return'd Home with a large Booty. *Ralph Lane*, whom Sir *Walter Raleigh* had left in *Virginia*, came home with this Fleet, and was the firſt that brought Tobacco into *England*. This Year died the learn'd and ingenious Sir *Philip Sidney*, of a Wound he receiv'd in a Battle in the *Low-Countries*.

The Queen of *Scots* was the Occaſion of continual Uneaſineſs to *Elizabeth*. Her pretended Title to the Crown was always made a Handle of by *Elizabeth*'s Enemies both at home and abroad, for all their Plots and Conſpiracies, to deſtroy her in order to ſet *Mary* on the Throne; but their principal View in this, was by her Means to reſtore the *Roman*-Catholick Religion, both in *England* and *Scotland*. It is no Wonder therefore, ſince *Mary*'s Advancement to the Throne could not be brought about but by the Deſtruction of *Elizabeth*, that ſhe ſhould reſolve at laſt to ſacrifice her to her own Safety, and ſhould be glad of ſome plauſible Pretence for that Purpoſe. This *Mary* herſelf, by her Indiſcretion, and the Zeal and Officiouſneſs of her Friends, furniſh'd her with. That both ſhe and her Friends ſhould be ſtill contriving Means for her Liberty, was not ſtrange; but they always join'd with this, not only the reſtoring her to the Throne of *Scotland*, but placing her on that of *England*, to which they pretended ſhe had a better Right than *Elizabeth*. This was the Pretence for all the Plots againſt her, by the Pope, the King of *Spain*, the Houſe of *Guiſe*, and the *Iriſh*, *Scotch* and *Engliſh* Catholicks; in which *Mary* had too plainly ſhew'd her ſelf to be an Accomplice. This was particularly the Caſe of the Plot in 1586, call'd *Babington*'s Conſpiracy, becauſe he, with ſeveral Popiſh Prieſts from the Seminaries abroad, and others, was the chief Inſtrument in it. It was laid for a foreign Invaſion, to kill

kill the Queen, free the Queen of *Scots*, and ſet her on the Throne; and was timely diſcover'd by the Vigilance and Dexterity of Secretary *Walſingham*, who had continually his Spies amongſt them, to give him an Account of their Proceedings. At laſt the Conſpirators, to the Number of fourteen, were all apprehended together, and after impeaching one another, and diſcovering the whole Matter, were arraign'd, condemn'd and executed.

As the Queen of *Scots* appear'd, by Letters and otherwiſe, to have a Hand in this Conſpiracy, it was reſolv'd now to proſecute her on an Act of Parliament made the preceding Year (and very probably with a View to her) whereby the Perſon for whom or by whom any Thing ſhould be attempted againſt the Queen was made liable to Death. Commiſſioners were accordingly ſent down to try her at *Fotheringham-Caſtle* in *Northamptonſhire*, where ſhe was then in Cuſtody; who in the End paſs'd Sentence upon her on the 25th of *October*. Four Days after, it was approv'd and confirm'd by Parliament. On *Dec.* 6, it was proclaim'd in *London*, and then throughout the Kingdom: And on *Feb.* 7, following, the Sentence was executed upon her in the Hall of the ſaid Caſtle, by ſevering her Head from her Body, which ſhe ſuffer'd with great Calmneſs and Reſolution. Queen *Elizabeth*'s Policy appear'd thro' this whole Tranſaction. She pretended all along to be in Suſpenſe; and to remove the Blame from her ſelf, it was ſo manag'd, that the Parliament ſhould preſs her to put the Sentence in Execution. She ſtill ſeem'd under great Perplexity; but at laſt, upon ſome Rumours of Plots and Invaſions (which perhaps were artfully rais'd by the Court) ſhe ſign'd a Warrant for the Execution, ordering Secretary *Daviſon* to keep it privately by him. But being, from her whole Behaviour, in ſome Doubt about her Intention, he ſhew'd it to ſome of the Council, and they to the reſt, who thought fit to haſten the Execution: After which the Queen put on a great Shew of Concern and Sorrow, drove her Privy Counſellors from her Preſence, and order'd them to be examined in the *Star-Chamber*. But none ſuffered but *Daviſon*, who was fin'd 10,000*l.* and impriſon'd during the Queen's Pleaſure. Notwithſtanding all this, it is moſt probable that the Execution was not without her Approbation, tho' ſhe endeavour'd to make the World believe otherwiſe. However, this tragical Death of the Queen of *Scots*, has ſerv'd for abundant Matter of Reflection to Queen *Elizabeth*'s Enemies. It muſt be confeſs'd there were ſome Things very irregular in the Proceedings againſt her; and *Elizabeth* is no otherwiſe to be juſtify'd but upon the Principle of Self-Preſervation; which may alſo ſerve to juſtify in ſome Meaſure the Council and the Parliament, ſince they were perſuaded, that neither the Queen, nor themſelves, nor the Proteſtant Religion, could be ſafe without the Death of *Mary*; and it was certainly no more reconcilable to the Principles of ſtrict Juſtice, to murder *Elizabeth* in order to reſtore Popery, than to put *Mary* to Death in order to keep it out: And 'tis natural for thoſe who are in Poſſeſſion, to take care to ſecure themſelves.

The next Year, 1588, is memorable for the mighty Attempt againſt the Queen and the Proteſtant Religion, made by *Philip* King of *Spain*; to which he was encourag'd by the Pope, *Sixtus* V. who on this Occaſion again thunder'd out the *Anathemas* of the Church againſt *Elizabeth*. *Philip* had been long making

making vaſt Preparations in all his Ports, for an Expedition againſt *England*; which was to have been executed laſt Year, but was retarded by the Queen's ſending *Drake* to the Coaſt of *Spain*, (who burnt a great Number of Ships laden with Proviſions and Stores, together with two large Galleons, and afterwards took a rich Carack coming from the *Eaſt-Indies*;) as alſo by that great Stateſman *Walſingham*'s getting all the *Spaniſh* Bills, which were to ſupply King *Philip* with Money, proteſted at *Genoa*. In the mean Time, the Queen made all the neceſſary Preparations for oppoſing this formidable Invaſion. Twenty thouſand Men were diſpos'd along the *Southern* Coaſts; an Army of 22,000 Foot and 1000 Horſe, was encamp'd at *Tilbury*, where the Queen review'd them, and made them a very engaging Speech: And there was another Army of 34,000 Foot and 2000 Horſe, to guard the Queen's Perſon: Her Subjects ſhew'd the utmoſt Readineſs to ſtand up in her Defence: And ſhe fitted out a conſiderable Fleet, under the moſt experienc'd Commanders, the Lord *Howard* of *Effingham* as Admiral, and *Drake*, *Hawkins* and *Forbiſher*, Vice-Admirals; and ſent *Seymour*, with forty *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships, to the Coaſt of *Flanders*, to hinder the Prince of *Parma* from joining the *Spaniſh* Fleet, which they already called the *Invincible Armada*. It conſiſted of 130 great Ships, 20 *Caravels* and 10 *Salves*, having above 20,000 Soldiers on board, with Seamen, Ammunition and Proviſions in Proportion. This formidable Fleet, commanded by the Duke of *Medina Celi*, put to Sea from the Coaſt of *Portugal*, then under the Dominion of *Spain*, about the Beginning of *June*; but being diſpers'd by a Storm, it was the 19th of *July* before they enter'd the *Channel*; where the *Engliſh* Fleet kept cloſe to them, and ſoon took ſome of their Ships. On *July* 24, there was a pretty ſmart Engagement not at all to the Advantage of the *Spaniards*, whoſe Ships were too unwieldy, whilſt thoſe of the *Engliſh* could eaſily ſtand off or on, as there was Occaſion. On the 27th, the *Spaniſh* Fleet came to an Anchor off *Calais*, expecting, in vain, the Duke of *Parma* to put to Sea with his Army, and make a Deſcent on *England*, as it had been agreed. They were follow'd by the *Engliſh* Fleet, which was now ſtrengthen'd by the Addition of a good Number of Ships, not only of the Queen's, but of private Perſons, who had fitted out ſeveral at their own Charge; ſo that the Fleet now conſiſted of 140 Ships of War, not ſo large indeed as the *Spaniſh* ones, but more eaſy to be manag'd. Whilſt the *Spaniſh* Fleet lay off *Calais*, the *Engliſh* Admiral in the Night ſent in amongſt them eight Fire-Ships, which ſo terrify'd them, that they cut their Cables and put to Sea in the utmoſt Confuſion; when the *Engliſh* took the Admiral Galleaſs after a ſharp Engagement, and *Hugo de Moncada*, who commanded it, was ſlain. In ſhort, the whole Fleet was now diſpers'd, and the *Spaniards* ſeeing their Deſign fruſtrated, reſolv'd to make the beſt of their Way home, by ſailing round *Scotland* and *Ireland*, where ſeveral of their Ships were loſt. In the *Channel*, the *Engliſh* took and deſtroy'd of this mighty Fleet, 15 great Ships, and 4791 Men; and afterwards, on the Coaſt of *Ireland*, 17 Ships, and 5394 Men. Others were loſt by Storms; and of this prodigious Armament, only 60 Ships return'd to *Spain*, and thoſe too in a very ſhatter'd Condition. The *Spaniards* ſuffer'd ſo much in this Expe-

dition, and ſome others in this Reign, equally diſaſtrous, that they have not recover'd themſelves to this Day. Queen *Elizabeth* appointed a publick Thankſgiving in all the Churches for this remarkable Deliverance, and went her ſelf to St. *Paul*'s in great State, on the Occaſion.

The Earl of *Leiceſter*, the Queen's Favourite, died this Year; and *John Fox*, the famous Martyrologiſt, the Year before.

In 1590, Sir *Francis Walſingham*, an able and faithful Miniſter of the Queen's, and Secretary of State, famous for his Policy and good Intelligence, departed this Life. He died ſo poor, that he was buried privately to ſave Charges: So remarkable was the Frugality and Oeconomy of this Reign: Sir *Robert Cecil*, Son to the Lord Treaſurer *Burleigh*, ſucceeded him as Secretary of State.

In 1592, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, with fifteen Sail, undertook an Expedition againſt the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America*; and tho' he was hinder'd by contrary Winds from putting his Project in Execution, to make him ſome Amends, he met with a very large and rich *Spaniſh* Carack near the *Azores*, which he made him ſelf Maſter of, with little Difficulty.

Not long after, *Roderigo Lopez* a Jew, who was the Queen's Phyſician, two *Portugueze*, and *Patrick Cullen*, an *Iriſhman*, were brib'd by the *Spaniſh* Governors of the *Netherlands* to make her away by Poiſon or otherwiſe; but the Plot being diſcover'd, the Conſpirators were ſeiz'd and executed: As were *Edmund York*, and *Richard Williams*, the next Year, 1595, for having undertaken to commit the ſame Crime, on the Promiſe of 40,000 Florins from the ſaid *Spaniſh* Governors. The ſame Year, Sir *Walter Raleigh* made a ſecond Expedition to *America* at his own Expence, which was attended with no great Succeſs: As neither was that of *Drake* and *Hawkins*, who were ſent thither by the Queen with 26 Ships, and both died in the Expedition.

But the Fleet and Army, which the Queen ſent the next Year to the Coaſt of *Spain*, under *Howard*, the Earl of *Eſſex*, Sir *Walter Raleigh* and other brave Men, were attended with all the Succeſs that could be deſir'd; for after a long and obſtinate Engagement, the *Spaniards* were defeated, their Admiral Ship the St. *Philip* and two others near her were burnt to Aſhes, two more were taken, and moſt of the other Ships in the Harbour of *Cadiz* run aſhore. In the mean Time the Land-Forces, under the Earl of *Eſſex*, took and plunder'd *Cadiz*, and carried off a very rich Booty; whilſt Sir *Walter Raleigh* burnt the Merchant Ships lying at *Port Real*. In ſhort, the *Spaniards* loſt by this Expedition, beſides the Merchant-Men, two Galleons, 13 Men of War, 11 Ships laden for the *Indies*, and 13 others, beſides the Proviſions for another Expedition againſt *England*. This did not hinder *Philip* from drawing all the Ships in his other Ports together, and attempting a ſecond Invaſion of this Nation; but it came to nothing, his Fleet being diſpers'd by a violent Storm in their Voyage, and many Ships loſt. He however made another Attempt the next Year, 1597; but with no better Succeſs, and from the ſame Cauſe.

Soon after, in 1598, *Henry* IV. of *France* made a ſeparate Peace with the King of *Spain*, without his Allies, the Queen of *England*, and the *States*. They both loudly complain'd of it, but *Henry* pleaded the Neceſſity of his Affairs. And now the Queen and *States* agree to

carry on the War againſt *Spain* by themſelves; for which Purpoſe a new Treaty was made between them, in which Queen *Elizabeth* had the Addreſs to turn all to her own Advantage. The ſame Year King *Philip* of *Spain*, ſo famous for his Projects againſt *England*, and the Proteſtant Religion, died, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Philip* III. *William Cecil*, Baron of *Burleigh*, Lord-Treaſurer, and the Queen's Prime Miniſter, and faithful Counſellor, died alſo at this Time, very old, and was ſucceeded, as Treaſurer, by the Lord *Buckhurſt*. *Spenſer* the Poet deceaſed too this Year; and *Hooker*, Author of the *Eccleſiaſtical Polity*, the Year following.

Robert Devereux, Earl of *Eſſex*, a young Nobleman of lively Wit and Parts, had been for ſome Time in great Favour with the Queen; in Conſequence of which ſhe had rais'd him to ſeveral great Poſts and Commands; which he aſcribing to his own Merit, became proud, vain and preſumptuous, imagin'd he could govern the Queen her ſelf, and often diſobey'd her expreſs Orders: Yet her Affection for him ſtill continu'd, tho' ſhe would often ſeverely reprove him for his haughty and obſtinate Behaviour. At length he carried his Inſolence ſo far, in maintaining his Opinion on a certain Affair contrary to that of the Queen's, as to turn his Back upon her with an Air of Contempt; at which ſhe was ſo provok'd that ſhe gave him a Box on the Ear. He inſtantly clapt his Hand on his Sword, proteſting with an Oath, that *he neither could nor would put up ſuch an Affront, and if* Henry VIII. *were alive, he could not have taken it from him*; and ſo withdrew from Court. Yet after this, upon his making his Submiſſion, the Queen pardon'd him; tho' 'tis very probable, that from this Time his Mind was wholly ſet upon Revenge; and to that End he ſtrove to make him ſelf popular, to ſuch a Degree, that he was in a Manner ador'd by the People.

The Earl of *Tyrone* having rais'd a Rebellion in *Ireland*, encourag'd thereto by the Promiſe of Aſſiſtance from *Spain*, the Earl of *Eſſex* was ſent over with an Army, in 1599, to ſtop his Progreſs. But here he acted in ſuch an unaccountable Manner, contrary to his own Advice in Council, and to the Queen's Orders, that ſhe ſuſpected him of ſome ill Deſign; and when ſhe wrote to him about it, to add to his other Acts of Diſobedience, he came over, without Leave, to juſtify him ſelf. But ſhe order'd him to keep to his Chamber, and he was ſoon after put under Arreſt, and confin'd at the Lord-Keeper's Houſe. Upon his humbling himſelf, the Queen permitted him to retire to his own Houſe, but forbad him to come to Court. Here he ſoon fell into violent Courſes, and his own Raſhneſs, and the prepoſterous Zeal of his numerous Friends, put him upon dangerous Projects againſt the Government, and even upon conſpiring to ſeize the Queen's Perſon, under Pretence of revenging him ſelf on his Enemies; tho' it was thought he had farther Deſigns, and that he even aſpir'd to the Crown. And now his Houſe was open to all Malecontents, Papiſts as well as Puritans; he entertain'd the Swordſmen in and about *London*, and eſtabliſh'd a Council, to conſult what was to be done in his Favour; whilſt his Enemies at Court took care to have Spies about him, to inform them of what paſſed, which they did not fail repreſenting to the Queen as much to his Diſadvantage as poſſible. The Queen ſent ſome of her Counſellors to know

know the Reaſon of ſo great a Concourſe at his Houſe; but they were made Priſoners, and immediately the Earl march'd out with his Company, and depending on the Affections of the People, endeavour'd to raiſe the City of *London*; but he was diſappointed, they were ſo wiſe that not one appear'd in his Favour. In the mean Time, the Court had taken all neceſſary Precautions, and he was proclaim'd a *Traitor* in ſeveral Parts of the City. Upon this, he with much Difficulty got back to his Houſe in the *Strand*, which was preſently inveſted by the Lord Admiral; and the Earl and his Aſſociates being at laſt oblig'd to ſurrender, were ſent, ſome to the *Tower*, and ſome to other Priſons. Theſe Things were tranſacted in the Year 1600, and the Beginning of 1601.

Lee, the Earl's Creature, and an intimate Friend of the Earl of *Tyrone*, was the firſt that was executed; by whoſe Confeſſion it appear'd, that *Eſſex* was in Confederacy with that Rebel againſt the Queen. On *Feb.* 19, 1601, the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Southampton* were both tried, and condemn'd to die. *Southampton* had his Life given him, but was kept in Priſon. *Eſſex* was beheaded on the 25th of the ſame Month. He made an ample Confeſſion, and expreſs'd great Sorrow for his raſh Conduct. The Queen ſhew'd ſome Irreſolution, when the fatal Day came, which has furniſh'd ſome Writers with Matter for Plays and Romances, in which ſhe is repreſented as toſs'd between the Paſſions of Love and Rage. But as ſhe was then in her 68th Year, one would think there could be no great Reaſon for ſuch an Imagination. Some other of the Earl's Accomplices were afterwards executed, and the reſt fin'd or impriſon'd.

Towards the End of the Year the Queen did a very popular Act. Complaints having been brought before the *Commons*, of certain *Monopolies* authorized by her Letters Patent, ſhe no ſooner underſtood that the Parliament deem'd them ſo many Infringements of the People's Privileges, but, without ſtaying to be addreſs'd, ſhe annulled moſt of them, and left the reſt to the Laws. The Commons hereupon deputed a great Number of their Members to wait upon her with their Thanks; to whom ſhe made a moſt affectionate and obliging Speech, calling the Monopoliſts *Harpies* and *Horſe-Leeches*, and telling them, that her granting them the Patents was an Error that proceeded from her Ignorance, not her Will.

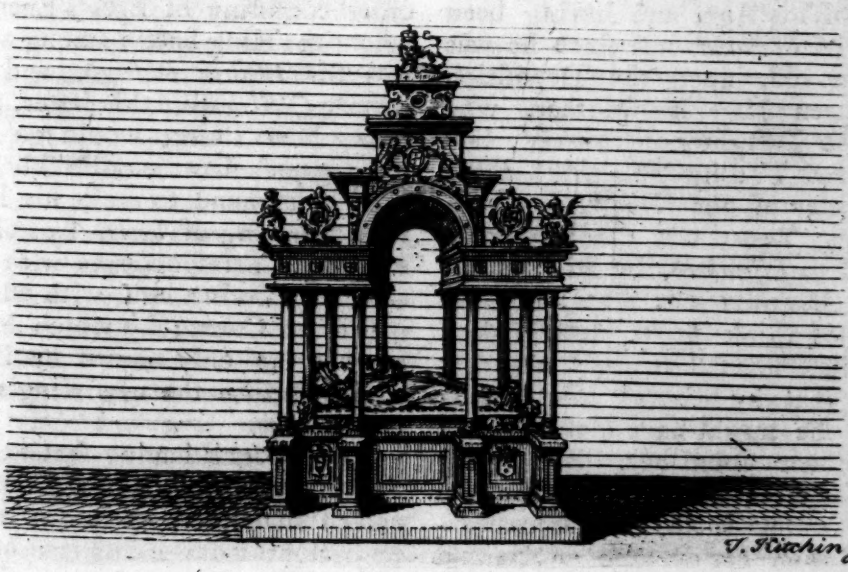
The *Iriſh* War was carried on with ſuch Succeſs this Year, by the Lord *Montjoy*, the Queen's Deputy, that tho' the *Spaniſh* Succours arriv'd and made themſelves Maſters of *Kingſale*, they were ſoon beſieg'd and forced to capitulate; and *Tyrone* coming to raiſe the Siege, was totally routed: After this, he was drove from Place to Place, and defeated wherever he came; till at laſt, he was oblig'd to caſt him ſelf upon the Queen's Mercy. *Leviſon* and *Mounſon* being ſent with ſome Ships to the Coaſt of *Spain*, took a large Carack juſt come from the *Eaſt-Indies*, tho' guarded by eleven Gallies; which Ship was valued at a Million of Crowns.

Queen *Elizabeth* having got the better of all her Enemies, and govern'd the Nation ſo long in Peace, notwithſtanding all their repeated Efforts to diſturb her Reign, fell ſick at the Beginning of the Year 1603; and being now old, and her Illneſs increaſing every Day, ſhe grew ſomewhat melancholy, eſpecially when ſhe obſerved that moſt of her Courtiers neglected her, and began

began to make their Court to the King of *Scots*, her preſumptive Heir. When ſhe was near her End, the Council ſent ſome of their Body to deſire her to name her Succeſſor. She anſwer'd at firſt ſomewhat obſcurely; but being preſs'd to explain herſelf, ſhe at laſt named the King of *Scots*, and ſoon after expir'd with great Signs of Devotion, on the 24th of *March*, in the ſeventieth Year of her Age, after a glorious Reign of forty-four Years, four Months and eight Days. She was buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

This illuſtrious Queen had many Virtues and excellent Qualities, and but few Faults. She had great Abilities, and underſtood the Art of Governing perfectly well. To make herſelf beloved of her Subjects, to be frugal of her Revenue, and to keep up Diſſenſions amongſt her Enemies, were the Maxims by which ſhe ſteer'd her Courſe, and kept herſelf and People in Peace. Her Diſſimulation had generally a right Turn, which was to preſerve her own Dominions, and not to incroach on thoſe of her Neighbours. She put ſome Papiſts to Death, but none purely on Account of Religion, but for plotting againſt her and the State; or attempting to deſtroy the Proteſtant Religion by violent Methods. Some *Puritans* alſo ſuffer'd Death in her Reign, for writing what were call'd ſeditious Books, chiefly againſt the ſuppos'd Errors in the Church Eſtabliſhment. The ſevere Statute made againſt them for debarring them of Liberty of Conſcience cannot be juſtify'd. Perhaps they were a little too obſtinate, but certainly their Enemies were too uncharitable. As to the reſt, ſhe caus'd Juſtice to be duly adminiſter'd, and Trade and Commerce to flouriſh, of her great Regard to which there are many Inſtances; and *England* under her enjoy'd a State of Felicity, unknown in the Reigns of moſt of her Predeceſſors.

The preſent Method of maintaining the Poor, and chuſing Overſeers in every Pariſh, was eſtabliſh'd in this Reign. The famous Burſe in *Cornhill*, for the Conveniency of Merchants, was built by Sir *Thomas Greſham*; to which Queen *Elizabeth* gave the Name of the *Royal-Exchange*.



V. Kirchin ſc.

T. Kitchin sculp.

JAMES I.

UPON the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, *James* VI. of *Scotland* ſucceeded to the *Engliſh* Throne, by the Name of *James* I. He was the firſt of the *Stuarts* who reign'd in *England*, being now in the 37th Year of his Age, and having been King of *Scotland* ever ſince he was a Year old, upon the Depoſition of Queen *Mary* his Mother, who was the Daughter of *James* V. Son of *James* IV. by *Margaret*, eldeſt Daughter of our King *Henry* VII. ſo that *James* was the neareſt in Blood to *Elizabeth*, by his Deſcent from *Margaret* her Aunt, tho' ſhe did not think fit to declare him her Succeſſor till ſhe was near her End, that by keeping him in Suſpenſe ſhe might have him the more dependent upon her. But being nominated by her juſt before ſhe died, to ſucceed her, he was immediately upon her Demiſe proclaim'd King of *England*, &c.

There were two Factions at Court towards the End of the laſt Reign, the one conſiſting of the Friends of the Earl of *Eſſex*, who had held a ſecret Correſpondence with King *James* in order to promote his Intereſt in *England*; and therefore he conſider'd the Friends of that Nobleman as his own: The other conſiſting of *Eſſex*'s Enemies, whom the King hated, among whom was Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and Secretary *Cecil*. But this latter, foreſeeing how Things would go after the Queen's Death, politickly took Care beforehand to make his Peace with the King of *Scots*, by holding a private Correſpondence with him, and acquainting him with all that paſs'd at Court; by which Means he was the only one of his Party, who got into the new King's Favour.

The Council having ſent to give the King Notice of his Acceſſion, and of their having proclaim'd him, he ſet out from *Edinburgh* on the 5th of *April*, attended by ſeveral *Scotch*

Scotch Lords and others, and no ſooner ſet Foot in *England*, but Multitudes of People came out to welcome him, with loud Acclamations; and in every Town he paſs'd thro', he was entertain'd in a moſt magnificent Manner, receiving every where the Praiſes and good Wiſhes of his new Subjects. So extravagant were the Expreſſions of Joy in the Multitude on this Occaſion, that an honeſt blunt *Scotchman* in the Company ſaid, *This People will ſpile a gud King:* And, what might be thought impolitick in a new Sovereign, the King iſſued a Proclamation to reſtrain the People from flocking to him in ſuch vaſt Numbers. When he arriv'd at *York*, moſt of the *Engliſh* Noblemen came and made their Obeiſance to him: Among the reſt, Secretary *Cecil*, who, contrary to every one's Expectation, was receiv'd with more than ordinary Tokens of Reſpect. Being come to *Newark*, he gave a Sort of Preſage of the arbitrary Power he intended to aſſume, in cauſing a Cut-Purſe to be hanged by his ſole Warrant, without any Trial; which was contrary to the Laws of *England*. On the 4th of *May* he came to *Theobald*'s, Secretary *Cecil*'s Houſe, which the King afterwards purchas'd, giving in Exchange for it *Hatfield-Houſe*, now the Seat of the Earls of *Saliſbury*. Here the Council waited upon him in a Body, and he added ſeveral *Scotch* and *Engliſh* to their Number, and ſhew'd great Marks of Reſpect to the Brother and Son of the late Duke of *Norfolk*, and the reſt of the *Howard* Family, who had been great Sufferers for his Mother; and ſoon after beſtow'd many Titles of Honour upon them. On the 7th of *May* he arriv'd at *London*, having in his Journey made about 200 Knights, and ſoon after his Arrival he made many more: For as Queen *Elizabeth* was wiſely ſparing in conferring Honours, King *James* was on the contrary moſt profuſe in beſtowing them, and made ſo many Knights, Barons, Earls, &c. that a Paſquil was poſted up in St. *Paul*'s, waggiſhly pretending to an *Art to help weak Memories to retain the Names of the Nobility*. Of the many who were created about this Time, I ſhall only mention *Thomas Sackville* Lord *Buckurſt*, and High-Treaſurer, who was made Earl of *Dorſet*; Sir *Robert Cecil* Secretary of State, who was made Baron of *Eſſingdon*, and afterwards Viſcount *Cranburne*, and Earl of *Saliſbury*; and *Philip Herbert*, Brother to the Earl of *Pembroke*, who was made Earl of *Montgomery*. Before he came to *London*, he reſtor'd the Earl of *Southampton*, and the Earl of *Eſſex*'s Son, to their Titles and Eſtates; but the Lords *Grey* and *Cobham*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and others who had been Enemies to *Eſſex*, met with a very cold Reception.

The King, ſoon after his Arrival, ſent a ſplendid Train of Lords and Ladies into *Scotland*, to bring up his Queen and Children. His Queen was *Anne* Siſter to the King of *Denmark:* And he had three Children by her, *Henry* now nine Years old, *Elizabeth* and *Charles*. The two former came up with the Queen their Mother; but the laſt, being indiſpos'd, was left in *Scotland* ſome Time longer.

Before the King and Queen were crown'd, which Solemnity was perform'd on *July* 25, being St. *James*'s Day, a Conſpiracy was diſcover'd, for ſetting *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Couſin-German, on the Throne. The Authors were the Lords *Grey* and *Cobham*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Griffith Markham*, *George Brook*, two Prieſts *Watſon* and *Clarke*, and ſome others.

'Twas thought that Count *Aremberg*, Ambaſſador from the Archduke and the Infanta *Iſabella*, was the firſt Encourager of this Plot, on purpoſe to ruin *Raleigh*, whom the *Spaniards* moſt dreaded, and that he afterwards gave Information of it to the King. Others have look'd upon it as a State-Trick to weaken a Party, who were for having the King tied to Articles upon his Acceſſion; and that it was *Cecil*'s Contrivance to ruin thoſe, who might otherwiſe ruin him. However, they were condemn'd to die, and *Raleigh* in particular upon the written Evidence of one ſingle Witneſs, the Lord *Cobham*, without being confronted, as the Law requir'd. Only the two Prieſts, and *Brook*, were executed, the reſt being ſent back to Priſon, but ſoon after releas'd, except Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who continued twelve Years in the *Tower*, where he wrote his *Hiſtory of the World*. Thoſe alſo who were releas'd, being depriv'd of their Eſtates, liv'd in great Want and Miſery.

King *James* was often thought to be a Favourer of the *Catholicks* in *Scotland*, and therefore the Papiſts in *England* flatter'd themſelves with Hopes, that their Religion would at leaſt be fully tolerated under him. But tho' he had no Averſion to the Popiſh Religion, he hated the Doctrine of the Jeſuits and Prieſts concerning the Power of the Pope to depoſe Kings and abſolve their Subjects from their Allegiance; and he found it was not in his Power, to grant a full Toleration to the other Catholicks, how much ſoever he deſir'd it. And ſo they receiv'd no other Anſwer to their Petition on this Occaſion, than that he thought himſelf oblig'd to maintain what he found ſettled in the Kingdom at his Acceſſion.

The *Puritans* were even more diſappointed than the Papiſts. They thought that a King educated in their Religion, and who had profeſs'd it for ſo many Years, would be very favourable to them. But tho' *James* had ſworn to the Religion of the *Kirk*, he all along hated it in his Heart; and after his Coming into *England*, took the firſt Opportunity to mortify the *Preſbyterians*. But to do it with the better Grace, when they preſented their Petition, not only for a Toleration, but for reforming certain Things in the Doctrine, Diſcipline, and Worſhip of the Church of *England*, and which the Biſhops ſtrenuouſly oppoſed, he appointed a Conference between the Divines of both Parties, which was held at *Hampton-Court* in *January*, 1604. But the King himſelf undertook the Cauſe of the Epiſcopalians, and anſwer'd the Preſbyterian Miniſters Arguments, ſometimes with Reaſons, and ſometimes with Authority and Menaces; which was ſo agreeable to the Biſhops, that *Whitgift*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, ſaid, *he verily believ'd the King ſpoke by the Spirit of God*. The Reſult was, that the *Puritans* were deem'd obſtinate, and threatned with the Rigour of the Laws unleſs they conform'd: And *Bancroft*, who ſucceeded *Whitgift*, being a Man of a violent Temper, held ſo hard an Hand over them, that many were forced to leave their native Country, and ſeek Refuge in foreign Parts; and Multitudes prepar'd to tranſport themſelves and Families to the new Settlements in *America*.

King *James* had much higher Notions of the Prerogative Royal than was conſiſtent with the *Engliſh* Conſtitution. He thought the Power of Kings was above Controul, and that Parliaments, and the People's Privileges, were ſo many Incroachments

croachments upon the Sovereigns, or at beſt but Conceſſions made by them, which they might revoke at Pleaſure. He was ſtrongly poſſeſs'd with the Notion of his hereditary Right, tho' *Henry* VII. from whom he deſcended, had, of all our Kings, the leaſt Pretenſion to that Right. In Conſequence of theſe high Maxims, King *James*, thro' his whole Reign, endeavour'd to incroach upon the Privileges of Parliament, and to ſet himſelf above the Laws. In theſe Principles and Practices he was flatter'd and encourag'd by his Miniſters, and by the Biſhops and Clergy; but the Conſequences were, a weak Government at home, and Contempt of the Nation abroad, Diſſenſions and Diſputes between the King and his Parliaments, and Uneaſineſs and Murmuring among the People: All which, together with the conſtant Inclination he ſhew'd to favour the Catholicks, and his Severity towards the Proteſtant Non-conformiſts, laid the Foundation of the Miſeries that follow'd in his Son's Reign.

A Proclamation was publiſh'd on *Feb.* 22, commanding all Jeſuits and Popiſh Prieſts to depart the Kingdom: In which the King took care to ſhew, that he did not baniſh them out of any Hatred to the Catholick Religion, but only for their holding the Doctrine of the Pope's Power over Kings; and intimated that, as to the reſt, he would have Regard to the tender Conſciences of the moderate *Catholicks*. It was not ſo with his Proclamation, which came out ſome Days after, againſt the *Puritans*: Here was no Indulgence ſhewn to tender Conſciences, but they were all, as obſtinate People, to be compelled to Conformity.

King *James*'s firſt Parliament met on the 19th of *March*, to whom he made a very long, tedious and intricate Speech. However, he took care to mention his hereditary Right to the Crown, and to let them know, that he was their undoubted King by his Birth. He bore very hard upon the *Puritans*, repreſenting them as a Sect not to be ſuffer'd in a well regulated State; but ſpoke more favourably of the *Papiſts*, expreſſing his Deſire of tolerating them, and even of meeting them half Way, if they would but lay aſide their Tenets of the Pope's Power to depoſe Kings, and the Lawfulneſs of killing them, when ſo depoſed; but ſo long as the Popiſh Clergy maintain'd and taught theſe Doctrines, he thought they were not to be ſuffer'd in the Kingdom. But the main Buſineſs of his Speech was to recommend the Uniting of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, that as there was but one Head, there might be but one Body. This was a Point he had very much at Heart, and to pave the Way to it, he order'd himſelf to be proclaim'd King of *Great Britain*. The Parliament appointed Commiſſioners to conſider of the Affair: But the King's Partiality to his *Scotch* Courtiers in loading them with Wealth and Honours, ſo rais'd the Jealouſy of the *Engliſh*, that the Union he ſo earneſtly deſir'd came to nothing.

The Commons, on the 6th of *June*, preſented an Addreſs to the King, complaining of certain Grievances, and repreſenting their Privileges, which they ſuppoſed him not thoroughly acquainted with, becauſe he had interfer'd in their Debates about the controverted Elections, which they claimed the ſole Privilege of determining. But this Addreſs he took ſo ill, that ſoon after he prorogu'd the Parliament to *February*. In the mean Time he concluded a Peace with

Spain, not much, as 'tis ſaid, to the Honour or Advantage of the Nation.

The thorough Papiſts, who held the unlimited Power of the Pope, finding there was no Likelihood that any Indulgence would be granted to them, form'd a helliſh Conſpiracy againſt the King and the Eſtates of the Realm, call'd the *Gunpowder Plot*. The Deſign was to blow up the Parliament-Houſe, whilſt the King was delivering his Speech to the Lords and Commons; and ſo at once to deſtroy both King and Parliament. The chief Conſpirators were *Cateſby*, *Percy*, *Grant*, *Rookwood*, *Wright*, *Treſham*, *Digby*, *Robert* and *Thomas Winter*, and *Guy Fawks*. One of them hired a Cellar under the Lords-Houſe, as if for his own private Conveniency; and thither they convey'd by Night thirty-ſix Barrels of Gunpowder, covering them with great Quantities of Coals, Billets, and Faggots. The Parliament was to have met in *February*, 1605, but was farther prorogued to *October*, and then to the fifth of *November*. Then it was that this deviliſh Project was to be put in Execution. But a few Days before, it was happily diſcover'd, by Means of a Letter, as has been commonly thought, which one of the Conſpirators ſent to the Lord *Monteagle*, without Name or Date, adviſing him not to go to the Parliament on that Day, for that *they ſhould receive a terrible Blow, and yet not ſee who hurt them*; which the King interpreted to be a Blow with Gunpowder. This Letter has ſince been thought to be an Artifice of the Earl of *Saliſbury*, for that the King had receiv'd Intimation of the Plot before, from *Henry* IV. of *France*. However, a Search being order'd to be made under the Parliament-Houſe, *Guy Fawks*, who was to ſet Fire to the Train, was firſt diſcovered in a Cloak and Boots, with a Dark-lanthorn, Tinder-box, and Matches in his Pocket: Then removing the Coals and Wood, they found the thirty-ſix Barrels of Gunpowder. *Fawks* continued obſtinate for ſome Time, and expreſs'd his Concern that the Thing had miſcarried: But being ſhewn the Rack, he diſcover'd his Accomplices; of whom ſeven, together with himſelf, were executed in *January* following; as were, not long after, *Oldcorn* and *Garnet*, two Jeſuits, for concealing and abetting the Plot. Beſides thoſe who were executed, *Cateſby* and *Percy* were kill'd as they were endeavouring to make their Eſcape from a Houſe in the Country, which the Sheriff had inveſted. The Parliament appointed the *Fifth* of *November* to be annually obſerv'd as a Day of Thankſgiving for this great Deliverance.

In 1607, the Archduke and the Infanta his Spouſe ſent to propoſe a Peace with the *States* of the *United Provinces*, who refuſed to treat unleſs they were own'd for a free and independent State. This the Archduke agreed to, but the *States* inſiſted on the Ratification of the King of *Spain*; which he granted, but in ſuch equivocal and ambiguous Expreſſions, that it was not ſatisfactory to the States. However, the Negotiation went on, under the Mediation of *Henry* IV. of *France*, and King *James*; tho' the latter is ſaid to have made no great Figure in it, and to have acted not altogether with Sincerity. At length, in 1609, a Treaty was concluded, in which the *United Provinces* were acknowledg'd for a free and independent State, after a brave Struggle of above 40 Years in Defence of their Liberties: And thus they continue to this Day.

In 1608, *George Jervis* a Seminary Prieſt of *Rheims*, and *Thomas Garnet* a Jeſuit, were executed at *Tyburn*,

Tyburn. The ſame Year *Thomas Sackville* Earl of *Dorſet*, Lord-Treaſurer, died ſuddenly at the Council Table; and *Robert Cecil* Earl of *Saliſbury* ſucceeded him in that high Poſt.

A new Tranſlation of the Bible, *viz.* that now in Uſe, was begun in 1607, and publiſh'd in 1611.

Matters did not go very ſmooth between the King and Parliament in 1610. The Commons began to complain of ſeveral Grievances, ſuch as the King's Profuſeneſs in enriching his Courtiers, eſpecially the *Scots*, his Regard to the *Roman* Catholicks, the Multitude of Proclamations, ſeveral concerning Matters that uſed to be referr'd to the Conſideration of Parliament, and particularly the rigorous Proceedings of the *High Commiſſion* Court againſt the *Puritans*, or thoſe whom the Court had a Mind to brand with that Character, becauſe not complaiſant enough to its high and arbitrary Pretenſions. The King ſent for both Houſes, and endeavour'd to vindicate himſelf in a Speech; in which however he uſed ſuch extravagant Expreſſions concerning the kingly Power, as were more agreeable to an abſolute Monarchy than the *Engliſh* Conſtitution. The Parliament, aware of his Deſigns, reſolv'd to guard againſt them; but not thinking it proper to carry the Matter any farther at this Time, they granted him a Subſidy, and then were prorogu'd, and not long after diſſolv'd by Proclamation, after having continu'd ſeven Years. No other Parliament was call'd till 1614, and in the mean Time the Miniſters endeavour'd to ſupply the King's Wants by Ways and Means not very agreeable to the People. During this Seſſion, *Henry* the King's eldeſt Son, a moſt hopeful Prince, was created Prince of *Wales*; as Prince *Charles* had a good while before been created Duke of *York*.

Henry IV. of *France*, tho' he turn'd Papiſt for the Sake of his Crown, was not thought zealous enough of the Popiſh Cauſe; the Conſequence of which was, that he was this Year ſtabb'd to Death in his Coach in *Paris*, by one *Ravaillac* a Friar, at the Inſtigation of the Jeſuits: The News of which alarming King *James*, he by a freſh Proclamation baniſh'd all Jeſuits and Prieſts out of the Kingdom, and forbad all *Recuſants*, that is, ſuch as refus'd to take the new Oath of Allegiance, to come within ten Miles of the Court. *Richard Bancroft* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the great Enemy of the *Puritans*, dying about this Time, *George Abbot* Biſhop of *London*, a Man of a much better Spirit, was made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* in his Room.

The Earl of *Saliſbury*, a Man of great Parts and Abilities, was now Prime Miniſter, and had been ſo from the Beginning of this Reign: Tho' all that while King *James* had, properly ſpeaking, no Favourite, on whom to beſtow his intimate Affections. But in 1611, he was captivated by a young *Scotch* Gentleman, of about 20 Years of Age, whoſe Name was *Robert Carr*. He was a Perſon of but ſmall Parts and no Learning, but airy and gay, and of a comely and graceful Preſence: Qualities that *James* was more taken with, than Virtue and Merit. Of all wiſe Men, Lord *Clarendon* ſays, he was the moſt delighted with handſome Perſons and fine Cloaths. The King had no ſooner fix'd his Eyes upon this Object, but he knighted him and made him a Gentleman of his Bedchamber, and took the Pains himſelf to teach him *Latin*. He not long after made him Treaſurer of *Scotland*, and the next Year created him Baron of *Branſpeth*, and Viſcount *Rocheſter*, making him alſo a Privy-Counſellor

and Knight of the Garter. And now nothing was done at Court without the Viſcount *Rocheſter*, aſſiſted by the Counſels of Sir *Thomas Overbury*, his Friend, who gave him ſuch good Advice, that he behav'd prudently enough at firſt, in his high Poſt. The King, who was very profuſe to all his Courtiers, was to be ſure much more ſo to his new Favourite *Rocheſter*, which ſat not very eaſy upon the Earl of *Saliſbury*, who was oblig'd to find the King Money. Of this there goes a Story, that the King having order'd *Rocheſter* 5000 *l.* (ſome ſay a much larger Sum) out of the Exchequer, the Earl of *Saliſbury* uſed this Stratagem to open the King's Eyes. He order'd the Money to be told out in Silver, and laid in Heaps upon Tables in a Room thro' which his Majeſty was to paſs; who being ſurpriz'd at the Sight of ſuch prodigious Heaps, aſk'd him, Whom all that Money was for? *Saliſbury* told him, 'twas for the Lord *Rocheſter*, according to his Order. The King ſaid, it was too much for one Man, and bid *Saliſbury* give him leſs than half the Sum. The Earl of *Saliſbury* died the next Year, 1613, and was ſucceeded in his Office of High Treaſurer, by the Earl of *Suffolk*.

The latter End of the Year, 1612, *Frederick* V. Elector *Palatine* came into *England* to marry the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, the King's only Daughter: But the Joy on this Occaſion receiv'd a ſudden Damp by the Death of the Prince of *Wales*, the Hope of the Nation, on the 6th of *November*, in the nineteenth Year of his Age. Hiſtorians give Prince *Henry* an extraordinary Character. They aſcribe to him every Virtue and excellent Endowment, and don't ſo much as tax him with one Vice. 'Tis ſaid the King his Father was jealous of his Popularity: That the Prince was no Friend to the Earl of *Rocheſter*, is certain: And all together occaſion'd a Report that he was poiſon'd. However, of this there was never any Proof; tho' the Queen could never endure *Rocheſter* afterward. The Marriage of the Princeſs with the Elector *Palatine* was put off for ſome Time, on Account of Prince *Henry*'s Death, but was at laſt ſolemniz'd on *Feb.* 14, 1613; on which Occaſion there was a continu'd Courſe of Entertainments, Balls, Maſquerades and other Diverſions at Court, till *April*, when the illuſtrious Pair ſet out together for *Germany*.

About this Time, a horrid Scene of Iniquity was tranſacting, which prov'd at laſt the Ruin of the Favourite. This was the Murder of Sir *Thomas Overbury* in the *Tower*. The Occaſion of that unhappy Gentleman's Fate, was in brief as follows. *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex* had been married to *Frances Howard*, Daughter to the Earl of *Suffolk*: But as they were both very young, 'twas thought proper the Earl ſhould travel before they came together. He return'd after four Years Abſence in order to conſummate his Marriage, and found his Counteſs grown the top Beauty of the Court, but at the ſame Time very vain and conceited of her own Merit. He ſoon perceiv'd ſhe had taken an Averſion to him, and tho' at her Father's Command ſhe went home to her Huſband, yet ſhe uſed all the Arts that a wicked Woman could think of, even to the Conſulting of pretended Sorcerers, and uſing certain Drugs to debilitate him, in order to avoid conſummating the Marriage. The true Cauſe of this was her having fallen in Love with the Viſcount *Rocheſter*, who was equally enamour'd with her. And when they came to know one another's Paſſion, they took Meaſures in order to get her Marriage with the Earl of *Eſſex* annulled;

nulled; which was done accordingly, upon her accuſing him of Imbecillity; and then *Rocheſter* himſelf married her, having been a little before created Earl of *Somerſet*; on which Occaſion there were as great Rejoicings at Court, as if one of the King's own Children had been married: But before this was done, the Lover communicated his Deſign to his faithful Friend *Overbury*, who diſſuaded him from it as highly diſhonourable. The Counteſs being inform'd of this Advice, conceiv'd a mortal Hatred againſt *Overbury*, and fail'd not to ſtir up her Lover to Revenge. He was ſoon prevail'd on to ſacrifice his Friend to the Reſentment of his Miſtreſs; and from that Time they ceaſed not to contrive his Death. The Favourite artfully prevail'd on the King to ſend *Overbury* to the *Tower* for ſome pretended Offence; and here all the moſt diabolical Methods were uſed to get him diſpatch'd by Poiſon; which, after ſeveral Attempts, and his languiſhing under them for ſome Months, was at laſt effected by an impoiſon'd Gliſter, a little after the Solemnization of the Marriage. But this ſhocking Tragedy was not diſcovered till ſome Time after, it being at preſent given out that he died of the Pox.

There having been no Parliament theſe four Years, as the King was very deſirous to govern without one, he and his Miniſters were continually inventing new Ways to raiſe Money, as by Monopolies, Benevolences, Loans, and other illegal Methods, which occaſion'd great Murmurs and Complaints. Among other Expedients, he ſold the Titles of Baron, Viſcount and Earl at a certain Price; made a Number of Knights of *Nova Scotia*, each of which paid him ſuch a Sum; and inſtituted a new Order of Knights Baronets, a Sort of middle Nobility, between Barons and Knights Batchelors, which was to be hereditary; for which Honour each Perſon paid 1095 Pounds. But all Methods coming ſhort of the Sums the King wanted, a Parliament was reſolv'd on much againſt his Inclination, which met on *April* 16, 1614. The Commons inſtead of granting Money firſt, as was expected, fell preſently upon Grievances, ſuch as the ill Uſes made of the Revenue, the Increaſe of Papiſts by the Encouragement of the Court, Monopolies, and levying Money without Conſent of Parliament; upon which Grievances, they reſolv'd to preſent an Addreſs: But the King not reliſhing ſuch Proceedings, diſſolv'd the Parliament the 7th of *June*, without one Statute being enacted; and committed ſeveral Members to Priſon, who had been the moſt free in their Speeches. And now, to ſupply the King with Money, it was reſolv'd not only to demand but to extort a *Benevolence* from the People; which was accordingly put in Practice, but met with great Oppoſition.

The Earl of *Somerſet* was ſtill the Favourite, and govern'd all at Court: But in the Year 1615, his Fall was almoſt as ſudden as had been his Riſe. The firſt Step towards it was the Queen's becoming his Enemy, and privately forming a Party againſt him. The next was the King's being taken with a new Object, *George Villiers*, a handſome, perſonable, well-dreſs'd young Gentleman; which of Courſe cool'd his Affection to his old Favourite. And what compleated his Ruin, was the Diſcovery of Sir *Thomas Overbury*'s Murder. As ſoon as the King heard of this tragical Scene, he ſolemnly conjur'd the Chief Juſtice *Coke* to ſearch the Affair to the Bottom without Reſpect of Perſon. Preſently Sir *Jervaſe Elways*, Lieutenant of the *Tower*, the Apothecary

thecary who adminiſter'd the poiſon'd Gliſter, and others who were privy to or had a Hand in this horrid Crime, were apprehended, and towards the End of the Year were tried, condemn'd and executed. *Somerſet* and his Counteſs were arreſted at the ſame Time with the others, the former at *Royſton*, where the King then was on his Progreſs, by his own Order to *Coke*; and when *Somerſet* complain'd of this Indignity, his Majeſty ſaid, *Nay, Man, there's no Remedy; for if* Coke *ſends for me, I muſt go too.* The Earl and Counteſs were not tried till *May* 1616, when they were both condemn'd to die, but were repriev'd from Time to Time till 1621, when they had Leave to retire and live at a Country Seat; and at length in 1624, they were pardon'd, notwithſtanding the King's ſolemn Imprecations againſt himſelf and his Poſterity, if he pardon'd any that were found guilty. 'Tis remark'd, that the Love which had cauſed theſe two Perſons to commit ſuch deteſtable Crimes, turn'd at laſt to Hatred, ſo that they liv'd many Years in the ſame Houſe as perfect Strangers to each other.

By the Diſgrace of *Somerſet*, *Villiers* became ſole Favourite, and engroſs'd the King's Affection as much as the former had done. And as he held it longer, he aroſe to a much higher Degree of Power, which he uſed well but for a ſhort Time, whilſt he follow'd the Advice of wiſe and grave Men; and afterwards diſcover'd extreme Vanity, Avarice, Ambition, and Ingratitude to his Friends, who were the firſt Means of his Riſe, in order to ruin *Somerſet*. The King ſoon created him Lord *Whaddon*, Viſcount *Villiers* and Earl of *Buckingham*. From this Time he rul'd with an abſolute Sway, and diſpos'd of all Places and Preferments both in Church and State, beſtowing nothing, as ſome ſay, without Money or an annual Penſion. He took care to raiſe and enrich his Relations, who now flock'd to Court. His elder Brother was made Viſcount *Purbeck*, and his younger, Earl of *Angleſea*: His Mother, tho' a *Papiſt*, was created Counteſs of *Buckingham*; and ſhe governing her Son, as he govern'd the King, the Papiſts met with great Encouragement, and began to ſwarm in the Kingdom. He was ſoon after made Marqueſs of *Buckingham*, and Lord High Admiral, tho' he had never been at Sea but between *Dover* and *Calais*. The King having the moſt extravagant Notions of his Prerogative, and being wholly influenced by this vain, unexperienced and preſumptuous young Man, 'tis no Wonder that the reſt of this Reign, as the former Part of it had too much been, was one continu'd Series of Miſgovernment, bad Politicks, and arbitrary Meaſures. By this Means, two Parties were form'd in the Nation, one for the Court, and the other for the People, which produc'd terrible Effects in the following Reign.

Prince *Charles*, now the King's only Son, was created Prince of *Wales* in 1616. The King was deſirous of marrying him, but thought it beneath him to match him to any but the Daughter of a King. This led him eaſily into a Negotiation for a Marriage between the Prince and the Infanta *Maria*, Daughter of *Philip* III. King of *Spain*, an avowed Enemy to the Proteſtant Religion. This Negotiation, by the Artifices to *Spain*, was drawn out for ſeveral Years; during all which Time, King *James*'s extreme Deſire of the Match, made him a Dupe to that Court, and *Gondemar* the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador in *England* rul'd him juſt as he pleas'd, and influenc'd all

all his Measures both at home and abroad, to the Detriment of the Protestant Cause, and Contempt of him and his Government.

Tho' the Favourite and Ministers roll'd in Riches, the King was always in Want, because he was ever giving them more than he could afford. The *States of the United Provinces* being appriz'd of this, made their Advantage of the King's Necessities, by artfully managing it so, that he deliver'd up to them the Cautionary Towns, *Brill*, *Rammekins*, and *Flushing*, which were put into Queen *Elizabeth*'s Hands as a Security for the Repayment of the Expences she should be at, for 2,728,000 *Florins*, in lieu of a Debt of 8,000,000 which they were oblig'd to pay the said Queen, or her Successors, besides 18 Years Interest for the same. The Earl of *Suffolk* was soon after not only remov'd from being Treasurer, but fin'd 30,000*l.* for Mismanagement in his Office, and applying the publick Money to his own Use. *Buckingham* was glad to ruin him, as he was Father-in-Law to the Earl of *Somerset*.

King *James* hated the *Puritans*, because he thought their Notions of Church Government made them Enemies to Monarchy in the State. This made him endeavour to reduce the Church of *Scotland*, which was *Presbyterian*, to a Conformity with the Church of *England*. With this View, in 1617, he took a Journey into *Scotland*, under Pretence of visiting his native Country. When he was there, he requir'd the *Scots* to admit of certain Articles, which were design'd to pave the Way to their further Conformity, and make them at last wholly *Episcopal*. He met with great Opposition from the *Ministers*, as well as the People; and tho' they were so intimidated by his Presence and Threats as to give way a little, yet this Affair laid the Foundation of that ill Blood which afterwards produc'd fatal Consequences. In his Return from *Scotland*, in Opposition to the Puritanical Scruple upon that Head, he publish'd what is call'd the *Book of Sports*, allowing *Dancing*, *Playing*, *Church-Ales*, and other Recreations, on a *Sunday* after Divine Service. This gave Offence to others besides Puritans, especially as it was enjoin'd to be read in all Churches, and those who refus'd it were punish'd by the *High Commission*. Archbishop *Abbot*, being then at *Croydon*, expresly forbad it to be read there; which Disobedience, however, the King thought fit to connive at.

Sir *Walter Raleigh*, after a twelve Years Imprisonment in the *Tower*, had his Liberty granted him, but without a Pardon. His Estate being all forfeited and given to the Earl of *Somerset*, he was at a great Loss what to do; which put him upon a Project, after he had been two Years releas'd, of seeking his Fortune in distant Countries. And so having found Means to acquaint his Majesty, that he knew of a rich Gold-Mine in *Guiana* in *America*, he obtain'd a Commission to go in Quest of it. The King, no doubt, was tempted with the Hopes of great Gain from this Project. And so *Raleigh* having engaged several in the Design, and being supply'd with Money, set Sail with twelve Ships in *Aug.* 1617. But this Expedition proving unsuccessful, the Sailors, vex'd at their Disappointment, compell'd him to return to *England*, where he was immediately arrested by the King's Order and sent to the *Tower*. As *Guiana* belong'd to the *Spaniards*, *Gondemar* ceas'd not to stir up the King against *Raleigh*, and demanded that he should be punish'd, otherwise the

Treaty

Treaty for the Marriage of his Son with the Infanta would be broke off. This induc'd the King to ſacrifice *Raleigh* to the *Spaniards* Reſentment; and ſo that brave Man, who had deſerv'd well of his Country, was beheaded in *Oct.* 1618, in the 77th Year of his Age, by Virtue of the Sentence paſs'd upon him fifteen Years before, notwithſtanding his pleading that the King's Commiſſion was equivalent to a Pardon. What Opinion Prince *Henry* had of him, appears by his ſaying, *That no King but his Father would keep ſuch a Bird in a Cage*, meaning the *Tower*. The next Year, 1619, Queen *Anne*, the King's Conſort, died of a Dropſy, in the forty-ſixth Year of her Age. She kept her Court at *Somerſet-Houſe*, which during her Life-Time only was call'd *Denmark-Houſe*.

An Affair happen'd abroad, about this Time, in which King *James* could not avoid being concern'd; but he took ſuch Meaſures in relation to it, as loſt him more and more the Affection and Eſteem of his People, and brought him into great Contempt among Foreigners. The Rights and Privileges of the Proteſtants in *Germany* and *Bohemia* had for ſome Time been incroach'd upon by the Emperor *Matthias*, who by indirect Practices had caus'd his Couſin *Ferdinand* of *Auſtria* to be crown'd King of *Bohemia*. Upon *Matthias*'s Death, *Ferdinand* was elected Emperor: But the States of *Bohemia*, who were moſtly Proteſtants, refus'd to own him as their Sovereign, and on the 5th of *Sept.* 1619, choſe *Frederick* Elector *Palatine*, Son-in-Law to King *James*, for their King, who was crown'd on the 4th of *Nov.* following. A War of Neceſſity enſu'd, in which *Frederick*, againſt whom the Imperial Ban was publiſh'd, had his Allies as well as *Ferdinand*; but King *James*, who diſapprov'd of the *Palatine*'s accepting the Crown of *Bohemia*, ſtood neuter, in vain endeavouring to accommodate Matters by Negotiations, till in the Battle of *Prague Nov.* 7, 1620, *Frederick* was totally routed by the Imperial and *Bavarian* Troops, and forced to fly with his Queen and Children into *Holland*; leaving his Baggage and Money behind him. The next Year the *Upper Palatinate* was conquer'd by the Duke of *Bavaria*, and the *Lower* by the *Spaniards*. Thus by King *James*'s Indolence, his Son-in-Law was ſtript of his Crown, and depriv'd of his Hereditary Dominions, and the Proteſtant Religion ruin'd in *Bohemia*; whereas, if he had acted with Vigour, all might have been preſerv'd. But he contented himſelf with ſending Ambaſſador after Ambaſſador, which had no Manner of Effect; and was no more active in recovering the *Palatinate*, than in preſerving it from being loſt. The Cauſe of all this Infatuation was the *Spaniſh* Match, which furniſh'd the King of *Spain* with Means of amuſing him, and keeping him in a peaceable Diſpoſition, whilſt he got all poſſible Advantages for the Houſe of *Auſtria*, of which he was a Branch, and for the *Catholick* Religion. *Gondemar* was the prime Inſtrument in this Infatuation, who by his artful Addreſs had got ſuch an Aſcendant over his Majeſty, that he made him believe what he pleas'd, and by his Bribes and Penſions had attach'd to his Intereſt the Favourite, and all who had the King's Ear; whilſt the Diſpenſation that was to be obtain'd of the Pope for the Marriage, furniſh'd the *Spaniſh* Court with Pretences for ſpinning out the Negotiation as long as they pleas'd, for the Sake of which King *James* was quite inſenſible to the Voice of

his

his People, the Condition of his Children, and the State of the Proteſtant Religion, both at home and abroad. He was indeed with much Difficulty prevail'd on to ſuffer a Regiment of 2400 Men to be rais'd for the Defence of the *Palatinate*, chiefly at the Charge of ſome Lords; and this was all he did. The beſt Thing that can be ſaid in his Excuſe is, that he had a natural Averſion to War.

The Murmurs of the People about the *Palatinate*, occaſion'd the Calling of a Parliament, which met *Jan.* 30, 1621. The King, in order to get Money, made as if he would have Recourſe to Arms, if other Methods fail'd; and the Commons, that they might not ſeem to be wanting in their Zeal for what they ſo much deſir'd, granted him two Subſidies. But afterwards, when they ſaw no Preparations making for the War, and yet more Money was demanded, inſtead of readily granting it, they drew up a *Remonſtrance* about the Increaſe of Popery at home, the State of the Proteſtant Religion abroad by the Neglect of vigorouſly interpoſing in the Defence of the *Palatinate*, and againſt the *Spaniſh* Match. But the King wrote to the Speaker to forbid the preſenting it, and to ſignify his Pleaſure to the Houſe, that none of them preſume to meddle with any Thing concerning his Government, or deep Matters of State. Upon this the Commons drew up a *Petition*, and preſented it with the *Remonſtrance*. The former he receiv'd, but rejected the latter, and ſent them a long and angry Anſwer to their Petition, charging them with uſurping on his Prerogative Royal, and meddling with Things far above their Reach; and in the End objects to their calling their Privileges their antient and undoubted Right and Inheritance, and wiſhes they had rather acknowledg'd them, as deriv'd from the Grace and Permiſſion of his Anceſtors and himſelf. This the Commons would by no Means admit, and therefore knowing the Parliament was going to be diſſolved or prorogu'd, drew up a *Proteſtation* concerning their Privileges, maintaining them to be their undoubted Birth-right. The King hereupon ſent for the Clerk of the Houſe of Commons and commanded him to produce the *Journal-Book*; which he having done accordingly, the King with his own Hand, in full Council, took the ſaid *Proteſtation* out of the Journal, declaring it to be invalid, null, void, and of no Effect. Soon after, he diſſolved the Parliament by Proclamation, and committed to Priſon ſeveral of the Members, as Sir *Edward Coke*, Sir *Robert Philips*, Mr. *Selden*, Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Mallery*, who appear'd the moſt zealous in maintaining their Privileges. This open Oppoſition between the King and Parliament, produc'd the two Parties before mention'd, who in after Times came to be diſtinguiſh'd by the Names of *Tories* and *Whigs*. The State *Puritans* now join'd with the Church *Puritans*, with whom they agreed only in oppoſing the Maxims of the Court, and both together form'd a powerful Party; whilſt the *Arminians* and Papiſts, and moſt of the Clergy, ſided with the Royaliſts. The *Arminians* were before hated by the Court, King *James* being a great *Calviniſt*, and having vigorouſly oppos'd the *Arminians* in *Holland*; but upon their taking Advantage of the Diviſions in the Nation to join with the Court, were mightily carreſs'd: And by this Means Mr. *William Laud*, an *Arminian*, came to be made Biſhop of St. *David*'s, by *Buckingham*'s Intereſt; tho' 'twas with Difficulty that the King was prevail'd on to agree

agree to it, as he thought him to be a Man of a haughty and turbulent Spirit.

During the Seſſion of Parliament, Sir *Francis Bacon*, the Lord Chancellor, who had been created Lord *Verulam* and Viſcount St. *Alban*'s, was, for Bribery and Corruption in his Office, or for conniving at it in his Servants, adjudg'd by the Lords not only unworthy of the Chancellorſhip, but of a Place in the Houſe of Peers, and his whole Eſtate forfeited. He was a great Genius, and a very learned Man, as appears by his Writings, but a ſervile Court Flatterer, haughty in Proſperity, and cringing when Fortune frown'd. Dr. *Williams* was made Lord Keeper in his Room, and ſoon after Biſhop of *Lincoln*.

King *James*, ever intent on the *Spaniſh* Match, in 1622 ſent Sir *John Digby*, whom he made Earl of *Briſtol*, into *Spain*, to conclude the Marriage Treaty. At the ſame Time he ſent *Gage* to *Rome* to forward the Diſpenſation; and to let the Pope ſee that he was not unworthy of it, he at once releas'd all the Popiſh Recuſants then in Priſon. He even made a Merit with the King of *Spain* of his Inaction in the Affair of the *Palatinate*, and was ſtill willing to hope that the Reſtitution of it would follow the Concluſion of the Marriage; however, he reſolv'd at all Adventures to accompliſh that favourite Project. *Philip* III. had all along made uſe of this tedious Negotiation only to amuſe King *James*, and his Son *Philip* IV. continued it with no other View, till all on a ſudden, about the End of the Year 1622, he grew ſerious in the Affair, and was reſolv'd to conclude it for the Benefit of the Catholick Religion, King *James* ſhewing himſelf ready to do whatever the Pope or King of *Spain* demanded in favour of it, even to the granting a full Toleration to the Papiſts for the future. And now all Parties being agreed, the Marqueſs of *Buckingham*'s Project ſpoil'd all again. He ſuddenly, for what Reaſon is unknown, took it into his Head, to carry the Prince into *Spain* to fetch home his Miſtreſs. The King was very much againſt this raſh Step, but the Prince's Importunity, and *Buckingham*'s Impetuoſity, extorted his Conſent. He being arriv'd in *Spain* with the Prince, took the whole Buſineſs upon himſelf, and left the Earl of *Briſtol* little Share in it. Things ſeemed to go ſmoothly at firſt, and the King was ſo glad of the Affair being concluded between him and *Spain*, that he ſent the Marqueſs a Patent, creating him Duke of *Buckingham*. The Prince being now in *Spain*, the Pope took Advantage of that Circumſtance, to add new Conditions to the Diſpenſation in favour of the Catholicks; and the King agreed to every Thing. But *Gregory* XV. dying, a new Diſpenſation muſt be had from the new Pope *Urban* VIII. who delay'd it in hopes the Prince would turn *Catholick*, which the Court of *Spain* was labouring by all their Arts to bring about. The Diſpenſation, however, was to come by ſuch a Day; but in the mean Time *Buckingham*, from what Motive is uncertain, doubtleſs on ſome ſelfiſh View, for he was far from being an Enemy to the Papiſts, prevail'd upon the Prince to break off the Match and return home; where they even compell'd the King to agree to their Meaſures; who from this Time rul'd no more, but was wholly under the Direction of the Prince and *Buckingham*, who kept him in a State of ſervile Subjection, and made him do and ſay juſt what they pleaſed. *Buckingham* was now certainly out of Favour, but the King

was

was ſo timorous, from an Apprehenſion of his Union with the Prince, that he durſt not diſcard him. Whilſt theſe Things were tranſacting, in 1623, the Emperor inveſted the Duke of *Bavaria* with the Electoral Dignity, and the *Upper Palatinate*. Such were the Effects of King *James*'s Negotiations for his Son-in-Law, who was thus depriv'd both of his Dominions and Dignities.

As a War with *Spain* muſt be the Conſequence of breaking off the Match, and as Money muſt be had for that Purpoſe, the Prince and Duke perſuaded the King to call a Parliament. And as the Match was diſagreeable to every true *Engliſhman*, the Duke did not doubt but he ſhould be applauded for being the Means of breaking it off, eſpecially as the King of *Spain*'s Unwillingneſs to have the *Palatinate* reſtor'd was made the Pretence. Now *Buckingham* affected the Patriot, ſtrove to be popular, and even careſs'd both the Church and State *Puritans*. The Parliament met on *Feb.* 19, 1624, and the King made a Speech juſt as the Prince and Duke would have him, contrary to his own Maxims and Principles. They unanimouſly adviſed him to break off the Match, tho' the Buſineſs had been done before, and gave largely for the War.

The Commons ſoon after preſented a Petition for baniſhing all Jeſuits and Seminary Prieſts, and that the King would order it ſo, that no future Marriage-Treaty might have any Influence for ſuſpending or relaxing the Laws againſt Popiſh Recuſants. The King return'd a favourable Anſwer, and there was ſeemingly a great Harmony between him and his Parliament. Yet about the ſame Time, a Treaty of Marriage was ſet on foot between the Prince and *Henrietta Maria* of *France*, Daughter to *Henry* IV. and Siſter to *Lewis* XIII. in which, much the ſame Advantages were ſtipulated for the Catholicks in *England*, as by the *Spaniſh* Treaty. The Articles were ſign'd on *Nov.* 10, 1624. But the King died at *Theobald*'s before the Marriage was conſummated, *March* 27, 1625, in the 59th Year of his Age, after a Reign of two and twenty Years in *England*. *Buckingham* was ſuſpected of having haſten'd his Death by foul Play.

King *James* is repreſented by ſome as a very learned Prince; others repreſent him as a mere Pedant. Some call him the *Solomon of the Age* for his Wiſdom; others reckon him of a very mean Capacity. It is certain, that the Court of *England* in his Time was the moſt impolitick then in *Europe*; very different from what it had been in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign. The Nation bore but a very contemptible Figure abroad, which was imputed to the Weakneſs of the King. He had a high Notion of his own Maxims of Government, tho' they brought great Inconveniences upon him. He valued himſelf upon his peaceable Reign; but the Peace in his Time was the Effect of his Fear, Indolence and exceſſive Love of Eaſe. His Diſſimulation was too groſs and obvious, and not the Effect of refin'd Policy. And of his Religion it may be ſaid, that he was neither a ſound Proteſtant, nor a good Catholick.

A new Officer, call'd *Maſter of the Ceremonies*, was inſtituted in the Beginning of his Reign, for the more ſolemn Reception of Ambaſſadors. 'Twas alſo in his Reign, that Mr. *Hugh Middleton* projected the Cutting of a Channel from *Hertfordſhire* to the Parts near *London*, for conveying Water into the City, by Means of Pipes; which is called the *New-River*.

CHARLES

CHARLES I.

THE bad Policy of King *James* appear'd in nothing more than in his falling out with his Parliaments. This was principally owing to his extravagant Notions of the Regal Power, which he carried higher than moſt of his Predeceſſors, and ſo far as was inconſiſtent with a limited Monarchy, ſuch as is the wiſe and happy Conſtitution of *England*. This brought many and great Inconveniencies upon him; and happy had it been, if his only ſurviving Son and Succeſſor, *Charles* I. who was now in the 25th Year of his Age, had taken Warning by the imprudent Management of his Father; for then he might have avoided the Rock, on which he unhappily ſplit. But being brought up in the ſame high Notions of Prerogative, he trod in the ſame Steps, nay, took larger Strides towards arbitrary Power, than even his Father had done. By this Means the Party which ſided with the People againſt the Court grew every Day more formidable, Men's Paſſions on both Sides were heated, mutual Diſtruſt and Jealouſy took place; and Religion alſo mixing in the Quarrel, the Patrons of Civil Liberty made their Advantage of it, till Enthuſiaſm, which gather'd Strength from the arbitrary Proceedings of the Court, and the Severity of the Hierarchy, grew rampant in its Turn, and overturn'd not only the Hierarchy, but the Monarchy too.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been King *James*'s Favourite, was in a yet higher Degree the Favourite of his Son King *Charles*, who of Courſe continued the ſame Council, the ſame Miniſters and Officers at Court and in the Country, who were all *Buckingham*'s Creatures. The Duke had indeed artfully gain'd the Eſteem and Approbation of the laſt Parliament, by giving a falſe Account of his Conduct, with regard to the *Spaniſh* Affair. But when that Affair was more

more maturely conſider'd, and his artful Miſrepreſentations diſcover'd, and that he had drawn the Nation into an ill-timed War for his own private Views, he became, more than ever, odious to the People, and to the Parliaments that met in the Beginning of this Reign, who impeach'd him of high Crimes and Miſdemeanors, and uſed all their Efforts to remove him from the King's Preſence and Councils; whilſt the King remain'd reſolutely bent to ſtand by him, and quarrell'd with every one of theſe Parliaments, rather than part with his Favourite: Which was the chief Cauſe of the Animoſity between him and his People in the Beginning of his Reign.

The King's Marriage with *Henrietta Maria* of *France* was ſolemniz'd by Proxy at *Paris*, on the 11th of *May*, 1625, about ſix Weeks after the late King's Death; and about the Middle of *June*, the new Queen arriv'd in *England*. This Marriage prov'd very unhappy to the Nation, gave great Encouragement to the Papiſts, and was one main Source of the Miſfortunes of this Reign.

The firſt Parliament met on the 18th of *June*, and the King in his Speech exhorted them to proceed in what the laſt Parliament advis'd his Father to, namely, the endeavouring to recover the *Palatinate* by Force of Arms; for which he demanded a Supply. After ſome Complaints and Debates about Grievances, the Commons gave the King two Subſidies; but at the ſame Time, both Houſes join'd in a Petition againſt Recuſants, ſetting forth the great Dangers from the Increaſe of Popery, the Cauſes of this Increaſe, and the Remedies for preventing this Evil for the future; to which the King at firſt gave a general, and afterwards a particular Anſwer, very much to the Satisfaction of the Parliament, if his Actions had been agreeable to it. On the 11th of *July* the Parliament was adjourned, by the King's Order, to the 1ſt of *Aug.* when they met at *Oxford* by reaſon of the Plague, which raged now in *London*, as it had done in the firſt Year of King *James*. In the Interval of this Adjournment, an Affair happen'd which heighten'd the Diſcontent of the Commons, and of the People in general. King *James* having promiſed to lend ſome Ships to the *French* King, which, 'twas pretended at leaſt, were to ſerve againſt the *Genoeſe*, or ſome of the Allies of *Spain*, Admiral *Pennington* was now ſent to *Dieppe* with the *Vanguard* Man of War and ſeven ſtout Merchant Ships. It ſoon appear'd that the *French* King deſigned to make uſe of them againſt his Proteſtant Subjects in *Rochel*; upon which the Crews deſerted to a Man, rather than fight againſt their fellow Proteſtants; and yet *Pennington* was order'd by the Court to put theſe Ships into the Hands of the *French*, to be employ'd as they thought fit. This occaſion'd a Diſtruſt of the King, a Jealouſy of the Queen, and a general Odium againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*. Before the Parliament had ſat a Fortnight at *Oxford*, the King perceiving that the Commons would grant no farther Supply, which he earneſtly preſs'd, till Grievances were redreſs'd, and that they were beginning to fall on the Conduct of the Duke of *Buckingham*, in a haſty Manner diſſolv'd them by Commiſſion on the 12th of *Auguſt*: But wanting Money for the Expedition againſt *Spain*, he rais'd it by a forced Loan from his Subjects, by Letters under his Privy Seal, which increas'd the popular Diſcontents. The Fleet ſail'd in *October*, but re-

turn'd without doing any Thing, which prov'd a new Subject of Complaint. The Duke of *Buckingham* did not fail ſhewing his Reſentment againſt ſome that had expreſs'd their Diſlike of him in the laſt Parliament. And Biſhop *Williams* was ſequeſter'd from the Council-Table, the Great-Seal, and the King's Preſence, for having join'd with his Oppoſers. About the End of *October*, the Seal was given to Sir *Thomas Coventry*.

The King was crown'd on *Feb.* 2, 1626; before which, as he was ſtill in want of Money for carrying on the War, he had reſolved to call a new Parliament, Care being taken to have the Leading-Members againſt the Court in the laſt Parliament, made Sheriffs, that they might not be choſen for this. The new Parliament met on *Feb.* 6, and was open'd by a Speech from the Lord-Keeper *Coventry*. This Parliament was no more favourable to the King's Deſigns than the former. Nay, they made greater Complaints againſt the publick Grievances, of evil Counſellors about the King, the Encouragement given to Papiſts, Plurality of Offices in one Hand, the Sale of Honours and Places of Judicature, the Miſcarriage of the Fleet, and Miſemployment of the publick Revenue. The King ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe to haſten the Supply, but the Commons thought the Redreſs of Grievances ſhould go before it; and ſo they proceeded to examine them, particularly thoſe relating to Religion, and appear'd very warm againſt the great Power of the Duke of *Buckingham*. Upon which the King ſent them another Meſſage, and among other Things, ſaid, *I muſt let you know, that I will not allow any of my Servants to be queſtioned amongſt you, much leſs ſuch as are of eminent Place, and near unto me.* This did not hinder the Commons from examining the Conduct of the Duke, and reſolving to impeach him in Form: In order to which, a Queſtion was mov'd and carried, *That common Fame was a good Ground of Proceeding for the Houſe.* Nevertheleſs, to ſhew they were not unwilling to ſupply the King's Wants, provided their Grievances were firſt redreſs'd, they voted three Subſidies and three Fifteenths, and ſoon after, a fourth Subſidy. But their Deſign was, that this Vote ſhould not paſs into an Act, till they had receiv'd Satisfaction in the Point of Grievances. Upon this, the King ſent for both Houſes to *Whitehall*, and ſeverely reprimanded the Commons, both by himſelf, and the Lord-Keeper, complaining of their Animoſity againſt the Duke, of the Scantineſs of the Supply, and the Manner of granting it; and in the End ſaid, *Remember that Parliaments are altogether in my Power, for their Calling, Sitting, and Diſſolution; therefore as I find the Fruits of them good or evil, they are to continue, or not to be.* This did not intimidate the Commons, who, being return'd to their Houſe, drew up a Remonſtrance, and preſented it to the King, to juſtify their Proceedings; and then went on with their Articles of Accuſation againſt the Duke.

About the ſame Time an Affair happen'd in the Houſe of Lords, which gave the Court no ſmall Diſturbance. The Earl of *Briſtol*, who ever ſince his Return from *Spain* had been under Confinement by *Buckingham*'s Influence, in order to hinder him from giving a true Account of the Tranſactions in *Spain* relating to the Marriage, and had hitherto no Writ of Summons to Parliament, took the Advantage of the Diſpoſition the Commons

mons were in, to petition the Lords to intercede with his Majeſty, that he might have his Summons, according to his Privilege as a Peer. The King, hereupon, ſent him a Summons, but with it a Letter, ordering him not to make uſe of it, but forbear his perſonal Attendance in Parliament. The Earl in a ſecond Petition acquainted the Houſe of Lords with this his Caſe, and deſir'd them to permit him to bring his Accuſation againſt the Duke, who had not only wronged him in his Narrative of the Proceedings in relation to the Match, but alſo impos'd upon the late King, his preſent Majeſty, the State, and the Parliament. The King, who was reſolv'd to ſtand by the Duke, was ſo offended at this Proceeding of the Earl of *Briſtol*, that he order'd the Attorney-General to exhibit to the Houſe a Charge of High-Treaſon againſt him; who defended himſelf ſo well, and gave, from authentic Letters and Papers, ſuch an Account of the whole *Spaniſh* Affair, directly contrary to what the Duke had given, as juſtify'd his Conduct in the Eye of the whole World, and ſhew'd the Duke's Relation to be nothing but downright Forgery and Prevarication.

Soon after the Earl had given in his Anſwer, and exhibited his Charge againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Commons brought up to the Lords their Declaration and Impeachment againſt the ſaid Duke, containing 13 Articles of Miſdemeanors, Miſpriſions, Offences and Crimes. Sir *Dudley Diggs* open'd the Charge, ſix other Commoners ſpoke to the Articles, and Sir *John Elliot* concluded. *Diggs* and *Elliot* were preſently after, by Order of the King, ſent to the *Tower*; and within a Day or two the King went to the Houſe of Lords, on purpoſe to vindicate the Duke, telling them, he himſelf could be a Witneſs to clear him of every Thing that was laid to his Charge. No ſooner was the King gone, but the Commons ſent a Meſſage to the Lords, deſiring that the Duke might be taken into Cuſtody, but the Lords did not care to do that, for fear of incurring the King's Diſpleaſure. The Commons alſo made ſuch a Stir about their impriſon'd Members, that the King thought fit to releaſe them.

Whilſt the Duke was under the Impeachment, he procur'd himſelf to be choſen Chancellor of *Cambridge*, notwithſtanding one of the Articles againſt him was his engroſſing a Plurality of Offices. The Commons took great Offence at this, but the King ſupported his Election. A few Days after, the Duke gave in his Anſwer to the Impeachment of the Commons, who deſir'd a Copy of it, in order to make good their Charge: But the King, with a View to interrupt theſe Proceedings, ſent a Meſſage to the Commons to diſpatch the Supply by ſuch a Day. Notwithſtanding, the Houſe proceeding ſtill in their own Way, preſented a Petition to the King againſt Popiſh Recuſants, and gave a Liſt of 59 Papiſts, who were in Places of Truſt and Authority, tho' the King had promis'd the laſt Parliament to ſee this Grievance redreſs'd. They then waited on him in a Body, with an Anſwer to his laſt Meſſage, juſtifying their Conduct, and deſiring that the Duke might be forbid all farther Acceſs to his Perſon; with which he was ſo offended, that he determin'd to diſſolve the Parliament, tho' the Lords beſought him not to do it. The Commons having Intimation of this Reſolution, made haſte to draw up a Remonſtrance againſt the Duke, as the principal Cauſe of all the Grievances in the

Kingdom, and againſt *Tonnage* and *Poundage*, which had been levy'd by the King ever ſince his Acceſſion, tho' it was never underſtood to be payable without a ſpecial Act of Parliament in every new Reign. But the Parliament was diſſolv'd by Commiſſion, *June* 15, before this Remonſtrance could be preſented, and the King order'd all ſuch as had Copies of it, to burn the ſame. And now various illegal Methods were again uſed to raiſe Money, beſides Tonnage and Poundage; ſuch as Loans, Benevolences, Compounding with Popiſh Recuſants, *&c.* Beſides a Loan of a certain Sum from every Peer, a general Loan from the Subject was reſolv'd on, and Commiſſioners were appointed in the ſeveral Counties, with Inſtructions for that Purpoſe. Perſons of Rank, who refuſed to lend the King Money, were impriſon'd and otherwiſe oppreſs'd; and the meaner Sort ſent for Soldiers, or to ſerve on board the Fleet. Soldiers were alſo billetted on private Houſes, to frighten Perſons into the Loan: And Dr. *Sibthorp* and Dr. *Manwaring* were employ'd to preach up, as Scripture-Doctrine, the moſt ſlaviſh Notions of Paſſive-Obedience, and to threaten People with Damnation, if they did not ſubmit to Loans and other Taxes impos'd by the ſole Will of the King. Archbiſhop *Abbot* was ſuſpended, for refuſing to licenſe *Sibthorp*'s Sermon: And *Manwaring*, tho' fin'd and impriſon'd by the next Parliament, and declar'd incapable of any Eccleſiaſtical Dignity, was nevertheleſs afterwards advanced to a good Biſhoprick. So very unpopular were the Meaſures of the Court, whilſt *Buckingham* ruled all, and *Laud* was the King's Favourite-Counſellor for the Affairs of the Church.

'Tis very ſtrange, that in the Circumſtances the King was in, having a War with the Houſe of *Auſtria* on his Hands, having quarrell'd with his Parliament, and being in continual Want of Money, after all the extraordinary Expedients for raiſing it, he ſhould take it in his Head to declare War againſt *France*. But it ſeems this was for the Intereſt of the Favourite and Miniſters, who fearing leſt the King, being tired out with the fruitleſs Attempts to recover the *Palatinate* by Arms, might make Peace with *Spain*, put him upon this Meaſure, that he might ſtill be under a Neceſſity of raiſing Money by extraordinary Methods, and ſo the Miſunderſtanding between him and his People might be kept up, as his coming to an Agreement with them would be infallibly the Ruin of *Buckingham* and his Creatures. Various Pretences were alledged for this War, and chiefly that of aſſiſting the *Huguenots*; tho', as they were Preſbyterians, conſidering the oppoſite Notions of the King, and his Miniſters, ſome of the chief of whom were Catholicks, and that *Buckingham* was of no Religion at all, one can hardly think this ſhould be the true Reaſon of the War. Some, with as little Probability, aſcribe it to *Buckingham*'s Amour with *Anne* of *Auſtria*, Wife of *Lewis* XIII. when he was at *Paris* to fetch home the Queen, and upon the Court of *France*'s being exceedingly enrag'd at his Inſolence, ſwore he would ſee her again in ſpite of them; and to that End, as is pretended, drew his Maſter into this War; which, as it was very unſeaſonable for the King, was render'd yet more unpopular, by his leaving the whole Management of it to the Duke, who was made Admiral of the

Fleet

Fleet, conſiſting of above 100 Ships, and Commander in Chief of the Land-Forces, to the Number of 7000. With this Fleet and Army he ſail'd from *Portſmouth*, *June* 27, 1627, and appear'd before *Rochel*, on the 20th of *July*, under Colour of relieving that Place, which was threatned with a Siege. The *Rochellers*, knowing nothing of the Matter, ſcrupled to receive them, and ſhut their Gates for fear of a Surprize; upon which the Duke ſail'd to the *Iſle of Rhe*, where he landed his Troops, but manag'd Matters ſo badly, and was ſo dilatory in his Proceedings, that being, at laſt, preſs'd upon by the *French*, he with Difficulty reimbarked, and return'd home from this inglorious Expedition, with the Loſs of ſome Thouſands of his Men.

The ill Succeſs of this Expedition fill'd People's Mouths with freſh Complaints againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*, and increas'd the Diſaffection to the King, who intruſted the whole Conduct of it to a Perſon ſo much diſlik'd by the Nation, and unexperienc'd in military Affairs. But the King was reſolv'd to go on as he had began; and the *Rochellers* having ſent their Deputies to implore Aſſiſtance, he determin'd to equip another Fleet, and to ſend it under the ſame Commander. In the mean Time, he was greatly diſtreſs'd for Want of Money, that from the Loan coming in but ſlowly, as it every where met with great Oppoſition, notwithſtanding all the Artifices and oppreſſive Meaſures uſed to inforce it. In this Difficulty the King took the Advice of Sir *Robert Cotton*, to call a Parliament, and to order it ſo for the Sake of the Duke, that he might be the firſt who ſhould propoſe it in full Council. To prepare the Way for their Meeting, ſome popular Things were done: The Gentlemen, who had been impriſon'd on Account of the Loan, were releas'd; Archbiſhop *Abbot*, the Biſhop of *Lincoln*, and the Earl of *Briſtol*, who were under the Diſpleaſure of the Court, had their Writs of Summons ſent them.

The Parliament met on *March* 17, 1628. The King preſs'd them to a ſpeedy Supply, and told them, if they did not their Duty herein, he muſt uſe thoſe other Means which God had put into his Hands. Then the Lord Keeper magnify'd the Dangers from abroad, from *France*, and the two Branches of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, *viz.* the Emperor and the King of *Spain*, to induce the Commons to grant an immediate Supply; and ſaid, tho' Parliaments were the fitteſt, they were not the only Way; bidding them remember his Majeſty's Admonition. So loth was the King to ſeem beholden to his Parliament, which was no very proper Way to gain the Commons Affection; who, being in a different Way of thinking from his Majeſty and his Miniſters, inſtead of going upon the Supply, enter'd immediately on the Conſideration of the Grievances of the Nation, ſuch as Billetting of Soldiers upon private Houſes, Loans by Benevolence and Privy-Seals, the Impriſonment of thoſe who refuſed to lend, or Impriſonment without Cauſe ſhewn, and denying them the Benefit of an *Habeas Corpus*, as alſo Commiſſions for trying Perſons by Martial-Law. Then they came to ſeveral Reſolutions concerning the Liberty and Property of the Subject; and tho' the Courtiers ſtill preſs'd the Supply in the firſt Place, the Commons were not to be diverted from giving the Precedence to the Liberties of the Nation and the Redreſs of Griev-

ances, according to antient Cuſtom. However, at length they voted a Supply in general, and upon a Meſſage from the King to haſten it, promiſing that he would agree to any Expedient for ſecuring their Perſons and Properties, by Way of Bill or otherwiſe, they unanimouſly voted five Subſidies; but at the ſame Time reſolved that Grievances and Supply ſhould go Hand in Hand; at which the King ſhew'd his Diſpleaſure in a Sort of threatning Meſſage to the Houſe. The Commons, by this and all the Speeches of the Courtiers, thinking the King had a Mind to elude the Grievances, grew more intent on having them redreſs'd, before they turn'd their Votes of Supply into a Bill. And all their Proceedings, after this, tended to the preparing the famous Act, call'd the *Petition of Right*, whereby the Grievances above mention'd were declar'd to be illegal, and the Rights of the Subject eſtabliſh'd; particularly, 'That no Man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any Gift, Loan, Benevolence, Tax, or ſuch like Charge, without common Conſent by Act of Parliament.' The King uſed all Manner of Arts to hinder this Petition, or Bill, from being preſented to him, and would have had them reſt ſolely on his Royal Word, or ſome general Promiſes; but this made the Commons the more reſolute to ſtick to the Method they had choſen; and ſo, after they had, with ſome Difficulty, got the Conſent of the Lords, the King, on *June* 2, came to the Parliament and gave an Anſwer to their Petition, which however was not ſatisfactory: But the Commons did not deſiſt, till his Majeſty, on *June* 7, came again to the Houſe of Peers, and return'd ſuch a plain and direct Anſwer, as gave entire Satisfaction; after which the Subſidy-Bill was paſs'd by the Commons. But many Grievances remaining ſtill unredreſſed, they drew up a Remonſtrance, and preſented it to the King, complaining of the Encouragement and Growth of Popery, and of *Arminianiſm*, and naming *Neale*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and *Laud*, lately tranſlated to *Bath* and *Wells*, as its principal Encouragers and Promoters. The *Arminians* being then in Favour at Court, labour'd under the ſame popular Odium as the Papiſts; tho' between *Arminianiſm* and Popery there is properly no Connection. They alſo complain'd of the Decay of Trade, the Loſs of Ships and Mariners, by not guarding the Narrow-Seas, the ill Conduct and bad Succeſs of the *Iſle of Rhe* Expedition, and in general of the Neglect of the Honour and Safety of the Nation; and concluded thus, 'Of all which Evils and Dangers, the principal Cauſe is the Duke of *Buckingham*'s exceſſive Power, and Abuſe of that Power.' The ſame Day the Remonſtrance was preſented, the Commons ſent up the Subſidy-Bill to the Lords, for their Concurrence, and then fell immediately on the *Bill of Tonnage* and *Poundage*; but finding they ſhould not have Time to perfect it, a Committee was appointed to draw up a Remonſtrance of the undue Taking of Tonnage and Poundage, without an Act of Parliament. The King, to hinder the preſenting of any ſuch Remonſtrance, came in Haſte to the Parliament, on *June* 26, and after a Speech, which ſhew'd his Reſentment, and paſſing the Subſidy-Bill, prorogu'd it to the 20th of *October*. After which, Sir *Richard Weſton*, a known Papiſt, was made Lord-Treaſurer, as alſo Earl of *Portland*, and Biſhop *Laud* was tranſlated

tranſlated from the See of *Bath* and *Wells* to that of *London*.

The King had prepar'd a Fleet to relieve *Rochel*; and when the Duke of *Buckingham* was at *Portſmouth*, ready to embark, he was aſſaſſinated by one *John Felton*, formerly a Lieutenant in a Regiment of Foot, who ſtabb'd him to the Heart, ſo that he inſtantly fell down dead. It did not appear that *Felton* had any Accomplice, and he confeſs'd that what mov'd him to it, was his being perſuaded from the Commons late Remonſtrance, that the Duke was an Enemy to his Country. He did not endeavour to make his Eſcape, and ſo being taken and brought up to *London*, was executed at *Tyburn*, and carried down to *Portſmouth*, and there hang'd in Chains. The King was ſenſibly affected with this tragical End of his Favourite, and to ſhew his Affection to his Memory, continued all his Creatures in their Poſts. The Fleet however ſail'd for *Rochel*, but could not come near the Town, by reaſon of the ſtrong Barricado which Cardinal *Richlieu* had cauſed to be made. So the poor Inhabitants having no Hopes of Relief, ſurrender'd to their King's Mercy, in Preſence of the *Engliſh* Fleet, who had then nothing to do but to make the beſt of their Way home. Soon after, in 1629, a Peace was concluded between the two Crowns; which was follow'd by a Peace with *Spain*, the next Year: And ſo theſe impolitick, ſham Wars ended, for the Sake of which, the King had ſo earneſtly demanded Supplies of his Parliament, and which alſo was the Pretence for ſo many illegal Exactions on his Subjects.

Before the Meeting of the Parliament, which had been farther prorogu'd to *Jan.* 20, three Merchants of *London*, one of them a Member of the Houſe, had their Goods ſeiz'd for refuſing to pay Tonnage and Poundage, which gave the Commons freſh Occaſion of Complaint at the Beginning of the Seſſion. The King earneſtly preſs'd them to diſpatch the Bill of Tonnage and Poundage, which, he ſaid, might include his paſt Actions, and prevent all Diſputes for the future. But the Commons enter'd warmly upon the Conſideration of Religion, alledging that that claim'd the firſt Regard in their Deliberations; and in the Midſt of theſe Debates, the Warehouſe of Mr. *Rolls*, one of the three Merchants above-mention'd, and a Member of the Houſe, was lock'd up by a Purſuivant, and himſelf ſerv'd with a Subpœna; which put the Houſe into a Flame: And when the Speaker, Sir *John Finch*, was order'd to put the Queſtion, That Mr. *Rolls* ought to have had Privilege of Perſon and Goods, he refus'd, declaring, that his Majeſty had commanded him not to put any ſuch Queſtion. Upon which the Houſe adjourn'd, in a Heat, to *Feb.* 25, and were farther adjourn'd, by the King's Order, to *March* 2. Then they requir'd him to put the ſame Queſtion, but he ſaid he had the King's Order to adjourn the Houſe to the 10th, and then offer'd to leave the Chair; but was forcibly kept in it by ſome of the Members, till Sir *John Elliot* had drawn up the following Proteſtation, which was tumultuouſly agreed to by the Houſe, *viz.*

1. Whoſoever ſhall bring in Innovation of Religion, or by Favour or Countenance ſeem to extend or introduce *Popery* or *Arminianiſm*, or other Opinion diſagreeing from the true and orthodox Church, ſhall be reputed a capital Enemy to this Kingdom and Commonwealth.

2. Whoſoever ſhall council or adviſe the Taking and Levying of the Subſidies of Tonnage and Poundage, not being granted by Parliament, or ſhall be an Actor or Inſtrument therein, ſhall be reputed an Innovator in the Government, and a capital Enemy to the Kingdom and Commonwealth.

3. If any Merchant or Perſon whatſoever, ſhall voluntarily yield and pay the ſaid Subſidies of Tonnage and Poundage, not being granted by Parliament, he ſhall likewiſe be reputed a Betrayer of the Liberties of *England*, and an Enemy to the ſame.

The next Day, Sir *Miles Hobart*, Sir *John Elliot*, *Denzil Hollis*, and *John Selden*, Eſqrs. and five other Members, were cited before the Council. Four of them appear'd, and refuſing to anſwer, out of Parliament, for what was ſaid and done in Parliament, were committed to the *Tower*; and Proclamations were iſſued for apprehending the reſt. On *March* 10, the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and without ſending for the Commons, tho' ſeveral of them went up, made a Speech to the Lords, thanking them for their dutiful Behaviour; and reflecting on the Commons, gave thoſe who had been moſt zealous againſt Tonnage and Poundage, the opprobrious Name of *Vipers*; and then diſſolv'd the Parliament. After which, ſeveral of the Members in Cuſtody were fin'd in the *King's-Bench*, and adjudg'd to be impriſon'd during the King's Pleaſure; and Sir *John Elliot*, in this, or the following Year, actually died in Priſon.

Thus ended King *Charles*'s third Parliament. But as the Plea of the War continu'd ſtill for ſome Time, and as the Miniſters never wanted ſome Pretence or other to raiſe Money, ſo they were very fruitful in illegal Schemes for that Purpoſe, during the eleven ſucceeding Years that the Nation was without a Parliament. Monopolies were ſet up, from whence the King was to have an annual Revenue: Theſe increas'd to that Degree, that the Sale of almoſt all Commodities was by this Means ingroſs'd by ſome Company or other, even down to old Rags. A Commiſſion was erected for compounding with thoſe worth 40*l.* a Year or upwards, who had neglected to receive Knighthood at the King's Coronation. Fines were impos'd in the *Star-Chamber*, and other Courts, by Virtue of obſolete Laws, and for not complying with ſome new and extraordinary Proclamations. Commiſſioners were appointed to compound for defective Titles, with ſuch as held Lands of the Crown. Theſe and many other Projects for raiſing Money, were ſet on foot in theſe Times, and Tonnage and Poundage continued to be exacted all the while with the utmoſt Rigour. But nothing was more odious to the Nation, or met with greater Obloquy, than the Affair of Ship-Money, or requiring the Subjects, at their own Expence, to furniſh ſuch a Number of Ships with Men, Ammunition, and Proviſions. This was at firſt impos'd only on the Sea-Ports and Places of Merchandize, but afterwards on the whole Nation; and every one was oblig'd to contribute his Quota to this Tax, according as he was aſſeſſed. The King got the Opinion of the Judges in favour of this Impoſition, and publiſh'd it in 1636. And the next Year, *John Hampden*, Eſq; of *Buckinghamſhire*, made that famous Stand againſt Ship-Money, by which he gain'd

the Reputation of a great Patriot. He refus'd to pay his Quota, and the Cauſe was argu'd in the *Exchequer*, from *Nov.* 6, to *Dec.* 18, when, tho' he was caſt, neither the King nor the Judges gain'd any Credit by it.

At the ſame Time, the Hierarchy exercis'd great Severity againſt ſuch as did not punctually conform to its Ceremonies, to which *Laud* and others had added many new ones, pretty much reſembling thoſe of the Papiſts; which made his Enemies reproach him with a Deſign to introduce Popery: Tho' that Charge ſeems not to be well-grounded. His Intention ſeems only to have been, to make the Church of *England* vye with that of *Rome* in outward Pomp and Splendor, and to vex and harraſs the Puritans or Preſbyterians, to whom he was a ſworn Enemy. The High-Commiſſion-Court, where *Laud* preſided and directed every Thing, was extemely rigid againſt this Sort of People, which only ſerv'd to increaſe their Numbers; and thoſe who oppos'd the arbitrary Meaſures of the Government, join'd with theſe in order to ſtrengthen their Party. Archbiſhop *Abbot*, a Prelate of a mild Diſpoſition, and an Enemy to the illegal Proceedings of the Court, and therefore branded with Puritaniſm, dying in 1633, *Laud* was immediately rais'd to the Archiepiſcopal Dignity; when his Severity increas'd with his Power, and not content with forcing the *Engliſh* Preſbyterians to Conformity, which made many remove with their Families to the *American* Plantations, he ſent out his Injunctions to the *Dutch* and *Walloon* Churches, who had been long ſettled in the Nation, to compel them to the ſame Conformity, to the great Detriment of Trade, which had been much improv'd by the Coming-in of theſe People.

Soon after the Diſſolution of the Parliament, Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, a zealous and able Declaimer againſt Grievances, not only in that, but the two preceding Parliaments, was brought over to the Court, and, with Archbiſhop *Laud*, became the King's chief Confident and Counſellor. He was made Lord *Wentworth*, Deputy of *Ireland*, Preſident of the Council in the *North* (a Court held at *York*, much like the *Star-Chamber* at *Weſtminſter*,) and at laſt Earl of *Strafford*. Prince *Charles*, afterwards *Charles* II. was born, *May* 29, 1630; and Prince *James*, in 1633, who was immediately created Duke of *York*, and was afterwards King *James* II.

Frederick, the unfortunate Elector *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*, the King's Brother-in-Law, died in 1632. Endeavours had been uſed to reſtore him to his hereditary Dominions, by Means of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, who, to deliver *Germany* from the Tyranny of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, had invaded that Country with moſt ſurpriſing Succeſs. But that Prince being ſlain in the Battle of *Lutzen*, all his grand Projects ſunk with him, and the Reſtitution of the *Palatinate* came to nothing; as, indeed, the King of *Sweden* never appear'd very ſincere in the Affair, tho' King *Charles* had ſent him a Body of 6000 Men. Prince *Charles*, the Elector's eldeſt Son, ſucceeded to his Father's Rights, and ſhortly after came over, with his Brother Prince *Rupert*, to his Uncle's Court in *England*.

In *May*, 1633, the King thought fit to take a Journey into *Scotland*, where being arrriv'd, he was crown'd at *Edinburgh*, held a Parliament, which gave him a large Subſidy,

Subſidy, and took ſome Steps towards his and *Laud*'s favourite Project of eſtabliſhing Epiſcopacy in *Scotland*, and introducing the *Engliſh* Ceremonies there. He return'd in *July*, and about the ſame Time, in Oppoſition to the Puritans, ſupported Wakes and Revels on *Sundays*, and renew'd and confirm'd his Father's Proclamation, allowing Diverſions and Recreations on a *Sunday*, after Divine Service.

In 1634, *Prynne*, for writing his *Hiſtriomaſtix* againſt Stage-Plays, reflecting on the Court and Biſhops, was ſentenc'd, in the *Star-Chamber*, to be ſet in the Pillory, to have his Ears cut off, to be impriſon'd during Pleaſure, and fin'd 5000*l*. Two or three Years after, *Baſtwick* and *Burton*, and the ſame *Prynne*, for writing Books againſt the Hierarchy, and to the Scandal of the Government, were ſentenc'd to be pillory'd, to loſe their Ears, and *Prynne* the Remainder of his Ears, and to pay a Fine of 5000*l*. each; after which, they were ſent ſeparately to remote Priſons, and there kept till the Times turn'd. However bold theſe Men were in their Writings, theſe Severities did the Court no Good, but open'd the People's Mouths the more againſt them. Biſhop *Williams*, about the ſame Time, fell under the Reſentment of the Court, being exorbitantly fin'd, ſuſpended from his Biſhoprick, and impriſon'd in the *Tower* during the King's Pleaſure.

In 1635, died *Thomas Parr*, aged 152, born at *Drayton* in *Shropſhire* the laſt Year of King *Edward* IV. and brought up to Court, as a Rarity, in this Reign; ſo that he had liv'd in the Reigns of ten Kings and Queens of *England*.

From what King *Charles* did in *Scotland*, in the Year 1637, we may date the Beginning of his Ruin. This was his attempting to impoſe on the *Scotch* Nation Epiſcopal Government, and the Diſcipline, Ceremonies and Service of the Church of *England*. He firſt ſent down a *Book of Canons*, and then the *Liturgy* or *Service-Book*, ordering it to be read on ſuch a Day. But when the Dean began to read it in St. *Giles*'s Church, at *Edinburgh*, there was ſuch a Tumult, Noiſe and Clamour among the People, that not a Word could be heard; and when the Biſhop of *Edinburgh*, who was to preach, ſtept into the Pulpit, in order to appeaſe the Populace, he was treated in the ſame Manner, and moreover had a Stool flung at his Head. At laſt, when the Magiſtrates of *Edinburgh* had with much Difficulty got the Rioters out of the Church, the Dean went on, but was continually interrupted by the Multitude without, knocking at the Doors, throwing Stones at the Windows, and making bitter Exclamations againſt the *Service-Book*, as if it was deſign'd to introduce Popery amongſt them. There were, at the ſame Time, the like Tumults in the other Churches of *Edinburgh*; and afterwards, other Tumults, on the ſame Account, more formidable than the firſt. The Malecontents ſeem'd at firſt to be only the meaner Sort of People, but they were ſoon openly abetted by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry. The King ſent down his Proclamations to pacify them, but they proteſted againſt them, as deſign'd only to enſnare them. At laſt, in 1638, they erected Tables, or Committees, at *Edinburgh*, to manage their Affairs; one of the Nobility, another of the Gentry, a third of the Burghers, and a fourth of the Miniſters; as alſo a general Table, conſiſting of Commiſſioners from the other four. From theſe Tables proceeded

proceeded their famous *Solemn League and Covenant*, for the Maintenance of their Religion from all Innovations, ſubſcrib'd by almoſt the whole *Scotch* Nation. The Marqueſs of *Hamilton* was ſent High-Commiſſioner, who endeavour'd by various Artifices to break their Meaſures. But nothing would ſatisfy them but a General Aſſembly and a Parliament. A General Aſſembly accordingly met at *Glaſgow*, *Nov.* 21, which the Tables had taken care to have compoſed of ſuch as were wholly devoted to them. The High-Commiſſioner finding them not likely to be managed, diſſolv'd the Aſſembly, in the King's Name, on the 28th. Nevertheleſs they continued ſitting by their own Authority, paſs'd ſeveral Acts againſt the Innovations, and declar'd Epiſcopacy to be aboliſhed by the Confeſſion of 1580.

The Courtiers, and rigid Epiſcopalians in *England*, deem'd theſe Proceedings of the *Scots*, no better than Rebellion; but the Puritans, among whom we muſt now reckon all who were diſſatisfied with the Government, who were by far the moſt numerous, look'd on the *Scots* as their Friends, and thought they had Reaſon for what they did, from the arbitrary Meaſures of the Court to alter their Kirk-Eſtabliſhment. However, as ſoon as ever the King heard that the Aſſembly continued ſitting by their own Authority, he reſolved on raſing an Army in *England* to reduce them to Obedience. He ſummon'd the Nobility to attend him at *York*, *April* 1, 1639, and to bring what Forces they could raiſe; and each County was likewiſe obliged to raiſe ſuch a Number of Troops. So the King coming to *York*, found himſelf at the Head of above 20,000 Men. The *Scots*, in the mean Time, prepar'd for their Defence, but rely'd more on their Friends in *England*, and even at Court and in the King's Army, than on their own Preparations. They acted with great Policy and Caution, and punctually obſerv'd the King's Proclamation, not to approach within ten Miles of the Borders, thereby ſhewing that the War was not offenſive on their Part; till the King order'd the Earl of *Holland* to march into *Scotland* by the Way of *Kelſo*, with 3000 Foot and 1000 Horſe. Then *Leſley*, the *Scotch* General, ſent a Body of Forces to oppoſe his March; upon which he halted, and thought fit at laſt to retire. The *Scots* now thought they ſhould be juſtify'd in approaching the Borders, and ſo *Leſley* march'd towards *Kelſo* with 12,000 Men. Then the King ſaw his Miſtake, in thinking their Obedience to his Proclamation was the Effect of their Fear. And he had ſtill a farther Reaſon to diſlike his preſent Expedition, when his Generals adviſ'd him, upon the Approach of the *Scots*, not to give Battle, tho' he was ſuperior to them in Number; by which he ſaw they were not very willing to venture their Lives in this Quarrel. The two Armies therefore being alike reſolv'd to keep upon the Defenſive, the *Scots*, at length, ſent an humble Petition to the King, beſeeching him to appoint Commiſſioners to treat of a Peace; which his Majeſty having conſented to, the Articles of Pacification were agreed on, *June* 17. But this was a very precarious, unſettled and uncertain Peace; and as it ſeem'd to be conſented to in Haſte, by both Parties, for gaining Time, a ſecond Rupture might be ſoon naturally expected; which, indeed, happened in the next Year,

1640: For when the King ſaw, that the *Scotch* Parliament was fully bent, utterly to aboliſh Epiſcopacy, he prorogu'd it in ſuch a Manner, as gave an univerſal Diſcontent; and ſoon after it was reſolv'd in Council to reduce the *Scots* to their Duty by Force of Arms. Accordingly his Majeſty rais'd a numerous Army, appointing the Earl of *Northumberland* General, and the Earl of *Strafford* Lieutenant-General: But as he was in Want of Money, and this was not a Time to increaſe the People's Diſcontent, by purſuing the late illegal Methods of raiſing it, his ſecret Council thought proper to adviſe him to call a Parliament.

This Parliament meeting, *April* 13, 1640, ſeem'd not at all inclin'd to meddle with the *Scotch* Affair, but inſtead of that, took into immediate Conſideration the many Petitions preſented them from ſeveral Counties againſt the Grievances of Ship-Money, Monopolies, the *Star-Chamber*, *High-Commiſſion-Court*, &c. Upon this, both Houſes were commanded to attend the King at *Whitehall*, where the Lord-Keeper *Finch* reminded them of his Majeſty's Deſire of granting him an immediate Supply for the *Scotch* War; but this making no Impreſſion upon them, they ſtill proceeded with the Grievances. Then the Lords, by the King's Deſire, demanded a Conference with the Commons, at which they endeavour'd to ſhew, that the Supply, in the preſent Exigency, ſhould go before the Grievances. But this, contrary to Expectation, only retarded the King's Affairs: For the Commons voted the Lords meddling with the Supply, to be a Breach of Privilege; and the Conteſt between the two Houſes took up ſeveral Days. At laſt, on the 4th of *May*, the King ſent Sir *Henry Vane*, Secretary of State, to tell the Commons, that if they would immediately grant him 12 Subſidies, he would conſent to the entire Aboliſhing of Ship-Money. Great Debates enſu'd on this, many thinking the Demand exorbitant; however, the Commons ſeem'd now inclin'd to give the King ſome Satisfaction: But Sir *Henry Vane*, who is ſaid to have dealt treacherouſly in this Affair, declaring that leſs would not be accepted, whereas it is affirm'd that he had Orders to deſcend to 8, or even to 6 Subſidies, if 12 would not go down, this ſpoil'd all. However, the Commons deferr'd their Reſolution to the next Day; and in the mean Time, 'tis ſaid, *Vane* and the Sollicitor *Herbert* went and gave a worſe Account to his Majeſty, of the Temper of the Houſe, than it deſerv'd; and told him, that they deſign'd on the Morrow to vote againſt the *Scotch* War; which Miſrepreſentation was thought to be with a Deſign to ruin *Strafford*, who was moſt zealous for that War. However, the King believing what they ſaid, haſtily diſſolv'd the Parliament, after it had ſat but about three Weeks; and, as was uſual with him, ſent ſome of the Members to Priſon. He was ſoon after ſenſible of his Error, and was ſorry for what he had done; and, the very next Day, conſulted, whether he might recal them by his Proclamation to ſit again. But this being impracticable, all the Methods before uſed, and others as odious, were put in Practice, to raiſe Money for paying the Army againſt the *Scots*.

The *Scots*, knowing what was deſign'd againſt them, were not behind in their Preparations. General *Leſley* paſs'd the *Tweed*, *Aug.* 20, with the *Scots* Army, conſiſting

ing

ing of 22,000 Men; and the ſame Day the King ſet out from *London* for *York*, where the greateſt Part of his Army lay encamped: But the Lord *Conway*, General of the Horſe, was advanced to *Newcaſtle*, with 3000 Foot, and 1500 Horſe. *Leſley* forc'd the Paſſage of the *Tine* at *Newburn*, *Conway* endeavouring in vain to oppoſe him, being oblig'd to retreat, with the Loſs of ſome Hundreds of his Men; and quitting *Newcaſtle*, in Conſternation, with the Royal Troops, the *Scots* immediately enter'd it, and became Maſters of the Town. They uſed this Advantage with great Prudence, to let the *Engliſh* ſee they had no Deſign againſt them. They diſpers'd two Manifeſto's, one entitled, *Six Conſiderations of the Lawfulneſs of their Expedition*; the other, *Intentions of the* Scots *and their Army manifeſted to their Brethren of* England: In which they endeavour'd to ſhew, that what mov'd them to arm and enter *England*, was no Quarrel they had with the *Engliſh* Nation, but only to defend themſelves againſt ſome evil Miniſters, naming, in particular, *Laud*, and *Strafford*, who were the chief of the King's ſecret Council. In ſhort, they uſed all their Art to recommend themſelves to the *Engliſh*, who were indeed generally averſe to this *Scotch* War, which the King had raſhly undertaken. In order to this, they fail'd not to ſhew their extreme Deſire of Peace, and ſent an humble Petition to the King, that he would be graciouſly pleas'd to redreſs their Grievances, by the Advice of the *Engliſh* Parliament.

The King, now in the utmoſt Perplexity, ſummon'd a Great Council of the Peers to meet him at *York*, in order to have their Advice. In the mean Time, the City of *London*, and the Gentry of *Yorkſhire*, petition'd him to call a Parliament, as the only Means to redreſs their Grievances, and remove the Dangers that threatned both him and the State: And a Petition to the ſame Purpoſe was preſented by twelve Peers, in behalf of themſelves and divers others. The King's Neceſſities were now ſo urgent, that he was forced to comply; and ſo he told the Great Council, when they met, *Sept.* 24, that he had reſolv'd to ſummon a Parliament, for the 3d of *November*. The Reſult of their Deliberations was, that 16 of their Number ſhould be ſent as Commiſſioners to treat with the *Scots* about a Peace; and that 200,000*l.* ſhould be borrow'd of the City of *London*, for maintaining the Army till the Parliament ſhould grant the Supplies; each of the Peers offering to become bound for the Repayment of the ſaid Sum. The King appointing Commiſſioners according to the Advice of the Lords, the Treaty with the *Scots* began at *Rippon*, *Oct.* 1, and was afterwards remov'd to *London*, to their very great Advantage, where they were ſure of having a good Number of Friends, both in the City and in the Parliament.

The famous Parliament met on *Nov.* 3, 1740. The King made them a mild and ſoft Speech, very different from moſt of his former Speeches to his Parliaments; and, among other Things, particularly deſir'd them to find Means for driving the *Scots* out of the Kingdom: After which, the Commons returning to their Houſe, choſe for their Speaker, *William Lenthall*, a Bencher of *Lincolns-Inn*. One of the firſt Things they did, was to appoint a ſelect Committee, to draw up a Remonſtrance of all the Grievances of the Nation: But the

the King ſhewing great Compliance in giving his Aſſent to all their Bills, the Remonſtrance was laid aſide for the preſent, and not preſented till a Year after, when the Miſunderſtanding between the King and Parliament began to break out.

After many warm Speeches upon Grievances at the Beginning of their Meeting, thoſe Members who in any Reſpect were concern'd in Monopolies, were expell'd the Houſe. Petitions were receiv'd from *Prynne*, *Baſtwick*, *Burton*, and others, complaining of their ſevere and cruel Sentences in the *Star-Chamber*: The Houſe order'd them to be brought up from their remote Impriſonments, and the Members of the *Star-Chamber* were afterwards made to pay all the Coſts and Damages to the Parties. And as the Sufferings of particular Perſons met with Regard from the Commons, ſo they apply'd themſelves in earneſt to redreſs all the publick Grievances; in which they were very ſucceſsful, by reaſon of the King's preſent Situation, with an Army of *Scots* in the Nation. They voted Ship-Money illegal, and condemn'd the new Canons and Oath enjoin'd by the laſt Convocation, when the King continued them ſitting under the Name of a Synod, after the Diſſolution of the Parliament.

At the ſame Time they proceeded vigorouſly againſt the Authors of the Grievances. The Earl of *Strafford* was impeach'd of High-Treaſon, and taken into Cuſtody, *Nov.* 11, and committed to the *Tower* ſome Days after. Secretary *Windebank* was the next that was attack'd, upon which he fled into *France*. A Committee was appointed to draw up a Charge againſt Archbiſhop *Laud* as having a principal Hand in the Deſign of ſubverting the Laws and Conſtitution of the Realm: The *Scots* Commiſſioners exhibited to the Lords a long Charge of his being the Author of all their Troubles; and he was voted a Traitor by the Commons, *Nem. Con.* who ſent up to the Lords to accuſe him of High-Treaſon; upon which he was taken into Cuſtody, and afterwards committed to the *Tower*. The Lord-Keeper *Finch* was next voted a Traitor, and fled into *Holland*; but that did not hinder the Commons from impeaching him of High-Treaſon in the Houſe of Lords. He was particularly charged with making the Judges declare in favour of Ship-Money. Judge *Berkley*, for giving his Opinion for the ſaid Impoſition, being alſo impeach'd of High-Treaſon, was taken off the Bench whilſt the Court was ſitting; and other Judges were proceeded againſt, on the ſame Account.

About the ſame Time, the King acquainted the Parliament with the Marriage of the Princeſs *Mary*, his eldeſt Daughter, with the Prince of *Orange*. She was Mother to King *William* III.

A Bill of four Subſidies, for the Army and the Relief of the *Northern Parts*, was paſs'd, *Feb.* 15, 1640-1. And at the ſame Time was alſo paſs'd the Bill for Triennial Parliaments, ordaining that Parliaments ſhould be held at leaſt once in three Years.

The famous Trial of the Earl of *Strafford* began on *May* 1, 1641, which the Commons afterwards turn'd into a Bill of Attainder, paſs'd it, and ſent it up to the Lords; where it hung for ſome Days, and 'twas thought they would have rejected it. But Mr. *Pym*, about this Time, inform'd the Houſe of Commons of Plots againſt the Parliament, that the Army

Army was practis'd upon to bring them up and over-awe their Proceedings, that there was a Deſign upon the *Tower*, and that Endeavours were uſed for the Earl's Eſcape. Great Multitudes alſo came to *Weſtminſter*, apprehenſive of Deſigns againſt the Parliament, and demanding ſpeedy Juſtice againſt the Earl of *Strafford*. They alſo preſented a Petition againſt him to the Lords, ſubſcribed by above 20,000 Inhabitants of *London*, calling him the grand Incendiary. And ſoon after, the Lords paſs'd the Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl. The King was all this while in great Perplexity: He made a Speech to the Lords in favour of the Earl, and told them he could not in his Conſcience condemn him of Treaſon, tho' he thought his Miſdemeanors were ſuch, that he was not fit for the future to ſerve him or the Commonwealth in any Office, no not ſo much as that of a Conſtable; and therefore he hoped they would find ſome Way to ſatisfy Juſtice and their own Fears, without preſſing on his Conſcience. After both Houſes had paſs'd the Bill, and he was preſs'd to give his Aſſent, he adviſ'd with his Counſellors, ſome Lawyers and Biſhops, who perſuaded him to it for the publick Safety; and ſo, with much Reluctance he paſs'd it, by Commiſſion, and after that interceded for him, in a Letter to the Lords, which he ſent by his eldeſt Son, Prince *Charles*: But all not availing, the Earl was beheaded on the 22d of *May*, and died with great Conſtancy and Reſolution.

The Plot above-mention'd is repreſented as all a Chimera by the Friends of the King; and yet it appears by ſeveral Circumſtances, that there was a Deſign to engage the Army to ſerve the King againſt the Parliament, and that the King approv'd of it; which loſt him the Confidence of the Houſe: Tho' the Thing, probably, was much aggravated, and this particular Time choſen for the Information, for the Sake of gaining the Point againſt the Earl of *Strafford*. The Reſult of this Diſcovery alſo was, that the Commons unanimouſly enter'd into a ſolemn Proteſtation to ſtand by the Religion, Laws, and Liberties of the Kingdom; in which, the Lords alſo join'd ſome Time after, and then it was impos'd on the whole Nation. It alſo gave Riſe to the Bill for the Continuance of the Parliament, whereby this Parliament was not to be diſſolved but by an Act of Parliament, nor prorogu'd nor adjourn'd, but by their own Conſent; which, tho' of ſo great Importance, as quite altering the Conſtitution, the King paſs'd without any Concern, at the ſame Time that he paſs'd that againſt the Earl of *Strafford*.

On *June* 22, his Majeſty paſs'd a temporary *Bill of Tonnage and Poundage*: The *Preamble* to which declar'd, that the Crown had no Right to take it, without Conſent of Parliament.

Not long after, an Act was paſſed, for taking away the *Star-Chamber*, and *High-Commiſſion-Courts*, which, by their cruel and arbitrary Sentences, were become univerſally odious to the Nation. The Court at *York*, which was much like the *Star-Chamber*, was alſo aboliſh'd about the ſame Time.

On the 10th of *Aug.* his Majeſty ſet out for *Scotland*, after having paſs'd *the Act of Pacification between the two Nations*, and *an Act for the total aboliſhing of Ship-Money*. Soon after, the two Armies, that had been ſuch a Burden to the Nation, were diſbanded; the

the Parliament having given the *Scots* 300,000*l.* It is more than probable, that they were invited to come into *England* by ſome who were afterwards the chief Leaders in Parliament, and that they were kept here ſo long, on purpoſe to give the Parliament an Advantage over the King, and lay a Sort of Neceſſity upon him to paſs the Acts they had prepar'd for redreſſing the Grievances; for a *Scots* Army in the Kingdom muſt certainly lay him under great Reſtraint. The Parliament were not pleas'd with the King's going at this Time to *Scotland*; and tho', whilſt he was there, he paſs'd all the Acts that the Parliament of *Scotland* deſir'd, yet his Stay there did but increaſe the Jealouſies of the *Engliſh*; and ſome Things happened in his Abſence, which turned very much to his Diſadvantage.

The King had not been long in *Scotland*, before the Parliament was alarm'd with the News of a Plot in that Kingdom; and fearing it might extend itſelf into *England*, they thought fit to take to themſelves a Guard, under the Earl of *Eſſex*, whom the King had left General on the *South* Side of the *Trent*.

But what made the greateſt Impreſſion on Men's Minds, was the Rebellion and Maſſacre in *Ireland*, which broke out, on *Oct.* 23, whilſt the King was yet in *Scotland*; when the old Natives or *Iriſh* roſe in all Parts of the Kingdom, and on that, and the following Days, moſt inhumanly butcher'd and murder'd above 40,000 *Engliſh* Proteſtants that were ſettled there, Men, Women and Children, without Diſtinction of Age, Sex or Condition. Only the Project of ſeizing the City of *Dublin*, where was a great Quantity of Proviſions and warlike Stores, was happily diſcover'd and prevented the Night before. The *Iriſh*, unluckily for the King, pretended they had his Authority for what they did, call'd themſelves the Queen's Army, gave out that their Deſign was to oppoſe the Proceedings of the Puritanical Parliament in *England*, and diſperſed through the Kingdom Copies of a pretended Commiſſion to them under the Great Seal. This Commiſſion, it is ſaid, they forged, and affixed to it an Impreſſion of the Great-Seal, taken off from ſome old Grant or Patent. However this be, theſe Things made an ill Impreſſion on the Minds of thoſe already diſaffected to the King. The moſt conſiderate, indeed, did not think it at all likely, that the King ſhould be willing his Proteſtant Subjects ſhould be maſſacred: But they ſuſpected he might have ſtirr'd up the Rebellion, on purpoſe to find the Parliament Work, to divert them from the Project they had now form'd of diveſting him of great Part of his Power, and free himſelf from the Subjection he was under to them; and that, having once rais'd the Rebellion, he could not ſtop the Fury of the *Iriſh*. Tho' the Parliament did not much regard the Calumny againſt the King, they were, however, fill'd with Diſtruſt, and poſſibly the Leaders might feign a greater Diſtruſt than they really had, on purpoſe to increaſe the Fears of thoſe Members who were, as yet, but half perſuaded to join them in their Scheme of diminiſhing the Kingly Power.

The King return'd from *Scotland*, the latter End of *November*, and was no ſooner arriv'd at *Whitehall*, but he diſmiſs'd the Guards which had been attending on the two Houſes. Eight Days after

after, *viz. Dec.* 1, the Commons preſented to him their famous Petition and Remonſtrance, reciting all the Grievances of the Kingdom from the Beginning of his Reign to the preſent Time, attributing all to evil Counſellors, and a malignant Party about the King. Many thought this unneceſſary and unreaſonable; as moſt of the Grievances had been redreſs'd by the Acts his Majeſty had paſs'd in this Parliament. But as the Houſe of Commons in general were from the Beginning very hearty in proceeding againſt the Grievances, ſo there was a ſtrong Party amongſt them, who were for going farther, and puting it out of the King's Power ever to govern again in the ſame arbitrary Manner he had done for 15 Years together. To this Party were join'd the Preſbyterians, who ſeem even at this Time to have a farther Deſign in View; namely, to alter the Government of the Church, which could not be brought about, without putting it out of the King's Power to oppoſe it. The Leaders of the Party, who were for retrenching the Royal Authority, were Men of great Abilities, and uſed all their Arts to bring others over to their Sentiments; to which the general Jealouſy and Diſtruſt the People had of the King (which he had given but too much Occaſion for) did not a little contribute. The Remonſtrance, therefore, was, as it were, the Teſt to ſhew which Party ſhould prevail. A very ſtrong Oppoſition was made to it, and the Debates laſted near twenty Hours together; till at laſt it was carried for the Remonſtrance by nine Voices only. It was not only preſented to his Majeſty, but, contrary to his expreſs Deſire, printed and publiſhed, before he had given his Anſwer to it. The Breach between the King and Parliament may be dated from this Time.

In the Houſe of Lords, the Commons met with frequent Obſtacles to their Deſigns, by reaſon of the Biſhops and Popiſh Lords ſitting there; of which they made great Complaints, and paſs'd a Bill for taking away the Biſhops Votes in Parliament, but it could not paſs the Lords whilſt they ſat there. After the preſenting of the Remonſtrance, great Multitudes flock'd about the Parliament-Houſe, crying out, *No Biſhops, no Biſhops.* And, beſides other Inhabitants, the Apprentices of *London* came in a Body to *Weſtminſter*, and preſented a Petition to the King, Lords, and Commons, againſt Papiſts, Jeſuits, and Prelates, complaining of Plots and Conſpiracies againſt the Parliament. Theſe Tumults continuing for ſeveral Days (which ſeem'd no ways diſagreeable to the Commons) many Officers of the late Army, and others, offer'd their Service as a Guard to his Majeſty. Several Skirmiſhes happen'd between them and the Multitude, in which ſome Citizens were wounded, which heighten'd the Animoſity between the two Parties. Theſe Tumults rendering it unſafe for the Biſhops to attend their Seats in Parliament, twelve of them met, and drew up a Proteſtation againſt all Laws, Orders, Votes and Determinations, as null and void, that had paſs'd ſince *Dec.* 27, or ſhould hereafter paſs, during their forced Abſence from the Houſe. The Commons were ſo offended at this, that they impeach'd the Biſhops of High-Treaſon, and ſent them to the *Tower*. Then the Lords paſs'd the Bill for taking away their Votes, which the King gave his Aſſent to in *February*.

The King, if he had had a Mind to break entirely with his Parliament, could not have choſen a more effectual Method for that Purpoſe, than the impolitick and unprecedented Step he now took. On *Jan.* 3, 1641-2, he ſent his Attorney-General to the Houſe of Peers, to accuſe, in his Name, of High-Treaſon, the Lord *Kimbolton* of that Houſe, and five Members of the Houſe of Commons, *viz.* Sir *Arthur Haſlerig*, *Denzil Hollis*, *John Pym*, *John Hambden*, and *William Strode*; and to deliver Articles of Impeachment againſt them. At the ſame Time, Perſons were ſent to ſeal up their Doors, Trunks, and Papers: But the Commons ſent the Serjeant at Arms to break open the Seals, and apprehend thoſe that put them on; and made an Order, forbidding the Seizing of any of their Members without Leave of the Houſe, authorizing ſuch Members to ſtand upon their Guard, and all Conſtables, and other Officers, to aſſiſt them. The Commons repreſented all this, in a Conference with the Lords, and moreover, that the King had ſet a Guard in a warlike Manner at *Whitehall*; and therefore deſir'd, that the Parliament might have ſuch a Guard, as ſhould be approved of by both Houſes, or elſe adjourn to ſome Place of Safety.

The King having ſent a Serjeant at Arms to the Houſe of Commons, to demand the five Members, without any Effect, the next Day, *Jan.* 4, came himſelf to the Houſe, attended by a Number of armed Men, as if with a Deſign to ſeize them. Leaving his Guard at the Door, he enter'd the Houſe, and taking the Speaker's Chair, made a Speech to them, on what he was come about; but looking round, and finding the accuſed Perſons not there (for they had ſlipp'd away but juſt before) he told the Houſe he expected they ſhould ſend them to him, as ſoon as they return'd; and then departed, the Members crying out, *Privilege! Privilege!* And immediately the Houſe adjourn'd to the next Day; when being met, they voted that the King had violated the Privileges of Parliament, and adjourn'd to the 11th, having appointed a Committee to ſit in the mean Time at *Guildhall*; from whence, on the ſaid Day, they were conducted to *Weſtminſter*, as it were in in Triumph, attended with numerous Guards from the City, both by Land and Water. The Day before, the King not caring to run the Riſk of any Affront from the Populace, remov'd with his Family from *Whitehall* to *Hampton-Court*, from thence to *Windſor*, and at laſt to *York*.

Two Days after his Departure, he ſent a Meſſage to both Houſes, telling them he would wave his Proceedings againſt the ſix Members, and be as careful of their Privileges, as of his own Life and Crown. Two Days after that, he ſent another, to the ſame Effect; and on *Feb.* 2, offer'd a general Pardon; but all was to no Purpoſe, the Wound was too deep to be healed; the Commons made a large Declaration againſt the late Action, impeach'd the Attorney-General for what he had done, and committed him to Priſon. Moreover, they ſet a Guard about the *Tower*, ſent Sir *John Hotham* to take Poſſeſſion of *Hull*, where was a great Magazine of Arms, and Ammunition, and order'd him to keep it for the Parliament, underſtanding that the King had a Deſign to ſecure it for himſelf. And then, upon the King's ſending a Meſſage with ſome Propoſitions, which ſeem'd only deſign'd to a-

muſe

muſe them, and gain Time, they return'd for Anſwer, that, to enable them to do what his Majeſty deſir'd, it was neceſſary, that the Militia ſhould be put into the Hands of the Parliament. Both Houſes, ſoon after, preſented a Petition to the ſame Purpoſe; and the Debates about the Militia between the King and Parliament, in Petitions, Meſſages, Anſwers and Replies, continued from *January* till the End of *May*; the Parliament being reſolved to diveſt him of it, not thinking it ſafe to truſt to his Promiſes, whilſt, by his having the Command of the Militia, it was in his Power to break them; and the King being as reſolutely bent not to deliver it up. At laſt, the Parliament reſolved to ſettle the Militia without him, publiſh'd their Ordinance for that Purpoſe, and commanded all Perſons to be obedient to it. The King, on *May* 27, iſſued a Proclamation to forbid the putting the Ordinance of Parliament in Execution; and the Parliament, in their Turn, publiſh'd a Declaration, forbidding all Perſons to obey the King's Proclamation.

Whilſt the Affair of the Militia was in Agitation, the King took ſeveral Steps which increas'd the Parliament's Diſtruſt and Suſpicion. In *February*, he ſent the Queen over to *Holland*, to buy up Arms and Ammunition, putting the Crown-Jewels into her Hands for that Purpoſe. On *April* 23, 1642, he appear'd before *Hull* with 300 Horſe, in order to take it out of the Hands of the Parliament; but had the Mortification to find the Gates ſhut againſt him. Sir *John Hotham* was ſummon'd ſeveral Times to open them, but he peremptorily refuſed: Upon which the King cauſed him to be proclaimed a Traitor by two Heralds, and departed. On *May* 12, he ſummoned the Gentry of *Yorkſhire* to appear before him, and told them he was reſolved to have a Guard. The Guard was rais'd accordingly, and the Command given to the Prince of *Wales*. Upon this, the Lords and Commons publiſh'd a Declaration, that it was againſt the Laws and Liberties of the Kingdom, for any of the Subjects to be commanded by the King to attend him at his Pleaſure; and that whoſoever, on Pretence of his Majeſty's Command, ſhall take Arms, ſhall be eſteem'd Diſturbers of the publick Peace.

The next Day, *May* 20, the Commons voted, 1. That it appeared, that the King, ſeduc'd by wicked Counſels, intends to make War againſt the Parliament. 2. That whenſoever the King makes War upon the Parliament, it is a Breach of the Truſt repoſed in him by his People, contrary to his Oath, and tending to the Diſſolution of the Government. 3. That whoſoever ſhall ſerve or aſſiſt him in ſuch Wars, are Traitors by the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom. Thus the Breach between the King and Parliament grew every Day wider, and the mutual Diſtruſt became incurable, whilſt by the numerous Papers that paſs'd between them, they ſought only to amuſe each other, for the Sake of gaining Time, to be the better prepar'd for countermining each other's Deſigns.

Tho' a War was already reſolved on by both Sides, yet each thought fit to uſe ſome Ceremony, in order to caſt the Blame upon the other in the Eye of the People. 'Twas with this View only, that the Parliament, on *June* 2, ſent 19 Propoſitions to the King, as the Means of reſtoring a good Underſtanding between him and

his Parliament. But they were of ſuch Nature, that they could not think the King would agree to them; and accordingly he rejected them with Scorn. And now moſt of the King's Friends in both Houſes, ſeeing a War unavoidable, left the Parliament, and attended on the King at *York*; and among them, the Lord-Keeper *Littleton* with the Great Seal.

Both Sides now prepar'd openly for War. On *June* 10, the two Houſes publiſh'd Propoſals for borrowing Money and Plate for the Defence of the Kingdom. On the 15th, the King granted ſeveral Commiſſions of Array for levying Troops, and the Parliament drew up a Declaration againſt them. On the 12th of *July*, the Commons voted, and with them the Lords agreed, that an Army ſhould be raiſed, and the Command thereof given to *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex*. And on *Aug.* 22, the King, in a ſolemn Manner, ſet up his Standard at *Nottingham*, having before, by Proclamation, commanded all Men who could bear Arms, to repair to it on the ſaid Day.

Notwithſtanding the King's Proclamation, the People did not come in as was expected, and he was as yet but very badly provided for the War. In this Condition he ſent a Meſſage to the two Houſes, *Aug.* 25, with ſome Overtures towards a Treaty, but offer'd nothing new; and Meſſages, Anſwers and Replies, between his Majeſty and the Parliament, continued for ſome Weeks, without any Effect, whilſt both Sides were carrying on their Preparations for War.

On *Sept.* 9, the Earl of *Eſſex* ſet out from *London*, to put himſelf at the Head of the Parliament's Forces, that were aſſembled at *Northampton*, to the Number of about 16,000. The King, not being ſafe at *Nottingham*, march'd towards the Borders of *Wales*, and being receiv'd at *Shrewſbury*, where the Inhabitants declar'd for him, his Army ſoon increas'd to 14,000. At all the conſiderable Places thro' which he paſs'd, upon the Reſort of the Gentry and People, he made a ſolemn Proteſtation of the Sincerity of his Intentions for the Good of the Publick.

The firſt Encounter in this War was at *Powick-Bridge*, near *Worceſter*, between Prince *Rupert*, the King's Nephew, who was detach'd to guard a Convoy of Money and Plate from *Oxford*, and Col. *Sandys*, who was ſent by the Earl of *Eſſex*, with a Party of the Parliament's Forces, to take Poſſeſſion of *Worceſter*. The Prince fell ſuddenly upon them and defeated them, killing Col. *Sandys* and ſeveral of his Men, and then attended the Convoy ſafe to *Shrewſbury*. The Earl of *Eſſex* came the next Day, and took Poſſeſſion of *Worceſter*, and ſoon after ſecur'd *Glouceſter* and *Briſtol* for the Parliament.

On *Oct.* 23, a great Battle was fought between the two Armies, at *Keynton*, or *Edge-Hill*, in *Warwickſhire*. The King's Troops at firſt had the Advantage, but Prince *Rupert* purſuing *Eſſex*'s routed Cavalry too far, the Foot of the Royal Army was ſo preſs'd by the Parliamentarians, that they were in Danger of being totally defeated. Both Sides claim'd the Victory, tho', in Truth, it ſeem'd to be no more than a drawn Battle; but this is certain, that both Sides ſuſtain'd very great Loſs, the Number of the Slain on the Field of Battle being about 5000. The next Day they fac'd one another from Morning till Evening, without either deſiring to renew the Fight. The King took *Banbury-Caſtle* two or three

three Days after, and then retir'd to *Oxford*. The Day before the Battle the Parliament publiſh'd their Declaration of the Grounds and Cauſes of their taking Arms, reflecting ſeverely on the King's Conduct, as inſincere.

Whilſt People's Minds were full of Terror on account of the late Battle, the King's Friends in the City and Parliament (for he had ſtill ſome there to promote his Intereſt) took the Advantage to preſs for a Peace. The Parliament could not avoid ſeeming to comply, and accordingly ſent to his Majeſty, to deſire a ſafe Conduct, for a Committee of Lords and Commons, to attend him with a Petition for a Treaty; which the King granted. In the mean Time, being encourag'd, as 'tis thought, by his Friends in the Parliament and City, he began to march towards *London*, whether with a Deſign to ſurprize the City, or to raiſe ſuch Commotions there, as might turn to his Advantage. The Earl of *Eſſex*, having Notice of the King's March, follow'd him, and arriv'd with his Army near *London*, about the ſame Time that the King arriv'd at *Colebrook*, where he receiv'd the Parliament's Petition, to which he return'd a gracious Anſwer; ſo that they ſent Orders to their Forces to forbear all Acts of Hoſtility. But in a few Hours after the Departure of the Committee from his Majeſty, he began to march towards *Brentford*, where ſome of the Parliament's Troops were quarter'd. As ſoon as he arriv'd, *Nov.* 12, he attack'd the Town, and, after a ſharp Fight, wherein many of the Parliament's Men were ſlain, and others drove into the River, became Maſter of the Place. The Earl of *Eſſex* was ſitting in the Houſe of Lords at that Time, and immediately poſted to his Army, which the Parliament took ſuch expeditious Meaſures to ſtrengthen, by ordering the Lord-Mayor to ſend out the City Train'd-Bands, that the King, thinking not fit to hazard a Battle, which *Eſſex* was making the neceſſary Preparations for, withdrew to *Kingſton*, and from thence again to *Oxford*. This Action, whilſt a Treaty was depending, prov'd of no Service to his Majeſty's Reputation.

Several pretty ſmart Skirmiſhes and Aſſaults ſoon happen'd in different Parts of the Nation; particularly between the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, who had rais'd a conſiderable Army for the King in the *North*, and *Ferdinando* Lord *Fairfax*, who commanded for the Parliament in thoſe Parts. Sometimes one Side got the better, and ſometimes the other; tho' theſe Actions were in themſelves of no great Importance: The chief were at *Piercebrig*, *Tadcaſter* and *Giſborough*. Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, Lord *Fairfax*'s Son, attack'd the Town of *Leeds*, and took it by Storm. At the ſame Time, Sir *William Waller* was very active for the Parliament in the *South*: He took *Farnham-Caſtle*, and made the Gariſon Priſoners of War; and ſhortly after, *Wincheſter* and *Chicheſter*. *Marlborough* was taken by Storm, plunder'd and burnt, by ſome of the King's Forces; and *Cirenceſter* was taken by Prince *Rupert*. *Litchfield* was taken for the Parliament, by a Party under the Lord *Brooke*, but he loſt his Life in the Action.

On *March* 19, 1642-3, there was a ſharp Fight at *Salt-heath* near *Stafford*, which laſted four Hours, till, the Earl of *Northampton* being ſlain, the Parliament's Troops got the Victory. The ſame Day Sir *William Waller* fell

upon the Lord *Herbert*, as he was beſieging *Glouceſter*, kill'd 500 of his Men, and took 1000 Priſoners. And about the ſame Time, Sir *Ralph Hopton* defeated a Party of Parliamentarians at *Bradock-Down* in *Cornwall*, ſlew abundance of them, and took 1200 Priſoners. But 'tis needleſs to mention all the little Encounters, Skirmiſhes and Sieges, that happen'd during this bloody Civil War.

The Year 1643 began with a Treaty for Peace, which was held at *Oxford*, between the King and Commiſſioners from the Parliament. The Conferences were frequent, and ſometimes held till late at Night; and in one of them, when the Commiſſioners preſs'd the King upon a very material Point, he promiſed at laſt to give them a ſatisfactory Anſwer in Writing, the next Morning; but having, in the mean Time, conſulted with ſome that were about him, they prevail'd on him (as *Whitelock* ſays) to alter his Mind, ſo that he gave the Commiſſioners an Anſwer quite contrary to what he had promis'd; the Conſequence of which was, that the Treaty broke off, on *Apr.* 15, without Succeſs. Preſently after, *Reading* was beſieged and taken by the Earl of *Eſſex*; as *Birmingham* and *Litchfield* were by Prince *Rupert*, and *Hereford* by Sir *William Waller*, whilſt the Treaty was on foot.

On *May* 26, the Earl of *Stamford*, the Parliament's General in the *Weſt*, was defeated by Sir *Ralph Hopton*, in the Battle of *Stratton*.

On *June* 18, there was a Fight in *Chaldgrave-Field*, in which the famous Mr. *Hambden*, a great Leader in the Parliament, was ſlain. His Death was ſoon follow'd by that of Mr. *Pym*, a Perſon of great Abilities, and the moſt leading Man amongſt them. About this Time, alſo, ſeveral deſerted the Parliament and went over to the King; but ſome of them afterwards came back again. Among thoſe who turn'd againſt the Parliament, were Sir *John Hotham*, and his Son, who had oppos'd the King at *Hull*. They had form'd a Deſign, at laſt, to deliver up *Hull* to the King; but the Plot being diſcover'd juſt before it was to have been executed, they were both ſeiz'd, and ſent up to *London*, where they were try'd by a Court-Martial, condemn'd, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

A Plot was alſo diſcover'd, of ſtill more Importance, which was to ſeize on ſome of the leading Members, ſurprize the City, and bring the King up to diſſolve the Parliament. The chief Conſpirators were Mr. *Edmund Waller*, *Tompkins* and *Chaloner*. The two laſt were hanged; but Mr. *Waller* was repriev'd, and after a Year's Impriſonment, purchas'd his Life for 10,000*l*. This was the famous Poet, whoſe Pieces we have now extant.

The Queen having landed at *Burlington*, and ſtaid ſome Time at *York*, at length join'd her Royal Conſort at *Oxford*, with a good Body of Troops, and a conſiderable Quantity of Artillery and Ammunition, which ſhe brought over from *Holland*.

On *July* 5, was fought the Battle of *Lanſdown*, in which, tho' the Marqueſs of *Hertford*, who commanded for the King, loſt almoſt all his Horſe, yet Sir *William Waller* was at laſt compell'd to quit the Field. But Sir *William* met with a worſe Fate on the 13th, when, at *Roundway-Down* in *Wiltſhire*, he was entirely defeated, 5 or 6000 of his Men being killed, and 900 made Priſoners.

Another Addition to the King's Strength,

Strength, was the concluding, by his Order, a Ceſſation of Arms with the *Iriſh*, that he might have the Aſſiſtance of the Forces employed there, againſt the Parliament in *England*. But this Meaſure was repreſented ſo odious and ſo popiſh, that it did more Miſchief to the King's Character, than it added Strength to his Party.

On *July* 22, Prince *Rupert* took *Briſtol* from the Parliament. And on *Aug.* 10, the King laid Siege to *Glouceſter*, but the Earl of *Eſſex* approaching with his Army, he thought fit to raiſe it after he had ſat down before the Place almoſt a Month, during all which Time the Beſieged made a brave and vigorous Defence. The Earl, in his Departure from *Glouceſter*, made himſelf Maſter of *Cirenceſter*.

On *Sept.* 20, a long and bloody Battle was fought at *Newbury*. It continued from Morning till late at Night, when the King retir'd with his Army, having loſt above 20 Officers of Note; as alſo the Lord *Falkland*, Secretary of State. He was diſſuaded by his Friends from going into the Fight, which he need not have done, as being no military Officer: But he ſaid, *he was weary of the Times, and foreſaw much Miſery to his Country, and hoped he ſhould be out of it e're Night*; and ſo ruſhing into the Battle, he was ſlain, in the 34th Year of his Age. On the 25th, Prince *Maurice*, Brother to Prince *Rupert*, took *Exeter* for the King.

This Year, *Oliver Cromwell*, Member for the Town of *Cambridge*, who, from the Beginning of the War, had been very active and vigilant for the Parliament, began (as *Whitelock* expreſſes it) to appear to the World, and to be more than ordinarily taken Notice of, for his military Skill and Courage. He did good Service for the Parliament, when he was only a Captain, which ſoon rais'd him to the Degree of Colonel, when his Services increas'd with his Advancement: And now he was made Lieutenant-General to the Earl of *Mancheſter*, [Lord *Kimbolton*] the Parliament's General for *Eſſex*, and the adjoining Counties. About the End of *July*, the Earl of *Newcaſtle*, deſigning to beſiege *Gainſborough*, ſent a large Detachment of Horſe and Dragoons, under his Brother, Lieutenant-General *Cavendiſh*, to ſummon the Town, whilſt himſelf march'd after with the Foot. *Oliver Cromwell* arriving at the ſame Time, to ſupply the Place with Proviſions, tho' greatly inferior in Number, fell reſolutely upon this Detachment, and entirely defeated them, killing many of their Officers, and among them *Cavendiſh* himſelf. After which he retreated in good Order, being not in a Condition to face *Newcaſtle*'s whole Army; who ſoon after took Poſſeſſion both of *Gainſborough* and *Lincoln*.

After this, the Earl of *Newcaſtle* beſieged *Hull* for ſeveral Weeks; but on *Oct.* 11, the Gariſon made ſuch a vigorous Sally as forc'd him to raiſe the Siege. The ſame Day, a ſtrong Party of Horſe and Dragoons, commanded by the Lord *Widdrington*, was defeated, near *Horn-Caſtle*, by the Earl of *Mancheſter*'s Troops, chiefly by the Bravery of *Cromwell*, tho' he was in great Danger in the Action, having his Horſe kill'd under him, and being again knock'd down as he was riſing. About 1500 of the Royaliſts were kill'd in this Engagement, among whom were the Lord *Widdrington*, Sir *Ingram Hopton*, and other Perſons of Quality. In purſuance of this Victory, the Earl of *Mancheſter*

march'd directly to *Lincoln*, and took it by Storm.

Not long after, the King thought fit, by Proclamation, to ſummon ſuch Lords and Commons as had deſerted the Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, to meet as a Parliament at *Oxford*. Accordingly they aſſembled on *Jan.* 22, 1643-4, and ſat till *April* the 16th following, when they were prorogu'd to *October*, but never met again. They did little of Moment, except helping the King to Money, which was the chief End for which they were call'd together.

The King viſibly gain'd Ground of the Parliament laſt Year, and therefore the two Houſes thought it neceſſary to call the *Scots* to their Aid. This was what the Preſbyterians, who now prevail'd in the Parliament, wanted; for the *Scots* would not give their Aſſiſtance to the Parliament of *England*, but on Condition of their bringing the Church of *England* to a Conformity with that of *Scotland*. And therefore, the firſt Article in the Treaty, that was made on this Occaſion, was, that the *Solemn League and Covenant* ſhould be ſworn to and ſubſcrib'd by both Kingdoms; whereby, among other Things, they engag'd to endeavour the Extirpation of Prelacy, (or the Government of the Church by Biſhops) and the Eſtabliſhment of Preſbyterianiſm in its Room. The Covenant was accordingly ſent into *England*, and taken by all the Members of Parliament, and by the Aſſembly of Divines, then ſitting at *Weſtminſter* to conſider of a Reformation in the Church.

In purſuance of the Treaty above mentioned, the *Scots* Army enter'd *England*, about the Time that the *Oxford* Parliament met: It conſiſted of 18,000 Foot, and 3000 Horſe, under the Command of the Earl of *Leven*, and paſs'd the *Tine* on *Feb.* 28, at ſome Diſtance from *Newcaſtle*. The Earl (now Marqueſs) of *Newcaſtle* march'd from *York* to oppoſe, or retard, their Paſſage; leaving Col. *Bellaſis* to command in that City, with a good Body of Troops. The Lord *Fairfax*, upon this, advanc'd towards *York*, and wrote to his Son to meet him at ſuch a Place. To hinder their Junction, *Bellaſis* march'd from *York*, and poſted himſelf at *Selby*. Here, being join'd, *April* 11, 1644, they entirely defeated *Bellaſis*, took him Priſoner, with 1600 Men, and kill'd not a few. And now the Marqueſs of *Newcaſtle*, apprehenſive of being hemm'd in between the *Scotch* Army and that of the *Fairfaxes*, made all the Haſte he could back to *York*, and ſhut himſelf up in that City. He had not been long there, before the two Armies, being join'd, came and ſat down before it; and ſhortly after, the Earl of *Manchester*, with *Cromwell*, advanc'd to ſtrengthen the Siege: But upon the News of Prince *Rupert*'s Approach with a numerous Army, they rais'd the Siege on *June* 30, and went and poſted themſelves at *Marſton-Moor*. Here the Prince, not ſatisfied with his having relieved *York*, reſolv'd to fight them, contrary to the Marqueſs of *Newcaſtle*'s Opinion, whom he treated very haughtily. The Armies fac'd one another two Hours, (a deep Ditch being between them) waiting who ſhould begin. At length, between ſix and ſeven in the Evening, *July* 2, the Parliament Generals gave the Signal, and both Armies were engaged. The Battle was obſtinate and bloody, and fought ſome Time with doubtful Succeſs: But at laſt, Prince *Rupert* was entirely routed, and the Parliamentarians

tarians got a compleat Victory, which was owing, in great Measure, to *Cromwell*'s Valour and good Conduct. The Marquess of *Newcastle*, presently after, left the Kingdom, and return'd no more, till after the Restoration; and Prince *Rupert*, abandoning *York*, march'd towards *Chester*, with the Remains of his Army. *York* was now surrender'd to the Parliament Generals, upon honourable Terms, by Sir *Thomas Glemham*, who had been left Governor of it; and the *Scotch* Army, marching northward, took *Newcastle* by Storm, on *Oct.* 19.

Let us now take a short View of the chief Actions in other Parts of the Kingdom, this Year.

March 29, Sir *William Waller* defeated the Lord *Hopton*, on *Cheriton-Down*, near *Alresford*; having before recover'd *Arundel-Castle*, in which the famous Mr. *Chillingworth* was made a Prisoner, and died soon after.

The Earl of *Essex* and *Waller*, after this, march'd to besiege *Oxford*; but the King having found Means to withdraw from that City, with Part of his Army, they laid by their Design; *Essex* marching into the *West*, and *Waller* following the King, who was retir'd to *Worcester*. The Queen, upon *Essex*'s Approach, left *Exeter*, where she had been lately deliver'd of the Princess *Henrietta*, and withdrew into *France*.

On *June* 29, there was a Fight at *Cropedy-Bridge*, between the King and *Waller*, wherein the latter was worsted.

The King then follow'd *Essex* into the *West*, where he penn'd him up in *Cornwall*, and reduc'd him to such Extremity, that having luckily found Means to save his Cavalry, he withdrew by Ship to *Plymouth*, leaving his Foot with Major General *Skippon*, who capitulated for them with the King, and they were permitted to retire, leaving their Arms behind them.

The King, upon this Advantage, thought of marching directly to *London*; but altering his Resolution, upon the Vigilance of the Parliament in recruiting their Armies, and the People not coming in to him, at the Places thro' which he pass'd, as he expected, he determin'd to retire to his old Quarters at *Oxford*. But first he had a Mind to take *Dennington-Castle*, and so marched to *Newbury*, which is about a Mile from it. Upon this, the three Armies of the Parliament, under *Essex*, *Manchester*, and *Waller*, being join'd, advanced thither also. And here a second Battle was fought, on *Oct.* 27, as obstinate as the former, each Side repulsing the other by Turns. The King in the End had the worst of it, tho' he was far from being entirely routed. He drew off in the Night, leaving his Cannon and Baggage in *Dennington-Castle*. He might have come worse off, if there had not been a Dissension among the Parliament Generals; which he being appriz'd of, return'd a few Days after with his Army, and took away what he had left in the Castle in Sight of the Enemy, without their offering to engage him. The Earl of *Essex* had quitted the Army, some Days before the Battle; and *Cromwell* afterwards accus'd the Earl of *Manchester* of not having done his Duty in it, insinuating that he was afraid of putting too speedy an End to the War; which, according to the Parliament, could not be safely done, without sufficiently humbling the King.

Charles Lewis, the Elector *Palatine*, Brother to Prince *Rupert*, came to *London* this Year, to reside

ſide there under the Protection of the Parliament, who allow'd him an honourable Penſion.

On *Jan.* 4, 1644-5, the Lords paſs'd the Ordinance for laying aſide the Book of *Common-Prayer*, and eſtabliſhing the *Directory*, which had been drawn up by the Aſſembly of Divines. And thus, the Preſbyterian Worſhip was appointed in the Church of *England*, to the great Joy of the *Scots*, and many of the principal Members of both Houſes. A Bill of Attainder againſt Archbiſhop *Laud*, having paſs'd both Houſes, he was beheaded on the 10th of the ſame Month.

On the 30th, a Treaty began at *Uxbridge*, between Commiſſioners from the King and Parliament, in order to a Peace; but it had no better Succeſs than that at *Oxford*. Both Sides were deſirous of Peace, but it was in their own Way, otherwiſe both choſe to continue the War; the King, rather than part with his Prerogative; and the Parliament, rather than leave it in his Power to govern as formerly: So that, tho' there was no Likelihood of theſe Treaties coming to any Thing, yet both Sides were willing to ſhew a Deſire of Peace, if it was only to amuſe the People, and take Advantage of one another.

A Party, about this Time, ſprang up, that in the End got the better both of the King and Parliament. Theſe were the Independants, ſo call'd from their being againſt the Dependency of Churches, and conſequently againſt all national Churches, as well Preſbyterian as Epiſcopal. They were at firſt united with the Preſbyterians in Parliament, and went Hand in Hand with them, till they had got the King in their Power, and then they began to act more openly. *Oliver Cromwell*, a Perſon of uncommon Valour, great Parts, and profound Diſſimulation, was their chief Patron; he made uſe of them to pull down the Power of the Preſbyterians, who at this Time bore all the Sway, and were as rigid againſt all who conform'd not to their new Hierarchy, as ever the Biſhops had been. To the Independants were join'd other religious Sects, equally Enemies to the Preſbyterians, as alſo the Republicans of all Sorts, who were Enemies to Monarchy; but all uſually confounded, by our Hiſtorians, under the general Name of Independants. The firſt Thing was to get the Army on their Side, in order to which, it was neceſſary to have it new modelled. This was artfully brought about, chiefly by *Cromwell*'s Means, on Pretence of putting a more ſpeedy End to the War. At the ſame Time, he and his Aſſociates took Advantage of the Complaints againſt the Partiality of the Parliament, in engroſſing all Places of Truſt and Profit to themſelves, to get an Ordinance paſs'd, for excluding all Members of Parliament from all Offices Civil and Military; which was call'd the *Self-denying Ordinance*. By Virtue of this Ordinance, the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Earl of *Manchester*, Sir *William Waller*, Major-General *Maſſey*, and others, generally Favourers of the Preſbyterian Party, were, in 1645, removed from their Commands in the Army; and thoſe put in their Room, who were Friends to the Independants. Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, who was commiſſion'd General of the new-modell'd Army, was indeed a Preſbyterian, and *Cromwell* himſelf ſtill pretended to be ſo, the better to carry on his ſecret Deſigns in the Parliament, and with the new General, over whom he had

had ſuch an Influence, that he made him do juſt as he pleas'd.

Whilſt the General was at *Windſor*, forming his Army upon the new Model, he was order'd by the Committee of both Kingdoms, to ſend a Party of Horſe to lie between *Oxford* and *Worceſter*, to intercept ſome Troops that were marching to join the King; and they recommended *Cromwell* for that Service; who, about the End of *April*, met with a Brigade of the King's Horſe, conſiſting of four Regiments, at *Iſlip-Bridge*, and entirely defeated them.

The King took the Field on *May* 7, and on the 30th, took *Leiceſter* by Storm. Upon this, *Fairfax* was order'd to raiſe the Siege of *Oxford*, which he had juſt begun, and to keep cloſe to the King. He march'd therefore, on *June* 7, and being apprehenſive a Battle would ſoon enſue, wrote to the Parliament to diſpenſe with *Cromwell*'s Abſence from the Houſe, and appoint him Lieutenant-General of the Horſe; which was done accordingly, and he was the only Member of Parliament, who kept his Poſt in the Army, after the *Self-denying Ordinance*, of which he himſelf had been the chief Promoter. If this was owing to his Intrigues, it muſt be equally owing to the Opinion the Parliament had of his Ability and rare Talents for War.

Cromwell having accordingly join'd *Fairfax*, on *June* 14 was fought the famous Battle of *Naſeby* in *Northamptonſhire*, which decided the Quarrel between the King and the Parliament. Prince *Rupert*, who commanded the King's Right Wing, gave the firſt Charge, and engag'd the Parliament's Left Wing, commanded by Col. *Ireton*, with ſuch Reſolution, that he ſoon put them to Flight. But whilſt he purſued the flying Troops too far, *Cromwell*, who commanded the Parliament's Right Wing, charg'd ſo furiouſly on the King's Left Wing, commanded by Sir *Marmaduke Longdale*, that he forc'd them from their Body, and quite broke them and their Reſerve. After which, joining with *Fairfax*, he charg'd the King's Foot, who had beaten the Parliament's, and thought themſelves ſure of the Victory; but being now in Confuſion, and having no Horſe to ſupport them, they were eaſily routed by *Fairfax* and *Cromwell*. Prince *Rupert* at laſt came back and join'd the King, but not being able to rally their broken Troops, they were forc'd to quit the Field, leaving a compleat Victory to the Parliament's Forces. Above 150 of the King's Officers and Gentlemen of Quality were ſlain, moſt of his Foot were made Priſoners, all his Cannon and Baggage taken, with 8000 Arms, and other rich Booty; among which was alſo the King's Cabinet with his moſt ſecret Papers, and Letters between him and his Queen; which ſhew'd how contrary his Counſels with her were to thoſe he declar'd to the Kingdom.

After this ſignal Victory, nothing could ſtand before the Parliament's Forces. *Leiceſter* was retaken four Days after; and then *Fairfax* marching into the *Weſt*, reliev'd *Taunton*, and defeated General *Goring* at *Langport*. This was ſoon follow'd by the Taking of *Bridgewater*, *Bath* and *Sherburn*; whilſt *Cromwell* made himſelf Maſter of the Caſtle of the *Devizes*, of *Wincheſter* City and Caſtle, and took *Baſing-Houſe* by Storm. *Briſtol* was ſurrender'd by Prince *Rupert*, *Sept.* 10. And the King, marching to the Relief of *Cheſter*, was defeated near that City by

by the Parliament's Forces, *Sept.* 24. He narrowly eſcap'd into *Wales*, and from thence retir'd to *Oxford*, *Nov.* 6. From whence he ſent Meſſage after Meſſage to the two Houſes, for a Perſonal Treaty, but all to no Purpoſe. The total Abolition of Epiſcopacy, in particular, which the Parliament inſiſted upon, he would never conſent to. In the *North*, the *Scots* Army took *Carliſle* in *June*, and *Pomfret* and *Scarborough* Caſtles ſurrender'd to the Parliament in *July*.

Jan. 18, 1645-6, *Fairfax* took *Dartmouth* by Storm, and defeated the Lord *Hopton* at *Torrington*, *Feb.* 18. After this, he purſu'd him into *Cornwall*, and ſo pent him up, that, on *March* 14, he capitulated, his whole Army to be diſbanded in ſix Days, and all the Horſes and Arms to be deliver'd up to *Fairfax*, who, by the Surrender of *Exeter*, *April* 6, 1646, compleated the Reduction of the *Weſt* to the Power of the Parliament.

After this, it was reſolved to lay Siege to *Oxford*, where the King was: But upon *Fairfax*'s Approach, his Majeſty made his Eſcape, and went and threw himſelf into the Hands of the *Scots* Army, then lying before *Newark*. He arrived there on *May* 6, 1646, and preſently after, order'd *Newark* to be ſurrender'd to them. Then they march'd to *Newcaſtle*, carrying the King with them; from whence he ſent more Meſſages to the Parliament, and they ſent him their Propoſitions, which he did not think fit to agree to. *Oxford* ſurrender'd, *June* 22, and the few remaining Gariſons ſoon after. And thus the whole Kingdom was ſubjected to the Obedience of the two Houſes.

And now the Parliament conſult how to get the King out of the Hands of the *Scots*, and to ſend them back into their own Country. At laſt, it was agreed, that they ſhould have 400,000 *l.* for the Arrears due to them, one Moiety to be paid before their going home, and the other at ſtated Times. And ſo, after ſeveral Debates about the Diſpoſal of the King's Perſon, the *Scots* having receiv'd the 200,000 *l.* on *Jan.* 30, 1646-7, deliver'd him up to the Commiſſioners of the Parliament of *England*, who were ſent down to *Newcaſtle* to receive him. The ſame Day their Army began to march for *Scotland*, and the King was conducted to *Holmby-Houſe* in *Northamptonſhire*; where he arriv'd, *Feb.* 16.

The King being ſubdu'd, the Conquerors began now to fall out among themſelves. This was occaſion'd by the different Views of the Preſbyterians and Independants: The former were for graſping at the whole Power, and ſuppreſſing all who would not conform to their Eſtabliſhment, whom they branded with the Name of *Sectaries*. The Independants were ſworn Enemies to their Hierarchy, and were for ſuch a Settlement, wherein Liberty of Conſcience might be ſecur'd, as well againſt Preſbytery as Epiſcopacy. The Parliament and the City of *London* were moſtly Preſbyterians, and the Army almoſt wholly Independants. The Parliament therefore, in order to cruſh the Independants, were preſently for breaking the Army, by ſending ſome into *Ireland*, and diſbanding the reſt. But the Army reſolv'd not to diſband or ſeparate, till ſuch a Settlement was made as they deſir'd. Thus the Independants were determin'd to ruin the Preſbyterians, to prevent their own Deſtruction. In order to this, *Cromwell*, whilſt he ſeem'd to go with the Parliament, artfully promoted

promoted a Spirit of Diſcontent and Oppoſition in the Army. He had ſeveral Officers, who acted by his Direction, as *Ireton*, *Rainſborough*, *Fleetwood*, *Lambert*, *Harriſon*, &c. who appear'd openly in the Buſineſs, whilſt he acted more ſecretly and underhand. And the Death of the Earl of *Eſſex*, which happen'd *Sept.* 26, 1646, made it eaſier for him to carry on his Deſigns. To ſtrengthen themſelves the more againſt the Deſigns of the Preſbyterians in Parliament, the common Soldiers, no doubt at the Inſtigation of ſome of their Leaders, form'd a new Council, call'd the *Council of Agitators*, by chuſing Deputies out of each Regiment, few above the Degree of Corporals and Serjeants, to manage their Affairs, and debate about Matters to be brought to the General's Council of Officers. The Animoſities increaſing more and more, it was fear'd, the Parliament, the better to ſubdue the Army, would cloſe with the King almoſt on any Terms. Wherefore the Agitators, being inſtigated, as 'tis thought, by *Cromwell*, ſent Cornet *Joyce*, one of their Body, with a Detachment of 50 Horſe, to take the King from the Parliament's Commiſſioners at *Holmby*, and bring him away to the Army; which he boldly and reſolutely effected, on *June* 4, 1647. Thus the Army, being Maſters of the King's Perſon, in a little Time became Maſters of the Parliament too, and manag'd every Thing juſt as they pleas'd; agreeably to what *Cromwell* is reported to have ſaid to his intimate Friends, *That now he had got the King into his Hands, he had the Parliament in his Pocket.*

On *June* 16, the Army drew up a Charge of Treaſon againſt 11 Members of the Houſe of Commons, the Chiefs of the Preſbyterian Party, for betraying th Cauſe of the Parliament, endeavouring to break and deſtroy the Army, &c. Theſe were *Hollis*, *Stapleton*, *Clotworthy*, *Glyn*, *Nichols*, *Long*, *Lewis*, *Harley*, *Waller*, *Maſſey*, and *Maynard*: Nor would they be ſatisfied till they withdrew from the Houſe; which was all the Army wanted.

The Parliament had ſettled the Militia of *London*, according to the Deſire of the Citizens, in the Hands of the Preſbyterians; but being over-aw'd by the Army, they revok'd their Ordinance, and ſettled it as it was before. Upon this the Common-Council petition'd to have it again ſettled in their own Way: And at the ſame Time, *July* 26, a great Multitude of Citizens, young Men and Apprentices, ſtirr'd up, no doubt, by the leading Preſbyterians in the City, came in a tumultuous Manner to the Parliament-Houſe, and compelled them by Threats and Violence to do it, and alſo to vote that the King ſhould come to *London*. Then they adjourn'd for ſome Days; and in the mean Time, the two Speakers, and a great many Members of both Houſes, fled to the Army for Protection. When the Remnant of the Parliament met, they choſe them new Speakers, and paſs'd ſeveral Votes, diſagreeable to the Army. Upon this the Army march'd to *London*, where the Citizens were raiſing Forces, reſtor'd the two Speakers and the Members to their Seats, on *Aug.* 6, and made the Parliament, revoke all that had been done ſince *July* 26. And from this Time, the two Houſes were wholly govern'd by the Army.

As to the King, he was oblig'd to attend all the Motions of the Army ſince his late Seizure, till, upon their Approach to *London*, he

he was conducted to *Hampton-Court*, *Aug.* 24. He was treated with great Reſpect and Civility, by the Heads of the Army, and had all due Honours paid him, tho', in reality, he was no better than their Priſoner. *Cromwell* was actually in Treaty with him to reſtore him, and 'tis very likely, he was ſincere in it. Nay, even the Agitators of the Army were once for reſtoring him, and Propoſals were drawn up for his Aſſent; but upon his Majeſty's rejecting them, they turn'd as violently againſt him, imagining that he was more inclin'd to the *Scots* and Preſbyterians than to them. And now they were very much enraged againſt *Cromwell*, as ſuppoſing him to be ſtill carrying on ſome private Treaty with the King, ſo that he was under a Neceſſity, in order to preſerve himſelf, to reconcile himſelf to them, and wholly to abandon the King's Intereſt. Others ſuppoſe the Reaſon to be, his having diſcover'd, by intercepted Letters to the Queen, that the King did not deal ſincerely with him; upon which he complain'd that the King could not be truſted. Others will have *Cromwell*'s whole Conduct towards the King to be nothing but Hypocriſy and Diſſimulation. However it be, the whole Army was at laſt united againſt the King. Some Time before *Cromwell*'s Reconciliation with the Agitators, they were ſo furious, that they threatned to ſeize on the Perſon of the King; and upon *Cromwell*'s advertiſing him of the Danger he was in, his Majeſty eſcap'd in the Night from *Hampton-Court*, and, on *Nov.* 13, went over to the *Iſle of Wight*, to Col. *Hammond* the Governor, who lodged him in *Cariſbrook-Caſtle*, where he was as much a Priſoner as he was before. But ſome think, that his Majeſty's going thither was purely the Effect of *Cromwell*'s Artifice, that he might have the more Leiſure to purſue the Projects he had formed. However this be, (for this is a very dark and obſcure Period, wherein the Politicks of Men and Parties were laid very deep,) upon the King's rejecting the four Bills the Parliament ſent him, as Preliminaries to a Perſonal Treaty, one of which was for inveſting the Militia in the two Houſes, there were many bitter Speeches made againſt him in the Houſe of Commons, particularly by *Cromwell* and *Ireton*; and, at laſt, the Houſe reſolved, *Jan.* 3, 1647-8, (being ſtill under the Influence of the Army,) That no more Addreſſes ſhould be made to the King, nor Meſſages receiv'd from him; and to this, the Lords ſome Days after agreed, the Army now promiſing to adhere to the Parliament againſt the King, on whom *Hammond* was order'd to have a ſtricter Guard than before, upon Information, that Endeavours had been uſed to reſcue him. The King had concluded a private Treaty with the *Scots* Commiſſioners, a little before he rejected the Parliament's four Bills.

The King being reduc'd to this melancholy Condition, by Means of the Army, his Friends, who ever ſince the Beginning of the War were call'd *Cavaliers*, (as the oppoſite Party were call'd *Roundheads*, from the riotous Apprentices having their Hair cut ſhort and round) began to ſtir for him in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, in which they were join'd by the Preſbyterians, from their Hatred to the Independants. Even the Parliament, who were ſtill moſtly Preſbyterians, tho' they had loſt their Leaders, had not gone

ſuch

ſuch Lengths againſt the King, if they had not been over-aw'd by the Army. What much encourag'd the Inſurrections in *England*, was the Proſpect of a powerful Aſſiſtance from *Scotland:* For the *Scots*, not being conſulted in the laſt Propoſitions to the King, were offended; and it was known, that, purſuant to the Treaty between the King and them, they were to invade *England* with a great Army, which the Duke of *Hamilton*, who made uſe of the *Covenant* only as a Pretence, had found Means to raiſe, and of which he was declar'd General, contrary to the Sentiments of the *Kirk* Commiſſioners, and the zealous *Covenanters*, headed by the Marqueſs of *Argyle*.

Theſe Troubles broke out pretty early in the Year 1648. The firſt who took Arms were the *Welſh*, under Major-General *Langhorn*, and the Colonels *Poyer* and *Powel*, all three formerly zealous for the Parliament. They had ſeiz'd ſeveral Places, and were near 8000 ſtrong. They were firſt defeated by Col. *Horton*, ſent before by *Cromwell*; who arriving ſoon after, and having taken ſome Places in his March, by the Surrender of *Pembroke-Caſtle* upon Articles, after a Siege of above a Month, put an entire End to the Commotions in *Wales*. *Langhorn*, *Poyer*, and *Powel*, who ſurrender'd Priſoners at Diſcretion, being condemn'd, ſome Time after, by a Court-Martial, only one of them was to die, for which they were to draw Lots; which falling on *Poyer*, he was accordingly ſhot to Death.

In the mean Time General *Fairfax* (now a Lord by the Death of his Father) ſucceſsfully oppos'd the Malecontents in *Kent* under *Goring*, who had been made Earl of *Norwich*. He defeated him at *Maidſtone*, and drove him with his Men into *Eſſex*, where ſeveral had roſe for the King, under Lord *Capel*, Sir *Charles Lucas*, and Sir *George Liſle*. He forc'd them to ſhut themſelves up in *Colcheſter*, where they endur'd a long Siege, and at laſt were compell'd to ſurrender. *Lucas* and *Liſle* were ſhot to Death; and *Goring*, and *Capel*, were ſent Priſoners to *Windſor-Caſtle*. Some Time before, the Earl of *Holland*, *Villiers* Duke of *Buckingham*, and his Brother *Francis*, were defeated at *Kingſton upon Thames*, by Col. *Liveſey*. The Earl was taken Priſoner, the Duke fled into *France*, and the Lord *Francis* was ſlain.

The *Scots* Army under Duke *Hamilton*, amounting to near 20,000, enter'd *England* in *July*, and were join'd by about 5000 *Engliſh*, under Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*. *Cromwell*, after he had finiſh'd his Work in *Wales*, march'd with all Expedition to join *Lambert* in the *North*; and, *Aug.* 17, near *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, totally routed and diſperſed this great Army, the Duke in his Flight being taken Priſoner. *Cromwell* then march'd directly into *Scotland*, and arriving at *Edinburgh*, diveſted the *Hamiltonian* Party of their Authority; and after having been greatly careſs'd and magnificently treated, return'd in Triumph to *England*.

At the Beginning of theſe Troubles, the Preſbyterian Party, in the Houſe, in the City, and other Places, began to reſume their Courage. Several Petitions were preſented for a Perſonal Treaty with the King; and when the Army was remov'd from *London* into different Parts of the Nation, the ſecluded Members and others who had abſented themſelves having return'd to their Seats, the Votes of no more Addreſſes were repeal'd, and it was reſolv'd by both Houſes,

to

to enter into a Perſonal Treaty with the King, that *Newport* in the *Iſle of Wight* ſhould be the Place of Treaty, and that his Majeſty ſhould be there with Honour, Freedom, and Safety; and five Lords, and ten Commoners, were nominated Commiſſioners for this Treaty. But the Debates were ſo artfully ſpun out by the Independants in the Houſe, eſpecially Sir *Henry Vane*, who ſeem'd to conſent to the Treaty on purpoſe to delay it by ſtarting new Difficulties, that it was not agreed upon, till *Cromwell* had finiſh'd Matters in *Wales*, and was march'd towards the *North*. And *Vane* being named one of the Commiſſioners, uſed the ſame Arts to delay Matters afterwards, ſo that the Treaty did not begin till the 18th of *September*, a Month after *Cromwell* had defeated the *Scots*, and the Army had been every where victorious. By the ſame Means the Treaty itſelf was prolong'd, till *Cromwell* had ſent Part of his Troops to reinforce *Fairfax*, who then had his Head-Quarters at *Windſor*. And now the Army was reſolv'd to break off the Treaty by Force. Accordingly Col. *Ewer*, on *Nov.* 18, preſented to the Commons a Remonſtrance from the Army, wherein they deſir'd, That the Treaty might be laid aſide, and that the King might come no more to Government, but be brought to Juſtice, as the Capital Cauſe of all the Evils in the Kingdom, and of ſo much Blood being ſhed. This was in Purſuance of Petitions againſt the Treaty, and for Juſtice on the King, preſented to the General from the ſeveral Regiments, particularly from thoſe under *Cromwell*, whilſt he was yet in the *North*, on his Return from *Scotland*.

And now the Fate of the unhappy King came on apace. On *Nov.* 21, the General recalled Col. *Hammond* from the *Iſle of Wight*, and ſent Col. *Ewer* to take Charge of the King's Perſon, who kept him in ſtrict Cuſtody. On the 30th, his Majeſty was brought over to *Hurſt-Caſtle* in *Hampſhire*; and the Army march'd towards *London*, and publiſh'd a Declaration of the Reaſons of their taking this Step. Two Days after, the General and other Officers, with ſeveral Regiments, came and quarter'd at *Whitehall*, St. *James*'s, the *Meuſe*, and other Places thereabouts. Notwithſtanding this, the Commons, on *Monday*, *Dec.* 4, reſum'd the Debates on the King's Conceſſions, which continuing all Day and Night till Five in the Morning, they at laſt voted, that the ſaid Conceſſions were ſufficient Grounds for ſettling the Peace of the Kingdom; and then adjourn'd to *Wedneſday*. On which Day, ſome Regiments of Horſe and Foot, having poſſeſs'd themſelves of all the Avenues to the Parliament-Houſe, ſeiz'd on one and forty Members as they offer'd to go in, and the next Day deny'd Entrance to near an hundred more. Thus the Preſbyterians being excluded, the Houſe of Commons from this Time conſiſted wholly of Independants and their Friends, who were diſpos'd to comply with whatever the Army dictated. *Cromwell* arriv'd in Town the Night between theſe two Interruptions, and the next Day receiv'd the Thanks of the Houſe for his great Services.

On *Dec.* 23, the Commons appointed a Committee to draw up a Charge againſt the King, who about the ſame Time was brought from *Hurſt-Caſtle* to *Windſor*, where the Council of War order'd all the uſual Ceremonies, ſuch as ſerving him upon the Knee, to be laid

aſide. Soon after, the Committee reported an Ordinance for impeaching *Charles Stuart*, King of *England*, of High-Treaſon; which being agreed to by the Houſe, *Jan.* 2, 1648-9, was carried up to the Lords for their Concurrence; and upon their rejecting it, the Commons voted, 1. *That the People are, under God, the Original of all juſt Power.* 2. *That the Commons of* England, *choſen by, and repreſenting the People, are the ſupreme Power of the Nation.* 3. *That whatſoever is enacted or declar'd for Law, by the Commons aſſembled in Parliament, hath the Force of a Law, tho' the Conſent of the King, and Houſe of Peers, be not had thereto.* At the ſame Time they made an Ordinance for erecting a *High-Court of Juſtice*, for trying the King, who was brought from *Windſor* to St. *James*'s on the 19th. The next Day, this unprecedented Trial began, the Court ſitting in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and having choſen Serjeant *Bradſhaw* for their Preſident. The Subſtance of the Charge was, That the King had endeavour'd to ſet up a tyrannical Power, and to that End had rais'd and maintain'd a cruel War againſt the Parliament. The King behaved with Dignity, making no other Anſwer, but denying the Authority of the Court. The ſame he did on the 22d, and 23d. At laſt, being brought before them a fourth Time, on *Jan.* 27, he earneſtly deſir'd, before Sentence, to be heard before the Lords and Commons (intending, as 'tis thought, to reſign his Crown to his eldeſt Son;) but his Requeſt was not granted. And ſo, ſtill perſiſting in diſowning the Juriſdiction of the Court, and conſequently in his Refuſal to anſwer to the Charge, his Silence was taken for a Confeſſion, and Sentence of Death was paſs'd upon him: Purſuant to which, he was, on *Jan.* 30, beheaded on a Scaffold erected in the Street near the Windows of the *Banquetting-Houſe* at *Whitehall*, ſhewing as great a Firmneſs, Reſolution, and Reſignation to the laſt, as he had done in all his Sufferings. The Day before his Execution, he was permitted to ſee his Children, the Princeſs *Elizabeth* and the Duke of *Glouceſter*, the only ones then in *England*; which was, perhaps, as tender a Scene, as is to be met with in Hiſtory.

King *Charles* was certainly a Man of great Abilities, and many excellent Qualities. He was ſtrictly ſober, chaſte, temperate, and conſtant in his Devotions, both publick and private. Happy had it been for himſelf, and the Nation, if he had been as good a King, as he was a Man. His aiming at more Power than the Conſtitution allow'd, was the firſt Cauſe of his Misfortunes: The falſe Steps afterwards committed, the Aſcendant the Queen, and thoſe he truſted, had over him, increas'd the Diſtempers of his Reign: And his loſing entirely the Confidence of his People, with the claſhing Intereſts of Parties, violent and furious in their Oppoſition to each other, at laſt compleated his Ruin, after a troubleſome Reign of 23 Years, 10 Months, and 3 Days. His Corpſe was carried to *Windſor*, and privately interr'd in St. *George*'s Chapel.

The COMMONWEALTH of ENGLAND.

AFTER the Death of King *Charles* I. there was an *Interregnum* of eleven Years and four Months, during which Time there was a total Eclipſe of the Royal Family, and the Government of *England* underwent various Forms and Shapes. The firſt was that of a pure *Democracy* or Commonwealth; for the King was no ſooner dead, but the Remnant of the Houſe of Commons, call'd afterwards the *Rump*, ſcarce above eighty in Number, but many of them Men of a ſurprizing Genius and an uncommon Capacity, aſſuming to themſelves the Name of Parliament, paſs'd an Act, forbidding the Proclaiming of *Charles Stuart*, eldeſt Son of the late King, or any other Perſon, upon Pain of High-Treaſon. Then they reſolv'd, that thoſe who had aſſented to the Vote, that the late King's Conceſſions were a Ground to proceed to a Settlement, ſhould not be re-admitted to ſit as Members; who were therefore commonly call'd the *ſecluded Members*. On *Feb.* 5, they voted that the Houſe of Peers was uſeleſs and dangerous; and accordingly paſs'd an Act for aboliſhing it. The Lords had only the Liberty allow'd them, of being elected Members of Parliament, in common with other Subjects; which ſome few of them accepted, as the Earls of *Pembroke*, and *Saliſbury*, and the Lord *Edward Howard*; but the greateſt Part rejected it. Then, to compleat the Work, they reſolv'd and declar'd, that as the Office of King in this Nation had been found to be unneceſſary, burdenſome, and dangerous to the Liberties of the People, it ſhould therefore be utterly aboliſhed; and that the Nation ſhould be govern'd by the Repreſentatives of the People under the Form of a Commonwealth. A new Oath, call'd *the Engagement*, was enjoin'd, To be true and faithful to the Government eſtabliſhed without King or Houſe of Peers. A new Great-Seal was prepar'd, which was committed to certain Perſons, under the Title of the *Keepers of the Liberties of* England *by the Authority of Parliament*; and all Writs and publick Orders were to run in their Name. And finally, a Council of State was appointed, conſiſting of 39 Perſons, for the Adminiſtration of publick Affairs under the Parliament; whoſe Powers were to continue for one whole Year, and then a new Council of State to be choſen. And thus the Commonwealth Government was fully eſtabliſhed.

In *March*, a new High-Court of Juſtice was erected, of which *Bradſhaw* was again Preſident, for the Trial of Duke *Hamilton*, (as Earl of *Cambridge*) the Earls of *Holland* and *Norwich*, the Lord *Capel*, and Sir *John Owen*, for being concern'd in the late Invaſion and Inſurrections. They were all condemn'd to die. But upon their petitioning the Parliament, their Pardon or Execution was to be determin'd by the Votes of the Houſe; when Duke *Hamilton* and Lord *Capel* were caſt, and Sir *John Owen* ſav'd, by a conſiderable Majority. The Houſe being equally divided as to the Earls of *Holland* and *Norwich*, the former was caſt, and the latter ſaved by the ſingle Vote of the Speaker. Accordingly *Hamilton*, *Holland*, and *Capel*,

Capel, were ſoon after beheaded on a Scaffold before *Weſtminſter-Hall*.

It was now thought fit to aboliſh the Council of Agitators, who were ſaid at firſt to have been ſet up by *Cromwell* and his Aſſociates, to oppoſe the Preſbyterians Project of diſbanding the Army, in order to ruin the Independants. They had now done their Maſter's Work, and had been the chief Inſtruments in all the late Tranſactions. And, leſt they ſhould take it in their Heads to carry Matters farther than the preſent Rulers (between whom, and the Officers of the Army, there was now a perfect Harmony) cared they ſhould, thoſe who at firſt ſet them up, judg'd it expedient to put them down; which was at length effected by *Fairfax* and *Cromwell*, tho' not without much Difficulty from the Oppoſition they made, and ſome Effuſion of Blood.

The Parliament (as the Remnant of the Houſe of Commons was now call'd) had not been long in Poſſeſſion of the ſupreme Authority, before they found it neceſſary to turn their Thoughts towards *Ireland*. After the Marqueſs of *Ormond* had made a Treaty with the *Iriſh*, and in Conſequence of that Treaty, the *Engliſh* Forces were call'd home, to aſſiſt the King againſt the Parliament, the *Iriſh* treacherouſly broke the Articles, and joining againſt the Marqueſs, would have ſurpriz'd him, if he had not eſcap'd to *Dublin*; but being in no Condition to keep it for the King, rather than deliver it up to the *Iriſh*, he gave it up to the *Engliſh* ſent over by the Parliament, (who made Col. *Jones* Governor of it) and came over to *England* ſome Time before the King's Death, from whence he afterwards repair'd to the Prince.

And now the *Iriſh* ſolicited his Return, promiſing hereafter to ſubmit to him as the King's Lieutenant. He therefore went back, and put himſelf at the Head of the *Iriſh* Army; and having taken ſeveral Places, was preparing to beſiege *Dublin*. In this Exigency, the Governors of the new Commonwealth thought fit to ſend over a good Body of Forces for the Relief of *Ireland*. *Oliver Cromwell* was appointed General for this Expedition, and Lord Governor of that Iſland, both for Civil and Military Affairs, for three Years. He loſt no Time in making all the neceſſary Preparations for his Departure, and, in the mean Time, ſent over conſiderable Succours, beforehand, to Col. *Jones*; by the Help of which, he made ſuch a vigorous and ſucceſsful Sally in the Night, that he not only forc'd the Marqueſs to raiſe the Siege of *Dublin*, before it was well form'd, but put his whole Army to the Rout. This was in the Beginning of *Auguſt*, 1649; and a few Days after, *Cromwell* ſet Sail from *Milford-Haven*, and arriv'd ſafe at *Dublin*, with his whole Army, to the inexpreſſible Joy of the People, who already looked upon him as their Saviour and Deliverer. *Cromwell* having refreſh'd his Men, enter'd immediately on the great Work he came about. His firſt Attempt was upon *Drogheda*, a ſtrong Town, and well gariſon'd with the Flower of *Ormond*'s Army, under the Command of Sir *Arthur Aſton*. He reſolutely took it by Storm, and put all that were in Arms to the Sword, which much facilitated his future Conqueſts; and indeed, after this, many Places ſubmitted to him, without ſtriking a Stroke. In *October*, he took *Wexford* by Storm, much in the ſame Manner,

and with the like Effect, as *Drogheda* had been taken before. After this, he with Eaſe reduced *Roſs*; and *Kinſale*, and *Cork*, and other Places, voluntarily ſubmitted to him. His Army having been ſome Time in Winter-Quarters, in *February* he took the Field again, and after having reduc'd ſome Places of leſſer Note, about the End of *March*, he laid Siege to *Kilkenny*, (which had been the Nurſery of the late Rebellion, and the Reſidence of the ſupreme Council of the *Iriſh*,) and became Maſter of it in leſs than a Week. He then beſieged *Clonmell*, and took it by Storm, tho' the Beſieged made a moſt obſtinate and gallant Defence. In ſhort, *Cromwell* carried on his Conqueſts in *Ireland* with ſuch amazing Rapidity, that in about nine Months Time, he almoſt compleated the Reduction of the whole Iſland; when, about the Middle of *May*, 1650, he was recall'd by the Parliament, in order to enter upon a new Scene of Action in another Place. And ſo leaving his Son-in-Law *Ireton* his Deputy, to finiſh what remain'd, he embark'd for *England*, and having landed at *Briſtol*, proceeded, as it were in Triumph, to *London*, where he arriv'd amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People, and had all Honour and Reſpect paid him by the Members of Parliament, Officers of the Army, the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, and other Perſons of Diſtinction.

Scotland was the next Country, where *Cromwell* was to make himſelf famous. *Charles*, Prince of *Wales*, no ſooner heard of the King his Father's tragical Death, but he took the Title of King, being then at the *Hague*, and about 18 Years old. After the late Change brought about by *Cromwell* in *Scotland*, the *Scots* were united with *England*, ſo long as the *Engliſh* Parliament continued Preſbyterian. But when the Independants got uppermoſt, whom the *Scots* hated as much as they did the Royaliſts, they began to ſhew that the Parliament's Proceedings were diſagreeable to them, and ſent Commiſſioners to preſent a Memorial againſt their trying the King, and againſt the *ſinful and ungodly Toleration* that was going to be introduc'd. And when, notwithſtanding, the Parliament perſiſted in their Meaſures, the *Scots* Commiſſioners gave in their Proteſtation againſt them, in the Name of the Parliament and People of *Scotland*, and departed. After the King's Death, they reſolv'd to acknowledge and proclaim his Son, King *Charles* II. and ſent Deputies to him, to invite him over, but on the expreſs Condition of his conſenting to maintain Preſbyterianiſm and the Covenant. The King by no means lik'd theſe Terms; and as the Marqueſs of *Montroſs*, who had done great Service in *Scotland* for the King his Father, but was afterwards forc'd to fly, and was excommunicated by the Kirk, and degraded by the *Scots* Parliament, happen'd to wait on him a little after the Arrival of the *Scots* Deputies, he gave him a Commiſſion to raiſe Forces in *Germany*, and make a Deſcent upon *Scotland*, chuſing rather to come in by Force of Arms, than upon ſuch Conditions. *Montroſs* accordingly landed in the *North* of *Scotland* with a ſmall Force, hoping he ſhould be ſoon ſtrengthned by Numbers coming in to him. But herein he was diſappointed, and the *Scots* Parliament took ſuch Meaſures, that he was ſoon defeated, and fell into their Hands, who condemned him to be hang'd on a Gallows 30 Foot high, his Head afterwards

to

to be ſet upon the *Tolbooth* at *Edinburgh*, his Arms and Legs at four ſeveral Places, and his Body to be buried under the Gallows; which ſevere and ignominious Sentence was accordingly executed. *Montroſs*'s Expedition gave the *Scots* no very favourable Opinion of the King; and yet they proceeded to treat with him, but in ſuch a Manner, that not the leaſt Alteration was to be made in the Conditions they at firſt propoſed; and he had no Way left, but to accept or refuſe. Neceſſity, at laſt, made him comply; and ſo he embark'd for *Scotland*, where he arriv'd in *June*, 1650, but was not permitted to land, till he had taken the Covenant.

The Rulers in *England* were not ignorant of all theſe Proceedings, and foreſeeing that the King would accept of the Crown of *Scotland*, on any Terms, in order to employ the Forces of that Kingdom for invading *England*, they reſolved to be beforehand with them, and carry the War into *Scotland*. The Lord *Fairfax* was civilly aſk'd, whether he would be willing to take on him the Conduct of this War; but as he was much inclin'd to the Preſbyterians, notwithſtanding the late Services, which, by *Cromwell*'s Management, he had done the Independants, 'twas thought his Refuſal would not be very diſagreeable to the preſent Powers; which he either perceiving, or really ſcrupling the Lawfulneſs of the deſign'd Invaſion of *Scotland*, laid down his Commiſſion; and immediately thereupon, *Oliver Cromwell* was appointed General and Commander in Chief of all the Armies of the Commonwealth.

The *Scots* in the mean Time, being inform'd of the Preparations in *England*, levy'd an Army, and gave the Command of it to General *Leſley*; not caring to truſt the King with it, as they perceiv'd he did not very well reliſh the Severities of their Kirk Diſcipline. *Leſley* encamp'd near *Edinburgh*, and on *July* 22, *Cromwell* enter'd *Scotland* at the Head of near 20,000 Men. As he march'd along, he found the Country deſerted by its Inhabitants, and every Thing carried away, that might ſerve to ſubſiſt his Army; ſo that he could have no Proviſions, but what were ſent to him by Shipping from *England*. It was therefore neceſſary for him to come to an Engagement as ſoon as poſſible. To this End he advanc'd directly up to the Enemy, but found them ſo ſtrongly intrench'd, that there was no attacking them without the utmoſt Hazard. He uſed all the Arts known in War, to draw them out of their Intrenchments, and provoke them to come to a Battle: But the wary *Scotch* General avoided the Snare, hoping to ſpin out Time, till the Inclemency of the Seaſon, and the Want of Proviſions, ſhould conſume the *Engliſh*, or force them to return to their own Country. *Cromwell* march'd up in Sight of the *Scots* Army, and did all he could to provoke them; then march'd back to *Dunbar* for Supplies; then advanc'd towards them again; till, after the Armies had ſpent ſome Weeks, facing each other, and *Cromwell*'s Army was greately diminiſh'd by Sickneſs and other Accidents, he retreated again to *Dunbar*. And now the *Scots*, thinking the *Engliſh* ſufficiently weaken'd, follow'd them cloſe, and encamp'd on a Hill about a Mile from *Dunbar*, reſolving now at laſt to fall upon them, and to that End began to March down the Hill. But *Cromwell*, in this

Extremity, calling a Council of War in the Night, it was resolv'd to prevent them, by attacking them first, an Hour before Day, being the third of *September*; which he did with such desperate Fury and Resolution, that he soon put the whole *Scots* Army, twice as numerous as his own, in Confusion, and entirely defeated them, killing several Thousands, and taking near 10,000 Prisoners. The *Scots* immediately in Consternation quitted *Edinburgh* and *Leith*, and *Cromwell* took Possession of them; and then laid Siege to *Edinburgh-Castle*, which he became Master of about the End of *December*.

The King was crown'd at *Scone*, *Jan.* 1, 1650-1, when he again took the Covenant, being oblig'd to dissemble his Dislike of it. And now the *Scots* were wholly intent upon raising another Army, into which it was thought fit to admit the *Hamiltonians*, as well as to Posts in the Government, upon their making a Declaration of their Repentance. This was against the Sense of the Bulk of the *Scotch* Nation, who, well knew, that such Declaration was not sincere. This divided them into two Parties, the *Resolutioners*, so called on account of their carrying it in Parliament, to admit the *Hamiltonians*, and the *Protesters*, who being great Zealots for the Covenant, were against such Admission. From these sprang another Party, call'd *Remonstrators*, which prevailed chiefly in the *Western* Counties, where an Association was formed, as well against the King and the Defection of the Kirk Party, as against the Army of Sectaries, as *Cromwell*'s Army was call'd in *Scotland*. However, such an Army as has been mention'd was raised, consisting of all Parties who were willing to serve in this War. The King commanded it in Person: He had *Lesley* for his Lieutenant-General, and went and encamp'd at *Torwood*, between *Edinburgh* and *Stirling*. Here they were intrench'd much in the same Manner, as before the Battle of *Dunbar*, and *Cromwell* used the same Arts to draw them to an Engagement, but in vain; they continu'd safe in their Intrenchments, and were well supply'd with Provisions from the County of *Fife*. This made the *English* General, at last, resolve to cut off all Communication with those Parts. And so having sent over a good Body of Troops into *Fife*, under *Lambert* and *Overton*, who totally routed a strong Party of the King's, which was sent against them, he quickly after transported thither his whole Army, and marching farther *North*, made himself Master of *Perth* or *St. John's Town*. Thus *Cromwell* got behind the King; who being now under a Necessity, if he staid in *Scotland*, either of fighting him, or starving in his Camp, took a sudden Resolution to march his Army into *England*, not doubting but he should be join'd by great Numbers of his Friends, especially in the *Northern* Counties.

Accordingly the King enter'd *England* by the Way of *Carlisle*, on *Aug.* 6, 1651, and presently caus'd himself to be proclaim'd at the Head of his Army, as he did at all the Market-Towns thro' which he pass'd. The Parliament at *Westminster* were startled at this sudden Invasion, and began to think *Cromwell* had made a false Step. But he wrote to them, telling them he would overtake the Enemy, and doubted not but he should give a good Account of them. The Parliament exerted themselves to the utmost on this Occasion. They not only publish'd an Act, strictly forbidding the abetting or assisting

aſſiſting *Charles Stuart*, or any of his Adherents, on Pain of High-Treaſon, but order'd the Militia of the ſeveral Counties to be drawn out, to obſtruct his March; and the Lord *Fairfax* now alſo took the the Field with a conſiderable Body for the ſame Purpoſe. General *Cromwell*, to loſe no Time, immediately ſent *Lambert* and *Harriſon*, with Part of his Army, to moleſt the King's March as much as poſſible, who ſoon found his Friends did not come in to him as he expected, being hinder'd by the Forces of the Commonwealth, who ſpread themſelves over the Nation. The King therefore, inſtead of marching to *London*, as 'twas thought he deſign'd, with Difficulty got to *Worceſter*, *Aug.* 23, and there encamp'd, fortifying himſelf as well as he could againſt any Attack. The Earl of *Derby* was the only Perſon, who made any conſiderable Attempt to ſerve the King. He got together about 1500 Horſe; but, before he could join the King, he was ſet upon by Col. *Lilburn*, and entirely defeated, himſelf with Difficulty eſcaping to the King at *Worceſter*.

In the mean Time, *Cromwell*, having ſettled Matters in *Scotland*, and left Lieutenant-General *George Monk*, with a ſufficient Force, to command there in his Abſence, march'd in all Haſte with the reſt of his Army after the King. His Forces daily increas'd as he paſs'd along, by Parties from all Quarters, and at *Keinton* he join'd the reſt of the Parliament's Forces under *Fleetwood*, *Deſborough*, Lord *Grey* of *Groby*, *Lambert*, and *Harriſon*; ſo that his Army was now double in Number to that of the King. He arriv'd at *Worceſter*, *Sept.* 1, and on the 3d, being that Day Twelvemonth that the Battle of *Dunbar* was fought, *Cromwell* charg'd the King's Army ſo vigorouſly, that, after ſome Hours Diſpute, they were driven back on both Sides the *Severn*, and retiring into the Town in the utmoſt Confuſion, were follow'd by *Cromwell*'s Men, who made a dreadful Slaughter of the Royal Troops, and obtain'd a compleat Victory, taking many Thouſands Priſoners. Among thoſe of Quality, was the Earl of *Derby*, who was afterwards beheaded at *Bolton*. The King narrowly eſcap'd, and after wandering about in a Peaſant's Habit, with a faithful Guide, ſtooping to the meaneſt Offices to conceal himſelf the better, and undergoing numberleſs Fatigues and Dangers, for the Space of ſeveral Weeks, got ſafe over into *France*. During theſe Adventures, he hid himſelf a whole Day in a tufted Oak, in the Midſt of a thick Wood. *Cromwell*, after the Battle, having order'd the Walls of *Worceſter* to be levell'd with the Ground, return'd in Triumph to *London*; and *Monk*, in a ſhort Time, compleated the Reduction of *Scotland*, which was afterwards united with *England* in one Commonwealth.

Between the Battles of *Dunbar* and *Worceſter*, it was diſcover'd that ſome Preſbyterians were carrying on a Plot againſt the Government, by correſponding with their Brethren the *Scots*, in order to promote the King's Intereſt in *Scotland*, and in *England*, looking upon him now as a good Preſbyterian King, ſince his having taken the Covenant. Four eminent Preſbyterian Divines were concern'd in this Plot, one of whom, Mr. *Love*, was executed on *Tower-Hill*, on *Aug.* 22.

The Commonwealth was at the Height of its Glory, and enjoy'd a profound Tranquillity, after the Succeſs at *Worceſter*; when a War broke out between it and the Republick of *Holland*. The Par-

liament had early ſent Ambaſſadors to the *States* to propoſe a ſtrict Union with them, or ſuch a Coalition as ſhould make them, as it were, one Republick with *England*. But the *Dutch* thought this ſo injurious to their Commerce, that they not only refus'd to come into it, but the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors were very much affronted by the Populace. And now, ſince the Parliament could not bring them to their Terms, they had a Mind to break with them, and to that End paſs'd an Act, forbidding all Commodities, that were not of the Growth and Manufacture of the Country from whence they came, to be brought into *England* in any other than *Engliſh* Bottoms; which put an End to the Commerce between *England* and *Holland*. And when the States ſent Ambaſſadors to deſire the Repeal of this Act, they were ſo far from doing it, that they inſiſted on Satisfaction for ſome old Injuries, the *Dutch* had done to the *Engliſh*. A War, therefore, neceſſarily enſu'd, in which were fought ſeveral of the moſt terrible and bloody Sea-Fights, that ever had been known, between the *Dutch* under the famous *Van Trump*, and the *Engliſh* under the renown'd *Blake*. The *Dutch* were generally worſted in theſe Engagements, tho' the *Engliſh* alſo ſuffer'd great Loſs. The fifth, which was fought in *Feb.* 1652-3, laſted three Days. The *Dutch* at laſt ſued for Peace, but before it was concluded, a new Revolution happen'd in *England*.

Cromwell's Reputation and Glory were arriv'd to ſuch a Height, after the Victories at *Dunbar* and *Worceſter*, that, as many envied his Greatneſs, the Parliament grew jealous of his Power, and now he had done their Work for them, would have been glad to have ruined him. The General was aware of this, and was reſolv'd to prevent it; which it was not very difficult for him to do, as he had ſecur'd the Eſteem and Affection of the Officers and Soldiers, and as the Parliament, after ſo long a Continuance, began to be diſagreeable to the People. Things being in this State, the General and his Officers made loud Complaints againſt the Grievances of this long Parliament, and gave out, that they intended to perpetuate themſelves in Power. It is not unlikely indeed, that *Cromwell*'s Ambition might at the ſame Time inſpire him with Thoughts of ſetting up himſelf; as appears pretty plain, from ſome Conferences he had with his Friends, ſoon after the Battle of *Worceſter*. However it be, the Parliament, inſtead of diſſolving themſelves, to make Way for a new Repreſentative, as the Army inſiſted they ſhould, fell to preparing an Act for filling up their Houſe, and to declare it High-Treaſon, for any one to propoſe or contrive the Alteration of the preſent Government. Upon this, *Cromwell*, on *Apr.* 20, 1653, took a Party of Soldiers, and went to the Houſe; and having ſat and heard their Debates for ſome Time, when the Queſtion was going to be put, for paſſing the Act, which would continue them above a Year and a half longer, he ſtood up all on a ſudden, and bad the Speaker leave the Chair; and then ſtamping with his Feet, and telling them, they were no longer a Parliament, upon this Signal the Soldiers enter'd, who, by his Orders, ſaw the Houſe clear'd of the Members, being about an Hundred, who all quietly departed; and then, having caus'd the Doors to be lock'd, he went away to *Whitehall*.

OLIVER

OLIVER CROMWELL.

THE General having thus by Force turned out his Maſters, became himſelf, of Courſe, Maſter of the Commonwealth; for tho' he did not aſſume the Title of *Protector* till towards the End of the Year, yet his Power was in effect the ſame, from the very Moment that he ſucceeded in this bold Undertaking. He immediately conſulted with his Council of Officers at *Whitehall*, how to carry on the Government, and by their Advice publiſhed a Declaration of the Grounds and Reaſons of his diſſolving the late Parliament, promiſing to put the Government into the Hands of *Perſons of approv'd Fidelity and Honeſty*; ſign'd by the Lord General and his Council of Officers, *April* 22, 1653. This met with a good Reception, and was anſwer'd by Addreſſes from the Fleet, the Army, and People, approving of the late Action, and promiſing to ſtand by the General and his Council of Officers. This Declaration was follow'd by another, *April* 30, ſign'd *O. Cromwell*, giving Notice, that till the Perſons above mention'd ſhould meet, a *Council of State* was appointed for the better carrying on the Affairs of the Commonwealth.

On *June* 2, there was another terrible Sea-Fight between the *Engliſh* under *Blake*, *Monk*, and *Dean*, and the *Dutch* under *Van Trump* and *De Ruyter*; in which the *Engliſh*, to *Oliver*'s great Satisfaction, got the Victory, ſinking ſix of the Enemy's beſt Ships, blowing up two others, and taking eleven: But they had the Misfortune to loſe Admiral *Dean*, who was kill'd by a Cannon-Ball at the Beginning of the Engagement.

It having been reſolv'd by the General and his Council of Officers, according to their firſt Declaration, to ſummon ſelect Perſons, to be nominated by themſelves, out of every County, who ſhould be

a Repreſentative of the whole Nation; and the Perſons having been agreed upon, in Number 144, *Cromwell*, on *June* 8, ſent his Summons to each of them to appear in the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, on *July* 4; uſing this authoritative Stile, after the Preamble, I *Oliver Cromwell*, Captain-General and Commander in Chief of all the Armies and Forces raiſed, and to be raiſed, within this Commonwealth, do hereby ſummon and require you, *&c.* Several other Acts of Authority were perform'd by the General before the Meeting of this Convention.

The Perſons ſummon'd met on the Day appointed, when the General, attended by his Officers, made a Speech to them; and then, by an Inſtrument under his Hand and Seal, he conſtituted them, or any 40 of them, the ſupreme Authority of the Nation; to ſit no longer than the 3d of *Nov.* 1654, and three Months before, to make Choice of other Perſons to ſucceed them, who were not to ſit above a Year, and to provide for a like Succeſſion in the Government. Then they adjourn'd to the next Day, when they met in the Parliament-Houſe, and at once voted themſelves the Parliament of the Commonwealth of *England*. But it ſeems, by the Character of the Perſons who compos'd this Aſſembly, that *Oliver* did not intend Things ſhould continue long in this Way; for, tho' there were among them ſeveral Men of Fortune and Capacity, yet the major Part were either rank Enthuſiaſts, or Perſons of obſcure Birth, and ſmall Parts and Abilities: And tho' they made ſome good Orders in leſſer Matters, yet in Things of greater Concernment their Counſels were full of Perplexity and Confuſion. One *Praiſe-God Barebone*, a Leather-Seller in *Fleetſtreet*, was a buſy Man in this Aſſembly, from whom it was call'd in Deriſion *Barebone's Parliament*.

In *Auguſt*, there was another bloody Sea-Engagement between the two contending States, in which Admiral *Van Trump*, the Glory of the *Dutch* Nation, was ſlain. The *Dutch* then apply'd to the Parliament for a Peace, but in vain; upon which they addreſs'd themſelves to *Cromwell*, promiſing, if he would depoſe the preſent Powers, and aſſume the Government to himſelf, they would enter into ſuch a defenſive Alliance with him, as ſhould ſecure him againſt all his Enemies, foreign and domeſtick. This he was now reſolv'd to do, for which the Confuſion of their Debates afforded him a Handle. And ſo the Matter having been concerted with *Rouſe* the Speaker, and the General's ſelect Friends in the Houſe, they met early in the Morning, *Dec.* 12, before the other Members, who were not in the Secret, had taken their Seats; and voted, that, as it was not for the publick Good, that the Parliament ſhould ſit any longer, it was fit they ſhould reſign up their Powers to the Lord-General; which the Speaker and Members, going with the Mace to *Whitehall*, did accordingly, by a Writing under their Hands. And by this Means, the politick *Cromwell*, with his Council of Officers, was again in Poſſeſſion of the ſupreme Power, which he had before delegated to this Aſſembly.

This done, he adviſ'd with his Council of Officers and other Perſons of Intereſt in the Nation, how the Government ſhould be carried on; and theſe immediately reſolved, That *Oliver Cromwell* ſhould be Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*,

Ireland, and conſtituted him ſuch, by a large Inſtrument, call'd the *Inſtrument of Government*, conſiſting of forty-two Articles. By this Inſtrument, the ſupreme Legiſlative Authority was to be in the Lord-Protector and the People in Parliament; and the executive Power in the Protector, with the Advice of his Council. The Parliament was to be choſen in ſuch Manner as to be a more equal Repreſentative, the Members for the Counties, and ſome large Cities, to be increas'd, and thoſe for the leſſer Boroughs, to be either reduced or wholly omitted. There were to be 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and the ſame Number for *Ireland*, all three being join'd in one Commonwealth. Col. *Montague*, afterwards Earl of *Sandwich*, and Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftſbury*, were of the Protector's firſt Council. On *Dec.* 16, his Highneſs was ſolemnly inſtall'd, and then proclaim'd, firſt in and about *London*, and afterwards throughout *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. Thus did this great Man, who was hardly known in the former Part of his Life, mount himſelf into the Throne of three Kingdoms, and, tho' he had not the Title of King, ruled with more Power than moſt preceding Kings. He apply'd himſelf cloſely to Buſineſs, and was indefatigable in the Management of publick Affairs, and on all Occaſions maintained the Part of a great Prince, as much as if he had been ſo born and bred. And now congratulatory Addreſſes were preſented to him from all the Parts of the three Nations, and the greateſt foreign States courted his Friendſhip and Alliance.

It is ſurpriſing, how he manag'd the ſeveral oppoſite Parties then in the Nation, all mortal Enemies to each other, ſo as to make them contribute to his own Security, tho' moſt of them hated him in their Hearts. He kept a ſtrict Eye upon the *Cavaliers*, and, for the moſt Part, terrify'd them into Submiſſion. He careſs'd the *Preſbyterians* to keep them in good Humour, and when they began to take too much upon them, he play'd the *Independants* and other Sects againſt them, in order to humble them, and keep them within due Bounds. The *Republicans* of all Sorts were his greateſt Enemies, becauſe he had overturn'd their beloved Scheme of Government; and theſe he took care to divide, by ſetting the *Enthuſiaſts*, and *Fifth-Monarchy* Men, againſt the *State-Republicans*, who hated him moſt of all. The former he would cajole, by talking to them in their own Way, entering into his old Familiarities with them, and ending the Diſcourſe commonly with a long Prayer; but the latter, who were ſaid to be *Deiſts*, and whom he uſed to call *Heathens*, he could not ſo eaſily manage. However, he with wonderful Art and Dexterity carried Things farther with all Parties, than was thought poſſible: And tho' this did not hinder frequent Plots and Conſpiracies againſt him, he had his Spies in every Corner, and by his early Intelligence cruſhed them before they could be put in Execution.

On *April* 5, 1654, the Lord-Protector concluded a Peace with the *Dutch*, upon very advantageous Terms. Among the reſt, he oblig'd them to pay 300,000 *l.* for the Damage done to the *Engliſh* at *Amboyna*, &c. many Years before, for which the two laſt Kings could obtain no Satisfaction.

Cromwell's good Policy appear'd in nothing more than in advancing to

to the ſeveral Poſts in the Government, Men that were beſt qualify'd for them. The famous *Matthew Hale* was one of his Judges, and in general he ſupply'd the Benches with the ableſt Lawyers. *Thurloe*, a very able Miniſter, a ſecond *Walſingham* for Intelligence, was made Secretary of State. When the *Dutch* War was over, he ſent *Monk* back into *Scotland*, to keep that Country in Order; and two or three Years after, made his younger Son *Henry*, a Perſon of excellent Parts and Abilities, Lord-Lieutenant of *Ireland*. *Ludlow* had been intruſted with the Government of that Iſland, after *Ireton*, who died at the Siege of *Limerick*, in 1651; and *Fleetwood*, who married *Ireton*'s Widow, one of the Protector's Daughters, had ſucceeded *Ludlow*.

The Protector had not long enjoy'd his new Dignity, before a Conſpiracy againſt him was diſcover'd, for which *Gerard* and *Vowel* were executed, on *July* 10, 1654. And the ſame Day, *Don Pantaleon Sa*, the *Portugal* Ambaſſador's Brother, was beheaded for a Riot and Murder. This was thought very extraordinary, but the Protector ſaid, *Juſtice muſt be done*.

His Highneſs, purſuant to the *Inſtrument of Government*, order'd Writs to be iſſued for chuſing Members to ſerve in Parliament. This Parliament met on *Sept.* 3, and the Protector went in great State, and open'd it with a Speech: But it ſoon appear'd, that they were not for his Purpoſe; for they immediately fell to debating his *Inſtrument of Government*, and firſt, that fundamental Article of the ſupreme Legiſlative Power being in a ſingle Perſon and a Parliament, againſt which ſeveral warm Speeches were made. The Protector, upon this, order'd them to attend him in the *Painted-Chamber*, where he ſhew'd his Diſpleaſure in a Speech, and, moreover, appointed them a *Teſt* or *Recognition* of the Government, as it had been eſtabliſhed; and none were permitted to enter the Houſe, but ſuch as would ſubſcribe it. About 300 did ſo, and took their Places; and tho' they declar'd, that *Oliver Cromwell* ſhould be Protector during Life, yet they took ſuch Liberties with the other Articles of Government, ſpending ſeveral Months in nothing elſe but debating on them, that the Protector was highly offended. And beſides, he had receiv'd Intelligence of a Plot for an Inſurrection, contriv'd chiefly by the *Cavaliers*, to which many of the Members were privy, and gave Encouragement, by protracting Time in long and fruitleſs Debates. He therefore order'd the Parliament to attend him in the *Painted-Chamber*, *Jan.* 22, 1654-5, and after a very long and intricate Speech, giving them to underſtand, that he knew their Deſigns, in great Diſpleaſure diſſolv'd them.

Two Days after the Diſſolution, Major *Wildman*, a noted Republican, one of thoſe who had been excluded for refuſing to ſign the *Recognition*, was ſeiz'd with a Paper about him, being a Declaration ſhewing why the People ſhould riſe in Arms againſt *the Tyrant Oliver Cromwell*. He was kept ſome Time in Priſon, and then contrary to Expectation diſcharged.

The *Cavaliers* had deſign'd two Inſurrections, one in the *North*, and another in the *Weſt*. The former, which was to have been headed by *Wilmot* Earl of *Rocheſter*, was wholly laid aſide, before it was well begun. But in the *Weſt* ſome faint Attempt was made: Sir *Joſeph Wagſtaff*, Col. *Penruddock*, *Grove*, and *Jones*, enter'd *Saliſbury* with about 200 Horſe,

Horſe, at the Time of the Aſſizes, ſeiz'd the Judges and the Sheriff, and proclaim'd the King. But finding the People not in a Diſpoſition to join them, they march'd farther *Weſtward*; and being purſu'd by a Troop of Horſe that lay in the Neighbourhood, they were defeated, and moſt of them taken Priſoners. *Penruddock* and *Grove* were beheaded at *Exeter*, and ſeveral were try'd and hang'd both there and at *Saliſbury*. But *Wagſtaff* luckily made his Eſcape. Theſe Conſpiracies and Inſurrections gave a Handle to the Protector to divide *England* into certain Diſtricts, and to appoint Officers ſeverally in each, under the Title of *Major-Generals*, the better to keep the Royaliſts and Republicans in Awe, and to levy the Taxes impos'd on them. Theſe *Major-Generals* became ſo many Tyrants, and ſo oppreſs'd the People, that *Cromwell* thought it neceſſary firſt to reſtrain them, and, at laſt, totally to aboliſh them.

France and *Spain* were now at War, and each ſtrove to gain the Protector. He was for ſome Time in Suſpence, which to join with, but at laſt reſolv'd it ſhould be *France*, where Cardinal *Mazarine* was Prime-Miniſter, in the Minority of *Lewis* XIV. Being thus determin'd, he equipp'd a Fleet, and ſent it under the Command of *Penn*, with ſome Land-Forces under *Venables*, to attack the *Spaniſh* Settlement of *St. Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*. They arriv'd there in *April*, 1655, but by ſome Miſconduct in landing the Forces, the Deſign miſcarried, and they were repuls'd to their Ships with great Loſs. To make ſome Amends, they ſail'd for *Jamaica*, and took it on *May* 17; which profitable Iſland the *Engliſh* have held ever ſince. Upon their Return, *Venables* was committed to the *Tower*, but ſoon releas'd.

In the mean Time, *Blake* perform'd Wonders in the *Mediterranean*. He was ſent ſi to chaſtize the Corſairs of *Barbary*, and to demand ample Satisfaction of all the States, who had in any Manner moleſted the *Engliſh*; both which he did with glorious Succeſs. After this, in *Sept.* 1656, he attack'd, ſunk and burnt the whole *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, except two of the Ships which he took, whoſe valuable Treaſure being landed at *Portſmouth*, was convey'd, as it were in Triumph, to *London*. In fine, this brave Admiral, the Glory of the *Engliſh* Nation, in *April*, the following Year, burnt ſix large *Spaniſh* Galeons at the *Canaries* (whilſt Capt. *Stayner* deſtroy'd ten ſmaller Veſſels) and died on Shipboard, in his Return home. The Protector, to ſhew his Eſteem for his Memory, gave him a pompous Interment in *Henry* VIIth's Chapel.

Some Time before, the *Fifth-Monarchy* Men, or *Anabaptiſts*, as ſome call them, among whom was Major-General *Harriſon*, enter'd into an enthuſiaſtick Plot againſt *Cromwell*; but it was timely diſcovered and prevented by the Vigilance of the Protector's Spies: As was alſo another Conſpiracy form'd againſt his Life, by one *Miles Sindercombe*, a *Leveller*.

The Protector had thought fit to ſummon a new Parliament, which met on *Sept.* 17, 1656. The Members were to be approved by his Highneſs's Council, before they ſhould have Leave to ſit; and by this Means, near an Hundred were excluded, who publiſh'd a ſevere Remonſtrance againſt this Violence. And now the ſitting Members proceded juſt as *Oliver* would have them. They paſs'd an Act for

renouncing the pretended Title (as they call'd it) of *Charles Stuart*, and another, declaring it High-Treaſon to attempt any Thing againſt the Protector's Life. They approv'd of the War with *Spain*, and granted large Sums of Money for carrying it on. And after they had ſet ſome Months, it was carried in the Houſe, tho' the Army Party moſtly oppos'd it, to offer *Cromwell* the Title of *King*; which they actually did on *April* 4, 1657. It appear'd plain enough, that he did not diſlike the Offer; but as he knew it was againſt the Senſe of the Army, he demurr'd upon it, and a Committee was appointed to ſatisfy him, and to perſuade him to accept it. All this was only to gain Time, in order to bring the Army to approve of the Deſign: Which *Oliver* finding he could not do, and that his Brother-in-Law *Deſborough*, and his Son-in-Law *Fleetwood*, were particularly averſe to it; he with great Shew of Humility, on the 8th of *May*, told the Parliament, that he could not undertake the Government with the Title of *King*. However, they confirm'd to him his Dignity of *Protector*, by an Act call'd, *The Humble Petition and Advice of the Parliament to his Highneſs*; whereby he was alſo empower'd to name his Succeſſor, and to call Parliaments conſiſting of two Houſes; the Perſons legally choſen not to be excluded but by Conſent of the Houſe of which they were Members. The Protector gave his Aſſent to this Act, which conſiſted of eighteen Articles, on *May* 25; and, on *June* 26, was inaugurated in *Weſtminſter-Hall*, with the like Pomp and Magnificence, as at a Coronation.

Cromwell, purſuant to his Treaty with *France*, ſent over 6000 Men to join the *French* Army againſt the *Spaniards*, and *Mardike* and *Dunkirk* were to be put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, as ſoon as taken; as the former was, in *October* this Year.

King *Charles* having been oblig'd to leave *France*, upon *Cromwell*'s entering into an Alliance with that Crown, retir'd to *Cologne*, and reſided there above two Years: And now, having concluded a Treaty with the Catholick King, he this Year repair'd to *Bruges* in *Flanders*. About the ſame Time, a Plot was laid for an Inſurrection in *England* in his Favour, and the Marqueſs of *Ormond* came over to *London*, to forward the Deſign. *Cromwell*, having Notice of it by his Spies, publiſh'd a Proclamation for apprehending the Conſpirators before they could get into a Body. The Marqueſs narrowly eſcap'd, but Dr. *Hewet*, Sir *Henry Slingſby*, Mr. *Mordaunt*, and ſeveral others were ſeiz'd; and the two former, being try'd by a High Court of Juſtice, were condemn'd and executed.

The Parliament met again, on *Jan.* 20, 1657-8, to which Time they had adjourn'd. It now conſiſted of two Houſes, the new one being call'd *The Other Houſe*, to anſwer to the Houſe of Peers. They were conſtituted by the Protector's Writs of Summons, and many of them were call'd up from the lower Houſe. This, and the Admiſſion of the Members, who had been excluded in the firſt Seſſion, made ſuch an Alteration in that Aſſembly, that they ſeem'd diſpos'd to undo all that had been done. They call'd the Authority of the *Other Houſe* in Queſtion, and diſputed the Validity of the *Humble Petition and Advice*. But the Protector thought fit to put a Stop to theſe Proceedings by a ſudden Diſſolution of the Parliament,

ment, on *Feb.* 4. And it was ſome Time after this, that the Conſpirators above-mention'd were executed.

On *June* 25, 1658, *Dunkirk* was taken from the *Spaniards*, by the *Engliſh* and *French* Forces, and immediately, according to Treaty, ſurrender'd up to the Lord Protector of *England*. But it coſt the Confederates a Battle, before they could obtain it, with the *Spaniſh* Generals and the Dukes of *York* and *Glouceſter*, who advanc'd with 15,000 Men to relieve the Place; but were entirely defeated, chiefly by the Bravery of the *Engliſh*, under *Lockhart* and *Morgan*. *Cromwell* plac'd a ſtrong Gariſon in *Dunkirk*, and made *Lockhart* Governor.

The Protector did not long ſurvive this glorious Succeſs of his Arms. He was taken ill in *Auguſt*, and died on his beloved and victorious Day, the third of *September*, in the 60th Year of his Age, having, as it is ſaid, named his Son *Richard* to ſucceed him, juſt before he expir'd. He had a moſt pompous Funeral beſtow'd on him, and his Body was in Appearance buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. But ſome ſay it was wrapt in Lead, and ſunk below Bridge in the *Thames*: And others affirm it to have been buried in *Naſeby-Field*. He was born at *Huntington*, of a good Family, of *Welſh* Extraction, the Name being originally *Williams*; but one of the Family marrying the Siſter of the famous *Thomas Cromwell*, Earl of *Eſſex*, in *Henry* VIIIth's Reign, a Son by that Marriage took that Name, and tranſmitted it to his Poſterity. *Oliver* made no Figure in the World, till a little before the Breaking-out of the Civil War; and we have ſeen by what Steps and Accidents he mounted to Power afterwards; which he could not have done, if he had not been endow'd with a moſt extraordinary Genius and Capacity. After he roſe to Sovereignty, under the Name of *Protector*, tho' his Government was arbitrary, and ſupported only by the Army, he did many Things worthy of Praiſe. He encourag'd Trade and Commerce, maintain'd the Honour of the Nation, and in many Inſtances effectually interpos'd in favour of the Proteſtants abroad, chiefly by Means of the Influence he had over Cardinal *Mazarine*; who fearing, if he ſhould diſpleaſe him, that he would break with *France*, durſt deny him nothing. The Nation, certainly, never made a greater Figure abroad, ſince the Days of Queen *Elizabeth*, than it did under *Cromwell*. Indeed, I have often thought his Government, in many Reſpects, reſembled hers, eſpecially in the Choice of fit Miniſters for the ſeveral Parts of the Adminiſtration. But the fundamental Difference was this, that, whereas ſhe ſupported herſelf by the Affections of the People, *Oliver*, for Want of that, which he would have been very glad to have had, ſupported himſelf by a ſtanding Army; tho' he had many ſecret Enemies in it, and it was with great Skill and Dexterity, that he kept all things quiet there. In one Thing, indeed, they were too much alike; for if *Oliver* ſacrificed King *Charles* I. to his own Safety, Queen *Elizabeth* did the ſame by the Queen of *Scots*. In ſhort, his greateſt Enemies acknowledge he was not unworthy of the Government, if his Way to it had been juſt and innocent: And how far the Circumſtances and Neceſſities of the Times may excuſe him, is not my Buſineſs to ſay.

Beſides his two Sons, *Richard* and *Henry*, he had four Daughters, all Women

Women of great Senſe and Virtue. *Bridget* was Wife to *Henry Ireton*, and afterwards to Lieutenant-General *Fleetwood*. *Elizabeth* was married to Mr. *John Cleypole*, and died a little before her Father: *Mary*, his third Daughter, to the Lord Viſcount *Falconbridge*, afterwards made an Earl by King *William*; and *Frances*, the youngeſt Daughter, firſt to *Robert Rich*, Eſq; Grandſon and Heir to the Earl of *Warwick*, and afterwards to Sir *John Ruſſel* of *Chippenham* in *Cambridgeſhire*.

Among the eminent Perſons who died under *Oliver*'s Protectorſhip, were the famous Mr. *John Selden*, the venerable Archbiſhop *Uſher*, who came over to *England* a little before the Breaking-out of the *Iriſh* Maſſacre; and Dr. *Harvey*, the celebrated Diſcoverer of the Circulation of the Blood.

RICHARD CROMWELL: *With the* VARIOUS GOVERNMENTS *till the* Reſtoration.

FROM the Death of *Oliver* to the *Reſtoration*, which was but about a Year and three Quarters, there were in *England* no leſs than five or ſix Forms of Government, if they may be ſo called, when the Whole was little better than a State of Anarchy and Confuſion. *Richard Cromwell* was peaceably proclaim'd *Protector* upon the Death of his Father, and was congratulated thereupon by Addreſſes from all Parts. But he wanted his Father's Spirit and Parts to ſupport himſelf, eſpecially againſt the Intrigues of the Army, which were beginning to work in *Oliver*'s Time, for which Major-General *Lambert* had been diſcharg'd; and if he had liv'd, 'tis likely he would have caſhier'd other Officers, and put ſuch in their Room, as would have ſecur'd the Army ſtill in Obedience. But this was above *Richard*'s Capacity. He wanted to become Maſter of the Army, as his Father had been; but the Officers reſolv'd he ſhould not: And his Brother-in-Law *Fleetwood*, and Uncle *Deſborough*, were foremoſt in the Oppoſition, and uſed all their Arts to undermine him. However *Richard*, in order to ſupport himſelf the better, by the Advice of his Council, call'd a Parliament, which met on *Jan.* 27, 1658-9. And tho' there were a great many Republicans in the Houſe of Commons, who held long Debates about the Authority of the *Other Houſe*, and other Points in *the Humble Petition and Advice*, yet *Richard*'s Friends at laſt prevail'd, and he was recognized *Protector* by the Parliament. But before it met, his ſecret Enemies in the Army, under a Shew of Friendſhip, had adviſ'd him to call up to *London* as many Officers as could be ſpar'd from the Regiments quarter'd in different Parts of the Country, for the better ſupporting him in his Authority, if the Parliament ſhould not prove favourable to him. *Richard* thinking this Advice was ſincere, comply'd, not ſuſpecting, that it was deſign'd only to ſtrengthen the Combination againſt him. And now the Officers form'd a Council at *London*, which they call'd the *Great Council of the Army*, reſtor'd *Lambert* to his Poſt, and preſented a Petition to the Protector, demanding *Fleetwood* for their General. *Richard*, now perceiving their

their Design was to make themselves independent of him, rejected the Petition: And the Commons voted, that there should be no Council of Officers whilst the Parliament was sitting. Upon this the Officers resolved to compel *Richard* to part with his Parliament. They brought up their Forces to *Whitehall*, seiz'd all the Avenues, and *Desborough*, attended by a strong Guard, demanded an Audience of the Protector, and requir'd him, in the Name of all the Officers, to dissolve the Parliament. He at first refus'd, but upon *Desborough*'s threatning him, and telling him, they were resolv'd to have what they demanded, by fair Means or foul, he comply'd; and the Parliament having adjourn'd for three Days, he immediately publish'd a Proclamation, *April* 22, 1659, declaring them dissolved; tho' *Ingoldsby*, *Howard*, afterwards Earl of *Carlisle*, and some other Officers, had dissuaded him from it, at the Beginning of the Design, for which they were afterwards cashiered.

The Officers then seiz'd the Government, taking no farther Notice of *Richard*. But Things could not remain long in this State of Anarchy; and so they resolv'd to restore the Members of the Long Parliament, whom *Oliver* had turned out in 1653: Which they did on the 7th of *May*, declaring for the *Good old Cause*, a Commonwealth, without a single Person or House of Peers. But they had first chosen *Fleetwood* for their General. The Rump Parliament, thus restor'd, gave *Richard* 2000 *l.* for paying his private Debts, and order'd him to quit *Whitehall*; which Order he quietly obey'd, and return'd again to a private Life. They also recall'd his Brother *Henry Cromwell* from *Ireland*, who comply'd with their Orders, tho', if he had refus'd, he might have given them some Trouble, as he was exceedingly belov'd by the Soldiery, as well as by the *English* Inhabitants. There being a great Number of Republicans in the Army, and among the inferior Officers, and both *Fleetwood* and *Lambert* having been disappointed in their Expectation of succeeding *Oliver*, will account for the strong and early Combination against *Richard*. *Lambert* was ambitious of being a second *Cromwell*, but as he could not compass his End, whilst *Fleetwood* was General, he comply'd with the rest in restoring the Rump, in Hopes he should be able to manage *Fleetwood*, as *Oliver* had manag'd *Fairfax*.

The Parliament had not sat long, before Differences began to arise, as usual, between them and the principal Officers. The Parliament wanted to have the Army in Dependence, and for that End caress'd the inferior Officers, that they might make use of them to get rid of their Commanders; who, being aware of the Parliament's Designs, bent their whole Study to preserve their Posts and Authority. But before the Animosity rose to any great Height, they had Information of Plots forming by the Royalists in divers Parts of the Nation; with whom the Presbyterians, from this Time, seem to have join'd, in Hopes of freeing themselves from the Restraints the Independants kept them under. The Design was timely frustrated in most Places, by Means of *Thurloe*'s Intelligence from Sir *Richard Willis*, who being, as it were, at the Head of the King's Party, had been long brib'd by *Oliver* to betray them. The only Rising was in *Cheshire*, where Sir *George Booth*, having got together about 500

Men, ſeiz'd *Cheſter*, and publiſh'd a Manifeſto againſt the Parliament. *Lambert* was ſent againſt him about the Beginning of *Auguſt*, defeated him, and retook *Cheſter*. Sir *George* eſcap'd for that Time, but was taken ſoon after, and committed to the *Tower*.

The Conteſts between the Parliament and Officers ſtill continu'd, in which *Lambert*, tho' abſent, had a great Share. Things were at laſt come to that Paſs, that the Officers ſaw they muſt either quit their Authority, and tamely ſubmit to the Parliament, or once more turn them out: For which Purpoſe *Lambert* drew his Forces near *London*, and came thither himſelf, to aſſiſt at the Conſultations of his Friends. And yet the Parliament, being encourag'd by *Monk*'s promiſing to ſtand by them, ventur'd to caſhier *Lambert*, *Deſborough*, and ſome other principal Officers, vacated *Fleetwood*'s Commiſſion, and named Commiſſioners to govern the Army. Upon this, *Lambert* drawing ſome Regiments into the City, ſecur'd all the Avenues to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and ſtopped the Speaker and Members, as they were going to the Houſe. A ſtrong Guard was afterwards placed at the Parliament Doors, to hinder their Meeting for the future.

Thus the Rump Parliament was again depos'd by the Army, on *Oct.* 13, five Months after they had been reſtor'd. And now there was a ſecond Anarchy of a few Days, which was render'd tolerable, by the Army's being kept in exact Diſcipline, and by the Officers appointing a *Council of Ten* out of their own Body, to take care of ſuch Affairs as were moſt preſſing. Then they declar'd *Fleetwood* their General, *Lambert* their Lieutenant-General, and *Deſborough* Commiſſary-General of the Horſe. At laſt, on *Oct.* 26, they eſtabliſh'd a *Committee of Safety*, conſiſting of 23, and entruſted to them the Government, who were to conſider farther of a Settlement, without a *King*, *ſingle Perſon*, or *Houſe of Peers*.

Whilſt theſe Things were doing, and *Lambert* govern'd the Army in the Name of *Fleetwood*; *Monk*, who hated *Lambert*, reſolv'd to march out of *Scotland* with the beſt of his Troops, and reſtore the Rump Parliament. As to any other Deſign, he all along uſed the moſt profound Diſſimulation, and opened himſelf only as Circumſtances offer'd. But as 'twas known he was preparing to march into *England*, to re-eſtabliſh the Parliament, the Members were no leſs buſy in endeavouring to reſtore themſelves. In the mean Time, the Fleet, the Governor of *Portſmouth*, and great Part of the Army, deſerting their Officers, declar'd for the Parliament. Now the *Committee of Safety*, *Fleetwood* and his Aſſociates at *London*, were forced to give Way, reſign their Authority, and conſent to the Meeting of the Parliament; who accordingly met on *Dec.* 26. *Lambert* was gone into the *North* to oppoſe *Monk*; but when his Troops heard that the Parliament was reſtor'd, they put him under Arreſt, and he was brought up to *London*, and impriſon'd in the *Tower*.

The Reſtoration of the Rump ſeem'd to extinguiſh the Hopes of the King's Friends. But what was ſoon after done by the Interpoſition of *Monk*, rais'd them again. He enter'd *England* with his Army on *Jan.* 2, 1659-60. The Rump, now ſuſpecting he had ſomething farther in View than reſtoring them, had rather he had ſtaid where he was; but he found Pretences to continue his March, ſtill

ſtill profeſſing it was purely for the Service of the Parliament. At *Leiceſter*, he was met by Deputies from *London*, with an Addreſs, praying the Reſtoration of the Members, who had been excluded in 1648, when the Army put a Force upon the Parliament, in order to accompliſh their Deſigns againſt the late King. And at ſeveral Places, as he march'd along, he receiv'd Addreſſes to the ſame Purpoſe, to which he gave uncertain Anſwers, the better to conceal his Deſign, which ſome thought was to ſet up himſelf, like *Cromwell*, and others, to reſtore the King. In theſe Addreſſes, the Preſbyterians ſeem'd to have join'd with the Royaliſts, as thoſe ſecluded Members were moſtly of the Preſbyterian Stamp. They were deſirous now to reſcue themſelves out of the Hands of the Independants at any Rate. *Oliver* had indeed ſuffer'd their Church-Government to continue, but with a full Liberty to the other Sects, which was their great Grievance.

Both the Parliament and Army were uneaſy at *Monk*'s Proceedings; but the Parliament was more jealous of their own Army, than of *Monk*'s: And this hinder'd them from uniting, which would effectually have ruin'd his Scheme. Inſtead of this, upon *Monk*'s Approach, the Parliament, at his Deſire, order'd the Regiments quarter'd about *London* to retire at a Diſtance, to make Room for his Troops. *Lambert* was now in the *Tower*; and *Fleetwood*, and the reſt, loſt their Courage, as doubting whether they ſhould be able to preſerve their Command over their inferior Officers; and ſo they tamely ſubmitted to this Order of the Parliament.

Monk enter'd *London*, *Feb.* 4, and the next Day going to the Parliament, received the Thanks of the Houſe. A few Days after, the City of *London*, refuſing to pay any more Taxes, till the Parliament was filled, *Monk* was ordered to march into the City and chaſtiſe them, by taking away their Gates, Portcullices, Poſts, and Chains, and arreſting eleven of the Common-Council: Which he, thinking it expedient, as yet, to keep fair with the Parliament, punctually executed; at which the City was greatly enrag'd againſt him; but he ſoon made them eaſy again, by returning with his Forces, reconciling himſelf to the Magiſtrates and Citizens, and promiſing to reſtore the ſecluded Members; which occaſioned great Rejoicings, Ringing of Bells, and Bonfires, at which a great many *Rumps* were roaſted, in Deriſion of the ſitting Members.

In ſhort, on *Feb.* 12, *Monk* put his grand Deſign in Execution. The ſecluded Members attended him in a Body at *Whitehall*, from whence, after receiving their Promiſe to call a free Parliament, and then diſſolve themſelves, he gave them a Guard to the Parliament-Houſe, where they took their Seats; upon which, the Leaders of the Independant and Republican Party, ſurpriz'd at this ſudden Appearance of the ſecluded Members amongſt them, withdrew from the Houſe.

The Parliament thus alter'd repeal'd the Oath for abjuring *Charles Stuart*, as alſo the Engagement to be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, or Houſe of Peers, and paſs'd ſeveral other Votes in favour of the King's Reſtoration; and then having iſſued out Writs for calling a free Parliament, and appointed a new Council of State, they diſſolv'd themſelves on the 16th of *March*.

Before the new Parliament met, *Lambert* having eſcap'd out of the *Tower*, put himſelf at the Head of ſome diſcontented Troops in *Northamptonſhire*: But *Ingoldſby*, being immediately ſent againſt them by *Monk*, came unawares upon them, *April* 22, diſpers'd them, and took *Lambert* Priſoner, who was again ſent to the *Tower*.

The Parliament met in two Houſes, Lords and Commons, on *April* 25, 1660, and it ſoon appeared, that many Royaliſts had been elected. The King's Letters to the Lords, and Commons, from *Breda*, (whither his Majeſty remov'd by General *Monk*'s Advice) were ſeverally read in both Houſes, together with his gracious Declaration to all his loving Subjects, 'Granting a free and general Par-'don, which he would be ready, 'on Demand, to paſs under the 'Great Seal of *England*, to all 'that ſhould lay hold of it within 'forty Days, excepting only ſuch 'Perſons as ſhould hereafter be 'excepted by Parliament; and a 'Liberty to tender Conſciences, ſo 'that none ſhould be queſtion'd 'for Difference of Opinion in 'Matters of Religion, which did 'not diſturb the Peace of the 'Kingdom, *&c.*' Immediately upon this, both Houſes voted, That by the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom, the Government is, and ought to be, by *King, Lords, and Commons*. Then the Commons voted a Preſent of 50,000 *l.* to the King, 10,000 *l.* to the Duke of *York*, and 5000 *l.* to the Duke of *Glouceſter*. On *May* 8, his Majeſty was proclaim'd, and three Days after, Commiſſioners from the Parliament and City ſet out, to wait on him in *Holland*; with whom went alſo ſome Preſbyterian Miniſters. On the 23d, the King embark'd, and two Days after having landed at *Dover*, on the 29th arrived at *Whitehall*, amidſt numberleſs Crowds of People, congratulating him, on his being reſtor'd, with the loudeſt Acclamations of Joy. Thus was this great Revolution effected without any Effuſion of Blood: But what is more to be wonder'd at, is, that whereas ſo much Blood had been ſpilt to compel *Charles* I. to come to Terms with his People, towards which, it is certain, he at laſt made large Conceſſions, *Charles* II. ſhould be receiv'd without any Conditions at all. Upon this Biſhop *Burnet*, in the *Hiſtory of his own Times*, tells us, That *Hale*, afterwards Lord Chief-Juſtice, did move, that a Committee might be appointed to look into the Propoſitions that had been made, and the Conceſſions that had been offer'd by the late King, and from thence digeſt ſuch Propoſitions as they ſhould think fit, to be ſent over to the King. This was ſeconded, but by whom the Biſhop had forgot. As ſuch a Motion was foreſeen, *Monk* was inſtructed how to anſwer it: He told the Houſe, that he had Information of ſuch Numbers of Incendiaries ſtill in the Kingdom, that if any Delay was put to the ſending for the King, he could not anſwer for the Peace, either of the Nation or Army: And, as the King was to bring neither Army nor Treaſure with him, either to fright or corrupt them, Propoſitions might be as well offer'd to him when he ſhould come over; ſo moved for ſending Commiſſioners immediately. This was echo'd with ſuch a Shout over the Houſe, that *Hale*'s Motion was no more inſiſted on. To the King's Coming in without Conditions may well be imputed, ſays the Biſhop, all the Errors of his Reign.

CHARLES

CHARLES II.

SUCH a Tide of extravagant Joy overſpread the Nation, upon the King's Arrival, as, in the End, very much hurt the Morals of the People, and introduc'd an almoſt univerſal Diſſoluteneſs of Manners, which was encourag'd and propagated by the ill Example of the King and the Court; ſo that from Enthuſiaſm and Fanaticiſm, the prevailing Spirit of the late Times, the *Engliſh* fell into the oppoſite Extreme of Licentiouſneſs and Immorality; as one or the other of theſe Extremes will always be the Conſequence of Men's not governing themſelves by Reaſon.

The Confidence the People had in the King, from the extraordinary good Opinion they had been prepoſſeſs'd with in his Favour, and their Tranſports of Joy at being deliver'd from the late Confuſions and Diſtractions, by Means of his Reſtoration, will account for the exceſſive Complaiſance that was ſhewn to the Court at the Beginning of this great Event, ſo that the Parliament could ſcarce deny the King any Thing; and the ill Uſe that was made of this Confidence was the chief Cauſe of the Oppoſition that was made to the Court afterwards.

Not only the Character of King *Charles* II. but that of the Duke of *York*, who bore the chief Sway in the Counſels of the King his Brother, is to be conſider'd, if we would know the Source of the principal Events of this Reign. King *Charles* was endow'd with many engaging Qualities, and excellent Talents, which might have made his Reign glorious, if he had made a better Uſe of them. He was affable and good-natured, had a ſurprizing ready Wit, a ſolid Judgment, and a deep Penetration. But what ſpoiled all, was his exceſſive Indolence, and Love of Eaſe and Pleaſure, to

which he was ſo immoderately addicted, that he would ſacrifice any Thing to it, even the Good and Welfare of his Kingdoms, which might ſink or ſwim, ſo that he could but gratify his Inclinations. He had abundance of Miſtreſſes, and his whole Time and Treaſure were in a Manner devoted to them. Add to this, that tho' he embrac'd the Popiſh Religion abroad, in Hopes of having the Aid of the Catholick Princes towards his Reſtoration; yet he was quite indifferent to all Religions, and 'twas all one to him, whether Popery, or Proteſtantiſm, were the Religion of *England*, ſo that he could but enjoy his beloved Eaſe and Pleaſure. But here we muſt take in the Character of the Duke of *York*, who was of an active, violent, and vindictive Temper, and ſuch a thorough Bigot to Popery, that he would ſtick at nothing to have it eſtabliſh'd; and in order to that, labour'd to extend the Prerogative, and to eſtabliſh an arbitrary Government. This then, join'd with the Indolence of the King, of which the Duke of *York* made his Advantage, to purſue the Schemes he had formed, was the chief Occaſion of the Diſtractions and Animoſities in the latter End of this Reign: For it was ſome Time after the Reſtoration, and as it were by inſenſible Degrees, that theſe Deſigns diſcovered themſelves. After theſe Remarks, it will be ſufficient to give a brief Narration of the principal Tranſactions and Events in the Reign of King *Charles* II.

The King, in forming his Council, took in ſome, that had been deeply enough engag'd againſt his Father and himſelf, but afterwards promoted his Reſtoration; as, *Denzil Hollis*, afterwards Lord *Hollis*, the Earl of *Mancheſter*, Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*, and others, who had been Preſbyterians. And to humour that Party for the preſent, Mr. *Baxter*, and Mr. *Calamy*, were appointed his Chaplains in Ordinary. Sir *Edward Hyde*, afterwards Earl of *Clarendon*, a great Enemy to theſe People, who had conſtantly attended the King in his Exile, was his Lord-Chancellor and Prime Miniſter; the Earl of *Southampton*, Lord-Treaſurer; *Edward Montague* (afterwards Earl of *Sandwich*) who had been one of *Cromwell*'s Admirals in Conjunction with *Blake*, was Commander of the Fleet; and *George Monk*, who had been made Knight of the Garter upon the King's Landing, was continued General of all the Forces, and created Duke of *Albemarle*.

The Aſſembly, which reſtor'd the King, had been ſummon'd by a Commonwealth Writ, in the Name of the *Keepers of the Liberties of* England: It was, however, call'd a Parliament, till his Arrival, but then had only the Name of *Convention*; however, two Days after, the King went to the Houſe, and gave his Aſſent to *an Act for changing the Convention into a Parliament*.

In *July*, the City of *London* gave a magnificent Entertainment to the King, his two Brothers the Dukes of *York* and *Glouceſter*, the great Officers of the Crown, and both Houſes of Parliament.

The Act of Indemnity or Oblivion had been depending for ſome Time, and the King ſent a Meſſage to the Commons, and came to the Houſe of Lords, to haſten it, according to his Declaration from *Breda*. At laſt it paſs'd both Houſes, and his Majeſty gave his Aſſent to it on *Aug.* 29. There were excepted out of it, the late King's Judges, and ſome others, who

who had been deeply concern'd in his Death. Twenty five of thoſe Perſons were dead, whoſe Eſtates were confiſcated; 19 had made their Eſcapes, of whom *Ludlow* was one, who were afterwards attainted; ſeven were thought worthy of the King's Mercy, as being leſs concern'd in the Crime, or having join'd in promoting the Reſtoration; and 29 were tried in *October*, and condemn'd to die: But of theſe, 19, who had ſurrender'd themſelves upon the King's Proclamation, were ſpared as to Life, but reſerv'd for other Puniſhments, as Impriſonment, Baniſhment, and Confiſcation of Eſtate; ſo that only 10 were executed at this Time, *viz.* Major General *Harriſon*, *Carew*, *Cook*, *Scot*, *Clement*, *Scroop*, *Jones*, and *Hugh Peters* (an incendiary Preacher in thoſe Times) at *Charing-Croſs*; and *Hacker*, and *Axtel*, at *Tyburn*; all juſtifying what they had done to the laſt, and looking upon themſelves as Martyrs. Some Time after, three of thoſe who had made their Eſcape, *viz. Corbet*, *Okey*, and *Barkſtead*, were apprehended in *Holland*, brought over to *England*, and executed. Sir *Henry Vane* was likewiſe tried, condemn'd, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; and *Lambert*, who was tried at the ſame Time, was repriev'd from Death, but impriſon'd for Life in the Iſland of *Guernſey*. The Bodies of *Cromwell*, *Ireton*, *Bradſhaw* and *Pride*, were taken up, and hang'd for a whole Day at *Tyburn*, and then buried under the Gallows. This may be true as to the three laſt; but whether the Body taken up for *Cromwell*'s was really his, may be doubted, from the Uncertainty of the Place of his Burial, as before related.

At the ſame Time that the King paſs'd the *Act of Indemnity*, he gave his Aſſent to an *Act for a perpetual anniverſary Thankſgiving on the 29th of* May, the Day of his Arrival in *England*. The Commons, ſoon after, voted 1,200,000*l.* for the ordinary Expences of the Government. There were ſome Court Sycophants, who undertook to have a perpetual annual Revenue of two Millions ſettled on the King, which would have ſet him above Parliaments: But this was honeſtly oppos'd and defeated by the Lord *Clarendon*.

In the Midſt of the Joy for the Reſtoration, the King and Nation met with one great Affliction in the Death of *Henry* Duke of *Glouceſter*, his Majeſty's youngeſt Brother, a very hopeful Prince; who died of the Small-Pox, at about 20 Years of Age, on *Sept.* 13. I ſhall juſt take Notice here, that the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, the King's ſecond Siſter, died in *Cariſbrook-Caſtle*, during the Uſurpation, a few Days after the Battle of *Dunbar*.

The Hierarchy, which had ſuffer'd the ſame Fate with the Monarchy, was now to be re-eſtabliſh'd with it. The Biſhops, who were ſtill living, being nine in Number, were reſtor'd; and others were conſecrated to fill the vacant Sees. *Reynolds*, *Calamy*, *Baxter*, *Manton*, *Bates*, and *Bowles*, all eminent Preſbyterian Miniſters, were offer'd Biſhopricks and Deaneries; tho' none accepted but *Reynolds*, who was made Biſhop of *Norwich*.

In *October*, the Princeſs Dowager of *Orange* came over to *England*, to congratulate the King, her Brother, on his Reſtoration: And the Queen-Mother arriv'd in the following Month, bringing with her, the Princeſs *Henrietta*, her youngeſt Daughter, who, by the King her Brother's Conſent, was married to the Duke of *Orleans*. The Duke

of *York*, a little before, married *Anne* eldeſt Daughter of Chancellor *Hyde*, Earl of *Clarendon*, to whom he had been contracted at *Breda*. The Queen-Mother was as much diſpleas'd with this Marriage, as ſhe was pleas'd with that of her Daughter. The Princeſs of *Orange* had been but about two Months in *England*, when ſhe was taken ill of the Small-Pox, and died on *Dec.* 24, leaving only one Son, *William*, Prince of *Orange*, now about ten Years old, and afterwards King of *England*.

The Parliament, after about two Months Receſs, having granted Money for diſbanding the Army, that great Work was effected in a few Months, all being diſbanded except *Monk*'s Regiment. But then, the King introduced a new Cuſtom, by forming to himſelf a Guard of two Regiments, one of Horſe, and another of Foot; which fill'd ſeveral with Apprehenſions. This Parliament, which the King would have to be called the *Healing Parliament*, was diſſolv'd on *Dec.* 29, after the Paſſing of ſeveral Acts; and among the reſt, one *for erecting a* Poſt-Office; another *for an Impoſt on Ale, Beer, Cyder, and other Liquors*; and a third, *for taking away the* Court of Wards, and Liveries, *together with* Tenure in Capite, Knights Service, *and* Purveyances, *and for ſettling a Revenue upon his Majeſty, in Lieu thereof.*

The *Royal Society* was founded this Year, 1660, by the King's Letters Patent, for Experiments and Diſcoveries in Natural Philoſophy and Mechanicks. Dr. *Henry Hammond*, the famous Divine and Commentator, died the ſame Year, a little before the Reſtoration.

On *Jan.* 6, 1660-1, there was a ſudden Inſurrection of the *Fifth-Monarchy* Men, who expected the perſonal Reign of Chriſt upon Earth. They iſſued out, well-armed, about ſixty in Number, under their Leader *Thomas Venner*, and fought deſperately with the City Train'd-Bands, and a Party of Horſe and Foot that were ſent againſt them. At laſt they were defeated, after ſeveral had been kill'd on both Sides, and *Venner* with about ſixteen of his Accomplices were taken and hanged. This Accident ſerv'd as a Handle to the Court to ſuppreſs the Preſbyterians and all other Sects, who now began to be confounded under the general Name of *Diſſenters* or *Nonconformiſts*.

Meaſures had been taken, laſt Year, to ſuppreſs the Kirk-Party in *Scotland*: And this Year, Epiſcopacy was reſtored in that Kingdom, and the Parliament there, wholly devoted to the Court, abrogated the *Solemn League and Covenant*, that Idol of the Majority of the *Scots* Nation, and made ſeveral other Acts, in favour of the King, and againſt the Preſbyterians. Not long after, the Marqueſs of *Argyle*, the Chief of the Kirk-Party, was beheaded at *Edinburgh*.

On *March* 25, 1661, a Conference was open'd at the Biſhop of *London*'s Houſe in the *Savoy*, between ſome Biſhops and other Clergymen of the Church of *England*, and the ſame Number of Preſbyterian Divines, by Virtue of a Commiſſion from his Majeſty, to adviſe upon and review the Book of *Common-Prayer*, and make ſuch Alterations and Amendments, as ſhould be agreed upon by both Parties. But tho' ſome very ſlight Alterations were made, this Conference had the Fate uſual to all Conferences of the like Nature; that is, it came to nothing, both Sides being too rigidly tenacious of

of their own Ways and Opinions: Not to ſay, that the Party which is uppermoſt, which ſoever it be, has ſeldom a ſincere Deſire of an Accommodation.

The King was crown'd with the uſual Solemnity, on *April* 23; on which Occaſion, among other Promotions, Sir *George Booth* was created Lord *De-la-mere*; Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*, Lord *Aſhley* of *Wimborne*; Sir *Charles Howard*, Earl of *Carliſle*; and *Arthur* Lord *Capel*, Earl of *Eſſex*.

A new Parliament met on the 8th of *May*, and how agreeable it was to the Court, appears by its long Continuance, which was almoſt 18 Years. It was afterwards call'd the *Penſionary Parliament*, when it was known, that many of the Members had Penſions from the King. However, their Eyes were at laſt open'd, and they turn'd againſt the Court, as will be ſeen in its proper Place. The firſt Thing they did, was to order the *Solemn League and Covenant*, *the Act for trying the late King*, and ſeveral other Acts made againſt the Royal Family, under the Commonwealth and the Protectorate of *Oliver*, to be burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman.

On *July* 30, the King gave his Aſſent to an *Act for reſtoring the Biſhops to their Seats in the Houſe of Peers*, and to another *for declaring the ſole Right of the Militia to be in the King*; and then permitted the Houſes to adjourn to *Nov.* 20, when they met accordingly, and on the 20th of the following Month, the King gave his Aſſent to the famous *Corporation Act*, which was deſign'd to exclude the Nonconformiſts from any Share in the Government of Corporations.

Elizabeth, Electreſs *Palatine*, and Queen of *Bohemia*, the King's Aunt, and Daughter of King *James* I. who arriv'd in *England* in *May*, 1661, died at *London* on *Feb.* 13 following. She had eight Sons, and five Daughters, of whom the youngeſt ſurviving, the Princeſs *Sophia*, Mother of King *George* I. was declar'd Heir to the Crown of *Great Britain*, in 1701.

On *May* 17, 1662, an Act paſſed, *for a perpetual and annual Tax of two Shillings on every Chimney-Hearth*; and an Act *for the Uniformity of publick Prayers, and the Adminiſtration of the Sacraments*: In Conſequence of which Act, about 2000 Miniſters, moſtly Preſbyterian, but ſome of other Parties, for refuſing to conform, were obliged, on *Aug.* 24, St. *Bartholomew's-Day*, to quit their Livings in the Church. Theſe, and ſome other Acts being paſs'd, the Parliament was prorogu'd to *Feb.* 18.

A Treaty of Marriage having been concluded between his Majeſty and *Catharine* Princeſs of *Portugal*, ſhe landed at *Portſmouth* in *May*, where the King met her, and the Marriage was ſolemnized. The Queen Mother, who left *England* the Year before, now came over again, and after three Years Reſidence here, went back again to *France*.

The Sale of *Dunkirk*, this Year, to the *French* King, for five Millions of *Livres*, made a great Noiſe in *England*, and was much reflected upon. The King was in great Want of Money, notwithſtanding the vaſt Sums granted him by the Parliament; which ſeems to have been the Motive to this inglorious Meaſure, in which the Lord-Chancellor *Clarendon* is ſaid to have had the chief Hand.

William Lenthall, Speaker of the Long Parliament, died this Year; as did, the Year before,

Sir

Sir *Arthur Haſlerigg* in the *Tower*, and Dr. *Brian Walton*, Biſhop of *Cheſter*, the Compiler of the *Polyglott Bible*.

In *Jan.* 1662-3, the King publiſh'd a Declaration in favour of the Preſbyterians, to diſpenſe with their Compliance with ſome Articles in the *Act of Uniformity*. It ſeems, it was the Deſign of the Court, in firſt perſecuting the Preſbyterians, and then giving them an Indulgence to pacify them, for fear, as was pretended, of Danger to the State, from ſo numerous a Body firmly united together, to convince the Parliament of the Neceſſity of granting, at laſt, a Toleration to all Nonconformiſts, in which the Papiſts might be included. So that to procure Advantages for the Papiſts, and to favour them, under Pretence of favouring the Preſbyterians, was the grand Scheme of the King and his Courtiers. But here the Lord *Clarendon* muſt be excepted, who, as he hated the Preſbyterians, was no Friend to the Papiſts, and therefore, from this Time, began to ſink in his Credit at Court.

The Parliament meeting on *Feb.* 18, the King in his Speech gave them the Reaſons, which mov'd him to publiſh his Declaration concerning the *Act of Uniformity*. The Commons, who ſincerely hated the Preſbyterians, and at the ſame Time diſliked the Papiſts, were alarm'd at it, and addreſs'd the King againſt it; and both Houſes join'd in deſiring him to iſſue out a Proclamation againſt popiſh Prieſts and Jeſuits; which he accordingly did, but to as little Effect as thoſe publiſh'd by his Father and Grandfather. However, as it was not then known, that the King had turn'd Papiſt abroad, his Profeſſions of Zeal for the Proteſtant Religion paſs'd well enough.

The popiſh Cabal, knowing the Lord *Clarendon* was not a Man for their Purpoſe, endeavour'd by all Means to get rid of him. To this End, *Digby* Earl of *Briſtol*, a profeſs'd Papiſt, *July* 10, 1663, impeach'd him of High-Treaſon in the Houſe of Lords, and exhibited Articles againſt him; but they were moſt of them ſo very inconſiſtent and improbable, that the Lords unanimouſly rejected the Impeachment. On the 27th, the Parliament, after having ſettled the Revenues of the *Poſt-Office*, and *Wine-Licences*, on the Duke of *York*, was prorogu'd to *March* 16.

As there had been before ſeveral Rumours of Plots carrying on by the Republicans, ſo this Year one was diſcover'd, which was ſaid to be for a general Inſurrection; but tho' it was attended with ſome improbable Circumſtances, about twenty Perſons were taken up for it and hang'd.

Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who had been Lord-Treaſurer to King *Charles* I. and attended him on the Scaffold, died this Year, and was ſucceeded by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Biſhop of *London*.

When the Parliament met again, on *March* 16, 1663-4, they, at the King's Deſire, *repeal'd the Act for Triennial Parliaments*; and as his Majeſty had a Mind to go to War with the *Dutch*, the Parliament was artfully brought into it, and in their next Seſſion, which was in *November*, voted 2,500,000*l.* for carrying it on. In the mean Time, the Duke of *York*, who was Lord High-Admiral, fell upon the *Dutch Bourdeaux* Fleet, before the War was declar'd, and took 130 Sail of them, laden with Wine and Brandy. The Injuries and Inſults of the *Dutch* upon our Trade, were aſſign'd as the Ground of

this

this War; but by the ſeveral Steps taken towards it, by the Court of *England*, it ſeems, that this was only a Pretence, and that there were other ſecret Motives to it.

In *May*, this Year, 1664, the famous *Conventicle Act* was paſs'd; whereby, if any one ſhould repair to Conventicles (as the Meetings of the Nonconformiſts for religious Worſhip were called) the firſt Offence was puniſhable with 5*l.* or three Months Impriſonment, and 10*l.* for a Peer; the ſecond Offence with 10*l.* or ſix Months Impriſonment, and 20*l.* for a Peer: But for the third Offence, after a Trial by a Jury, and the Trial of a Peer, by his Peers, the Party convicted was to be tranſported to ſome foreign Plantation, unleſs he laid down 100*l.*

The Money Bill being paſs'd in *January*, 1664-5, the King, ſoon after, declar'd War againſt the States-General. The Declaration bore Date *Feb.* 22, but was not proclaim'd till *March* 2, when the Parliament was prorogu'd. In this Seſſion, the Clergy gave up their Right of taxing themſelves in Convocation, and have ever ſince been tax'd by the Parliament, in common with other Subjects; which has render'd Convocations little more than a Matter of Form, as being leſs neceſſary to the Crown. And from this Time, the Clergy have voted at Elections for Members of Parliament.

The Duke of *York* ſail'd in *May*, 1665, with a Fleet of 107 Men of War, and 14 Fire-ſhips, and having alarm'd the Coaſt of *Holland*, before the *Dutch* were ready, and taken ſeveral of their homeward-bound Ships, he return'd with the Fleet to *Harwich*; which gave the Enemy an Opportunity of intercepting the *Engliſh Hamburgh* Fleet. The *Holland* and *Zealand* Squadrons being joined, compos'd a Fleet of 120 Men of War, beſides Fire-ſhips, under the Command of Admiral *Opdam*; and on *June* 3, there was a remarkable Engagement, wherein the *Dutch* were beaten, having loſt a great many of their Ships, tho' the Number is variouſly related: According to the loweſt Account, they were about 20; and 'tis certain, that *Opdam*, with his Ship and all his Men, was blown up. The *Engliſh* loſt but four Ships, ſome ſay but one, but ſeveral Perſons of Diſtinction were kill'd. The King appointed a Day of Thankſgiving for this Victory, and ſeveral Medals were ſtruck in Honour of the Duke of *York*.

The Fleet was next commanded by the Earl of *Sandwich*, who endeavour'd to ſeize the *Dutch Smyrna* and *Eaſt-India* Fleet, that had retired to *Bergen* in *Norway*, but fail'd in the Attempt.

In the mean Time, the Plague made terrible Havock in *London*. It began in *May*, and before the End of the Year, when it ceas'd, ſwept off 68,596 of the Inhabitants.

The Parliament had been prorogu'd to *October* 9, when it met at *Oxford*, by reaſon of the Plague. They gave the King 1,250,000*l.* for the Continuance of the War, and 120,000*l.* to the Duke of *York*, for his late good Service to the Nation. In this Seſſion was likewiſe paſs'd the famous *Five-Mile Act*, *prohibiting all Nonconformiſt Teachers to dwell, or come, unleſs upon the Road, within five Miles of any Corporation, or any Place they had preach'd at, after the Act of Oblivion, under the Penalty of* 40*l. and ſix Months Impriſonment.* Plots and Conſpiracies, whether real or pretended, were made a Handle

Handle for theſe Severities. And at the ſame Time, no leſs Rigour was exerciſed againſt the Preſbyterians in *Scotland*; which occaſion'd an Inſurrection there, ſhortly after: But the Numbers being but ſmall, about 1500, they were ſoon defeated, 300 being kill'd on the Spot, and about 100 taken Priſoners, who were moſt of them executed.

In *Jan.* 1665-6, the *French* King declar'd War againſt *England*, which by his Conduct appear'd to be only a Feint, and not with any real Deſign to aſſiſt the *Dutch*. *Rapin* ſays, it was only to ſave the Penſionary *de Wit*, who was entirely attach'd to his Intereſt, and could not otherwiſe ſupport himſelf.

The *Engliſh* Fleet, under the Command of Prince *Rupert* and the Duke of *Albemarle*, put to Sea towards the End of *May*, 1666. The *Dutch* Fleet was now commanded by *de Ruyter*; and there ſoon follow'd a moſt bloody Sea-Fight, which was renew'd for four Days ſucceſſively, the *Engliſh* being every Time worſted. They loſt 23 capital Ships, beſides others of leſs Note; and the *Dutch* ſix: Tho' this Engagement is alſo variouſly related. There was another furious Fight in *July*, when the *Dutch* were beaten; but *de Ruyter* made a moſt gallant Retreat. After this, the *Engliſh* inſulted the Coaſt of *Holland*, burnt 100 Merchant-Ships, and two Men of War, who were to be their Convoys.

On *Sept.* 2, about One in the Morning, a moſt dreadful Fire broke out in the City of *London*, which continuing with mercileſs Fury for three Days, laid the greateſt Part of that famous City in Aſhes, conſuming 89 Churches, the City Gates, *Guild-Hall*, with many other publick Structures, and 13,200 Dwelling-Houſes. It deſtroy'd 400 Streets, and the Ruins of the City were 436 Acres. Few believ'd this Fire to be caſual; many Circumſtances concurr'd to make them think the contrary. Some would have it, that the Republicans were the Authors of it; but moſt aſcrib'd it to the Papiſts, according to the Inſcription upon the famous *Monument*, erected in Memory of this remarkable Conflagration.

The Parliament met on *Sept.* 21, and gave the King 1,800,000*l.* Part of which was to be rais'd by a *Poll-Tax*. The King having paſs'd the Bill for this Tax, and the other Money-Bills, as alſo an *Act for rebuilding the City of* London, prorogu'd the Parliament to *Oct.* 10.

The King had no ſooner receiv'd this large Supply for the War, but he began to enter on Meaſures for bringing about a Peace; and the Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries of *England*, *France* and *Holland*, were open'd at *Breda*, in *May*, 1667; but were prolong'd by ſome Punctilio's, which King *Charles* inſiſted on to ſave Appearances with his People, becauſe, how trifling ſoever, they were almoſt the only Things particularly alledged as the Cauſe of the War. At the ſame Time concluding, by the Offers of the States, that he could have Peace when he would, he unmann'd his Fleet, and laid up his Ships, for the Sake of keeping the Money given him by the Parliament; while the *Dutch*, pretending to doubt whether the King was ſincerely inclin'd to Peace, continued their Preparations, till at laſt *de Ruyter* ſail'd with his Fleet, and enter'd the Mouth of the *Thames*; when *van Ghent*, with

with ſome of the lighteſt Ships, ſail'd up the *Medway*, made himſelf Maſter of *Sheerneſs*, ſet Fire to the Magazine, and blew up the Fortifications, and then proceeding as far as *Chatham*, burnt ſeveral Ships. This caus'd a great Conſternation in the City, and Complaints againſt the King, who was in the utmoſt Perplexity about this Affair. In ſhort, *de Ruyter* ſailing out of the *Thames*, kept the Coaſt of *England* in continual Alarms, till he heard that the Peace was ſign'd, which was on *July* 21, after the King had receded from his former Demands.

Thus after ſuch vaſt Sums of Money expended in this impolitick Rupture, a Peace was concluded without any Advantage to *England* by the War; which made the People very uneaſy, and, with other Parts of the King's Conduct, open'd their Mouths againſt him and his Miniſters: But the King thought he ſhould give them ſome Satisfaction, by ſacrificing his faithful Miniſter, the Earl of *Clarendon*, whom he had diſliked for ſome Time, as he was no Friend to the Manners and Views of the Court. On *Aug.* 31, he depriv'd him of the Chancellorſhip, and gave the Great-Seal to Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, by the Title of Lord-Keeper. A little before, the King loſt another, and his only other faithful Counſellor, an intimate Friend of the Lord *Clarendon*'s; namely, the Earl of *Southampton*, Lord Treaſurer, who died in *July*; after which, the King put the Treaſury into the Hands of Commiſſioners, one of whom was Sir *Thomas Clifford*, a declar'd Papiſt; as Sir *Henry Bennet*, created Lord *Arlington*, was a diſguiſed one, who had been ſome Time before made Secretary of State.

The grave and ſevere Manners of the Earl of *Clarendon* were by no Means agreeable to the libertine Court of King *Charles*: For this Reaſon he was hated by the King, by his Miſtreſſes and Favourites; and the Popiſh Party at Court hated him, becauſe they ſaw he would never be prevailed on to come into their Meaſures, which the King himſelf approv'd. He was therefore, at laſt, given up by the King, and then the Parliament ſoon hunted him down: For they were no ſooner met, on *Oct.* 10, but the Commons impeach'd him of High-Treaſon, and drew up a Charge againſt him; in which, almoſt the only Article, that could admit of any Proof, was that of the Sale of *Dunkirk*, which expos'd him much to the popular Odium. The Earl, ſeeing how he was purſu'd, withdrew into *France*, leaving an Apology behind him, addreſs'd to the Lords; who, on *Dec.* 13, ſent down a Bill for baniſhing him, to the Commons, who paſs'd it the 18th, to which the King gave his Aſſent. Accordingly, he ſpent the reſt of his Days in Baniſhment, and died at *Roan*, in 1674. He writ the *Hiſtory of the late Rebellion* and *Civil Wars in* England.

In *October*, the King laid the firſt Stone of the *Royal-Exchange*, which was built in the Room of the old one, erected by Sir *Thomas Greſham*. *Abraham Cowley*, the famous Poet, and Dr. *Jeremy Taylor*, Biſhop of *Down and Connor*, died this Year.

After the Death of *Southampton*, and the Diſgrace of *Clarendon*, the Court was abandon'd to Debauchery, without any Check or Reſtraint. The Duke of *Buckingham*, a Man of diſſolute Morals, but a great Genius, and *Wilmot* Earl of *Rocheſter*, a top Wit, but the

the moſt licentious Poet of the Age, were the King's chief Favourites, and the Miniſters of his Pleaſures. With theſe, and his Miſtreſſes, he ſpent almoſt his whole Time. In ſhort, none but Papiſts, and Men of no Religion, had any Credit at Court.

In *Jan.* 1667-8, was concluded the famous Triple Alliance between *England*, *Holland* and *Sweden*, which was deſigned to check the Projects of *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, who had already invaded the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. This was almoſt the only Step, taken by King *Charles* for the Intereſt of *England* and of *Europe*, during his whole Reign. But he did not long continue in this good Way. And, indeed, it ſeems that his Deſign in it, was only to amuſe the Publick, and that there was a ſecret Underſtanding between him and *Lewis*, at the ſame Time.

Sir *William Waller*, the renown'd Warrior at the Beginning of the Civil Wars, died in 1668; as did alſo the famous Poets, *Davenant* and *Denham*.

There was little remarkable in the Year 1669. I ſhall only take Notice, that the *new Theatre* at *Oxford*, the noble Donation of Archbiſhop *Sheldon*, was open'd on *July* 9; and that the King took ſome Steps towards favouring the Nonconformiſts, with Deſign to include the Papiſts, as he did a Year or two before; but the Parliament always oppos'd it.

The ſame Year Queen *Henrietta Maria*, the King's Mother, died in *France:* And in *England*, the famous *George Monk* Duke of *Albemale*, of whom ſo much has been ſaid in this Hiſtory; as alſo Mr. *Prynne*, who was ſo ſeverely handled for writing againſt the Court in the late Reign, but as he promoted the Reſtoration, he was receiv'd into Favour, and died a Member of the Parliament now in Being.

In *April*, 1670, another ſevere Act was paſs'd againſt the *Nonconformiſts*, importing, That if any Perſon, above the Age of 16, ſhould be preſent at any *Meeting* for religious Exerciſes, in any other Manner, than according to the *Liturgy* of the Church of *England*, where there were five Perſons or more, beſides thoſe of the Family, he ſhould pay five Shillings for the firſt Offence, and ten for the ſecond; the Preachers in ſuch *Meetings* to forfeit 20*l.* for the firſt, and 40*l.* for the ſecond Offence; and thoſe who ſuffer'd ſuch *Conventicles* in their Houſes, Barns, Yards, *&c.* to forfeit 20*l.* The Informers being very buſy on theſe Occaſions, the *Diſſenters* were exceedingly harraſs'd; but the King put a Stop to theſe Severities.

The King (or the Duke of *York* for him) deſigning to make himſelf abſolute, in order to introduce Popery, eſtabliſh'd a ſecret Council, conſiſting of the five following Perſons, *Clifford*, *Arlington*, *Buckingham*, *Aſhley-Cooper*, and *Lauderdale*. This Council was nick-named the *CABAL* from the initial Letters of theſe Names; and indeed they truly deſerv'd that Title, as they artfully promoted all the King's Meaſures, how contrary ſoever to the Intereſt of *England*, and the general Good of all *Europe*. It was plain, the Parliament could never be brought to countenance Popery; therefore 'twas the Deſign of theſe Miniſters to enable the King to govern without one. *Charles* had been brib'd by *France*, and the firſt Effect of the Counſels of the *Cabal*, was an Alliance with that Crown againſt *Holland*. The War with the *States* was to be renewed upon

upon the ſlighteſt Pretences, but it ſeems to be truly a Part of the Scheme for overturning the Proteſtant Religion. The *States* were to be deſtroy'd, to make Way for the more eaſy Introduction of arbitrary Power and Popery in *England*. But this *French* Alliance was to be kept ſecret, till the King had got what he could of his Parliament, as he did a very large Supply, when they met in *October*, by plauſible Pretences of the Neceſſity of arming for the Security of the Nation againſt any foreign Attempts, as *France* and *Holland* were both making great Preparation.

The Ducheſs of *Orleans* came over from *France*, in *May*, on Pretence of a Viſit to the King her Brother, but really to forward the Alliance between the two Crowns. She ſtaid not long, and died ſoon after her Return, being, as 'twas ſuſpected, poiſon'd by her Huſband, who grew jealous of her.

Sir *William Temple*, an able and faithful Miniſter, had been, ſome Time before, recall'd from his Embaſſy in *Holland*, as being no fit Tool for the Deſigns of the *Cabal*. And in *September* this Year, the Marſhal *de Crequi* invaded *Lorrain*, and took Poſſeſſion of it for the *French* King.

One *Henry Jenkins*, a poor Fiſherman of *Yorkſhire*, died this Year, aged 169. He was born in the Reign of *Henry* VII. and exceeded the famous *Thomas Parr* by 17 Years.

In *Jan.* 1670-1, was paſs'd the famous *Coventry Act*, *againſt Maiming or Diſfiguring*, making it *Death*. It was occaſion'd by Sir *John Coventry*'s being aſſaulted by four Perſons in the Street, and having his Noſe ſlit. He was a Member of Parliament, and a great Oppoſer of the Money-Bills, and when paſs'd, propos'd the laying a Tax upon the Playhouſes, which were become Neſts of Proſtitution. He was aſſaulted at the Inſtigation of the Court, and made a ſtout and vigorous Defence.

In *Feb.* the King ſent a Meſſage to haſten the Money-Bills. But the Commons, in Conjunction with the Lords, preſented to him a ſolemn Addreſs upon the great and dangerous Growth of Popery, repreſenting the Cauſes, and the Remedies, one of which was, that no Papiſt, or reputed Papiſt, ſhould be in any Office civil or military. The King, according to Cuſtom, ſet forth a Proclamation againſt them, which was only Matter of Form, and without any Manner of Effect; as was all along the Caſe, from the Beginning of the Reign of *James* I. to the End of *Charles* IId's. Lord *Lucas* made a bold Speech in the Houſe of Lords, againſt the Money-Bills, the King being preſent, as he uſed often to come to the Houſe without any Formality. A Difference happen'd, about the ſame Time, between the two Houſes, and many Conferences were held, upon the Lords Right of altering Money-Bills, which the Commons deny'd, and the Lords as ſtrenuouſly maintain'd. In the Midſt of this Diſpute, the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and prorogu'd the Parliament; and 'twas near two Years before it ſat again.

The Ducheſs of *York*, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*, died on *March* 31, 1671. In the Time of her long Indiſpoſition, ſhe abjur'd the Proteſtant Religion; ſhe left two Daughters, *Mary* and *Anne*, both afterwards Queens of *England*. The Duke of *York*, who had been a Catholick before the Reſtoration, ſoon after the Death of his Ducheſs, made a formal Ab-

Abjuration of the Proteſtant Religion, and from that Time openly declar'd himſelf a Papiſt.

A very odd Accident happen'd on *May* 9. One *Blood*, with two or three Accomplices, found Means to ſteal the Crown and Globe out of the *Tower*: But being timely purſu'd, he was taken and brought before the King, where he boldly own'd the Fact, and moreover told his Majeſty, that he was once engag'd in a Deſign againſt his Life, and how it was prevented. He ſaid, he was ready to ſuffer the Death he deſerv'd, but that he had Hundreds of Accomplices, who had all bound themſelves by the moſt dreadful Oaths to revenge the Death of any one of them; but if he was ſpar'd, they might do his Majeſty good Service. In ſhort, the King, either intimidated, or expecting theſe Men might be of ſome Uſe to him, not only pardon'd *Blood*, but ſettled 500*l.* a Year on him in Land, in *Ireland*, and made him one of his Courtiers.

This Year was remarkable for the Death of two famous Parliament-Generals in the late Civil Wars, the Lord *Fairfax*, and the Earl of *Mancheſter*, who had both been conſiderable Inſtruments in the King's Reſtoration.

A powerful League was now form'd againſt *Holland*, by *France*, *England*, the Elector of *Cologne*, and the Biſhop of *Munſter*. The King, tho' he had lately two Millions and a Half from the Parliament, and 700,000*l.* from the *French* King, was ſo profuſe, that he ſtill wanted Money, which he would fain raiſe without applying to the Parliament. Upon this, the *Cabal* advis'd him to ſhut up the *Exchequer*; which he actually did, and it continued ſhut for a Year and ſome Months, to the great Diſtreſs and Ruin of many Families. Soon after, Sir *Thomas Clifford* was made a Peer and Lord High-Treaſurer; the Lord *Aſhley-Cooper*, Earl of *Shafteſbury* and Lord-Chancellor; the Lord *Arlington* an Earl, and the Earl of *Lauderdale* a Duke. The King had form'd the Deſign of ſurprizing the *Dutch Smyrna* Fleet, before he declar'd War, but fail'd in the Attempt, after an Engagement of three Days; tho' the *Engliſh* afterwards took four *Dutch Eaſt-India* Men. On *March* 15, the King publiſh'd his *Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience*, ſuſpending the Execution of all penal Laws againſt the Nonconformiſts. Father *Orleans* ſays, the Project of the King and the *Cabal*, was to give Liberty of Conſcience to all the Subjects in general, that the *Catholicks* might reap the Benefit of it. On the 17th, the King declar'd War againſt the *States-General*; and the *French* King, and the other Allies, ſoon after.

The King of *France* taking the Field in *May*, 1672, made himſelf Maſter of all *Guelderland*; and the Towns upon the *Yſſel*, and *Utrecht* ſent Deputies to him, with Offers of Submiſſion. The Biſhop of *Munſter*, at the ſame Time, laid waſte the Province of *Overyſſel*, and fell upon *Frieſland*, and *Groningen*; ſo that only *Holland* and *Zealand* remain'd free. At the ſame Time, there was a naval Engagement, near *Solebay*, between the combin'd Fleet of *France* aed *England*, the latter under the Duke of *York*, and the *Dutch* Fleet under *de Ruyter*, with equal Succeſs on both Sides. The Earl of *Sandwich*'s Ship was blown up, with himſelf and the whole Crew; and on the *Dutch* Side, Vice-Admiral *van Ghent* was kill'd.

The *Dutch* were now in a moſt melan-

melancholy Situation. The Province of *Holland*, to ſtop the Progreſs of the Conquerors, open'd their Sluices, and laid the Country under Water. In this Exigency, the Prince of *Orange*, who had before been appointed Captain-General and Admiral, was now rais'd to the Dignity of *Stadtholder*, notwithſtanding the perpetual Edict to the contrary; and the Penſionary *de Wit* and his Brother were, in the moſt tragical Manner, torn to Pieces by the Populace at the *Hague*, as the Betrayers of their Country. King *Lewis* uſed all his Arts to corrupt the Prince of *Orange*, then but about 22 Years old; but all in vain: He offer'd him the Sovereignty of *Holland*, but the Prince rejected the Propoſal with Scorn. And when the Duke of *Buckingham* paſs'd thro' the *Hague*, in his Way to *Utrecht*, where the *French* King then was, and aſk'd the Prince what he meant to do, in the deſperate Condition his Country was then in; the Prince bravely and honeſtly anſwer'd, *That he had one Way not to ſee its Ruin compleated, and that was to lie in the laſt Dyke.*

Whilſt the Nation was generally uneaſy at the late Proceedings of the Court, the King's exceſſive Prodigality having render'd all the Sums he had any Ways receiv'd, inſufficient for carrying on the War, the *Cabal* found it neceſſary, at laſt, to have Recourſe to the Parliament; which broke all their Meaſures. They met on *Feb.* 4, 1672-3, and it ſoon appear'd that the Country-Party, or that of the People, was become more powerful in the Houſe of Commons than the Court-Party. They vigorouſly addreſs'd the King againſt his Declaration *for Liberty of Conſcience*, as it was claiming a diſpenſing Power; and both Houſes join'd in an Addreſs againſt the Dangers that threatned the Nation from the daily Increaſe of Popery. As the Nonconformiſts were ſenſible, that the Indulgence granted by the King was not for their Sakes, but with a Deſign to tolerate and introduce Popery, Alderman *Love*, a City Member, and a leading Diſſenter, ſpoke zealouſly againſt the King's *Declaration*; which induc'd the Commons to bring in a Bill *for the Eaſe of Proteſtant Nonconformiſts*, but it was loſt by the King's firſt adjourning and then proroguing the Parliament; which ſhews, that the giving Eaſe to the Preſbyterians was not his real Deſign in his *Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience*. However, before the Adjournment, the Commons were ſo fully bent not to finiſh the Money Bill, till their Grievances were redreſs'd, the Papiſts removed from publick Employments, and the *Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience* revoked, that the Court was in the utmoſt Perplexity: The Duke of *York* and moſt of the *Cabal* advis'd the King to ſupport his Declaration; but others were for his giving Way, and waiting a more favourable Opportunity. The King was wavering for ſome Time, but at laſt comply'd with the Deſire of the Commons, and recall'd his Declaration. The *Cabal* and Popiſh Party were exceedingly diſturb'd at this Want of Reſolution in the King; and the Earl of *Shaftſbury*, ſoon after, politickly deſerted the Court, and came over to the Country-Party, and was now the foremoſt in the Houſe of Lords againſt Popery, the *Dutch* War, and the Alliance with *France*.

After this, the Commons prepar'd and paſs'd an Act, which

was alſo paſs'd by the Lords, entitled, *An Act to prevent the Dangers which may happen from Popiſh Recuſants*, commonly call'd the *Teſt-Act*; whereby *all Perſons enjoying any Office or Place of Truſt or Profit, were required to take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and alſo to receive the Communion in ſome Pariſh-Church*, &c. And 'tis remarkable, that the Earl of *Briſtol*, tho' a Papiſt, ſpoke in favour of it. Then the Commons preſented two Petitions concerning Grievances, and the King having promis'd to redreſs them, they paſs'd the Money-Bill, without mentioning any Thing of the War in it, leſt they ſhould ſeem to approve of it; and moreover a Proviſo was tack'd to it, That no Papiſt ſhould be capable of holding any publick Employment. This Bill, and the *Teſt-Act*, the King paſs'd on *March* 29, 1673, and then adjourn'd the Parliament to *October*, as before mentioned. The Conſequence of the *Teſt-Act* was, that moſt of the Popiſh Officers reſign'd their Places; and among the reſt, the Duke of *York*, his Poſt of Lord High-Admiral, and the Lord *Clifford* his Treaſurer's-Staff, who died ſoon after. Sir *Thomas Oſborne*, created Earl of *Danby*, ſucceeded him in the Office of Treaſurer. The Lord Chancellor *Shaftſbury* was ſucceeded by Sir *Heneage Finch*, afterwards Lord *Finch*, who had firſt the Title of Lord Keeper, and then of Lord-Chancellor.

There were three furious Sea-Fights this Year, between the combin'd Fleets of *England* and *France* (the former under Prince *Rupert*) and the *Dutch* Fleet; wherein the Loſs on both Sides was nearly equal, and Victory remained dubious.

The King of *France* took *Maeſtricht* in *June*. In *September* the Prince of *Orange* made himſelf Maſter of *Naerden*, and in *October* took *Bonne*, the Reſidence of the Elector of *Cologne*. *Lewis* ſoon after abandon'd all his Conqueſts in the *United Provinces*, except *Maeſtricht* and *Grave*, being call'd off by *Spain*'s having declar'd War againſt him, as the Emperor and ſeveral *German* Princes were upon the Point of doing the ſame.

The Duke of *York*'s Marriage with *Mary*, Siſter to the Duke of *Modena*, was conſummated on *November* 21, when the ſaid Princeſs arrived; tho' it had been much oppos'd by the Commons. The Parliament met towards the End of *October*, and had a warm Seſſion of only nine Days, when they were again prorogu'd; the Commons having firſt voted, That the Alliance with *France* was a Grievance: That the evil Counſellors about the King were a Grievance: And that the Duke of *Lauderdale* was a Grievance, and not fit to be employ'd in any Office. They met again in *Jan.* 1673-4, and having no Reliance on the King's Promiſes, went on much in the ſame Way as the Parliament of 1640. Both Houſes addreſs'd for a general Faſt to implore the Bleſſing of God againſt the dangerous Efforts of Popery; and the Commons voted to have the Grievances redreſs'd, and the Proteſtant Religion, and their Liberties and Properties ſecured, before they would grant any more Money. They alſo voted, *Nemine contradicente*, to addreſs the King for the Removal of Duke *Lauderdale* from all his Employments, and from his Majeſty's Preſence and Councils for ever; examin'd the Duke of *Buckingham*, putting ſeveral Queries to him; paſs'd the ſame Vote againſt him as againſt *Lauderdale*, and im-

impeach'd the Earl of *Arlington* of High-Treaſon. A Bill *for a general Teſt to diſtinguiſh Papiſts from Proteſtants*, was likewiſe prepar'd, and they went on vigorouſly in examining the Grievances; but the King put a Stop to theſe Proceedings by proroguing the Parliament on *Feb.* 24. A ſeparate Peace between *England* and *Holland* was concluded the ſame Month; and in *October* following, 1674, the Prince of *Orange* took *Grave* from the *French*: In which Year, beſides the Lord *Clarendon* before mention'd, there died the celebrated Poet Mr. *John Milton*, the inimitable Author of *Paradiſe Loſt*: He had been blind for ſome Years, and was *Latin* Secretary to the Long Parliament, and to the Protector *Oliver*.

The Parliament ſat twice in 1675, *viz.* in *April* and *October*, and proceeded in much the ſame Manner as before; only there were great Diſputes between the two Houſes upon the Matter of Privilege, which ſerv'd as a Pretence to the Court for proroguing them, before ſome Bills, which the King diſliked, were ready; particularly, a ſecond Bill *for the Eaſe of Proteſtant Diſſenters*.

Dr. *Lightfoot*, the famous Rabbinical Divine, died this Year; and *Bulſtrode Whitelock*, Eſq; Author of the *Memorials of the* Engliſh *Affairs*, a Gentleman of great Judgment and Temper, who fill'd ſome of the higheſt Poſts under the Uſurpation, always humane, candid and ingenuous; and after having been twenty Years upon the publick Stage, paſs'd the laſt fifteen of his Life in Privacy and Retirement.

Such were the Meaſures purſu'd by the Court, it being manifeſt that Popery and a *French* Intereſt ſtill prevail'd in his Majeſty's Counſels, that Men talk'd pretty freely againſt the Government. Wherefore, in the Beginning of the Year 1676, the King thought fit, by Procamation, to ſuppreſs all Coffee-Houſes, as being the Places where ſuch Liberties were commonly taken.

The ſame Year died *George Digby* Earl of *Briſtol*, and that juſt and upright Judge Sir *Matthew Hale*, Lord Chief-Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*.

The Parliament met in *Feb.* 1676-7, when a Queſtion was ſtarted concerning its very Being, or whether, by its long Prorogation, it was not *ipſo facto* diſſolved. The Duke of *Buckingham* endeavour'd in a Speech to prove this, and with him agreed the Earls of *Saliſbury* and *Shaftſbury*, and the Lord *Wharton*; for which the Houſe of Lords ſent them all to the *Tower*.

The Commons addreſs'd the King againſt the growing Power of *France*, and the great Progreſs of their Arms in the *Spaniſh-Netherlands*, ſignifying their Deſire of his joining in a War againſt that Crown: But the King was too much attach'd to the *French* Intereſt to do any ſuch Thing; tho' he pretended a Willingneſs in general Terms, on Purpoſe to draw Money from the Parliament.

On *April* 16, 1677, the King, among other Acts, gave his Aſſent to one *for taking away the Writ* de Hæretico comburendo; by Virtue of which ſo many innocent Perſons had been burnt to Death for the pretended Crime of Hereſy.

The Commons again addreſs'd the King to enter into a League offenſive and defenſive with the *States* againſt *France*, in order, by that Means, to procure an advan-

tageous Peace for all *Europe*. But the King's Conduct in this Affair was ſo unaccountable, that neither the Parliament nor the Allies knew what to make of it. The Truth was, as afterwards plainly appear'd, that whilſt *Charles* was Mediator for a general Peace, he was ſecretly a Penſioner to the *French* King, and did all he could to favour his ambitious Views. He therefore labour'd only for a ſeparate Peace; between *France* and *Holland*, in order to divide the Allies, that *Lewis* might the more eaſily proceed in his Conqueſts; and indeed the *Dutch*, tired out with the Uncertainty of the Meaſures of the *Engliſh* Court, were at laſt diſpos'd to make a ſeparate Peace; but the Prince of *Orange* was againſt it, till he ſaw there was no Remedy. The King hoped to bring him over to his Views, by Means of the Match which the Prince had ſolicited for himſelf with the Princeſs *Mary*, eldeſt Daughter of the Duke of *York*. On this Account he came over to *England* the Beginning of *October*, but would not engage in any Diſcourſe about the Peace till the Marriage was concluded; and when ſolicited to it, he ſaid, *As the Allies were like to have hard Terms, they would be apt to think, he had made his Match at their Coſt; and for his Part, he would never ſell his Honour for a Wife.* This was like to have broke off the Match; but the King, fearing the Conſequences of a Breach with the Prince, at laſt conſented, and the Marriage was conſummated on the 4th of *November*, the Prince's Birth-Day; who ſoon after embark'd with the young Princeſs his Conſort for *Holland*.

This Year died Archbiſhop *Sheldon*; the learned Divine and Mathematician Dr. *Iſaac Barrow*; and *James Harrington*, Eſq; Author of the *Oceana*.

The Parliament met on *May* 23, 1678; and on *July* 15, among other Acts, was paſs'd that *for burying in Woollen*, for the Benefit of that Manufacture. The Parliament was then prorogu'd, being determined to grant no more Money, but only a Sum for diſbanding the Army, as they ſaw no Uſe was like to be made of it againſt *France*.

After abundance of Difficulties, and a tedious Negotiation at *Nimeguen*, occaſion'd chiefly by the Intrigues between *France* and *England*, the ſeparate Peace with *Holland* was ſign'd on *Aug.* 11, which was preſently follow'd by one with *Spain*, and ſome Months after with the reſt of the Allies; and 'twas purely owing to the Court of *England*, that *Europe* had not a Peace upon more advantageous Terms.

This Year was remarkable for the Diſcovery of a moſt horrid and formidable Conſpiracy carried on by the Papiſts, commonly call'd the *Popiſh Plot*, which open'd a new Scene of Affairs in *England*. The Deſign was to kill the King, to ſubvert the Government, to extirpate the Proteſtant Religion, and eſtabliſh Popery. The Authors and Promoters of it were the Pope and Cardinals, the *Romiſh*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, and *Engliſh* Jeſuits, the ſeminary Prieſts in *England*, who were there in great Numbers, ſeveral Popiſh Lords and others of that Party. There are more than preſumptive Proofs, that the Duke of *York* was deeply concern'd in it, all but that Part relating to killing the King; and, that Point excepted, the King himſelf was ſtrongly ſuſpected of favouring it. The Article of taking off the King ſeems

ſeems to be only the Project of ſome of the Conſpirators, who thought, that the making Way for the Duke of *York* to aſcend the Throne, who was more forward and active, and leſs fearful, than the King, would bring the grand Deſign of the Conſpiracy, the changing the Government and Religion, to a ſpeedier Concluſion. Some, indeed, will have this whole Plot to be nothing but a Fiction; but tho' ſome Circumſtances of the Diſcovery may be liable to Objections, upon the Whole there is much more Reaſon to believe it real than otherwiſe; thoſe who deny it, advancing a great many Things in Prejudice of the Character and Management of the Witneſſes, without any Manner of Authority; whilſt they who believe it, bring authentick Proofs of what they ſay, from poſitive and direct Evidence. The chief Diſcoverer of this Conſpiracy was *Titus Oates*, who, having been a Clergyman of the Church of *England*, reconcil'd himſelf to the Church of *Rome*, or pretended at leaſt to do ſo, and join'd himſelf to the *Engliſh* Seminary at *St. Omer's*: He alſo went into *Spain*, and was admitted to the Conſults of the Jeſuits; and by theſe Means, he got acquainted with all the ſecret Deſigns that were carrying on in order to eſtabliſh Popery in this Nation; and then returning to *England*, he digeſted what he had heard into a Narrative, and by Means of Dr. *Tonge*, a City Divine, got a Copy of it deliver'd to the King, who referr'd him to the Lord-Treaſurer *Danby*. The King taking little Notice of it at firſt, they reſolved to communicate it to the Parliament; but firſt *Oates* went and made Oath of the Truth of his Narrative before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Juſtice of the Peace, and left a Copy of it with him. And now the Affair taking Wind, it was reſolved to bring it before the Council, who ſat twice a Day for above a Week together to examine into it, and *Tonge* and *Oates* had Lodgings aſſign'd them in *Whitehall*, with a Guard and a Penſion to each. Upon their Information, ſeveral Perſons were apprehended, as *Wakeman* the Queen's Phyſician, *Coleman* the Duke of *York*'s Secretary, and eight Prieſts or Jeſuits. In *Coleman*'s Houſe were found ſeveral Letters, which very much ſtrengthen'd *Oates*'s Teſtimony; and the Murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* ſoon after, who had ſworn *Oates* to his Narrative, and was an active Magiſtrate againſt the Papiſts, confirm'd the People, who were before alarm'd, in the Belief of the Plot. The Murder was preſently aſcrib'd to the Papiſts, and with Truth, as appear'd afterwards by the Evidence of *Bedloe* and *Prance*, the latter of whom depos'd, that he, with *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill*, and ſome others of the Party, after having dogg'd him for ſome Time, got him into *Somerſet-Houſe*, and there ſtrangled him with an Handkerchief, and afterwards carried the Body by Night and laid it in a Ditch near *Primroſe-Hill*, with his Sword run thro' him, as if he had killed himſelf; tho' when the Body was found, it appear'd plainly that he had been ſtrangled. *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill*, were afterwards condemn'd and executed for this Murder, but denied the Fact to the laſt.

The Plot was firſt diſcover'd in *Auguſt*, Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* was murder'd the Beginning of *October*, and the Parliament met on the 21ſt. The King was unwilling to have the Plot brought before the Parliament, and was for leaving

the Matters relating to it to the ordinary Courts of Juſtice, which he could better manage. But the Earl of *Danby*, notwithſtanding, thought it his Duty to lay *Oates*'s Narrative before the Commons, who communicated it to the Lords. *Oates* was ſoon after examin'd ſix or ſeven Hours in the Houſe of Commons, and both Houſes apply'd themſelves indefatigably to this Affair, till at laſt they reſolved, *Nemine contradicente*, that it was their Opinion, *That there is, and hath been, a damnable and helliſh Plot contrived and carried on by Popiſh Recuſants, for aſſaſſinating and murdering the King, for ſubverting the Government, and rooting out and deſtroying the Proteſtant Religion.* *Bedloe* appear'd afterwards an Evidence for the Plot, and was examin'd by the Lords. In the mean Time, the Commons order'd ſeveral Perſons, whom *Oates* had ſworn againſt, to be taken up, and among the reſt, theſe five Popiſh Lords, *Powis*, *Stafford*, *Arundel of Wardour*, *Petre*, and *Bellaſis*, who were ſent to the *Tower*, and impeached of High-Treaſon. They alſo began to form the Project of excluding the Duke of *York* from the Succeſſion, as appear'd by their permitting a Debate to ariſe in the Houſe, for an Addreſs to remove the ſaid Duke from his Majeſty's Preſence and Councils, which was put off to another Day; and in the mean Time the King came to the Parliament, and in a Speech told them, that he would conſent to any Bills for their Security in the Reign of his Succeſſor, ſo that they tended not to impeach the Right of Succeſſion, nor the Deſcent of the Crown in the true Line. And he ſtuck to this in all the Attempts that were afterwards made for a Bill of Excluſion.

On *Nov.* 18, the Commons ſent Secretary *Williamſon* to the *Tower*, for counterſigning Commiſſions for Popiſh Officers: But the King being highly offended at it, releas'd him.

A Bill having now paſs'd both Houſes, *for diſabling Papiſts from ſitting in either Houſe of Parliament*, the King gave the Royal Aſſent to it, on *Nov.* 30. He did many Things now for Fear of the Parliament, which he would not otherwiſe have done.

On *Nov.* 27, *Coleman*, the Duke of *York*'s Secretary, was tried, and upon the Evidence of *Oates* and *Bedloe*, and his own Letters, was found guilty of High Treaſon, condemn'd, and executed on *Dec.* 3. By his Letters it plainly appears, how much the King and Duke were under a *French* and Popiſh Influence. Other Perſons executed for the Plot the Beginning of the following Year, and the Year after, were *William Ireland*, and *Thomas Pickering*, both Prieſts: *John Grove*, a Lay-Brother; *Thomas Whitebread*, Provincial of the Jeſuits in *England*; and *Harcourt*, *Fenwick*, *Gawen*, and *Turner*, all Jeſuits likewiſe; and *Langhorn*, a Popiſh Lawyer. As they all made uſe of the ſame Kind of Expreſſion in aſſerting their Innocence, 'twas thought there was ſome Equivocation in it. Beſides *Oates*, *Bedloe*, and *Prance*, one *Dugdale* was a Witneſs againſt ſome of them; by whoſe Evidence it appear'd, that when they had kill'd the King, they were to lay it on the Preſbyterians. Sir *George Wakeman* the Queen's Phyſician, and ſome others, were afterwards tried and acquitted.

There was another Affair, beſides that of the Plot, which gave the King no ſmall Uneaſineſs. Mr. *Montague*, Ambaſſador at *Paris*, having

having fallen out with the Earl of *Danby*, Lord-Treaſurer, who was conſider'd as the King's Prime-Miniſter, came over and produc'd two Letters in the Houſe of Commons, which the Earl had written to him at *Paris*, upon the Buſineſs of the King's Penſion, that was negotiating for him at the *French* Court, in which *Montague* himſelf had the chief Hand. The Earl writ theſe Letters by the King's Orders, who declar'd as much in a Poſtſcript to one of them. As in this Negotiation the Intereſt of *England* was ſacrific'd to the Views of *France*, the Commons were ſo exaſperated, that they impeach'd the Earl of High-Treaſon, deſigning thereby to oblige him to plead the King's Orders, who was more ſtruck at in this Proceeding than the Treaſurer. He therefore refus'd to make uſe of this Plea; and before the Lords could reſolve whether to ſend him to the *Tower*, the King came to the Houſe, on *Dec.* 30, and prorogu'd the Parliament; which, on *Jan.* 24, was diſſolved, after it had ſat near 18 Years. *Danby* now reſign'd his Office of Treaſurer, which was afterwards put in Commiſſion.

Mr. *Oldenburgh*, Secretary to the Royal Society, and firſt Publiſher of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*; and Mr. *Andrew Marvel*, a witty Oppoſer of the Court, and Author of the *Rehearſal Tranſproſed*, died in this Year, 1678.

Three Days before the Meeting of the new Parliament, for which the Elections had run generally againſt the Court, the Duke of *York*, by the King's Advice, left the Kingdom, and retired to *Bruſſels*. His Majeſty alſo fearing that the Earl of *Danby* would be again attack'd, and might be tempted, for his own Safety, to diſcover Secrets which he would have conceal'd, granted him a full Pardon under the Great-Seal.

The Parliament met on *March* 6, 1678-9. The Commons choſe *Edward Seymour*, Eſq; for their Speaker; but the King knowing him to be a great Enemy to the Earl of *Danby*, refus'd his Approbation; which occaſion'd a Diſpute between the King and the Commons, and a ſhort Prorogation of two Days; after which they choſe Mr. Serjeant *Gregory*. They preſently reſum'd the Affair of the Earl of *Danby*, who choſe to abide by his Pardon, and withdraw himſelf; whereupon they paſs'd a Bill *to require him to render himſelf to Juſtice, by a certain Day*, April 23, *and in Default thereof to attaint him*; which, after ſeveral Conferences, was paſs'd by the Lords. The Earl ſurrender'd himſelf before the Day, and was ſent to the *Tower*: A few Days after, he was brought to the Lords Bar, where he produc'd his Pardon, and was remanded thither again. The Commons declar'd this Pardon to be illegal and void, and ſo he remain'd in the *Tower* till 1683.

This Parliament alſo, after examining the Witneſſes, paſs'd much the ſame Vote with the laſt, as to the Reality of the Popiſh Plot. And on *April* 27, 1679, the Commons reſolved, 'That the Duke of '*York*'s being a Papiſt, and the 'Hopes of his coming ſuch to the 'Crown, has been the greateſt 'Countenance and Encouragement 'to the preſent Conſpiracies and 'Deſigns of the Papiſts, againſt the 'King and the Proteſtant Religion.' Which Vote was ſent to the Lords by the Lord *Ruſſel*.

The King, to amuſe the Parliament, had form'd a new Council, admitting into it ſeveral Lords and others of the Country-Party. The Earl of *Shaftſbury* was made Pre-

ſident, and the Earls of *Sunderland*, and *Eſſex*, Lord *Hallifax*, and Sir *William Temple*, had the chief Direction of Affairs.

On *May* 15, a Bill was brought into the Houſe of Commons, *to diſable the Duke of* York *from inheriting the Imperial Crown of* England, commonly call'd the *Bill of Excluſion*; which was read the ſecond Time on the 21ſt, and 'twas reſolv'd by a great Majority, that it ſhould be committed. This brought the King to the Houſe of Lords on the 27th, when, after paſſing the *Habeas Corpus* Act, he prorogu'd the Parliament, and ſoon after diſſolv'd it, contrary to the Advice of his new Council.

Dr. *Sharp*, Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews*, was barbarouſly murder'd by ſome *Scotch* Zealots: Soon after which there was an Inſurrection of the Kirk-Party in *Scotland*, which was ſuppreſs'd by the Duke of *Monmouth*, natural Son of the King. *Lauderdale*, ſupported by the Court, had introduc'd a perfect Tyranny in that Country.

The Duke of *York* return'd in *September*. The Duke of *Monmouth* fell into Diſgrace, and was ſent over to *Holland*. The Earl of *Shaftſbury* was turn'd out from being Preſident of the Council: And the Duke ſhortly after ſet out for *Scotland*.

Another Parliament was ſummon'd to meet in *October*, but the King, contrary to the Advice of his Council, prorogu'd it, from Time to Time, for a whole Year. Upon this the Earl of *Eſſex* reſign'd his Place of firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury; and Sir *William Temple*, and ſome others, retir'd from Court.

A ſham Plot, call'd the *Meal-Tub Plot*, from the Plan of it being found hid in a *Meal-Tub*, was about this Time contriv'd by the Counteſs of *Powis*, the Earl of *Caſtlemain*, the five Lords in the *Tower*, and other Papiſts, to bring an Odium on the Preſbyterians and the Country-Party. One *Dangerfield* was to be the chief Actor in it: But he, being detected in the Fraud, was ſent to *Newgate*, and there, before the Lord-Mayor, upon Oath diſcover'd the whole Cheat.

This Year died, aged 91, the famous *Thomas Hobbes* of *Malmeſbury*, a learned Man, of a conſiderable Genius, but a great Patron of Scepticiſm, as appears by his Works.

Such was the Animoſity between the Court and Country-Parties at this Time, that it look'd as if the Year Forty-one was going to be acted over again; which probably had been the Caſe, if the King's Neceſſities had occaſion'd him to make the Parliament perpetual, as his Father had done; if *Scotland* had not been ſo effectually enſlav'd, by a Standing-Army which the Court kept there, that they had not Power to ſtir; and if the Biſhops and Clergy had been as diſagreeable to moſt of the People as they were at that Time. Beſides, all the ſtanch Epiſcopalians, fearing the Preſbyterians might again ſubvert the eſtabliſh'd Church, forgetting the Dangers of Popery, join'd themſelves ſo firmly to the Court, as to make it at laſt formidable to the other Party. During the repeated Prorogations of the preſent Parliament, abundance of Addreſſes were preſented from all Parts, to petition for its ſpeedy Sitting; which being highly diſtaſteful to the Court, Means were found to have a Number of Counter-Addreſſes, expreſſing the greateſt Abhorrence of ſuch Petitions, as an Infringment upon the Prerogative, which they took care, in their Expreſſions, to advance as high

high as poſſible. And ſo the Nation became divided into two Parties, *Addreſſers* or *Petitioners*, and *Abhorrers*, ſoon known by the Names of *Whigs* and *Tories*, which the Parties by Way of Reproach gave each other; *Tory* being the Name for an *Iriſh* Robber, and *Whig* ſignifying Sour-Milk, an Appellation firſt given to the rigid *Scotch* Preſbyterians. The King ſhew'd a great Firmneſs in not regarding the Petitioners, which exceedingly ſtrengthen'd the Court and Popiſh Party, by the Acceſſion of all who were now taught to hate the Preſbyterians more than the Papiſts; as the Injuries receiv'd from the former were more freſh in their Memories than thoſe they had ſuffer'd from the latter.

The King thought fit now to have the Duke of *York* again near his Perſon. Accordingly he ſent for him out of *Scotland*, and he arriv'd at Court on *Feb.* 24, 1679-80. The *Whigs*, with the Earl of *Shaftſbury* at their Head, the more effectually to oppoſe the Duke, began to ſpread a Report of the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Legitimacy, pretending the King was lawfully married to Mrs. *Lucy Walters*, the ſaid Duke's Mother. And tho' the King ſolemnly deny'd this in Council, and publiſhed a Declaration to refute the Report, yet *Monmouth* return'd to *England* without Leave, in *Aug.* 1680, and without taking any Notice of the Court, endeavoured to ſtrengthen his Party in the Kingdom.

Bedloe, one of the Witneſſes in the Popiſh Plot, died about the ſame Time, having on his Death-Bed ſign'd a Depoſition, before the Lord-Chief-Juſtice *North*, of the Duke of *York*'s being as much concern'd in the Conſpiracy as any one, excepting what related to the Murder of the King.

What gave great Weight to the Country-Party, was the City of *London*'s being in their Intereſt, who this Year choſe the Aldermen *Bethel* and *Corniſh*, two Preſbyterians, for their Sheriffs, to the great Mortification of the Court; who were ſtill farther vex'd at the Boldneſs of the Earl of *Shaftſbury*, when he, with ſeveral Lords and Gentlemen, went publickly to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and at the *King's-Bench* Bar, preſented the Duke of *York* as a Popiſh Recuſant; but the Grand-Jury being ſuddenly diſmiſs'd, it had no Effect. However, it was thought proper to ſend the Duke away again, who departed for *Scotland*, *Oct.* 20, the Day before the Parliament met.

This Parliament proceeded in the ſame Way with the former, and went even greater Lengths againſt the Court and the Duke. They examined the Witneſſes to the Popiſh Plot, to whom *Dangerfield* and others were now added. On *Oct.* 26, the Lord *Ruſſel* moved in the Houſe of Commons, That they might in the firſt Place conſider how to ſuppreſs Popery, and prevent a Popiſh Succeſſor; and was ſeconded by Sir *Henry Capel*, Brother to the Earl of *Eſſex*, in a long Speech, laying open the Grievances of the Kingdom during this Reign, and aſcribing all to the conſtant Prevalence of Popiſh Councils. On *Nov.* 2, they paſs'd the ſame Vote, concerning the Encouragement given to the Deſigns of the Papiſts by the Hopes of the Duke of *York*'s ſucceeding to the Crown, that was paſs'd in the laſt Parliament. Then a Bill to exclude the Duke from the Succeſſion was moved for, and after long Debates, and ſeveral eloquent Speeches on both Sides, was brought in, and paſs'd by a great Majority. On *Nov.* 15, it was ſent

up

up to the Houſe of Lords; where, tho' it was carried for a ſecond Reading by two Voices, it was then thrown out by a Majority of 63 againſt 30, all the Biſhops preſent voting againſt it, and the King being alſo there during the whole Time of the Debate.

On *Nov.* 30, Viſcount *Stafford*, one of the five Popiſh Lords in the *Tower*, on Account of the Plot, was tried before the Peers in *Weſtminſter-Hall*; and being found guilty and condemned, was beheaded on *Dec.* 29, proteſting his Innocence to the laſt.

It was now the Buſineſs of the Papiſts to ſow Diſſenſions among the Proteſtants, and to ſtir up the Church of *England* againſt the Nonconformiſts; which the Commons perceiving, paſs'd a Bill to exempt the Proteſtant Diſſenters from certain Penalties enacted againſt the Papiſts; which alſo paſs'd the Houſe of Lords, but when it ſhould have been offer'd among other Bills for the Royal Aſſent, the Clerk of the Crown, by the King's Order, after an unprecedented Manner ſecreted it, and ſo it was loſt.

Several Perſons of Note died this Year; as, *John Wilmot*, the witty Earl of *Rocheſter*, who, after a debauch'd Life, in the Time of his lingering Sickneſs became very penitent, and died in the 32d Year of his Age; *Samuel Butler*, Author of *Hudibras*; Sir *Peter Lely*, the famous Painter; and *Harry Marten*, one of the late King's Judges, who was kept a Priſoner in *Chepſtow-Caſtle*.

Among the Reſolutions of the Commons againſt Popery and the Duke of *York*, after the *Excluſion-Bill* was rejected by the Lords, was the following; 'That it is the 'Opinion of this Houſe, that there 'is no Security or Safety for the 'Proteſtant Religion, the King's 'Life, or Government of this Na-'tion, without paſſing a Bill for 'diſabling *James* Duke of *York* 'to inherit the Imperial Crown 'of this Realm, *&c.* And to rely 'upon any other Means and Re-'medies is not only inſufficient, 'but dangerous.' And underſtanding that the King would prorogue the Parliament on *Jan.* 10, (1680-1) they met early in the Morning, and reſolved, 'That 'whoever advis'd his Majeſty to 'prorogue the Parliament, to any 'other Purpoſe, than in order to 'paſſing a Bill *for the Excluſion* 'of the Duke of York, is a Be-'trayer of the King, the Pro-'teſtant Religion, and the King-'dom, a Promoter of the *French* 'Intereſt, and a Penſioner of 'France.' The Parliament was accordingly prorogu'd on that Day, and ſoon after diſſolv'd by Proclamation, and another ſummon'd to meet at *Oxford*, *March* 21, as the City of *London* was in no wiſe favourable to the Court.

The Parliament met at the Time and Place appointed, and the firſt Thing the Commons did was to order their Votes to be printed; which Practice they have continued ever ſince, to the great Profit of the Speaker. A few Days after, they reſum'd the *Excluſion-Bill*, which was read the firſt Time, on *March* 28, (1681) and order'd a ſecond Reading: But the King finding this Parliament in the ſame Temper with the laſt, on the ſame Day came ſuddenly to the Houſe of Lords and diſſolv'd it, after one ſhort Seſſion of but ſeven Days.

One *Fitz-Harris*, an *Iriſh* Papiſt, had been practis'd on by ſome of the Court to write a Libel againſt the King, in order to ſtifle the Popiſh-Plot, and turn it upon the Whigs

Whigs and Preſbyterians. The Deſign was, to have it dropt in the Houſe of ſome of the chief of the Party, and then to have them ſearch'd and apprehended. The King himſelf was ſaid to approve of the Project; but it was diſcover'd by Means of one *Everard*, to whom *Fitz-Harris* had communicated it; whereupon he was taken up, and the Commons in the *Oxford* Parliament impeach'd him in the Houſe of Lords; but they rejected the Impeachment, and order'd him to be proſecuted at Common-Law, which occaſion'd a Difference between the two Houſes. However, *Fitz-Harris*, after the Diſſolution of the Parliament, was tried at the *Kings-Bench* Bar, condemn'd, and executed. At the ſame Time was executed *Oliver Plunket*, the Popiſh titular Primate of *Ireland*, for a Conſpiracy with the *French* Court, in order to ſtir up an Inſurrection in that Iſland.

After the King had diſſolv'd his fifth Parliament, he call'd no more for the reſt of his Reign, during which he govern'd in an abſolute and arbitrary Manner, and grew as cruel in his Temper, as he had before appear'd mild and merciful. What contributed to eſtabliſh this formidable Power in the King, was the extreme Animoſity between the two Parties, call'd *Tories* and *Whigs*, which had been artfully fomented by the Court. The Church and Monarchy were repreſented to be again in Danger from the Preſbyterians. This made almoſt the whole Church-Party join themſelves to the Court, in order to oppoſe the Deſigns of the *Whigs*, who were all taken for Preſbyterians, tho' abundance of moderate Churchmen were amongſt them. And now the Clergy every where preach'd up Paſſive-Obedience and Non-Reſiſtance, in the moſt ſlaviſh and abſolute Senſe, and Multitudes of flattering Addreſſes were preſented from all Parts, advancing the Prerogative of the Crown to the moſt extravagant Height. Thus the zealous Epiſcopalians ſtrengthen'd the Court and Popiſh Party, and the Church of *England* was no longer in Danger from Popery, but from the Whigs and Preſbyterians.

The firſt Sacrifice to the Reſentment of the Court, was *Stephen Colledge*, a Joyner of *London*, a Man of Parts and Courage, and very zealous againſt Popery and therefore call'd the *Proteſtant-Joyner*. He attended the City-Members to *Oxford*, who went thither with a great Retinue, and is ſaid to have ſpoken Words, and recited Verſes, reflecting on the King and Court. For this a Bill of Indictment of High-Treaſon was exhibited againſt him, to the Grand-Jury of *London*, but they return'd an *Ignoramus* upon it. He was then hurried down to *Oxford*, and Methods taken, which were none of the moſt juſtifiable, to have the Bill found there; which being done, he was tried, condemn'd and executed, proteſting that he knew of no Plot but that of the Papiſts. By ſeveral Circumſtances in this whole Affair, it appear'd, that the Court was fully bent to have this Man's Life. On the ſame Day that *Colledge* was executed, *Aug.* 31, *Titus Oates* was by Order of Council turn'd out of his Lodgings at *Whitehall*; and Care was now taken to make the whole Popiſh Plot a Matter of Ridicule.

The King look'd upon the Earl of *Shaftſbury* as his greateſt Enemy, and was very deſirous to be reveng'd on him. He was ſent to

to the *Tower* for High Treaſon, in *July*, and his Trial was to come on at the *Old Bailey*, in *November*; but he luckily eſcap'd by the Grand-Jury's not finding the Bill of Indictment againſt him: On which Occaſion there were Bonfires and great Rejoicings in London.

In *Scotland* every Thing went on according to the Deſire of the Court. The Duke of *York*, as High-Commiſſioner, held a Parliament there this Year, which was entirely obſequious to his Will. They enjoin'd a very extraordinary *Teſt* or *Oath*, which the Earl of *Argyle* refuſing to take but with his own Explanation, was condemn'd to loſe his Head; which he prevented at this Time, by eſcaping out of the Caſtle of *Edinburgh*, and retiring into *Holland*.

The King now order'd the Proteſtant Diſſenters to be proſecuted with all the Rigour of the Laws, whilſt Zeal againſt Popery was reckon'd Faction and Sedition. Things going on thus, the Duke of *York* return'd to Court, where he continued his Preſence and Influence to the End of this Reign.

The Beginning of the Year 1682, *Thomas Thynne*, Eſq; was aſſaſſinated in his Coach in the open Street, at the Inſtigation of Count *Coningſmark*, on a Quarrel about a Lady; for which three Perſons, one of them his Footman, were executed.

Numberleſs Pamphlets were at this Time publiſh'd by both Parties, *Whigs* and *Tories*, againſt each other, and Party Rage was carried to the utmoſt Height. The *Whigs* were as yet ſuperior in the City of *London*, but the Court found Means this Year to get the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs choſen of the King's Party: Upon which the Earl of *Shaftſbury*, thinking he could be no longer ſafe, retired to *Holland*, where he died ſoon after. Prince *Rupert*, the King's Couſin, ſo often mention'd in the laſt Reign, died alſo this Year; as did likewiſe the Duke of *Lauderdale*, juſtly hated, both in *England* and *Scotland*, for his arbitrary Proceedings; and *Heneage* Lord *Finch* the Lord-Chancellor, who had been created Earl of *Nottingham*.

Two extraordinary Ambaſſadors arriv'd in *England* this Year, one from the Emperor of *Fez* and *Morocco*, and the other from the King of *Bantam* in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

In *May*, 1683, ſeveral Aldermen and eminent Citizens were tried for a pretended Riot at the laſt Election of Sheriffs, and condemn'd in large Fines. A *Quo Warranto* was alſo brought againſt the City, to call their Charter in Queſtion, which in the Court of *King's-Bench* was adjudg'd, upon frivolous Pretences, to be forfeited, and the Franchiſes and Liberties of the City to be ſeized into the King's Hands. And the Charter was not to be reſtor'd, but upon the City's ſubmitting to ſuch Conditions as his Majeſty was pleas'd to preſcribe, which quite alter'd their Conſtitution. *Quo Warranto's* were afterwards iſſu'd againſt moſt of the Corporations in *England*, which being terrified, reſign'd their Charters, and accepted of new Regulations at the Pleaſure of the Court.

What made the moſt Noiſe, and was attended with the ſaddeſt Conſequences this Year, was what is call'd the *Rye-Houſe Plot*, tho' the *Whigs* would believe this Proteſtant Plot no more than the Court Party would believe the Popiſh Plot. It was firſt diſcover'd in *June*, by *Joſiah* and *John Keeling*, two Brothers; and

and the Deſign was ſaid to be, to ſeize the Guards, to kill the King and Duke near *Rye-Houſe*, about two Miles from *Hodſon* in *Hertfordſhire*, as they were returning from *Newmarket*, and to cauſe a Riſing in *London*, and other Places. Upon the Depoſition of the *Keelings*, a Proclamation was iſſued for apprehending Col. *Rumſey*, *Rumbold* Maſter of the *Rye-Houſe*, *Nelthorpe*, *Wade*, *Goodenough*, *Walcot*, *Thompſon*, *Burton*, and *Hone*. *Rumſey* ſurrender'd himſelf, and upon his Confeſſion, which was confirm'd by *Weſt* and *Sheppard*, there was another Proclamation for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Grey*, Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, and *Robert Ferguſon*. And upon the Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick*'s coming in, the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Ruſſel*, and others, were taken up.

Capt. *Walcot* was tried on *July* 12, and brought in guilty of High-Treaſon. The Lord *Ruſſel*, Son to the Earl of *Bedford*, was tried the next Day; and tho' the Evidence againſt him was very ſlight and imperfect, yet he too was brought in Guilty. His Caſe was thought very hard, for he was condemn'd only for Words ſpoken by others in his Preſence. Lord *Howard* was the chief Evidence, who was oblig'd to ſwear to ſave his own Life. Lord *Ruſſel* was exceedingly beloved, and many eminent Perſons appear'd for him, as the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Earl of *Angleſea*, the Lords *Cavendiſh* and *Clifford*, Dr. *Tillotſon*, and Dr. *Burnet*; but all to no Purpoſe. The Earl of *Eſſex*, at the very Time of the Trial, was found dead in the *Tower* with his Throat cut from Ear to Ear. The News of this was preſently brought to the *Old-Bailey*, and from thence the Judges and Counſel inſinuated to the Jury the Reality of the Plot, ſince the Earl of *Eſſex*, rather than ſtand his Trial, had laid violent Hands on himſelf: And this is thought to have influenced the Jury not a little, to give their Verdict againſt Lord *Ruſſel*. But after all, moſt People did then ſuſpect, and do ſtill, that the Earl was murder'd by other Hands than his own, and that, by Order of the King and Duke, who had been in the *Tower* that very Morning, where they had not been for many Years before.

Walcot, *Hone*, and *Rouſe*, were executed on *July* 20, and the Lord *Ruſſel* the next Day. He was a Perſon of excellent Virtues and Qualities, and a very powerful Interceſſion was made for him. His Father the Earl of *Bedford*, 'tis ſaid, offer'd 100,000*l.* for his Life: And 'tis thought the King was inclin'd to ſave him; but the Duke could not forgive him for the Zeal he ſhew'd for the *Excluſion-Bill*; and ſo he was beheaded on a Scaffold in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, whither he was attended by Dr. *Tillotſon*, and Dr. *Burnet*, ſhewing great Firmneſs and Reſignation to the laſt, and proteſting his Ignorance of any Deſign againſt the King's Perſon, or to alter the Government.

Whilſt the Trials for the *Rye-Houſe* Plot were depending, the Univerſity of *Oxford* preſented their famous Decree to his Majeſty; a ſervile Piece of Court Flattery, more ſuitable to an abſolute Monarchy, than to a limited one, ſuch as is that of *England*.

On *July* 28, the Princeſs *Anne*, younger Daughter to the Duke of *York*, was married to Prince *George*, Brother to the King of *Denmark*.

The King this Year revok'd the Conditions accepted by the City

City of *London*, and ſeizing the Government of it into his own Hands, named a Lord-Mayor and other Officers, to continue during Pleaſure.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, the King's beloved natural Son, upon writing in a ſubmiſſive Manner to his Majeſty, was pardon'd. He was requir'd to ſign a Letter, owning the Plot in general, and tacitly juſtifying the Evidence againſt thoſe who had ſuffer'd; but he ſoon with great Importunity demanded it back, and had it return'd to him: Upon which he was baniſh'd the Court, and went over to *Holland*; where the King, notwithſtanding, correſponded with him by Letters, unknown to the Duke his Brother, and privately made him Remittances of Money.

Col. *Algernoon Sidney*, Brother to the Earl of *Leiceſter*, was, in *November*, brought to his Trial for the late Plot. He prov'd by the Teſtimony of the Earls of *Clare* and *Angleſea*, Mr. *Philip* and Mr. *Edward Howard*, Dr. *Burnet*, and others, that the Lord *Howard*, the Witneſs againſt him, had confeſs'd, *That he could not get his Pardon, till he had done ſome other Jobbs, till he was paſt the Drudgery of Swearing*; but no Notice was taken of this. What was moſt urg'd againſt him, was a Manuſcript found among his Papers, on the *Original and Forms of Government*, oppoſing Sir *Robert Filmer*'s Notion of the abſolute Power of Kings, and favouring the Republican Scheme. Being condemn'd, he was beheaded on *Dec.* 7, without diſcovering the leaſt Weakneſs or Fear.

There was a remarkable Froſt this Year, which ſetting in about the Beginning of *December*, continued till *Feb.* 5. The *Thames* was ſo frozen, that Multitudes of Booths were erected and all Trades exercis'd on the Ice, ſo that it appear'd like another City. But the Wonder is very much leſſen'd by ſuch another Froſt in 1715.

Tangier, Part of Queen *Catharine*'s Portion, was, by the King's Order, demoliſhed this Year; which eas'd him of a conſiderable yearly Expence to preſerve it. This Year was alſo remarkable for the formidable Siege of *Vienna* by the *Turks*; which was bravely rais'd, on *September* 2, by the King of *Poland*.

As the late Sheriff *Pilkington* had been fin'd 100,000*l.* to the Duke, for theſe and other Words, ſaid to be ſpoken againſt him, *The Duke of* York *has fired the City, and is now come to cut our Throats*; and Mr. *Samuel Johnſon*, who had been the Lord *Ruſſel*'s Chaplain, 500 Marks, for his *Julian the Apoſtate*, a Book wrote againſt the high Notions of Paſſive-Obedience and Non-Reſiſtance, which now prevail'd; ſo the Year 1684 was almoſt wholly taken up with ſuch Sort of Proſecutions and Penalties. Mr. *Hampden* was fin'd 40,000*l.* for a Miſdemeanor in being concern'd in the late Plot, there being but one Witneſs againſt him. *John Dutton Colt*, Eſq; for uſing reproachful Words of the Duke, and particularly for ſaying, *The Duke of* York *is a Papiſt, and before any ſuch Papiſt Dog ſhall be Succeſſor to the Crown, I will be hanged at my own Door*, was fin'd 100,000*l.* And *Titus Oates* was fin'd in the ſame Sum, for ſaying the Duke was a *Traitor*. A great many other Perſons were tried for ſpeaking ill of the King, the Duke, or the Government, who were fin'd in large Sums, and ſome of them pillory'd. Sir *George Jefferies*, a Man without Honour or Conſcience, had been made Lord-Chief-Juſtice

Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*, and other Alterations had been made among the Judges; and the Sheriffs of *London*, being now named by the King, impannel'd ſuch Juries as were ſure to find for the Court.

The Earl of *Danby* was now releas'd upon Bail; as were alſo the three ſurviving Popiſh Lords, the Lord *Peter* dying a little before.

James Holloway, taken in the *Weſt-Indies*, and brought over to *London*, was executed for the late Plot, in *April*; as was Sir *Thomas Armſtrong* in *June*, who had been apprehended in *Holland*.

The Project of the Surrender of Charters was compleated this Year; and 'twas generally believ'd, that all the arbitrary Meaſures of the Government were owing chiefly to the Counſels of the Duke of *York*. 'Tis ſaid, the King at length ſaw his Error, and deſign'd to make great Alterations. The Duke of *York* was to be ſent beyond Sea, and the Duke of *Monmouth* to be recall'd, and a new Parliament was to be ſummon'd. But if he had any ſuch Deſign, he did not live to execute it: For he died juſt at this critical Juncture, *Feb.* 6, 1684-5, and with ſuch Circumſtances, as gave ſtrong Suſpicions of his being poiſon'd by the Papiſts; tho' there could be no certain Proof of this, and the Duke was never ſuſpected of having any Hand in it.

King *Charles* died in his 55th Year, and near 25 Years after his Reſtoration. He had no Children by his Queen, but ſeveral by his Miſtreſſes. By Mrs. *Lucy Walters* he had *James* Duke of *Monmouth*: By Mrs. *Killigrew*, created Viſcounteſs *Shannon*, *Charlotte-Jemia-Henrietta-Maria*: By Mrs. *Catharine Peg*, *Charles Fitz-Charles* Earl of *Plymouth*: By Mrs. *Barbara Villiers*, created Lady *Nonſuch*, Counteſs of *Southampton* and Ducheſs of *Cleveland*, *Charles Fitz-Roy* Duke of *Southampton*, *Henry Fitz-Roy* Duke of *Grafton*, *George Fitz-Roy* Duke of *Northumberland*, and three Daughters: By Mrs. *Eleanor Gwin*, *Charles Beauclerk* Duke of *St. Albans*, and *James Beauclerk*: By *Louiſe de Querouaille* (a *French* Lady) Ducheſs of *Portſmouth*, *Charles Lenos* Duke of *Richmond*: By Mrs. *Mary Davis*, *Mary Tudor*, married to *Francis* Lord *Ratcliffe*, Earl of *Derwentwater*.

C. Kitchin ſc.

JAMES

T. Kitchin sc

JAMES II.

KING *Charles* having no legitimate Iſſue, and the ſo much labour'd *Bill of Excluſion* coming to nothing, his Brother the Duke of *York* of Courſe ſucceeded to the Crown, and was immediately proclaim'd by the Name of *James* II. The Party that was againſt the *Excluſion-Bill*, had been for ſome Time triumphant; and ſo it is no Wonder there was no Motion or Stir at the Acceſſion of this King, whoſe Enemies were now ſufficiently humbled and oppreſs'd. And indeed, if he had been as good as his Word in his firſt Speech to his Privy-Council, no body would have had any Occaſion to be uneaſy: For therein he tells them, that he would *make it* his *Endeavour to preſerve the Government both in Church and State, as it* was then *eſtabliſh'd by Law*; that he would *never invade any Man's Property*, but would *go as far as any Man in preſerving* the Nation *in all its juſt Rights and Liberties*. But however this Speech was applauded by the then prevailing Party, King *James* ſoon made it appear by his Conduct, that the fulfilling his Promiſes was the fartheſt Thing from his Thoughts. And indeed, it was a Kind of Infatuation to ſuppoſe, that he, who was ſo zealous in the Cauſe of Popery and arbitrary Power when he was only Duke of *York*, ſhould purſue thoſe Meaſures leſs when he came to be King. And therefore his going publickly to Maſs the firſt *Sunday* after his Acceſſion was no ſuch ſtrange Thing, conſidering how many Years he had openly profeſs'd the Popiſh Religion. What was more to be wonder'd at, is, that he ſhould, without any Neceſſity, expoſe the Inſincerity of the King his Brother, in his repeated Aſſurances of his Regard for the Proteſtant Religion, by cauſing it to publiſh'd, that he

was

was a Catholick, and dy'd a Catholick; which can no otherwiſe be accounted for, but from his exceſſive Zeal for his Religion. And to confirm it the more, that *Charles* II. was a Papiſt, a little Chapel was ſhewn, adjoining to the King's Cloſet, where he uſed to go privately to *Maſs*. As theſe Things were enough to ſhew what was to be expected from King *James* with regard to Religion, ſo his requiring by Proclamation, that the Cuſtoms, and Duties, granted to the late King only for his Life, ſhould continue to be levy'd, ſhew'd what Regard he had to the Liberties of the Nation, ſince this was a manifeſt Violation of the Conſtitution, by which no Money can be levy'd but by Act of Parliament; and it was one main Cauſe of the Troubles in his Father's Reign.

The King and Queen were crown'd by Archbiſhop *Sancroft*, on St. *George*'s Day, *April* 23, (1685.) The King would not receive the Sacrament, but all the reſt was done in the Proteſtant Form; his Prieſts, doubtleſs, diſpenſing with him in this, as well as in the Coronation-Oath.

King *James* now thought fit to ſhew his Reſentment againſt the Witneſſes for the Popiſh Plot. The famous *Titus Oates* was, on *May* 8 and 9, tried before the Lord Chief-Juſtice *Jefferies* for Perjury in relation to two Circumſtances of his Evidence. The Witneſſes againſt him were almoſt all Papiſts, and ſeminary Prieſts and Jeſuits from St. *Omer's*. The Paſſion and Partiality of *Jefferies* and the Counſel were very manifeſt. Both he and they had formerly ſupported *Oates*'s Evidence in the Popiſh Plot againſt theſe very Witneſſes: Which ſhews that his being caſt was more owing to the Turn of the Times, than to the Merits of the Cauſe; and by the Cruelty of his Sentence it appears, that there was more of Revenge than Juſtice in this whole Affair. Such a Sentence was never heard of before, and 'twas as rigorouſly executed. He was to pay 1000 Marks on each Indictment, to be ſtript of his canonical Habit, to ſtand twice in the Pillory, and five Times a Year afterwards as long as he liv'd, to be impriſon'd for Life, and to be whipp'd firſt from *Aldgate* to *Newgate*, and the very next Day but one, from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*: Which was executed with the utmoſt Severity, ſo that he ſwooned away ſeveral Times, and 'twas next to a Miracle that he came off with his Life.

Thomas Dangerfield was tried ſoon after, and ſentenc'd to pay 500*l.* to ſtand twice in the Pillory, and to be whipp'd in the ſame Manner as *Oates*; which was executed, tho' with leſs Severity. As he was returning in a Coach from his ſecond Whipping, he was inſulted by one *Frances*, to whom he made a proper Reply; upon which, *Frances* thruſt his Cane into the poor Man's Eye with ſuch a Force, that he died in Torment in a very ſhort Time; for which the Villain *Frances* was deſervedly hanged.

Mr. *Baxter*, an eminent Preſbyterian Divine, was tried at the ſame Time, for ſome Paſſages in his Writings, as alledged, reflecting on the Prelates of the Church of *England*. *Jefferies* behav'd towards this grave old Man more like a Bully than a Judge. He was fin'd 500 Marks, and bound to his good Behaviour for ſeven Years.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the Day of the Coronation,

which, ſtill obſequious to the Court, paſs'd an Act, making it High-Treaſon to give, take, or defend the *National Covenant*, or the *Solemn League and Covenant*; and another againſt *Houſe* and *Field Conventiclers*, (who were the zealous Preſbyterians, in the Act call'd Fanaticks) ordaining, that ſuch as ſhould hereafter preach at ſuch Conventicles, or be preſent at Field-Conventicles, ſhould be puniſhed with Death.

In *England*, the Parliament (the only one in this Reign) met on *May* 19. It chiefly conſiſted of ſuch as were call'd *Tories*, who, tho' they had no Deſign againſt the Proteſtant Religion, yet, relying too much on the King's Promiſes in his Speech, granted him ſuch a Revenue as he deſir'd, which enabled him afterwards to govern without a Parliament. His Promiſes, in relation to the Church of *England*, and the Rights and Properties of the Subject, were the ſame as thoſe made to his Privy Council, and in the ſame Words.

The Beginning of King *James*'s Reign was diſturb'd by two Invaſions, one in *Scotland*, the other in *England*; which were both almoſt as ſoon defeated as undertaken. The Earl of *Argyle*, with a ſmall Company, but Arms for 5000 Men, ſail'd from *Holland* the Beginning of *May*, and made a Deſcent upon *Scotland*. His Friends did not come in to him as he expected; however, he made a ſhift to get together about 2000 Men; who being ſoon hotly purſu'd by the King's Forces, diſpers'd, and *Argyle* running into a Water up to the Neck to eſcape his Purſuers, was taken by a Countryman who ran in after him, and knock'd him down. This unfortunate Nobleman (whoſe Caſe was to be pitied, conſidering his former unjuſt Sentence, which made him fly his Country) being thus ſeiz'd, was ignominiouſly brought to *Edinburgh*, where his Head was cut off, and ſet upon the *Tolbooth* there. *Rumbold*, the old Maſter of *Rye-Houſe*, who had fled for the late Plot, and ſome others, were alſo taken and executed.

The *Duke* of *Monmouth*, at the Solicitations of the *Engliſh* Exiles in *Holland*, had agreed with *Argyle* to invade *England* at the ſame Time. He accordingly ſail'd out of the *Texel* on *May* 24, and after having been detain'd 19 Days at Sea, landed at *Lyme* in *Dorſetſhire*, on *June* 11, with about 80 Followers, who by the Coming-in of the People in the *Weſt* were ſoon increas'd to an Army of 2000. On the 18th he came to *Taunton*, where he was receiv'd with loud Acclamations; and his Forces ſtill conſiderably increaſing, he took on him the Title of King, and was proclaim'd at *Taunton*, on the 20th, by the Name of *James* II. The next Day he march'd to *Bridgewater*, and was there receiv'd and proclaim'd as at *Taunton*, his Army now conſiſting of about 5000; but they were moſt of them raw and undiſciplin'd Men, and he wanted proper Officers to command them, ſcarce any but the lower Sort of People having join'd him. His pretended Reign was but very ſhort: For engaging the King's Forces at *Sedgemore* near *Bridgewater*, on *July* 6, he was entirely defeated, 300 being kill'd on the Spot, 1000 in the Purſuit, and as many made Priſoners. The Horſe fled at the firſt Charge, which was thought to be owing to the Inexperience, or Cowardice, or Treachery of the Lord *Grey*, who commanded them, and being taken, readily obtain'd the King's Pardon. The unfortu-

nate

late Duke, who had fought ſtoutly for ſome Time at the Head of the Foot, was two Days after the Fight found in a Ditch cover'd with Fern, with ſome green Peaſe in his Pocket. Being brought to *London*, he wrote to the King, moſt humbly imploring his Pardon, and to the Queen Dowager, to intercede for him: Which ſhe did, and prevail'd on the King to ſee the Duke, not doubting but his Pardon would follow of Courſe: But it was quite otherwiſe; for after he had made him ſign a Paper, declaring that King *Charles* had told him he was never married to his Mother, he let him know he muſt prepare to die: And ſo the Duke finding no Remedy, tho' he had moſt ſubmiſſively, not to ſay abjectly, begg'd his Life, roſe from the King's Feet with an Air of Bravery, and was conducted to the *Tower*; from whence he was brought out and beheaded on *July* 15, receiving five Strokes of the Axe before his Head was ſever'd from his Body.

And now *Jefferies* was ſent with a ſpecial Commiſſion into the *Weſt*, to try the unhappy Perſons who had been any ways concern'd in this raſh and ill-concerted Rebellion. Col. *Kirk* attended him with a Body of Troops to keep the People in Awe. They were both of a Diſpoſition equally cruel and bloody, and exhibited ſuch a ſhocking Scene of Barbarity, as was ſcarce ever known in *England*. They hang'd Men by Scores in the moſt inſulting and inhuman Manner. *Kirk* caus'd 30 to be hang'd at once, in Sight of himſelf and Officers at Dinner: Ten were turn'd off with a Health to the King, 10 with a Health to the Queen, and 10 with a Health to *Jefferies*. Mrs. *Liſle*, an antient Gentlewoman, was beheaded for harbouring a Preſbyterian Miniſter of *Monmouth*'s Party. The Jury, not ſatisfied with the Evidence, brought her in three Times Not guilty; but *Jefferies*, by his Threats, made them at laſt find her Guilty. Many other Inſtances are given of the brutiſh Cruelty of this Judge, and his military Aſſiſtant. In ſhort, ſome Hundreds were executed, and the *Weſt* became like a Shambles, by their Quarters being fix'd up in the Roads and publick Places. *Jefferies* boaſted, on this Occaſion, *that he had hang'd more than all the Judges ſince* William the Conqueror; and at his Return from this bloody Work, he was rewarded with the Office of Lord High-Chancellor.

The ſame Spirit of Revenge ſhew'd itſelf in *London*, where Mrs. *Gaunt* was burnt for harbouring one of *Monmouth*'s Adherents: The Villain himſelf inform'd againſt her for his Pardon, at the Time ſhe was contriving Means for his Eſcape. Four or five Men were executed at *Tyburn* for the like Crime, or for being concern'd in the *Rye-Houſe* Plot. For this latter, Alderman *Cormiſh* was executed in *Cheapſide*, tho' he had ſcarce been mention'd in that Affair. But any Evidence now ſerv'd to condemn him, and as he had been very active againſt the Popiſh Conſpirators when he was Sheriff, he was not now to be forgiven. *Charles Bateman*, a Surgeon, was hanged for the ſame Crime; tho' 'twas thought the chief Cauſe of Reſentment againſt him, was the great Care he took of Dr. *Oates*, in curing his Wounds after his cruel Whipping. His Caſe was very extraordinary; for loſing his Senſes in his Confinement, and appearing quite lunatick in Court, his Son was appointed to plead for him.

King *James*, now freed from the

Danger he was in from *Monmouth*'s Rebellion, and being in a State of perfect Tranquillity, began ſoon to diſcover his Deſign of eſtabliſhing Popery in his Dominions. The Scheme had been form'd long before, even whilſt he was Duke of *York*; but now firſt openly attempted. He began in *Ireland*, where he diſſolv'd the Privy-Council, and appointed a new one with ſeveral Papiſts in it, who ſoon became the Majority. And now Impeachments became frequent againſt the Proteſtants, on Pretence, either of the *Rye-Houſe* Plot, or of their having favour'd *Monmouth*'s Deſigns. They were likewiſe every where diſarm'd, whilſt Means were found of having a ſtanding Army of Papiſts there. Col. *Richard Talbot*, afterwards Earl of *Tyrconnel*, by caſhiering ſuch Officers and Soldiers as he thought fit, and putting others in their Room, of a Proteſtant Army made it by Degrees a Popiſh one. And 'tis remarkable, that *Oates*, in his *Narrative*, mentions him as deſtin'd to this very Service.

In *England* the King could not proceed ſo faſt, and yet could not forbear opening his Deſign in Part to his Parliament, which, after ſeveral Adjournments, met on *November* 9. He demanded a Supply for keeping up his Army, which he had increas'd to 15,000 Men, tho' the Nation was in perfect Peace; and bad them not take Exceptions, that he had ſome Officers in his Army not qualify'd according to the late *Teſts*, declaring his Reſolution to employ them ſtill. Both Houſes and the whole Kingdom were ſurprized at this Speech, and the Oppoſers of the late *Bill of Excluſion* began now a little to open their Eyes. The Commons indeed voted him a Supply, but could not reliſh the employing Popiſh Officers in the Army, contrary to the known Law of the Land, and addreſs'd the King againſt it; at which he was greatly offended. And tho' they offer'd to indemnify thoſe already employed, and by another Act to qualify a certain Number whom the King ſhould name; yet rather than have his pretended Right of diſpenſing with the Laws conteſted, he, on *Nov.* 20, prorogu'd the Parliament; by which he loſt the Supply the Commons had voted: But they had been ſo liberal to him before, that he did not want it for the ſtanding Army he intended, and did accordingly keep up.

In *December*, *Henry Booth* Lord *Delamere* was tried by the Peers for correſponding with *Monmouth*, and acquitted. The Earl of *Stamford* was diſcharg'd upon Bail, and afterwards laid hold on the general Pardon.

The Earl of *Arlington* dying this Year, the Earl of *Mulgrave* ſucceeded him in the Office of Lord-Chamberlain; and the Earl of *Sunderland*, Principal Secretary of State, was made Preſident of the Council, and became in effect Prime-Miniſter.

All the reſt of King *James*'s Reign, till he met with a providential Check from the Enterprize of the Prince of *Orange*, was wholly employ'd in Meaſures to make himſelf abſolute and eſtabliſh Popery. He thought himſelf ſure of *Scotland*, where the Parliament had advanced the Prerogative higher than had ever been known, even to the declaring and recognizing the King's *abſolute Power and Authority*. Yet, when in his Letter to them, in *April*, 1686, he deſir'd them to free his *Roman Catholick* Subjects from the Reſtraints they lay under, they thought fit not to comply. Upon which he

he diſſolv'd them, and did this afterwards by his own ſole Authority, and by Virtue of that *abſolute Power*, which they had prepoſterouſly acknowledged.

In *England*, where the Parliament had not been quite ſo complaiſant, the firſt Step he took was to get the Judges to declare their Opinion in favour of his Diſpenſing Power. This he did, by ſending for them one by one, and talking with them privately in his Cloſet, whence the odious Term *Cloſeting* had its Riſe; by turning thoſe out whom he found refractory, and filling their Places with others who were more pliable. He alſo new model'd his Council, admitting into it, the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, and the Lord *Bellaſis*, who had both been impeach'd for the Popiſh Plot, and the Lord *Dover* and Earl of *Tyrconnel*, both Catholicks; the latter of whom he had made Lieutenant-General of the Army in *Ireland*, in order to carry on the Work there.

In Conſequence of the Judges Deciſion, that the King might diſpenſe with the Laws, the Papiſts began every where to ſet up the publick Exerciſe of their Religion; the Jeſuits erected Colleges and Seminaries in all the principal Towns; four Popiſh Biſhops were publickly conſecrated in the King's-Chapel; Monks appear'd in the Habits of their reſpective Orders, at *Whitehall* and St. *James*'s, Numbers of them, as well as of ſecular Prieſts, being call'd over from foreign Parts: And it was not long before there were Popiſh Lords-Lieutenants of Counties, Popiſh Juſtices of the Peace, and other Popiſh Magiſtrates all over *England*; and all Places of Honour or Profit were beſtow'd upon Papiſts, or Perſons popiſhly affected, the Proteſtants being remov'd to make Way for them. The King's Zeal for eſtabliſhing his Religion was unbounded, and he was alſo puſh'd on by the Queen, as 'tis ſaid, and his other Popiſh Counſellors, particularly Father *Petre*, his Confeſſor, whom he at length admitted into his Privy-Council; but the more conſiderate Catholicks were afraid that he would ruin all by proceeding ſo faſt.

Whilſt the Papiſts had free Liberty to ſay what they pleas'd in their Sermons and Writings, an Order came out to prohibit the inferior Clergy's preaching on controverted Points of Religion. But this Order being but little regarded, the Divines of the Church of *England* continu'd to exert their Talents to the greateſt Advantage, in Defence of their Religion, againſt the Errors of Popery. *Tillotſon*, *Stillingfleet*, *Tenniſon*, *Patrick*, *Sharp* and others, to their immortal Honour, ſhone on this Occaſion.

But the better to reſtrain the Clergy, the King erected a *Commiſſion for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs*, conſiſting of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* (who would never act in it) and two other Biſhops; the reſt being Laymen, and ſome of them Papiſts. Three had Power to act, of whom *Jefferies* was always to be one. Before this new Court Dr. *Compton* Biſhop of *London* was cited, in *Aug.* 1686, and ſuſpended from his Epiſcopal Office, for refuſing to ſuſpend Dr. *Sharp*, who had preach'd againſt Popery in Vindication of the Church of *England*.

Whilſt the King was thus impetuouſly purſuing his Popiſh Meaſures, tho' the Nation was in a profound Peace, he had an Army of 15,000 Men encamp'd on *Hounſlow-Heath*, under the Earl of *Feverſham*: And in the Camp was a publick Chapel, where Maſs

was ſaid every Day. This ſeem'd plainly to indicate, that he intended to make uſe of Force, if he could not bring his Meaſures to bear without it: Which put Mr. *Johnſon*, mention'd in the laſt Reign, upon publiſhing an Addreſs to the Proteſtant Officers and Soldiers in the Army, exhorting them not to be the Tools of the Court for ſubverting their Religion and Liberties. For this, after having been ſolemnly degraded, he ſtood thrice in the Pillory, was whipp'd from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and fin'd 500 Marks. But this Writing being diſpers'd in the Army, made ſuch an Impreſſion, that 'twas thought it tended not a little to the Defection that happen'd in it afterwards.

Miles Prance, who was a Papiſt, being brought to his Trial for Perjury in relation to his Depoſitions about Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*'s Murder, upon his pleading Guilty, had his Sentence greatly mitigated, the Whipping Part being wholly remitted.

Beſides the publick Meaſures the King ſo vigorouſly took for the Cauſe of Popery, his private Endeavours were not wanting to make Proſelites among his Courtiers. The Earl of *Sunderland* was brought over, or at leaſt pretended to be ſo; and ſome have thought he did it, the more effectually to undermine the King's Projects. But the Earls of *Rocheſter* and *Clarendon*, Brothers-in-Law to the King, remain'd firm; for which the former loſt the Treaſurerſhip, which was put in Commiſſion; and the latter the Privy-Seal, which was given to Lord *Arundel*, a Papiſt.

The King's Zeal alſo put him upon ſending the Earl of *Caſtlemain* on a ſolemn Embaſſy to the Pope, in order to reconcile the three Nations to the Holy See. But *Innocent* XI. having more Senſe than *James*, ſeeing the Impracticability of his Undertaking, and having alſo a Quarrel with the *French* King, who was in cloſe Friendſhip with the King of *England*, gave the Ambaſſador a very cold Reception. Whenever he was to have an Audience, the Pope had a Fit of Coughing ready at hand to hinder it; which was repeated ſo often, that the Earl threatned to depart. The Pope only ſent him Word, that *ſince he had a Mind to go, he would adviſe him to ſet out early in the Morning, and reſt at Noon, becauſe it was dangerous travelling in that Country in the Heat of the Day.*

In the Beginning of the Year 1687, the King ſent his *Declaration* into *Scotland*, ſuſpending, by Virtue of *his ſovereign Authority, Prerogative Royal, and abſolute Power*, all Laws againſt the Catholicks: And on *April* 4, he publiſh'd the like *Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience* in *England*, only not in quite ſo high a Stile. It is not ſtrange, that the ſeveral Sects of Proteſtant Diſſenters ſhould at firſt preſent Addreſſes of Thanks for this Indulgence, as they found a preſent Eaſe in it: But afterwards reflecting more maturely upon the King's Deſign, the beſt Part of them ſaw the Snare that was laid for the whole Proteſtant Intereſt in the Kingdom; and notwithſtanding the King's Endeavours to divide them, both Church of *England* and Diſſenters united for their common Safety; Paſſive-Obedience and Non-Reſiſtance being now once more out of Faſhion, which had been inculcated as an eſſential Doctrine of the Church.

The King ſent a Mandate to the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, to admit one *Alban Francis*, a *Benedictine*

dictine Monk, to the Degree of Maſter of Arts, without taking the Oaths; which the *Univerſity* refuſing to do, the Vice-Chancellor was depriv'd of his Office by the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners.

But the Affair of *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford* made the greateſt Noiſe. The Preſidentſhip of that College being vacant, the King ſent his Mandate to the Vice-Preſident and Fellows, to elect one *Anthony Farmer*, a Man of ill Fame, who had promis'd to declare himſelf a Catholick, into that Office. The College refus'd to comply, as being contrary to their Statutes, and choſe Dr. *Hough*. Upon this, the Vice-Preſident and Fellows were ſummon'd before the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners, who ſuſpended the Vice-Preſident and one of the Fellows, and depriv'd the new Preſident: But their Allegations againſt *Farmer* appearing juſt, the King ſent them a ſecond Mandate to elect Dr. *Parker*, Biſhop of *Oxford*, who was a thorough Courtier, and a reputed Papiſt. The Fellows, ſticking to their firſt Choice, would obey this Mandate no more than the former: Which made the King reſolve to go to *Oxford* and conquer their Obſtinacy by his Preſence. But all his paſſionate Threatnings could not prevail: The Fellows remain'd firm, for which 25 (all but two of the whole Body) were expell'd and depriv'd of their Fellowſhips. Dr. *Hough* refuſing to put *Parker* in Poſſeſſion of his Lodgings, the Doors were broke open; and the depriv'd Fellows had their Places ſupply'd by Papiſts. This Dr. *Hough* was the late venerable Biſhop of *Worceſter*, who died in 1743.

The King did all he could to gain the Members of Parliament, and induce them to aboliſh the Penal Laws and Teſt, or authorize his Diſpenſing Power. He cloſeted them, and uſed Promiſes and Threats to bring them to a Compliance; but all proving in vain, he diſſolv'd them on *July* 2. After this he try'd all Manner of Ways to get a new Parliament to his Mind, particularly by *Quo Warranto's* and new-modelling Corporations. But after all, ſuch was the Diſpoſition of the Generality of the Nation, and ſuch their Averſion to Popery and arbitrary Power, which they ſaw it was his Deſign to eſtabliſh, that he never durſt venture to call another Parliament.

On *July* 3, *Ferdinand Dada*, who had been about the King's Perſon ever ſince his Acceſſion, being inveſted with the Character of the Pope's Nuncio in *England*, made his publick Entry at *Windſor* with all the Formality of a Popiſh Proceſſion; tho' 'twas High-Treaſon by the Laws, for any one to aſſume that Character.

At the ſame Time that the King was thus labouring to introduce Popery, he receiv'd into his Protection, and very charitably reliev'd, Multitudes of *French* Proteſtants, whom Perſecution had forced to fly their native Country.

The King had a great Deſire to know the Opinion of the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* concerning the Penal Laws and Teſt, not doubting but, if they were for their Repeal, it would have a great Weight with a new Parliament. The Matter was at firſt manag'd with great Secrecy by one Mr. *Stuart*, who by the King's private Direction wrote to Penſionary *Fagel* about it. At laſt ſome Circumſtances occaſion'd it to be made publick, to the King's great Mor-

tification, as it let the World know, how contrary the Sentiments of the Prince and Princeſs were to thoſe of the King their Father: For they directed Penſionary *Fagel* to declare, That tho' they were for a full Liberty of Conſcience, and againſt any one's being puniſh'd or ill uſed for differing from the eſtabliſh'd Religion; yet as to the Teſt, and thoſe other Penal Laws that were made for the Security of the Proteſtant Religion, they were againſt their being repeal'd, ſince the Papiſts receiv'd no other Prejudice from them, than the being excluded from both Houſes of Parliament, and from publick Employments.

This Year put an End to the Life of the famous *George Villiers*, Duke of *Buckingham*. He had of late made but a contemptible Figure, and died obſcurely in *Yorkſhire*, after having ſquander'd away his Eſtate by his extravagant Courſes.

The Proteſtants, in the Midſt of their Danger, were in Hopes that the King being in Years would not live much longer, and that the Acceſſion of the Princeſs of *Orange*, who was preſumptive Heir to the Crown, would ſet all Things right again. But their Hopes ſeem'd quite extinguiſh'd, when a Proclamation was publiſh'd, on *Jan.* 2, 1687-8, that the Queen was with Child, and ordering a Thankſgiving on that Account. The extravagant Joy of the Papiſts on this Occaſion, the ſanguine Hopes of the Jeſuits, who gave out that this Conception was miraculous, and the Effect of a Vow to our Lady of *Loretto*, and that the Queen would certainly have a Prince, made the Generality of the Proteſtants, whoſe Intereſt it was to have no ſuch Birth, entertain Suſpicions of this Pregnancy, and that the Papiſts were going to impoſe an Heir on the Nation.

The King ſeeing no Hopes of having a Parliament at his Devotion, and that nothing would do but Force, began to augment his Army and Fleet, and the new Commiſſions were almoſt all beſtow'd on Popiſh Officers. He afterwards order'd ſome entire Regiments from *Ireland*, and fill'd up the Vacancies in the *Engliſh* Regiments with *Iriſh* and Popiſh Officers and Soldiers; which gave a general Diſguſt to the Army, and Lampoons and Ballads were made againſt the *Iriſh*, whom the *Engliſh* hated ever ſince the bloody Maſſacre in 1641.

On *April* 27, 1688, came out a *ſecond Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience*, which the Biſhops were order'd to ſee read in all Churches and Chapels. Some few Biſhops obey'd, and it was read in a few Churches, when the Congregations generally went out. But *Sancroft* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Lloyd* Biſhop of *St. Aſaph*, *Kenn* of *Bath* and *Wells*, *Turner* of *Ely*, *Lake* of *Chicheſter*, *White* of *Peterborough*, and *Trelawny* of *Briſtol*, after ſome Conſultation, reſolv'd not to obey the Order, and went and preſented a Petition to the King againſt it. They were upon this, *June* 8, ſummon'd before the Council, and adhering to their Petition, were ſent to the *Tower*, privately, as it were, by Water; but this did not hinder Multitudes flocking to the Water-Side, deſiring their Bleſſing, and applauding and encouraging their Conſtancy.

Two Days after, *June* 10, the Queen was ſaid to be deliver'd of a Prince (the preſent *Pretender*.) Many believed then, and ſtill believe

lieve, that this was a ſuppoſititious Child. It is certain, there were a great many myſterious Circumſtances in relation to both the Pregnancy and the Lying-in: And tho' the King and Queen knew the general Suſpicions of the People, yet they took no Methods to remove thoſe Suſpicions, but by their Management rather increas'd them. The Princeſs *Anne* was then at the *Bath*, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* in the *Tower*, and the *Dutch* Ambaſſador was not call'd to be a Witneſs for the Princeſs of *Orange*. And ſome Time after, when the King thought fit to have ſeveral Witneſſes examin'd in Council, and their Depoſitions ſolemnly taken, to prove the Reality of the Birth, the Proofs were of ſuch a Nature as render'd it ſtill more doubtful. However this may be ſaid, that Circumſtances, which otherwiſe would be thought to have little or nothing in them, in caſe of a general Suſpicion, are uſually applied to confirm that Suſpicion.

The ſeven Biſhops, who, on *June* 15, were diſcharged from the *Tower* upon their own Recognizance, were on the 29th tried at the *King's-Bench* Bar, for a Libel againſt the King and his Government, as their Petition was call'd. Two of the Judges, *Wright* and *Allibone*, gave their Opinion that it was a Libel; and the two others, *Holloway* and *Powell*, that it was not. In the End the Jury acquitted them, when *Weſtminſter-Hall* reſounded with Shouts of Joy, which preſently ſpread themſelves thro' the Cities of *Weſtminſter* and *London*, and then thro' the whole Kingdom. As ſoon as the News reach'd the Camp on *Hounſlow-Heath*, the Soldiers made loud Rejoicings even in the Hearing of the King, who was there at that Time; and to ſhew how much he reſented the Acquittal of the Biſhops, he immediately turn'd *Holloway* and *Powell* out of their Places.

Theſe repeated Mortifications put the King upon making Trial of his Army, on which Occaſion he receiv'd the greateſt Mortification of all: For beginning with the Lord *Litchfield*'s Regiment, he order'd them to take their Arms; and immediately commanded ſuch Officers and Soldiers, as would not contribute to the Repeal of the Penal Laws and Teſt, to lay them down; which they all did except two Captains, and a few Popiſh Soldiers: At which he was ſo aſtoniſh'd, that he ſtood ſpeechleſs for a while, and then bad them take up their Arms again, adding with a ſullen Air, *that he would not hereafter do them the Honour to aſk their Advice*. His only Expedient now was to new-model his Forces, which he began to do by caſhiering Proteſtants and putting Papiſts in their Room; but this only diſguſted the whole Army the more. The Fleet was no better diſpos'd to favour the Views of the King; for Vice-Admiral *Strickland* attempting to have Maſs ſaid on board his Ship, it occaſion'd ſuch a Diſturbance among the Sailors, that they were with Difficulty reſtrain'd from throwing the Prieſts over-board.

After the Birth, real or pretended, of a Prince of *Wales*, the beſt Part of the Nation, Tories as well as Whigs, began in earneſt to think of Means for preſerving their Religion and Liberties from being utterly deſtroy'd: For now the Danger from Popery and arbitrary Power was not likely to end with the King's Life, but to be perpetuated by Means of this Birth. In this Situation, a great many Perſons of Eminence and Intereſt

tereſt in the Kingdom, both Clergy and Laity began to turn their Eyes towards *Holland*, and to take Meaſures for inviting over the Prince of *Orange*, in order to put him at the Head of the Party againſt the King, which was indeed the main Body of the Nation. Several of the Nobility and Gentry going abroad on various Pretences, waited on the Prince at the *Hague*; and by this Means ſuch a ſecret Correſpondence was held with the great and leading Men of the Kingdom, as in a ſhort Time produc'd a wonderful Revolution, and a happy Deliverance for this Proteſtant Country. And ſuch was the Situation of Affairs in *Europe* at that Time, on Account of the ambitious Views of *France*, which King *James* was ſure to favour, that not only the Proteſtant but *Roman* Catholick Powers deſir'd a Revolution in *England*, and even Pope *Innocent* XI. who was call'd the *Proteſtant Pope*, wiſh'd well to the Deſign. Thoſe who went over to *Holland*, and there promoted this Enterprize, among many others, were the following, Mr. *Sidney* Brother to Col. *Algernon Sidney* (beheaded in the late Reign) Sir *Robert Peyton*, Sir *Rowland Gwyn*, Dr. *Burnet*, Lord *Wharton*, Col. *Sidney* Uncle to the Earl of *Sunderland*, Lord *Dunblain* Son to the Earl of *Danby*, the Earls of *Shrewſbury* and *Macclesfield*, Admiral *Herbert*, his Couſin Mr. *Herbert*, Mr. *Ruſſel*, Major *Wildman*, the Lords *Mordaunt* and *Pawlet*, and the Earl of *Wiltſhire*. The principal Perſons with whom they correſponded in *England*, were the Earls of *Danby*, *Devonſhire*, and *Dorſet*, the Lords *Lovelace* and *Delamere*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Marqueſs of *Halliſax*, the Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*, the Lord *Willoughy*, Mr. *Leſter*, Mr. *Hambden*, Mr. *Powle*, and others, with ſeveral eminent Citizens of *London*. The Biſhop of *London*, and a great many others, were likewiſe hearty in the Deſign, which was manag'd with great Secreſy at firſt, both at *London* and the *Hague*; but when it came to be known, was approv'd in a manner by the whole Nation, and I may ſay by all *Europe*, except *France*.

The States-General having reſolv'd to aſſiſt the Prince of *Orange*, great Preparations were made in *Holland*, for his Expedition, which were colour'd by various Pretences; and King *James* would not believe, for ſome Time, that the Storm threatned him. However, the King of *France* gave him timely Notice of what was apprehended, and, 'tis ſaid, offer'd him 30,000 Men, but that the Offer was rejected by means of the Earl of *Sunderland*, who is ſaid alſo to have conceal'd from the King ſome Letters, which Mr. *Skelton*, Envoy at *Paris*, had ſent in relation to the Affair. It is certain, that many ſuſpected him of betraying his Maſter, and holding a ſecret Correſpondence with the Prince of *Orange*, and that he was ſoon after turn'd out of all his Poſts. The firſt certain Advice the King had of the Prince of *Orange*'s Deſign, was towards the End of *September*, when he appear'd in the utmoſt Conſternation, conſulted immediately with the Biſhops then in *London*, aboliſhed the Commiſſion for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, took off the Biſhop of *London*'s Suſpenſion, reſtor'd the City to their Charter, removed Popiſh Magiſtrates and put Proteſtants in their Room, and took ſome other Steps towards the Redreſs of Grievances; which had not the deſir'd Effect, as they came too late, and were evidently

the

the Reſult of Neceſſity, not of Inclination. The Popiſh Chapels were alſo now ſhut up for fear of Inſults from the Mob, and many *Romiſh* Prieſts and Jeſuits began to conſult their own Safety, by timely quitting the Kingdom.

In the mean Time the Prince of *Orange* publiſh'd a *Declaration*, dated *October* 10, *N. S.* importing, that the Deſign of his Undertaking was to maintain the Proteſtant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of theſe Kingdoms, which had been ſo openly violated, and, in order to this, to have a *free* and *lawful* Parliament; to which he had been *ſolicited by a great many Lords, both Spiritual and Temporal, and by many Gentlemen and other Subjects of all Ranks.*

On *October* 16, the Prince took a ſolemn and moſt affectionate Leave of the *States*, and on the 19th ſet ſail with a Fleet of about 50 Men of War, 25 Frigates, as many Fire-Ships, and near 400 Victuallers and Tranſports, having about 14,000 Land-Forces on board; and accompanied by the *Engliſh* Nobility and Gentry already mention'd and others, with Count *Naſſau*, Count *de Solmes*, M. *Bentinck*, M. *Overquerque*, and M. *Zuleſteyn*; as alſo the famous Marſhal *Schomberg*, and a great many other *French* Officers, Refugees for their Religion. The Prince carried a Flag with *Engliſh* Colours, and their Highneſſes Arms, ſurrounded with this Motto, *The Proteſtant Religion and Liberties of* England.

This gallant Fleet had not ſail'd a great Way, when the Wind turn'd weſterly, and a violent Storm aroſe, which drove it back, and ſo diſpers'd it, that it was with Difficulty the Ships made ſome one Port, and ſome another. King *James* on this News began to recal ſome of his late *Acts of Grace*, and thereby diſcover'd what was to be expected from him if once he ſhould be free from all Danger.

The Damage the ſcatter'd Fleet ſuſtain'd was ſo ſmall, that the Prince was ſoon in a Condition to put to Sea again; which he did on *November* 1, and ſailing with a favourable Wind, enter'd the Channel on the 3d, the *Engliſh* Fleet under Lord *Dartmouth* lying ſtill, and letting the *Dutch* Fleet paſs by, whether hinder'd by the Wind, or not inclin'd to oppoſe the Prince; who on the 5th happily landed with his whole Army at *Torbay*, without any Oppoſition. From thence he marched to *Exeter*, and ſtaid there ſome Days before any Perſons of Note came to join him; but at length the Gentry in thoſe Parts waited on him in great Numbers, and drew up an *Aſſociation* to ſtand by him and one another in the Cauſe they had engag'd in, which was afterwards ſign'd by abundance of People of all Ranks all over the Kingdom.

When the King heard of the Prince's Landing, he order'd his Army, under the Earl of *Feverſham*, to rendezvous on *Saliſbury* Plain. But great Numbers ſoon deſerted and went over to the Prince, and the Lord *Cornbury* in particular carried off with him ſeveral Regiments. When the King arriv'd at *Saliſbury*, moſt of the chief Officers declar'd, that they could not in Conſcience fight againſt the Prince of *Orange*, and the Lord *Churchill* (afterwards Duke of *Mralborough*) with ſeveral others actually went over to him. The King finding he could not rely on his Army, return'd to *London*, and on the Way had the Mortification to be left by Prince

George

George of *Denmark*, who, with the Duke of *Ormond* and others, went off to the Prince of *Orange*, and was ſoon follow'd by his Princeſs, the Lady *Anne*, to the unſpeakable Grief of the King her Father, from whom there was now almoſt an univerſal Defection of the Nobility, and all Ranks of People.

The Prince, in the mean Time, advanc'd to *Sherburn*, and from thence to *Saliſbury*, where he made a triumphant Entry; the King's Army having before retir'd to *Reading*. His Majeſty now thought fit to conſult ſome Proteſtant Peers; and by their Advice promis'd to call a free Parliament, and to ſend Commiſſioners to treat with the Prince; who by their Hands ſent ſome Propoſals, which were ſo moderate, that the King ſeem'd willing to accept them: But, in the mean Time, conſulting with his Popiſh Friends, to whom the Propoſals were by no Means favourable, they adviſ'd him to withdraw himſelf, with his Queen and Son, out of the Kingdom. Accordingly, the Queen with the young Prince, and a few Attendants, went away on *December* 9, in the Night, and embarking at *Graveſend*, arriv'd ſafely in *France*; and the King, the next Night, left *Whitehall* in Diſguiſe, in order to follow her thither.

As ſoon as this was known, the Lords in and about *London* met at *Guildhall*, and, with the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, reſolv'd to ſtand by the Prince of *Orange*, which they ſent Deputies to acquaint him with; and the Common-Council ſent an Addreſs, imploring his Protection, and deſiring him to haſten his March to *London*. The Mob now drew together and pull'd down the Maſs-Houſes; and the Houſes of ſome foreign Ambaſſadors did not eſcape their Fury. In the Midſt of theſe Commotions, Chancellor *Jefferies*, being diſcovered as he was attempting to eſcape in Diſguiſe out of the Nation, was very roughly handled by the Mob, and at laſt ſent to the *Tower*, where he ſoon ended his Days, and ſo eſcap'd the exemplary Puniſhment he had ſo richly deſerv'd.

The Earl of *Feverſham*, in purſuance of a Letter he receiv'd from the King at his Departure, diſbanded his Forces: Upon which, ſome Outrages committed by the *Iriſh* Soldiers, occaſion'd a moſt terrible Panick in *London*, which ſoon ſpread itſelf all over the Kingdom, ſo that every one ſtood upon his Defence. The Prince and the Peers, to prevent any farther Miſchiefs, order'd the diſbanded Troops to re-aſſemble under their reſpective Colonels and Commanders.

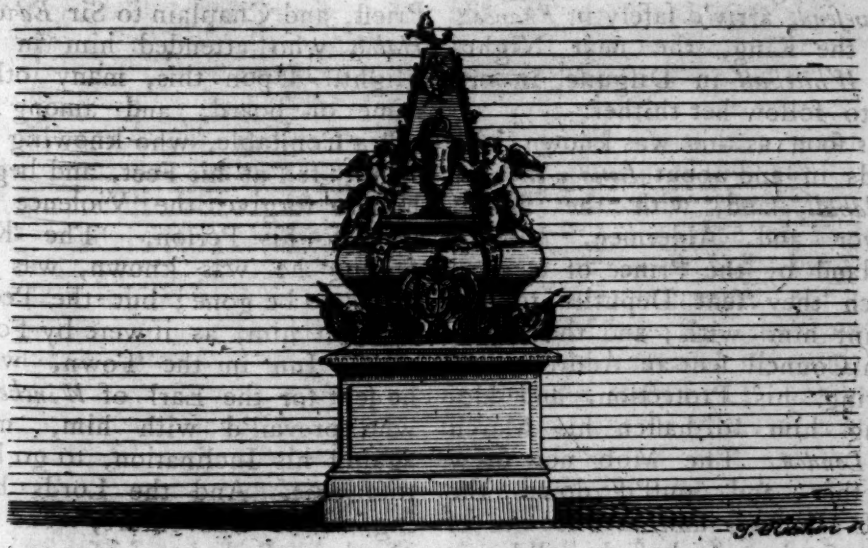
In the mean Time, an odd Accident happen'd to the King, who having embark'd in a ſmall Veſſel near *Feverſham*, before he could ſail, was ſtopp'd by a Number of Fiſhermen and others, who rifled him, and treated him with great Indignity, taking him for a Popiſh Prieſt, and Chaplain to Sir *Edward Hales*, who attended him in his Flight. Upon this, many others came on board, and among the reſt a Conſtable, who knowing the King, fell at his Feet, and begg'd him to forgive the Violence offer'd to his Perſon. The King finding he was known, was deſirous to be gone; but the People brought him, as it were by Force, to an Inn in the Town, where he ſent for the Earl of *Winchelſea*, who prevail'd with him, much againſt his Inclination, to go back to *London*. And the Lords hearing of this Adventure, ſent four of their Body to invite him to

return

return to *Whitehall*; where, on *December* 16, he arrived, amidſt the loud Acclamations of the People. His only publick Act at this Time, which was the laſt of his Reign, was the iſſuing out an Order againſt Mobs and Riots, by which the Papiſts had greatly ſuffered; and during his ſhort Stay, his Palace was crowded with *Iriſh* Papiſts, Prieſts and Jeſuits.

He had ſent an Invitation to the Prince, who was to be at *London*, the next Day, to come to St. *James*'s; but the Lords, who were with his Highneſs, did not think it ſafe for him to be there, unleſs the King and his Popiſh Guards were at a convenient Diſtance. And ſo he ſent three Peers to deſire him to remove to *Ham* near *Richmond*. In the mean Time, the *Dutch* Guards took Poſſeſſion of *Whitehall*, and St. *James*'s. The King, inſtead of going to *Ham*, deſir'd Leave to go to *Rocheſter*, which was readily granted, and he ſet out the next Day about Noon. The ſame Day, in the Afternoon, the Prince arriv'd at St. *James*'s amidſt the joyful Acclamations of all Ranks of People. On *Dec.* 21, he conven'd the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, who were in *London*, about 70 in Number, to conſider of the beſt Methods for calling a free Parliament, and purſuing the Ends of his *Declaration*.

As to the King, being arriv'd at *Rocheſter*, and dreading the Conſequence of a free Parliament, he delay'd not to put his former Deſign in Execution: For privately withdrawing himſelf about Three in the Morning, *Dec.* 23, with only the Duke of *Berwick* his natural Son, and two others, he embark'd, and with a favourable Wind arriv'd at *Ambleteuſe* in *France*; from whence he immediately repair'd to *St. Germains*. To this Flight we may properly fix the Period of this unfortunate Monarch's Reign, after he had ſway'd the Scepter not quite four Years. He was now in the 56th Year of his Age, and his Reign might have been as happy and glorious as any of his Predeceſſors, were it not for the violent Counſels of a Popiſh, Jeſuitical Faction, and his own extreme Bigotry to their enſlaving Superſtition.



INTER-

INTERREGNUM.

AS ſoon as King *James* had thus left the Kingdom, the Lords took upon themſelves the Government, and meeting in their Houſe, they, on *December* 25, agreed to addreſs the Prince of *Orange* to take upon him the Adminiſtration of all publick Affairs, till a Convention ſhould meet, for which they deſired him to iſſue out Letters to the ſeveral Counties, Cities and Boroughs, directing them to chuſe ſuch a Number of Perſons to repreſent them, as were of Right to be ſent to Parliament. They alſo iſſued out an Order for all Papiſts to depart ten Miles from the City of *London*, and not to remove above five Miles from their Habitations in the Country. In order to give a greater Weight to the Proceedings of the Lords, the Prince, on his being inform'd of the King's Departure, had publiſh'd an Order, deſiring all ſuch Perſons as had been Members of any of King *Charles* IId's Parliaments, and alſo the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, and 50 of the Common-Council of the City of *London*, to meet him at St. *James*'s, on *December* 26; which they accordingly did, (there being about 160 of the old Members) and repairing to the Commons Houſe, reſolved to addreſs the Prince, as the Lords had done, to take on him the Adminiſtration of the Government, till the Meeting of the intended Convention, on *January* 22. The Prince return'd an Anſwer ſeverally to the Lords and Commons, that he would do as they deſir'd. After which, he immediately order'd M. *Barillon*, the *French* Ambaſſador, to depart the Kingdom in 24 Hours. And on *Dec.* 31, he publiſh'd a Proclamation, authorizing all Juſtices of the Peace and other Officers, not being Papiſts, to act in their reſpective Places till the Meeting of the Convention, or Orders to the contrary.

The *Scotch* Peers then in *London*, to the Number of 30, and about 80 Gentlemen, aſſembled at the Prince's Deſire, and preſented the like Addreſs to him, with regard to the Adminiſtration of all publick Affairs in *Scotland*, as the *Engliſh* Lords and Gentlemen had done with reſpect to *England*, deſiring him alſo to call a General Meeting of the States to be holden on the 14th of *March* following. And the Prince return'd them much the ſame Anſwer as he had done to the *Engliſh*. At the ſame Time the Prince extending his Care to *Ireland*, ſummon'd the Earl of *Tyrconnel* to ſubmit to the preſent Adminiſtration in *England*: But this had not the deſired Effect.

The Forces diſbanded by the Earl of *Feverſham* being re-aſſembled, the Prince diſcharg'd their Arrears with 200,000 *l.* advanc'd in four Days by the City of *London*; after which, he made ſuch a Reform in the Army, by caſhiering Papiſts, and filling up the Vacancies with Proteſtants, as might render it ſerviceable to the Nation.

The Convention, for which the Elections had been carried on with the utmoſt Freedom, met on the appointed Day, *Jan.* 22, 1688-9. The Lords choſe the Marqueſs of *Halifax* for their Speaker, and the Commons Mr. *Powle*. After a Letter from the Prince had been read in both Houſes, they jointly preſented an Addreſs to him,

him, acknowledging him under God the Deliverer of the Nation, approving of his Adminiſtration of the Government, and praying him to continue it. They then appointed a general Thankſgiving for the late happy Deliverance, and a particular Prayer was order'd to be inſerted for the Prince of *Orange*.

The Commons had not ſat long before they pretty readily came to the following remarkable Vote, *That King* James II. *having endeavour'd to ſubvert the Conſtitution of the Kingdom, by breaking the* Original Contract *between King and People; and by the Advice of* Jeſuits *and other wicked Perſons, having violated the* fundamental Laws, *and withdrawn himſelf out of the Kingdom, hath* abdicated *the Government, and that the Throne is thereby become* vacant.

In the Houſe of Lords Things did not go on ſo ſmoothly. There was a ſtrong Party for a Regency, among whom the Earl of *Nottingham* was the Chief; and after great Debates, it was carried to put the Word *Deſerted* in the Room of *Abdicated*, and to leave out the Clauſe of the *Vacancy* of the Throne. This occaſion'd a moſt memorable Conference between the two Houſes, and the Reſult of it was, that the Lords, at laſt, departed from their Amendments, and agreed to the Vote of the Commons; after which, both Houſes voted, that the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* ſhould be King and Queen.

The Princeſs arriv'd from *Holland* on *February* 12, and the next Day, both Prince and Princeſs being ſeated on two large Chairs under a Canopy of State in the *Banquetting-Houſe*, both Houſes of the Convention waited on them in a Body, and made them a ſolemn Offer of the Crown, after having caus'd a *Declaration of their Rights*, which had been violated by King *James*, to be read; concluding thus: *Having therefore an entire Confidence, that his ſaid Highneſs, the Prince of* Orange, *will perfect the Deliverance ſo far advanced by him, and will ſtill preſerve them from the Violation of their Rights, which they have here aſſerted, and from all other Attempts upon their Religion, Rights and Liberties; the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons aſſembled at* Weſtminſter, *do reſolve*, That *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, be, and be declared, *King* and *Queen* of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, to hold the Crown and Royal Dignity of the ſaid Kingdoms and Dominions, to them the ſaid Prince and Princeſs, during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the ſole and full Exerciſe of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by, the ſaid Prince of *Orange*, in the Names of the ſaid Prince and Princeſs, during their joint Lives; and after their Deceaſe, the ſaid Crown and Royal Dignity of the ſaid Kingdoms and Dominions to be to the Heirs of the Body of the ſaid Princeſs; and for Default of ſuch Iſſue, to the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; and for Default of ſuch Iſſue, to the Heirs of the Body of the ſaid Prince of *Orange*.

The Prince, in a moſt agreeable and obliging Anſwer, accepted of the Crown in the Name of them both; and the ſame Day they were proclaim'd King and Queen by the Names of *William* and *Mary*, at which a general Joy appear'd among the People.

WILLIAM

WILLIAM III. and MARY II.

THE memorable Revolution, which King *James*'s Conduct had made neceſſary for preſerving the Proteſtant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of the Kingdom, being thus happily compleated, the firſt thing King *William* did after he had ſettled his Privy-Council, was his giving the Royal Aſſent, on *Feb.* 23, to a Bill that had paſs'd both Houſes, *to remove and prevent all Queſtions and Diſputes concerning the Aſſembling and Sitting of this preſent Parliament.* By which *Act* the *Convention*, which had placed the Crown on the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, was changed into a *Parliament.*

To ſhew the Senſe of the Nation concerning ſome of the late ſanguinary and arbitrary Proceedings, the Attainders of ſeveral Perſons, who had ſuffer'd capital Puniſhments, were, by Acts of Parliament at ſeveral Times, annull'd and made void; as thoſe of *William* Lord *Ruſſel*, *Algernon Sidney*, Eſq; Mrs. *Alicia Liſle*, and Alderman *Corniſh*. The Judgment againſt Mr. *Samuel Johnſon* was reverſed; and tho' there were great and long Debates about *Titus Oates*, whoſe Evidence in general concerning the Popiſh Plot was never called in Queſtion, only ſome Particulars relating to Time and Place; yet the Parliament addreſs'd the King to take off the remaining Part of his Puniſhment, namely, his Impriſonment for Life, and annual Pillorying; which his Majeſty readily comply'd with, and moreover allowed him an yearly Penſion. The Judgment upon the *Quo Warranto* againſt the City of *London* was alſo revers'd, and the City reſtor'd to its Privileges; and an *Act of Oblivion*, at length, paſs'd, out of which were excepted ſome few of the many late Inſtruments of Popery and arbitrary Power. The Earl of *Sunderland* was excepted only for Form's Sake,

Sake, he being at the ſame Time in Favour with the King.

From the Beginning of the Reign of King *William* and Queen *Mary*, there was a Party in the Nation who diſlik'd the new Settlement, and were in continual Plots to overturn it, and to reſtore the late King *James*. Theſe were diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of *Jacobites*, as alſo that of *Nonjurors*, from their refuſing to take the Oaths to the preſent Government. That the Papiſts ſhould diſlike the Revolution, is not at all ſtrange. And to theſe were join'd ſeveral Proteſtants, who either, from the ſtrong Impreſſions of the late Doctrine of Paſſive-Obedience and Non-Reſiſtance, could not bring themſelves to think it lawful to reſiſt King *James*, or who, tho' they thought the Interpoſition of the Prince of *Orange* neceſſary, at the Time, yet were againſt his being made King, and were only for a Regency in the Name of King *James* II. being ſtrongly prepoſſeſs'd with the Notions of hereditary Right, and direct lineal Succeſſion. Some of theſe, indeed, afterwards comply'd with the Times, as the Earl of *Nottingham*, who was made Secretary of State to King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and Dr. *Sherlock*, who, after the Victory at the *Boyne*, acknowledg'd their Majeſties Title, and was made Dean of St. *Paul*'s. But many adher'd to their old Principles, which had been innocent enough, if they had not carried them into Plots and Conſpiracies againſt the preſent Government. And the Party was ſtrengthen'd and kept alive by ſeveral Clergymen, who ſcrupled or refuſed to take the new Oaths, among whom were ſome Biſhops, as the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Biſhops of *Ely*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, *Norwich*, and *Glouceſter*, (of whom the four firſt had been impriſon'd in the *Tower* by King *James*) who after ſome Time were depriv'd, and their Sees fill'd with others; which occaſion'd what ſome call'd a Schiſm in the Church of *England*. Thus the Revolution had many Enemies from the Beginning, tho' the Proteſtant Religion was preſerv'd by it, and the Liberties of the People better ſettled than ever they had been before; and the only Defect in it ſeems to have been, the not guarding ſufficiently againſt Bribery and Corruption, which was complain'd of in this Reign, and has been too much practis'd by Miniſters ever ſince; and may one Time or other be the Ruin of the Nation, which the Revolution was intended to preſerve.

The King having acquainted the Parliament ſo early as *Feb.* 27, with the News of the late King *James* having ſail'd from *Breſt* with a conſiderable Body of *French* Troops, in order to land in *Ireland*, both Houſes unanimouſly reſolv'd, *That they would ſtand by and aſſiſt his Majeſty with their Lives and Fortunes, in ſupporting his Alliances abroad, in reducing of* Ireland, *and in Defence of the Proteſtant Religion, and Laws of the Kingdom.* Which Reſolution they communicated to his Majeſty in an Addreſs, to which he return'd ſuch an affectionate and obliging Anſwer, as gave a general Satisfaction.

Not long after, the King, by the Advice of the Commons, and being ſtrongly ſolicited to it by his Allies, declar'd War againſt *France*, who had already begun it againſt the Emperor and the *Dutch*, exercis'd all Manner of Hoſtilities againſt the *Engliſh*, and was now actually aſſiſting the late

King *James* in his Invaſion of *Ireland*.

The King and Queen were ſolemnly crown'd by the Biſhop of *London*, on *April* 11, 1689; before which, his Majeſty had conferr'd ſeveral Titles of Honour: Among the reſt, *Charles* Marqueſs of *Wincheſter* was made Duke of *Bolton*, *William Bentinck*, Eſq; Earl of *Portland*, *Ralph* Lord *Montagu* Earl of *Montagu*, and *John* Lord *Churchill* Earl of *Marlborough*. And about the ſame Time, Dr. *Gilbert Burnet*, who came over with his Majeſty when Prince, was, upon the Death of Dr. *Seth Ward*, advanc'd to the Biſhoprick of *Saliſbury*.

The Parliament, at the King's Deſire, had paſs'd an *Act for taking away the Tax call'd Hearth-Money*; which receiv'd the Royal Aſſent, on *April* 24. As this was an odious and grievous Tax, the Aboliſhing of it was certainly a very popular Meaſure, at the Beginning of the new Government.

The Court would have been glad to have found Means for admitting the Proteſtant Diſſenters to a Share in Poſts under the Government; but this did not pleaſe the Majority of the two Houſes. However, they readily paſs'd an Act *for exempting their Majeſties Proteſtant Subjects diſſenting from the Church of* England, *from the Penalties of certain Laws*; which is commonly call'd the *Act of Toleration*. The King gave his Aſſent to it on *May* 24; and to this Act they owe the juſt Liberty they enjoy at this Day.

A little before, the Earl of *Danby*, was created Marqueſs of *Carmarthen*, and Marſhal *Schomberg* a Duke; and on *June* 1, Admiral *Herbert* was created Earl of *Torrington*. It may be proper alſo to take Notice of ſome of the Eccleſiaſtical Promotions, on this remarkable Turn of Affairs, eſpecially in the Room of the depriv'd Biſhops. Dr. *Stillingfleet* was this Year [1689] promoted to the See of *Worceſter*, Dr. *Patrick* to the See of *Chicheſter*, and Dr. *Ironſide* to that of *Briſtol*, Sir *Jonathan Trelawney* having been tranſlated to *Exeter*. And after waiting long to no Purpoſe, for thoſe Biſhops to take the Oaths, who diſlik'd the new Settlement, in the Begining of the Year 1691, Dr. *Tillotſon* was made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, in the Room of Archbiſhop *Sancroft*; Dr. *Patrick* was tranſlated to *Ely*, in the Room of Biſhop *Turner*; Dr. *Kidder* was made Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*, in the Room of Biſhop *Ken*; Dr. *Fowler* Biſhop of *Glouceſter*, in the Room of Biſhop *Franipton*; Dr. *Cumberland* Biſhop of *Peterborough*, in the Room of Biſhop *White*; and Dr. *Moore* Biſhop of *Norwich*, in the Room of Biſhop *Lloyd*. Theſe depriv'd Biſhops generally behav'd pretty quietly, at leaſt to Appearance; but it was not ſo with ſome others of the Clergy, among whom Dr. *Hickes*, who was depriv'd of the Deanery of *Worceſter*, was one of the moſt violent. We muſt not forget Dr. *Sharp*, who was made Archbiſhop of *York* upon the Death of Dr. *Lamplugh*; and Dr. *Tenniſon*, who was advanc'd to the See of *Lincoln*, upon the Death of Biſhop *Barlow*.

To return to the Year 1689: On *July* 24, the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark* was deliver'd of a Prince, named *William*, whom his Majeſty created Duke of *Glouceſter*. The Lords had added a Clauſe to the Bill *of Rights and Succeſſion*, in favour of the Princeſs *Sophia*, which the Commons rejected, and ſeveral Conferences paſs'd between the two Houſes upon it, but to no Pur-

Purpoſe; and the Birth of the above-mentioned Prince made it the leſs requiſite to inſiſt upon that Matter for the preſent. After this, there were Debates in the Houſe of Commons about ſettling a Revenue on the Princeſs *Anne*. The Court ſeem'd inclin'd to have it left to the King's Diſcretion, but the Princeſs was for a fix'd Settlement, independent of the Court; which was carried in the Houſe. And this Affair is thought by ſome to have been one Occaſion of the Difference between the Queen and the Princeſs her Siſter.

The King paſs'd the Bill *of Rights and Succeſſion*, on *Dec.* 16, agreeable to the *Declaration of Rights*, when their Majeſties accepted the Crown, with the Addition of a remarkable Clauſe, for excluding Papiſts, and Perſons marrying Papiſts, for ever, from inheriting the Crown of *England*.

The Revolution in *Scotland* quickly follow'd that in *England*. The Convention of Eſtates in that Kingdom met on the Day appointed, *March* 14, and ſoon voted, That King *James*, by his aſſuming an arbitrary and deſpotick Power, and exerciſing it to the Subverſion of the Proteſtant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of the Nation, had forfeited the Right of the Crown, and the Throne was become *vacant*: And an Act was preſently paſs'd *for ſettling the Crown upon the King and Queen of* England; purſuant to which, their Majeſties were proclaim'd King and Queen of *Scotland*, on *April* 11, the Day of their Coronation in *England*. Then the Earl of *Argyle* and other Commiſſioners were ſent to make a ſolemn Tender of the Crown to their Majeſties, in the Name of the Eſtates and Kingdom of *Scotland*; which was done, on *May* 11, their Majeſties being ſeated on a Throne under a rich Canopy, in the *Banquetting-Houſe*. It muſt be obſerved, that the Biſhops had publiſhed an Abhorrence of the Prince of *Orange*'s Expedition, and the Epiſcopal Party in general, who had been mere Creatures of the Court, and violent Oppoſers of the Preſbyterian Party, adher'd firmly to King *James*. But immediately upon the Succeſs of the Prince's Expedition, and his *Declaration* in favour of *Scotland*, the Preſbyterians had begun to lift up their Heads, and to inſult their late Perſecutors in their Turn. And now the Meeting of the Eſtates was turn'd into a Parliament, and Prelacy once more aboliſhed, as contrary to the Inclinations of the Generality of the People. In the mean Time, the Duke of *Gordon*, a Papiſt, ſtill held the Caſtle of *Edinburgh* for the late King; but a vigorous Siege oblig'd him to ſurrender it, on *June* 13, upon Condition that he and the Gariſon ſhould have their Lives, Liberties, and Fortunes, ſecured. And the Earl of *Dundee* being ſlain in Battle, and the Forces he had raiſed in the *Highlands* dwindling away by Degrees, and being at length entirely ſuppreſs'd, their Majeſties remain'd afterwards in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Crown of *Scotland*. Tho' ſome Things occaſion'd great Uneaſineſs, of which the Enemies of the Government fail'd not to make their Advantage; particularly, the Slaughter of the Men of *Glenco*, between 30 and 40 in Number, as 'tis ſaid, after they had laid down their Arms, in *Feb.* 1692-3; tho' the *Scotch* Parliament, in 1695, when an Enquiry was made into that Affair, reſolved, that the Perſons concern'd in it had exceeded his Majeſty's Inſtructions for ſuppreſ-

ſing the *Highland* Rebels, who had not accepted the Indemnity that was offer'd by the Time prefix'd in the Proclamation. But the *Scots Eaſt India* Company, erected in Conſequence of an Act of Parliament paſs'd in that Kingdom in 1695, and their new Colony at *Darien*, was a Matter of much greater Conſequence; for it being violently oppos'd by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Spaniards*, King *William* thought himſelf under a Neceſſity to withdraw his Protection from this new Settlement, and to order his Governors in *America* to forbid the having any Commerce with, or giving any Aſſiſtance to it; ſo that the *Scots* were at laſt forced to abandon it, under all the diſcouraging Circumſtances imaginable: Which caus'd great Diſcontents in *Scotland*, and gave the King as much Uneaſineſs, as perhaps any one Thing in the whole Courſe of his Reign: And if the *Scots* Parliament had not been in the Intereſt of the Court, it might have been attended with much worſe Conſequences.

I ſhall here diſmiſs the Affairs of *Scotland*, and take one ſhort View of what paſs'd in *Ireland*. *Tyrconnel* had ſecur'd the moſt important Places of that Kingdom, and uſed ſuch Violence againſt the Proteſtants, that they were forced to retire to their Brethren in the *North*; who ſeizing on *Kilmore*, *Coleraine*, *Inniſkilling* and *Londonderry*, declar'd for King *William* and Queen *Mary*. The late King *James*, as has been already hinted, ſail'd from *Breſt* with ſome *French* Troops, and landed at *Kinſale* on *March* 12, 1688-9. Having taken *Coleraine* and *Kilmore*, after a ſtout Reſiſtance, he laid Siege to *Londonderry*, on *April* 20; from whence, a few Days after, he departed to meet his Parliament at *Dublin*, where he paſs'd an Act to attaint between 2 and 3000 Proteſtant Lords, Ladies, Clergymen, and Gentlemen, of High-Treaſon. In the mean Time, the Siege of *Londonderry* was carried on with the utmoſt Efforts, and the Gariſon under Mr. *George Walker* a Clergyman, and Major *Baker*, held out with the moſt ſurprizing Reſolution, tho' reduc'd to the Neceſſity of feeding upon Horſe-Fleſh, Dogs, Cats, Rats and Mice, Tallow, Starch, dry'd and ſalted Hides, and all Kinds of Offal; till Major-General *Kirk* arriving with ſome Ships laden with Proviſions, which, after a long Delay, he at laſt found Means, with Difficulty, to convey into the Town, the Beſiegers, on *July* 31, thought fit to raiſe the Siege. The Gariſon of *Inniſkilling*, at the ſame Time, did Wonders; particularly, the Day before the Siege of *Derry* was raiſed, they advanc'd near 20 Miles to meet about 6000 *Iriſh*, and defeated them, killing and drowning near 3000, tho' themſelves were not above 2000, and had but about 20 killed and 50 wounded. In *Auguſt*, Duke *Schomberg* arriv'd in *Ireland* with 10,000 Men, took *Carrickfergus* in four Days, and perform'd other Acts of Bravery and Conduct; and would have made a much greater Progreſs, had he not met with Diſappointment from Delays in tranſporting the reſt of the Forces and Train of Artillery from *England*, which were owing to Negligence, or ſomething worſe, in the Perſons who had the Management of thoſe Affairs at home, or the Slowneſs in raiſing the Supplies; whilſt the Army in *Ireland* was every Day diminiſhing with Sickneſs, which ſwept off many

many brave Officers as well as great Numbers of Soldiers. King *William* having paſs'd an Act *for putting the Adminiſtration into the Hands of the Queen, whenever he ſhould be out of the Kingdom*, in *June*, 1690, landed with a gallant Army in *Ireland*, and on *July* 1 fought the ever-memorable Battle of the *Boyne*, wherein, tho' he had the Misfortune to loſe the brave Duke *Schomberg*, then 82 Years old, yet he gained a compleat Victory over the *French* and *Iriſh* Army, and oblig'd King *James* to retire to *Dublin*, and make all the Haſte he could back to *France*. King *William*, the following *Sunday*, enter'd *Dublin* in Triumph, and went to St. *Patrick*'s Church to return Thanks to God for his Victory: And arriving in *England* the Beginning of *September*, he ſent the Earl of *Marlborough* to carry on the Reduction of *Ireland*; who took *Cork* and *Kinſale* with ſuch Expedition, that he was again at *Kenſington* on *Oct.* 28. The next Year, 1691, the intrepid *Engliſh* under the brave General *Ginkle*, and other valiant Commanders, made themſelves Maſters of *Ballimore*, with incredible Bravery paſs'd the *Shannon* amidſt the Fire of the Enemy, and took *Athlone*, and fought the glorious Battle of *Aghrim* on *July* 12, wherein 4000 *Iriſh* and their General *St. Ruth* were ſlain; which was ſoon follow'd by the Surrender of *Galloway*, and laſtly that of *Limerick* in *October* (where *Tyrconnel* died, as it were of Grief, on *Aug.* 14) by which an End was put to the *Iriſh* War, and all *Ireland* was reduced to the Obedience of King *William* and Queen *Mary*. General *Ginkle* for his good Services was rewarded with the Title of Earl of *Athlone*.

In *England*, the King diſſolv'd the Convention-Parliament, on *Feb.* 6, 1689-90, and a new Parliament met on *March* 20. The firſt Thing they went upon was the Settling a Revenue for the Civil-Liſt, when Sir *Charles Sedley* made a bold Speech againſt exorbitant Penſions and Salaries. And 'twas in this Seſſion that the Act of Oblivion, before-mentioned, was paſs'd. On *Apr.* 17, among other Honours conferr'd, the Lord *Delamere* was created Earl of *Warrington*.

When King *William* was in *Ireland*, the *Jacobites* began to ſtir, deſigning to riſe when the *French* Fleet arriv'd on the Coaſt. But by the Vigilance and prudent Conduct of the Queen, their Meaſures were diſconcerted; tho' the *French* Fleet actually ſail'd, and in an Engagement in *June* 30, 1690, worſted the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleet, which occaſion'd great Conſternation, and Fears of an immediate Invaſion; on which Occaſion the City of *London*, and others their Majeſties loyal Subjects, ſhew'd an extraordinary Zeal for the Defence of the Government. And the timely Prevention of the *Jacobites* Riſing, by ſecuring the Leaders of the Party, together with the News of the King's Victory at the *Boyne*, made the *French* deſiſt from their Project for the preſent.

In the mean Time, the *French* King was puſhing his Conqueſts in the *Netherlands* and other Parts, which made it neceſſary for King *William* to go over to the famous Congreſs at the *Hague*, in the Beginning of the Year 1691, in order to animate the Confederate Princes and States, who by the Slowneſs of their Councils, and Jarring of their particular Intereſts, had given too much Advantage to the common Enemy. And tho' the

the Emperor, *Spain*, and the *German* Princes, upon the King's Remonſtrances on the State of Affairs, came to vigorous Reſolutions in Defence of the Liberties of *Europe* againſt *France*; yet, after all, *England* and *Holland* were in a Manner forc'd to bear the whole Charge and Burden of the War. The *French* were ſo far beforehand with the Allies, that they took the ſtrong City of *Mons* this Year, and *Namur* in the Year following; after which was fought the Battle of *Steenkirk* (King *William* commanding the Confederate Army himſelf, as he did every Year during the War) in which, tho' the *French* remain'd Maſters of the Field of Battle, yet King *William* ſo bravely diſputed the Victory, that they had ſcarce any Thing elſe to boaſt of, the Loſs being nearly equal on both Sides.

The King was no ſooner gone abroad in 1691, but the *Jacobites* reſum'd their favourite Scheme, in Concert with *France*, for reſtoring the late King *James*. But the Vigilance of Queen *Mary* and the Government again diſconcerted their Meaſures. Several were taken up, and Lord *Preſton* and Mr. *Aſhton* were both tried and condemned; the latter was executed, but the former, upon his diſcovering the whole Plot, was pardon'd. One Part of the Conſpiracy was, to get King *William* aſſaſſinated abroad, which being happily diſcover'd and prevented, one *Grandval* a *Frenchman*, who was to be the infamous Actor, was tried by a Court-Martial, and executed as a Traitor, at *Eyndenhoven*, in 1692. At the ſame Time that this horrid Fact was to have been perpetrated, King *James* was to make a Deſcent upon *England* from *la Hogue*, where he was ready with an Army of *French*, *Iriſh*, *Engliſh* and *Scots*. But the *Engliſh* Fleet under Admiral *Ruſſel*, *Delaval* and others, being timely join'd by the *Dutch* Fleet, gave the *French* under Admiral *Tourville*, ſuch a ſignal Defeat, on *May* 19, 1692, and the two or three following Days, as render'd quite abortive this formidable projected Invaſion: The *Royal Sun* of 104 Guns, commanded by *Tourville* himſelf, the *Admirable* of 102 Guns, and the *Conquerant* of 80, were burnt in this Engagement, with a great many leſſer Ships.

The Beginning of the ſame Year, *Catherine* Queen Dowager, Widow of King *Charles* II. left *Somerſet-Houſe*, and retir'd to her native Country, *Portugal*. On *Sept.* 8, was a conſiderable Shock of an Earthquake, which continued for about a Minute, and was felt not only in *England*, but in *Flanders*, where King *William* then was. The ſame Year alſo died the Hon. *Robert Boyle*, Eſq; a moſt famous Experimental Philoſopher, and Founder of the well-known Lecture, which bears his Name.

The Parliament meeting towards the End of the Year, paſs'd a Bill *for the frequent Calling and Meeting of Parliaments*, commonly called the *Triennial Bill*; but the King, by the Advice of his Miniſters, refus'd his Aſſent: As he did alſo, the next Year, to a Bill *touching free and impartial Proceedings in Parliament*, being in the Nature of what is now call'd a *Place-Bill*: Which ſo diſpleas'd the Commons, that they reſolv'd, *That whoever adviſed the King not to give the Royal Aſſent to that Act, was an Enemy to their Majeſties and the Kingdom.* However, the Parliament inſiſting upon the *Triennial Bill*, he thought fit to paſs

paſs it in 1694; which gave a general Satisfaction.

In 1693, by the good Conduct of King *William*, the *French* King's Deſigns upon *Brabant* were entirely fruſtrated. Some Time after, in *July*, was fought the famous Battle of *Landen*, between the Allied Army commanded by King *William*, and the *French* under the Duke of *Luxemburg*: And tho' the latter were much ſuperior in Number, the former fought with ſuch obſtinate Bravery, under their prudent and valiant Leader, that for ſome Time they had manifeſtly the Advantage; and it was only the Superiority of Numbers that at laſt wreſted the Victory out of their Hands: After which, the *French* made themſelves Maſters of *Charleroy*.

Our Loſs likewiſe at Sea was this Year very conſiderable, which was reckon'd to be owing to Miſmanagement in our Admirals: For the whole *Breſt* Fleet, on *June* 16, fell upon Sir *George Rooke*'s Squadron, which had a Fleet of near 400 Merchant Ships, bound for the *Streights*, under its Convoy, whilſt it was ſeparated from the main Fleet, which ſhould have convoy'd it out of Danger, and took, burnt or ſunk four of the greateſt *Smyrna* Ships, three *Dutch* Men of War, and one *Engliſh*, and near 80 other Merchant-Ships: Which Miſcarriage occaſion'd an Inquiry in Parliament, but nothing came of it.

On *Nov.* 24, died Dr. *Sancroft*, the depriv'd Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who ſeems to have been a quiet, honeſt Man, tho' he ſcrupled taking the Oaths.

In *April*, 1694, the Earl of *Shrewſbury*, who a little before was made Secretary of State in the Room of the Earl of *Nottingham*, was advanc'd to the Title of Duke of *Shrewſbury*; and the Earl of *Mulgrave* was created Marqueſs of *Normanby*. Soon after, the Marqueſs of *Carmarthen* was made Duke of *Leeds*, the Earl of *Bedford* Duke of *Bedford*, and the Earl of *Devonſhire* Duke of *Devonſhire*. And *Sydney* Lord *Godolphin* was named Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury.

Our Honour at Sea was in great Meaſure retriev'd this Year. Of a Fleet of *French* Merchant-Men, Capt. *Pickard* burnt or ſunk 35 out of 55, as alſo the Man of War which convoy'd them. And tho' our Deſign upon *Breſt* miſcarried, yet we terribly bombarded *Dieppe* and *Havre-de-Grace*, and continu'd to alarm the whole Coaſt of *France*; whilſt our grand Fleet, under Admiral *Ruſſel*, rode triumphant in the *Mediterranean*, block'd up the *French* Fleet in *Toulon*, and by that Means put a Stop to the conquering Arms of *France* in *Catalonia*. Tho' there was no Action of any Note in *Flanders*, yet upon the whole the Allies were ſucceſsful in preventing the farther Deſigns of *France* there, and in the End took the Town and Caſtle of *Huy*.

The King return'd on *Nov.* 9. And on the 22d, that excellent Prelate Dr. *Tillotſon*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, died in the 65th Year of his Age. He was exceedingly beloved by both their Majeſties, who nominated Dr. *Tenniſon*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, to ſucceed him.

On *Dec.* 28, Queen *Mary* died of the Small-Pox, to the inexpreſſible Grief of the King and the Nation. Her Death was condol'd in Addreſſes from both Houſes of Parliament, and by the Princeſs *Anne* her Siſter, in a moſt pathetick Letter to the King. The Princeſs had had the Misfortune to fall under the Queen's Diſpleaſure, but on this Occaſion a Re-

conciliation at Court was effected. Queen *Mary*, tho' perhaps not quite ſo perfect as her Panegyriſts make her, was certainly an excellent Woman, if we conſider her undiſſembled Piety, her extenſive Charity, and all thoſe other amiable Virtues which adorn the Sex. For conjugal Affection and Duty, ſhe was a rare Example, the Will of the King her Huſband being, as it were, her governing Principle. Her Regard for the Proteſtant Religion, and the Liberties of the Nation, made her think it neceſſary, and conſequently lawful and juſtifiable, to fill the vacant Throne of her Father. She was King *James*'s eldeſt Daughter, and died in the 33d Year of her Age, having reign'd near ſix Years jointly with the King her Huſband. On *March* 5, ſhe was moſt ſolemnly and magnificently interr'd in *Henry* VIIth's Chapel.

In the Beginning of the Year 1695, the Parliament made a ſtrict Inquiry into ſeveral Abuſes and Corruptions. They began with the Agents of Regiments, and after ſeveral were examined, Mr. *Tracy Pauncefort* was committed to the *Tower*, for refuſing to anſwer to the Queſtions demanded by the Houſe of Commons: And with regard to his Brother, Mr. *Edward Pauncefort*, they reſolved, That for contriving to cheat Col. *Haſtings*'s Regiment of 500 Guineas, and for giving a Bribe to obtain the King's Bounty, he be taken into Cuſtody: Alſo, that Mr. *Henry Guy*, a Member of the Houſe, for taking a Bribe of 200 Guineas, be committed Priſoner to the *Tower*. They then fell upon the Contractors for cloathing the Army, particularly Mr. *James Craggs*, and Mr. *Richard Harnage*; and ordered, That a Bill be brought in, to oblige Mr. *Edward Pauncefort* to diſcover how he diſpoſed of the Moneys paid into his Hand relating to the Army, and for puniſhing him in caſe he ſhould not make ſuch Diſcovery; and that Mr. *Tracy Pauncefort*, Mr. *Craggs*, and Mr. *Harnage*, be included in the ſaid Bill. The Commiſſioners for Licenſing and Regulating Hackney-Coaches and Stage-Coaches next came under Cenſure, for having, by receiving Bribes, and other undue Means, acted corruptly and arbitrarily: And his Majeſty was addreſs'd to remove three of them, who were accordingly removed.

But the Affair of the *Eaſt-India* Company, and of the Bill for ſatisfying the Debt due to the Orphans of *London*, made the greateſt Noiſe. For forwarding this Bill, ſeveral large Sums were given to Members of Parliament; and the ſame by the Governors of the *Eaſt-India* Company, for obtaining a New Charter, and an Act of Parliament to confirm it, in Oppoſition to a new Company that was going to be erected. A Committee was therefore appointed to inſpect the Books of the ſaid Company, and alſo thoſe of the Chamberlain of *London*: And the Commons reſolved, That Sir *John Trevor*, their Speaker, receiving a Gratuity of 1000 Guineas from the City of *London*, after paſſing of the *Orphans-Bill*, was guilty of a high Crime and Miſdemeanor. Upon this he thought fit to abſent himſelf, and the Commons choſe *Paul Foley*, Eſq; Speaker in his Room, and expell'd their old Speaker, who was alſo Maſter of the Rolls. Mr. *Hungerford*, Chairman of the Committee for the ſaid Bill, for receiving 20 Guineas on the ſame Account, was alſo expelled the Houſe. On *March* 26, the Commons order'd, That Sir *Thomas Cook*,

Cook, a Member, having refus'd to give an Account of the Money of the *Eaſt-India* Company by him diſtributed, be committed to the *Tower*, and a Bill be brought in to oblige him to give ſuch Account. But this was dropt, and a Bill paſs'd to indemnify him upon making a due Diſcovery. Hereupon he deliver'd in Writing, to a Committee of both Houſes, an Account of the Diſpoſal of large Sums to ſeveral Perſons. But his Diſcovery not being deem'd ſatisfactory, a Bill paſs'd both Houſes, and receiv'd the Royal Aſſent for impriſoning Sir *Thomas Cook*, Sir *Baſil Firebraſs*, *Charles Bates*, Eſq; and *James Craggs*, and for reſtraining them from alienating their Eſtates. And the Commons drew up Articles of Impeachment againſt the Duke of *Leeds*, Preſident of the Council, *for contracting and agreeing with the Merchants trading to the* Eaſt-Indies, *or their Agents, for* 5500 *Guineas, to procure them a Charter of Confirmation, and a Charter of Regulation, or by his Agents and Servants, with his Privity and Conſent.* But Monſ. *Robart*, his Grace's Servant, who receiv'd the Money of Mr. *Bates*, going off, it never came to a Trial.

In this Seſſion alſo, the bad State of the Silver-Coin was firſt taken into Conſideration, which by Clipping and Adulterating had been reduc'd near Half in Value, to the great Detriment of Trade, and Embarraſment of the publick Revenue. The Remedying of this Grievance was not perfected till the next Parliament, when all the Silver-Money was order'd to be call'd in and re-coin'd, and the Loſs to be borne by the Publick. This gave Riſe to Exchequer-Bills, or Paper-Money, which were no ſooner ſet on foot, but the ſcandalous Practice of falſe Indorſement began, for which Mr. *Charles Duncomb* and Mr. *Knight* were expell'd the Houſe, and committed to the *Tower*, and Mr. *Burton* to *Newgate*. Bills were order'd to be brought in to puniſh them, which paſs'd the Commons, but were thrown out by the Lords, who being equally divided upon *Duncomb*'s Bill, the Duke of *Leeds* gave the caſting Vote for rejecting it. He was Receiver-General of the Exciſe, and reckon'd worth 400,000*l.* and 'twas thought that his Money, more than his Innocence, brought him off. However, of this there could be no Proof.

The Year 1695 was glorious to King *William* and the Allies by the Reduction of *Namur*. Marſhal *Bouffiers* having thrown himſelf into it with a ſtrong Reinforcement, the Gariſon then conſiſted of near 15,000 Men, and they were furniſh'd with Proviſions for ſeveral Months. Yet King *William* having laid Siege to it, the Beginning of *July*, carried it on with ſuch Vigour and good Conduct, even in the Sight of a numerous *French* Army, under Marſhal *Villeroy*, who had advanced to relieve it, that the Town ſurrender'd on *Aug.* 6. *N. S.* and the Caſtle in leſs than a Month after.

The *Engliſh* Fleet, under Lord *Berkeley*, ſpread Terror this Summer along the Coaſts of *France*, bombarded St. *Malos*, and ſome other Towns: And in Return, *Villeroy*, by the *French* King's Order, bombarded *Bruſſels*.

His Majeſty, who at his Departure had appointed Lords-Juſtices to govern the Kingdom in his Abſence, immediately on his Return, by Proclamation diſſolved his ſecond Parliament, and a new one met on *Nov.* 22; in which,

on

on *Jan.* 12, beſides the Act *for remedying the ill State of the Coin*, the King gave his Aſſent to one, *for regulating Trials in Caſes of Treaſon, and Miſpriſion of Treaſon*; of great Benefit to the Liberties of the Subject: Whereby, among other Things, the Perſon accuſed was to have a Copy of his Indictment, to be allowed Counſel, and not to be convicted but by two Witneſſes.

A double Plot was about this Time diſcovered, to aſſaſſinate the King, and invade the Kingdom. Many of the late King *James*'s Emiſſaries came over from *France*, and held Conſultations with Papiſts and *Jacobites* here, how to murder King *William*; and after ſeveral Debates on the Time, Place, and Manner, of putting their horrid Deſign in Execution, they at laſt agreed to aſſaſſinate his Majeſty in his Coach, on ſome Day in *February*, 1695-6, in a Lane between *Brentford* and *Turnham-Green*, as he return'd from Hunting. But happily the whole Plot was diſcover'd, by Mr. *Pendergraſs*, the very Night before it was to be executed, which was confirm'd by Mr. *de la Rue*, another of the Plotters, and afterwards by Capt. *Porter*, and others of them, who came in upon the Proclamation for apprehending the Conſpirators. At the ſame Time there was to be an Invaſion from *France*, for which Purpoſe King *James* was come to *Calais*, and the Troops, Artillery, and Stores, were immediately order'd to be embark'd; but by the News of the Aſſaſſination Plot having miſcarried, and the ſpeedy Sending of a formidable Fleet under Admiral *Raſſel*, this other Part of the Deſign was fruſtrated: And *Calais* was not long after bombarded by the *Engliſh*. The King, on *Feb.* 21, acquainted the Parliament with the Diſcovery of the Plot; upon which both Houſes addreſs'd his Majeſty to congratulate him on his happy Preſervation: And the Houſe of Commons drew up and ſubſcrib'd an Aſſociation, to ſtand by one another in the Defence of his Majeſty's ſacred Perſon and Government, againſt the late King *James* and all his Adherents. The Lords alſo agreed to the ſame Aſſociation, and the Example of the two Houſes was follow'd by all the Corporations in the Kingdom. Some of the Conſpirators fled in Time beyond Sea; and of thoſe who were apprehended, *Charnock*, *King*, and *Keys*, were executed on *March* 18; Sir *John Friend*, and Sir *William Perkins*, on *April* 3, following, 1696; and Brigadier *Rookwood*, Major *Lowick*, and Mr. *Cranbourn*, on the 29th. One of the Conſpirators was baniſh'd, and ſome were impriſon'd by Act of Parliament. Sir *John Fenwick* was apprehended ſome Time after, particularly for that Part of the Plot relating to the Invaſion. His Caſe was ſomewhat remarkable: For having ſpirited away one of the two Witneſſes againſt him, and endeavour'd to do the ſame by Capt. *Porter*, the other Witneſs, who had a Penſion from King *William*, he was beheaded on an Act of Attainder, *Jan.* 28, 1696-7. The Bill againſt him was carried by no very conſiderable Majority in either Houſe; a great many, both of the Lords and Commons, being averſe to ſuch extraordinary Ways of Proceeding.

Before his Majeſty went abroad in 1696, he appointed the great Officers of State for the Time being, with other Lords and Gentlemen, among whom the great Mr. *Locke*, ſo well known to the learned World, was one, to be Commiſſioners

miſſioners for Trade and Plantations. This was the firſt Commiſſion of the Kind, and is ſtill kept on Foot.

The Campaign paſs'd in *Flanders* this Year without any Action. Both Armies ſuffer'd equally for want of Pay, and ſpent the Time in obſerving each other, and endeavouring to poſſeſs themſelves of the moſt convenient Places for their Subſiſtence. And indeed *France*, as well as *England* and *Holland*, began to be weary of the War, and to entertain ſerious Thoughts of Peace: For which ſome Overtures were already made on the Part of the *French* King. In the mean Time, the Duke of *Savoy* was drawn in to make a ſeparate Peace with *France*.

The Beginning of the Year 1697, Sir *John Sommers*, who had been for ſome Time Lord-Keeper, was made Lord-Chancellor, as alſo Lord *Sommers* Baron of *Eveſham*; and *Edward Ruſſel*, Eſq; the famous Admiral, was created Earl of *Orford*.

The *French*, to bring down the Demands of *Spain*, beſieg'd and took *Aeth* in *Flanders* this Year, as alſo the City of *Barcelona* in *Spain*; the King of *England* and the States-General, who had in a Manner borne the whole Burden of the War, ſeeming to connive at theſe Conqueſts to bring *Spain* the more readily to accept the Offers of *France*, eſpecially as they knew theſe Places muſt be reſtor'd by the Peace: The Treaty for which went on but ſlowly, at *Ryſwick*, a Place belonging to King *William*, between the *Hague* and *Delft*; but at laſt, by his Majeſty's Addreſs, and the Mediation of the King of *Sweden*, it was happily concluded and ſign'd there by the *Engliſh*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* Plenipotentiaries, with thoſe of *France*, on *Sept.* 10, and by the Miniſters of the Emperor, who ſtood out for ſome Time, on *Oct.* 20, with as much Advantage to the Allies as could reaſonably be expected. It was about this Time, that the Czar of *Muſcovy*, who had a Mind to viſit foreign Countries for the Improvement of his own Dominions, had an Interview with King *William* in *Holland*, and afterwards follow'd him into *England*.

When the Parliament met, *Dec.* 3, the King told them in his Speech, that, conſidering the Circumſtances of Affairs abroad, it was his Opinion, that *England* could not be ſafe without a Land-Force: Which Clauſe the Commons did not like, as if it were deſign'd to recommend a Standing Army in Time of Peace. And ſo after long Debates they reſolv'd, That all the Land-Forces, rais'd ſince *Sept.* 29, 1680, ſhould be paid and diſbanded. Yet, to ſhew their Affection to his Majeſty, they reſolved, on *Dec.* 20, That 700,000*l.* *per Annum* be granted to him for the Support of the Civil-Liſt. And about three Weeks after, the Royal Aſſent was given to an Act *againſt correſponding with the late King* James, *or his Adherents*.

The Parliament continued ſitting till *July* 5, 1698, and then was prorogu'd, and two Days after diſſolv'd. In this Seſſion the new *Eaſt-India* Company was eſtabliſhed, the Merchants having agreed to advance 2,000,000*l.* to the Government, at 8 *per Cent.* The old Company offer'd to raiſe 700,000*l.* at 4 *per Cent.* but this was rejected; tho' they were afterwards continued a Corporation, and the two Companies united.

On *July* 20, the King went over to *Holland*, and about a Month

Month after the Treaty of Partition was concluded between *England*, *France* and the *States*, concerning the Succeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, in caſe the King of *Spain*, who was now old and in a very bad State of Health, ſhould die without Iſſue. By this Treaty, ſo much to the Prejudice of King *William*'s Reputation, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, a great many other Places, and particularly thoſe on the *French* Side of the *Pyrenees*, were to be given to the *Dauphin* of *France*; *Spain*, the *Indies* and *Low-Countries*, to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*; and the Duchy of *Milan*, to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's ſecond Son. The Beginning of the Year 1700, a ſecond Treaty was concluded, on Occaſion of the Death of the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*, whoſe Share was now aſſign'd to the Archduke *Charles*; and the Duke of *Lorrain*, whoſe Country was to be given to *France*, was to have the Duchy of *Milan*. King *William*'s Deſign in this Treaty was, doubtleſs, to prevent a War; but he was only amus'd by the *French* King, who, tho' he propos'd it, had at the ſame Time another Deſign in View, and made uſe of this Treaty to bring it about: For the *Spaniards* being enrag'd at having their Monarchy thus diſmember'd without their Conſent, *Lewis* XIV. by his Intrigues at the Court of *Madrid*, under Pretence of preſerving the *Spaniſh* Monarchy entire, brought the King of *Spain* to ſign a Will, making *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, *Lewis*'s Grandſon, his univerſal Heir.

To return to the Year 1698. On *Dec.* 6, the new Parliament met, in which, tho' the King expreſs'd his Deſire of having a good Body of Land-Forces kept up, yet the Commons reſolved, That all the Land-Forces, exceeding 7000 for *England*, and 12,000 for *Ireland* (all his Majeſty's natural-born Subjects) ſhould be forthwith paid and diſbanded. This made the King very uneaſy, but when he ſaw the Parliament in earneſt, he comply'd with a good Grace. He would fain have kept his *Dutch* Guards that came over with him at firſt; but not being able to move the Parliament, he with much Complaiſance ſubmitted, and ſent them away: Which gave great Satisfaction to his People.

In *June*, 1699, the King went over to *Holland*, and return'd in *October*. The Parliament met on *Nov.* 16, and in this Seſſion were great Debates about the *Iriſh* forfeited Eſtates, reſuming the Grants which the King had made of ſeveral of them to his Miniſters and Favourites, and applying all to the Uſe of the Publick. The Commons, in *April*, 1700, to carry their Point, tack'd the *Bill of Reſumption* to the *Land-Tax Bill*; which occaſion'd great Heats between the two Houſes, the Lords making Amendments, which the Commons would not agree to; when the King fearing the Conſequences, ſent a private Meſſage to the Lords to paſs the Bill without any Amendments, and on *April* 11 prorogu'd the Parliament: Immediately after which, he took the Great-Seal from Lord *Sommers*, and gave it to Sir *Nathan Wright*, with the Title of Lord-Keeper.

The King went over again to *Holland* in *July*, this Year; and on the 29th, died that hopeful young Prince the Duke of *Glouceſter*, Son to their Royal Highneſſes the Prince and Princeſs of *Denmark*, being about 10 Years old.

old. The King was very fond of him, and had appointed the Earl of *Marlborough* his Governor, and the Biſhop of *Saliſbury* his Preceptor.

The King of *Spain* dying towards the End of this Year, the Duke of *Anjou* was declar'd King of *Spain* by the *French* King his Grandfather. And the *French* at the ſame Time, over-running the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, both King *William* and the *States* were oblig'd to own the Duke of *Anjou*'s Title, in order to gain Time, till they were in a Condition to oppoſe the Deſigns of *France*.

His Majeſty, ſoon after his Return, diſſolv'd the Parliament, and at the ſame Time, to pleaſe thoſe now diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of the Church-Party, made ſome Alterations in his Miniſtry; having firſt call'd up to the Houſe of Lords *Charles Montague*, Eſq; (who was Chancellor of the *Exchequer* when the great Affair of the Coin was regulated, chiefly by his Skill and Addreſs) by the Title of Lord *Hallifax*.

The new Parliament meeting in *Feb.* 1700-1, the Commons choſe *Robert Harley*, Eſq; their Speaker. The King in his Speech, on the Death of the Duke of *Glouceſter*, having recommended to them a farther Proviſion for the Succeſſion in the Proteſtant Line, after him and the Princeſs, both Houſes came into it; and on *June* 12, 1701, his Majeſty paſs'd the famous Act *for the farther Limitation of the Crown, and better ſecuring the Rights and Liberties of the Subjects*; whereby the Crown was farther limited to the Princeſs *Sophia* Electoreſs Dowager of *Hanover*, and her Proteſtant Heirs. She was Grandaughter of King *James* I. by his Daughter *Elizabeth*, Queen of *Bohemia*, and Grandmother to his late Majeſty King *George* II.

Both Houſes had cenſur'd the Partition Treaty, and the Commons went ſo far as to impeach of high Crimes and Miſdemeanors, the Earl of *Portland*, the chief Manager of that Treaty, and the Earl of *Orford*, and the Lords *Sommers* and *Halifax*, as the Adviſers of it. The Peers, where the Court-Party prevail'd, were for favouring the four Lords; and after long Debates, Meſſages and Conferences, about the Time and Manner of their Trial, which occaſion'd a great Breach between the two Houſes, the Lords of themſelves appointed a Day for the Trial of Lords *Sommers* and *Orford*, againſt whom Articles had been exhibited, and the Commons not appearing, acquitted them; and at the ſame Time, *June* 24, diſmiſs'd the Impeachments againſt the Lords *Portland* and *Halifax*, and the old one againſt the Duke of *Leeds*. The ſame Day, the King, to put an End to theſe Diſſenſions, prorogu'd the Parliament.

His Majeſty went again to *Holland* in *July*, where he made a Speech in the Aſſembly of the States, on the Poſture of Affairs in *Europe*, which had a good Effect. The *Engliſh* Nation was now divided into Parties, for and againſt a War, the old and new Miniſtry, and the Houſe of Commons (which had occaſion'd the famous *Kentiſh* Petition, and *Legion* Letter, in which laſt the Commons were treated with great Scurrility, and even Menaces.) But the Death of the late King *James*, on *Sept.* 5, at *St. Germains*, and the *French* King's declaring thereupon the pretended Prince of *Wales* King of theſe Realms, gave a new Turn to People's Minds, and made

made them all unite in a firm Adherence to his Majeſty, and the utmoſt Abhorrence of this Indignity put upon him and the Nation by the *French* King.

His Majeſty return'd about the End of *October*, and having diſſolved the Parliament, call'd another to meet on *Dec.* 30. The Commons again choſe Mr. *Harley* their Speaker, and the King made a moſt excellent Speech to both Houſes on the preſent Poſture of Affairs, the late inſolent Step of the *French* King, the Dangers that threatened *Europe*, by his placing his Grandſon on the Throne of *Spain*, and the Alliances he had made for obviating thoſe Dangers; to which both Houſes return'd the moſt ſatisfactory Addreſſes. And ſoon after the Commons addreſs'd his Majeſty, that it might be an Article in the ſeveral Treaties of Alliance, *That no Peace ſhould be made with* France, *till his Majeſty and the Nation have Reparation for the Indignity offer'd by the* French *King in declaring the pretended Prince of* Wales *King of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland. They then voted 40,000 Land-Forces, and as many for the Sea-Service.

In the Midſt of theſe vigorous Reſolutions, the King, who had been declining in his Health for ſome Time, on *Feb.* 21, 1701-2, fell from his Horſe, as he was hunting, and broke his Right Collar-Bone; which, join'd with his former Indiſpoſition, held him in a languiſhing State till the 8th of *March*, when, with great Compoſedneſs and Reſignation, he expired. During his Illneſs, the Royal Aſſent was given by Commiſſion to an Act *for attainting the pretended Prince of* Wales *of High-Treaſon*; and another *for the further Security of his Majeſty's Perſon, and the Succeſſion of the Crown in the Proteſtant Line*, &c.

Thus died the heroick King *William* III. in the 52d Year of his Age, having reign'd 13 Years 3 Weeks and 2 Days: A Prince, perhaps, of as few Faults, and as many excellent Qualities, as any of his Predeceſſors; and, without Doubt, an illuſtrious Inſtrument, in the Hand of Providence, for reſcuing theſe Nations from Popery and arbitrary Power.

ANNE.

Tho. Kitchin sc.

ANNE.

THE Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, ſecond Daughter of King *James* II. ſucceeding to the Crown by Virtue of the *Act of Settlement* made in King *William*'s Reign, was accordingly proclaim'd Queen on *March* 8, 1701-2, a few Hours after the ſaid King's Death; having firſt, in her Speech to the Privy-Council, declar'd her Opinion of the Importance of carrying on the Preparations that had been begun for oppoſing the great Power of *France*.

The Parliament, which uſed to be diſſolv'd on the Death of the Sovereign, continuing to exiſt by an Act paſs'd in the late Reign, both Houſes immediately aſſembled, and the Lords on the 9th, and Commons on the 10th, preſented their Addreſſes of Condolence for the Death of the King, and Congratulation for her Majeſty's happy Acceſſion.

The next Day the Queen made a Speech to both Houſes, telling them, ſhe could not too much lament her Unhappineſs in ſucceeding to the Crown immediately after the Loſs of a King, who was the great Support not only of theſe Kingdoms, but of all *Europe*, being ſenſible of the Weight and Difficulty it brought upon her: And ſhe was glad to find them of her Mind, that too much could not be done for the Encouragement of her Allies to reduce the exorbitant Power of *France*.

A few Days after, her Majeſty declar'd the Earl of *Marlborough* Captain-General of all her Forces; wrote a Letter to the *States-General*, to aſſure them of her inviolable Friendſhip, and her Reſolution to maintain the Alliances made with them, and to proſecute the Plan her Predeceſſor had begun; and ſent the ſaid Earl her Ambaſſador-Extraordinary, the more effectually to aſſure them of it, and to concert Meaſures with them.

The

The Commons having voted her Majeſty the ſame Revenue for Life, which King *William* had enjoy'd, ſhe came to the Parliament on *March* 30, 1702, thank'd them for it and generouſly told them, ſhe would give 100,000*l.* of it for the publick Service of the preſent Year.

On *April* 12, the Corpſe of the late King was interr'd in the ſame Vault with King *Charles* II. and the late Queen *Mary*. On the 23d her Majeſty was crown'd: And about the ſame Time, an Order of Council was made, directing the Princeſs *Sophia* to be publickly pray'd for.

The Miniſtry, at this Time, was made up of both Parties, *Tories* or *High-Church*, and *Whigs* or thoſe of a moderate Spirit, who were the trueſt Friends to King *William*. He had admitted the former in order to gain them; and tho' he made a few Removes at the Beginning of his laſt Parliament, yet ſome of the *Tories* were kept in ſtill; and Queen *Anne*, who always lean'd to the High Party, had increas'd their Number. And now, when it was debated in Council, whether *England* ſhould enter into the War as Principals, or only as Auxiliaries, the *Tories*, with the Earl of *Rocheſter*, the Queen's Uncle by the Mother's Side, at their Head, were for the latter; and the *Whigs*, the chief of whom were the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Devonſhire*, were for the former; and the Earls of *Marlborough* and *Pembroke*, joining with them, brought the Majority of the Council to their Opinion: And ſo, on *May* 4, War was declar'd againſt *France* and *Spain*. The Deſign was to reſtore the Balance of *Europe*, by taking the *Spaniſh* Dominions out of the Hands of the *French* King, which he had ſeiz'd for his Grandſon, and placing the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor *Leopold*'s ſecond Son, on the Throne of *Spain*, whom the Allies now acknowledge as King, in Oppoſition to the Duke of *Anjou*. And this was the Scope of the Grand Alliance, which King *William* had been forming with the Emperor and the States-General, to which acceded the Kings of *Portugal* and *Pruſſia*, the Duke of *Savoy*, and ſeveral other Powers.

Two Days after the War was declar'd, the Lord *Godolphin* was conſtituted Lord High-Treaſurer: And about the ſame Time her Majeſty appointed Prince *George* of *Denmark*, her Royal Conſort, Lord High-Admiral, and Sir *George Rooke* Vice-Admiral, of *England*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on *June* 9, being the very Convention-Parliament which had been continued thro' all King *William*'s Reign. Duke *Hamilton* and others proteſted againſt its being at this Time a legal Parliament; but they continued to ſit nowithſtanding, and the Queen adhered to them in Oppoſition to Duke *Hamilton* and his Party.

On *July* 2, the Parliament of *England* was diſſolv'd, which of Courſe would have expir'd, by the Act, ſix Months after the King's Death.

We are now entering upon a War, the moſt glorious to *England* and her Allies, if we conſider their almoſt uninterrupted Succeſſes for the ſeveral Years it laſted, that ever was known. The Confederates began with the Siege of *Keyſerſwaert*, a ſtrong Town on the *Rhine*, which the Elector of *Cologne* had put into the Hands of the *French*; and notwithſtanding all their Efforts to keep it, the Allies carried it, and the Place ſurrender'd to them about the Be-

ginning of *June*, the *French* Garison marching out two Days after.

In the mean Time, the *French* prevailed in the *Low-Countries*: But the States General having given the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough*, he assembled the Confederate Troops the Beginning of *July*, and march'd after the Enemy, who every where retired before him, till at last they entirely abandon'd the *Spanish Guelderland*. He could not bring them to an Engagement, but took *Venlo*, *Sept.* 25, *Ruremond*, *Oct.* 6, and *Stevenswaert*, about the same Time; and *Liege* surrender'd to the Allies about the End of that Month.

Sir *George Rook*, with the combin'd *English* and *Dutch* Fleet, and the Duke of *Ormond*, who commanded the Land Forces, made an Attempt upon *Cadiz*, in *August*, which unluckily miscarried; but this was in some Measure compensated by the brave Action at *Vigo*, in *October*; where whilst the Duke of *Ormond* made himself Master of the Forts and Batteries, Admiral *Hopson*, with a Detachment of the Fleet, broke thro' a very strong Boom, and burnt, sunk, or took the *Spanish* Galleons, with the *French* Men of War that convoy'd them, in all, to the Number of about 38 Sail.

In the *West-Indies*, the brave Admiral *Bembow*, engaging with *du Casse*'s Squadron, was in a fair Way of destroying it, if he had not been basely deserted by some of his Captains. He had his Leg broke to Pieces by a Chain Shot, and yet continu'd to encourage his Men, and died of his Wounds some Time after. Two of his Captains, *Kirby* and *Wade*, being tried and condemn'd at *Jamaica*, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, were deservedly shot on their Return to *Plymouth*, without being suffer'd to set Foot on Shore.

At home, the new Parliament met on *Oct.* 20, for which the Elections had generally gone in favour of those call'd the *Tory* or *High-Church* Party. The Commons labour'd hard for a Bill *to prevent Occasional Conformity*, which was designed to exclude all Dissenters from Places of Profit or Trust, for which some of them would qualify themselves by receiving the Sacrament *once* at Church. The Bill pass'd the Commons, but the Lords made such Amendments to it, that it was at length dropped. The Commons pass'd it again in the two succeeding Sessions, and it was as often thrown out by the Lords.

On *Dec.* 10, the Queen acquainted the Commons, by a Message, that she had conferr'd the Title of Duke upon the Earl of *Marlborough*, for his eminent Services, and assign'd him 5000*l.* a Year out of the Revenues of the Post-Office, during her Life; desiring they would perpetuate it to him and his Posterity. But this they did not think fit to do.

The Marquis of *Normanby* was about the same Time made Duke of *Buckingham*. And within this Year died, that famous Politician the Earl of *Sunderland*; *Aubrey de Vere*, the last Earl of *Oxford* of that Family, and the first Earl of *England*; and Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, Lord *Langdale* of *Holme*, one of King *Charles* Ist's Generals.

A Clause was added to a Bill by the Lords, and pass'd into a Law, making it High-Treason for any one to endeavour to deprive or hinder the next Successor, according to the Acts, from succeeding after her Majesty: By which the *Hanover* Succession was further secured, tho' it pass'd the Com-

mons by a Majority of but one Voice.

The ill Treatment of the Settlement at *Darien*, and the long Continuance of the Convention-Parliament, had thrown the *Scotch* Nation into a violent Ferment, and very much ſtrengthen'd the Party againſt the Revolution. The Diſcontents ran ſo high, that the Queen thought fit to diſſolve that Parliament and to call a new one, which met on *May* 6, 1703; but they refus'd to grant any Supply, both in this Seſſion and the next, till they had got an Act of Security paſs'd, in which it was provided, that in Default of Iſſue by the Queen, the ſame Perſon ſhould not be King or Queen both of *England* and *Scotland*, unleſs the Honour and Sovereignty of *Scotland*, the Freedom of Parliaments, the Religion, Liberty and Trade of the Nation, be ſecur'd from *Engliſh* or any foreign Influence.

The Duke of *Marlborough* open'd the Campaign of 1703 with the Siege of *Bonne*, belonging to the Elector of *Cologne*, and took it in a few Days: Then marching into the *Low-Countries*, where the *French* ſtood upon the Defenſive within their Lines, he made himſelf Maſter of *Huy*; and finding it impoſſible to bring the Marſhals *Villeroy* and *Bouffiers* to an Engagement, he finiſh'd the Campaign with the Reduction of *Limbourg*.

In the mean Time the *French* were greatly ſuperior in *Germany* and *Italy*. In the latter, the Duke of *Savoy* was in Danger of being driven out of his Dominions, had he not been fortunately join'd by Count *Staremberg*. In the former, the Duke of *Bavaria* having declar'd for *France*, and taken *Ulm* the laſt Year, this Year made himſelf Maſter of *Ratiſbon* and *Augſburg*; and being join'd by Marſhal *Villars*, puſh'd his Conqueſts wth ſuch Rapidity, that the whole Empire was in great Danger; whilſt Count *Tallard* made himſelf Maſter of *Old Briſac*, and retook *Landau*, after having defeated the *Germans* in the Battle of *Spire*.

In *Nov.* was the moſt terrible Storm of Wind that ever was known in *England*, which beginning about Midnight, on the 26th, and continuing ſome Hours, did incredible Damage both by Sea and Land, and many Lives were loſt: Among the reſt, the Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells* and his Lady were both kill'd in their Beds. This ſurprizing Tempeſt is, not without Cauſe, ſtill known by the Name of the *great Storm*.

The Archduke *Charles*, now acknowledg'd King of *Spain* by the Allies, having firſt viſited the *Hague*, arriv'd in *England* about the End of the Year, where he was royally entertain'd by the Queen and Prince *George* at *Windſor*; and after a few Days ſail'd with the combin'd Fleet for *Portugal*, where he arriv'd with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Auxiliaries, towards the End of *February*.

The Year 1704 began with ſome Changes in the Miniſtry, in favour of thoſe call'd *Whigs* or *Low-Church*: Particularly, *Robert Harley*, Eſq; was made Secretary of State in the Room of the Earl of *Nottingham*, and *Henry St. John*, Eſq; Secretary of War: Politick, intriguing Men, but both then generally deem'd Whigs.

The Empire being in the utmoſt Danger from the Junction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, the Duke of *Marlborough* form'd a Scheme for its Deliverance, which was approv'd by the Queen; and the *Dutch*, upon his Grace's Repreſentations, came into it. In Purſuance

ſuance of this Scheme, the Duke march'd with a ſurprizing Expedition towards the *Danube*, and having drove the Enemy from the important Poſt at *Schellenberg*, and taken *Donawert*, paſs'd that River; and joining Prince *Eugene*, theſe two conſummate Generals, on *Aug.* 2, attack'd the grand Army of *French* and *Bavarians*, at *Blenheim* near *Hochſtet*, and gave them a moſt ſignal Defeat. Upwards of 30 Squadrons of *French* were puſh'd into the *Danube*, of whom the greateſt Part periſhed. Count *Tallard*, ſeveral of his General-Officers, near 1200 other Officers, and 13,000 common Soldiers, were made Priſoners; beſides which the Enemy's Loſs was reckon'd to be above 20,000. This great Victory coſt the Allies 4000 Men killed, and 7000 wounded; after which they retook *Ulm*, *Landau*, and *Traerbach*; and all *Bavaria* ſubmitted to the Conquerors. Count *Tallard* was brought over to *England*, and ſent down to *Nottingham*, were he remain'd ſome Years. The Queen ſettled the Manor of *Woodſtock* upon the Duke of *Marlborough*, where *Blenheim-Houſe* was magnificently erected for him at her Majeſty's Charge, as a Monument of this glorious Day.

Gibraltar was taken this Year by Sir *George Rooke*, who ſoon after engag'd the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*, with doubtful Succeſs. The *French* and *Spaniards* beſieg'd *Gibraltar* the next Year; but the Prince of *Heſſe D' Armſtadt*, who commanded there, and Sir *John Leake*, the *Engliſh* Admiral, oblig'd them to raiſe the Siege, after they had been before it near ſix Months.

Among the Men of Note who died this Year, was the famous *John Locke*, Eſq; mention'd in the laſt Reign, Author of the *Eſſay upon Human Underſtanding*, &c.

The Emperor *Leopold* died in *April*, 1705, and was ſucceeded by the Emperor *Joſeph*, his eldeſt Son.

This Year there were ſome farther Alterations at Court in favour of the Whigs. The Duke of *Newcaſtle* was made Lord Privy-Seal in the Room of the Duke of *Buckingham*: And ſome Time after, *William Cowper*, Eſq; was made Lord-Keeper in the Room of Sir *Nathan Wright*. He was afterwards created a Peer, and had the Title of Lord-Chancellor. The Parliament was diſſolved on *April* 5; and there were great Conteſts at the Elections for a new one, between *High-Church* and *Low-Church*, tho' they went generally in favour of the latter.

The Duke of *Marlborough* march'd towards the *Moſelle*, and deſigned to begin the Campaign with the Siege of *Saar-Louis*: But the Slowneſs of the *Germans* in joining him forc'd him to lay by his Project on that Side. So he march'd back in all Haſte into the *Low-Countries*, where he arriv'd Time enough to ſave the Citadel of *Liege*, which the *French* had inveſted; after which he recover'd *Huy*, forc'd the *French* Lines on the *Maeſe*, and would have attack'd the Enemy in their Camp at *Parck*, had not the Deputies of the *States* been againſt it. When the Campaign was over, he went to *Vienna*, where the Emperor gave him the Lordſhip of *Mindelheim* in *Suabia*, and erected it into a Principality; whereby his Grace obtain'd the Title of Prince of *Mindelheim*.

Things were badly manag'd in *Portugal* laſt Year. This Year the Confederates under the Earl of *Galway* had ſome Succeſs, tho' not equal to what was expected.

The main Thing was King *Charles*'s Succeſs in *Catalonia*: Th

Confederate Land and Sea Forces, under the Earl of *Peterborough*, and Sir *Cloudſley Shovel*, made themſelves Maſters of *Barcelona*, chiefly by the indefatigable Conſtancy, Valour and Courage of that Nobleman: In Conſequence of which, all *Catalonia* became Subject to King *Charles:* And almoſt the whole Kingdom of *Valencia* ſubmitted to him ſoon after.

The new Parliament met, *Oct.* 25. In this Seſſion were great Debates about the Danger of the Church, which had been the Cry in King *William*'s Reign, and was now induſtriouſly reviv'd, under the Queen's Whig Miniſtry, by the oppoſite Party. But it was voted, that the Church was not in Danger.

An Act was paſs'd for farther ſecuring the Proteſtant Succeſſion, whereby it was made High Treaſon for any Privy-Counſellor to neglect or refuſe to proclaim the Succeſſor, according to the Acts, upon the Queen's Demiſe. And Lords-Juſtices were appointed by the ſame Act for continuing the Government in the Name of the Succeſſor, till ſhe or he ſhould arrive in the Kingdom.

Catharine Queen Dowager, Widow of King *Charles* II. died on *Dec.* 20, at *Liſbon*. This Year alſo put an End to the Life of the famous *Titus Oates*.

On *May* 12, 1706, being *Sunday*, the Duke of *Marlborough* and M. *d' Auverquerque* totally routed, with a dreadful Slaughter, the *French* Army under the Duke of *Bavaria* and Marſhal *Villeroy*, in the famous Battle of *Ramillies*; the Conſequence of which glorious Victory was the Reduction of almoſt all the *Spaniſh Netherlands* by the End of the Campaign, the greateſt Part of the Towns ſubmitting upon the firſt Approach of the Conquerors. As a farther Reward of the Duke's good Services, his Titles were continued to his Poſterity by Act of Parliament, ſettling them on his Daughters, according to their Seniority, and their Heirs Male; and the 5000*l. per Ann.* out of the *Poſt-Office* was made perpetual.

In *Italy*, the Allies were no leſs ſucceſsful. The Duke of *Savoy* had been reduc'd to the utmoſt Extremity, and his Capital City *Turin* was this Year beſieg'd by the *French*. But Prince *Eugene*, after a moſt difficult and ſurpriſing March, having join'd him, they defeated the Enemy in a memorable Battle, *Sept.* 7. *N. S.* and forced them to raiſe the Siege. After which they took Town after Town in the *Milaneſe*, till the *French* were oblig'd to evacuate it, and at laſt to abandon all their Conqueſts in *Italy*.

Barcelona was this Year block'd up by Sea, with the *French* Fleet under the Count *de Thoulouſe*, whilſt King *Philip* and M. *de Teſſe* beſieg'd it by Land. But Sir *John Leake* with the *Engliſh* Fleet, having oblig'd the *French* Admiral to retire with Precipitation, and the Earl of *Peterborough*, at the ſame Time, arriving with a Body of Troops he had got together, the Enemy were obliged entirely to quit their Deſign.

The Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, after having taken ſeveral Places, advanc'd as far as *Madrid*, which ſubmitted to King *Charles*, and he was proclaim'd there. But either thro' a Miſunderſtanding between the Generals, or King *Charles*'s Indolence, in delaying to come and join them, all was loſt again. King *Philip*'s Army under the Duke of *Berwick* becoming ſuperior to the Allies, they were oblig'd to retire from *Madrid* with as much Haſte as they came thither.

This Year was remarkable for begin-

beginning, and the next for compleating the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*. Purſuant to Acts paſs'd in both Nations, the Queen appointed 31 Commiſſioners for *England* and as many for *Scotland*, to treat upon this important Affair; who, after above 40 Meetings at the *Cockpit*, on *July* 22, ſign'd the 25 Articles of Union agreed upon, which were approv'd by the Queen. The Project met with great Oppoſition in *Scotland*, and occaſion'd ſuch Tumults as ſeem'd to threaten an Inſurrection, the People thinking they were going to loſe their antient beloved Independency. However, the Parliament of that Kingdom, by a Majority, ratify'd the Articles of Union, on *Jan.* 16, 1706-7; as did afterwards the Majority of both Houſes in *England*, and the Act receiv'd the Royal Aſſent on *March* 6. By theſe Articles, the two Kingdoms were, on *May* 1, 1707, and for ever after, united into one, by the Name of *Great Britain*, to be repreſented by one and the ſame Parliament. The reſpective Church Governments, Epiſcopal in *England*, and Preſbyterian in *Scotland*, were ſecur'd by the Acts of Ratification of the reſpective Parliaments. The Proteſtant Succeſſion to the united Kingdom was likewiſe eſtabliſh'd by the Articles.

Fortune ſeem'd at a Stand in 1707, or rather to declare for the Enemy. The Earl of *Galway* loſt the Battle of *Almanza* in *Spain*, in which he too haſtily engag'd againſt a much greater Force; the Conſequence of which was fatal to the Allies. Marſhal *Villars* made himſelf Maſter of the *German* Lines at *Biehl* and *Stolhoffen*, and would have proceeded farther, if the Elector of *Hanover*, with the Imperial Forces, had not ſtopp'd his Progreſs. In the *Netherlands*, the Duke of *Marlborough* could not bring the Duke of *Vendoſme* to an Engagement, and both Sides only preſerv'd what they had at the Beginning of the Campaign. The Deſign upon *Toulon*, carried on by the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, with the Aſſiſtance of the Confederate Fleet under Sir *Cloudſley Shovel*, unhappily miſcarried; tho' they furiouſly bombarded the Town both by Sea and Land, before they retir'd. Sir *Cloudſley*, in his Return from this Expedition, was loſt, with three of his beſt Ships, on the Rocks near *Scilly*.

The firſt Parliament of *Great Britain* met on *Oct.* 23, without any new Election for *England*; and on *Dec.* 23, both Houſes, in an Addreſs, declar'd their Opinion, *That no Peace could be honourable or ſafe, if* Spain, *the* Weſt-Indies, *or any Part of the* Spaniſh *Monarchy, be ſuffer'd to remain under the Power of the Houſe of* Bourbon: To which the Queen, in her Anſwer, agreed.

The Beginning of 1708, Mr. *Gregg*, a Clerk in Mr. Secretary *Harley*'s Office, was executed as a Traitor, for correſponding with the Enemy. This Affair made a great Noiſe, and many expected he would have made ſome Diſcovery; but in the Paper he deliver'd to the Sheriff he took all the Guilt on himſelf. About the ſame Time, Mr. *Harley* reſign'd his Office, as did Mr. *St. John*, and Sir *Simon Harcourt*, Attorney-General.

The *French* King, provok'd at the late Attempt upon *Toulon*, thought fit to retaliate by carrying the War into *Great-Britain*. Accordingly, the Pretender (now call'd the *Chevalier de St. George*) embark'd on board the *French* Fleet, with a Body of Troops, for *Scotland*. But upon the timely Ap-

proach of Sir *George Byng*, with the *Engliſh* Fleet, they made the beſt of their Way back to *Dunkirk*.

The glorious Succeſs of this Year's Campaign, made Amends for the Diſaſters of the laſt. 'Tis true, the *French* were before-hand with the Allies, and having ſurpriz'd *Ghent* and *Bruges*, inveſted *Oudenarde* on *July* 9. But Prince *Eugene*, and the Duke of *Marlborough*, coming up with them two Days after, a bloody Battle enſu'd, in which the *French* were totally routed.

After this, Prince *Eugene* ſat down before *Liſle*, *Aug.* 13, *N. S.* the Duke covering the Siege with the reſt of the Army. This was an arduous Undertaking, but carried on with ſuch Vigour and Conduct, that the Town ſurrender'd on *Oct.* 23, and the Citadel on *Dec.* 10. What facilitated its Reduction, was the famous Battle of *Wynendale*, wherein General *Webb*, with a much inferior Force, got the Victory over Count *de la Motte*, who endeavour'd to intercept a Convoy coming for the Relief of the Allied Army before *Liſle*. *Ghent* and *Bruges* were ſoon after recover'd.

Sir *John Leake* took *Cagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*, upon which the whole Iſland ſubmitted: And afterwards, by the Aſſiſtance of a Body of Land Forces under General *Stanhope*, he reduc'd *Port-Mahon* and the whole Iſland of *Minorca*.

Whilſt Succeſs thus attended our Arms abroad, we were afflicted with a melancholy Loſs at home, in the Death of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, who was carried off by an Aſthma and Dropſy, *Oct.* 28, at *Kenſington*. He was a Prince of great Juſtice and Humanity, an hearty Friend to the Revolution, and zealouſly attach'd to the Proteſtant and *Britiſh* Intereſt. He liv'd in the moſt perfect Harmony and Affection with his Royal Conſort the Queen, who was inconſolable for his Death. Sir *George Rooke*, the famous Admiral, died alſo this Year.

A new Parliament, the ſecond of *Great-Britain*, met on *Nov.* 16, which was open'd by Commiſſion, on Occaſion of her Majeſty's late great Loſs.

In the Beginning of the Year 1709, the *French* King made ſome Overtures of Peace. In conſequence of which, a Treaty was begun at the *Hague*, and 40 preliminary Articles were agreed upon; but as by one of them, King *Philip* was to quit the *Spaniſh* Dominions, this being not at all reliſh'd by the *French* Court, the Treaty came to nothing.

The Peace being thus broke off, both Armies took the Field. The *French* kept in their Intrenchments, and the Allies took *Tournay*, both Town and Citadel. Soon after, was fought the Battle of *Blaregnies*, or *Malplaquet*. The *French* were poſted in a Wood, trebly intrenched, and ſtrongly barricado'd; and yet the Duke of *Marlborough* attack'd them, and after having been ſeveral Times repuls'd, drove them from their Intrenchments, and gain'd a compleat Victory, chiefly by the Bravery of the *Engliſh* headed by General *Withers*, the Earl of *Orkney*, the Duke of *Argyle*, and other young Noblemen. But the *French* fought with ſuch Fury, that the Victory coſt the Allies near 18,000 Men. After this they inveſted *Mons*, which ſurrender'd upon honourable Terms.

Whilſt the Duke was thus purſuing his Conqueſts in *Flanders*, a Party was ſecretly forming againſt him at home, chiefly by Mr. *Harley* and Mr. *St. John*. Mr. *Harley* had

had been a Whig, and came of a Diſſenting Family; but being an artful, inſinuating Man, had by Means of Mrs. *Hill*, afterwards *Maſham*, private Acceſs to the Queen; and both by their Intrigues firſt gave her Majeſty an ill Opinion of the Whigs, and of the great Power, at Court, of the Duke and Ducheſs of *Marlborough* and their Friends, and then prejudic'd her againſt the Management and Continuance of the War. Mrs. *Maſham* was a Relation of the Ducheſs, and had by her been introduc'd into the Queen's Service; and ſhe by Mr. *Harley*'s Inſtructions had ſo inſinuated herſelf into her Majeſty's Favour, that ſhe wholly ingroſs'd the Royal Ear, and ſupplanted her Benefactreſs: Which pav'd the Way for Mr. *Harley* and his Aſſociates to undermine the Duke and his Friends, in order to ſet up themſelves. Towards which the following Circumſtance contributed not a little.

On *November* 5, Dr. *Sacheverel* preach'd his furious Sermon againſt the Whigs, before the Lord-Mayor, Sir *Samuel Garrard*, at St. *Paul*'s, which he printed under the odd Title of *The Perils of falſe Brethren both in Church and State*. In this Sermon he ſtrenuouſly aſſerts the high Notions of Hereditary Right, Paſſive-Obedience and Non-reſiſtance; gives an odious Turn to the Revolution, the Proteſtant Succeſſion, the Union, and the Toleration granted to Diſſenters; and inſinuates the Church to be in Danger under the preſent Adminiſtration. It is impoſſible to expreſs what a Ferment this rais'd in the Nation. He was impeach'd by the Commons of high Crimes and Miſdemeanors, had a ſolemn Trial before the Lords, from *Feb.* 27, 1709-10, to *March* 10; and was at laſt ſentenc'd not to preach for three Years, and his Sermon to be burnt by the common Hangman. But the Enemies of the Miniſtry had ſo repreſented the Church to be ſtruck at thro' his Sides, that as he went to and from *Weſtminſter-Hall*, the ſeveral Days of his Trial, he was attended by vaſt Multitudes of the lower Sort of People, who abus'd all that would not pull off their Hats to him, and cry out for the *Church*; and proceeded ſo far as to demoliſh ſeveral Meeting-Houſes, and make Bonfires of the Materials, with loud Huzzas, of *High Church* and *Sacheverel*. In ſhort, he was repreſented as the great Patron of the Church, and as perſecuted for its Sake; and the Queen herſelf ſeem'd to be not a little affected by it. If Mr. *Harley* and his Confederates were not at the Bottom of this, they certainly made their Advantage of it, to bring about the Change they were aiming at. Queen *Anne* was, doubtleſs, a good and well-meaning Princeſs, but had high Notions of the Church. Whilſt Prince *George*, who was of moderate Principles, lived, the Whigs got the Aſcendant; but now by artfully applying to the Queen's Paſſion for the Church, ſhe ſoon became the eaſy Property of the Tories, or rather of thoſe who wanted to rule by the Tories, ſince they could not rule by the Whigs. But it was ſome Time before they brought their Matters to bear.

The *French* King, in the Beginning of 1710, made freſh Offers of Peace, which produc'd the Treaty at *Gertruydenberg*; but this, like the former, was only deſign'd to amuſe and divide the Allies. It was ſpun out till *July*, and then broke off, the *French* expecting more advantageous Terms from the Change of the Miniſtry in *England*, which they foreſaw would

ſoon happen. In the mean Time the Confederates under the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* took *Douay*, *Bethune*, *St. Venant*, and *Aire*.

In *Spain*, King *Charles*, with General *Stanhope*, having defeated King *Philip* in the Battles of *Almenara* and *Saragoſſa*, made his triumphant Entry into *Madrid*; but was ſoon oblig'd to retire from thence, his Rival becoming ſuperior by freſh Re-inforcements. After this, eight *Engliſh* Battalions and as many Squadrons were attack'd in *Briuhega*, and made Priſoners of War; which was follow'd by an obſtinate Fight near *Villaviciosa*, in which Count *Staremberg* was worſted.

Theſe Misfortunes were no bad News to the Enemies of the Miniſtry in *England*, where were now High-Church Addreſſes in abundance, which prevail'd over the Whig Addreſſes, owing chiefly to the Spirit which *Sacheverel* had raiſed. And now the Earl of *Sunderland*, Son-in-Law to the Duke of *Marlborough*, was remov'd from his Office of Secretary of State. The Earl of *Godolphin*, whoſe Son had married the Duke's eldeſt Daughter, ſoon follow'd, being diſmiſs'd from his Poſt of Lord High-Treaſurer. Mr. *Harley* was made a Commiſſioner of the Treaſury; Mr. *St. John*, Secretary of State, in the room of Mr. *Boyle*; Sir *Simon Harcourt*, Lord-Keeper, in the room of Lord-Chancellor *Cowper*; and the Earl of *Rocheſter*, Preſident of the Council. All theſe Alterations were in favour of the Tories, and were ſoon follow'd by others; and, finally, in favour of them the Parliament was diſſolv'd in *September*.

Before theſe Changes, upon the Death of Lord Chief-Juſtice *Holt*, Sir *Thomas Parker*, a famous Manager againſt Dr. *Sacheverel*, was made Lord Chief-Juſtice of the *Queen's-Bench*; but not without ſome Difficulty.

The Tories now carried all before them in the Elections: *High-Church* and *Sacheverel* did the Buſineſs. The new Parliament met on *Nov.* 25, with an Houſe of Commons entirely devoted to the new Miniſters.

The Marquis *de Guiſcard*, a *French* Papiſt, being ſeiz'd for High-Treaſon, and brought before a Committee of Council, appear'd like a Madman, and advancing to Mr. *Harley*, ſtabb'd him with a Penknife in the Breaſt. He afterwards died in *Newgate* of the Wounds and Bruiſes he receiv'd in the Scuffle; but Mr. *Harley* recover'd.

The Emperor *Joſeph* died in *April*, 1711, and *Charles* III. of *Spain*, his Brother, was choſen Emperor in *October*, by the Name of *Charles* VI.

Mr. *Harley* introduc'd and perfected his Project for ſatisfying the publick Debts, by incorporating a Company to trade to the *South-Seas*: And in *May*, he was created Earl of *Oxford* and Earl *Mortimer*, and conſtituted Lord High-Treaſurer. Mr. *St. John* was afterwards created Viſcount *Bolingbroke*, and the Lord-Keeper *Harcourt* made a Peer and Lord-Chancellor.

The Duke of *Marlborough*, not yet laid aſide, ſurpriz'd the *French* Lines near *Arleux*, having firſt by Stratagem drawn off the Enemy another Way. After this, he beſieg'd and took *Bouchain*.

The Miniſtry being now bent upon a Peace almoſt on any Terms, Mr. *Prior* was ſent privately into *France*, and M. *Meſnager* came over to *England*, and ſign'd ſome preliminary Articles. *Bolingbroke* himſelf went

went afterwards to *France*, to proſecute what *Prior* had begun.

The Parliament meeting in *December*, the Commons fell in entirely with the Miniſtry; but the Houſe of Lords being not likely to do ſo, twelve new Peers were created at once to make a Majority. And in this Seſſion the *Occaſional Conformity-Bill* was paſs'd under a new Title.

The Duke of *Marlborough*, not likely to chime in with the Miniſters, was firſt induſtriouſly defam'd, as if he wanted to continue the War for his own Advantage, and then attack'd in Parliament, upon ſome frivolous Pretences, which they made nothing of. However, this gave the Queen a Handle to remove him on *Dec.* 30, and he was ſucceeded in the Command of the Forces by the Duke of *Ormond*, who was entirely diſpos'd to comply with the pacifick Schemes of the Miniſters. As to the Duke of *Marlborough*, he obtain'd Leave to go abroad; and ſo left the Kingdom, and return'd no more till the Day the Queen died.

The Conferences for negotiating a Peace, began at *Utrecht*, *Jan.* 29, 1711-12. But it was a great while before any Thing could be agreed upon.

In the mean Time the Campaign was open'd, and Prince *Eugene* had a fair Opportunity of attacking the Enemy with Advantage. But how was he ſurpriz'd, when the Duke of *Ormond* told him, he had Orders not to act offenſively! And ſoon after he propos'd to the Prince a Ceſſation of Arms, which not being agreed to, he march'd off with the *Britiſh* Troops, left the Prince to carry on the Siege of *Landrecy* alone, and gave the *French* an Opportunity to take *Montagne*, *St. Amand*, and *Marchienne*; after which they retook *Douay*, *Bouchain*, and *Queſnoy*, which laſt Prince *Eugene* had reduc'd a little before.

In *November*, Duke *Hamilton* and Lord *Mohun*, upon ſome private Quarrel, fought a Duel, and both loſt their Lives. Great Endeavours were uſed by ſome to make this a Party Affair.

Richard Cromwell, once Lord-Protector, and Son of the great *Oliver*, died this Year; as did alſo the Earl of *Godolphin*, late Lord-Treaſurer.

The Peace was ſign'd at *Utrecht*, on *March* 31, 1713, by all but the Miniſters of the Emperor, who did not come in till a Year after. Tho' *Dunkirk* was to be demoliſh'd, and the *Engliſh* had *Gibraltar*, and *Port-Mahon*, by this Treaty, and there were ſome other good Things in it; yet *Philip* was left in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Crown of *Spain*, to diſpoſſeſs him of which, and ſo to reſtore the Balance of Power, was the chief Ground of the War.

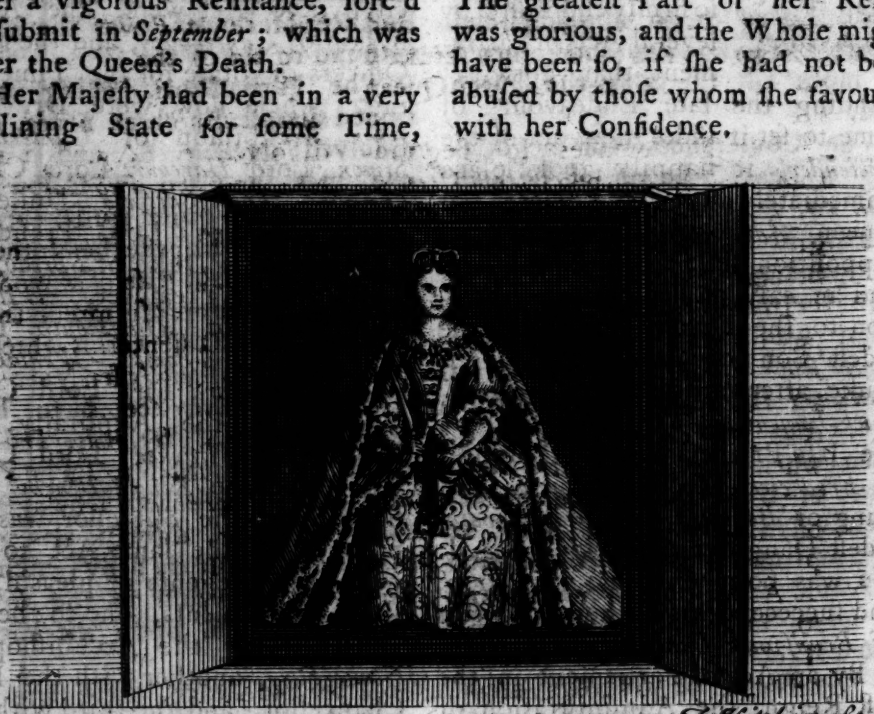
The Parliament having continued almoſt its three Years, was diſſolved on *Aug.* 8, and a new one met in *February* following, which was not quite ſo favourable to the Miniſters as the former; tho' they paſs'd the *Schiſm-Bill*, deſign'd to ſuppreſs the Schools of the Diſſenters, which receiv'd the Royal Aſſent on *June* 25. This Bill ſeems to have been puſh'd on by *Bolingbroke*, and not by the Lord-Treaſurer. The Princeſs *Sophia*, Ducheſs-Dowager of *Hanover*, died ſuddenly, at a great Age, a little before: By which the Right of Succeſſion to the *Britiſh* Crown devolv'd upon the Elector her Son.

After the Peace, there was nothing but Quarrels and Contentions among the Miniſters. *Bolingbroke*

was

was for undermining the Treaſurer, as not enduring to be ſecond in the Adminiſtration, and to gratify his Ambition was for puſhing Matters to Extremity againſt the Whigs; and was even ſuſpected of Deſigns againſt the Proteſtant Succeſſion, and in favour of the Pretender; whilſt the Parliament, it muſt be own'd, took all proper Meaſures againſt the latter, and in favour of the former. They were alſo loud againſt the Treaty of Commerce with *Spain*, ſuppoſed to be made under *Bolingbroke*'s Management, and as it ſtood, to be very prejudicial to the Trade of the Nation. So that to ſave him, as it was judg'd, the Queen prorogu'd the Parliament, on *July* 9. The Caſe of the poor *Catalans* was now alſo the Subject of much Clamour. They had own'd King *Charles*, and we had taken them for our Allies; but now they were left to the Mercy of King *Philip*. *Barcelona* was beſieg'd by him, and, after a vigorous Reſiſtance, forc'd to ſubmit in *September*; which was after the Queen's Death.

Her Majeſty had been in a very declining State for ſome Time, and the Animoſity between the Treaſurer and Secretary, which broke out into a Flame upon the Riſing of the Parliament, was thought to haſten her End. However, the latter prevail'd, and the White-Staff was taken from the Earl of *Oxford*. This occaſion'd the Dukes of *Somerſet* and *Argyle* to come into the Council, who were follow'd by other Privy-Counſellors, Friends to the *Hanover* Succeſſion; which gave a Turn to that Board, and by their Advice the Queen gave the White-Staff to the Duke of *Shrewſbury*. She had fallen into Fits before, which took away her Senſes, but was now come to herſelf. However, ſhe ſoon relaps'd, and on the firſt of *Auguſt*, 1714, expir'd, in the fiftieth Year of her Age, and thirteenth of her Reign. She was undoubtedly a moſt virtuous, juſt and pious Princeſs; but having no ill Deſigns herſelf, was eaſily led by her Favourites. The greateſt Part of her Reign was glorious, and the Whole might have been ſo, if ſhe had not been abuſed by thoſe whom ſhe favour'd with her Confidence.



T. Kitchin ſc.

GEORGE

C. Mosley Sc.

GEORGE I.

THE Proteſtant Succeſſion in the Houſe of *Hanover* had been ſo firmly eſtabliſh'd by ſeveral Acts of Parliament, that, notwithſtanding the late Endeavours of ſome to ſet it aſide, in favour of the *Pretender*, it happily took place immediately upon the Death of Queen *Anne*, *Aug.* 1, 1714; all Oppoſition fell, and King *George* had an eaſy and peaceable Acceſſion to the Throne. He was the eldeſt Son of *Erneſtus Auguſtus*, Duke, afterwards Elector, of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg* (or *Hanover*) by the late Princeſs *Sophia*, Daughter of *Frederick* Elector *Palatine* and King of *Bohemia*, and of *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of King *James* I. He was born on *May* 28, 1660, and ſucceeded his Father as Elector of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg* in 1698.

By an Act of Parliament in the laſt Reign, the Adminiſtration of the Government, after the Queen's Demiſe, till the Arrival of the Succeſſor, was veſted in Lords-Juſtices. Thoſe expreſsly appointed by the Act were, the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the great Officers of State for the Time being. Theſe now were Dr. *Tenniſon* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Simon* Lord *Harcourt* Lord Chancellor, *John Sheffield* Duke of *Buckinghamſhire* Lord Preſident, *Charles Talbot* Duke of *Shrewſbury* Lord High-Treaſurer, *William Legg* Earl of *Dartmouth* Lord Privy-Seal, *Thomas Wentworth* Earl of *Strafford* Firſt Lord Commiſſioner of the Admiralty, and Sir *Thomas Parker* Lord Chief Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*. Beſides theſe, the Succeſſor was impower'd by the ſame Act to add what other Regents he pleas'd, by three Inſtruments, one to be depoſited with the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, another with the Lord Chancellor, and the third with the

Hanover

Hanover Reſident, which were to be open'd on the Queen's Death. Accordingly, the aged Archbiſhop, as ſoon as he heard that her Majeſty had expir'd, immediately repair'd to Court, where he had not been for ſome Time, and, with his two Collegues, produc'd the Inſtruments, wherein the following Lords had been nominated by his Electoral Highneſs, *viz.* the Dukes of *Shrewſbury*, *Somerſet*, *Bolton*, *Devonſhire*, *Kent*, *Argyle*, *Montroſe*, and *Roxburgh*; the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Angleſey*, *Carliſle*, *Nottingham*, *Abingdon*, *Scarborough*, and *Orford*; Lord Viſcount *Townſhend*, Lord *Halifax*, and Lord *Cowper*.

The Regency thus fixed, the Form of a Proclamation was ordered by the Lords of the Council, for proclaiming the *High and Mighty Prince* GEORGE, *Elector of* Brunſwick-Lunenburg, *King of* Great Britain, France *and* Ireland; which was accordingly perform'd the ſame Day, with the uſual Solemnity, in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and as ſoon as poſſible all over *England*. His Majeſty was likewiſe proclaim'd at *Edinburgh*, on *Aug.* 5, and at *Dublin* the next Day.

When the Queen was paſt all Hopes of Recovery, *July* 31, Mr. *Craggs* was diſpatch'd to *Hanover* with the News; and the next Day, Baron *Bothmer*, the *Hanover* Reſident, ſent M. *Godike* his Secretary, with Advice that ſhe was actually dead, and that his Majeſty had been joyfully proclaimed. The Lords Juſtices alſo appointed the Earl of *Dorſet* to carry the King the News of his Acceſſion, and to wait on him in his Journey to *England*. They ſoon after appointed *Joſeph Addiſon*, Eſq; their Secretary, and order'd the Poſt-Maſter to ſend to him all the Letters and Packets directed to the Secretaries of State; whereby the entire Management of Affairs was taken out of the Hands of the Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke*.

The Duke of *Marlborough*'s Return to *England*, on the Day of the Queen's Death, has been already hinted. He had been here ſome Days ſooner, had he not been detain'd at *Oſtend* by contrary Winds. His Arrival gave great Joy to all the Friends of the Proteſtant Succeſſion.

The Parliament being continued after the Queen's Demiſe, purſuant to the Act for regulating the Succeſſion, met in the Afternoon of the Day ſhe died, tho' it was *Sunday*; and four Days after, the Lord Chancellor, in the Name of his Brethren the Lords Juſtices, made a Speech to both Houſes, ſuitable to the preſent Occaſion. Both Lords and Commons immediately agreed upon Addreſſes of Condolence for the Death of the Queen, and Congratulation for his Majeſty's happy Acceſſion, promiſing to ſupport his *undoubted Right* to the Imperial Crown of theſe Realms, againſt the *Pretender*, and all other Perſons whatſoever; and deſiring his ſpeedy Preſence among them. Theſe Addreſſes were tranſmitted to his Majeſty by their Excellencies the Lords Juſtices, and receiv'd moſt affectionate Anſwers. That to the Lords was as follows: "I take this firſt "Opportunity to return you my "hearty Thanks for your Addreſs, "and the Aſſurances you have "given me therein. The Zeal "and Unanimity you have ſhewn "upon my Acceſſion to the "Crown, are great Encouragements to me, and I ſhall always eſteem the Continuance "of them as one of the greateſt "Bleſſings of my Reign. No one "can be more truly ſenſible than

"I

" I am of the Loſs ſuſtain'd by " the Death of the late Queen, " whoſe extraordinary Piety and " Virtues ſo much endear'd her " to her People, and for whoſe " Memory I ſhall always have a " particular Regard. My beſt En- " deavours ſhall never be wanting " to repair this Loſs to the Na- " tion. I will make it my con- " ſtant Care to preſerve your Re- " ligion, Laws and Liberties in- " violable, and to advance the " Honour and Proſperity of my " Kingdoms. I am haſtening to " you, according to your Deſire, " ſo affectionately expreſs'd in " your Addreſs." The Anſwer to the Commons was much to the ſame Effect.

Mr. *Craggs* arriv'd at *Hanover*, *Aug.* 5, in the Morning; and the ſame Night, and next Morning, ſeveral other Expreſſes arrived, with the certain News of the Queen's Death, and of his Majeſty's having been proclaim'd without the leaſt Oppoſition. The King receiv'd the News with great Serenity and Evenneſs of Mind, and diſpatched Mr. *Craggs* with Letters to the Lords Juſtices, which he arriv'd with on the 13th. And the ſame Day their Excellencies went to the Houſe of Lords, and acquainted the Parliament therewith. Upon which both Houſes reſolved upon an Addreſs of Thanks to his Majeſty, for the Satisfaction he expreſs'd in the Loyalty and Affection of his Subjects.

The Parliament having finiſhed the Buſineſs that was before them, the Lords Juſtices came to the Houſe on the 21ſt, and having given the Royal Aſſent to the Bill *for the Support of his Majeſty's Houſhold and the Dignity of the Crown*, and the other Bills, deſir'd the Houſes to adjourn to the 25th; when, by his Majeſty's Command, they were prorogu'd to *Sept.* 23.

On *Aug.* 28, Mr. *Murray* arriv'd Expreſs from *Hanover*, with ſeveral Orders for the Lords Juſtices and Council, particularly one for removing the Viſcount *Bolingbroke* from his Poſt of Secretary of State; which was done on the 31ſt, not without ſome Marks of Diſpleaſure, the Dukes of *Shrewſbury* and *Somerſet*, and the Lord *Cowper*, three of the Lords Regents, taking the Seals from him, and locking and ſealing up all the Doors of his Office. The Lord Viſcount *Townſhend* was ſoon after appointed to ſucceed him.

The King having entruſted the Adminiſtration of his *German* Dominions to his Brother Prince *Erneſt* and a Council, and made all the neceſſary Preparations for his Journey, on the laſt Day of *Auguſt* ſet out from *Herenhauſen*, with the Prince Royal his Son. On *Sept.* 5, he arriv'd at the *Hague*, where he was complimented on his Acceſſion by a ſolemn Deputation from the States, and by all the foreign Miniſters. On the 16th, he embark'd for *England*, under the Convoy of a Squadron of *Britiſh* and *Dutch* Men of War, commanded by the Lord *Berkeley*, and arriv'd the next Day at the *Hope*. On the 18th, he landed with the Prince at *Greenwich*, where they were attended by the Lords of the Regency, Officers of State, and a vaſt Number of the Nobility and Gentry. Many were honour'd with particular Marks of Reſpect; but the Duke of *Ormond* and others concern'd in the late Meaſures were but coldly receiv'd, and the next Day his Grace was remov'd from his Office of Captain General, which was conferr'd on the Duke of *Marlborough*. On the 20th, his Majeſty and the Prince,

Prince, attended by above 200 Coaches and Six of the Nobility and Gentry, made their publick Entry thro' the City to St. *James's*, in the moſt grand and magnificent Manner, amidſt innumerable Crouds of People, and the loudeſt Acclamations of Joy.

His Majeſty, in his Declaration to the Privy Council, two Days after, expreſs'd his *firm Purpoſe to do all that was in his Power for the ſupporting and maintaining the Churches of* England *and* Scotland, *as they were ſeverally by Law eſtabliſhed*, which he was *of Opinion might be effectually done, without the leaſt impairing the Toleration allowed by Law to* Proteſtant Diſſenters, *ſo agreeable to Chriſtian Charity, and ſo neceſſary to the Trade and Riches of this Kingdom.*

The Prince Royal was now declar'd Prince of *Wales*, and ſeveral Changes were made in the Miniſtry, which were ſoon follow'd by others, and ran moſtly in favour of the Whigs. I ſhall mention only ſome of the chief. Lord *Cowper*, afterwards Earl *Cowper*, was again made Lord Chancellor; the Earl of *Wharton*, Lord Privy-Seal; the Earl of *Nottingham*, who had oppos'd the Meaſures of the late Miniſtry, Preſident of the Council; the Earl of *Sunderland*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; the Duke of *Devonſhire*, Lord Steward of the Houſhold; *James Stanhope*, Eſq; the General, and the Duke of *Montroſe*, Secretaries of State, the former in the Room of *William Bromley*, Eſq; and the latter in the Room of the Earl of *Mar*; the Duke of *Somerſet*, Maſter of the Horſe; the Duke of *Argyle*, General and Commander in Chief of the Forces in *Scotland*; *William Pulteney*, Eſq; Secretary of War; *Robert Walpole*, Eſq; Pay-Maſter-General of the Army; and *Allan Broderick*, Eſq; Lord Chancellor of *Ireland* in the Room of Sir *Conſtantine Phipps*, who had made himſelf very obnoxious to the Whig Party, and the Friends of the Proteſtant Succeſſion in that Kingdom. On *Sept.* 29, his Majeſty diſſolv'd the Privy-Council, and appointed a new one. Soon after, there were new Commiſſions for the Treaſury and Admiralty: *Charles* Lord *Halifax* was made Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury, Sir *Richard Onſlow* Chancellor of the Exchequer, *Edward* Earl of *Orford* Firſt Commiſſioner of the Admiralty, and *John Aiſlabie*, Eſq; Treaſurer of the Navy. The Duke of *Shrewſbury* kept his Poſt of Lord Chamberlain.

The Princeſs of *Wales*, with her two eldeſt Daughters, the Princeſſes *Anne* and *Amelia*, arriv'd in *England*, *Oct.* 11, to the great Joy of the Nation; and the Princeſs *Caroline* came over ſome Time after.

The King was crown'd with the uſual Solemnity on *Oct.* 20; previous to which, among other Creations, Lord *Chandos* was made Earl of *Caernarvon*, Lord *Oſſulſton* Earl of *Tankerville*, Lord *Rockingham* Earl of *Rockingham*, Lord *Halifax* Earl of *Halifax*, Lord *Guernſey* Earl of *Aylesford*, Lord *Harvey* Earl of *Briſtol*, *Thomas* Lord *Pelham* Earl of *Clare*, and Sir *Richard Temple* Baron of *Cobham*. There were great Demonſtrations of Joy throughout the Ringdom on his Majeſty's Coronation; but in ſome Places, the Royal Party were interrupted in their Rejoicings by diſorderly and tumultuous Rabbles, crying out, *Sacheverel for ever, and down with the Whigs*. At *Briſtol* in particular the Mob committed great Diſorders: And 'twas not long before *London* itſelf was infeſted with Riots and Tumults; and many ſeditious Pamphlets were diſpers'd among the People. Theſe

Diſorders

Diſorders were not a little encourag'd by the Conduct of ſome Clergymen, who were too much infatuated with *Sacheverel*'s Spirit and Principles. Breaking Windows, and pulling down Meeting-Houſes, was now again practis'd, as at the Beginning of the *Sacheverel* Mobs.

The Beginning of the Year 1715, a great Fire happen'd in *Thames-Street*. It broke out on *Jan.* 13, at a Gun-Powder Shop near *Bear-Key*, and burnt 24 Hours before it could be extinguiſh'd, notwithſtanding the playing of Engines, and blowing up of Houſes. It did incredible Damage among the Warehouſes on the Keys, and burnt Part of the Cuſtom-Houſe; and croſſing the Way to the North Side of *Thames-Street* conſum'd *Water-Lane*, aad the back Part of *Harp-Lane*, with *Bakers-Hall* and *Trinity-Houſe*, till it ſtopp'd in *Tower-Street* over-againſt *Mark-Lane*. About 120 Houſes were demoliſhed, the whole Loſs amounted to 500,000*l.* and near 50 Perſons loſt their Lives.

On *Jan.* 15, a Proclamation was iſſu'd for calling a New Parliament, which met on *March* 17. The Elections had been conteſted with great Heat in many Places between the Tories and Whigs, but the latter had by far the Majority. The Commons having choſen *Spencer Compton*, Eſq; for their Speaker, his Majeſty approved him on the 21ſt, when he deliver'd from the Throne into the Hands of the Lord Chancellor, a Speech to both Houſes, which his Lordſhip read accordingly. In it his Majeſty ſays, "This being "the firſt Opportunity that I have "had of meeting my People in "Parliament, ſince it pleaſed Al-"mighty God, of his good Pro-"vidence, to call me to the "Throne of my Anceſtors, I moſt "gladly make uſe of it, to thank "my faithful and loving Subjects, "for that Zeal and Firmneſs that "hath been ſhewn in Defence of "the Proteſtant Succeſſion, againſt "all the open and ſecret Practi-"ces that have been uſed to "defeat it; and I ſhall never for-"get the Obligations I have to "thoſe who have diſtinguiſhed "themſelves on this Occaſion." Then having touch'd upon the late Miſmanagements, and recommended ſeveral important Things to their Conſideration, he concludes thus: "The Eyes of all *Europe* "are upon you, waiting the Iſſue "of this firſt Seſſion. Let no un-"happy Diviſions of Parties here "at home, divert you from pur-"ſuing the common Intereſt of "your Country. Let no wicked "Inſinuations diſquiet the Minds "of my Subjects. The eſtabliſh'd "Conſtitution in Church and "State, ſhall be the Rule of my "Government; the Happineſs, "Eaſe and Proſperity of my Peo-"ple, ſhall be the chief Care of "my Life. Thoſe who aſſiſt me "in carrying on theſe Meaſures, "I ſhall always eſteem my beſt "Friends; and I doubt not but I "ſhall be able, with your Aſſiſ-"tance, to diſappoint the Deſigns of "thoſe who would deprive me of "that Bleſſing, which I moſt va-"lue, the Affection of my Peo-"ple." Both Houſes, after warm Debates on ſome Clauſes, preſented Addreſſes entirely agreeable to the Sentiments of the Court.

On *April* 22, in the Morning, was the famous total Eclipſe of the Sun, a Thing that had not happen'd for ſome Centuries in theſe Parts; when the Darkneſs, for a ſmall Space, was ſuch, that ſeveral Stars appear'd, and the Birds

Birds betook themſelves to Rooſt, as if it had been a new Night. I was then in *Berkſhire*, and obſerv'd, that after the Light's growing fainter and fainter, as the Moon advanc'd over the Sun's Diſk, the total Darkneſs came on inſtantaneouſly, as when a Candle is extinguiſh'd by Night, as ſoon as the *Eaſtern* Limb [or Rim] of the Sun was cover'd; as did the Light in the ſame Manner, when the Moon left its *Weſtern* Limb. This extraordinary Phænomenon was much obſerv'd by Dr. *Halley*, Mr. *Whiſton*, and all our eminent Aſtronomers, who had before, with great Exactneſs, calculated the Time and Manner of it.

The ſame Month died Dr. *Gilbert Burnet*, Biſhop of *Saliſbury*, famous for his excellent *Hiſtory of the Reformation*, and other Writings; and a great Advocate for the Revolution, which got him many Enemies. The Marqueſs of *Wharton* died alſo about the ſame Time, as did the Earl of *Halifax* not long after. The Marqueſs of *Wharton* was a Man of a fine Genius, an able Stateſman and Politician, and a great Leader among the Whigs. He left one Son, who was afterwards made a Duke, and was a Man of great Wit and Parts; but having ſquander'd away a large Eſtate, he, towards the End of this Reign, of a Whig became a violent Tory, and Oppoſer of the Court: At length he went abroad, turn'd Papiſt, join'd himſelf to the Intereſt of the *Pretender*, and died in *Spain* in 1731.

The Parliament had not ſat long, before they began to call the late Miniſters to an Account. It appear'd by their Addreſſes, that they deſign'd to do ſo; wherefore the Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke*, who had taken his Seat in the Houſe of Peers, and ſpoke in the Debate on the Addreſs, was beforehand with them; for on *March* 27, he went Poſt to *Dover*, embark'd for *Calais*, and ſo left the Kingdom. On *April* 9, the ſeveral Papers relating to the Negotiations of Peace and Commerce, and Ceſſation of Arms, were laid before the Houſe of Commons, and a Committee of Secrecy was appointed to examine them, who choſe *Robert Walpole*, Eſq; their Chairman. The Report of the Committee was read in the Houſe on *June* 9, and was order'd to be printed. It was very long, but may be reduc'd to theſe Heads; 1. *The clandeſtine Negotiations with* Meſnager, *the* French *Agent, which produc'd two Sets of Preliminary Articles; the one private, for* Great Britain *only; the other general, for all the Allies.* 2. *The extraordinary Meaſures purſu'd to form the Congreſs at* Utrecht. 3. *The trifling Amuſements of the* French *Plenipotentiaries at* Utrecht, *by the Connivance of the* Britiſh *Miniſters.* 4. *The Negotiations about the Renunciation of the* Spaniſh *Monarchy.* 5. *The fatal Suſpenſion of Arms.* 6. *The Seizure of* Ghent *and* Bruges, *in order to diſtreſs the Allies and favour the* French. 7. *The Duke of* Ormond's *acting in Concert with the* French *General.* 8. *The Lord* Bolingbroke's *Journey to* France, *to negotiate a ſeparate Peace.* 9. *Mr.* Prior's *and the Duke of* Shrewſbury's *Negotiations in* France. 10. *The precipitate Concluſion of the Peace at* Utrecht. 11. *The ſacrificing the* Catalans. 12. *Promoting the Intereſt of the* Pretender.

The Report having been taken into Conſideration, it was forthwith reſolved, *June* 10, to impeach Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke* and the Earl of *Oxford* of High Treaſon

Treaſon and other High Crimes and Miſdemeanors. On the 21ſt, after a long Debate, in which ſeveral Whigs as well as Tories ſpoke in favour of the Duke of *Ormond*, it was reſolv'd alſo to impeach him of High Treaſon and other High Crimes and Miſdemeanors; and the next Day, to impeach the Earl of *Strafford*, one of the Plenipotentiaries for the Peace at *Utrecht*, of High Crimes and Miſdemeanors. 'Twas thought the Duke of *Ormond*'s Name being made uſe of as a Signal for Mobs and Riots, was one Thing that haſten'd on his Impeachment, *High Church and Ormond for ever* being now as much the Cry of the *Jacobite* and Tory Mobs, as *High Church and Sacheverel* had been. However, 'twas believ'd he would have found Favour, if he had ſtaid; which he did not think fit to do, but taking the Advice of his Tory Friends, particularly, as 'tis thought, of Dr. *Atterbury* Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, he left the Kingdom, and follow'd Lord *Bolingbroke* to *France*: Upon which a Bill of Attainder of High Treaſon was afterwards brought in and paſs'd againſt them both: The Earl of *Oxford* did not fly, but was committed firſt to the Cuſtody of the *Black-Rod*, and then to the *Tower*, where we muſt leave him for ſome Time.

In *July*, the King gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act *for preventing Tumults and riotous Aſſemblies*, commonly call'd the *Riot Act*; which is ſtill in Force. By this Law it is made Death for any riotous Perſons to continue together for a ſhort Time mention'd in the Act, after a Proclamation has been read to them to diſperſe.

His Majeſty had early acquainted the Parliament with Deſigns carrying on abroad, and by a *reſtleſs Party* at home, in favour of the *Pretender*: Upon which both Houſes addreſs'd him to put the Kingdom in a Poſture of Defence, by increaſing the Number of Forces both by Sea and Land, and paſs'd an Act, empowering his Majeſty to ſecure ſuch Perſons as he ſhould ſuſpect were conſpiring againſt his Perſon and Government. Meaſures were accordingly forthwith taken for augmenting the Forces, and Warrants were iſſued out againſt ſeveral ſuſpected Perſons, ſome of whom had the good Fortune to be ſecur'd, and others eſcap'd to run themſelves into more certain Deſtruction: For ſoon after, a Rebellion was actually begun in *Scotland*, which was abetted by another in *England*. That in *Scotland* was headed by the Earl of *Mar*, who, notwithſtanding his Profeſſion of Loyalty to King *George*, which he expreſs'd in a Letter he wrote to him on his Acceſſion, notwithſtanding his having taken the Oaths to his Majeſty, and ſign'd the Proclamation declaring him to be his lawful and rightful Sovereign, yet being not taken Notice of as he deſir'd, as he was one who join'd in the Meaſures of the late Miniſters, he about the Beginning of *Auguſt* withdrew from *London* into the *Highlands*, and having conſulted with his Friends, and drawn a Number of Men together, he ſet up the *Pretender*'s Standard there, *Sept.* 6, and proclaim'd him, or caus'd him to be proclaim'd, firſt at *Brae-Mar*, then at *Perth*, *Aberdeen*, *Dundee*, and ſeveral other Places. The Rebels had great Expectations from the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. but he happening to die about this Time, and the Duke of *Orleans*, the Regent, being willing to cultivate a Friendſhip with King *George*, this was a great Diſcouragement to

them, and a great Blow to their Cauſe. But as they had embark'd in this raſh Undertaking, and had ſtill Hopes that the late Duke of *Ormond* would make a Deſcent upon *Great-Britain*, and depended upon a Riſing in *England*, they were reſolv'd to puſh their Deſign. In the mean Time General *Wightman*, who was then in *Scotland*, had Orders to form a Camp near *Stirling*, and diſtreſs the Rebels as much as he could, till the Duke of *Argyle*'s Arrival.

The Inſurrection in the *Weſt* of *England*, the ſeditious Attempts at *Oxford* and *Bath*, the Seizing of *Briſtol* and *Plymouth*, were happily prevented by the timely Precautions of the Government: But in the *North*, the Earl of *Derwentwater*, the Lord *Widdrington*, Mr. *Forſter*, Knight of the Shire for *Northumberland*, and others, appear'd in Arms in *October*. Tho' their Numbers were but ſmall, yet they proclaim'd the *Pretender*, firſt at *Warkworth*, then at *Morpeth*, *Hexham*, and other Places. They were all Horſe, not being able to entertain any Foot for Want of Arms. They were firſt ſtrengthen'd by the Junction of ſome Lords from the *Weſt* of *Scotland*, who, by the Inſtructions of *Mar*, had rais'd ſome Forces for the *Pretender*; as the Viſcount *Kenmure*, who ſet up his Standard at *Loughmaben*, and the Earls of *Nithiſdale*, *Carnwath*, and *Wintoun*, who join'd the *Engliſh* Rebels with their ſmall Force at *Rothbury*. Soon after, they march'd to *Kelſo* on the Borders, and join'd a Body of *Highlanders*, whom *Mar*, after he had taken Poſſeſſion of the fruitful County of *Fife*, had found Means to ſend over the *Firth*, under *Mackintoſh*; with whom alſo was the Lord *Nairn*. General *Carpenter* being ſent in Purſuit of the Rebels, with *Hotham*'s Regiment of Foot, *Cobham*'s, *Moleſworth*'s, and *Churchill*'s Dragoons, arriv'd at *Newcaſtle*, *Oct.* 18, and ſoon ſet out to attack the Rebels at *Kelſo*. This made them leave that Place, and march to *Jedburgh*. They were much divided in their Counſels. *Mackintoſh* was for engaging the King's Forces under General *Carpenter*, which were inferior in Number; but *Forſter*, who was call'd General of the *Engliſh* Rebels, was againſt it. *Wintoun* was for marching back and joining the Earl of *Mar*, but the *Engliſh* were for marching into *England*, which was at laſt agreed to; and when the *Highlanders* perceived it, 500 of them ſeparated and went home. From *Jedburgh* then they march'd to *Harwick*, thence to *Langholme*, and thence to *Longtown*, in *Cumberland*, ſtill endeavouring to avoid General *Carpenter*, who was in Purſuit of them. From *Longtown* they march'd to *Brampton*, and then to *Penrith*. Here the Militia, tho' double their Number, inſtead of oppoſing them, as they made a Shew of doing, took to their Heels, and ran away. From *Penrith* they proceeded to *Appleby*, being join'd but by a few in all theſe Marches: Then to *Kendal*, and ſo to *Kirbylonſdale*; and here ſome *Lancaſhire* Papiſts with their Servants and Tenants joining them, they march'd forwards, and came to *Lancaſter*, *Nov.* 7. Here having ſeiz'd ſix or ſeven Pieces of Cannon, they proceeded to *Preſton*, and would have gone farther, but were ſurpriz'd by the Approach of General *Wills*; and ſo they ſhut themſelves up as well as they could in the Town, barricadoing the Streets, and making a proper Diſpoſition of their Men to receive the Attack of the King's Troops. General

neral *Wills* came before the Town on *Nov.* 12, and order'd Brigadier *Honeywood* to attack that End of the Town which leads to *Wigan*, and Brigadier *Dormer*, that which leads to *Lancaſter*. The King's Troops ſuffer'd much by the Rebels Fire from the Windows. But at laſt the Enemy being driven from their firſt Barricade, ſeveral Houſes being ſet on Fire, and General *Carpenter* arriving, they were ſoon reduc'd to the Neceſſity of ſurrendering to the King's Mercy. They ſent out to capitulate on the 13th. But General *Wills* told them, he would not treat with Rebels, and no other Terms would be granted but ſubmitting Priſoners at Diſcretion; which they did the next Day at ſeven in the Morning, and ſo were diſarm'd and made Priſoners, to the Number of 463 *Engliſh*, and above 1000 *Scots*, many having found Means to eſcape. Several were kill'd and wounded on both Sides, but more of the King's Troops than of the Rebels, who were every where under Cover.

Let us now ſee what became of the Rebels in *Scotland*. It is remarkable, that on the very Day that the Rebels were ſubdued at *Preſton*, *Sunday*, *Nov.* 13, the Duke of *Argyle*, with about 4000 Men, engaged the Rebel Army under the Earl of *Mar*, conſiſting of about 8 or 9000, at *Sheriffmuir* near *Dumblain*, about four Miles from *Stirling*. The Battle was obſtinate and bloody, various Accounts were given of it, and both Sides claim'd the Victory. What is certain from all the Accounts is this, that the Duke of *Argyle*, with the Right of his Army, ſoon put the Left of the Enemy to the Rout; but whilſt he was purſuing them a conſiderable Way with great Slaughter, the Right of the Rebels had the better of the Left of the Royal Army, and made ſuch terrible Havock among them, that they had like to have been all cut off. But that, upon the Whole, the King's Forces had the Advantage, appears by the Conſequences: For the Earl of *Mar*, immediately after the Battle, retreated to *Perth*, and his Deſign of croſſing the *Forth* was entirely fruſtrated, and never afterwards attempted. The Earl of *Ilay*, Brother to the Duke of *Argyle*, was in the Action, behav'd with great Intrepidity, and was wounded in his Arm and Side. Among the Slain were Col. *Hamers*, and Capt. *Armſtrong*, his Grace's *Aid de Camp*. About 800 of the Rebels were killed, and many made Priſoners, among whom were ſeveral Gentlemen. About the ſame Time, the Lord *Lovat* took *Inverneſs* from the Rebels, which was a Place of great Importance.

The reſt of *November*, and all *December*, both Sides remain'd quiet in their Quarters, the Duke of *Argyle* at *Stirling*, and the Earl of *Mar* at *Perth*. In the mean Time, on *Dec.* 22, the *Pretender* arriv'd, in a *Dunkirk* Privateer, at *Peterhead* in *Scotland*, where he was preſently met and complimented by the Earl of *Mar*, the Earl *Mareſchal*, General *Hamilton*, and other of his Adherents. From *Peterhead* he went to *Feteroſſe*, on *Jan.* 6, to *Dundee*, and from thence to *Scoon*, two Miles from *Perth*. Here he publiſh'd ſeveral Proclamations, particularly one for a Convention of the States, and another for his Coronation, and aſſum'd other Acts of Royalty; which were all at an End almoſt as ſoon as they were vainly uſurp'd: For towards the End of *January*, the Duke of *Argyle*, aſſiſted

aſſiſted by Lieutenant-General *Cadogan* and other General Officers, who were ſent down to him, and reinforc'd by a good Train of Artillery, and the *Dutch* Troops aſtely landed, marching from *Stirling* to attack the Rebels at *Perth*, who now no longer expected Aſſiſtance from *France*, upon his Approach, they abandon'd the Place, and retir'd with the *Pretender* to *Dundee*, and from thence to *Montroſe*, where finding they were cloſely purſu'd by the King's Forces, on *Feb.* 14, the *Pretender* with the Earls of *Mar* and *Melfort*, the Lord *Drummond*, and ſome other Chiefs, found Means to make their Eſcape in a *French* Ship which lay there; ſoon after which the Rebels diſperſed, ſome ſubmitted, and ſome were taken Priſoners.

The chief of the Rebels taken at *Preſton* were brought up to *London*. When they came near the City they were all pinion'd with Cords, their Horſes being led by Foot Soldiers, and ſo made a miſerable Proceſſion amidſt numberleſs Spectators. Among them was their General *Forſter*, as alſo the Earls of *Derwentwater*, *Nithiſdale*, *Carnwath* and *Wintoun*, Viſcount *Kenmure*, and the Lords *Widdrington* and *Nairn*. The Noblemen were ſent to the *Tower*, and the reſt to *Newgate* and other Priſons. The Parliament meeting, *Jan.* 9, the ſeven Lords were preſently impeach'd of High Treaſon. All pleaded guilty but *Wintoun*, who ſtood a Trial and was caſt; and ſo they had all Sentence of Death paſs'd on them by the Lord Chancellor *Cowper*, who was appointed Lord High Steward upon the Occaſion. *Derwentwater* and *Kenmure* were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, *Feb.* 24, 1715-16. *Nithiſdale*, who was to have been executed with them, had the good Fortune to make his Eſcape out of the *Tower* the Night before, diſguis'd in Woman's Apparel with a Ridinghood over it. *Wintoun* eſcap'd from the ſame Priſon afterwards, as did *Forſter* and *Mackintoſh* out of *Newgate*. Some were executed in the Country, 11 at *Preſton*, 6 at *Wigan*, and 5 at *Mancheſter*. A few were hang'd at *Tyburn*, particularly one *Gaſcoign*, Col. *Oxburgh*, Mr. *Paul* a Clergyman, and Mr. *Hall* who had been a Juſtice of Peace. In ſhort, ſome who were found guilty were tranſported, others repriev'd; ſome were acquitted on their Trial; and thoſe who were untried or repriev'd, continued Objects of his Majeſty's Clemency, and had the Benefit of the *Act of Grace* that afterwards paſs'd. But the Earl of *Mar*, the Marqueſs of *Tillibardine*, and ſome others who fled from *Scotland*, were attainted by Act of Parliament. There having been ſome Jarring in Council about the Execution of the condemn'd Lords, the Earl of *Nottingham* was, ſoon after, remov'd from being Preſident of the Council, and his Son the Lord *Finch*, from being one of the Commiſſioners of the Treaſury.

I ſhall now take Notice, that the End of the Year 1715 was remarkable for a very hard and ſevere Froſt. It began towards the End of *November*, and continued till *February*. The *Thames* was ſo congeal'd that Multitudes of People walk'd over it, and there were beaten Paths on the frozen River from the *Bridge* to *Whitehall*; a great many Booths were erected upon it, which, with the Numbers of People daily frequenting it, made it look like one continu'd Fair; and two whole Oxen were roaſted upon it.

Robert

Robert Walpole, Eſq; was ſome Time before made Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury and Chancellor of the Exchequer. And about the ſame Time the Parliament of *Ireland* attainted *James Butler*, late Duke of *Ormond*, of High Treaſon, and confiſcated his Eſtates in that Kingdom.

The good Archbiſhop *Tenniſon* died about the End of the ſame Year, aged 81, and was ſucceeded in the Archbiſhoprick of *Canterbury* by Dr. *Wake*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*. And in *April*, 1716, that great Lawyer and Stateſman, *John* Lord *Sommers*, departed this Life.

A few Weeks after, the King gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act *for enlarging the Time of Continuance of Parliaments*. This is the famous *Septennial Act*, whereby this and future Parliaments were continued ſeven Years, unleſs ſooner diſſolv'd by the Crown, inſtead of three Years, as by the *Triennial Act* paſs'd in the Reign of King *William*. There were great and long Debates upon this *Septennial* Bill in both Houſes, and many Lords enter'd their Proteſt againſt it. And tho' it ſeem'd neceſſary at that Juncture, when, by reaſon of the ſeditious and rebellious Spirit that ſtill appear'd in the Nation, eſpecially among the common Sort, a new Election might have thrown the Kingdom into a Flame; yet it has been thought by many, that, in Time, it may prove dangerous to the Conſtitution, as it muſt give Miniſters a greater Influence over Parliaments.

The Parliament was prorogu'd on *June* 26. About which Time, among other Creations, Sir *Richard Onſlow* was made a Baron, and the Earl of *Portland* was rais'd to the Dignity of a Duke: General *Cadogan*, who had ſignaliz'd himſelf in Queen *Anne*'s War, and had been very ſerviceable in ſuppreſſing the Rebellion in *Scotland*, was alſo made a Lord, and afterwards an Earl: And Sir *Henry St. John*, Father to the late Lord *Bolingbroke*, was created Baron of *Batterſea*. Much about the ſame Time, the Lady *Schulenburg* was made Dutcheſs of *Munſter* in *Ireland*; and Prince *Erneſt*, the King's Brother and Biſhop of *Oſnaburg*, was created Duke of *York*, and was afterwards made Knight of the Garter, together with Prince *Frederick*, Son to the Prince of *Wales*.

The Clauſe in the Act of Settlement, whereby, after it took place, the Sovereign was not to go out of the Kingdom, without Conſent of Parliament, was repeal'd at the End of the Seſſion; and his Majeſty having conſtituted the Prince of *Wales* Guardian of the Realm in his Abſence, on *July* 7, ſet out for his *German* Dominions: He viſited them again in 1719, and continued to do ſo almoſt every Year after.

Tho' the Rebellion was happily cruſh'd, the Spirit of it ſtill remain'd, and diſcover'd itſelf in Mobs, Riots and Tumults, which the looſe diſorderly Multitude were very ready to run into, ever ſince *Sacheverel*'s Affair. To ſtem the Torrent of theſe Mobs, the Whigs, and thoſe well affected to the *Hanover* Succeſſion, had even in the laſt Reign began to form themſelves into Clubs or Societies, which uſed to meet at ſeveral Houſes in the City and Suburbs, call'd *Mug-Houſes*, from the Veſſel they uſed to drink out of, when whiggiſh Healths were toaſted. Theſe Societies were kept up and increas'd after his Majeſty's Acceſſion, when the Rabble became more furious in Proportion to the Diſappointment and Deſpair of

their Party. The *Roebuck* in *Cheapside* was one of the moſt famous of theſe *Mug-Houſes*, and that in *Saliſbury-Court* became ſo by the following Circumſtance. The Company there, having, on ſome Occaſion, given a more than ordinary Demonſtration of their Affection to his Majeſty and the Royal Family, the Mob on the oppoſite Side were ſo enrag'd, that, on *July* 20, they came and attack'd the *Mug-Houſe*, which was kept by one Mr. *Read*, and would have demoliſh'd it, if the Company there had not ſent for a Reinforcement from the *Mug-Houſe* in *Taviſtock-Street*. This made them fly for the preſent, tho' many of them returned and kept hovering about the Houſe the following Days. At laſt, on the 23d, one *Vaughan*, who had been a Blue-coat-Boy at *Bridewell-Hoſpital*, inſtigated the Mob to go to the *Mug-Houſe* and revenge their late Affront. They follow'd him with loud Huzzas of *High-Church and Ormond*, and *Down with the Mug-Houſes*. Mr. *Read*, finding they intended to pull down the Houſe, bid them keep off, or elſe he would fire amongſt them; but they not regarding him, he let off his Piece and kill'd *Vaughan* on the Spot, for which he was afterwards tried, and acquitted. The Mob ſtill continuing their Outrages, breaking the Windows, pulling down the Sign, gutting the Houſe, and breaking and deſtroying the Goods, the Sheriffs of *London* came and order'd the Proclamation againſt Riots to be read; but this not availing, a Party of the Guards were order'd to march to the Place, and as ſoon as they appear'd the Mob diſpers'd: But five of the Rioters were taken, who being tried and found guilty, were hang'd at the End of *Saliſbury-Court*, in *September*; which ſeaſonable Piece of Severity put an effectual Stop to all Rioting for the future.

Whilſt his Majeſty was abroad, the Treaty of Defenſive Alliance between *Great Britain*, *France* and *Holland*, call'd the *Triple Alliance*, was ſign'd. The King returning in *January*, 1716-17, the Nation was ſoon alarm'd with an intended Invaſion from *Sweden*, in favour of the *Pretender*; which his Majeſty communicated to the Council. Upon this ſome ſuſpected Perſons were taken up; and Count *Gyllemberg*, the *Swediſh* Envoy here, was put under Arreſt, and all his Papers ſeiz'd. Baron *Gortz*, Miniſter and Favourite of the King of *Sweden*, had been in *Holland*, and was coming over to *England* to aſſiſt *Gyllemberg* in the Conſpiracy; but hearing what had happen'd to him, and finding their Projects were diſcover'd, he return'd to *Holland*; and upon the *Britiſh* Miniſter's Application to the *States*, *Gortz*, with his two Secretaries, and all his Papers, were ſeiz'd at *Arnheim* in *Gueldrland*, after flying from Place to Place to avoid the Purſuit he knew was made after him. This *Gortz* was the principal Projector, as well as Conductor, of the treacherous Deſign; and by his and *Gyllemberg*'s Papers the whole Plot was diſcover'd. The Parliament met, *Feb.* 20, when, by his Majeſty's Command, *Copies of Letters between Count* Gyllemberg, *the Barons* Gortz, Sparr, *and others, relating to the Deſign of raiſing a Rebellion in his Majeſty's Dominions, to be ſupported by a Force from* Sweden, were laid before the Houſe. Soon after, a Bill paſs'd to prohibit all Commerce with *Sweden*, and a Squadron was fitted out, and ſent to block up the

Swediſh Ships in their Harbours. I ſhall juſt obſerve here, that the Animoſity of the King of *Sweden* was thought by ſome to be occaſion'd by the Purchaſe of *Bremen* and *Verden* of the *Danes*, who had taken them from the *Swedes*: But upon the Revolution in *Sweden*, after the Death of *Charles* XII. who was kill'd by a Shot in the Head before *Frederickſhall*, the Purchaſe of thoſe Diſtricts was confirm'd to his *Britannick* Majeſty, in Conſideration of a Sum of Money to be paid to *Sweden*. To return:

On *April* 3, the King ſent a Meſſage to the Commons for a Supply, to enable his Majeſty *to make good ſuch Engagements with other Princes and States, as may prevent the preſent Danger from* Sweden, *and, as far as poſſible, the like Apprehenſions for the future.* After long and warm Debates on this Meſſage, it was reſolved, that 250,000*l.* be granted to his Majeſty for the Purpoſe therein mention'd; But it was carried by a Majority of only four Voices.

This ſmall Majority was owing to a Miſunderſtanding, about this Time, among the Courtiers. To whatever Cauſe it was owing, 'tis certain there was ſome Difference between the King's Friends, which occaſion'd the Removal of ſome, and the Reſignation of others. So long ago as in *December*, the Lord *Townſhend*, on the Arrival of an Expreſs from *Hanover*, was remov'd from his Place of Principal Secretary of State, to the great Surprize of moſt People: And tho', after the King's Return, he was appointed Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, yet immediately after the Debate on the above-mentioned Supply, he was remov'd from that Poſt alſo; upon which *Robert Walpole*, Eſq; Mr. *Methuen*, and Mr. *Pulteney*, reſign'd their reſpective Employments; as did, ſoon after, the Duke of *Devonſhire* his Place of Preſident of the Council. And now General *Stanhope*, who was ſoon after created a Baron and Viſcount, and afterwards an Earl, was made Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury and Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Earl of *Sunderland*, the other favourite Miniſter, and *Joſeph Addiſon*, Eſq; Secretaries of State. One of thoſe who reſigned, in a freſh Debate in the Houſe of Commons about the Supply againſt *Sweden*, ſaid, *That having reſign'd his Place, that he might act with the Freedom becoming an* Engliſhman, *he could not forbear declaring againſt granting a Supply in a Manner altogether unparliamentary and unprecedented: That he could not perſuade himſelf that any* Engliſhman *advis'd his Majeſty to ſend ſuch a Meſſage; but he doubted not but the Reſolutions of a* Britiſh *Parliament would make a* German *Miniſtry tremble.*

The Parliament, at his Majeſty's Deſire, had adjourn'd from *April* 16, to *May* 6; when being met, he, by the Mouth of the Lord Chancellor, made a Speech to both Houſes: And Mr. *Lechmere*, in his Speech, when he moved for an Addreſs of Thanks, having inſinuated ſome Reflections on thoſe who had reſign'd their Places, as if they deſign'd to diſtreſs the King's Affairs, Mr. *Walpole*, to vindicate himſelf, ſaid, *That People had been often reflected upon for accepting Places, to carry on Deſigns againſt the Intereſt of their Country; but he never heard a Man found fault with for laying down one of the moſt profitable Employments of the Kingdom: That for his own Part, if he would have complied with ſome Meaſures, it was*

not in the Power of any of the preſent Miniſters to remove him; but that he had Reaſons for reſigning, with which he had acquainted his Majeſty, and which he might, at a proper Time, explain to that Houſe: And in the mean while, his Conduct would ſhew, that he never intended either to make the King uneaſy, or to embarraſs his Affairs: Which Declaration was well liked by the King's Friends.

Sir *John Trevor*, Maſter of the Rolls, dying on *May* 20, Sir *Joſeph Jekyll* was made Maſter of the Rolls in his Room.

The Earl of *Oxford*, who had been near two Years a Priſoner in the *Tower*, took the favourable Opportunity of the Diſſention among his Enemies, to petition for his Trial; which was accordingly brought on. *Weſtminſter Hall* being prepar'd for the Purpoſe, and the Lord Chancellor *Cowper* being appointed Lord High Steward, the Priſoner, on *June* 24, was brought from the *Tower* by Water, and conducted to the Bar; when Mr. *Hampden*, one of the Managers for the Commons, recapitulated the Charge againſt the Earl, in a long Speech. Sir *Joſeph Jekyll* was proceeding to make good the firſt Article; but the Lord *Harcourt* having made a Motion previous thereto, *That the Commons be not permitted to proceed, in order to make good the Articles againſt the Earl of* Oxford *for High Crimes and Miſdemeanors, till Judgment be firſt given upon the Articles for High Treaſon*; which, after a long Debate, was carried in the Affirmative; there aroſe upon this a Difference between the two Houſes, the Commons being reſolv'd to proceed in their own Way, and the Lords as ſtrenuouſly adhering to theirs. At laſt, the Beginning of *July*, the Lords proceeded to the Trial, and three Proclamations were made for the Accuſers of the Earl of *Oxford* to appear and make good the Articles of Impeachment againſt him; but no body appearing, his Lordſhip was, by the unanimous Voice of all the Peers preſent, diſcharg'd of the High Crimes and Miſdemeanors, as well as of the High Treaſon. However, the Commons addreſs'd the King to except the Earl of *Oxford* out of *the Act of Grace*; with which his Majeſty comply'd.

A famous Controverſy was begun and carried on this Year, occaſion'd by Dr. *Hoadley* Biſhop of *Bangor*'s Sermon before the King, intitled, *The Nature of the Kingdom of Chriſt*, ſhewing it *not to be of this World*. A great Noiſe was made about this Sermon, and innumerable Pamphlets were wrote on both Sides. The Biſhop was generally thought to have the better of his Antagoniſts, who not content with their Oppoſition in a private Capacity, thought to have ſilenced him by means of the Convocation. The Lower Houſe appointed a Committee to draw up a Repreſentation to the Upper Houſe, againſt the Poſitions advanc'd in his *Sermon*, and in his *Preſervative againſt the Principles and Practices of the Nonjurors*. The Committee cenſur'd both; but to put an End to theſe Heats the Convocation was prorogu'd, and have ſcarce ever ſat ſince. However, the Report of the Committee was printed, which was anſwer'd by the Biſhop.

On *Nov.* 2, her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs of *Wales* was brought to Bed of a Prince, who on the 28th was chriſten'd by the Name of *George-William*, his Majeſty

Majeſty and the Duke of *Newcaſtle*, Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold, being Godfathers, and the Dutcheſs of *St. Alban's* Godmother. By ſome Circumſtance or other, after the Chriſtening was over, his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales* fell under his Majeſty's Diſpleaſure, inſomuch that he was order'd to leave *St. James's*; which he did, and went and reſided at *Leiceſter-Houſe*, with the Princeſs his Conſort, who, to be ſure, would chuſe to go with him, tho' 'twas ſignify'd to her, that ſhe might ſtay at *St. James's* as long as ſhe judg'd convenient. The young Princeſs, and the young Prince, who died in *February* following, remain'd at *St. James's* with his Majeſty; Orders having been given, that her Royal Highneſs might come and ſee them as often as ſhe would. After this, whenever the King went abroad, he committed the Adminiſtration of the Government to Lords Juſtices. This Difference farther divided the Friends of the Royal Family: For as all in the King's Service were forbid to viſit the Prince's Court at *Leiceſter-Houſe*, moſt of his Royal Highneſs's Servants forbore going to *St. James's*.

Towards the End of this Year, a Proclamation was publiſh'd for lowering the Gold Coin; whereby Guineas, that before went for one and twenty Shillings and Sixpence, were order'd for the future to go for one and twenty Shillings.

The Marquis *de Paleotti*, an *Italian*, and Brother to the Dutcheſs of *Shrewſbury*, having been tried, convicted and condemn'd for the Murder of his Servant, was hang'd at *Tyburn* on *March* 17, 1717-18. Great Interceſſion was made for him by his Siſter the Dutcheſs, and ſome foreign Miniſters; but his Character was ſo deteſtable, that all the Favour he could obtain was to be executed by himſelf; which was accordingly done about eight o'Clock in the Morning. The ſame Day a Criminal of another Kind was executed, one *James Shepherd*, a young Man under Twenty, who, by frequenting *Jacobite* Conventicles, and reading their Books, had work'd himſelf up to ſuch a wicked Enthuſiaſm, that he would have undertaken to aſſaſſinate the King, which, in his Letter to Mr. *Leake*, a Nonjuring Clergyman, he inſolently call'd *Smiting the Uſurper in his Palace*. *Leake* being ſufficiently terrified at ſuch a Letter, which was left for him at his Lodgings, went and communicated the Contents of it to Sir *John Fryer*, an Alderman of *London*, who adviſ'd him to ſeize the young Traitor, when he came for an Anſwer; which he did, and carried him before the Alderman, who committed him to *Newgate*. *Shepherd* was ſo far from repenting of his Treaſon, that upon his Trial he own'd the execrable Deſign, and gloried in it.

Earl *Cowper* reſign'd the Great Seal in *April*, 1718, which, after having been for a ſhort Time in Commiſſion, was given to *Thomas* Lord *Parker*, Lord Chief-Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*, afterwards created Earl of *Macclesfield*; who was ſucceeded, as Lord Chief-Juſtice, by Sir *John Prat*. About the ſame Time, Mr. *Lechmere* was made Attorney-General, in the Room of Sir *Edward Northey*; the Earl of *Sunderland*, Preſident of the Council and Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury; *John Aiſlabie*, Eſq; Chancellor of the Exchequer; Lord *Stanhope* and *James Craggs*, junior, Eſq; Secretaries of State; the latter

in

in the Room of *Joſeph Addiſon*, Eſq; to whoſe thoughtful and ſpeculative Genius the Fatigue of that Office was not very agreeable.

Let us now turn our Eyes a little to foreign Affairs, in which *Great Britain* had a conſiderable Share. King *Philip* of *Spain*, taking Advantage of the Emperor's being engag'd in a War with the *Turks*, had laſt Year invaded *Sardinia*; which probably he would not have done, if the glorious Victory, which Prince *Eugene* had obtain'd over the *Turks* at *Belgrade*, had been known at the Court of *Spain*. This open Hoſtility againſt the Emperor, put the Courts of *Great Britain*, *France*, and the *States-General*, upon concerting Meaſures to reſtore and preſerve the Tranquillity of *Europe*. And ſo after a Peace had been concluded and ſign'd at *Paſſarowitz*, *July* 2, this Year, between the Imperial and *Ottoman* Courts, by the Mediation of the King of *Great Britain* and the States General, the Quadruple Alliance, or mutual Guarantee, between the Emperor, *Great Britain*, *France* and *Holland*, was ſign'd at *London* on the 22d of the ſame Month. It was call'd the *Quadruple Alliance*, tho' the States-General were then only named in it as one of the Contracting Parties, it not being doubted but they would come into it. Previous to this Treaty, was a Convention between his *Britannick* Majeſty and the Moſt Chriſtian King, for ſettling the Terms of the Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and the King of *Spain*, and between his Imperial Majeſty and the Duke of *Savoy* King of *Sicily*. This Convention was inſerted in the Treaty of *London*, or Quadruple Alliance, and declar'd, that the Invaſion of *Sardinia* was a Breach of the Neutrality of *Italy*; that *Sicily* ſhould be deliver'd up to the Emperor, and *Sardinia*, in lieu thereof, given to the Duke of *Savoy*: And the Succeſſion to the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Tuſcany* was ſettled on the Queen of *Spain*'s Son, upon Failure of Heirs in thoſe Houſes, provided the King of *Spain* enter'd into the Treaty by a certain Time. To ſecure the Effects of this Treaty, *Great Britain* ſent out two ſtrong Squadrons of Men of War, one under Sir *George Byng* to the *Mediterranean*, and the other to the *Baltick*, under Sir *John Norris*; ſome of the Powers in the *North* being then on ill Terms with *Great Britain*.

On the other hand, the King of *Spain*, foreſeeing that *Sicily* was to be deliver'd up to the Emperor, reſolv'd, by the Advice of Cardinal *Alberoni*, then Prime Miniſter in *Spain*, to ſeize it for himſelf. Accordingly he fitted out a Fleet, which made a Deſcent upon that Iſland, the Beginning of *July*, and reduc'd *Palermo* and ſeveral other Places. But while they were buſy in attacking the Citadel of *Meſſina*, the *Engliſh* Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Byng*, came up, and after Warning given to the *Spaniards*, to no Purpoſe, to deſiſt from their Enterprize, there enſu'd a bloody Engagement, on *July* 31, in which the *Spaniſh* Fleet was entirely defeated. The King of *Spain*, by his Attempt upon *Sicily*, had violated the Treaty of *Utrecht* and the Neutrality of *Italy*, of which the Crown of *Great Britain* was one of the Guarantees; yet this ſudden Blow was highly reſented by the *Spaniards*; and as a Rupture muſt neceſſarily be the Conſequence, War was declar'd againſt *Spain*, in *December* following, both by *Great Britain* and *France*. And

tho'

tho' there enſu'd many Congreſſes, Treaties and Conventions to bring Matters to an Accommodation, yet there has been more or leſs a Miſunderſtanding between *Spain* and us ever ſince.

The Parliament met in *November*, and they had not ſat long, before Earl *Stanhope* offer'd to the Houſe of Lords a Bill *for ſtrengthening the Proteſtant Intereſt in theſe Kingdoms*; importing, in Subſtance, a Repeal of the *Occaſional Conformity* and *Schiſm* Bills, which, towards the End of the laſt Reign, had been enacted againſt the Diſſenters. This Bill, after long Debates, paſs'd both Houſes, and receiv'd the Royal Aſſent in *February*, 1718-19.

In this Seſſion alſo were great Debates in the Houſe of Lords, about the Bill *for limiting the Peerage*; which was favour'd by the Court, tho' it imported ſome Reſtraint upon the Prerogative of the Crown. In the next Seſſion, this Bill paſs'd the Houſe of Lords, but was rejected by the Commons.

On *March* 10, his Majeſty acquainted the Parliament, that he had receiv'd Intelligence from the *French* King, of an Invaſion intended from *Spain* in favour of the Pretender. Both Houſes gave his Majeſty the ſtrongeſt Aſſurances of Aſſiſtance, and immediate Orders were given for fitting out a good Squadron of Men of War; the Troops march'd to guard the Coaſts, four Regiments were brought over from *Ireland*, two *Swiſs* Battalions arriv'd in the River *Thames*, and three *Dutch* Battalions landed in the North of *England*. Beſides this, the *French* King and the Governor of the *Auſtrian Netherlands* order'd Bodies of Troops to march, ſo as to be in a Readineſs to be tranſported to *England* upon Occaſion. Theſe Preparations made by the King and his Allies had been ſufficient to have defeated the Invaſion, had it taken Effect. But the Winds were beforehand with them, and hinder'd the Execution of the Deſign: For the *Spaniſh* Fleet of about 50 Tranſports, convoy'd by four Men of War, having on board the late Duke of *Ormond*, about 5000 Men, and Arms for twice their Number, ſailing from *Cadiz*, was entirely diſpers'd by a violent Storm, which laſted 48 Hours. However, the late Earls of *Seaforth* and *Mareſchal* and the Marquis of *Tillibardine*, landed at *Kintail* in *Scotland*, with about 400 Men, moſtly *Spaniards*, from on board two Tranſports, and quickly got together above 1600 *Highlanders*. But Major General *Wightman* coming upon them, ſoon drove them from their Faſtneſſes, and diſpers'd them; about 300 of the *Spaniards* ſurrendering Priſoners at Diſcretion. As to *Seaforth*, *Mareſchal* and *Tillibardine*, they made the beſt of their Way to the Iſlands, from whence they found Means to tranſport themſelves back into *Spain*.

The Parliament was prorogu'd on *April* 18, about which Time, the Dutcheſs of *Munſter*, an *Iriſh* Title, was created Dutcheſs of *Kendal* in *England*; the Duke of *Argyle*, Duke of *Greenwich*; the Earl of *Mancheſter*, Duke of *Mancheſter*; the Earl of *Carnarvon*, Duke of *Chandos*; and Lieutenant General *Carpenter*, Baron *Carpenter* of *Killagby* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*. Soon after, *May* 11, his Majeſty ſet out for *Hanover*, arriv'd there the 18th, and return'd to *England* in *November*, after his Mediation had been accepted for a Peace between *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and he had vigorouſly

uſed

uſed his good Offices in favour of the Proteſtants in the *Palatinate* and in *Poland*, then grievouſly oppreſſed by the Papiſts.

The celebrated *Joſeph Addiſon*, Eſq; ſometime Secretary of State, and well known for his fine Genius, diſplay'd in the *Spectators* and other elegant Writings, died in *June* this Year, 1719. And not long before, that eminent Phyſician, Sir *Samuel Garth*, departed this Life, famous as well for his Knowledge in the Art of Poetry, as for his Skill in his Profeſſion: He was Phyſician General to the Army.

In *November*, *John Matthews*, a Printer in *Little-Britain*, was executed at *Tyburn*, for printing and publiſhing a treaſonable Libel, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*, in which the Pretender's Right to the Crown of theſe Realms was aſſerted, in Breach of the Statute of the 4th of Queen *Anne*, which makes the aſſerting any ſuch Thing, in Writing or Printing, High Treaſon.

In an Expedition againſt *Spain*, this Year, the Lord *Cobham* with the Land Forces, and Vice-Admiral *Mighels* with the Fleet, took *Vigo*, and ſeveral Incurſions were made on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts; tho' the Advantage of this Expedition did not anſwer the Expence. After a ſhort Stay at *Vigo*, the General finding but little Good to be done, order'd the Forces to re-embark, and return'd in *November*, with the Cannon and Stores he had taken in the Town and Citadel.

Great Numbers of Journeymen Weavers aſſembled in a riotous and tumultuous Manner, crying out, *Down with the Calicoes*, and pulling and tearing them off the Backs of ſuch Women as wore them. At the ſame Time Petitions came from almoſt all Parts, complaining of the Decay of the Woollen and Silken Manufactures, by reaſon of theſe *Calicoes* and other *Eaſt-India* Goods. The Reſult was, that an Act was at length paſs'd, prohibiting *the Uſe and Wear of painted, printed, or ſtained* Calicoes, *&c.*

The Parliament met ſoon after the King's Return, *Nov.* 23, and had not ſat long, when the *South-Sea* Company and the *Bank* of *England* laid before the Houſe of Commons their ſeveral Propoſals for reducing all the publick Funds into one, in order to diſcharge the national Debts, on ſome valuable Conſiderations to be granted them, and certain Advantages to the Government. After much Debate and Conteſt, it was determin'd in favour of the *South-Sea* Scheme, and their Propoſals were accepted on *Feb.* 1, 1719-20. An Act afterwards paſs'd both Houſes for that Purpoſe, which received the Royal Aſſent in *April* following: At which Time alſo an Act paſs'd for the better ſecuring the Dependency of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great Britain*. However honeſtly the abovementioned Scheme might have been deſign'd by ſome, the Execution of it was attended with amazing and fatal Conſequences, to the enriching of a Few and the impoveriſhing of Thouſands; for it became a mere Bubble and Decoy for artful and cunning Men to catch the unwary, but covetous Adventurers. The Infatuation was general, tho' we might have taken Warning by the Fate of the *Miſſiſippi* Scheme in *France*, form'd a little before by Mr. *Law*, a *Scotchman*; and nothing was now minded but the Buſineſs of Stock-Jobbing. *Exchange-Alley*, where theſe Affairs were tranſacted, was in a continual Hurry, where Crowds of

of all Ranks and Qualities daily reſorted. The Deſperate, who ventur'd firſt, were generally Gainers, whilſt the Wiſer and more Sedate, who came in later, were many of them great Sufferers; and ſo the *Wrongheads* (as was then the Saying) had the better of the *Longheads*. Upon the *South-Sea* Propoſals being accepted, the Stock roſe gradually to a prodigious Height; to 310 for 100*l.* before the Bill had the Royal Aſſent; in a few Days to 340, then to 400, and before the End of *May* to 500. In ſhort, what by the Artifices of the Managers, and the Credulity of the People, thro' an Eagerneſs of increaſing their Fortunes, by the 2d of *June* it got up to 890, and continued riſing and falling till it mounted to above 1000. A Spirit of Gaming thus prevailing in the Nation, many Projects were ſet on foot, ſome whimſical enough, which were deſervedly call'd *Bubbles*, and grew up from the Corruption of the grand *Bubble*, or *South-Sea* Stock. They were near 100 in Number, and 'twas reckon'd that almoſt a Million and an Half was won or loſt in them.

The Parliament was prorogu'd on *June* 11, and ſoon after his Majeſty ſet out for *Hanover*. *South-Sea* Stock ſtill continued to riſe for ſome Time, but about the End of *Auguſt* it began to fall, and fell faſter than it roſe, having nothing but an imaginary Foundation to ſupport it, till by *Michaelmas-Day* it ſunk to 150. A Proclamation was iſſued againſt the *Bubbles*, on the Day the Parliament was prorogu'd, and they were ſoon after entirely ſuppreſs'd by Order of the Lords Juſtices. The Conſequence of theſe fraudulent Arts in the Managers, and this mad gaming Humour in the People, was, that many antient and good Families were impair'd or ruin'd; whilſt a few Upſtarts got their Thouſands. This caus'd a general Ferment in the Nation, and ſome Courtiers were ſuppos'd to be deeply concern'd in theſe Practices.

The King return'd in *November*; and the Parliament met on *Dec.* 8. They ſoon proceeded to an Inquiry into the fraudulent Execution of the *South-Sea* Act, and whilſt the Matter was under Examination, Mr. *Knight* the Company's Treaſurer, who, with Sir *John Blunt*, had the chief Hand in the ruinous Project, fled out of the Kingdom. In the End, the Parliament applied to the Relief of the Sufferers the Eſtates of the Sub-Governor, Deputy-Governor, Directors, *&c.* only allowing each ſuch Part as they thought proper; and *John Aiſlabie*, Eſq; Chancellor of the Exchequer, met with the ſame Fate. They were alſo incapacitated from ſitting or voting in either Houſe of Parliament, or from holding any Office or Place of Truſt under his Majeſty, his Heirs or Succeſſors. The Act againſt the Directors received the Royal Aſſent on *July* 29, 1721; and on *Aug.* 10, the King paſs'd the Bill *for reſtoring the publick Credit*, and prorogu'd the Parliament. The Hand Mr. *Robert Walpole* had in ſettling this diſtracted Affair, and reſtoring the Credit of the Nation, brought him into full Favour again. He was made Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury; about two Years after Knight of the *Bath*, then of the *Garter*, and continued Prime Miniſter to the End of this Reign, and 15 Years after.

The renowned Admiral, Sir *John Leake*, died the Beginning of laſt

laſt Year; and about *February*, this Year, during the Diſtractions occaſion'd by the *South-Sea* Affair, and whilſt the Parliament was carrying on their Inquiry into that dark Scene of Iniquity, Earl *Stanhope*, and *James Craggs*, Eſq; both Secretaries of State, departed this Life; as did alſo *John Sheffield*, the famous Duke of *Buckingham*. The Lord Viſcount *Townſhend*, who had before been declar'd Preſident of the Council, and the Lord *Carteret*, ſucceeded Earl *Stanhope* and Mr. *Craggs*, as Principal Secretaries of State.

There being ſome Miſunderſtanding between his Majeſty and the Czar of *Muſcovy*, a ſtrong Squadron, commanded by Sir *John Norris*, was ſent this Year, as well as the laſt, to the *Baltick*, to make good our Alliance with *Sweden*, and to prevent the ſecret Deſigns of his Czarian Majeſty.

Some Time before, was happily brought about the Reconciliation of the Royal Family: In Conſequence of which, his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales* attended his Majeſty at St. *James*'s, and was half an Hour in private Conference with him. At his Return, he was, by the King's Command, attended by a Party of the Yeomen of the Guard, as alſo of the Horſe-Guards; and immediately the Foot-Guards began likewiſe to mount Guard at *Leiceſter-Houſe*. The next Day the Duke of *Devonſhire*, Earl *Cowper*, Lord Viſcount *Townſhend*, Mr. *Robert Walpole*, Mr. *Methuen*, and Mr. *Pulteney*, were admitted to kiſs the King's Hand. This was in *April*, 1720, before the deſtructive Conſequences of the *South-Sea* Scheme appear'd. And on *April* 15, this Year, 1721, the Princeſs of *Wales* was happily deliver'd of a Prince, named *William Auguſtus*, the preſent illuſtrious Duke of *Cumberland*. I ſhall obſerve here, once for all, that his Royal Highneſs had afterwards in this Reign two Daughters, the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Louiſa*.

In the laſt Seſſion, a remarkable Bill was debated in the Houſe of Lords, *for the more effectual ſuppreſſing of Blaſphemy and Profaneneſs*. There was certainly too much Occaſion for ſuch a Bill; but as it chiefly tended to ſet up a Sort of Inquiſition on Men's Conſciences with regard to ſome ſpeculative Points wherein good and ſober Chriſtians differ, it met with ſuch a rational Oppoſition, that it came to nothing.

Charles Spencer, Earl of *Sunderland*, Groom of the Stole to his Majeſty, and who had been Secretary of State, Preſident of the Council, *&c.* died in *April*, 1722; as did the great Duke of *Marlborough* in *June*, whoſe Obſequies were perform'd, on *Aug.* 9, with the utmoſt Solemnity and Magnificence, agreeable to ſo glorious and renowned a Commander.

A Plot for bringing in the *Pretender* was diſcover'd about this Time; for which Dr. *Atterbury*, Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, was apprehended and committed to the *Tower*; as was alſo *Chriſtopher Layer*, a Counſellor of the *Temple*, but of ſmall Note in his Profeſſion. The following Perſons were afterwards, at different Times, taken into Cuſtody and impriſon'd, *viz. John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, *Dennis Kelly*, Lord *North and Grey*, the Earl of *Orrery*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, Dr. *Freind*, and others. All but *Atterbury*, *Layer*, *Plunket*, and *George Kelly*, were after ſome Time admitted to Bail, and diſcharged; and in the mean Time one *Neynoe*, who was to be a principal Evidence againſt the Plotters, fell into the *Thames* and was drowned, as he was endeavouring to eſcape from the Meſ-

ſenger's

ſenger's Houſe, who had him in Cuſtody, which was by the Waterſide.

The firſt Septennial Parliament having been diſſolv'd, when near expiring, a new one met on *Oct.* 9, 1722; when the Commons having again choſen *Spencer Compton*, Eſq; for their Speaker, the King, in his Speech to both Houſes, acquainted them with the above-mentioned Conſpiracy, for overturning the eſtabliſhed Government, and ſetting up the *Pretender*; into which the Parliament ſoon proceeded to make a vigorous Inquiry, and to proſecute the Authors. *Layer* was tried at the *King's-Bench* Bar, *Nov.* 21. The Indictment ſet forth, *That he had been employ'd in forming a moſt traiterous and horrid Plot and Conſpiracy againſt his Majeſty and his Government, by inliſting Men for the* Pretender's *Service, in order to ſtir up a Rebellion; and alſo that he had held Correſpondence with the* Pretender, *by carrying Letters and treaſonable Papers to him beyond Seas, and from him to the Diſaffected in this Kingdom.* It appear'd alſo on the Trial, that the Earl *Cadogan* was to be ſeiz'd, and the *Tower* at the ſame Time; afterwards the *Bank* of *England*, then his Majeſty and the Prince of *Wales*. The Trial laſted 17 Hours, when he was found guilty, and receiv'd Sentence of Death. He was repriev'd from Time to Time, in hopes of his making ſome further Diſcoveries; but at laſt was drawn on a Sledge to *Tyburn*, and there hang'd and quarter'd, *May* 17, 1723; his Head being afterwards fix'd up at *Temple-Bar*. The Parliament paſs'd Bills *for inflicting Pains and Penalties* on Biſhop *Atterbury*, *Kelly* and *Plunket*; whereby the firſt was baniſhed, and the two others impriſon'd for Life.

The *Harburgh* Lottery made a great Noiſe in this Seſſion, and the Lord Viſcount *Barrington* was expell'd the Houſe of Commons for being concern'd in it. That great Lawyer and fine Orator Earl *Cowper*, who had been twice Lord Chancellor, died this Year.

The Parliament was prorogu'd on *May* 27. His Majeſty ſet out for his *German* Dominions on *June* 3, and return'd in *December* following. The Parliament met again, *Jan.* 9, and was prorogu'd on *April* 24; a little before which, his Grace the Duke of *Newcaſtle* was made one of his Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State.

His Majeſty's Regard for the Encouragement and Promotion of Learning, appears by his Circular Letter of *May* 16, 1724, ſent to the two Univerſities; wherein having taken Notice, that no Proviſion had hitherto been made in either, for the Study of *Modern Hiſtory* and *Modern Languages*, and of the Inconveniencies ariſing from that Defect, he ſays: *In order to remedy theſe and the like Inconveniencies, we have determin'd to appoint two Perſons of ſober Converſation and prudent Conduct, of the Degree of Maſter of Arts, Bachelor of Laws, or of ſome higher Degree in one of the ſaid Univerſities, ſkilled in* Modern Hiſtory, *and in the Knowledge of* Modern Languages, *to be nominated by us, to be our* Profeſſors *of* Modern Hiſtory, *one for the Univerſity of* Cambridge, *and the other for that of* Oxford, *who ſhall be obliged to read Lectures in the publick Schools, at ſuch Times as ſhall be appointed. And we have farther determined, that each of the ſaid Profeſſors ſhall have a Stipend of* 400l. per Annum, *and out of the ſaid Stipend ſhall be obliged to maintain with ſufficient Salaries in the Univerſity, where he ſhall be eſtabliſhed, two Perſons at leaſt, well qualified to teach*

teach and inſtruct in writing and ſpeaking the ſaid Languages; which ſaid Teachers ſhould be under the Direction of the Profeſſors *reſpectively, and ſhould be oblig'd to inſtruct* gratis, *in the modern Languages, 20 Scholars in each Univerſity, to be nominated by us; and each Scholar ſo nominated ſhall be obliged to learn two at leaſt of the ſaid Languages,* &c. Mr. *Samuel Harris* was accordingly nominated for *Cambridge*, and Mr. *Gregory* for *Oxford*, firſt *Profeſſors of Modern Hiſtory*.

Robert Earl of *Oxford* and Earl *Mortimer* died in *May* this Year, and was follow'd the next Month by Dr. *Henry Sacheverel*, who lately made ſo much Noiſe in the World.

There having been great Complaints concerning ſome Abuſes in relation to the Maſters in Chancery, which, tho' practis'd before, were now grown to an enormous Height, the Earl of *Macclesfield* thought fit to reſign the Great Seal the Beginning of the Year 1725. He was afterwards impeach'd of High Crimes and Miſdemeanors, in receiving exorbitant Sums of the Maſters for their Admiſſion, who often prov'd inſufficient, to the great Detriment of the Suitors in that Court, *&c.* In the End he was fin'd 30,000*l.* And an Act paſs'd in the next Seſſion, *for the Relief of the Suitors of the Court of Chancery*. His Lordſhip was ſome Time a Priſoner in the *Tower* till he paid his Fine, and was ſucceeded in his High Office by Sir *Peter King*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the *Common-Pleas*, who was created Lord *King*, Baron of *Ocham*. Whilſt the Earl of *Macclesfield*'s Affair was under Conſideration, the famous Act was paſs'd *for regulating Elections in the City of* London. And in the ſame Seſſion *Henry St. John*, the late Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke*, who having made his Peace with his Majeſty was come over to *England*, was, upon his humble Petition, after ſome Debate, admitted to enjoy his Eſtates, and an Act paſs'd for that Purpoſe; tho' he was not reſtor'd to his Title.

The ſame Year, 1725, the moſt Honourable Order of the *Bath* was reviv'd, and 37 new Knights were inſtall'd. About which Time the *Scotch* Highlanders, *Mackenzies*, *Mackdonalds*, *Grants* of *Glenmoriſton*, *Mackleods*, *Chiſholms*, *Stewarts*, *Camerons*, *Macphersons*, *Mackintoſhes*, *Mac-Gregers*, *Gordons*, *Farquharſons*, *Mac-Farlans*, and other Clans, were diſarm'd by General *Wade*.

Towards the End of the Year 1726, died in the Caſtle of *Athlen*, where ſhe had lived many Years, *Sophia Dorothy*, who was married to his Majeſty in 1682, and by whom he had Iſſue our late Sovereign, born *Oct.* 30, 1683, and *Dorothy Sophia*, late Queen of *Pruſſia*, who was born in 1687.

The long-depending Mediation of *Great Britain* and *France* for compoſing the Differences between the Emperor and King of *Spain*, coming to nothing by the *Spaniſh* Court being extremely irritated againſt that of *France* for their ſending back the Infanta to *Spain*, who had been eſpous'd to the *French* King; and *England* not caring to act without *France*; their Imperial and Catholick Majeſties came to an Agreement themſelves, and concluded a Treaty at *Vienna*, which was deem'd prejudicial to the Intereſt of *Great Britain*, as the *Oſtend* Company, which the Emperor had eſtabliſh'd, was to be ſupported by it, and as the Reſtitution of *Gibraltar* and *Port Mahon* to the *Spaniards* ſeem'd to be the Conſequence of it; and

'twas ſaid, there were ſecret Articles in favour of the *Pretender*. However that was, this Treaty between the Emperor and *Spain* produc'd the famous Treaty of *Hanover*, concluded whilſt his Majeſty was there, *Sept.* 3, 1725, between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Pruſſia*, tho' the laſt, in effect, ſoon deſerted this Alliance, but the States General afterwards acceded to it. This Treaty was deſign'd to be a Balance to that between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*. Theſe counter Alliances put *Europe* again in a Flame: And the Conſequence was, that, in 1726, three *Britiſh* Squadrons were fitted out; one ſent to the *Weſt-Indies* under the Command of Admiral *Hoſier*, where it lay a great while, to block up the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet; another to the Coaſt of *Spain*, under Sir *John Jennings*; and the third into the *Baltick*, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, to hinder the Czarina from attacking the King of *Sweden*, who was upon the Point of acceding to the *Hanover* Treaty, as he did ſoon after. Another Squadron was ſent thither the following Year, under Sir *John Norris*, for the ſame Purpoſe; when Sir *Charles Wager* was with that on the Coaſts of *Spain*. M. *de Palm*, the Imperial Reſident here, having preſented to his Majeſty an inſolent Memorial, which he as inſolently printed and diſperſed, wherein he aſſerted, that the offenſive Alliance mention'd by his Majeſty in his Speech to his Parliament, when ſpeaking of the *Vienna* Treaty, as likewiſe the ſecret Articles he mention'd concerning the *Pretender*, were abſolutely without Foundation, was order'd forthwith to leave the Kingdom: And the Parliament, in an Addreſs, expreſs'd their Indignation at this Affront offer'd to his Majeſty. Finally, in the Beginning of the Year 1727, the *Spaniards* laid Siege to *Gibraltar*, which, tho' it was ſuſpended, upon Preliminary Articles for a general Pacification being ſigned, was not rais'd till ſome Time after the King's Death.

The great Sir *Iſaac Newton*, Maſter of his Majeſty's Mint, and Preſident of the *Royal Society*, the moſt celebrated Mathematician and Aſtronomer that the World ever knew, departed this Life on *March* 20, 1726-7, in the 85th Year of his Age. He was interr'd in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, where there is a noble Monument erected to his Memory.

The Parliament, which met on *Jan.* 17, was prorogu'd on the 15th of *May*. On the laſt Day of that Month, his Majeſty in Council declar'd his Intention of going abroad for a ſhort Time, and appointed Lords Juſtices for the Adminiſtration of the Government during his Abſence. Accordingly, he ſet out from St. *James*'s, on *June* 3, and proceeding to *Greenwich*, embark'd there on board the *Carolina* Yacht, accompany'd by the Earl of *Ilay* and the Lord Viſcount *Townſhend* in another Yacht. Coming to *Graveſend*, they ſtaid there till *Monday* the 5th, when the Wind being fair, they got under Sail; and arriving the next Day at *Gravendael*, his Majeſty went on board the *States* Yacht, and landed, the 7th, at *Vaert*, where he lay that Night. From thence, proceeding on his Journey for *Hanover*, attended by the *States* Guards thro' the Territories of the Republick, he arriv'd on the 9th at *Delden*, between 11 and 12 at Night, ſeemingly in good Health. Here he ſupped pretty heartily, and eat Part of a Melon, which his Stomach ſeem'd not to have well digeſted; for

ſetting out at Three the next Morning, he had not travell'd far before he was troubled with ſome Gripings of the Cholick. Being come to *Linden* he could eat nothing at Dinner; upon which 'twas judg'd adviſable that he ſhould be blooded. His Majeſty being deſirous to reach his own Dominions, travelled on, tho' his Attendants advis'd him to reſt at *Linden*. As he paſs'd along, he fell into a Kind of lethargick Dozing in his Coach; and his Illneſs increaſing, after he arriv'd, about Ten at Night, at his Brother the Duke of *York*'s Palace at *Oſnaburgh*, about One the next Morning, *June* 11, 1727, this great and magnanimous Prince expir'd there in the 68th Year of his Age and 13th of his Reign, leaving the Imperial Crown of theſe Realms, as well as his Electoral Dominions, to his only Son the Prince of *Wales*, our late moſt gracious Sovereign, King GEORGE II.

C. Mosley Sc.

GEORGE II.

THIS late Majeſty's Deceaſe was not known in *England* till three or four Days after it happened: But on the 14th of *June* a Meſſenger arriv'd Expreſs, with the melancholy Advice, to Sir *Robert Walpole*, who was then at his Houſe at *Chelſea*. He immediately waited upon the Prince and Princeſs of *Wales*, at *Richmond*, with the important Intelligence; and they thereupon came to *Leiceſter-Houſe*, where they had for ſome Time kept their Court. They were received there by many Lords of the Privy-Council and Perſons of Quality and Diſtinction, who drew up and ſign'd an Inſtrument for proclaiming his Royal Highneſs King of theſe Realms; and the Ceremony of the Proclamation was perform'd the next Morning, *viz.* on *Thurſday*, *June* 15, at the uſual Places, and with all the accuſtomed Solemnities. His Majeſty in the Interim caus'd all the Lords and others of his late Majeſty's Privy-Council, to be ſworn of his Privy-Council; and in his Declaration he ſaid, *The Religion, Laws, and Liberties of the Kingdom, are moſt dear to me; and the Preſervation of the Conſtitution in Church and State, as it is now happily eſtabliſhed, ſhall be my firſt, and always my chief Care.* On the Evening of the 14th, his Majeſty took and ſubſcribed the Oath relating to the Security of the Church of *Scotland*, according to the Forms preſcribed by the Laws of *Scotland*. On the 15th, the Earl of *Scarborough* was ſworn of the Privy-Council, and appointed Maſter of the Horſe to his Majeſty. The next Day the Court of Lord Mayor and Aldermen of the City of *London* waited on the King and Queen with their Compliments of Condolence on the Death of his late Majeſty, and Congratulation upon his Majeſty's Acceſſion to the Crown; which Example was ſoon after followed by moſt of the Cities, Towns, &c. in the three Kingdoms,

doms, and the Plantations. On the 19th, his Majeſty was proclaim'd with great Solemnity at *Edinburgh* and *Dublin*.

The Parliament, agreeable to the Royal Proclamation, met on the 27th, and the Seſſion was open'd by a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne, deliver'd from his Majeſty's own Mouth; wherein he told them, *he was perſuaded they all ſhared with him in his Grief and and Affliction for the Death of his late Royal Father; that it ſhould be his conſtant Care to preſerve the Conſtitution in Church and State inviolable in all its Parts, and to ſecure to all his Subjects the full Enjoyment of their Religious and Civil Rights*, &c. The principal Buſineſs of this ſhort Seſſion was the Settlement of the Civil-Liſt Revenue, and of a Revenue upon the Queen, in caſe ſhe ſurviv'd his Majeſty. After ſome Debate the Commons came unanimouſly to the following Reſolutions upon the firſt Head, *viz.* 1. *That, towards the Supply granted to his Majeſty for the Support of his Majeſty's Houſhold, the ſame Revenues which were payable to his late Majeſty, during his Life, be granted and continu'd to his preſent Majeſty, during his Life.* 2. *That the ſaid Revenues be continued from the Death of his late Majeſty.* Upon the ſecond Head they reſolved, 1. *That a Proviſion be made for the Queen, in caſe ſhe ſhould ſurvive his Majeſty, of* 100,000l. per Ann. *during her Life; together with his Majeſty's Palace of* Somerſet-Houſe, *and the Lodge and Lands at* Richmond Old Park. 2. *That his Majeſty be enabled to charge the ſaid* 100,000l. per Ann. *on all, or any of the Duties and Revenues for the better Support of his Majeſty's Houſhold*, &c. *which ſhall ſubſiſt after his Majeſty's Demiſe.* Purſuant to theſe Reſolutions, Bills were brought in and paſs'd both Houſes, and receiv'd the Royal Aſſent, *July* 17; as alſo an Act *to enable his Majeſty to be Governor of the* South-Sea *Company*; and an Act *for continuing the Impriſonment of* Robert Blackburne *and others for the Aſſaſſination-Plot againſt King* William: Afterwards his Majeſty made a moſt gracious Speech to both Houſes, and prorogu'd the Parliament, which was ſoon after, on *Auguſt* 5, diſſolv'd by Proclamation.

On the 11th of *October* their Majeſties Coronation was perform'd, with great Splendour and Solemnity; the Biſhop of *Oxford* preached the Coronation Sermon, and the Day was celebrated in every Part of his Majeſty's Dominions with the moſt extraordinary Rejoicings. On the 30th, being Lord Mayor's Day, as well as the King's Birth-Day, conformable to an humble Invitation from the City, their Majeſties, the Princeſs Royal and Princeſs *Carolina*, accompanied by the great Officers of State, &c. din'd with the Lord Mayor at *Guildhall*, were preſent at a Ball, and return'd to St. *James's*, in the ſame State with which they enter'd the City, at 11 o'Clock at Night.

On *January* 23, 1728, the new Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, and unanimouſly choſe for their Speaker, *Arthur Onſlow*, Eſq; one of the Members for the County of *Surry*. On the 27th, his Majeſty open'd the Seſſion with a moſt gracious Speech to both Houſes, wherein he inform'd them of preliminary Articles being ſign'd and accepted, and the Ratifications thereof exchanged with the Emperor; but that, on the Part of *Spain*, there had been a Refuſal to execute ſome of the moſt material Points contain'd in them; but he hop'd all the Difficulties which had retarded the Execution of the Preliminaries,

and

and the Opening of the Congreſs, would ſoon be entirely remov'd: 15,000 Seamen were voted for Sea Service, for 1728, and 22,955 Men for Guards and Gariſons. Some Heats aroſe in the Houſe of Commons, in this Seſſion, about the Application of Part of the publick Money, *&c.*

On the 23d of *April*, his Majeſty ſet out for *Newmarket*, and arriv'd there on the Evening of the ſame Day, where, next Day, he was waited on by the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, with Dr. *Lambert* their Vice-Chancellor at their Head, who invited him to Dinner, which Invitation his Majeſty accepted, and went to *Cambridge* the next Morning. At a ſmall Diſtance from the Town, his Majeſty was met by the Mayor and Corporation, who conducted him through it to the *Regent-walk*, where he was receiv'd by the Duke of *Somerſet*, Chancellor of the Univerſity, attended by the whole Body of the Univerſity, in their proper Robes and Habits: At the *Senate-Houſe* he order'd ſeveral Degrees to be conferr'd, at *King's-College* Chapel he heard divine Service, and din'd at *Trinity-College* with great Magnificence. His Majeſty made a Preſent of 2000*l.* to the Univerſity, and return'd in the Evening to *Newmarket*, from whence he arriv'd at St. *James's* on the 27th.

On *May* 28, his Majeſty, after a Speech to both Houſes, put an End to the Seſſion of Parliament.

At the Beginning of *July*, the Sieur *Como*, Agent from the Duke of *Parma*, was order'd to depart the Kingdom in two Days; his Maſter having thought fit to invite the *Pretender* to the Place of his Reſidence, and to receive him with the Honours due to the King of *Great-Britain*. In *Auguſt* ſeveral Perſons were taken into Cuſtody, and ſome of them ſentenced to ſtand in the Pillory, and to be committed to Bridewell, to hard Labour, on Account of printing and publiſhing *Miſt's Journal* of *Aug.* 24, which, under Colour of relating the Affairs of the *Perſian* Empire, was deem'd to contain very groſs and ſcandalous Reflections upon the Government, and the happy Eſtabliſhment. *Edward Farley*, Printer of the *Exeter Journal*, for reprinting *Miſt's Journal*, had a Bill of Indictment found againſt him, for High-Treaſon; but upon a Petition to the Queen, after lying near a Year in Priſon, without Bail or Mainprize, he obtain'd a *Noli proſequi*, and was clear'd thereon in open Court.

His Serene Highneſs *Erneſt Auguſtus*, Prince of *Brunſwick-Luneburgh*, Biſhop of *Oſnaburgh*, Duke of *York*, &c. Brother of his late Majeſty, departed this Life, on *Auguſt* 3, at his Palace at *Oſnaburgh*.

The Nation reap'd great Satisfaction, in the Beginning of *Dec.* following, by the ſudden and unexpected Arrival, in *England*, of his Royal Highneſs *Frederick* Prince of *Wales*, who ſet out from *Herenhauſen*, near *Hanover*, on *Nov.* 24, at Three in the Morning, attended by the Marquis *de la Foreſt*, his Lord Chamberlain, and Lieutenant-Colonel *Delaunay*, of the *Hanoverian* Guards, who had been ſent by his Majeſty, they being then at the *Engliſh* Court, to bring over his Royal Highneſs. The Marquis paſs'd for an *Engliſh* Gentleman, nam'd *Compton*, and the Prince for his Son: Arriving in this Manner, *incognito*, at *Helvoetſluys*, they went on board the *Diſpatch* Packet, then ready to ſail for *Harwich*, where his Royal Highneſs arriv'd, *Dec.* 3, lodg'd at *Colcheſter* that Night, came to *White-chapel*

the next Day, at about Seven in the Evening, and proceeded thence very privately, in a Hackney Coach, to St. *James's*. The next Day there was a brilliant and numerous Court, to congratulate his Royal Highneſs on his ſafe Arrival, who was ſoon after addreſs'd, on the ſame Occaſion, from all Parts of the Kingdom. In the Courſe of this Year died, Mrs. *Clarke*, Daughter of the celebrated *Milton*, who, after having liv'd very obſcurely, with her Son-in-Law, a poor Weaver in *Spittle-Fields*, being found out, receiv'd many Benefactions from the Nobility and Gentry; Dr. *John Woodward*, Profeſſor of Phyſic, at *Greſham* College; Dr. *Bray*, the Procurer of the Charter of the Society *for propagating the Goſpel in foreign Parts*, &c. &c.

On the 21ſt of *Jan.* 1729, both Houſes of Parliament met, and the Seſſion was open'd by a Speech from the Throne; wherein his Majeſty inform'd them, that the Execution of the preliminary Articles, and the Opening the Congreſs at *Soiſſons*, was a Foundation for the Hope of a ſpeedy Pacification; but the various and extenſive Views, and the ſettling and reconciling the various Intereſts and Pretenſions of ſo many different Powers, appear'd to be a Work of ſo much Time and Difficulty, that the Project of a proviſional Treaty was thought of, as a proper Expedient; which being concerted and negotiated, among the Miniſters of the principal Powers, Parties to the Treaties of *Hanover* and *Vienna*, was approv'd by him, and his Allies, not without reaſonable Hopes of the Concurrence of the Imperial Court, and the Court of *Madrid*; but no definitive Anſwer being yet return'd by either of them, nor the Project of the proviſional Treaty either accepted or rejected, the Fate of *Europe* was ſtill held in Suſpence, &c. This Seſſion was remarkable for a Meaſure that was very neceſſary at this Time, which was the Appointment of a Committee to enquire into the State of the Gaols of this Kingdom, chiefly promoted by *James Oglethorpe*, Eſq; a Member of the Houſe, who on a Viſit to an ingenious Friend, then a Priſoner in the *Fleet*, being convinc'd that much Mal-treatment and Cruelty was inflicted on the unhappy Wretches in that Gaol, determin'd to uſe his utmoſt Efforts to get this crying Grievance redreſs'd. Many humane Members concurring with him in this laudable Deſign, Mr. *Oglethorpe* made a Motion for appointing the Committee: By their Viſitation of the *Fleet*, &c. what before ſeem'd juſtly alarming, now roſe into Circumſtances of ſuch complicated Guilt, as fill'd the Committee with Horror; whereupon the Houſe came to ſeveral Reſolutions, and committed *Huggins* and *Bambridge*, the late and preſent Wardens, with ſeveral of their Agents, cloſe Priſoners to *Newgate*. A State of the *Fleet* Priſon was publiſh'd, which diſplay'd a lamentable Scene of Cruelty and Barbarity. *Huggins* and *Bambridge* were try'd for many Crimes and Miſdemeanours, as well as for Murder, but were, unexpectedly, acquitted. One *Acton*, Farmer of, and Clerk to, the *Marſhalſea*, was alſo try'd for Murder, and acquitted. The Iſſue of the Whole was, that the Gaols were put under proper Regulations, and our unhappy Fellow-Subjects, beneath the Preſſure of Misfortunes, deliver'd from the Gripe of Villains who had made a Practice of adding Miſery, Torment, and Extortion, to Wretchedneſs. On the 25th of *March*, both Houſes waited upon his Majeſty with the following Reſolution. *Reſolv'd, by the Lords Spiritual and*

and Temporal, and Commons, in Parliament aſſembled, that they entirely rely on his Majeſty, that he will, for maintaining the Honour, and ſecuring the Trade of this Kingdom, take effectual Care, in the preſent Treaty, to preſerve his undoubted Right to Gibraltar *and the Iſland of* Minorca. On *May* 14, his Majeſty, after paſſing ſeveral ſalutary Bills, then ready for the Royal Aſſent, put an End to the Seſſion with a moſt gracious Speech. On *May* 17, his Majeſty ſet out on a Viſit to his *German* Dominions, after having appointed his Royal Conſort Regent in his Abſence, and arrived at *Hanover* on the 24th.

In the Beginning of *June*, the Fleet at *Spithead*, under the Command of Sir *Charles Wager*, was join'd by eleven *Dutch* Ships of War, a Bomb and a Store-Ship, under Vice-Admiral *Somelſdyke*. This Squadron was intended for the Coaſt of *Spain*, in caſe Affairs did not take a favourable Turn with that Court. About the ſame Time, the Lords Proprietors of *South-Carolina* ſurrendered their Right and Title to that Province, to the Crown, in Conſideration of the Sum of 20,000 *l.* which was iſſued to them from the Exchequer, for the Purchaſe of their ſaid Right.

On *September* 11, his Majeſty returned from *Germany*, landing at *Margate* on the Forenoon of that Day, and arrived at *Kenſington*, about Ten at Night, in perfect Health.

Affairs with *Spain* having taken a happy Turn, the *Dutch* Squadron return'd to *Holland* in the Beginning of *October*, and the *Engliſh* Fleet ſeparated ſoon after. On the 9th of *November*, New Style, a Treaty was concluded at *Seville*, between the Crowns of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, to which the States General, ſoon after, acceded. By this Treaty the contracting Powers guarantied, reciprocally, the Kingdoms, States, *&c.* under their Obedience, in what Parts of the World ſoever ſituated, as alſo the Rights and Privileges of their Commerce; and Commiſſaries were to be nominated on the Part of their *Britannick* and *Catholick* Majeſties, to aſſemble at the Court of *Spain*, to examine and decide what concerned the Ships and Effects taken at Sea, on either Side, *&c.* The Introduction of Gariſons into *Leghorn*, *Porto Ferrajo*, *Parma* and *Placentia*, to the Number of 6000 Men, of the *Spaniſh* Troops, was to be effected immediately, in order to ſecure to the Infant *Don Carlos* the Succeſſion to the States of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*: And the contracting Powers engaged to eſtabliſh and maintain the ſaid Infant in the Poſſeſſion and Enjoyment of thoſe States, when he ſhould once be ſettled there, declaring themſelves Guarantees, for ever, of the Right, *&c.* of the ſaid Infant, and of his Succeſſors, to the ſaid States. In this Year died, *Thomas* Earl of *Coningsby*; the learned Dr. *Samuel Clarke*; Sir *Richard Steele*, well known by his celebrated and elegant Writings; *Peter Le Neve*, Norroy King at Arms, a learned Herald; Mr. *Abel Boyer*, Author of the *French* Dictionary, &c. the learned *Anthony Collins*, &c. &c. On *January* 13, 1730, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech, in which he told them, that we had, at length, concluded an abſolute Peace with the Crown of *Spain*. In this Seſſion the Penſion-Bill was paſſed by the Commons, but thrown out in the Houſe of Lords. There were alſo great Debates in the Houſe of Commons, relating to ſome Works carrying on at *Dunkirk*,

kirk, for the Repair of the Harbour, &c. Complaint of which was made to the *French* Court, which gave Orders to demoliſh the ſaid Works, or any that were erected contrary to the Treaty of *Utrecht*. On *May* 15, his Majeſty made a Speech from the Throne, and the Parliament was prorogued. The ſame Day, the Lord Viſcount *Townſhend* reſigned the Seals, as one of his Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State, and his Commiſſion of Lord Lieutenant of *Norfolk*; Lord *Trevor* was appointed Preſident of the Council, Lord *Wilmington* Keeper of the Privy-Seal, and *Henry Pelham*, Eſq; Pay-maſter of the Forces. There were alſo ſeveral other Removes and Promotions. Near this Period died, of the Small-Pox, *Peter* II. the young Czar of *Muſcovy*, and was ſucceeded by *Anne* Dutcheſs Dowager of *Courland*, Daughter of *John* Half-Brother of *Peter the Great*. The noted Colonel *Francis Charteris* received Sentence of Death, at the *Old-Bailey*, for a Rape committed upon the Body of *Anne Bond*, his Servant Maid; but his Majeſty was pleaſed to grant him a Pardon, ſome favourable Circumſtances appearing in his Caſe.

On *April* 30, the Common Council of the City of *London* agreed, that all the Fines, ariſing from thoſe Perſons that were nominated for Sheriffs, ſhould be appropriated for building a Manſion-Houſe for the Lord Mayors of that City.

In *June*, ſeven *Indian* Chiefs, of the *Cherokee* Nation, brought over by Sir *Alexander Cumming*, in the *Fox* Man of War, Captain *Arnold*, were introduced to the Royal Family at *Windſor*. They were afterwards carried to ſee the *Tower*, *Greenwich* Hoſpital, and other Places, where they were received and entertained with great Reſpect. After having agreed to Articles of Peace and Commerce with the *Engliſh*, before the Lords of Trade and Plantations, they embark'd for *Carolina*, in *October*, greatly pleas'd with their Reception and Treatment in *England*.

On the 9th of *July*, St. *Bartholomew's* Hoſpital being taken down, in order to be rebuilt, the Foundation-Stone of the new Edifice was laid by Sir *Richard Brocas*, Lord Mayor.

In *Auguſt*, *Victor Amadeus*, King of *Sardinia*, abdicated his Dominions, in favour of his Son, *Charles Emanuel*, the preſent King: And in the Beginning of *October*, *Frederick* IV. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, deceaſed, in the 60th Year of his Age, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Chriſtian* VI. The Affairs of *Europe* ſtill continued, notwithſtanding the late Treaty of *Seville*, in great Uncertainty. The Emperor was obſtinately bent againſt the Introduction of the *Spaniſh* Troops into *Italy*, and inſiſted on neutral Troops, and made great warlike Preparations to maintain the Rights of the Empire in that Country. *Spain*, on the other hand, was impatient for the Execution of the Article relating to the *Spaniſh* Gariſons and Don *Carlos*, and preſs'd the Allies cloſely on that Head, and, in Reſentment at their Delay, detained the Effects of the *Flotilla*. All theſe Diſputes, however, ended in the Treaty of *Vienna*, next Year, and putting the favourite *Spaniſh* Scheme, with regard to *Italy*, into Execution.

On *January* 21, 1731, the Parliament met; and amongſt other Acts, the Act, *that all Proceedings in Courts of Juſtice ſhould be in the* Engliſh *Language*, was paſs'd. On the 7th of *May*, the Parliament was prorogu'd, after having made the neceſſary

neceſſary Proviſions for the publick Service.

On the 4th of *June*, this Year, the Town of *Blandford*, in *Dorſetſhire*, was, except a few Houſes, conſumed by Fire; and the very next Day, another dreadful Fire broke out at *Tiverton*, in *Devonſhire*, which conſumed 200 Houſes. In *July*, the Name of *William Pulteney*, Eſq; was ſtruck out of the Liſt of Privy Counſellors, by his Majeſty's Command, and he was alſo ordered to be put out of all the Commiſſions of Peace, all on account of his being the ſuppos'd Author of ſome Writings againſt the Meaſures of the Court. On the 14th of the ſame Month, Sir *Charles Wager*, with a Fleet of twelve capital Ships, ſailed from *Spithead*. At the Beginning of *Auguſt* he entered the Bay of *Cadiz*, and being united with the *Spaniſh* Squadron, arrived, in *October*, at *Leghorn*, where they landed the *Spaniſh* Troops; and ſoon after, Don *Carlos* arrived in *Italy*. Sir *Charles* with his Fleet return'd to *Spithead* in *December*. About the Middle of *October*, the Duke of *Lorrain* (now Emperor of *Germany*) arrived in *England*, *incog.* and after having all the Honours and Reſpects ſhewn him due to his Rank, return'd to the Continent on the 8th of *December*. *Charles Boyle*, Lord *Orrery*, Inventor of that uſeful Machine, the Orrery, died this Year. On *Jan.* 13, 1732, the Parliament met, whom his Majeſty acquainted that his Expectations of ſeeing the Tranquillity of *Europe* perfectly reſtored, were now fully anſwered. The two principal Affairs that came before the Houſe this Seſſion were thoſe of the *Charitable Corporation*, and the fraudulent Sale of the *Derwentwater* Eſtate. In the former, it being made appear to the Houſe, that the ſaid Corporation had been defrauded of the greateſt Part of their Capital, by their Managers, amounting to ſeveral hundred thouſand Pounds, and that the Proprietors were become great Sufferers thereby, and many of them reduced to the utmoſt Diſtreſs, Mr. *Robinſon*, Member for *Great Marlow*, Sir *Robert Sutton*, and Sir *Archibald Grant*, were expelled the Houſe of Commons, and the Eſtates and Effects of all the Managers were ſubjected to the Relief of the Sufferers. In the latter, *Dennis Bond*, Eſq; and Mr. Serjeant *Birch*, were expelled the Houſe, as being guilty of a notorious Breach of Truſt, *&c.* as Commiſſioners and Truſtees of the forfeited Eſtates. Sir *John Eyles*, for Irregularity, *&c.* was reprimanded, in his Place, by the Speaker; and the Thanks of the Houſe were given to Lord Viſcount *Gage*, for his Detection of this fraudulent Sale, and the Contracts for the ſaid Sale were made void. On the 1ſt of *June* the Parliament broke up, and ſoon after his Majeſty ſet out for *Hanover*, and returned from thence at the latter End of *September*. In this Year a Charter was granted for the Eſtabliſhment of the Colony of *Georgia*, and a Corporation was eſtabliſhed for the Relief of the poor Widows of Sea-Officers. The *Spaniards* alſo took *Oran* from the *Moors*. At the latter End of the Year, *Victor Amadeus*, late King of *Sardinia*, after ſeveral fruitleſs Attempts to reſume his abdicated Crown, departed this Life.

The Parliament met, on *Jan.* 16, 1733. The moſt important Affair that came before them, was the famous *Exciſe Scheme*, which was a Project for bringing Tobacco and Wines under the Laws of Exciſe, and thereby preventing Frauds in the Revenue. This Attempt

rais'd

rais'd great Diſcontent long before it was propos'd to the Houſe, whilſt it was depending, and afterwards; and innumerable Pamphlets and Papers were publiſhed for and againſt the Meaſure, which rais'd a great Clamour againſt the Miniſtry. Petitions againſt any new Exciſe, or the Extenſion of the Exciſe Laws, were preſented; and the City of *London*, and many other Places, delivered Inſtructions to their Members to beſpeak their Oppoſition. However, a Motion was made in a Committee of the whole Houſe, on *March* 14, which occaſioned a very long and warm Debate; and *Weſtminſter-Hall* and all the Avenues of the Houſe were crowded with People. The Queſtion was carried in the Committee by a Majority of 61, there being 471 Members in the Houſe. It was afterwards, alſo, carried in the Houſe, 249 againſt 189, and a Bill was ordered to be brought in accordingly. It was brought in, *April* 4, and read a firſt Time, and order'd to be read a ſecond Time, on the 11th. But the Alarm was now ſpread to the moſt diſtant Parts of the Nation; the Cry was *Liberty and Property, and no Exciſe!* and, on *April* 10, the Sheriffs, Aldermen and Commons of *London*, in a Proceſſion of 200 Coaches, attended by great Crowds on Foot, went to *Weſtminſter-Hall*, with a Petition, humbly praying to be heard, by Council, againſt the Bill. The Queſtion for allowing them to be heard by their Council, was carried in the Negative, by ſo ſmall a Majority as 17. Next Day Petitions came from *Coventry* and *Nottingham* againſt the Bill; and the Order of the Day being read for its being read a ſecond Time, inſtead of reading it, Sir *Robert Walpole* made a Motion, that the Bill ſhould be read a ſecond Time, on the 12th of *June* next; which was agreed to, *nem. con.* and ſo there was an End of this famous Scheme, the Fate of which caus'd great Rejoicings both in Town and Country. On the 13th of *June*, his Majeſty went to the Houſe and put an End to the Seſſion, after having paſs'd an Act *for giving* 80,000 l. *to the Princeſs Royal for her Portion, in Marriage to the Prince of* Orange. About that Time, the Earl of *Cheſterfield*, Lord *Clinton*, the Earl of *Stair*, the Earls of *Burlington* and *Marchmont*, Lord *Cobham*, the Dukes of *Bolton* and *Montroſe*, reſign'd the ſeveral great Poſts they held of his Majeſty, being greatly diſſatisfied with the Conduct of the Miniſtry. On the 7th of *November*, his Serene Highneſs the Prince of *Orange* arrived, in the *Fubbs* Yacht, at *Greenwich*, proceeded in one of the King's Barges to the *Tower*, and from thence, in one of his Majeſty's Coaches, to *Somerſet-Houſe*, and, the next Day, was received by the Royal Family with the greateſt Reſpect. Soon after, his Royal Highneſs was taken very ill, which retarded his Marriage for ſome Time. At the Beginning of this Year, a Diſorder, much like a Cold, attack'd all Sorts of People, and prov'd fatal to many, particularly thoſe in Years; ſo that, in one Week, the laſt in *January*, the weekly Bills were at the amazing Height of 1588, being more, by 600, than had died in any one Week ſince the great Plague. A horrid Murder was committed on one Mrs. *Duncombe*, *Elizabeth Harriſon*, her Companion, and the Maid Servant, in *Tanfield-Court* in the *Temple*, and the Chambers robb'd; for which *Sarah Malcolm*, a Chairwoman, who appeared to be the ſole Perpetrator of the bloody Act, was executed near the Place where the Murder was committed.

mitted. The Broad Pieces of 25s. and 23s. were call'd in this Year. In the Beginning of *February*, *Auguſtus*, King of *Poland*, Elector of *Saxony*, departed this Life, which Event was productive of a War; for the King of *France* concerted Meaſures to raiſe his Father-in-Law, King *Staniſlaus*, once more, to that Throne, whilſt the *Ruſſians*, at all Events, reſolv'd to ſupport the Intereſts of *Auguſtus*, Elector of *Saxony*, Son of the late King. In this Reſolution they were join'd by the Emperor; and the *Ruſſians* entered *Poland*, with a formidable Army, in the Month of *Auguſt*. However, *Staniſlaus*, who had come privately into *Poland*, was elected King by the Intrigues of the Primate, but was ſoon obliged to fly out of the Kingdom; and in *October*, *Auguſtus* was choſen and proclaimed King; and the *Saxon* Troops, thereupon, alſo entered *Poland*. Mean while, the Kings of *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*, made War upon the Emperor, both in *Germany* and *Italy*. The *French* Army, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, paſſed the *Rhine*, and beſieged and took Fort *Kehl*; and the Army of the Confederates, in *Italy*, took *Tortona*, *Novara*, *Pavia*, *Milan*, and ſome other Places, before the Concluſion of the Year. In vain the Emperor demanded, nay, implored the Aſſiſtance of the Maritime Powers; for the *Dutch* ſoon entered into a Neutrality with *France*, and we, in concert with the States, employ'd ourſelves in Mediation, inſtead of affording the deſired Aſſiſtance. The famous Dr. *Tindal*, Author of *Chriſtianity as old as the Creation*, a Book which made a great Noiſe, but which has been learnedly and ſolidly refuted, to the great Credit of Revelation, died this Year.

On *Jan.* 17, 1734, the Parliament met, and the Seſſion was opened with a Speech from the Throne, as uſual; in which his Majeſty obſerved, *That the War which was now carried on againſt the Emperor, by* France, Spain, *and* Sardinia, *was become the Object of the Care and Attention of all* Europe; *and though he was no way engaged in it, and had had no Part, except by his good Offices, in thoſe Tranſactions which had been declared to be the principal Cauſes and Motives of it, he could not ſit regardleſs of the preſent Events, or be unconcerned for the future Conſequences of a War undertaken and ſupported by ſo powerful an Alliance.* Great Debates aroſe in this Seſſion, on a Bill *for preventing the Officers of the Army from being deprived of their Commiſſions, otherwiſe than by a Court Martial*, &c. but it did not paſs either Houſe; alſo about the Place-Bill, and many other conteſted Points. On *April* 16, his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act *for ſettling* 5000 l. per Ann. *on the Princeſs Royal for her Life*, an Act *for preventing the infamous Practice of Stock-jobbing*, and an Act *for Naturalizing the Prince of* Orange; after which he made a moſt gracious Speech to both Houſes, and prorogued the Parliament, which two Days after was diſſolved. In *February*, the Earl of *Scarborough* reſign'd his Place of Maſter of the Horſe. On *March* 14, the Nuptials of his Serene Highneſs the Prince of *Orange* with the Princeſs Royal were celebrated with great Magnificence, which occaſioned great Rejoicings both in Town and Country, and Addreſſes of Congratulation from all Parts, to their Majeſties and the Prince and Princeſs, it being a Match very agreeable to the Nation in general. On *April* the 22d, the Prince and Princeſs embarked in the *Fubbs* Yacht for *Holland*;

Holland; and ſoon after their Arrival, his Serene Highneſs ſet out to make the Campaign, under Prince *Eugene*, on the *Rhine*; and during his Abſence the Princeſs came to her Father's Court and reſided here 'till the Prince, her Conſort, returned from the Imperial Army, when ſhe went to meet him. Great Heats happened at the general Elections for Members to the new Parliament, particularly in the Choice of ſixteen Peers for *Scotland*; upon which ſeveral Peers entered their Proteſt, and a Petition was preſented at the Meeting of the new Parliament; which occaſioned long and warm Debates. The War, in 1734, was carried on by the Confederates, with great Succeſs, againſt the Emperor. Two moſt bloody Battles, at *Parma* and *Guaſtalla*, were fought with doubtful Succeſs. Don *Carlos* took Poſſeſſion of *Naples*, and was declar'd King thereof, and of *Sicily*, which laſt was ſoon reduc'd alſo to his Obedience. Upon the *Rhine* the *French* took *Philipſburgh*, before which their General, the Duke of *Berwick*, natural Son of *James* II. loſt his Life, in the Trenches. *Dantzick* was reduced to the Obedience of King *Auguſtus*, after a grievous Siege, by the *Ruſſian* Army. In this Year died, the famous Critick Mr. *John Dennis*, the laſt Claſſick Wit of *Charles* the Second's Reign; Sir *James Thornhill*, the celebrated Hiſtory-Painter; *Peter* Lord *King*, late Lord Chancellor of *Great-Britain*; Dr. *Thomas Fuller*, an excellent Phyſician; and *John* Viſcount *Barrington*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, who was expelled the Houſe of Commons, in the late Reign, for his Concern in the *Harbourg* Lottery.

On *Jan.* 14, 1735, the new Parliament met, and again made choice of Mr. *Onſlow* for their Speaker. On the 23d, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion with a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne, in which he ſaid, *I have concurr'd in a Reſolution taken by the States General, to employ, without Loſs of Time, our joint and earneſt Inſtances to bring Matters to a ſpeedy and happy Accommodation* (between the Powers at War) *before we ſhould come to a Determination upon the Succours demanded by the Emperor*, &c. Thirty thouſand Men were voted for Sea Service, and 25,744 for Land Service, after great Debates. On *May* 15, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion, and two Days after ſet out for his *German* Dominions, having appointed the Queen Regent, from whence he did not return till *Oct.* 26, following. In that Month the Hereditary Prince of *Modena* arrived in *England*, and during his Stay had great Honours ſhewn him at Court and elſewhere. Sir *John Norris* was ſent this Year, with a potent Fleet, to the Coaſts of *Portugal*, to guard them from Inſults, and ſecure the *Brazil* Fleet from the *Spaniards*, a Difference having ariſen between the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, occaſioned by the Servants of the *Portugueze* Ambaſſador at *Madrid* reſcuing a Criminal from Juſtice, who was afterwards violently taken out of his Houſe, and nineteen of his Servants made Priſoners. The Difference however was ſoon made up, and the Fleet returned home. The War now began to ſlacken both in *Germany* and *Italy*; and towards the Cloſe of the Year, a Suſpenſion of Arms was agreed to; and the next Year a Treaty of Peace was ſigned by all the belligerent Powers, in which, amongſt other Articles, it was agreed, that *France* ſhould reſtore all the Places taken from the Empire; the Dutchy of *Tuſcany* ſhould be given to the Duke of *Lorrain*,

Lorrain, after the Death of the Grand Duke, at which Time *Lorrain* was to be put into the Hands of his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, and remain annexed to the *French* Monarchy; King *Staniſlaus* ſhould enjoy all the Honours of a crown'd Head, be acknowledged King of *Poland*, and then reſign that Kingdom, voluntarily, in favour of King *Auguſtus*, who was to reſtore all *Staniſlaus*'s Eſtates in *Poland*; *Staniſlaus* was to have the immediate Poſſeſſion of the Dutchies of *Lorrain* and *Barr*; and Don *Carlos* ſhould be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

On *Jan.* 15, 1736, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a Speech, in which he felicitated both Houſes on the happy Turn Affairs had taken in *Europe*. The Act of *James* I. againſt Conjuration and Witchcraft was repealed in this Seſſion; and the famous Act *for laying a Duty upon the Retailers of Spirituous Liquors, and for licenſing the Retailers thereof*, commonly called the *Gin Act*, was paſſed into a Law, after long and warm Debates. That Act took place on *September* 29, when a double Guard mounted at *Kenſington*, the Guards at St. *James*'s and *Whitehall* were reinforced, a Guard was placed at the *Rolls*, (Sir *Joſeph Jekyll*, then Maſter of the Rolls, having been the principal Promoter of the Bill) a Detachment of Life-Guards and Horſe-Grenadier-Guards paraded in *Covent-Garden*, and other Methods were taken to ſuppreſs any Tumult that might happen on that Account; but, contrary to Expectation, every Thing remained very quiet and tranquil. On the 20th of *May*, his Majeſty, after paſſing the Act *for building a Bridge acroſs the* Thames *at* Weſtminſter, the *Smuggling Act*, and ſome others, put an End to the Seſſion. On the 17th of *April*, his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales* was married to her Serene Highneſs *Auguſta*, Princeſs of *Saxe-Gotha*, who arrived from *Germany* two Days before, which was followed by extraordinary Rejoicings, and Congratulations from both Houſes of Parliament, the City, the two Univerſities, *&c. &c.* His Majeſty went again to *Hanover* this Year; and I ſhall obſerve, once for all, that he made many repeated Viſits to his *German* Dominions, 'till ſome Time after the Breaking-out of the preſent War, when it was become dangerous to his Royal Perſon, the Flames thereof having ſpread into the Electorate of *Hanover*. There was a great Spring-Tide on the 16th of *February*, which flowed ſo high as to exceed, by a Foot and a Half, all that had been known in the Memory of Man. Perſons were carried in Boats out of *Weſtminſter-Hall*, which plied both there, and in the Palace-Yards. The Cellars in *Weſtminſter* were filled with Water; the Privy Garden and Parade in St. *James*'s Park were overflowed; as was, in ſeveral Places, *Tower Wharf*; and the Cellars and Offices, both above and below Bridge, upon the Banks of the River, were full of Water. About the ſame Time the Duke of *Lorrain* (now Emperor of *Germany*) was married to the eldeſt Arch-Dutcheſs, now Empreſs Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. On the 10th of *April*, that renowned General, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, departed this Life, in the 73d Year of his Age. In *July* a moſt daring Inſult was committed, whilſt the Courts were ſitting, in *Weſtminſter-Hall*: The Gin Act, Mortmain Act, *Weſtminſter*-Bridge and Smugglers Acts, and the Act for borrowing 600,000*l.* from the Sinking-Fund, incloſed

in a Brown-paper Parcel, were blown up with Gun-Powder, and partly burnt; for which Fact, one *Nixon*, a Nonjuring Clergyman, was apprehended, and convicted of it, ſentenc'd to pay 200 Marks, to be impriſon'd for five Years, to give Security for his good Behaviour for five Years afterwards, and to be brought up to the ſeveral Courts, then ſitting, with a Label round his Head, denoting his Crime. At the latter End of *July*, there were many Riots and Mobs, occaſion'd by the *Iriſh* Artiſts underworking the *Engliſh*, in *Spittle-Fields*, &c. which were not put an End to without the Interpoſition of the Civil Power, back'd by Parties of the Horſe and Foot Guards, and Train'd-Bands. But the moſt extraordinary Affair this Year, and which drew very ſerious Conſequences after it, was that of Capt. *Porteous*, Commander of the City-Guard of *Edinburgh*; who aſſiſting, with his Men, at the Execution of a Criminal, fir'd on the Spectators, upon ſome Boys flinging Stones, *&c.* at the Executioner, as he was cutting down the Criminal; whereby ſeveral Perſons were kill'd, and others wounded; and all this without the Orders of the Magiſtrates attending. Hereupon *Porteous* was committed to Priſon, tried and ſentenc'd to Death, which was to be put in Execution on *Sept.* 8. But upon his Petition to the Queen, then Regent, his Sentence was reſpited for ſix Weeks, which Reſpite arriv'd at *Edinburgh* on the 2d of *September*. This occaſion'd a moſt tragical Cataſtrophe; for, on the 7th, a well-conducted Party of Men enter'd the City of *Edinburgh*, about Ten at Night, and by Surprize ſeiz'd all the Fire-Arms, *&c.* belonging to the City-Guard, lock'd up the City-Gates, beat an Alarm, burnt the Door of the Priſon where *Porteous* was confin'd, after endeavouring in vain to force it open, forc'd him from his Apartment, and hang'd him upon a Sign-Poſt near the *Graſs-Market*. It was no Wonder if, from the Boldneſs, Secrecy and Succeſs of this Enterprize, People were apt to believe that Perſons of more than vulgar Rank were concern'd in it; eſpecially as, after the Execution was over, they left the Arms and Drums on the Spot, and, offering no further Violence, quietly departed. The Cenſure of Parliament, however, fell upon the City and Lord Provoſt of *Edinburgh*; on the former a Fine of 2000*l.* was laid, and the latter was incapacitated from holding any Office of Magiſtracy at *Edinburgh*, or elſewhere in *Great-Britain*; and Rewards were appointed for the Diſcovery of any of the Parties concern'd in the Murder of *Porteous*, and puniſhing thoſe who ſhould knowingly conceal them: Notwithſtanding all this, I do not remember any of them were ever diſcover'd or apprehended for that Fact.

The Parliament met on *Feb.* 1, 1737, and the Seſſion was open'd by Commiſſion, his Majeſty being indiſpos'd; and the Lord-Chancellor, by his Command, made a Speech to both Houſes. In this Seſſion there were long Debates on a Motion for an Addreſs to his Majeſty, to ſettle 100,000*l.* *per Ann.* on his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*, in the ſame Manner his Majeſty enjoy'd it before his happy Acceſſion; but a Negative was put upon the Queſtion, in both Houſes, in the Lords by a Majority of 63, and in the Commons by a Majority of 30; ſo that the Court-Party prevail'd, but ſeveral Lords enter'd their Proteſts: The Act to prevent Stockjobbing, that for ſettling a Dowry of 50,000*l.* on the Princeſs of *Wales*, &c. &c. receiv'd

receiv'd the Royal Aſſent this Seſſion, and on *June* 21 his Majeſty put an End thereto. The Reſident from *Venice* had, in the Interim, Notice given him to leave the Town in three Days, and the Kingdom in eight, for the Inſult offer'd to his Majeſty's Crown and Dignity, by the Doge and Senate of *Venice*, in the great Honours ſhewn to the *Pretender*'s Son, when in that City. At the Beginning of *July*, the Great Duke of *Tuſcany* deceas'd, by whoſe Death the Duke of *Lorrain* came to the actual Poſſeſſion of the Dukedom of *Tuſcany*; and the Annuity of 4,500,000 Livres, paid him by by *France*, agreeable to Treaty, till this Event happen'd, ceas'd. In the Night between the laſt Day of *July* and the firſt of *Auguſt*, her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs of *Wales* was ſafely deliver'd of a Princeſs, to the great Joy of the Nation, who was nam'd *Auguſta*; ſoon after which, an unhappy Breach happen'd between his Majeſty and the Prince of *Wales*, which, in its Conſequences, prov'd more than a mere Family Difference. All Perſons who paid their Court to the Prince and Princeſs were not ſuffer'd to come into his Majeſty's Preſence, or any of his Palaces; the Guards were taken away from their Attendance on the Prince and his Conſort; and, in ſhort, all the Prince's Servants ſoon after join'd the Oppoſition to the Meaſures of the Miniſtry. It may ſuffice, once for all, to recapitulate the reſt of their Royal Highneſſes Offſpring, which are, 2. Prince *George*, (his preſent Moſt Sacred Majeſty) born *June* 4, 1738; 3. Prince *Edward Auguſtus*, (now Duke of *York*) born *March* 25, 1739; 4. Princeſs *Elizabeth Caroline*, born *Jan.* 10, 1741, ſince deceas'd; 5. Prince *William Henry*, born *Nov.* 25, 1743; 6. Prince *Henry Frederick*, born *Nov.* 7, 1745; 7. Princeſs *Louiſa Anne*, born *March* 19, 1748-9; 8. Prince *Frederick William*, born *May* 24, 1750; 9. Princeſs *Caroline Matilda*, born *July* 2, 1751.

In *October* a Deputation of the Merchants of *London* waited on on his Majeſty, at *Hampton-Court*, with a Petition on the Behalf of themſelves and others trading to, and intereſted in, the *Britiſh* Colonies in *America*; ſetting forth, that the fair and lawful Trade to the *Britiſh* Plantations in *America* had been greatly interrupted, for many Years paſt, not only by their Ships being frequently ſtopp'd and ſearch'd, but alſo forcibly and arbitrarily ſeiz'd on the High-Seas, by *Spaniſh* Ships fitted out to cruize under the plauſible Pretence of guarding their own Coaſts; that the Commanders thereof, with their Crews, have been inhumanly treated, and their Ships carried into ſome of the *Spaniſh* Ports, and there condemn'd, with their Cargoes, in manifeſt Violation of the Treaties ſubſiſting between the two Crowns; *&c. &c.* and praying that his Majeſty would be graciouſly pleas'd to procure them ſpeedy and ample Satisfaction for the Loſſes they have ſuſtain'd, *&c. &c.*

On *Nov.* 20, at ſeven o'Clock at Night, died, to the inexpreſſible Grief of his Majeſty, the Royal Family, and the whole Nation, *Wilhelmina Carolina*, Queen Conſort of *Great-Britain*, aged 54 Years 8 Months and 20 Days. And on *Dec.* 17, her Remains were interr'd, with great Solemnity, in a new Vault, in *Henry* the 7th's Chapel, in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

On *Jan.* 24, 1738, his Majeſty open'd the Seſſion of Parliament with a ſhort Speech; and on *March* 16, the *Weſt-India* Merchants, who had

had preſented a Petition in relation to the *Spaniſh* Depredations ſome Days before, attended the Houſe of Commons, to make good the Allegations in their ſaid Petition, which had ſuch an Effect, that on *May* 4, the Houſe of Lords preſented an humble Addreſs to his Majeſty, with ſtrong Reſolutions in Support of the undoubted Rights of the Nation to a free Navigation in *America*, and againſt the *Spaniſh* Depredations and Cruelties, and concluded with promiſing his Majeſty, in caſe his powerful Inſtances for procuring Reparation and Satisfaction, and future Security to his injur'd Subjects, ſhould fail of their due Effect on the Court of *Spain*, they would zealouſly and chearfully concur in all ſuch Meaſures as ſhould become neceſſary for the Support of his Majeſty's Honour, the Preſervation of our Navigation and Commerce, *&c.* His Majeſty, in Anſwer thereto, expreſs'd his Senſibility of the Injuries ſuſtain'd by his trading Subjects in *America*, and aſſur'd them of his Care to procure Satisfaction and Reparation for their Loſſes, and Security for their future Navigation, *&c. &c.* The Addreſs of the Houſe of Commons, and the King's Anſwer, were much to the ſame Effect. On *May* 20, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion by a moſt gracious Speech. Great Naval Preparations were made this Year, and Adm. *Haddock* ſail'd with a Squadron to the *Mediterranean*. About the Middle of *Oct.* the Prince and Princeſs of *Wales* went to *Bath*, ſtaid there near ſix Weeks, in which Time they paid a Viſit to the City of *Briſtol*, and were every where entertain'd with great Magnificence and Affection, and the utmoſt Joy and Satisfaction. About the ſame Time a Charter paſs'd the Great Seal, for eſtabliſhing an Hoſpital, for the Maintenance and Education of expos'd and deſerted young Children, commonly call'd the *Foundling-Hoſpital*.

The firſt Seſſion of Parliament of the Year 1739 was open'd on *Feb.* 1, and his Majeſty acquainted both Houſes, in his Speech, that he had concluded a Convention with the King of *Spain*, wherein the latter had obliged himſelf to make Reparation to his Subjects, for their Loſſes, by a certain ſtipulated Payment, *&c. &c.* The *Convention* was publiſh'd, ſoon after, wherein it was principally agreed, that two Miniſters Plenipotentiary, on the Part of the two Nations, ſhould meet at *Madrid*, within ſix Weeks after the Day of exchanging the Ratifications, there to confer and finally regulate the reſpective Pretenſions of the two Crowns, *&c. &c.* that his *Catholick* Majeſty ſhould cauſe to be paid to his *Britannick* Majeſty the Sum of 95,000*l.* Sterling, Balance, which has been admitted as due to the Crown and Subjects of *Great-Britain*, after Deduction made of the Demands of the Crown and Subjects of *Spain*, &c. &c. This Sum of 95,000*l.* was, by a ſeparate Article, to be paid, at *London*, within four Months after the Exchange of the Ratifications. However, before the King of *Spain* ſign'd this Convention, he declar'd by his Miniſter, that he reſerv'd to himſelf, in its full Force, the Right of ſuſpending the Aſſiento of Negroes, if the *South-Sea* Company did not ſubject herſelf to pay, in a ſhort Term, the 68,000*l.* Sterling, which ſhe has confeſs'd is owing for the Duty on Negroes. No ſooner were the Contents of this Con-

Convention known, than great Murmurs aroſe, and Complaints were every where made againſt it: The Articles of a free Navigation and Commerce, without being viſited or ſearch'd, were, in effect, it was ſaid, given up, by referring them to the Diſcuſſion of Plenipotentiaries; that the Reparation ſtipulated was only a pretended Reparation; and, as to the 68,000*l.* ſaid to be due to *Spain* from the *South-Sea* Company, it it was only allow'd, as brought into the Account of a much greater Sum, due to them from *Spain*; and therefore the Company refus'd to pay it, in the Manner it was demanded. The City of *London*, the *Weſt-India* and *Briſtol* Merchants, *&c.* petition'd both Houſes of Parliament, complaining of this diſgraceful Convention; and there were very warm Debates in both Houſes upon it, eſpecially on the Motion for addreſſing his Majeſty, and thanking him for laying it before them. However, it was carried for the Addreſs, in both Houſes: But forty Lords enter'd their Proteſt; and a conſiderable Number of Members of the Houſe of Commons left the Houſe, and return'd no more to it during that Seſſion; which Departure and abſenting themſelves from the Houſe became famous by the Term of the *Seceſſion*. On *June* 14, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion, after having given his Aſſent to many publick and private Bills.

And now the Rumour of a War with *Spain* began to revive, notwithſtanding the Parliamentary Sanction the Convention had receiv'd. Several Meaſures taken by the Government gave Countenance to the earneſt Hopes and Expectations of the Nation; for the Land-Forces were augmented; many Ships were put into Commiſſion, and there was a very hot Preſs for Seamen to man them; for which Purpoſe an Embargo was laid on all Merchant-Ships, outward bound, and ſeveral other Steps were taken, that ſeem'd to threaten an approaching Rupture. On *July* 10, his Majeſty, in Council, order'd general Reprizals to be granted, againſt the Ships, Goods and Subjects of the King of *Spain*; and on the 17th, *Edward Vernon*, Eſq; lately appointed Vice-Admiral of the Blue, ſet out for *Portſmouth* to take the Command of a Squadron deſtin'd for the *Weſt-Indies*, who ſoon after ſet Sail. On *Sept.* 5, the *Spaniſh* Miniſter and Agent both left this Kingdom and return'd home; and Mr. *Keene*, the *Britiſh* Miniſter, left *Madrid* about the ſame Time. On the 19th of *October* his Majeſty ſign'd a Declaration of War againſt *Spain*, which was proclaim'd on the 23d, in the uſual Manner, and at the accuſtom'd Places, amidſt innumerable Crowds of People, who teſtify'd their Satisfaction thereat. In his Declaration his Majeſty charges the King of *Spain* with breaking the Convention lately concluded, by not paying the ſtipulated Sum, admitted to be due to the Subjects of *Great-Britain*, in the Time appointed.

In ſome Time after this Declaration, an Account came from Admiral *Haddock*, of his having taken two rich *Caracca* Ships.

On the 15th of *Nov.* the Parliament again met; and on the 23d, the two Houſes waited on his Majeſty with their joint Reſolution, which was as follows: Reſolv'd, by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in Parliament aſſembled, that an humble Addreſs be preſented to his Majeſty, as a dutiful Return to his gracious Deſire of the Advice of his Par-

liament, at this critical and important Conjuncture; and as a further Teſtimony of our firm Reſolution vigorouſly to ſupport his Majeſty, in the Proſecution of the War againſt *Spain*, humbly to beſeech his Majeſty never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with that Crown, unleſs the Acknowledgment of our natural and indubitable Right to navigate in the *American* Seas, to and from any Part of his Majeſty's Dominions, without being ſeized, ſearched, viſited or ſtopped, under any Pretence whatſoever, ſhall have been firſt obtained, as a Preliminary thereto. To this Reſolution and Addreſs his Majeſty returned a ſuitable Anſwer. A new Sect, called *Methodiſts*, made their Appearance this Year, the Diſciples of one *Whitefield*, a Clergyman of a warm enthuſiaſtick Turn, and of two Brothers, named *Weſley*, which has ſince found ſo many Votaries, amongſt the common People, as greatly to alarm the Friends of rational Religion and true Piety. The Liverymen of *London*, this Year, gave a remarkable Inſtance of their Reſentment againſt thoſe who voted in favour of the Convention, by ſetting aſide Sir *George Champion*, Member for *Aylesbury*, the next Alderman, in Rotation, to the Chair, from being Lord-Mayor, which Office he was never ſuffered to poſſeſs afterwards, becauſe he gave his Vote for that Meaſure. For ſeveral Years this Innovation occaſioned great Feuds in the City at the annual Election of a Lord-Mayor. One *Margaret Patten*, a *Scots* Woman, died in St. *Margaret*'s Workhouſe, *Weſtminſter*, at the very extraordinary Age of 138.

At the Beginning of the Year 1740, a Motion was made in the Houſe of Commons, purſuant to the Inſtructions a great Number of the Members had received from their Conſtituents, for bringing in a *Place-Bill*; but it was carried in the Negative by a Majority of 16. An End was put to the Seſſion of Parliament on the 29th of *April*. The two firſt Months of this Year were diſtinguiſhed by a moſt intenſe Froſt, which began on *Chriſtmas* Day, 1739, and continued almoſt eight Weeks: The *Thames* was frozen, and Multitudes of People walk'd over that River, upon the Ice; Booths were erected, and a Kind of Fair kept upon it. The Poor were very great Sufferers thereby, as the Price of Coals, and other Neceſſaries of Life, was very high, particularly towards the Cloſe of the Froſt.

On the 13th of *March*, Captain *Rentone* arrived from Vice-Admiral *Vernon*, with the important Advice, that on the 21ſt and 22d of *November* ult. the Admiral had made himſelf Maſter of the Town and Forts of *Porto Bello*, *with ſix Ships only*: That he had blown up the Fortifications, ſpiked up above eighty Iron Cannon, and brought away a great Number of Braſs Ordnance and much Ammunition, leaving the Harbour quite open and defenceleſs. No ſooner were theſe enlivening Tidings known to the People than a Profuſion of Rejoicings overſpread the united Kingdoms, and *Ireland*; Bonfires blazed in every Street, and the Houſes were illuminated; the Shouts of *Vernon for ever* were heard from every Tongue; both Houſes of Parliament, the City of *London*, &c. addreſs'd his Majeſty upon the Occaſion; the Houſe of Commons ſent the Admiral their Thanks, the City voted him their Freedom, and his Head became the favourite Sign for Publick Houſes, *&c. &c.* On the 30th of *April*, the Duke of *Argyle* reſigned all his

Places

Places under the Government. On *May* 8, the Eſpouſals of the Princeſs *Mary* with Prince *Frederick* of *Heſſe-Caſſel* were ſolemnized, the Duke of *Cumberland* being that Prince's Proxy. Her Marriage Portion, as provided by Parliament, was 40,000*l.* and ſoon after the Celebration of her Eſpouſals, ſhe ſet out, properly attended, for *Heſſe-Caſſel*. The ſame Month died *Frederick-William*, King of *Pruſſia*, &c. and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son, the preſent magnanimous King of *Pruſſia*. In *June*, a Camp was formed on *Hounſlow-Heath*, which became a faſhionable Spectacle for all Ranks of People, whoſe Curioſity led them there in great Numbers. Sir *John Norris* ſailed with a large Fleet from *Spithead*, having hoiſted his Flag on board the *Victory*, in which his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland* embarked as a Volunteer; but the *Lion* running foul of the *Victory*, did her ſome Damage, which forced the Fleet to put back; and the Wind diſappointing ſeveral other Attempts to ſail, the Nation was under great Apprehenſions on account of the *Spaniſh* Squadrons at *Cadiz* and *Ferrol*, which join'd ſoon after, and ſailed for the *Weſt-Indies*, as did a *French* Squadron from *Breſt* and *Toulon*, which juſtly increas'd the Fears of the Nation. However, the *French* Squadron return'd home at the Beginning of the next Year, without having attempted any Thing. On the 29th of *June*, Advice was received that the brave *Vernon* had taken the Town of *Chagre* and Caſtle of *Lorenzo*, demoliſhed that Fort, and made a great Booty of Goods lying in the Cuſtom-Houſe, for the Lading the *Spaniſh* Galleons. Towards the End of *October*, Sir *Chaloner Ogle*, with a large Fleet of Men of War and Tranſports, with an Army under the Command of Lord *Cathcart*, ſailed for the *Weſt-Indies*; but that brave Officer dying in his Paſſage, the Command of the Land Forces devolved upon Brigadier General *Wentworth*. In *January* following, this Fleet arrived at *Jamaica*, and joined Admiral *Vernon*. On the 9th of that Month, died his Imperial Majeſty, ſucceeded in his Hereditary Dominions by his eldeſt Daughter *Maria Thereſa*, (married to the Duke of *Lorrain* and *Tuſcany*) who was proclaimed Queen of *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, &c. &c. But notwithſtanding the Security of the famous *Pragmatick Sanction*, her Title to many of her Father's Dominions was diſputed by ſeveral of the Princes of the Empire, which produced a long War in *Europe*. In the ſame Month, the Czarina departed this Life, having, by Will, appointed Prince *John*, an Infant, Son of Duke *Anthony Ulrick* of *Brunſwick*, and the Princeſs *Anne* of *Mecklenburg*, her Succeſſor, and the Duke of *Courland* Regent. The Regent, however, was ſoon turn'd out, and the young Czar's Mother ſucceeded him in that Truſt, till her Son was finally depoſed, and the Princeſs *Elizabeth* placed upon the Throne of the *Ruſſias*. On *Nov.* 18, the Parliament met. On the 18th of the ſame Month a dreadful Fire happened, at *Charles-Town*, in *South-Carolina*, which deſtroyed the greateſt Part of that thriving City, to the Damage of above 300,000*l.* The Parliament granted, the next Year, 20,000*l.* for the Relief of the unhappy Sufferers by that dreadful Calamity.

The moſt important Affairs that were debated in Parliament, in their laſt Seſſion, 1741, were, the Motion, in the Houſe of Peers, to addreſs his Majeſty, to be informed what Demand of Succours had been

made by the Queen of *Hungary*, and whether in Men or Money; which was carried in the Negative: A Motion for a ſecret Committee to enquire into the Conduct of the War; which alſo was carried in the Negative: A Motion for an Addreſs, moſt humbly to adviſe and beſeech his Majeſty, to remove Sir *Robert Walpole* from his Preſence and Councils for ever; which had a Negative put upon it by a great Majority, as had a like Motion in the Houſe of Commons, by a Majority of 184. On the 8th of *April*, his Majeſty, in a Speech to both Houſes, informed them, that the Queen of *Hungary* had made a Requiſition of the 12,000 Men ſtipulated by Treaty, whereupon he had demanded 6000 *Danes* and 6000 *Heſſians* to be ready to march to her Aſſiſtance; and, as further Expences might be incurr'd after the Parliament had broke up, he deſir'd ſuch a Supply as might enable him to be prepared for all Events, *&c.* Hereupon both Houſes aſſured his Majeſty, in very cordial Addreſſes, that if any Part of his Dominions, although not belonging to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, ſhould be attack'd, *&c.* in Reſentment of his Majeſty's Meaſures, they would exert themſelves to the utmoſt in protecting them. They then granted 300,000 *l.* for the Support of the Queen of *Hungary*, and Sums to defray the Expence of the *Danes* and *Heſſians*. On *April* 25, the Parliament was prorogued, and on the 28th diſſolved by Proclamation, and Writs ordered to be iſſued for the Election of a new one, returnable *June* 25.

As to the Progreſs of the War in 1741, Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth*, in *March*, made themſelves Maſters of all the Forts and Faſcine Batteries which defended the Harbour of *Carthagena*, and were preparing to beſiege that Place, the Advice of which occaſioned great Rejoicings in *England*: But this Elation ſoon after received a Check, when the Intelligence arrived, that after an unſucceſsful Attack on Fort *St. Lazarus*, they had been obliged to raiſe the Siege of *Carthagena*, and to re-embark the Troops; which was performed, without any Loſs, on *April* 16; but they demoliſh'd all the Caſtles and Forts that guarded the Harbour: Beſides, upon the whole, they had deſtroy'd ſix *Spaniſh* Men of War, the like Number of Galleons, and all the other Shipping in the Harbour, with the Loſs, in the whole Expedition, of about 1600 Men killed, or dead of Sickneſs, occaſioned by the Inclemency of the Climate. The Sea and Land Officers mutually charg'd each other with the Miſcarriage of the Siege. Afterwards the Admiral, *&c.* ſailed from *Jamaica*, on an Expedition to *Cuba*; and he entered a fine Harbour, which he named *Cumberland Harbour*, when they landed and encamped their Troops, and prepared to advance further into the Iſland; but ſoon after, finding it an inconvenient Station, they returned to *Jamaica*.

The *Spaniards* landed 15,000 Men ſafely in *Italy*, not one *Britiſh* Ship of War being in their Way to give them any Interruption. In the *Mediterranean*, a *Spaniſh* Squadron ſlipp'd by Admiral *Haddock*; but he purſued, and in a few Days got Sight of it, off *Malaga*, and bore down upon them, in Order of Battle; but the *French* Fleet from *Toulon* being then near them, their Admiral ſent to tell Mr. *Haddock*, he had Orders to take the *Spaniards* under his Protection; which obliged him to relinquiſh the Attack, and bear away for Port *Mahon*. Commodore *Anſon*,

ſon, who had been ſent with a Squadron into the *South-Seas*, met with very tempeſtuous Weather, after paſſing the Streights of *Le Maire*, by which the *Severn* and *Pearl* were ſeparated from him, and got into *Rio Janeiro*, in a moſt ſhattered Condition. A *Spaniſh* Squadron of five large Ships, which ſailed ſome Time before Mr. *Anſon*, loſt two of their Ships alſo, in ſtormy Weather, in attempting to double *Cape Horn*; and the reſt were forced to return to *Rio de la Plata*. Several rich Prizes were made by our Cruizers; but the *Spaniards* took great Numbers of our Merchant Ships, which bred great Diſcontents in *England*. The Battle of *Moll-witz* was fought, with doubtful Succeſs, between the *Pruſſians* and *Auſtrians*, in *Sileſia*; however, the *Pruſſians* kept the Field of Battle. The Elector of *Bavaria*, and the King of *Poland*, Elector of *Saxony*, declar'd likewiſe againſt the Queen of *Hungary*; the former took Poſſeſſion of the City and Caſtle of *Paſſau*, and being, ſoon after, join'd by a *French* Army of 40,000 Men, under the Marſhals *Broglio* and *Belleiſle*, made himſelf Maſter of *Lintz*, and a little after appeared even in the Neighbourhood of *Vienna*: Another Army of 30,000 *French* Troops, under Marſhal *Maillebois*, join'd by a Body of the Troops of the Electors of *Cologne* and *Palatine*, marched into *Weſtphalia*, and took Poſt upon the Frontiers of *Hanover*. As to his *Poliſh* Majeſty, he entered *Bohemia*, and advanced towards *Prague*; and the *Bavarians* and *French* having turn'd off from *Vienna* and join'd him, they took that City by Storm. To complete the Scene of Havock in *Europe*, the *Swedes*, in *July*, declar'd War againſt *Ruſſia*; but a large Detachment of their Army being defeated by the *Ruſſians* near *Wilmanſtrand*, that Fortreſs was, immediately after, taken from them by Aſſault. Upon the Revolution in *Ruſſia*, before mentioned, a Ceſſation of Arms was agreed upon between the two Powers.

The Elections for the new Parliament were carried on with great Animoſity by the oppoſite *Court and Country Parties*, as they were now ſtiled; and at that for *Weſtminſter*, a Party of Soldiers being called, on Pretence of a Riot, the Poll Books were ſhut, and the two Court Candidates, Lord *Sundon* and Sir *Charles Wager* return'd by the High-Bailiff. It occaſioned warm Debates in the Committee of Elections at the Meeting of the new Parliament; the Election was declared void, the High-Bailiff taken into Cuſtody, the Juſtices who ſent for the Soldiers reprimanded, and a Writ ordered for a new Election, when Lord *Percival* and Mr. *Edwin* were choſen. When the Election was declared void, there were great Rejoicings throughout the City of *Weſtminſter*. The Court loſt this Election in the Houſe by a Majority of four only, which was a Prelude to more Mortifications, that were preparing for the Miniſter.

On the 8th of *Sept.* a great Hurricane, which paſs'd almoſt all over the Kingdom, did great Damage, both on Shore and on the Sea-Coaſts. The 25th of *Nov.* was obſerv'd as a Day of ſolemn Faſting and Humiliation.

On *Dec.* 1. the new Parliament met, and choſe Mr. *Onſlow* again their Speaker; and, on the 4th, his Majeſty open'd the Seſſion with a moſt gracious Speech, wherein he repreſented the Dangers *Europe* was threaten'd with, by the Confederacy for ſubverting the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and recommended to both Houſes a neceſſary Concern

for maintaining the Liberties of *Europe* at that important Criſis. The Lords Addreſs, in Anſwer, was particularly zealous and affectionate, but that of the Commons much cooler; and as ſoon as the Motion for an Addreſs was agreed to, a Motion, that the Houſe ſhould, on *Jan.* 21, reſolve itſelf into a Committee of the whole Houſe, to conſider of the State of the Nation, was agreed to, *nem. con.* On *Dec.* 16, a great Conteſt aroſe about the Choice of a Chairman of the Committee of Privileges and Elections, when Dr. *Lee*, ſupported by the Country Party, carried it, by 242 againſt 238; which was another fatal Blow to the Court-Party.

In the Year 1742, the War was carried on with various Succeſs; the *Auſtrians* made themſelves Maſters of the City of *Munich*, Capital of the Electorate of *Bavaria*, and ſoon over-ran that Electorate; and Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, with another *Auſtrian* Army, having driven the *French* and *Bavarians* under the Cannon of *Prague*, laid Siege to that City: The *French*, upon this, threw themſelves into the Place, and ſuſtain'd a long Siege; but, being reduc'd to great Extremities, Marſhal *Belleiſle* found Means to get out of the Town, and made a memorable Retreat, tho' with great Loſs, after which the City was ſurrendered to the *Auſtrians*; ſo that the Queen of *Hungary*'s Affairs began to aſſume a promiſing Aſpect. The Battle of *Czaſlaw* was fought, between the *Pruſſians* under their King, and the *Auſtrians* under Prince *Charles*; and tho' the *Pruſſians* kept the Field of Battle, neither Side could boaſt of Victory. However, this Battle was follow'd by a Treaty, concluded at *Breſlaw*, between the two Powers, on *May* 31; which was alſo ſoon after productive of Peace between the *Auſtrians* and *Saxons*. In *Italy*, the *Auſtrians* and *Sardinians* ſubjugated the whole Dutchy of *Modena*; and, on the other Side, Don *Philip* made himſelf Maſter of *Chamberry*, and of the greateſt Part of the Dutchy of *Savoy*. Commodore *Martin*, about the ſame Time, with five Men of War and four Bomb-Ketches, appearing before the City of *Naples*, compell'd his *Sicilian* Majeſty to recall his Troops, then acting in conjunction with the *Spaniſh* Army, and to promiſe not to give them any further Aſſiſtance. This Officer had been detach'd, for that Purpoſe, by Admiral *Matthews*, who had taken the Command of the Fleet in the *Mediterranean*.

In *America*, Commodore *Anſon*, who was fear'd to be loſt, doubled *Cape Horn*, and appear'd in the *South-Seas*, with two Men of War. Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* ſail'd from *Jamaica*, on another Expedition to the Continent, but were ſo retarded by contrary Winds, they were oblig'd to return to *Jamaica* without attempting any Thing; and ſome Months after, they both arrived in *England*. Part of the Fleet at *Jamaica*, with ſome Land-Forces, took Poſſeſſion of the Iſland of *Rattan*, in the Bay of *Honduras*, and fortify'd it. The *Spaniards* made an Attempt upon *Georgia*, with a conſiderable Fleet, and debark'd 5000 Land-Forces upon the Iſland of *St. Simon*; but the brave General *Oglethorpe*, with a Handful of Men, after defeating them in many Skirmiſhes, oblig'd them to retreat to their Ships in Confuſion, and return to *St. Auguſtine*.

On *Jan.* 13, *Charles*, Elector of *Bavaria*, was choſen Emperor of *Germany*, at *Frankfort*, notwithſtanding all the Oppoſition of the *Auſtrians*.

Auſtrians. Sixteen Thouſand *Britiſh* Troops were embark'd for *Flanders*, which were ſome Time after join'd by 16,000 *Hanoverians* and 6000 *Heſſians* in *Britiſh* Pay; and the Earl of *Stair* ſet out for *Holland*, as Ambaſſador Extraordinary, from whence he was to repair to *Flanders* to take the Command of thoſe Troops. His Lordſhip, however, could not prevail on their High Mightineſſes to join with his Majeſty in making a Diverſion in favour of the Queen of *Hungary*, tho' he concluded a defenſive Alliance with them for his Majeſty's *German* Dominions. The Duke of *Holſtein* was this Year declar'd Succeſſor to the Throne of *Ruſſia*; and the *Swediſh* Army being driven out of *Finland*, the *Ruſſians* ſeiz'd the whole Province, and all their Magazines.

Let me now take a Survey of the moſt important domeſtick Tranſactions of the Year 1742. The Merchants and Traders of *London*, &c. petition'd the Houſe of Commons, preferring a Complaint againſt the Lords of the Admiralty, that they neglected our Trade, did not appoint proper Cruizers and Convoys, *&c.* The Petition was preſented by the Lord Mayor of *London*. And Petitions to the ſame Effect were preſented from the Lord Mayor, Aldermen and Commons of *London*; from *Briſtol*, *Liverpool*, *Glaſgow*, and many other trading Places. On this the Houſe paſs'd a ſevere Cenſure on the Lords of the Admiralty, and order'd in a Bill for better protecting and ſecuring our Trade and Navigation in Time of War: But the Bill was thrown out by the Lords, and ſo the Affair dropp'd. The Place-Bill was paſs'd by the Commons, but rejected by the Lords. On *Feb.* 2, the conteſted Election for *Chippenham* having been carried againſt the Court, by a Majority of 16, Sir *Robert Walpole* left the Houſe of Commons; on the 9th, he was created Earl of *Orford*, &c. and on the 11th he reſign'd all his Employments. Hereupon, the Lord *Carteret* was made one of the principal Secretaries of State, and Mr. *Sandys* Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, &c. who had been both in the Oppoſition to the late Miniſtry. Soon after, another great Champion in the Oppoſition, Mr. *Pulteney*, to the Surprize of every one, was created Earl of *Bath*. On *March* 21, a Motion was made in the Houſe of Commons for a Committee to enquire into the Conduct of *Robert*, Earl of *Orford*, for the laſt ten Years, *&c.* *&c.* which was agreed to by a Majority of ſeven only. It was then agreed it ſhould be a ſelect and ſecret Committee, of 21; which Committee was choſen by Ballot. This Committee made ſome Progreſs in the expected Enquiry, which, however, at laſt came to nothing, to the great Diſappointment of every Friend to his Country. On *July* 15, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion; on *Nov.* 16, the Parliament met again; and on *Dec.* 3, a Motion was made in the Houſe of Commons, for reviving the ſecret Committee; but it was carried in the Negative: And great Debates aroſe in the Houſe about granting 657,888*l.* for the Charge of *Hanoverian* Troops, from *Aug.* 31, 1742, to *Dec.* 25, 1743; but the Queſtion was carried in the Affirmative.

Some Attempts were made, at the Beginning of the Year, by the Miniſtry, to bring about a Reconciliation between his Majeſty and the Prince of *Wales*; but his Royal Highneſs, expreſſing his dutiful Regard to his Majeſty, refus'd to go to Court whilſt Sir *Robert Walpole*

pole preſided in his Majeſty's Councils. On *Feb.* 20, a Comet made its Appearance and continu'd in our Hemiſphere for ſome Weeks. On *Aug.* 17, a Pardon paſs'd the Great Seal, to the famous *Robert Knight*, Eſq; Caſhier of the *South-Sea* Company in the fatal Year 1720. A Faſt was obſerv'd on the 10th of *November*. Many Ornaments of the Republick of Letters departed this Life in 1742, particularly, Dr. *Edmund Halley*, Aſtronomer Royal; Lord *Paget*, Author of ſeveral Poetical Pieces; Dr. *Thomas Dover*, a ſkilful Phyſician; Mr. *Nicholas Amhurſt*, reputed Author of the *Craſtſman*, &c. Mr. *Somerville*, Author of the *Chace*; Dr. *Boulter*, Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, in *Ireland*, &c.

In the Year 1743, great Debates aroſe in the Houſe of Commons in relation to the Contract for the Remittance of the Money abroad, neceſſary for the publick Service; but the Effects of the Enquiry ſet on foot for that Purpoſe were diſappointed; 500,000*l.* was granted to enable his Majeſty to ſupport the Queen of *Hungary*. In the Houſe of Lords were very warm Debates on the Bill for Licenſing the Retail of Spirituous Liquors, which was oppos'd ſtrenuouſly by the Bench of Biſhops; however, the Bill at length paſs'd, and receiv'd the Royal Aſſent. On *April* 21, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion, after paſſing the Bill for raiſing 1,800,000*l.* by Annuities and a Lottery, that for Relief of Inſolvent Debtors, *&c.* and that for granting a Million out of the Sinking Fund. In his Speech he inform'd them, that he had order'd his Army to paſs the *Rhine*, as Auxiliaries to the Queen of *Hungary*, &c. &c. On *Dec.* 1, the Parliament met again, and moſt of the Affairs that came before them, in this Year, were carried according to the Deſire of the Court.

The War was carried on, this Year, with increas'd Vigour; the *Britiſh* Troops, with their Mercenaries, enter'd *Germany*; and on *June* 16, was fought the famous Battle of *Dettingen*, between the Allied Army, commanded by his Majeſty, in Perſon, and under him, by Lord *Stair*, and the *French* Army commanded by the Marſhal Duke *de Noailles*; when the latter was defeated, and oblig'd to repaſs the *Main* with great Precipitation: But as the Allies were deſtitute of Proviſions, and were oblig'd, that Night, to continue their March towards *Hanau*, leaving their Wounded to the Mercy of the Enemy, it gave a Handle to the *French* to boaſt of a Victory, which they had the Confidence to do, tho' all the fair Accounts of the Battle convinc'd the World of the contrary. A general Thankſgiving was ſolemniz'd in *Great-Britain*, on account of this Victory, *&c.* Soon after this Battle, Lord *Stair* reſign'd his Commiſſions of General of the Allied Army, *&c.* upon ſome Diſguſt he had taken at the Management after the Battle. In *October* the Allied Army march'd back to *Flanders*, to take up their Winter Quarters there; and the States of *Holland* ſent to that Army, after great Deliberation, in *Sept.* the Reinforcement of 20,000 of their Troops. The *Auſtrians*, under Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, defeated, on the 28th of *April*, the *Bavarian* Army commanded by General *Minuzzi*, near *Braunau*, taking that General and two others Priſoners, and again got Poſſeſſion of *Munich*, and the whole Electorate of *Bavaria*, which they had been oblig'd to abandon ſome Time before. Soon after, the *French* Troops under *Broglio* ſeparating from the Imperial Army, the Emperor concluded a Treaty of Peace with

with the Queen of *Hungary* on the 15th of *July*. In *Auguſt*, Prince *Charles* endeavour'd to ſhift the Seat of War, by attempting to paſs the *Rhine*, above *Briſack*, but was repuls'd and forc'd to relinquiſh his Deſign, and march'd back into *Bavaria*. In *Italy*, the Battle of *Campo Santo* was fought between the *Auſtrian* and *Sardinian* Army under Count *Traun*, and the *Spaniſh* Army commanded by Count *Gages*; which was a very bloody Action, and the *Spaniards* were, at length, oblig'd to retreat. Don *Philip* attempted a Paſſage into *Piedmont*, near *Chateau Dauphine*, but was repuls'd by his *Sardinian* Majeſty; and Admiral *Matthews* oblig'd the *Genoeſe* to lay up the Cargoes of ſeveral *Spaniſh* Veſſels, laden with Ammunition and warlike Stores, which had taken Shelter in the Port of *Genoa*, in the Caſtle of *St. Bonifacio*, there to remain 'till the End of the War. In *America*, Commodore *Anſon*, according to the Advices receiv'd this Year, had taken ſeveral valuable Prizes, in the *South-Seas*, and plunder'd the Town of *Payta*; and Commodore *Knowles* attack'd *La Guiara*, but was oblig'd to give over his Enterprize. Many rich Captures were made from the Enemy, particularly, the *Pierre Joſeph*, taken by the *Squirrel* Man of War; the *St. Joſeph*, a *Spaniſh* Regiſter Ship, worth 100,000*l.* taken by the *Fowey*; and another Prize, of the ſame Value, was taken by the *Monmouth*. A Treaty was concluded at *Worms*, in *September*, between *Great-Britain*, *Hungary* and *Sardinia*, in which the former engag'd to pay to *Sardinia*, during the War, an Annual Subſidy of 200,000*l.* Sterling; and *Final* was to be taken from the *Genoeſe*, and given to the King of *Sardinia*.

The other moſt remarkable Events of this Year were, the Death of the famous Cardinal *Fleury*, Prime Miniſter of *France*, aged 89; of the Elector of *Mentz*; and of M. *Campillo*, Prime Miniſter of *Spain*. The Remains of the Regiments lately in the *Weſt-Indies* return'd home, who were ſcarce the Shadow of them when ſent out; as an Inſtance of which, General *Blakeney*'s Regiment, which went out 800 ſtrong, now conſiſted only of eight Men. The *Scotch* Regiment of *Highlanders*, upon a Report of their being to be ſent to the *Weſt-Indies*, mutinied; and 150 deſerted from that Corps, and march'd Northward, but were overtaken, oblig'd to ſurrender, and brought Priſoners to the *Tower*: Three of them were ſhot, and the reſt tranſported to ſerve in the Regiments in *Jamaica* and *Georgia*. On *Oct.* 19, the Princeſs *Louiſa* ſet out for *Germany*, and was ſoon after married to the Prince Royal of *Denmark*; and on the 27th of *December*, Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* was married, at *Vienna*, to the Arch-Dutcheſs, *Mary-Anne*, Siſter to the Queen of *Hungary*. In that Month another Comet appear'd, and continu'd in View a long Time.

General *Mackintoſh*, a Rebel Commander in 1715, Dr. *Cheyne*, a celebrated Phyſician, Mr. *Ainſworth*, Compiler of the *Latin Dictionary*, Admiral Sir *Charles Wager*, *John Campbell*, Duke of *Argyle*, and many other celebrated Perſons, deceas'd this Year.

At the Beginning of the Year 1744, the Nation was alarm'd with the Rumour of an intended *French* Invaſion, in favour of the *Pretender*, whoſe eldeſt Son, in *December*, paſs'd thro' *Italy*, in the Diſguiſe of a *Spaniſh* Courier, embark'd at *Final*, landed at *Antibes*, arriv'd at *Paris*, and even came to *Calais*.

A

A *French* Squadron ſail'd up the Channel, and had got as far as *Dungeneſs*, and Troops were actually embarking at *Dunkirk*, tho' War had not been declar'd between the two Nations. Hereupon, his Majeſty, in a Meſſage to both Houſes, inform'd them of the *French* Deſigns; in Anſwer to which, they jointly preſented a loyal Addreſs, which was follow'd by others from the City of *London*, and moſt Corporations in the Kingdom, expreſſing their Abhorrence of the *French* Attempt, and promiſing to ſtand by his Majeſty with their Lives and Fortunes. Many Regiments were marched towards the Southern Coaſts, and Sir *John Norris* put to Sea with a formidable Squadron; but upon his appearing in Sight of the *French* Fleet, off *Dungeneſs*, they made the beſt of their Way back to *Breſt*. Some of their Tranſports having been loſt alſo in the Road of *Dunkirk*, and others damaged, their Deſign was, for that Year, laid aſide. A Proclamation was iſſued, in *February*, for putting the Laws in Execution againſt Papiſts and Nonjurors; and on *March* 2, the *Habeas Corpus* Act was ſuſpended. On the 18th, 3000 *Dutch* Troops arriv'd at *Graveſend*, and ſoon after 3000 more, agreeable to a Demand made by his Majeſty, purſuant to Treaty. And now *France* threw off the Maſk, under which ſhe had ſo long conceal'd her Intentions, by declaring War againſt *Great-Britain*, *March* 4, at *Paris*; which was ſoon follow'd by a counter Declaration on our Part, to the great Joy of the Nation, which had long reflected, with Indignation, upon the many Inſults we had receiv'd from that faithleſs People. The *Dutch*, who upon ſuch an Event were to ſupply us with twenty Men of War, did vouchſafe to ſend five or ſix, which, for any Service they were of, might as well have ſtaid at home. The Elector of *Saxony*, and Landgrave of *Heſſe*, refus'd their ſtipulated Succours, till we had an Army form'd in *Hanover* ſufficient to protect them; the *Ruſſians* alledg'd it was too late in the Year to give us the Aſſiſtance we had a Right to demand; and the King of *Pruſſia* inſiſted we were the Aggreſſors, and therefore would ſend us no Succour. In *April*, the *French* alſo declar'd War againſt the Queen of *Hungary*, and the Queen of *Hungary* againſt *France* in the ſucceeding Month; and a few Days after, a Treaty was concluded, at *Franckfort*, between the Emperor, King of *Pruſſia*, the Elector *Palatine*, and King of *Sweden*, as Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, for mutual Defence, getting the Emperor's Titles acknowledg'd, and his Dominions reſtor'd. On the firſt of *May* the *French* King arriv'd at his Army, near *Liſle*, of 121,000 Combatants, and, in a few Days, took Poſſeſſion of *Warneton*, *Courtray*, *Haſlebeck* and *Pont du Pierre*, without Reſiſtance. On the 7th, he inveſted *Menin*, which ſurrender'd on the 24th. On *June* 15, *Ypres* alſo ſurrender'd to his Arms; and ſoon after, *Fort Knoque* and *Furnes*; none of thoſe important Places being provided with ſufficient Gariſons, and the Allied Army too weak to attempt their Relief. Mean while, the *Auſtrian* Army, under Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, was attempting a powerful Diverſion, and, by Stratagem, actually paſs'd the *Rhine*, above *Landau*, maugre all the Vigilance of M. *Coigny*, who commanded the *French* and Imperial Army in *Alſace*; for the Emperor had now broke his late Treaty with the Queen of *Hungary*. Prince

Charles

Charles laid *Alſace* under Contribution; and thereupon the *French* King march'd towards the *Rhine*, with the greateſt Part of his Army, leaving about 50,000 Men in *Flanders*, under the Command of the famous Count *Saxe*. But tho' the Allied Army was now ſuperior to the *French*, they never, during the reſt of the Campaign, offered to attack them, or to retake any of their late Conqueſts. The great Expectations from Prince *Charles*'s paſſing the *Rhine*, were likewiſe ſoon diſappointed by an Event that was little expected. The King of *Pruſſia*, taking up the Cauſe of the Emperor, broke the Peace alſo with the Queen of *Hungary*, and at the Head of a powerful Army enter'd *Bohemia*, made himſelf Maſter of *Prague*, and, ſoon after, of almoſt the whole Kingdom. This ſudden Irruption oblig'd Prince *Charles* to repaſs the *Rhine*, which he did, without any Loſs, *Aug.* 12, in order to march to the Relief of *Bohemia*. He was follow'd by two *French* Armies, one of which laid Siege to *Straſburgh*, and the other, in Conjunction with the Imperial Forces, recover'd Poſſeſſion of *Munich* and the greateſt Part of *Bavaria*. Conſequently, the King of *Pruſſia*, whilſt his Friends thus diverted their Attention to other Objects, was oblig'd to abandon *Bohemia*, and fly before the *Auſtrians*, who had been reinforc'd with 20,000 *Saxons*. *Friburgh* was ſurrendered to the *French*, on *Oct.* 24, after a very brave Defence; and the Caſtle was not given up till *Nov.* 16; after which the *French* Army, on that Side, attempted nothing during the reſt of the Campaign. In *Italy*, Prince *Lobkowitz* drove the *Spaniards* into the Kingdom of *Naples*, at the Beginning of the Year, where they were again join'd by his *Sicilian* Majeſty's Troops. On the 10th of *July*, N. S. a ſmart Action happen'd at *Velletri*, where the *Auſtrians* were very near taking Priſoners the King of *Sicily* and Duke of *Modena* in their Quarters, in that Town. Soon after, upon Prince *Charles*'s repaſſing the *Rhine*, Prince *Lobkowitz* was oblig'd to march into *Lombardy*, to ſupport his *Sardinian* Majeſty, and was now, in his Turn, cloſely follow'd by Count *Gages* with the *Spaniſh* Army. On *Feb.* 11, Admiral *Matthews* came up with, and engag'd, the united *French* and *Spaniſh* Fleets, who had juſt left the Harbour of *Toulon*, and would, no doubt, have quite demoliſh'd them; but Admiral *Leſtock*, with his Diviſion, either would not, or could not, come up to engage; ſo that the Enemy eſcap'd in the Night, having had one *Spaniſh* Ship, of 60 Guns, burnt, and ſeveral others diſabled. Our Squadron, which, as Admiral *Leſtock* did not engage, was much inferior to the Enemy, ſuſtain'd no great Loſs; ſave that Capt. *Cornwall*, the brave Commander of the *Marlborough*, was kill'd, with 43 of his Men, and 120 were wounded. Our Squadron, by conſtant Storms, and contrary Winds, was oblig'd to bear away for *Port-Mahon*, whilſt the Enemy took Shelter in the neareſt Ports of *Spain*. Soon after, *Leſtock*, having been ſuſpended by Admiral *Matthews*, arriv'd in *England*, as did Admiral *Matthews* himſelf in *September*, of whom more will be heard in the proper Place. The *Britiſh* Squadron thus abſent from the Coaſt, Don *Philip*, with the *Spaniſh* Army, and their *French* Auxiliaries, under the Prince of *Conti*, paſs'd the *Var*, and made themſelves Maſters of *Nice*, and ſoon after forc'd the *Piedmonteſe* Intrenchments at *Montalban* and *Villa-*

franca,

franca, tho' with a great Loſs of Officers and Men. The *Spaniards* then poſſeſſed themſelves of *Oneglia*, but a little while afterwards were forced to abandon it, and retire to *Chateau Dauphine*, with much Loſs. In *July*, the combin'd Army made an Attack on *Chateau Dauphine*, *Demont* and the *Piedmonteſe* Intrenchments on that Side, which at length they carried, with the Loſs of between 4 and 5000 Men. *Coni* was, upon this, inveſted by them; but they were forced, after ſuffering conſiderably, to riſe from before that Place, occaſion'd by the vigorous Defence of the Gariſon, and the throwing in of a large Succour by his *Sardinian* Majeſty. Many rich *French* and *Spaniſh* Prizes were taken, this Year, by our Fleets and Cruizers; and it was computed we had above 11,000 *French* Seamen, Priſoners in *England*, at the Cloſe of it. Many of our's were alſo taken, particularly the *Northumberland* Man of War, of 70 Guns, Capt. *Watſon*, two of his Lieutenants and many of his Men being kill'd in the Engagement. On *June* 14, Commodore *Anſon*, in the *Centurion*, arriv'd at *St. Helen's*, whereby he completed his Voyage round the World. He brought with him the Treaſure and Produce of the Cargo of an *Acquapulco* Ship, which he took, *June* 30, 1743, near the *Philippine* Iſlands, after having reſitted his Ship at *Canton*, in *China*, amounting, in the whole, to above a Million Sterling. On *July* 27, Sir *John Balchen* ſail'd from *Spithead*, with a formidable Squadron, which was join'd by ſeveral *Dutch* Men of War; but that gallant Commander was, ſoon after, wreck'd in his Ship the *Victory*, one of the fineſt Firſt-rates in the Navy, which was loſt with her whole Crew, conſiſting of 1000 Men, among whom were 100 Gentlemen, Voluntiers, either by foundering at Sea, or running upon a Rock, near the *Race* of *Alderney*; for the Truth of this unfortunate Event could never be diſcover'd, as no one Soul on board was ever after heard of; tho' ſome of the *Victory*'s Upper Works, *&c.* have ſince been driven on the *French* Coaſt, and elſewhere. His Majeſty ſettled a Penſion of 500*l. per Ann.* on his Widow. In *America*, Deputy Governor *Hodge*, of the Iſland of *Anguilla*, in the *Weſt-Indies*, drove the *French* out of their Half of the Iſland of *St. Martin*; and the Inhabitants of the Iſland of *St. Bartholomew* declar'd themſelves his *Britannick* Majeſty's Subjects. The *French* took and burnt our Fort of *Canſo*, in *Nova-Scotia*, after making the Gariſon Priſoners of War.

But now let me recapitulate the other Tranſactions of the Year 1744. A general Faſt was obſerv'd in *England*, on *April* 11. His Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion of Parliament, on *May* 12, with a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne. The Prince of *Eaſt-Frieſland* dying on *May* 14, that Principality devolv'd on the King of *Pruſſia*. On *June* 20, a Penſion of 4000*l. per Ann.* was granted to *Robert* Earl of *Orford*, *in Conſideration of his long and faithful Services*. Street-Robberies were arriv'd to an enormous Height towards the Cloſe of this Year: The Robbers march'd in Bands, arm'd with Piſtols, Cutlaſſes and Bludgeons, and were ſo daring as even to plunder and maim People in broad Daylight, till, by proper Rewards and vigorous Meaſures, a Stop was put to ſuch notorious Villainy. The *Colcheſter* Man of War, of 50 Guns, was loſt, on *Oct.* 25, being run upon the Sands between the *Long-Sand* and *Kentiſh Knock*,

Knock, and 40 of her Crew periſh'd. On *Nov.* 27, the Parliament met, and the Seſſion was open'd with a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne. The moſt remarkable Perſons, that departed this Life in the Year 1744, were, Dr. *Deſaguliers*, the eminent Mathematician; Mr. *Pope*, the celebrated Poet; *John Anſtis*, Eſq; Garter King at Arms, a learned Genealogiſt; Mr. *Jacob*, Author of the *Law Dictionary*; Mr. *Theobalds*, the Poet, and *Sarah*, Dutcheſs Dowager of *Marlborough*, Relict of the immortal *John*, Duke of *Marlborough*.

At the Beginning of the Year 1745, *Charles* the 7th, Emperor of *Germany*, and Elector of *Bavaria*, departed this Life, at *Munich*, and was ſucceeded in his Electorate by his eldeſt Son, *Maximilian-Joſeph*, who, upon the *Auſtrians* gaining a complete Victory over the *French* Army, and taking their General, M. *Segur*, Priſoner, on *April* 4, at *Pfaffenhofen*, being oblig'd to fly from *Munich*, concluded a Peace with the Queen of *Hungary* at *Fueſſen*.

On *Feb.* 14, his Majeſty acquainted both Houſes, that he had concluded a Treaty, in Conjunction with the Queen of *Hungary* and the States General, with the King of *Poland*. On *Feb.* 18, M. *Belleiſle*, and the *Chevalier* his Brother, were brought Priſoners to *England*, having been both taken, at the Cloſe of the Year, at *Elbingerode*, in the Electorate of *Hanover*, as they were paſſing thro' that Place, without any Paſſport, for *Berlin*. After being kept here till *Auguſt* 13, which occaſion'd many Altercations with the Court of *France*, and in fine turn'd out neither to our Honour nor Advantage, they were ſet at Liberty, and embark'd at *Dover*, for *Calais*. On the 28th, we had an Account of a moſt terrible Hurricane, which happen'd at *Jamaica*, on *Oct.* 20, 1744, in which eight of the King's Ships and Veſſels, and 96 Merchant Ships, were ſtranded, wreck'd, or foundered at Sea. On *March* 12, his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland* was conſtituted Capt. General, and Commander in Chief, of all his Majeſty's Forces, and on *April* 5, ſet out for *Flanders* to take the Command of the Allied Army: And the *French* having inveſted *Tournay*, the Duke, on *May* 1, in the Morning, attack'd them in their Camp near *Fonteney*, when the Right Wing of the Confederate Army, conſiſting chiefly of the *Britiſh* and *Hanoverian* Troops, bravely drove the Enemy before them, tho' they were encouraged by the Preſence of their King; but not being well ſupported by the Left Wing, and continually gall'd by numerous Batteries in Front, and many Redoubts on the Right Flank, the Army retreated about One, which they did in good Order, as far as *Aeth*, unpurſu'd by the Enemy. In this Action, which ſerv'd for no other Purpoſe than to diſplay the unfortunate Bravery of the *Engliſh* and *Hanoverians*, we loſt Major General *Ponſonby* and Lieutenant General Sir *James Campbell*; and 7347 Men, Officers included, were kill'd, wounded, or miſſing. However, from the Number of Officers kill'd and wounded on the Enemies Side, their Loſs muſt be ſuppoſed to be much more conſiderable; they being four Lieutenant Generals, four Major Generals, and three Brigadiers, kill'd; two Lieutenant Generals, three Major Generals, and twenty two Brigadier Generals, wounded, many of whom died of their Wounds: Hereupon *Tournay* ſurrender'd, *June* 8; and ſoon after the *French* became Maſters of *Bruges* and *Ghent*.

On

On *April* 18, after a long Enquiry, and warm Debates, the House of Commons addreſs'd his Majeſty, that the Admirals *Matthews* and *Leſtock*, and ſeveral Captains and Lieutenants of the Squadron in the *Mediterranean*, might be ſpeedily tried by a Court Martial; and his Majeſty inform'd them he would give Orders accordingly. On *May* 2, after paſſing ſuch Bills as were ready for the Royal Aſſent, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion with a very gracious Speech from the Throne. On *May* 24, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty defeated the combin'd Army of *Auſtrians* and *Saxons*, under Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, at *Friedburg*, on the Borders of *Sileſia*. On *July* 9, Capt. *Brett*, in the *Lion*, of 58 Guns, had a very obſtinate Engagement, which continued from Five o'Clock in the Afternoon till Ten at Night, with a *French* Ship of War, of 64 Guns, and at length oblig'd her to ſheer off, with a Frigate of 16 Guns, in her Company. The *Lion* had 45 Men kill'd and 107 wounded. The ſame Month, two *Briſtol* Privateers, under the Command of Capt. *Talbot*, made two rich Prizes, from *Peru*, of the Value of 7 or 800,000*l.* Sterling; and ſoon after, the joyful News arriv'd, that Commodore *Warren*, and Mr. *Pepperell*, Commander of the *New-England* Forces, on the 16th of *June*, made themſelves Maſters of the Town and Fortreſſes of *Louiſburgh*, (and of the whole Iſland of *Cape-Breton*) after a Siege of 49 Days, in which the raw *New-England* Forces gave the moſt amazing Proofs of Fortitude and Bravery. For this Service the Commodore was rais'd to a Flag, and Mr. *Pepperell* was created a Baronet. On *Auguſt* 12, *Oſtend* was ſurrender'd to the *French*; and Advice was receiv'd from Commodore *Barnet*, that he had taken three rich *French* Ships, from *China*. Theſe Ships the Commodore having ſold to the *Dutch* at *Batavia*, it occaſion'd a long and warm Diſpute between the *French* Court and the States General. On *Sept.* 1, the Grand Duke of *Tuſcany* (Spouſe of the Queen of *Hungary*) was elected Emperor of *Germany*, at *Frankfort*: And, on the 19th, the *Pruſſians* defeated the *Auſtrians*, in the Battle of *Staudentz*, in *Bohemia*; and at the Cloſe of the Year, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty defeated the Combin'd Army of *Auſtrians* and *Saxons*, near *Dreſden*, by which he got Poſſeſſion of *Dreſden*, and the whole Electorate of *Saxony*; which brought on a Treaty of Peace between the victorious Monarch and the Emperor, and King of *Poland*, Elector of *Saxony*. On the 23d of *September*, the Court Martial on the Admirals *Matthews* and *Leſtock*, &c. began to ſit, at *Chatham*.

The Rebellion which broke out in *Scotland*, is the only remaining Tranſaction, of any Importance, that we ſhall take notice of, in the Year 1745. On the 6th of *Auguſt*, ſome Notices having been communicated to the Government, of ſuch an Attempt, aided by the *French* Court, a Proclamation was publiſhed, offering a Reward of 30,000*l.* for the Apprehending and Securing the eldeſt Son of the *Pretender*, in caſe he ſhould land, or attempt to land, in any of his Majeſty's Dominions. On the 17th, an Account arrived, however, that ſeveral Perſons had landed between the Iſlands of *Mull* and *Skie*, one of whom, it was ſuppoſed, was the *Pretender*'s Son. The Frigate appeared to be the ſame that was in Company with the

French

French Ship (as before obſerv'd) which was ſo gallantly engaged by Captain *Brett*. On *Sept.* 5, his Majeſty ſent Notice to the Lord Mayor of *London*, that the *Pretender*'s eldeſt Son had landed in *Scotland*, and that ſeveral Perſons had aſſembled there and broke out into open Rebellion. Soon after Advice arrived, that the Rebels had marched Southward, given the Slip to General *Cope*, who had gone Northward to oppoſe them, and took Poſſeſſion of *Perth* on the 4th of *September*. On the 13th, they paſſed the *Forth*, five Miles above *Stirling*, and on the 17th took Poſſeſſion of the City of *Edinburgh*; all Oppoſition to them hitherto being weakly or wickedly managed. By this Time General *Cope*, who had, for greater Expedition, in his Return Southward, embarked his Troops, was arrived at *Dunbar*, 18 Miles Eaſt of *Edinburgh*, and having landed his Forces and received a Reinforcement of two Regiments of Dragoons, which he had left behind him on his going Northward, began his March towards that Capital. The Rebels did not wait to be attacked by him, but came out to meet him; and, on the 21ſt, at Day-break, they ſet upon his little Army, at *Preſton-Pans*, ſeven Miles Eaſt of *Edinburgh*, and totally defeated it, and made moſt of his Infantry Priſoners. The Dragoons made their Eſcape to *Berwick*, with little Loſs, ſave that of the brave Colonel *Gardiner*. Theſe Advantages ſpread a general Conſternation throughout the Kingdom; but all Orders and Ranks vied with each other in diſplaying their Loyalty, and Abhorrence of this unnatural Rebellion: The City of *London*, &c. preſented Addreſſes to that Purpoſe; ſeveral Noblemen raiſed Regiments (which, however, were afterwards paid for by the Publick;) and many Aſſociations were entered into for the Support of his Majeſty's Crown and Dignity, and the Conſtitution in Church and State; a large Body of *Britiſh*, *Dutch*, and *Heſſian* Troops, were brought over from *Flanders*; and the Succeſs of the Rebellion, and Dread of a threatened Invaſion from *France*, having cauſed a great Run upon the *Bank*, above 1100 Merchants and eminent Tradeſmen met, and ſubſcribed their Names to an Agreement not to refuſe *Bank* Notes in any Payment to be made to them. In *Ireland* every vigorous and ſalutary Method was alſo purſued to prevent any Abetting of the Rebellion there by the Friends of *France* and Popery, and a Reward of 50,000*l.* was publiſhed, in purſuance of the Addreſs of the *Iriſh* Parliament, for apprehending the *Pretender*'s eldeſt Son. On *October* 17, the Parliament met, and his Majeſty received moſt zealous and loyal Addreſſes upon this intereſting Occaſion; the *Habeas-Corpus* Act was ſuſpended, and an Act paſſed to enable his Majeſty to raiſe the Militia. On *Oct.* 18, the Duke of *Cumberland* arrived from *Flanders*, and ſet out, on *Nov.* 26, to take upon him the Command of the Army, then on its March into *Lancaſhire*: For the Rebels, now increaſed to 8000, had left *Edinburgh*, on *Oct.* 26, and, on *Nov.* 15, the City of *Carliſle* was ſurrendered to them; whereupon Field Marſhal *Wade*, who commanded an Army of *Britiſh* and *Dutch* Troops at *Newcaſtle*, returned to that Town, having put himſelf in March, to relieve *Carliſle*, and advanced as far as *Hexham*, for that Purpoſe, when he heard of its Surrender. On the 24th, the Rebels, without any Moleſtation, arrived

at *Lancaſter*, and on the 29th took Poſſeſſion of *Mancheſter*, where they formed a Regiment of thoſe that had joined them in *England*, giving the Command thereof to Mr. *Townley*. In the Beginning of *December* they left *Mancheſter*, paſſed the River *Merſey*, and advanced to *Congleton*, as if they intended to meet and engage the Duke of *Cumberland*, whoſe advanced Guard was then at *Newcaſtle under Line*; but ſuddenly they turned off to the Left, and marched into *Derbyſhire*, ſeeming to have an Intention to ſlip by the Duke, and take their Way directly to *London*; where, when this News arrived, it occaſioned the greateſt Conſternation imaginable: The Troops about *London* were ordered to march and form a Camp upon *Finchley* Common; the Run upon the *Bank* grew more preſſing; and all the publick Funds fell in their Price. On the 4th of *December*, the Rebels entered the Town of *Derby*, and ſoon after, contrary to Expectation, began to retreat Northward, by the Route they came. As ſoon as the Duke of *Cumberland* got Notice of their Retreat, he ſet out in Purſuit of them, with all the Horſe in his Army, and 1000 Foot Soldiers mounted on Horſeback. Marſhal *Wade*, who had marched Southward, as far as *Wakefield*, after the Rebels, detach'd a conſiderable Body of Cavalry under the Command of Major-General *Oglethorpe*, for the ſame Purpoſe, and returned with the reſt of his Army to *Newcaſtle*. On *Dec.* 18, the Duke came up with the Rear of the Rebels at *Clifton*, in *Northumberland*, and, after a ſmart Attack, drove them from the Village, with Loſs. On the 30th, his Royal Highneſs retook *Carliſle*, after a Siege of nine Days, making the Rebel-Gariſon Priſoners, their main Army having now reached *Scotland*. Thus this Matter ſtood at the Cloſe of the Year, in the Courſe of which, Sir *Robert Walpole*, Earl of *Orford*, the Rev. Mr. *Arthur Bedford*, ſkill'd in Chronology and the Oriental Languages, Dean *Swift*, and *James Butler*, formerly Duke of *Ormond*, departed this Life.

On *Jan.* 5, 1746, his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland* returned to St. *James's*; and on the 17th of that Month the Rebel Army defeated the King's Forces, under the Command of Lieutenant General *Hawley*, at *Falkirk Moor*, a Mile South-Weſt of *Falkirk*, tho' the latter were much ſuperior in Numbers. *Hawley* retreated to *Linlithgow*, and the next Day to *Edinburgh*, leaving ſome Cannon, Tents, *&c.* behind him. The Rebels thereupon returned to their ridiculous Enterprize of beſieging the Caſtle of *Stirling*, tho' they had not Artillery ſufficient for the Purpoſe, and one of the braveſt Officers in his Majeſty's Service, General *Blakeney*, to oppoſe, who was Governor of the Caſtle. Upon this Misfortune, at *Falkirk*, it was thought expedient that the Duke of *Cumberland* ſhould take upon him the Command of the Army in *Scotland*. On the 30th, he arrived at *Edinburgh*, and, next Day, marched towards *Stirling*; but, inſtead of waiting for him, the Rebels, very precipitately, retir'd Northward, the Duke with the Royal Army following them, as faſt as the Seaſon and exceſſive bad Roads would permit; ſo that he did not arrive at *Aberdeen* 'till the 27th of *February*. The *Heſſians*, under their Hereditary Prince, arrived on the 8th at *Edinburgh*; for the *Dutch* Troops, it was now diſcovered, could not act, as they conſiſted of Part of the Gariſons of *Menin*, *Ypres*, &c. which had engaged

engaged not to ſerve againſt *France*, and, accordingly, they were ſoon after ſent home. Mean Time the Rebels reduced the Caſtle of *Inverneſs* and Fort *Auguſtus*, and laid Siege to Fort *William* and *Blair* Caſtle, of *Athol*, but failed in both thoſe Attempts. They had the Advantage in ſeveral Skirmiſhes with the King's Troops, in the *Highlands*, &c. which, however, was more than counterbalanced by the Loſs they ſuſtained by the Taking of their Ship, the *Prince Charles*, (formerly the *Hazard* Sloop, ſurprized by them in the Harbour of *Montroſe*) which they had fitted out, and ſent to *France* for Money and Arms; but in her Return, ſhe was ſeized by Lord *Loudoun*'s Men, with all her Crew and Cargo. The Duke was obliged to wait, at *Aberdeen*, for a Reinforcement from *England*, and 'till the *Spey* ſhould become fordable; the *Heſſians* with ſome *Britiſh* Regiments taking Poſt at *Perth*. On *April* 8, his Royal Highneſs, with the Army under his Command, marched from *Aberdeen*: On the 12th, he paſſed the *Spey* without Oppoſition, the Rebels retiring upon his Approach, tho' they might have greatly obſtructed his Paſſage. On the 15th, the Earl of *Cromartie* and his Son, who, with 280 of their Men, had been in *Caithneſs*, to raiſe Money and Recruits for the Rebels, were attacked by the Earl of *Sutherland*'s Militia, routed, and the Earl and his Son, 18 Officers and 185 Private Men, made Priſoners. On *April* 14, at Night, the Duke with his Army arrived at *Nairn*, and being aſſured that the Rebels were incamped at *Culloden* Houſe, near *Inverneſs*, and were reſolved to hazard a Battle, he reſted the whole Day of the 15th, in his Camp at *Nairn*, to refreſh his Men. In the Night the Rebels marched, with Intent to attack the Royal Army before Day-Light; but that Deſign proved abortive, by reaſon of ſome Miſmanagement amongſt them; whereupon they returned to *Culloden*, reſolving, in that Station, to wait for the Duke, who, on the 16th, marched from *Nairn*, between Four and Five in the Morning; and at Two in the Afternoon the Engagement began. The Rebels, with their uſual Fury, attacked the Left Wing of the Royal Army, by which ſome Regiments of the firſt Line were put into Diſorder; but thoſe Regiments being ſupported by the ſecond Line, and the Right Wing of the Rebel Army not being properly ſupported by their Left, the whole fell into Confuſion, and his Royal Highneſs obtained a complete Victory, with a very ſmall Loſs. His Army conſiſted of 15 Battalions of Foot, one Squadron of Horſe, two of Dragoons, the *Argyleſhire* Militia, and a Part of Lord *Loudoun*'s Regiment. The Rebels, according to our Accounts, were 8350 ſtrong; but their own made them no more than 5000, as they had not been able to aſſemble all their Forces together for want of Money and Proviſions. This Victory put a final End to the Rebellion; but the Duke continued with the Army ſome Time, to give proper Orders for ſecuring the Tranquillity of the Country, whilſt the young Pretender wandered from Place to Place, among the Mountains and Weſtern Iſlands, and often without any Attendant, till two Ships, ſent on purpoſe, from *France*, to the Coaſt, took him and about thirty of his Followers on board, and landed him, worn out with Fatigue and Hardſhips, at *Reſcourt* in *Britanny*. His Majeſty received Addreſſes, to felicitate him upon this Victory, from both Houſes of Parliament, (who alſo voted their Thanks to his Royal Highneſs for

his great and eminent Services, and ſoon after ſettled 25,000 *l. per Ann.* on him and his Iſſue Male) and from the City of *London*, and all Parts of his Dominions. Nor were many Sacrifices made to the publick Juſtice for their Concern in this unnatural Rebellion: An Act was paſſed for attainting the Earl of *Kelly*, Viſcount *Strathallan*, Lord *Pitſligo*, and forty others, of High Treaſon: The Earls of *Kilmarnock* and *Cromartie*, and Lords *Balmerino* and *Lovat*, were tried, and found Guilty, by their Peers; *Cromartie* was afterwards pardoned, as to Life; and *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino* were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, on *Aug.* 18, and *Lovat* on *April* the 9th in the ſucceeding Year. *Charles Ratcliffe*, Eſq; commonly called Earl of *Derwentwater*, was alſo beheaded, on *Dec.* 8, by a Rule of the Court of King's-Bench, in purſuance of a Sentence paſſed upon him in 1715, for being concerned in the Rebellion that Year. As to the inferior Agents in the Rebellion, a very inconſiderable Number were executed, but a much greater tranſported to *America*; and it is agreed, by all Parties, that no Government ever ſhew'd more Mercy on ſuch an Occaſion. A Publick Thankſgiving was held on *October* 9, for the Suppreſſion of the Rebellion; and the Duke, ſome Months before, on his Arrival in *London*, was received with the greateſt Teſtimonies of Regard, and welcom'd, as our Deliverer and Preſerver, with every Species of Rejoicings that a grateful People could exhibit.

Having thus connected into one View what relates to the Rebellion, I now proceed to the other remarkable Events of the Year. On *Feb.* 10, by reaſon of ſome Diſcontent, the whole Miniſtry were about to reſign their Places, as the Duke of *Newcaſtle* and Earl of *Harrington*, the Secretaries of State, really did; and the Earl of *Granville* was appointed, *pro tempore*, Secretary of State; however, after bringing their Royal Maſter to their own Terms, they again reſumed their ſeveral Functions. On *Auguſt* 12, after paſſing the Act for diſarming the *Highlanders*, and reſtraining the Uſe of the *Highland* Dreſs, and ſeveral others, his Majeſty put an End to the long Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne. On *Nov.* 18, the Parliament met again, and the Seſſion was opened with a Speech as uſual, the principal Heads of which were ecchoed back in the Addreſſes of the two Houſes. The Court-Martial on the Admirals *Matthews* and *Leſtock*, &c. unanimouſly acquitted the latter, and declared Mr. *Matthews* incapable of ſerving in the Royal Navy for the future. This Court-Martial, to the great Honour of our Conſtitution, having come to ſome inſulting Reſolutions, upon a Proceſs being ſerv'd upon one of their Members, from the Court of Common-Pleas, tending to defame Lord Chief Juſtice *Willes*, were obliged to aſk Pardon, in open Court, of that Magiſtrate, and to publiſh a Recantation in the *London Gazette*. In *Auguſt* a large Fleet was aſſembled, with a Number of Tranſports, and a Body of Troops under General *St. Clair*, at *Portſmouth*, intended for *Canada*; but they were afterwards employed in an Expedition to the Coaſt of *France*, the Fleet being under the Command of Admiral *Leſtock*. On the 20th of *September*, the Troops were landed, near Port *L'Orient*, in *Britanny*, and having performed very little for the Honour or Advantage of their Country, returned to *Spithead*, on *Oct.* 26, with ſome Loſs.

As

As to the War upon the Continent this Year, the *French* became Masters of *Brussels*, after 15 Days open Trenches, and made the Garison Prisoners of War. They then possessed themselves of *Antwerp*, and soon made themselves Masters of its strong Citadel. *Mons*, *St. Ghislain* and *Charleroy*, were soon after reduced, as was the famous City of *Namur* on *Sept.* 8, and its Citadel on the 19th of that Month. On the 30th, M. *Saxe* gained a great Advantage over the Allied Army, under Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, near *Liege*. In their Operations by Sea the *French* were not, however, so successful; for having sent a formidable Squadron, with 3000 Land-Forces on board, to the *West-Indies*, as Convoy to a large Fleet of Merchant-Ships bound to that Part of the World, and afterwards to undertake somewhat of Importance, against us, in *North-America*, they met with such Storms, and were afflicted with such a Sickness, upon their Voyage to *Chebuctou* Harbour in *Nova-Scotia*, where they cast Anchor on the 16th of *September*, that they could undertake nothing, and return'd in a shattered and miserable Condition to *Europe*. In *Italy*, the *Austrians* obtained, on *June* 4, a complete Victory over the combined Army of *French*, *Spaniards*, *Neapolitans*, and *Genoese*, near *Placentia*; and soon afterwards the City of *Genoa* was surrendered to them; but behaving in a severe and haughty Manner to that subjected People, irritated to the last Degree, they flew to Arms, and in a few Days drove the *Austrians* out of the Territories of the Republick, after having killed and made Prisoners great Numbers. On the other hand, Marshal *Brown*, with an *Austrian* Army, passed the River *Var*, and took Possession of *Vence*, the first Town on that Side in *France*; the *French* Troops, in their Retreat before him, having made the whole Country a Desert.

In this Year deceased, *Philip* V. King of *Spain*; *Christian* VI. King of *Denmark*; Mr. *Southern*, the Dramatick Poet; and the famous Admiral *Lestock*.

On *Jan.* 7, 1747, a General Fast was observed throughout *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, to implore the Blessing of the Almighty on our Arms. On the 15th, many Variations and Additions were made, by his Majesty in Council, to the Orders concerning the dreadful Distemper which had long raged amongst the horned Cattle. On *June* 17, his Majesty put an End to the Session of Parliament, after having passed an Act *for taking away and abolishing the Heretable Jurisdictions in* Scotland, *&c.* and an Act *for the King's most gracious, general, and free Pardon*, out of which 86 Persons were excepted, the chief of whom were the Earls of *Traquair* and *Kelly*. On the 18th, the Parliament was dissolved by Proclamation, having only sat six Years; and Writs were issued for the Election of a new one, to be returnable on *August* 13. On *Nov.* 10, this new Parliament met, and again chose *Arthur Onslow*, Esq; for their Speaker. On the 12th, his Majesty opened the Session with a most gracious Speech from the Throne, in which he informed both Houses, that a Congress was actually agreed to be held at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, to bring about a general Pacification.

With regard to the Progress of the War this Year, at Sea we gave the Enemy several remarkable Specimens of our Naval Skill and Bravery. On *May* 3, Vice-Admiral *Anson* and Rear-Admiral *Warren*,

ren, with a Squadron of 15 Ships and two Sloops, fell in with a *French* Fleet of Men of War and Merchant-Veſſels, and, after a warm Engagement, took ſix of their Men of War, and three *Eaſt-India* Company's Ships fitted as Men of War; our own Fleet ſuſtaining very little Damage, no Officer of Rank being killed, but the brave Captain *Grenville*, of the *Defiance*. Great Rejoicings were made for this important Succeſs; and ſoon after, Mr. *Anſon* was created a Peer, and Mr. *Warren*, a Knight of the Bath. The *French* loſt a Million and a Half Sterling by this Defeat; 4000 Men were made Priſoners; and an Expedition to the *Eaſt-Indies*, with another to *America*, were rendered abortive. Rear-Admiral *Hawke*, alſo, being ſent with a Squadron to intercept a *French* Fleet bound to the *Weſt-Indies*, fell in with them on *Oct.* 14, and, after a very hot Engagement, took two of their 74 Gun Ships, one of 70, two of 64 and one of 50. The gallant Captain *Saumarez*, of the *Nottingham*, was the only Officer of Note killed in the Action. For this great Service Mr. *Hawke* was promoted to the Rank of Vice-Admiral, and created a Knight of the Bath. Soon after, our Cruiſers took 48 of the *French* homeward-bound Fleet from *St. Domingo*. On the 19th of the ſame Month, Captain *Denis*, in the *Centurion*, took 17 Sail of the *French Weſt-India* Fleet. In *November*, the *Glorioſo*, a *Spaniſh* Man of War, of 74 Guns and 750 Men, was taken by the *Ruſſel* Man of War, in Conjunction with the *Royal-Family* Privateers, of *Briſtol*: The *Dartmouth* of 50 Guns, Captain *James Hamilton*, who had firſt engaged her, unfortunately blew up; and, of the whole Crew, only one Lieutenant and 13 Men were ſaved. Many other rich Captures were alſo made this Year from our Enemies, particularly *le Fort de Nantz*, of 650 Tons, 32 Guns, and 200 Men, bound from *la Vera Cruz* and the *Havanna* to *Cadiz*, worth above 300,000 *l.* Sterling, by his Majeſty's Ships the *Glouceſter*, Captain *Saunders*, and the *Lark*, Captain *Cheap*.

In the War on the Continent we were far from meeting with equal Succeſs; for Count *Lowendahl*, detached with 25,000 Men by M. *Saxe*, made himſelf Maſter of Part of the *Dutch* Frontier, by taking *Sluys*, *Sas Van Ghent*, and the Iſland of *Cadſand*; which ſo rouzed the heavy, phlegmatic *Hollanders*, as procured a ſudden Change in their Government: The Populace roſe in all Parts of the United Provinces, and compelled their Magiſtrates to declare for having the Prince of *Orange* Stadtholder of all the United Provinces; in Conſequence of which, his Serene Highneſs was, on *April* 22, proclaimed, at the *Hague*, Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral-General, of the Seven United Provinces. Count *Lowendahl*, in *May*, reduced *Hulſt* and *Axtel*, and finiſhed, ſoon after, the Reduction of *Dutch-Flanders*. Mean Time the *French* grand Army remained in their Cantonments, and the Allies lay totally inactive in their Camps at *Antwerp* and between the Great and Little *Nethe*. But, in *June*, theſe two Armies came to Blows; and a Battle was fought between the Left Wing of the Allied Army, under the Duke of *Cumberland*, and the *French* under M. *Saxe*, at *Val*, from which our Army was obliged to retreat with the Loſs of 4000 Men, and Sir *John Ligonier* and Count *Iſenbourgh* were taken Priſoners: But the *French*, tho' they kept the Field of Battle,

loſt above 8000 Men. After this Battle Count *Lowendahl* open'd the Trenches before *Bergen-op-Zoom*, in the Night between the 14th and 15th of *July*, which the Gariſon moſt gallantly and memorably defended till *Sept.* 16, when it was taken by Storm, and the Remains of the Gariſon made a good Retreat. In *Italy*, the *French* under the Chevalier *Belleiſle*, having attack'd the *Piedmonteſe* Entrenchments upon the Heights of *Exilles*, were, on *July* 19, repuls'd and defeated by the *Auſtrians* and *Piedmonteſe*, with the Loſs of their General and 6000 Men, who were ſlain. In *America*, the Iſland of *St. Bartholomew*, ten Leagues to the Northward of *St. Kitt*'s, was taken by two *Engliſh* Privateers; but on the Continent, a Party of *Engliſh* in *Nova-Scotia*, under Colonel *Noble*, was defeated by a Body of *French*, *Canadians*, and *Indians*, under M. *de Villiers*; and the Colonel, with 140 of his Men, were kill'd upon the Spot, and the reſt taken Priſoners. In the *Eaſt-Indies*, the *French* took from us Fort *St. George*, the Company's principal Settlement on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. M. *de la Bourdenaye*, who took this Fort, was, at the Beginning of the next Year, diſcover'd and made Priſoner on board a *Dutch* Ship at *Falmouth*, ſoon after releas'd, and went to *France*, where he was ſeiz'd and impriſon'd in the *Baſtile*, and was oblig'd to ſacrifice great Part of the Riches he had acquir'd in his *Indian* Expedition, to purchaſe his Liberty, and ſecure himſelf for the future.

The City of *Lima*, Capital of *Peru*, and Town and Port of *Callao*, according to Accounts receiv'd this Year, were ruin'd by a moſt dreadful Earthquake, on *Oct.* 17, 1746: In the former, 1500 Perſons periſh'd; the latter was ſwallow'd up by the Sea, and 6 or 7000 Perſons loſt their Lives.

A Treaty was ſign'd in *June*, between his Majeſty and the Czarina, whereby, in Conſideration of an annual Subſidy of 100,000*l.* ſhe engag'd to keep on foot, during the War, upon the Frontiers of *Livonia*, a Body of 50,000 Foot, and forty or fifty Gallies upon the Coaſts of that Province, to act in ſuch a Manner as his Majeſty ſhould require, in Aſſiſtance of his Allies.

In the Courſe of this Year, *John* Earl of *Stair*; Lieutenant-General *Wentworth*; Right Honourable *Duncan Forbes*, Lord Preſident of the Seſſion in *Scotland*; Sir *John Shadwell*, the Phyſician; Mr. *Welſted*, the Poet; *Michael Mattaire*, Eſq; the noted Editor of the Claſſics; Dr. *Trapp*, an excellent Divine and Critick; and Mr. *Thomas Chubb*, well known for his acute Polemical Writings, departed this Life: We had alſo Advice of the Death of the famous *Kouli Khan*, Emperor of *Perſia*, who was murdered in his Tent.

On *Feb.* 24, 1748, the Duke of *Cumberland* ſet out for *Flanders*, to take upon him the Command of the Allied Army, and on the 27th arriv'd at the *Hague*; and ſoon after, the Earl of *Sandwich*, and the other Plenipotentiaries, arriv'd at *Aix-la-Chapelle*. General *Haddick*, about the ſame Time, attack'd the great *French* Convoy for *Bergen-op-Zoom*, defeated it, took 1000 Priſoners, with great Numbers of horned Cattle, Hogs, Sheep, *&c. &c.* which much diſtreſs'd the Gariſon of that, and the adjacent Towns. In the Night between the 15th and 16th of *April*, N. S. the *French* open'd their Trenches before *Maeſtricht*, which capitulated on the 7th of *May* N. S. and

the Garison march'd out, on the 10th, with all the Honours of War. The next Day Hostilities ceas'd in *Flanders*, pursuant to the Preliminaries sign'd at *Aix*, by the Ministers Plenipotentiary of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and the States General. At Sea, before those Preliminaries were sign'd, the *Magnanime*, a *French* Ship of War, of 70 Guns, was taken by the *Nottingham* and *Portland*: The *Union*, a *French* Register-Ship, with 150,000*l.* and 30 of the *French* Convoy, that escap'd Admiral *Hawke*, were taken by the Ships on the *Leeward-Island* Station. On *May* 1, Advice was receiv'd, that Rear-Admiral *Knowles* had taken *Port-Louis*, upon the Island of *Hispaniola*, on the 8th of *March*, after three Hours warm Cannonading; by which he got Possession, also, of eight Ships, a Snow, and two Privateer Sloops, in the Harbour. Our Loss was, Capt. *Rentone*, of the *Strafford*, Capt. *Cust*, a Voluntier, and 19 Men, killed, and about 60 wounded: The Enemy had 160 kill'd and wounded, among whom were five Captains. These being all the material Transactions at the Close of the War, I shall now proceed to a Detail of the remaining Transactions of the Year.

On *Jan.* 20, a Pardon pass'd the Great-Seal for Lord *M'Cleod*, eldest Son of the Earl of *Cromartie*; who had been drawn by his Father into the late Rebellion. On the 29th, the Prison at *Kinsale*, in *Ireland*, was consum'd by Fire, and fifty-four of the *French* Prisoners confin'd therein perish'd in the Flames. On *Feb.* 6, the Earl of *Chesterfield* resign'd the Seals of his Office, as one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State. On the 13th, an Order of Council was publish'd, directing the Condemnation of the Ships taken from the *Genoese*; which Prizes amounted to upwards of 200,000*l.* On *Feb.* 18, his Majesty gave the Royal Assent to an Act for granting his Majesty a Subsidy of Five *per Cent.* (called Poundage) on all Dry Goods and Merchandizes imported, *&c.* and to some others; and soon after a Proclamation was issued, strictly forbidding all Commerce with the Subjects of the *French* King. In the same Month the Duke of *Bedford* was appointed one of the Secretaries of State. On *March* 8, the Court of Session, in *Scotland*, agreed that the Values of the Heretable Jurisdictions in *Scotland*, which were to be taken away by the late Act for that Purpose, were 164,232*l.* 16*s.* On the 25th, a most dreadful Fire broke out in *Exchange-Alley*, *Cornhill*, which prov'd more hurtful, in its Consequences, than any Conflagration since the Fire of *London*, in 1666: The Flames spread three different Ways; and notwithstanding every possible Assistance, near a Hundred Houses, in *Cornhill*, *Birchin-Lane*, *Exchange-Alley*, *George-Yard*, and all the adjacent Courts, *&c.* were consum'd; and tho' much Goods, *&c.* were sav'd by the Vigilance of the Magistrates, yet the Loss was excessive great, and the Consternation in the City, during this dreadful Calamity, can scarcely be expres's'd. Accounts from *New-England* arriv'd, of a great Tumult which happen'd, at the Close of the last Year, at *Boston*, occasion'd by Admiral *Knowles*'s impressing several of the Inhabitants, and Seamen belonging to the outward-bound Ships, for the Service of his Fleet; a Practice which, it should seem, our *American* Brethren have no very favourable Opinion of: But by the vigorous Behaviour of the Assembly, after many Acts of

Vio-

Violence, this dangerous Riot was quell'd: It was ſucceeded by a much greater Calamity, which befel that Capital on *Dec.* 23; for the Court-Houſe was conſum'd by Fire, and the Province-Records, *&c.* deſtroy'd therein, to the almoſt-irretrievable Detriment of the whole Colony. About this Time Commodore *Cornelius Mitchell* was ſentenc'd, by a Court-Martial at *Jamaica*, to be mulcted five Years Pay, and render'd incapable of any future Service in the Navy, for Cowardice, and running away, with a ſuperior Force, from a *French* Squadron in thoſe Seas. The Smugglers were very audacious in their illegal Practices at this Period, having, amongſt other Enormities, broke open the King's Ware-Houſe at *Colcheſter*, and convey'd away a great Quantity of Tea; upon which a Proclamation was iſſued of Pardon, and a Reward of 100*l.* for the Diſcovery of each of the Parties in that outrageous Tranſaction. A Comet appear'd, which was viſible for ſeveral Days. On *May* 9, a Proclamation for a Ceſſation of Arms, purſuant to the Preliminaries ſign'd at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, was read at the *Royal-Exchange*, &c. On the 13th, his Majeſty, after giving the Royal Aſſent to the Bills that were ready, made a moſt gracious Speech to both Houſes of Parliament, which was prorogu'd to the 30th of *June*; and it was afterwards again prorogu'd to *Aug.* 30. In this Speech his Majeſty acquainted them of the Preliminaries being ſign'd, and that, in Conſequence, Hoſtilities had ceas'd in *Flanders*, the Channel, *&c. &c.* On the 16th of *May*, a Pardon paſs'd the Privy Seal, of all Treaſons, *&c.* to *John Murray*, of *Broughton*, Eſq; late Secretary to the young Pretender, on account of his having aſſiſted the Government in the Conviction, *&c.* of his old Friends; and ſoon after the ſaid Pardon paſs'd the Great Seal. On *July* 14 was a remarkable Eclipſe of the Sun, which began 3 Minutes 53 Seconds after Nine in the Morning, and ended 9 Min. 13 Sec. after Twelve: That Luminary was eclips'd ten Digits. A Commiſſion ſoon after paſs'd the Seals, appointing the Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cumberland*, &c. &c. with all the other Privy Counſellors, Commiſſioners of Appeal in regard to Prizes taken from the *French* and *Spaniards*. On *Aug.* 2, a Convention was ſign'd between the Miniſters of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and the States-General, by which it was provided, that Orders ſhould be ſent to the 37,000 *Ruſſians*, then in March thro' *Germany*, to march back again into their own Country; and that the King of *France* ſhould order the ſame Number of his Troops from *Flanders*, into the interior Parts of *France*. Great Numbers of Locuſts, to the Surprize of the Populace, appear'd in the City, Suburbs, and the adjacent Counties. About this Time, alſo, Advice arriv'd that great Diſorders and Inſurrections had happen'd at *Conſtantinople*, in which above 4000 Perſons were maſſacred, which at length produc'd the Depoſition of the Grand-Vizier. On *Oct.* 11, N. S. the Definitive Treaty of Peace was ſign'd, at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, by the Miniſters of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and the States-General; on the 20th, by thoſe of the *Catholick* King; on the 23d, by the Empreſs Queen; and ſoon after, by all the reſt of the contending Powers; which, tho' little to our Honour or Advantage, put a Period to a long and bloody War, which had been ſorely felt by all *Europe*. As this famous Treaty

has been the Subject of much Diſcuſſion, I ſhall enlarge a little upon its Contents. The Preamble, which is very extenſive, recites the original Motives which occaſion'd the late War, &c. *Art.* 1. conſiſts of ſolemn Promiſes and Aſſurances to obſerve religiouſly the Peace concluded, &c. *Art.* 2. Every thing that has paſs'd during the War, on all Sides, to be buried in a general and eternal Oblivion. *Art.* 3. The Treaties of *Weſtphalia*, *Madrid*, *Nimeguen*, *Ryſwick*, *Utrecht*, *Baden*, *Hague*, the Quadruple Alliance, and the Treaty of *Vienna*, are all confirm'd, that they may not be derogated from by the preſent Treaty. *Art.* 4. The Priſoners made, and the Hoſtages given, during the War, to be reſtor'd on all Sides, without Ranſom, and ſet at Liberty in one Month after the Exchange of the Ratifications, but to be oblig'd to pay all Debts they have contracted; and all the Ships of War and Merchant-Men, which have been taken ſince the Time ſtipulated by the Ceſſation of Arms, to be reſtor'd. *Art.* 5. All the Conqueſts made during the War, to be reciprocally reſtored. *Art.* 6. The Reſtitutions and Ceſſions to be made in ſix Weeks after the Ratifications. The Artillery found in the conquer'd Places to be reſtor'd in the ſame Condition they were in at the Time the Towns were taken; nevertheleſs, excepting that at *Menin*, *Athe*, *Mons*, *Charleroy*, and *Oudenarde*. *Art.* 7. The Dutchies of *Parma*, *Placentia*, and *Guaſtalla*, to be ceded to the Infant Don *Philip*, under an expreſs Clauſe, that thoſe States ſhall return to the preſent Poſſeſſors in caſe that Prince die without Male Iſſue, or he, or any of his Deſcendants, ſhall ſucceed to the Throne of *Spain*, or the *Two Sicilies*. *Art.* 8. Commiſſaries to be appointed, immediately, on all Sides, to aſſemble at *Nice* and *Bruſſels*, to effectuate the reſpective Reſtitutions and Ceſſions. *Art.* 9. The King of *Great-Britain* ſhall ſend to *France* two Noblemen of the firſt Diſtinction, *by Way of Hoſtages*, who are to remain there till certain Advice is receiv'd of the Evacuation of *Cape-Breton*, and all the Places which may have been taken in the *Eaſt-Indies*. *Art.* 10. Means as commodious as poſſible, for the Troops and Inhabitants, to be taken in the general Evacuation. *Art.* 11. All the Papers and Records found in the Towns, to be reſtor'd, expreſsly naming the Archives of *Mechlin*. *Art.* 12. The King of *Sardinia* to be maintain'd in the Poſſeſſion of all his Eſtates, principally thoſe ceded to him in 1743, excepting that Part of the *Plaiſantin* he poſſeſſes, which he cedes to the Infant Don *Philip*. *Art.* 13. The Duke of *Modena* to be re-eſtabliſhed in all his Eſtates, and Juſtice done him in reſpect to the Allodial Effects which he poſſeſſed in the Dutchy of *Guaſtalla*. *Art.* 14. The Republick of *Genoa* to be re-eſtabliſhed in all the Poſſeſſions ſhe enjoy'd before the War; the Money they had in the Banks of *Vienna* and *Turin*, and which was confiſcated, to be reſtor'd, and the Payment of the Intereſts to commence from the Day of the Exchange of the Ratifications. *Art.* 15. Things to remain in *Italy*, on the ſame Footing they were before the War, excepting the Ceſſions made to the King of *Sardinia*, and the Infant Don *Philip*. *Art.* 16. The Aſſiento Treaty is confirm'd, and Permiſſion granted to ſend to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, for four Years, a Ship extraordinary, for the Non-enjoyment of that Privilege during the War,

War. *Art.* 17. The Fortifications of *Dunkirk* to remain as they now are on the Land-Side, but former Treaties to be obſerv'd with regard to the Port, and the Works on the Sea-Side. *Art.* 18. The Differences on the Subject of the Sums which the King of *Great-Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, declar'd to be due to him, to be amicably adjuſted; and the Affair of the Abbey of *St. Hubert* to be regulated at the ſame Time. *Art.* 19. The Article of the Treaty of Quadruple Alliance, which ſecures the Succeſſion of the Crown of *Great-Britain* to the Houſe of *Hanover*, is confirm'd in all its Points. *Art.* 20. All his *Britannick* Majeſty's *German* Dominions are guarantied by the contracting Powers. *Art.* 21. They guaranty, likewiſe, in the moſt ſolemn Manner, the Pragmatic Sanction, that it may not be derogated from by the preſent Treaty. *Art.* 22. They guaranty, in like Manner, *Sileſia*, and the County of *Glatz*, to his *Pruſſian* Majeſty. *Art.* 23. As alſo the Execution of all the Articles of the preſent Treaty. *Art.* 24. The Exchange of Ratifications to be made at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, within one Month, by the Miniſters of the contracting Powers, and, in ſix Weeks, by thoſe of the Powers which acceded thereto. There were two other Articles in this Treaty; the 1ſt of which imports, That no conſequence is to be drawn from the Titles and Precedency which the contracting Parties have taken in this Treaty; and the 2d, That no Advantage is to be taken from the Uſe of the *French Language*.

On *Nov.* 29, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech, in Return for which both Houſes preſented moſt dutiful Addreſſes, and received very cordial Anſwers. On *Dec.* 16, a violent Hurricane, which laſted near eight Hours, did great Damage both at Land and Sea. At the latter End of the Month the *Britiſh* Troops arrived from *Flanders*. On the 28th, his Royal Highneſs the Duke arrived at St. *James's*; the Earl of *Suſſex* and Lord *Cathcart* were ſent to *France*, to reſide there *as Hoſtages*, agreeable to the 9th Article of the above-recited Treaty; and the *French* evacuated moſt of the Towns they had conquered in *Flanders*, and forced the young Pretender out of their Territories, who had refuſed to depart upon being required ſo to do by the King of *France*. At this Period the Debt of the Nation amounted to the Sum of 71,340,397 *l.* 16 *s.* 0 *d.* ¼, and there remained, in Caſh, in the Exchequer, towards the Payment of it, 100,141 *l.* 9 *s.* 6 *d.*

The principal Perſons that deceaſed in the Year 1748 were, *Charles Seymour*, the great and magnificent Duke of *Somerſet*; *William Herbert*, Marquis of *Powis*, the laſt Male of that Noble Family; Dr. *Edmund Gibſon*, Biſhop of *London*; Field-Marſhal *George Wade*; *John Percival*, Earl of *Egmont*; Sir *Theodore Janſſen*, a *South-Sea* Director in the fatal Year 1720; Dr. *Clifton Wintringham*, a celebrated Phyſician; Dr. *Samuel Patrick*, Editor of *Hedericus's* Lexicon and *Ainſworth's* Dictionary; Mr. *James Thomſon*, the amiable Author of the *Seaſons*; Mr. *Joſeph Miller*, an experienced Botaniſt; Dr. *Turnbull*, Author of ſeveral Philoſophical and Juriſprudential Treatiſes; Dr. *Iſaac Watts*, a celebrated Diſſenting Divine, well known from his many uſeful Writings; and the Rev. Dr. *Balguy*, Author of a Volume of Tracts in great Reputation.

On

On *Jan.* 15, 1749, a Special Commiſſion was open'd at *Chicheſter*, for the Trial of a Number of Smugglers, for the barbarous and moſt horrid Murder of Mr. *Galley*, a Cuſtom-Houſe Officer, and Mr. *Chater*, a Shoe-Maker; when ſeven of them were convicted, and receiv'd Sentence of Death; and one dying in Gaol, the other ſix were ſoon after executed. On the 17th, a Copy of the Preliminary Articles of Peace were laid before the Houſe of Commons. On *Feb.* 2, the King's Declaration of a General Peace was proclaim'd at the uſual Places in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, &c. On *April* 25, was a Publick Thankſgiving for the Peace; and on the 27th, a grand Fire-work was play'd off, in Sight of an immenſe Number of Spectators, in the *Green-Park*, St. *James*'s, on the ſame Occaſion. Murders and Robberies ſtill continuing to be very frequent in and about the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, a Proclamation was publiſh'd in *February*, promiſing a Reward of 100*l.* over and above all other Rewards, to be paid by the Lords of the Treaſury, upon the Conviction of any Murderer or Robber, in thoſe Cities, or within five Miles thereof. On *March* 7, the Lords of Trade and Plantations promiſed, by Advertiſement, great Encouragement for the better Peopling and Settling the Province of *Nova-Scotia* in *North-America*. This Project being much patronized by Lord *Halifax* and other great Perſons, and countenanced by the Government, many Settlers went over, and it is now become a flouriſhing and important Colony. About the ſame Time Letters were receiv'd from Admiral *Boſcawen*, dated *Oct.* 17, 1748, adviſing that he had been oblig'd to raiſe the Siege of *Pondicherry*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, on account of the vigorous Defence of the Beſieged, the Number of his Men kill'd, and the Inclemency of the Seaſon. He loſt, in this Attempt, 757 Soldiers, 43 Artillery-Men, and 265 Seamen; and the Enemy near 500 *Europeans*. Advices having been receiv'd that the *French* had ſettled in the Iſland of *Tobago*, to the great Alarm of our Neutral Iſlands, a Courier was diſpatch'd to the *French* Court, and ſoon after the Duke of *Bedford* acquainted the Merchants by Letter, that the King of *France* diſclaim'd all Knowledge of ſuch Proceedings, and had ſent orders to evacuate that Iſland. On *May* 7, the Duke of *Modena* arrived in *England*, *incognito*, was cordially receiv'd at Court, and ſome Weeks after returned to *Italy*. About the ſame Time the *Barbary* Corſairs made Prize of the *Prince Frederick* Packet-Boat, from *Liſbon*; detain'd her near a Month at *Algiers*; and confiſcated all the Money and Jewels found on board her, under the Pretence of its being the Property of the *Jews* and *Portugueſe*. On *June* 3, a dreadful Fire, at *Glaſgow*, in *Scotland*, reduc'd 150 Dwelling-Houſes to Aſhes. On *June* 13, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne. On the 22d, Prince *George*, (his preſent Majeſty) the Margrave of *Anſpach*, the Dukes of *Bedford* and *Leeds*, and the Earls of *Granville* and *Albemarle*, were elected Knights of the Garter; and on the 26th, Sir *Peter Warren*, Sir *Edward Hawke*, Sir *Charles Howard*, Sir *Charles Amand Poulet*, Sir *John Mordaunt*, and Sir *John Sackville*, were inſtall'd Knights of the Bath, in *Henry* 7th's Chapel, in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. On the 1ſt of *July*, a great Riot happen'd in

in the *Strand*, which was occaſion'd by two Sailors having been ill uſed, in a Houſe of ill Fame: They return'd with a great Number of their Comrades, to take Revenge, and demoliſhed all the Goods in the Houſe, cut the Feather-Beds to Pieces, deſtroy'd the Wearing-Apparel, and turn'd the Proſtitutes naked into the Streets. The next Day they made a like Attempt upon an Houſe of ill Fame in the *Old Bailey*. Many Perſons were apprehended for theſe Outrages, and one *Boſavern Penlez* condemn'd and executed, as an Acceſſary. On *July* 14, Lieutenant *Couchman*, of the *Cheſterfield* Man of War, and Lieutenant *Morgan*, of the Marines, were ſhot to Death, at *Portſmouth*, purſuant to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, for running away with that Ship on the Coaſt of *Guinea*. On *Aug.* 12, a dreadful Fire broke out at *Battle-Bridge*, *Southwark*, which conſum'd near 100 Houſes, to the Damage of above 50,000*l.* On *Nov.* 16, his Majeſty open'd the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech from the Throne; which was anſwer'd by very dutiful Addreſſes from both Houſes, and thoſe Addreſſes receiv'd as cordial a Return. On the 22d, began a warm conteſted Election for a Member for the City of *Weſtminſter*, in the Room of Lord *Trentham*, whoſe Seat was vacated on his being promoted to be a Lord of the Admiralty: That Gentleman and Sir *George Vandeput* were the oppoſite Candidates; and after engaging the Attention of the Publick till *May* 15, in the next Year, Lord *Trentham* was declar'd to have a Majority of 176 legal Voters, on the Scrutiny. On *Dec.* 20, his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to the Land-Tax Bill of three Shillings in the Pound, and to the Bill for reducing the ſeveral Annuities of four Pounds *per Cent. per Ann.* to the ſeveral Rates of Intereſt therein mention'd. In this Month Admiral *Knowles* was try'd by a Court-Martial on board the *Charlotte* Yacht, at *Deptford*, on account of ſome Allegations laid againſt him, in relation to an Action that happen'd on *Oct.* 1, 1748, between a Squadron under his Command and a *Spaniſh* Fleet: The Admiral was found to have fallen *under Part of the Fourteenth Article of the Articles of War; namely, the Word* NEGLIGENCE, *and no other; and alſo under the Twenty-third Article*; and he was accordingly reprimanded by the Court.

As to foreign Affairs, this Year, few occurred of any great Importance. The Winter was ſo ſevere in *Ruſſia*, that above 100 Perſons were frozen to Death in the Streets of *Peterſburgh*; and ſoon after the City of *Cazan* was conſum'd by Fire. Don *Philip* took Poſſeſſion of *Parma* and *Placentia*, purſuant to the late Treaty. The Court of *Ruſſia* having entertain'd ſome Suſpicions, that the *Swedes* intended to change the Form of their Government after the Death of their King, various Declarations were made on each Side; and his *Pruſſian* Majeſty, by Letter, deſired the King of *Great-Britain*'s good Offices to prevent the Interruption of the Peace of the North. The *French*, according to all Accounts, were employing every Means for reſtoring their Marine, which had been ſo rudely handled in the late War. Great Swarms of Locuſts infeſted *Poland*, *Bohemia*, and ſeveral Parts of *Germany*, deſtroying all the Fruits of the Earth in their baneful Progreſs.

The moſt diſtinguiſhed Perſons that died in 1749 were, that humane and generous Nobleman,

John,

John, Duke of *Montagu*; Field Marſhal *Richard Temple*, Viſcount *Cobham*; *John Lindſey*, the brave Earl of *Crawford*; Admiral Sir *John Norris*; *George*, Lord *Carpenter*; that worthy Patriot, Sir *Watkin Williams Wynne*; Mr. *Mark Cateſby*, a laborious Naturaliſt, Author of *The Natural Hiſtory of* Carolina *and the* Bahama *Iſlands*; Dr. *Smallbroke*, Biſhop of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*; and *Ambroſe Phillips*, Eſq; a celebrated Poet.

At the Beginning of the Year 1750, were received the melancholy Advices, from Rear-Admiral *Boſcawen*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, dated *April* 20, 1749, That a Storm of Wind came on, at N. N. W. in the Night of the 12th of that Month, which continued all the next Day, in which his Majeſty's Ships, *Namur*, of 74 Guns, and *Pembroke*, of 60 Guns, were entirely loſt; and all their Crews, ſave two Midſhipmen and thirty-ſix Seamen, periſhed. The *Apollo*, of 40 Guns and 350 Men, was loſt at Sea, and never more heard of. The *Lincoln* and *Winchelſea*, *Eaſt-India* Ships, the *St. Francis* Tender, and nineteen Country Ships and Veſſels, were all loſt, but the greateſt Part of their Crews ſaved. Nothing, in ſhort, in the Neighbourhood of Fort *St. David's*, eſcaped the Storm; and the Sea-Shore, for many Leagues, was ſtrewed with Wrecks and dead Bodies. On *Jan.* 15, a new Fiſh-Market was opened in the City of *Weſtminſter*. On *Feb.* 8, between Twelve and One at Noon, a Shock of an Earthquake was felt all over the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and Parts adjacent; and ſome Chimneys, *&c.* were thrown down; and in many Places the Waters were agitated in a very extraordinary Manner. At Half an Hour after Five o'Clock, on *March* 8, in the Morning, the Town was alarm'd, a ſecond Time, with a more ſevere Shock than the former, attended with a hollow ruſtling Noiſe, as of Wind; and Numbers of People were awakened from their Sleep by its Violence: However, providentially, no Miſchief happen'd, except the Throwing-down of ſeveral Chimneys, and the Damaging of ſome Houſes. In ſome Places the Shock was ſo violent, that the People ran from their Beds and Houſes, almoſt naked, in the greateſt Conſternation at this very unuſual Viſitation. Preceding the Shock, there was obſerved a continual, tho' confus'd Lightning, till within a Minute or two of its being felt, which darted very low, and the Flaſhes were very ſtrong. It was felt in *Eſſex*, *Surry*, and *Kent*, as well as in moſt Parts of the County of *Middleſex*; and in all the four Counties the Panick was univerſal: A ſerious Air ſat on every Countenance, for ſome Time after this terrible Alarm: The Pulpits and the Preſs were employ'd in calling a degenerate People to Repentance, and in deprecating the Wrath of Heaven: Enthuſiaſts prognoſticated ſtill greater Evils to enſue; and Vice was, for a little Space, out of Countenance. But ſoon all this was forgot; the Wicked return'd to their Vices, and the Weak forgot their real, as well as their imaginary Terrors. On the 18th, between Five and Six in the Evening, an Earthquake was felt at *Goſport*, *Portſmouth*, and in the Iſle of *Wight*; which greatly terrified and ſurprized the Inhabitants. On *April* 12, after paſſing a Bill *for the Encouragement of the White-Herring Fiſhery*, a Bill *for aſſigning and improving of the Trade to* Africa, and ſeveral other Bills, both publick and private, his Majeſty cloſed the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech from

from the Throne. On the 16th, Admiral *Boſcawen* with the Remains of his Squadron arrived from the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Keel-Men at *Newcaſtle* aſſembled in great Numbers, 6000 and upwards, and refuſed to work for ſix or ſeven Weeks; but at length they were induced to return to their Buſineſs. On the 20th, died Sir *Samuel Pennant*, Lord Mayor of *London*, whoſe Death I mention, becauſe it was occaſioned by an infectious Diſtemper, ſuppoſed to be the Gaol Fever, caught at the Seſſions-Houſe in the *Old Bailey*: Twenty other Gentlemen died of the ſame Diſeaſe; and amongſt them, Mr. Baron *Clarke*, Judge *Abney*, and Sir *Daniel Lambert*, Knight and Alderman. A Pardon was, about the ſame Time, granted to Capt. *Clarke*, a Sea-Commander, who had been condemn'd to die, for the Murder of Capt. *Innes*, whom he had kill'd in a Duel. On *July* 5, arrived the firſt Parcel of Herrings caught by the Buſſes of the newly-incorporated *Society of the Free* Britiſh *Fiſhery*, off *Shetland*. About the ſame Time, the Prince and Princeſs of *Wales*, with the Lady *Auguſta*, their eldeſt Daughter, made a Tour to the Weſt of *England*, and were receiv'd every where with the greateſt Honour and Reſpect. On the 11th, a great Storm of Hail and Rain laid the Streets of the Metropolis and its Environs under Water, and did great Damage to the Garden-Grounds. In *Auguſt*, the Prince and Princeſs of *Wales*, with their two youngeſt Sons, and their eldeſt Daughter, viſited *Southampton* and the Iſle of *Wight*, being every where receiv'd with moſt affectionate Congratulations. On *Sept.* 30, a violent Shock of an Earthquake was felt in *Northamptonſhire*, *Leiceſterſhire* and *Lincolnſhire*. On *Oct.* 25, the Prince of *Wales* went in State to *Fiſhmongers-Hall*, in *Thames* Street, where being properly receiv'd and ſeated, Lieutenant General *Oglethorpe* addreſſed his Royal Highneſs in an handſome Speech, which was very graciouſly anſwered; when the Charter being produced, and preſented to his Royal Highneſs, as Governor of the Society, he was pleaſed to return it to the Care of *Slingſby Bethell*, Eſq; the Preſident. After having particular Honours paid him, he returned in the ſame Manner to *Leiceſter-Houſe*, having charm'd every one by his moſt engaging and captivating Affability. On *Nov.* 17, the *New-Bridge* at *Weſtminſter* was opened, and anſwer'd all the Expectations of the Publick. In *November* a new Treaty was concluded between his Majeſty and the Emperor of *Morocco*, and an Agreement was made for the Redemption of ſixty *Britiſh* Captives. A Defenſive Treaty, or Convention, was alſo enter'd into, between his Majeſty and *Spain*, for ſettling all Diſputes between the two Nations.

Great Tumults and Diſorders happened this Year in the Seven United Provinces; and ſome of the Voters at *Haerlem* were kill'd. On *June* 27, a terrible Earthquake almoſt deſtroy'd the Iſland of *Cerigo*, in the *Archipelago*; and above 2000 of the Inhabitants periſhed. Some Time before, they had alſo been greatly alarm'd by Earthquakes in many Parts of *France*, *Germany*, &c. On *July* 31, *John*, King of *Portugal*, deceas'd, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son, *Joſeph*. About that Time a new Treaty of Subſidy, between the Maritime Powers and the Elector of *Bavaria*, was ſign'd at *Herenhauſen*, near *Hanover*, where his

his Majeſty then was, on a Viſit to his *German* Dominions. In *September*, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty eſtabliſh'd a Company at *Embden*, to trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The Perſons of Note, who deceas'd in the Year 1750, were *Algernon*, Duke of *Somerſet*; *Charles*, Duke of *Richmond*; *Thomas Watſon Wentworth*, Marquiſs of *Rockingham*; *Henry Herbert*, Earl of *Pembroke*; *William Legge*, Earl of *Dartmouth*; Viſcount *Torrington*; Admiral Sir *Chaloner Ogle*; Rt. Hon. *Stephen Poyntz*, formerly Preceptor to the Duke of *Cumberland*; Mr. *Gordon*, Author of *The Independent Whig*, &c. Dr. *Conyers Middleton*, an excellent Divine; Dr. *John Tyſon*, an eminent Phyſician; *Aaron Hill*, Eſq; the Poet; and Mr. *Solomon Lowe*, a learned and ingenious Critick.

On *Jan.* 17, 1751, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech, in which he acquainted them, that he had concluded a Treaty with the King of *Spain*, whereby ſuch particular Differences, as could not be ſettled in a General Treaty, had been amicably adjuſted. On *Feb.* 5, a Proclamation was iſſued, promiſing a Reward of 1000*l.* for apprehending the Author, for each of the Printers 500*l.* and for each of the Publiſhers 50*l.* of a treaſonable Piece, entitled *Conſtitutional Queries*, which Piece was alſo burnt by the Common Hangman. On *March* 20, his Royal Highneſs *Frederick-Lewis*, Prince of *Wales*, departed this Life, to the extreme Regret of his Royal Father, and the whole Nation, to which he had greatly endeared himſelf by his many publick and private Virtues. His Death was occaſioned by a Cold, which was followed by a Pleuriſy, and thus carried him off in the forty-ſixth Year of his Age. This melancholy Event was the Occaſion of Addreſſes of Condolence from both Houſes of Parliament, *&c. &c.* On *April* 13, the Remains of his Royal Highneſs were depoſited, with great Pomp and Ceremony, in a Vault in *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel; the Duke of *Somerſet* being Chief Mourner. On the 20th, Letters Patent paſs'd the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, creating his eldeſt Son *George-William*, (our preſent moſt gracious Sovereign) Prince of *Great-Britain*, Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Cheſter*. On *May* 22, his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to a Bill *for providing for the Adminiſtration of the Government, in caſe it ſhould deſcend to any of the Children of his late Royal Highneſs under the Age of* 18 *Years*, &c. &c. A Bill *for altering the Stile, and regulating the Commencement of the Year*; and to ſeveral other Bills. The firſt Bill being rendered of no Importance, as his preſent Majeſty was at Age before he aſcended the Throne, I ſhall take no Notice of its Contents; and as to that for regulating the Commencement of the Year, *&c.* it was thereby enacted, That the Year ſhould commence on *Jan.* 1, and that the New Stile ſhould be uſed, in all the King's Dominions, as being nearer to the true Courſe of the Sun, by three Days in 400 Years. On *June* 25, his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion with a very gracious Speech from the Throne: On that Day, conſequently, Mr. *Murray*, Brother of Lord *Elibank*, was diſcharg'd from his Confinement in *Newgate*, who had been committed thereto, ſome Time before, by the Houſe of Commons, for ſome irregular Behaviour at the *Weſtminſter* Election, and for menacing the High Bailiff of *Weſtminſter* in the Execution of his Office. On *Oct.* 11, died his Moſt

Serene

Serene Highneſs *William*, Prince of *Orange* and *Naſſau*, Son-in-Law of his Majeſty, in the 41ſt Year of his Age, of a Quinſey, leaving Iſſue a Daughter, the preſent Princeſs of *Naſſau Weilbourgh*, and a Son, Prince *William*, the preſent Prince of *Orange*, and Stadtholder of the Seven United Provinces. On *Oct.* 25, the Society of *Antiquaries* were incorporated by his Majeſty's Charter. On *Nov.* 14, the Parliament met, and his Majeſty, in his Speech to both Houſes, deſired them ſeriouſly to think of Means for putting a Stop to Profligacy, Irreligion, Gaming, *&c.* which indeed were arrived, about this Time, to a very alarming Height. On *Nov.* 21, was an Eclipſe of the Moon, which began after Eight, and ended at Eleven, eight Digits being eclipſed. A Proclamation was iſſued on the 30th, promiſing a Reward of 500*l.* for apprehending the afore-mentioned Mr. *Murray*; and on the 20th of *December* an Expreſs arrived with the melancholy Tidings of the Death of her Majeſty, *Louiſa*, Queen of *Denmark*, his Majeſty's youngeſt Daughter.

In the Beginning of this Year, three Parts of the City of *Fiume* were ſwallowed up by an Earthquake. In *April*, *Frederick*, King of *Sweden*, and Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, departed this Life, and was ſucceeded by *Adolphus-Frederick*, of *Holſtein Eutin*, Biſhop of *Lubeck*, who had been appointed his Succeſſor by the Dyet of *Sweden*. A dreadful Eruption of Mount *Veſuvius* did incredible Damage in the Neighbourhood of that Volcano; and in *September*, our Sugar-Iſlands ſuffered, by a violent Hurricane, to the Amount of above 200,000*l.* On the 11th of the ſame Month, an Hurricane happened alſo at *Jamaica*, wherein near thirty Sail of Veſſels were loſt, Numbers of Perſons periſhed, and prodigious Damage was done to the whole Iſland: Advice arrived from *Conſtantinople*, that in the preceding Summer 70,000 People had been carried off by the Plague in that Capital.

The principal Perſons that deceaſed in the Year 1751 were, *Francis Scott*, Duke of *Buccleugh*, Grandſon of the unfortunate Duke of *Monmouth*; *John Hervey*, Earl of *Briſtol*; *Henry St. John*, the late Viſcount *Bolingbroke*; Admiral *Matthews*, and Dr. *Freind*, late Maſter of *Weſtminſter* School.

In *January*, 1752, a Copy of a Treaty of Peace and Commerce between his Majeſty and the Kingdom of *Tripoly*, and another of a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with the State of *Tunis*, concluded by the Miniſtration of Commodore *Keppel*, were tranſmitted home by that Gentleman. On *March* 26, his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to a great Number of Bills, and particularly that *for better preventing the horrid Crime of Murder*; by which it is enacted, That all Perſons convicted of Wilful Murder ſhall be executed on the next Day but one following that on which the Sentence is pronounced, which it ſhall be immediately on Conviction, except it falls on a *Sunday*, when they ſhall be executed on the *Monday* following: Afterwards their Bodies ſhall be delivered to the Company of Surgeons, to be diſſected, or, in the Country, to ſuch Surgeon or Surgeons as the Judges of Aſſize ſhall direct. After the Sentence ſhall be paſſed, the Murderer ſhall be fed on Bread and Water only, *&c. &c.* This new Proviſion, or ſome other, againſt this abominable Crime, ſeem'd to be greatly wanted, as many atrocious Murders were committed about this Time:

Time: Miſs *Blandy*, of *Henley* on *Thames*, was executed for poiſoning her Father; *Elizabeth Jefferys*, (with *John Swan*, his Servant) for the Murder of her Uncle; and Capt. *Lowry*, for the Murder of his Cabin Boy; all within ſix Months, beſide many other ſhocking Tragedies of the ſame Kind. Advice arrived from *Guinea*, that the *French* had been driven from *Annamabo*, by Commodore *Buckle*, where they were making a Settlement, contrary to the Faith of Treaties. On the 4th of *June*, Prince *Edward*, the Prince of *Orange* by Proxy, the Earls of *Lincoln*, *Winchelſea*, and *Cardigan*, were inſtalled Knights of the Garter, at *Windſor*. On *June* 27, a dreadful Fire broke out in *Lincoln's-Inn New-Square*, which conſumed two Sets of Chambers, deſtroying great Quantities of valuable and important Writings, Deeds, and Plate, Money, &c. On *July* 2, the Truſtees of his Majeſty's Colony of *Georgia*, in *America*, ſurrendered to his Majeſty, and his Succeſſors, the Charter granted to them in the Year 1719; and a Grant paſſed the Great Seal, inveſting his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, with the ſaid Charter. On *July* 6, Mr. *Owen*, a Bookſeller, was tried upon an Information for publiſhing the Caſe of the Hon. *Alexander Murray*; when the Jury brought in their Verdict, *Not Guilty*. In *September*, Advice arrived from the *Eaſt-Indies*, where War was carried on by the two Companies, that Col. *Clive* had obliged the *French* to retire from before *Arcot*, and had gained many other ſignal Advantages over them. Theſe Diſturbances in the *Eaſt-Indies* had been occaſioned by the Intrigues of the *French* Company's Officers, and by thoſe of both Companies engaging too much in the Quarrels of the Natives. Upon his Majeſty's Arrival, this Year, from his uſual Viſit to his *German* Dominions, being waited upon by the City of *London* with a congratulatory Addreſs thereon, his Majeſty was pleaſed to confer the Honour of Knighthood on the Lord Mayor, *Criſp Gaſcoyne*, Eſq; the Recorder, the two Sheriffs, and the Chamberlain. Advice ſoon after arrived, that on *Sept.* 15 a violent Hurricane at *Charles-Town*, in *South-Carolina*, had driven all the Veſſels in the Harbour on Shore, ruined the Wharfs and Bridges, and blown down a great Number of Houſes, &c. The Damage done by this fatal Storm was immenſe; and Plantations thirty Miles round *Charles-Town* were ſwept clear, and had all their Buildings quite demoliſhed: Numbers of Lives and much Cattle were loſt, and in ſhort the Devaſtation was extremely deplorable. On the 30th of the ſame Month, another violent Hurricane added greatly to the Diſtreſs of this ſuffering Colony, tho' it did more Damage in the Country than at *Charles-Town*.

Advice arrived, this Year, that by a dreadful Fire near 5000 Houſes were conſumed at *Moſcow*, Capital of the *Ruſſian* Empire. That intriguing Stateſman Cardinal *Alberoni* paid his Debt to Nature. The Troubles in *Corſica* roſe to a very great Height, there being three Parties on foot, one for the *Genoeſe*, one for the *French*, and the third for the Independency of the Iſland againſt both. There aroſe alſo, this Year, great Diſputes between the King and the Clergy of *France*, in relation to the Taxation of their Revenues, and between the latter and the Parliament of *Paris*, about the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*.

The Perſons of moſt Note, who died in 1752, were, *John Murray*, Earl

Earl of *Dunmore*, Lord *Mark Kerr*, and Sir *Philip Honeywood*, old General Officers; Dr. *Peploe*, Biſhop of *Cheſter*; Dr. *Butler*, Biſhop of *Durham*; Dr. *Benſon*, Biſhop of *Glouceſter*; that learned Divine and Mathematician, Mr. *William Whiſton*; Dr. *Cromwell Mortimer*, Secretary to the Royal Society; *William Cheſelden*, a ſkilful Surgeon; Dr. *Munro*, Phyſician to *Bethlem Hoſpital*; Sir *John Hynde Cotton*, a ſteady Patriot; Vice-Admiral Sir *Peter Warren*; Sir *Henry Penrice*, late Judge of the *Admiralty*; and Sir *John Boſworth*, Chamberlain of *London*.

At the Beginning of the Year 1753, the *French* began to be very troubleſome, and to practiſe their old Intrigues in *America*: They aſſaulted a Truck-Houſe in the *Twigtwee* Nation, at the Back of *Virginia*, and carried the *Engliſh* therein, with ſome of the *Indians*, Captives to *Canada*. Advice alſo arrived that the *French* at *Louiſbourgh* had ſent a Party of *Indians* to diſtreſs the newly-eſtabliſhed Colony of *Nova-Scotia*, who had committed many Hoſtilities. On *Jan.* 11, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech: The Bills that were moſt warmly debated in both Houſes, in this Seſſion, were, that for Naturalizing the *Jews*, which was violently oppoſed both within Doors and without, and occaſioned ſuch a Prejudice in the Minds of the People, that, tho' it paſſed into a Law at the Cloſe of the Seſſion, it was thought expedient to get it repealed at the Beginning of the next. That for better preventing clandeſtine Marriages alſo was the Occaſion of great Debates, and the Strength of Argument ſeemed to lie on the Side of the Oppoſition; however, it paſſed, and receiv'd the Royal Aſſent on *June* 7, when his Majeſty put an End to the Seſſion.

In *January*, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty tranſmitted a Memorial to the *Britiſh* Court, reclaiming certain Veſſels that had been taken by *Engliſh* Cruizers in the Courſe of the late War, and threatening to ſtop Payment of the *Sileſia* Loan till he received due Satisfaction. The King laid this Memorial before the Attorney and Sollicitor General, *&c.* who gave an ample and ſatisfactory Anſwer to all the Allegations contain'd therein; but notwithſtanding, when, ſome Years after, we contracted an Alliance with that Monarch, Satisfaction was made to him, as his Friendſhip was then become neceſſary. About *May*, great Tumults aroſe, and Diſorders were committed, in the City of *Briſtol*, by an Inſurrection of the Colliers; and ſeveral Lives were loſt before they could be quelled. On *June* 7, Dr. *Archibald Cameron* was drawn to, and hang'd and quartered at *Tyburn*, for High-Treaſon, as being attainted for his Concern in the late Rebellion. He had been taken in *Scotland*, endeavouring to ſpirit up new Troubles, about two Months before. On the 8th of that Month a Shock of an Earthquake was felt in ſeveral Places in the N. W. Parts of *England*. On the 10th of *July*, the Village of *Holmes-Chapel*, in *Cheſhire*, was totally deſtroy'd by a dreadful Fire. On *Nov.* 15, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a moſt gracious Speech; and ſoon after, the Land-Tax-Bill of two Shillings in the Pound, the Malt-Tax, Mutiny, and ſeveral other Bills, receiv'd the Royal Aſſent. About this Time Debates ran very high in *Ireland*, where a Diſpute had occurred between the Miniſtry and the Parliament of that Kingdom, in a

Caſe where the Prerogative was on one Side concerned, and the Liberties of the People and the Independency of Parliament on the other; and many Patriots were turned out of their lucrative and honourable Employments for ſtickling againſt the Court. On *Dec.* 27, ſix Knights of the Bath were privately inſtalled, in *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel.

The Whale-Fiſhery, which had for ſome Years been revived and carried on with great Spirit by this Nation, was remarkably ſucceſsful this Year; not one Ship was loſt, and the 48 Sail employed brought home 144 Whales and a Half.

The Diſputes between the Parliament and Clergy of *France* ſtill continued, and had arrived to great Inveteracy on both Sides; and the King declaring in Favour of the Prelates, the Members of all the Chambers, except the Great Chamber, were baniſhed, and the uſual Adminiſtration of Juſtice ceaſed in *Paris* and its Environs; and at length the Members of the Great Chamber were likewiſe ſent into Exile. The Town of St. *Remo*, refuſing to agree to ſome arbitrary Impoſitions of their Maſters, the Republick of *Genoa*, was bombarded, ſeveral of their Chiefs beheaded, and an intolerable Fine impoſed upon that Town and Diſtrict.

The Perſons of moſt Note, who departed this World in 1753, were, Dr. *Berkeley*, the excellent and publick-ſpirited Biſhop of *Cloyne*; Sir *Hans Sloane*, an eminent Phyſician and Virtuoſo; Mr. Juſtice *Burnet*, youngeſt Son of Dr. *Gilbert Burnet*, late Biſhop of *Saliſbury*; Commodore *Brown*, who in concert with Admiral *Vernon* took *Porto-Bello*; and Dr. *James Foſter*, a celebrated Preacher and amiable Divine amongſt the Diſſenters.

At the Beginning of *February*, 1754, was a very hard Froſt; and the River *Thames*, Weſtward, was filled with Ice ſo as to hinder the Navigation, and Perſons paſſed and repaſſed it on Foot, above *Kingſton* Bridge. On *March* the 5th, the Seſſion of Parliament was opened; and, in the Courſe thereof, an Act was paſſed to puniſh Mutiny and Deſertion in the Officers and Soldiers of the *Eaſt-India* Company; and many others. On *April* the 6th, the King put an End to the Seſſion; and, on the 8th, the Parliament was diſſolved by Proclamation, and a new one ordered; the Writs for that Purpoſe bearing Date *April* the 9th, and returnable on *May* 31. Many of the Elections were warmly conteſted, particularly thoſe for the City of *London* and the County of *Oxford*. On *May* the 31ſt, the new Parliament met, and was opened by Commiſſion; the Commons again choſe the Right Hon. *Arthur Onſlow* their Speaker, and on *June* 5, this ſhort Seſſion ended. On *Nov.* 14, the Parliament met again, and his Majeſty opened the Seſſion with a moſt gracious Speech, and ſeveral Bills were paſſed before the Cloſe of the Year.

Many Diſputes aroſe between our Merchants and the Court of *Portugal*; and, after much Altercation, his *Portugueſe* Majeſty agreed to permit the Exportation of Gold, coined or uncoined, upon the Payment of a Duty of 2 *l. per Cent.*

Advice was received from *Virginia*, that the *French* had built three Forts upon the *Ohio*, on the Lands of which a Grant had been made by his Majeſty to ſeveral Gentlemen of *London* and *Virginia*; and at the latter End of the Year, Col. *Waſhington*, being ſent from *Virginia* with

with a Party to diſlodge them, was attacked by a ſuperior Force, and defeated, with the Loſs of 150 killed, and 70 wounded. On *April* 19, a Shock of an Earthquake was felt in *Yorkſhire*, and all along the Northern Coaſts of the Kingdom. Advice arrived, about the ſame Time, of ſeveral ſignal Advantages gained by Major *Stringer Lawrence*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, over the *French*. In *October*, two Regiments were ordered to be raiſed in *America*, under Col. *Shirley*, and Sir *William Pepperell*. In the ſame Month the River *Rye*, at *Helmſley* in *Yorkſhire*, overflowed, and deſtroyed ſeveral People, much Cattle, many Houſes, Barns, &c. An Earthquake alſo did great Miſchief at *Conſtantinople*, deſtroyed two Thirds of *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, and buried near 40,000 Perſons in the Ruins. The Parliament of *Paris*, towards the Cloſe of the Year, were recalled from their Exile, and reſtored to their Functions.

The moſt remarkable Affair that employed, however, the Attention of the Publick this Year, was that of *Elizabeth Canning*, who pretended to have been robbed by two Fellows in *Moorfields*, about Ten in the Evening, on New-Year's-Day, 1753, and afterwards dragged to the Houſe of one Mrs. *Wells*, at *Enfield-Waſh*, where Menaces and Confinement were made uſe of to induce her to turn Proſtitute; and an old Gipſy, one *Mary Squires*, ſtripped her of her Stays. During her Confinement, of near a Month, ſhe had no other Subſiſtence, ſhe ſaid, but a Quartern Loaf, and a Gallon of Water. After ſo long a Durance, ſhe took an Opportunity of pulling down ſome Boards which were nailed before the Window, made her Eſcape, and came to her Mother's, in a very miſerable naked Condition, almoſt deprived of her Senſes. On the 8th of *February* the ſame Year, one *Vertue Hall*, a young Proſtitute in the ſame Houſe, confeſſed her being Witneſs to the above ill Uſage and Confinement, after a long Examination before Mr. *Fielding*, a Juſtice of Peace. The Gipſy and Mrs. *Wells* were thereupon tried at the *Old-Bailey*; the former received Sentence of Death, and the latter to be branded and impriſoned ſix Months, as an Acceſſary after the Fact. Some Time after, poſitive Evidence being produced, that *Mary Squires* was at *Abbotſbury* when it was depoſed the Robbery was committed, and *Vertue Hall* having retracted her Evidence before the Lord Mayor; that Magiſtrate, ſurprized at the many Improbabilities and Abſurdities in *Canning*'s Story, undertook to diſcuſs it to the Bottom, for the Sake of Truth and Juſtice: The Friends of *Canning*, on the other Side, were convinced of her Innocence, and the Truth of her Relation; and the two Parties formed on this Occaſion divided both Town and Country, and this Affair was the conſtant Topic of Diſcourſe and Diſpute for almoſt a Twelvemonth: Pamphlets and Papers were written on each Side, with no inconſiderable Degree of Acrimony; much Ill-blood was bred, and ſcandalous Liberties were taken with the Characters of thoſe, on both Sides, who were principally concerned. His Majeſty ordered the whole Affair to be laid before the Attorney and Sollicitor General, upon whoſe Report *Squires* was pardoned. *Elizabeth Canning* was ſoon after indicted and tried for Perjury, at the *Old-Bailey*; and during her Trial, which laſted many Days, the Court adjourning from Time to Time, there were great Mobs and Riots about the Seſſions-Houſe; and the Lord May-

or, Sir *Criſpe Gaſcoyne*, was often inſulted and abuſed in his Paſſage to and from the Court: The Jury, however, brought her in guilty, and ſhe was committed to *Newgate*; but two of the Jurymen having made Oath that the Verdict they had given was not agreeable to their Conſciences, (for, tho' they believed her guilty of Perjury, they did not believe her guilty of *wilful and corrupt* Perjury) the Council for the Priſoner moved for a new Trial; which Point being next Seſſions argued before five of the Judges, they gave their Opinion, that the Verdict was a good one, and perfectly agreeable to the Evidence, and therefore, in Concluſion, ſhe was ſentenced to one Month's Impriſonment, and to be tranſported for ſeven Years.

The moſt noted Perſons, who died this Year, were, *John Leveſon Gower*, Earl *Gower*; Sir *William Lee*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*; Right Hon. *Henry Pelham*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and Prime Miniſter ſince the Reſignation of the late Earl of *Orford*; Dr. *Richard Mead*, the celebrated Phyſician; Sir *John Strange*, Maſter of the Rolls; *Martin Folkes*, Eſq; Preſident of the Royal Society; Mr. *James Gibbs*, a ſkilful Architect; Mr. *Abraham De Moivre*, the Mathematician; and the well-known Writer and Magiſtrate, *Henry Fielding*, Eſq;

The Beginning of the Year 1755 was diſtinguiſhed by Military Preparations of every Kind, and there was a warm Preſs for Seamen and Landmen; for now the Deſigns of the *French* became fully apparent, Advices every Month arriving of the Incroachments of that perfidious People, in *America*; and it appeared they were now fitting out a ſtrong Fleet at *Breſt* and *Rochfort*, which was ſuppoſed to be deſtined for that Part of the World. On *March* 25, his Majeſty ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Lords, ſignifying the Neceſſity of augmenting our Forces by Sea and Land, in order to provide for the Security of our Colonies in *America*, as well as for the Defence of his Kingdoms; to which Meſſage both Houſes returned warm and dutiful Addreſſes. In *April*, Advice arrived that Commodore *Keppel* with his Squadron, and the Land Forces ſent to that Part of the World, under the Command of General *Braddock*, to the Succour of the Colonies, were ſafely arrived in *Virginia*. The whole Nation was now incenſed, to the laſt Degree, at the perfidious Conduct of the *French* in *America*; ſo that moſt of the conſiderable Towns and Corporations in the Kingdom gave Rewards, in addition to his Majeſty's Bounty, for the Encouragement of Seamen and Landmen, to enter into his Majeſty's Service. Fifty Companies of Marines were ordered to be raiſed, and the Admirals *Boſcawen* and *Moſtyn*, with a Squadron of fifteen Sail of the Line, a Frigate and a Sloop, having two Regiments on board, ſailed for *North-America*. On the 27th of *May*, Admiral *Holbourne* ſailed with a Squadron of Men of War, to reinforce Admiral *Boſcawen*, two Ships of whoſe Squadron, the *Dunkirk* and *Defiance*, on *June* 10, falling in with two *French* Men of War, the *Alcide*, of 64 Guns and 480 Men, and the *Lys*, pierced for 64 Guns, but mounting only 22, and having eight Companies of Land-Forces on board, which were ſeparated from the *French* Fleet under M. *de la Mothe*, a Skirmiſh happened, in which the *Alcide* and *Lys* were taken. Soon after, Sir *Edward Hawke* ſailed from *Portſmouth*,

mouth with a ſtrong Squadron, and the Duke *de Mirepoix*, the *French* Ambaſſador, departed this Kingdom. Advice, about the ſame Time, arrived, that Col. *Monckton*, in *Nova-Scotia*, with a Party of Regulars and ſome Irregulars, had taken the important Forts of *Beauſejour* and Bay *Verte* from the *French*, with very little Loſs: But, as more than a Counterbalance for the late good News, the melancholy Tidings arrived, that the *Mars*, of 70 Guns, was loſt at the Mouth of *Halifax* Harbour, and, from *Virginia*, that Major-General *Braddock*, marching through the Woods, to Fort *Du Queſne*, with 1200 Men and 10 Pieces of Artillery, was ſuddenly attacked, by a Body of *French* and *Indians*, who fired from behind the Trees and Buſhes; and our Men, thus aſſaulted, and not being able to ſee the Enemy, fell into Confuſion; the General, Col. Sir *Peter Halkett*, with many Officers of Note, and 200 Men, were killed, about 400 wounded, and the Remains of our ſcattered Troops retreated to join thoſe under the Command of Col. *Dunbar*, left at *Wills's Creek*, which conſiſted of about 800 Men, with moſt of the Baggage of the Army, *&c.* who ſoon after further retreated with his whole Corps to *Penſilvania*. In the Month of *September*, our Men of War, having had Orders to make Repriſals upon the *French*, brought in upwards of 40 *French* Ships; and the *Blandford* Man of War was taken by them, but, in a vain Diſplay of Moderation, they ſoon after releaſed her. However, in the Remainder of the Year, we made a ſtill greater Number of Prizes. Meantime the *French Indians* made cruel Inroads upon the Frontiers of *Virginia*, *Penſilvania*, &c. deſtroying all before them, murdering Men, Women, and Children, and forcing the Inhabitants to fly from their Plantations. On *September* 8, by way of ſome Retaliation for *Braddock*'s Misfortune, Major General *Johnſon* defeated a *French* Army under Baron *Dieſkau*, who attacked his Intrenchments at *Lake George*: The Baron was taken Priſoner with his Aid de Camp, and 1000 *French* were killed in the Attack and Retreat. Mr. *Johnſon* was for his Bravery created a Baronet, and moreover rewarded by the Parliamentary Grant of a conſiderable Sum of Money. In *November*, the *Eſperance*, a *French* Ship of War, of 70 Guns, was taken by the *Orford*, Captain *Stevens*; and ſoon after, Advice arrived, that Major *Fry* had burnt 253 Houſes, *&c.* of the *French* Neutrals in *Nova-Scotia*, and defeated a Party of them that oppoſed him. Two Treaties were alſo made publick about that Time; one of them with the Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, who was, on certain Conditions, to furniſh 55,000 Horſe and Foot, and 50 Galleys, and the other with the Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, who was to furniſh 8000 Horſe and Foot, whenever he was required ſo to do; for it was not doubted that the *French* would fall upon the Electorate of *Hanover*, as they were not a Match for us at Sea.

Having thus given the Hiſtory of this now-kindling War for the preſent Year, I ſhall return to ſuch other Tranſactions as are of Importance enough to be recorded in this brief Hiſtory.

On *April* 25, his Majeſty, after giving the Royal Aſſent to a Number of publick and private Bills, put an End to the Seſſion. Amongſt the Bills was one for the Relief of Inſolvent Debtors. On *Nov.* 13,

or, Sir *Criſpe Gaſcoyne*, was often inſulted and abuſed in his Paſſage to and from the Court: The Jury, however, brought her in guilty, and ſhe was committed to *Newgate*; but two of the Jurymen having made Oath that the Verdict they had given was not agreeable to their Conſciences, (for, tho' they believed her guilty of Perjury, they did not believe her guilty of *wilful and corrupt* Perjury) the Council for the Priſoner moved for a new Trial; which Point being next Seſſions argued before five of the Judges, they gave their Opinion, that the Verdict was a good one, and perfectly agreeable to the Evidence, and therefore, in Concluſion, ſhe was ſentenced to one Month's Impriſonment, and to be tranſported for ſeven Years.

The moſt noted Perſons, who died this Year, were, *John Leveſon Gower*, Earl *Gower*; Sir *William Lee*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the *King's-Bench*; Right Hon. *Henry Pelham*, Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and Prime Miniſter ſince the Reſignation of the late Earl of *Orford*; Dr. *Richard Mead*, the celebrated Phyſician; Sir *John Strange*, Maſter of the Rolls; *Martin Folkes*, Eſq; Preſident of the Royal Society; Mr. *James Gibbs*, a ſkilful Architect; Mr. *Abraham De Moivre*, the Mathematician; and the well-known Writer and Magiſtrate, *Henry Fielding*, Eſq;

The Beginning of the Year 1755 was diſtinguiſhed by Military Preparations of every Kind, and there was a warm Preſs for Seamen and Landmen; for now the Deſigns of the *French* became fully apparent, Advices every Month arriving of the Incroachments of that perfidious People, in *America*; and it appeared they were now fitting out a ſtrong Fleet at *Breſt* and *Rochfort*, which was ſuppoſed to be deſtined for that Part of the World. On *March* 25, his Majeſty ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Lords, ſignifying the Neceſſity of augmenting our Forces by Sea and Land, in order to provide for the Security of our Colonies in *America*, as well as for the Defence of his Kingdoms; to which Meſſage both Houſes returned warm and dutiful Addreſſes. In *April*, Advice arrived that Commodore *Keppel* with his Squadron, and the Land Forces ſent to that Part of the World, under the Command of General *Braddock*, to the Succour of the Colonies, were ſafely arrived in *Virginia*. The whole Nation was now incenſed, to the laſt Degree, at the perfidious Conduct of the *French* in *America*; ſo that moſt of the conſiderable Towns and Corporations in the Kingdom gave Rewards, in addition to his Majeſty's Bounty, for the Encouragement of Seamen and Landmen, to enter into his Majeſty's Service. Fifty Companies of Marines were ordered to be raiſed, and the Admirals *Boſcawen* and *Moſtyn*, with a Squadron of fifteen Sail of the Line, a Frigate and a Sloop, having two Regiments on board, ſailed for *North-America*. On the 27th of *May*, Admiral *Holbourne* ſailed with a Squadron of Men of War, to reinforce Admiral *Boſcawen*, two Ships of whoſe Squadron, the *Dunkirk* and *Defiance*, on *June* 10, falling in with two *French* Men of War, the *Alcide*, of 64 Guns and 480 Men, and the *Lys*, pierced for 64 Guns, but mounting only 22, and having eight Companies of Land-Forces on board, which were ſeparated from the *French* Fleet under M. *de la Mothe*, a Skirmiſh happened, in which the *Alcide* and *Lys* were taken. Soon after, Sir *Edward Hawke* ſailed from *Portſmouth*,

mouth with a ſtrong Squadron, and the Duke *de Mirepoix*, the *French* Ambaſſador, departed this Kingdom. Advice, about the ſame Time, arrived, that Col. *Monckton*, in *Nova-Scotia*, with a Party of Regulars and ſome Irregulars, had taken the important Forts of *Beauſejour* and Bay *Verte* from the *French*, with very little Loſs: But, as more than a Counterbalance for the late good News, the melancholy Tidings arrived, that the *Mars*, of 70 Guns, was loſt at the Mouth of *Halifax* Harbour, and, from *Virginia*, that Major-General *Braddock*, marching through the Woods, to Fort *Du Queſne*, with 1200 Men and 10 Pieces of Artillery, was ſuddenly attacked, by a Body of *French* and *Indians*, who fired from behind the Trees and Buſhes; and our Men, thus aſſaulted, and not being able to ſee the Enemy, fell into Confuſion; the General, Col. Sir *Peter Halkett*, with many Officers of Note, and 200 Men, were killed, about 400 wounded, and the Remains of our ſcattered Troops retreated to join thoſe under the Command of Col. *Dunbar*, left at *Will's Creek*, which conſiſted of about 800 Men, with moſt of the Baggage of the Army, *&c.* who ſoon after further retreated with his whole Corps to *Penſilvania*. In the Month of *September*, our Men of War, having had Orders to make Repriſals upon the *French*, brought in upwards of 40 *French* Ships; and the *Blandford* Man of War was taken by them, but, in a vain Diſplay of Moderation, they ſoon after releaſed her. However, in the Remainder of the Year, we made a ſtill greater Number of Prizes. Meantime the *French Indians* made cruel Inroads upon the Frontiers of *Virginia*, *Penſilvania*, &c. deſtroying all before them, murdering Men, Women, and Children, and forcing the Inhabitants to fly from their Plantations. On *September* 8, by way of ſome Retaliation for *Braddock*'s Misfortune, Major General *Johnſon* defeated a *French* Army under Baron *Dieſkau*, who attacked his Intrenchments at *Lake George*: The Baron was taken Priſoner with his Aid de Camp, and 1000 *French* were killed in the Attack and Retreat. Mr. *Johnſon* was for his Bravery created a Baronet, and moreover rewarded by the Parliamentary Grant of a conſiderable Sum of Money. In *November*, the *Eſperance*, a *French* Ship of War, of 70 Guns, was taken by the *Orford*, Captain *Stevens*; and ſoon after, Advice arrived, that Major *Fry* had burnt 253 Houſes, *&c.* of the *French* Neutrals in *Nova-Scotia*, and defeated a Party of them that oppoſed him. Two Treaties were alſo made publick about that Time; one of them with the Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, who was, on certain Conditions, to furniſh 55,000 Horſe and Foot, and 50 Galleys, and the other with the Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, who was to furniſh 8000 Horſe and Foot, whenever he was required ſo to do; for it was not doubted that the *French* would fall upon the Electorate of *Hanover*, as they were not a Match for us at Sea.

Having thus given the Hiſtory of this now-kindling War for the preſent Year, I ſhall return to ſuch other Tranſactions as are of Importance enough to be recorded in this brief Hiſtory.

On *April* 25, his Majeſty, after giving the Royal Aſſent to a Number of publick and private Bills, put an End to the Seſſion. Amongſt the Bills was one for the Relief of Inſolvent Debtors. On *Nov.* 13,

the Parliament met again, and his Majeſty opened the Seſſion with a moſt gracious Speech; and on *Dec.* 10 and 23, his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to the Land-Tax, Mutiny, and Malt Bills. The Grand Seignior died at the Beginning of the Year, and was ſucceeded, in the *Othman* Throne, by his Brother *Oſman*. About the ſame Time a deſperate Gang of Smugglers, headed by one *Mandrin*, carried on, by force of Arms, an illicit Trade in the South of *France*, and defeated ſeveral Parties of Troops ſent to ſuppreſs them. At length their Leader being taken and broke upon the Wheel, a Stop was put to their Inſolencies. The Dey of *Algiers* was aſſaſſinated in his Palace by his mutinous Soldiers, and ſucceeded by *Ali Baſha*, Aga of the *Spahis*. In *March*, Prince *Frederick* of *Heſſe*, his Majeſty's Son-in-Law, turning *Roman* Catholic, his Majeſty and the States-General, at the Requiſition of the Landgrave his Father, guarantied the Proteſtant Religion and Succeſſion in that Landgraviate. The Great Mogul was depoſed by the rebellious *Marattaes*. *Peter Lebeup*, Eſq; a Commiſſioner of the Lottery for 300,000*l.* received Judgment at the *King's-Bench* Bar, in *May*, and was fined 1000*l.* for ſome Irregularities and illegal Practices in his Management as a Commiſſioner. The Month of *November* was very fatal to many Places, occaſioned by an almoſt-univerſal Convulſion throughout the known World, which was far from being unnoticed even in theſe Kingdoms, where the Waters in many Places were ſurpriſingly agitated. But in *Spain* and *Portugal* the greateſt Miſchief was ſuſtained by this terrible Earthquake; and the proud City of *Liſbon*, Capital of *Portugal*, was almoſt totally deſtroyed, with near 70,000 of its miſerable Inhabitants. His Majeſty, upon Advice of this ſhocking Calamity, ſent a Meſſage to the Houſe of Lords, who addreſſed him thereupon; and he was enabled, by Parliament, to ſend a large Sum of Money, and a conſiderable Quantity of Proviſions, for the Relief of the *Portugueſe*. In *December*, the *Edyſtone* Light-Houſe was unfortunately conſumed by Fire.

Sir *William Yonge*, late Secretary at War, Dr. *Wilſon*, the pious Biſhop of *Sodor* and *Man*, Mr. *James Hodgſon*, a celebrated Mathematician, and Mr. *Jenkins Thomas Phillips*, Hiſtoriographer to his Majeſty, departed this Life in the Year 1755.

In *January*, 1756, Mr. *Fox*, one of his Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State, received a Letter from M. *Rouillé*, Secretary, for Foreign Affairs, to the *French* King, demanding Reſtitution of the Veſſels taken from the Subjects of *France*, and complaining of the Inſults offered to the *French* Flag. In anſwer, by his Majeſty's Command, theſe Veſſels were refuſed to be reſtored, unleſs *France* made Satisfaction for the Inſults offered to the Crown and Dignity of his Majeſty, and for the Hoſtilities committed by the *French* King's Subjects, in *America*, in time of profound Peace. This was followed by Repreſentations and Memorials, drawn up on both Sides, in regard to their mutual Rights; which were ſent to all the Courts in *Europe*; but thoſe of the *Engliſh*, being remarkably clear and ſatisfactory, plainly refuted all the *French* had advanced. In *February*, a Proclamation was iſſued, for better guarding the Coaſts againſt any Attempts of the Enemy; and a Public Faſt was obſerved, on the

6th

6th of that Month, on occaſion of the late Earthquakes, *&c.* Soon after, the *French* King publiſhed Repriſals againſt the *Engliſh*, and ſeized all the *Engliſh* Veſſels in his Ports and Harbours.

On *March* 23, his Majeſty, by Meſſage, acquainted both Houſes of a deſigned Invaſion from *France*; that he had taken proper Meaſures for the Security of his Dominions, and requeſted a Body of *Heſſian* Troops to be forthwith brought hither. To this Meſſage an Anſwer was returned, perfectly agreeable to his Majeſty's Intentions, and warlike Preparations were carried on with amazing Vigour and Celerity. On the 1ſt of *April*, Addreſſes were preſented, from both Houſes, for bringing over a Body of *Hanoverian* Troops, *for our greater Security*; and his Majeſty aſſured them he would give Orders for that Purpoſe. The City, the Merchants, *&c. &c.* preſented Addreſſes, alſo, about the ſame Time; in which they expreſſed their Deteſtation of any intended Invaſion, and their Reſolution to ſtand by his Majeſty with their Lives and Fortunes.

On *April* 7, the Admirals *Byng* and *Weſt* ſailed from *St. Helen*'s to the *Mediterranean*, with a Squadron of Ships of War. Advice was received, that great Part of *Bridge-Town*, in *Barbadoes*, was conſumed by Fire; and that, on *April* 28, 1755, the City of *Quito*, in *Peru*, was deſtroyed by an Earthquake. On *May* 15, the *Heſſian* Troops landed, from *Germany*; and on the 18th, War was declared againſt *France*. On the 27th, his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to ſeveral Acts; amongſt which was that for building a Bridge, acroſs the *Thames*, at *Blackfryars*; and, after a very gracious Speech, the Parliament was adjourned to *June* 18. A *French* Squadron of 15 Ships and Frigates, having landed a Body of 11,000 Men, under the Duke *de Richlieu*, before *Ciudadella*, in the Iſland of *Minorca*, on *April* 30, they began the Siege of Fort *St. Philip*'s, defended by a Gariſon of four Regiments, and one Company of Artillery, under the brave General *Blakeney*. Hereupon Admiral *Byng* got off *Mahon*, with his Squadron, on *May* 19, and, on the 20th, came up with the *French* Fleet, under M. *de la Galiſſionere*; and an Action enſued, in which Rear-Admiral *Weſt*, with his Diviſion, behaved gallantly; but, through the Backwardneſs of Admiral *Byng*, the Engagement never became general; and ſome Damage having been ſuſtained by three Ships of the Squadron, the Admiral returned to *Gibraltar*. Governor *Blakeney* held out, in Fort *St. Philip*'s, till *June* 28, when he ſurrendered it upon honourable Terms. The Behaviour of the Admiral gave ſuch Umbrage at home, that Sir *Edward Hawke* and Mr. *Saunders* were ſent to relieve, and order him to *England*, under Arreſt, with his brave Rear-Admiral; and, when *Byng* arrived, he was immediately confined, to wait the Iſſue of a Court-Martial. On *June* 19, the *French* King declared War againſt *Great-Britain*; and, about the ſame Time, the *Dutch* came to a Reſolution, to refuſe the ſtipulated Succour of 6000 men, in caſe we were attacked, which had been demanded, on the Part of his Majeſty, by Mr. *Yorke*.

On *Auguſt* 10, General *Fowke*, late Governor of *Gibraltar*, was, by a general Court-Martial, ſuſpended, for one Year, for diſobeying his Majeſty's Order, ſignified by the Secretary at War, to ſend a Reinforcement from *Gibraltar* to *Minorca*, on board Admiral *Byng*'s Fleet: Accordingly he was, ſoon after, diſmiſſed the Service, and

not reſtored during the Remainder of this Reign, though his Caſe was judged to be a very hard one.

About the Middle of the Year, it was confirmed, that the Courts of *Vienna* and *Verſailles* had entered into an Alliance, offenſive and defenſive, as a Counterbalance to that between his *Britannic* Majeſty and the King of *Pruſſia*; and, ſoon after, *Ruſſia* acceded thereto.

On *Auguſt* 20, the City of *London*, in an Addreſs to his Majeſty, lamented the preſent Poſture of Affairs, the Loſs of *Minorca*, and beſought Juſtice on the Authors of that national Diſgrace. Addreſſes, and Inſtructions to the Repreſentatives in Parliament, in the ſame Strain, were ſent up from all Parts of the Nation, an univerſal Diſſatisfaction againſt the Conduct of the Miniſtry now prevailing every where. In the Beginning of that Month, 15,000 Houſes were conſumed by Fire at *Conſtantinople*, and near 1000 Perſons periſhed in the Flames. The King of *Pruſſia*, having been able to obtain no poſitive Aſſurance from the Imperial Court, that they would not attack him, which he had great Reaſon to apprehend, reſolved to begin firſt, by demanding a free Paſſage for his Armies through the Territories of *Saxony*: However, even before he could receive an Anſwer, he entered that Electorate with two conſiderable Bodies of Forces, publiſhing a Manifeſto, to juſtify his Conduct; and exacted all the Taxes, and very heavy Contributions, of the Electorate. Meantime the King of *Poland* drew his Troops together, and encamped in a ſtrong Situation, between *Pirna* and *Konigſtein*; and Marſhal *Keith*, with another ſtrong Army of *Pruſſians*, penetrated into *Bohemia*, and was joined by the King of *Pruſſia*, on the 28th of *September*. On *October* 1, they came up with the *Auſtrian* Army, under Count *Brown*, at *Lowoſchutz*, and defeated it, killing and taking Priſoners near 6000 Men, with the Loſs, on the *Pruſſian* Side, of 2000 Men killed and wounded. On the 15th of *October*, the whole *Saxon* Army, having left their ſtrong Camp, in order to retreat into *Bohemia*, to facilitate which, Count *Brown* had marched, with a conſiderable Detachment, from the *Auſtrian* Army, were ſurrounded by the *Pruſſians*, and made Priſoners; and Count *Brown* ſuffered ſome Loſs before he could rejoin his Army. Moſt of the *Saxon* Private Soldiers took on in the King of *Pruſſia*'s Service. In the Beginning of *November*, the *Pruſſian* Troops went into Winter-Quarters, in *Saxony*; and, ſoon after, the *Auſtrians*, in *Bohemia*.

At Sea, we, this Year, made many conſiderable Prizes from the Enemy, particularly the *Arc-en-Ciel*, a Man of War, of 64 Guns; and the *French* took from us the *Warwick*, of 60 Guns, in the *Weſt-Indies*. Admiral *Watſon* took the Fort of *Geriah*, the chief Seat of the famous *Angria*, the Pirate, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and deſtroyed his whole Fleet of Ships and Grabs, with which, for many Years, he had annoyed our Company's Trade, and that of the other *European* Traders to thoſe Seas. *Oſwego*, on the Lake *Ontario*, was taken from us by the *French*, and the Gariſon made Priſoners of War.

At the Cloſe of the Year, the Scarcity of Corn, and Dearneſs, in conſequence, of all Sorts of Proviſions, was ſeverely felt in moſt Parts of *England*, and occaſioned many Tumults and Riſings of the Populace. In *November*, was a Change of the Miniſtry, which ſoon gave new Life to the Meaſures

of

of the Government, which had ſtrangely languiſhed in the Hands of the former Adminiſtration. Mr. *Legge* was made Chancellor of the Exchequer; the Seals were put into Commiſſion; Earl *Temple* ſucceeded Lord *Anſon*, as Firſt Lord of the Admiralty; and Mr. *Pitt* was made a Secretary of State, in the Room of Mr. *Fox*. On *December* 2, the Seſſion of Parliament was opened. On the 4th, an Embargo was laid on all Ships, in *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, laden, or to be laden, with Malt, Meal, Flour, *&c. &c.* and, ſoon after, the *Hanoverian* Troops, whoſe Reſidence here had cauſed great Uneaſineſs, and many Debates, began to embark for *Germany*. On the 27th, the Court-Martial on Admiral *Byng* began their Proceedings.

The principal Perſons, that deceaſed this Year, were, *William Stanhope*, Earl of *Harrington*; Sir *Dudley Ryder*, Lord Chief Juſtice of the Court of *King's-Bench*; Dr. *Sykes*, a very honeſt and learned Divine; *Gilbert Weſt*, Eſq; a ſkilful Defender of the *Chriſtian* Religion; *Charles Viner*, Eſq; Author of the Abridgement of the Law; and *Theodore*, Baron *Newhoff*, late King of *Corſica*.

In the Year 1757, the Parliament granted 55,000 Men, for Sea-Service, including 11,419 Marines; and 49,749 Men, comprehending 4008 Invalids, for the Land-Service. The whole Supplies granted this Seſſion were 8,350,325*l.* 9*s.* 3*d.* The Parliament took proper Meaſures to relieve the Nation, ſuffering by the Dearth of Corn: The famous and conſtitutional Militia-Bill; that for quartering the foreign Troops, which was rendered neceſſary by the Inn-Keepers and Publicans having refuſed to have them billeted upon them; that for the Regulation of the Marine-Forces whilſt on Shore; that for the more ſpeedy and effectual Recruiting of the Land-Forces and Marines; that for regulating Pawn-Brokers, *&c.* and ſeveral others, calculated for benefiting our Trade and Manufactures, were paſſed into Laws: And an Enquiry alſo was made into the Loſs of *Minorca*, and ſome other Affairs that called loudly for Examination. On the 4th of *July*, the Seſſion was cloſed by a gracious Speech from the Throne. Admiral *Byng* being ſentenced to be ſhot to Death, by his Court-Martial, though cleared of Cowardice or Diſaffection, his Judges recommended him to Mercy; and various Methods were tried by his Friends, both at Court, and in the Houſe of Commons, to get him reprieved from his ſad Fate; but, all proving ineffectual, he was ſhot, on board the *Monarque*, in *Portſmouth* Harbour, on the 14th of *March*, behaving with the utmoſt Dignity and Fortitude in his laſt Moments, and, in the Paper he delivered before his Execution, ſtiling himſelf, *A Victim, deſtined to divert the Indignation and Reſentment of an injured and deluded People from the proper Objects*.

On *April* 9, the Seals were taken from Mr. *Pitt*, and Mr. *Legge* was removed from being Chancellor of the Exchequer; but this Change in the Adminiſtration cauſing a general Diſſatisfaction, they were reſtored to their Poſts in about two Months afterwards. Soon after, Sir *Robert Henley* was made Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and the Cuſtody of the Privy Seal was delivered to Lord *Temple*.

On the 8th of *September*, a ſtrong Fleet, commanded by Sir *Edward Hawke*, and a large Body of Troops, under the Orders of Sir *John Mordaunt*, ſet Sail, on a ſecret Expe-

Expedition, to the Coaſt of *France*; of which the Nation, in general, had formed great Expectations, and at which the Enemy were in the utmoſt Conſternation: In the Sequel, however, the Deſign, which proved to be againſt *Rochefort*, miſcarried, the Enemy ſuffering nothing more from it than the Taking the ſmall Iſland of *Aix*. To diſcover the Cauſe of this Diſappointment, which greatly diſſatisfied the People, the Conduct of the General was enquired into, by a Board of General Officers, upon whoſe Report he was tried by a Court-Martial, and, to the Surpriſe of every one, was acquitted.

At the Beginning of the Year, ſeveral ſtrong Fleets were ſent out, to different Parts of the World, under the Admirals *Weſt*, *Coates*, and *Holborne*, and to the *Eaſt-Indies*, under Commodore *Stevens*. Our Cruizers and Privateers had conſiderable Succeſs againſt the Enemy, and many gallant Actions were performed, in the Courſe thereof, on both Sides.

Riots and Tumults ſtill continued in various Parts of the Kingdom, occaſioned by the illegal Practices of the Buyers of Corn; and the Oppoſition of the infatuated Mob to the Execution of the Militia-Law cauſed ſome Bloodſhed, and great Conſternation, in many Parts of the Kingdom.

In *America*, this Year, the Enemies deſtroyed many of our Back-Settlements with Fire and Sword. Our Expedition againſt *Louiſbourgh*, under Lord *Loudoun* and Admiral *Holborne*, did not ſucceed, though not by the Fault of thoſe Commanders. The *French* General, the Marquis of *Montcalm*, took Fort *William Henry*, on Lake *George*; and his *Indians*, in Violation of the Capitulation, were ſuffered cruelly to maſſacre Part of the Garriſon after its Surrender. Admiral *Holborne's* Fleet alſo was greatly damaged by a Storm, and was near being all deſtroyed on the Rocks, on the Coaſt of *Cape Breton*; the *Tilbury*, however, was the only Ship wrecked, and near Half her Crew periſhed. In the *Eaſt-Indies*, Admiral *Watſon* and Colonel *Clive* regained the Settlement and Fort of *Calcutta*, which was taken, the preceding Year, by the Nabob of *Bengal*, who behaved with the utmoſt Cruelty to his Priſoners, ſuffocating Numbers of them by cloſe Confinement in a Place called the *Black-Hole*. Afterwards they reduced *Hughly*, and Colonel *Clive* defeated the Nabob in a pitched Battle, and forced him to enter into a Treaty, to indemnify the *Engliſh* for their Loſſes. The Colonel then made himſelf Maſter of the valuable *French* Town and Fort of *Chandenagore*, aſſiſted by the Admirals *Watſon* and *Pococke*. Another great Victory was obtained over the Nabob, who had acted in a perfidious and treacherous Manner, contrary to the Terms of the late Treaty; and he was, finally, depoſed, and *Ali Khan* appointed Nabob of *Bengal*, *Bahar* and *Orixa*, in his Room. Thus the *French* were excluded the Commerce of *Bengal* and its Dependencies, the *Engliſh* Company reſtored to an increaſed Trade, and full Satisfaction was made for the late Loſſes at *Calcutta*, with princely Rewards to our Officers, and Land and Sea-Forces. Theſe Advantages were followed by two great Misfortunes, in the Death of the brave Admiral *Watſon*, and the Loſs of *Vizagapatam*, on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*.

On the Continent of *Europe*, the *French* made themſelves Maſters of moſt of the King of *Pruſſia's* Dominions

minions upon the Borders of the Low Countries; ſeized upon *Embden*, and the Province of *Eaſt-Frieſland*; and, ſoon after, they got Poſſeſſion of his Duchy of *Cleeves*, and County of *Marck*, and took the Towns of *Weſel*, *Emmerick*, and *Maſtyk*, and the City of *Gueldres*; in which Places, as well as in the Electorate of *Hanover*, they levied moſt exorbitant Contributions. The Duke of *Cumberland*, being obliged to fall back to *Haſtenbeck*, with the Army of Obſervation, on *July* 25, was attacked, by the ſuperior Army of the *French*, under the Marſhal *d'Etrees*, and forced to retreat, firſt to *Hamelen*, and afterwards to *Stade*; when the *French* became Maſters of *Hamelen*, and, ſoon after, of the whole Electorate of *Hanover*, and the Territories of the Duke of *Wolfenbuttle*; and a Detachment of the *French* Army, under M. *Contades*, took Poſſeſſion of the Territories of *Heſſe Caſſel*, without any conſiderable Oppoſition. Upon this rapid Progreſs of the *French*, the Duke of *Cumberland* was forced to accept of the Mediation of the King of *Denmark*, and concluded, through the Intervention of his Miniſter, the Convention of *Cloſter-Seven* with the *French* General; by which the *Hanoverians* were obliged to lay down their Arms, a Neutrality was granted to the Electorate, *&c. &c.* By this Convention, the *French* being let looſe, with their whole Force, upon the *Pruſſian* Dominions, they felt their Cruelty and Rapacity very ſeverely. Meantime, the Duke of *Cumberland* returned to *England*, and reſigned all his Military Employments. At the latter End of the Year, however, this famous Convention was broken by the *French*; and, thereupon, the *Hanoverian* Army, with the Allies, reſumed its Activity, under Prince *Ferdinand* of *Brunſwick*; and, before the Cloſe of the Year, drove the *French*, under the Duke *de Richlieu*, from many of the Places they had poſſeſſed themſelves of, in the Electorate of *Hanover*, *&c.*

His *Pruſſian* Majeſty, who, as Elector of *Brandenburgh*, had been put under the Ban of the Empire, entered *Bohemia*, at the Opening of the Campaign, in four different and oppoſite Places. By one of theſe four Armies, under the Prince of *Bevern*, was defeated an *Auſtrian* Army, under Count *Konigseg*, at *Reichenberg*. When the *Pruſſian* Monarch had united his ſeveral Corps, he paſſed the *Moldau*, attacked the *Auſtrian* Army, near *Prague*, on *May* 6, and totally defeated it, taking a great Number of Priſoners, Artillery, Ammunition, and Baggage; and Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*, with 40,000 of the Fugitives, taking Shelter in the City of *Prague*, it was inveſted by the *Pruſſians*, and cruelly bombarded; but, meantime, Count *Daun*, having drawn together another *Auſtrian* Army, intrenched himſelf at *Kolin*, or *Kaurzim*, and divided the Attention of the *Pruſſians*, who were obliged to detach a great Body of Troops, from before *Prague*, to obſerve his Motions. At length, the King himſelf found it neceſſary, in order to take all Hopes from the Garriſon of *Prague*, of being relieved, to march, with a Part of his Forces, againſt *Daun*, and attack him in his intrenched Camp, but was forced to retreat with very great Loſs, to raiſe the Siege of *Prague*, and take Refuge in *Saxony*. This Misfortune was followed by many others; ſo that his *Pruſſian* Majeſty, attacked, on all Sides, by *French*, *Auſtrians*, *Ruſſians*, *&c.* was almoſt at the Brink of Deſtruction, according to all human Appearance.

ance. The *Ruſſians* took *Memel*, and invaded *Pruſſia* with a powerful Army; but, being attacked in their Intrenchments, by the *Pruſſian* General M. *Lehwald*, with about 30,000 Men, and ſeverely handled, they, ſoon after, abandoned that Kingdom, and retreated into *Poland*. His *Pruſſian* Majeſty, harraſſed by Fatigues, chagrined with many Loſſes, and his Troops diminiſhing by Sickneſs, Deſertion, and repeated bloody Skirmiſhes, yet retrieved his Affairs by a glorious Winter-Campaign; and, when his Friends had given him over for loſt, and his Capital, *Berlin*, was pillaged, and laid under Contribution, defeated the combined Army of *French* and *Imperialiſts*, conſiſting of 65,000 Men, on the 5th of *November*, at *Roſbach*, with an Army reduced to about 20,000 Men. The *Auſtrians* having, meanwhile, made conſiderable Progreſs in *Sileſia*, taken *Schweidnitz*, and defeated the Prince of *Bevern*, near *Breſlau*, this indefatigable Monarch immediately flew to the Relief of that Part of his Dominions, and, on the 5th of *December*, totally routed the grand *Auſtrian* Army, at *Liſſa*, being juſt one Month after his Victory at *Roſbach*: Afterwards he retook *Breſlau* and *Schweidnitz*, and became Maſter of all *Sileſia*.

The *Swedes*, having declared againſt his *Pruſſian* Majeſty, entered *Pruſſian Pomerania*, and made ſome Progreſs there, but were driven out again by the *Pruſſians* under General *Manteuffle*; and M. *Lehwald*, following them into *Swediſh Pomerania*, made himſelf Maſter of the whole Country, and forced them to ſeek Refuge under the Cannon of *Stralſund*.

In *July*, I ſhall juſt obſerve, that the Court of *Vienna* recalled her Miniſters from *London*; Mr. *Keith* returned from that Court; all Correſpondence was broke off between the two Powers; and the Communication between *England* and *Oſtend*, *Nieuport*, and *Bruges*, ceaſed, the two former, ſoon after, being gariſoned by the *French*.

On *January* 5, the *French* King was ſtabbed, in his Palace, by a ſullen Enthuſiaſt, named *Damien*, who, for that Crime, was put to all the Tortures human Art could deviſe; and ſuffered a moſt terrible Death, with great Reſolution, plainly appearing, by the Inſanity of his Mind, to be an improper Object for ſuch ſhocking Cruelties, which to recapitulate would caſt an Odium upon human Nature itſelf.

I ſhall now return home, and juſt obſerve, that, on *December* 1, his Majeſty opened the Seſſion of Parliament with a Speech, as uſual.

The moſt remarkable Perſons, that deceaſed in the Year 1757, were, *Horatio*, Lord *Walpole*, Brother of the late Sir *Robert Walpole*, Earl of *Orford*; Dr. *Thomas Blackwell*, Author of many elegant Pieces; Dr. *Herring*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; Vice-Admiral *Weſt*; the brave and honeſt Admiral *Vernon*; *Colley Cibber*, the celebrated Comedian and Poet Laureat; her Royal Highneſs the Princeſs *Caroline-Elizabeth*, third Daughter of his Majeſty, in the 45th Year of her Age, a Princeſs of the utmoſt Humanity and Tenderneſs, and whoſe Charity and Benevolence had been very diffuſive; and Sir *Benjamin Keene*, long Ambaſſador at the Court of *Spain*.

For the Year 1758. the Parliament granted, for the Navy, 60,000 Men, including 14,845 Marines; and for the Land-Service 53,777 effective Men, comprehending 4000 Invalids. The Total of the Supplies of the Seſſion of Parliament was 10,486,457*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.* On *April*

11,

11, a new Treaty was concluded with the King of *Pruſſia*, by which his Majeſty engaged himſelf to pay that Monarch 670,000*l.* Sterling at once, upon his Demand thereof. The contracting Powers alſo engaged, not to conclude any Treaty of Peace, Truce, or Neutrality, nor any other Sort of Convention, or Agreement, with the Powers engaged in the preſent War, but in Concert, and by mutual Agreement. The Bill for fortifying *Milford-Haven*; that for the Encouragement of Seamen; that for explaining the Militia-Act; that for the repairing of *London-Bridge*; that for the Importation of Beef, Butter, and Pork, from *Ireland*; that for encouraging the Growth of Madder; and many other important and beneficial Bills, received the Royal Aſſent in this Seſſion of Parliament, which was cloſed, *June* 9, by a Speech from the Lords Commiſſioners appointed by his Majeſty, who was indiſpoſed. I ſhall obſerve here, that the Parliament met again on *November* 23, and the Seſſion was opened by Commiſſion; and on the 7th of *December*, a new Treaty was concluded with the King of *Pruſſia*, which was only a Renewal of that of *April* 11, and of the Subſidy, for the enſuing Year.

I ſhall now give a brief Detail of the principal Operations of the War, in all Parts of the World, during the Year 1758.

By the excellent Conduct of the Adminiſtration, and particularly in the Naval Department, our Cruizers had ſuch glorious Succeſs, that the *French* Trade was almoſt annihilated. Many very brave and gallant Actions were performed by the King's Ships and Privateers, of which I have not Room for a particular Mention. Amongſt the Commanders of ſingle Ships, who greatly diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their Conduct and Intrepidity, the principal were, *Forreſt*, *Tyrrel*, *Gilchriſt*, and *Lockhart*; Names which will be ever held in Eſteem by their Country. Commodore *Holmes* regained *Embden* from the *French*, and took ſome of the Baggage of the Gariſon, by ſending two of his ſmall Ships to anchor in the River, between *Knock* and the City. Admiral *Oſborne* fell in with a *French* Squadron, of four Ships, commanded by the Marquis *du Queſne*, on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and took the *Foudroyant*, of 80 Guns and 800 Men, commanded by the Marquis himſelf, and the *Orpheé*, of 64 Guns, and drove the *Oriflamme* on Shore. The *Foudroyant* was taken by the *Monmouth*, whoſe gallant Commander, Captain *Gardener*, loſt his Life in the Conflict. Sir *Edward Hawke*, in the Beginning of *April*, ran on Shore, near the Iſle of *Aix*, five *French* Ships of the Line and ſeveral Frigates and Tranſports, who were intended for *North-America*, with 3000 Troops, and a large Quantity of Stores and Proviſions, on board. The *French* threw over-board their Cannon, *&c.* and the End of the Equipment of this Fleet was entirely defeated. Captain *Dennis*, in the *Dorſetſhire*, took the *Raiſonable*, of 64 Guns and 630 Men; but two great Misfortunes happened to our Navy, by the Loſs of the *Invincible*, of 74 Guns, and the Deſtruction of the *Prince George*, of 80 Guns, commanded by Rear-Admiral *Broderick*, which took Fire at Sea, in her Paſſage to the *Mediterranean*, and 500 of her Crew periſhed.

Two Deſcents were made this Year upon the *French* Coaſt; in the firſt of which, under the Direction of the D. of *Marlborough*, and Commodore *Howe*, a great Quantity of Naval Stores, two Ships of War, many Priva-

Privateers, and 80 Veſſels, of different Sorts, were ſet on Fire, and reduced to Aſhes, almoſt under the Cannon of *St. Maloes*. In the ſecond, under the Command of General *Bligh*, and Mr. *Howe*, *Cherbourgh* was taken, the Harbour deſtroyed, with the Baſon, and all the Forts in its Neighbourhood, and 20 Braſs Cannon ſent on board the *Engliſh* Fleet, which were afterwards expoſed to the View of the Populace, in *Hyde-Park*, and drawn, in grand Parade, from thence to the *Tower*. General *Bligh* then re-imbarked his Troops, landed again at *St. Lunaire*, to the Weſtward of *St. Maloes*, and deſtroyed 15 ſmall Veſſels at *St. Briac*. The Fleet ſailed from *St. Lunaire* to the Bay of *St. Cas*, and the Land-Forces marched to that Place through the Country, when a terrible Misfortune befel them: After moſt of the Army was re-imbarked, and only the Rear-Guard, conſiſting of all the Grenadiers, and half of the firſt Regiment of Guards, remained on Shore, to the Number of 1500, under General *Dury*, they were attacked by a great Body of *French*, and about 1000 of them killed or taken Priſoners; amongſt the Killed was their Commander. Prince *Edward* (now Duke of *York*) went a Volunteer in this Expedition, with Commodore *Howe*, and behav'd with remarkable Intrepidity. Capt. *Hervey*, in the *Monmouth*, deſtroyed a *French* Frigate, of 40 Guns, in the Iſland of *Malta*; and the *Belliqueux*, of 64 Guns, was taken in *St. George's Channel*, by Captain *Saumarez*, in the *Antelope*. Many Piracies were committed by ſome abandoned Miſcreants, in *Engliſh* Privateers, upon the Ships and Goods of Neutral Nations; and thereupon the Lords of the Admiralty promiſed, in the *Gazette*, a Reward of 500*l.* to any one who ſhould diſcover the Offenders; ſome of whom were accordingly brought to condign Puniſhment. The *Dutch* having, contrary to Treaties, and the Law of Nations, ſupplied the *French* with Naval Stores, *&c.* and tranſported the Produce of the *French* Sugar-Iſlands to *Europe*, as Carriers, hired by the Proprietors, a great Number of their Ships were taken, and condemned, as lawful Prizes, both in *England* and *Jamaica*; which raiſed a loud Clamour againſt the *Engliſh*, in *Holland*, and cauſed many Altercations between the two Governments. A ſmall Squadron, under Captain *Marſh*, took from the *French* their valuable Settlement of *Senegal*, on the Coaſt of *Africa*, with their two Factories of *Podore* and *Galam*, on that River, in the Month of *April*. And before the Cloſe of the Year, Commodore *Keppel* added to that good Fortune, by the Reduction of the Iſland of *Goree*. His Squadron, for that Expedition, ſuffered one great Misfortune, however, in the Loſs of the *Litchfield*, Captain *Barton*, with a Tranſport and Bomb-Tender, which were wrecked on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, in the Dominions of *Morocco*, and 130 Men periſhed; but Captain *Barton* and the reſt, to the Number of 220, reached the Shore, were cruelly treated by the Natives, and detained in Captivity till they were ranſomed by the Government.

In *July*, Admiral *Boſcawen*, with a ſtrong Fleet, and General *Amherſt*, with a conſiderable Army, reduced the City of *Louiſbourgh*, and the whole Iſland of *Cape Breton*; and many *French* Ships of War were deſtroyed in the Harbour. The Reduction of this important Place was celebrated in *England* with great Rejoicings; Addreſſes were preſented from all Parts to his Majeſty, upon the Occaſion;

and

and the brave Commanders received the Thanks of the *Britiſh* Parliament. Lord *Rollo*, ſoon after, reduced the Iſland of *St. John*; but the main Body of the *Engliſh* Forces, under Major-General *Abercrombie*, were repulſed in the Attack upon the *French* Intrenchments at Fort *Ticonderoga*, with the Loſs of 1800 Men killed or wounded, including a great Number of Officers. In this Expedition, and previous to the Attack, Lord *Howe*, a promiſing young Nobleman, and brave Officer, loſt his Life, to the great Regret of his Country. However, a Detachment from the Army took and deſtroyed Fort *Frontenac*, ſituated on the North Side of the River *St. Laurence*, juſt where it derives itſelf from the Lake *Ontario*, and four *French* Veſſels upon the Lake were alſo taken, to the great Loſs and Diſappointment of the Enemy. Brigadier *Forbes* ſoon afterwards made himſelf Maſter of Fort *du Queſne*, upon the *Ohio*, the Name of which he alter'd to *Pittſburgh*; but did not long ſurvive this great Service, his Conſtitution being exhauſted by his unintermitted Fatigues in the Service. In the *Eaſt-Indies*, the *Britiſh* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Pococke* and Commodore *Stevens*, had two bloody Engagements with the *French* Fleet in thoſe Seas, commanded by M. *d'Apche*, and in both had greatly the Advantage; but M. *Lally* took from us Fort *St. David's*, *Cudalore*, and ſome other Places, the *French* Land-Forces being now much ſuperior to the *Engliſh*.

On the Continent of *Europe*, the War raged with increaſed Violence: The *French* were driven, by the Allies, to the *Rhine*, and forced to abandon *Hanover*, *Heſſe*, and all their former Conqueſts, not without many bloody Conflicts, in which the young Hereditary Prince of *Brunſwick* greatly diſtinguiſhed himſelf. In the Beginning of *June*, Prince *Ferdinand* paſſed the *Rhine*, at the Head of the Allied Army, and, on *June* 23, defeated the Left Wing of the *French* Army, at *Crewelt*, with the Loſs of ſome Standards, Colours, and Cannon, and 6000 Men, killed, wounded, or taken Priſoners; and the Allies loſt about 1500 Men. The *French* Army retired under the Cannon of *Cologne*; and, ſoon after, the Allies made themſelves Maſters of *Duſſeldorp*. But, in *Heſſe*, the Prince of *Yſenbourgh* was defeated at *Sanderſhauſen*, by the Duke of *Broglio*; and the Enemy became, thereby, Maſters of the *Weſer*, and opened to themſelves a free Paſſage into *Weſtphalia*, whilſt Prince *Ferdinand* was obliged to retreat acroſs the *Rhine*. Meantime General *Imhoff*, who commanded ſix Battalions and four Squadrons, at *Meer*, being attacked by M. *Chevert*, with a much ſuperior Force, put him to the Rout, with conſiderable Loſs, and thereby facilitated the Junction of the *Engliſh* Troops, lately arrived in *Germany*, under the Duke of *Marlborough*, with the Allied Army; but that Nobleman died before the Cloſe of the Campaign, which was diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral other bloody Actions, but of too little Conſequence to be particularized in this brief Hiſtory. As to his *Pruſſian* Majeſty, as ſoon as he had aſſembled his Army, he laid Siege to *Schweidnitz*, which he became Maſter of, in 13 Days open Trenches. Other Bodies of his Troops raiſed Contributions in *Bohemia*, and drove the *Auſtrians* out of the County of *Glatz*. His Majeſty then penetrated into *Moravia*, and laid Siege to *Olmutz*, the Capital of that Country. Count *Daun* followed him; and having

ſent

ſent a Detachment, which ſeized a large Convoy, for the Uſe of the *Pruſſian* beſieging Army, and harraſſed them by every Means the Situation of the Country afforded, the King was obliged to raiſe the Siege, and retire into *Bohemia*, which he did with very inconſiderable Loſs, and took Poſſeſſion of the ſtrong Poſt of *Koninſgratz*. The *Ruſſians* having made ſome Progreſs, and committed dreadful Ravages in *Sileſia*, his Majeſty was obliged ſoon to leave that ſtrong Poſt, and, on the 25th of *Auguſt*, defeated the *Ruſſian* Army, under General *Fermor*, at *Zorndorf*, by which they loſt 15,000 Men, moſt of their Baggage, *&c.* and 100 Pieces of Cannon: The King's Loſs was no more than 2000 Men, with ſome Officers of Diſtinction. The King's Preſence being now neceſſary in *Saxony*, where his Brother Prince *Henry* was puſhed by Count *Daun* and the Army of the Empire, he accordingly repaired thither, with 24 Battalions and great Part of his Cavalry; and ſoon after, his Right Wing was ſurprized and defeated by the wary *Auſtrian* General, at *Hochkirchen*: M. *Keith*, who commanded it, and Prince *Francis* of *Brunſwick*, were killed, and his Majeſty obliged to retire to *Dobreſchutz*, with the Loſs of 7000 Men, all his Tents, and Part of his Baggage; and the *Auſtrians* ſuffered little leſs by their Attack. Soon after, the King marched, in Perſon, to the Relief of *Neiſs* and *Coſel*, beſieged by the *Auſtrians*; and, in his Abſence, Count *Daun* endeavoured to get Poſſeſſion of *Dreſden*, which occaſioned the *Pruſſian* Commandant to ſet Fire to the fine Suburb of *Pirna*, which was reduced to Aſhes. The King, having raiſed the Sieges of *Neiſs* and *Coſel*, returned to the Relief of *Dreſden*, whilſt Count *Dohna* raiſed the Blockades of *Torgau* and *Leipſick*. On the 10th of *November*, *Daun* returned from the Capital of *Saxony*, and the King arrived there; and, ſoon after, the Siege of *Colberg*, which was blocked up by the *Ruſſians*, was alſo raiſed; and thus, after all the croſs Events that had impeded his Meaſures, the *Pruſſian* Monarch finiſhed the Campaign glorioufly. As to the *Swedes*, under Count *Hamilton*, they figured for a little while, during this Campaign; but when his *Pruſſian* Majeſty could ſpare ſome Troops, under General *Wedel*, to oppoſe them, they, as the Year before, were driven under the Cannon of *Stralſund*. Having thus given briefly the principal Events of the War, this Year, I ſhall ſummarily relate what other Affairs of any Importance happened either abroad or at home. In *April*, Pope *Benedict* XIV. died; and Cardinal *Rezzonico*, a *Venetian*, was elected to ſucceed him by the Name of *Clement* XIII. In *Portugal* an Attempt was made to aſſaſſinate the King, who was grievouſly wounded; for which ſeveral of the Nobility were ſoon after moſt dreadfully put to Death, who had been ſtimulated by the *Jeſuits* to commit the horrid Crime.

In *June*, Dr. *Florence Henſey* was convicted of High Treaſon, as being a Spy employed by the *French* Miniſtry, but was pardoned upon Condition of tranſporting himſelf out of theſe Kingdoms. A ſevere Sentence was paſſed alſo upon Dr. *Shebbeare*, about the ſame Time, for writing ſeveral Letters to the People of *England*, animadverting upon the Conduct of the Miniſtry.

In the Year 1758, the following celebrated Perſons departed this Life, viz. Mr. *Allan Ramſay*, the *Scotch* Poet; that excellent Prelate, Dr. *Clayton*, Biſhop of *Clogher*; Mr.

Mr. *Dyer*, Author of *The Fleece*, an ingenious Poem; Dr. *Ward*, the learned Profeſſor of Rhetorick in *Greſham-College*; *Charles Butler*, Earl of *Arran*, Brother of the late Duke of *Ormond*; and Mr. *James Hervey*, Author of the *Meditations*.

For the Year 1759, the Parliament voted, for the Sea Service, 60,000 Men, including 14,845 Marines; and for the Land Service, 42,553 effective Men, beſides the foreign Auxiliaries, amounting to 50,000, with five Battalions on the *Iriſh* Eſtabliſhment, then in actual Service in *Africa* and *America*. The whole of the Grants of this Seſſion amounted to 12,761,310*l.* 19*s.* 5*d.* A Million was likewiſe voted, upon receiving a Meſſage from his Majeſty by Mr. *Pitt*, for any extraordinary Expences of the War that might occur, *&c.* The Bill for the Regulation of Privateers, that for the Importation of *Iriſh* Beef and Tallow, that for reſtraining the Importation of *French* Cloths into the Ports of the *Levant*, that for the more effectual preventing the fraudulent Importation of Cambricks, *&c.* and many other beneficial Bills, were paſſed into Laws before the Cloſe of the Seſſion, which was put an End to by a Speech from the Commiſſioners appointed for that Purpoſe. The Preparations for carrying on the War this Year were conducted with great Ardour and Vivacity; Proclamations for giving Bounties to voluntier Seamen and Landmen were iſſued, and Rewards offered for diſcovering concealed Seamen; and many Towns, Corporations, and Individuals, gave additional Bounties for the Encouragement of Recruits; and the City of *London* particularly diſtinguiſhed itſelf on this Occaſion. The Militia of many Counties were ordered out into actual Service, and ſoon rivalled, in Diſcipline, the regular Troops. At the Beginning of the Year, *viz. Jan.* 12, the Princeſs of *Orange*, eldeſt Daughter of his Majeſty, departed this Life, leaving two Children, the preſent Prince Stadtholder, and the Princeſs *Caroline*, ſince married to the Prince of *Naſſau-Weilburgh*. This was not the only Blow the Royal Family ſuſtained this Year, for, in *September*, the Princeſs *Elizabeth Caroline*, ſecond Daughter of the late Prince of *Wales*, alſo deceaſed, in the 18th Year of her Age.

In *July*, Adm. *Rodney* warmly bombarded the Town of *Havre de Grace*, ſet the Town on fire in ſeveral Places, and deſtroyed many flat-bottomed Boats, intended for landing Troops to invade theſe Kingdoms. On *Auguſt* 17, Adm. *Boſcawen* engaged a *French* Squadron, commanded by M. *De la Clue*, in the *Mediterranean*, took the *Centaur* of 74 Guns, the *Temeraire* of 74, the *Modeſte* of 64, and deſtroyed the *Ocean* of 80, and the *Redoubtable* of 74, with very little Loſs in the *Engliſh* Fleet, the Officers and Seamen of which behaved with amazing Gallantry. The *French* Government, having projected a Plan for invading theſe Kingdoms, for that Purpoſe prepared a large Fleet at *Breſt*, *Rochefort*, and *Port Louis*, under the Command of M. *Conflans*, aſſembled a Body of Troops under the Duke *D' Aiguillon*, at *Vannes*, in *Lower Brittany*, and prepared alſo a ſmall Armament at *Dunkirk*, under the Command of the famous *Thurot*, a ſkilful Seaman, whoſe Cruizes on our Merchant-ſhips had been very ſucceſsful. To defeat this Deſign of the *French*, *Britiſh* Fleets and Cruizers were ſent, who blocked up the whole Coaſt of *France*, from *Dunkirk* to the Extremity of *Bretagne*. But in the Beginning of *November*, the *Britiſh* Fleet, com-

manded by Sir *Edward Hawke*, Sir *Charles Hardy*, and Rear-Admiral *Geary*, were, by Streſs of Weather, driven from the Coaſt of *France*; when *Conflans* ſnatched the Opportunity of ſailing from *Breſt*, with 21 Sail of the Line, and four Frigates, in Hopes to deſtroy a ſmall Squadron under Captain *Duff*, who was cruizing on the Coaſt of *Bretagne* and *Poictou*, before the *Engliſh* grand Fleet could return from the Coaſt of *England*, where the Winds had obliged them to take Shelter. But Sir *Edward Hawke* ſoon received Intelligence of their Motions; and, whilſt at home Orders were given for guarding every Part of the Coaſt that was acceſſible to a Deſcent, he ſtood to Sea in Purſuit of the *French* Fleet, and after ſeveral Struggles with Storms and contrary Winds, on the 20th of *November*, deſcried it, whilſt it was in full Chace of Captain *Duff*'s Squadron, who ſoon joined Sir *Edward*'s Fleet, having been in great Danger. In ſpite of Rocks and tempeſtuous Weather, the Van of the *Engliſh*, began the Engagement with the Rear of the *French*, at about Half an Hour after two o'Clock, in the Neighbourhood of *Belleiſle*; and the Fight continued, till Night and the Danger of a Lee Shore in tempeſtuous Weather, put a Period to the Engagement, in which *Britiſh* Courage and Fortitude was diſplayed to the greateſt Advantage. The *Theſeé* of 74 Guns, and the *Superbe* of 70, were ſunk; the *Soleil Royal* of 80, and *Heros* of 74, run aſhore and burnt; and the *Formidable* of 80, taken; and afterwards the *Juſte*, of 70, periſhed in the Mouth of the *Loire*. Seven of their Ships were driven to the Mouth of the River *Villaine*, where they were lightened of their Cannon, *&c.* and dragged into the River, ſo that our Ships could not follow them. On the *Engliſh* Side, the Loſs was not very conſiderable in Officers or Men; but the *Eſſex* of 64 Guns, and *Reſolution* of 74, ran aſhore, and our own People were forced to deſtroy them. Thus the projected Invaſion was defeated, and the finiſhing Blow given to the Navy of *France*. Sir *Edward Hawke* received the Thanks of the Houſe of Commons for this great Service, and had a Penſion ſettled upon himſelf, and his Son, for their natural Lives. *Thurot* eſcaped from *Dunkirk*, and directed his Courſe to the *North* Seas, and his Fate will be ſeen under the enſuing Year.

In the *Weſt-Indies*, Commodore *Moore* and General *Hopſon* made an unſucceſsful Attempt upon *Martinico*; but in *January*, the Commodore landed the Troops, after ſilencing the Batteries by a briſk Cannonade, at *Baſſe-Terre*, in the Iſland of *Guadaloupe*; and by the 15th of *April*, the Conqueſt of that valuable Iſland was completed by Gen. *Barrington*, Major Gen. *Hopſon* having died ſoon after the Landing; and upon this the Iſlands of *Deſeada*, *Los Santos*, and *Marigalante*, ſubmitted to the Conquerors.

Theſe were the principal Atchievements at Sea, in the Courſe of this Year; but many Commanders of ſingle Cruizers behaved in a Manner that did Honour to their Country, both in the *European* Seas, and thoſe of *America*; particularly the Captains *Hood*, *Elliot*, *Barrington*, *Falkener*, *Harriſon*, *Colby*, *Porter*, &c. The *Britiſh* Privateers were very ſucceſsful alſo; and yet a great Number of our Ships were taken by the *French*.

In *North America*, General *Amherſt* took Poſſeſſion of the Poſt of *Ticonderoga* in *July*, (before which ſo many brave Men loſt their

Lives in the preceding Year) and ordered it to be repaired. After leaving in it a ſtrong Gariſon, he, with the reſt of his Army, proceeded to *Crown Point*, the Fort at which Place the Enemy alſo abandoned. Here he laid the Foundations of a new Fort, and waited till proper Veſſels were built and got ready, to make him ſuperior to the Enemy on Lake *Champlain*; with which he ſoon after deſtroyed three of the beſt Veſſels they had upon that Lake. General *Prideaux*, who had been detached to undertake the Conqueſt of *Niagara*, was killed in the Trenches before it, on the 20th of *July*, and was ſucceeded in the Command by Sir *William Johnſon*, who, after defeating a large Body of the Enemy, ſent to relieve the Fort, had it delivered up to him, and made the Gariſon Priſoners of War. Meantime, the Army under General *Wolfe*, aſſiſted by the Fleet under the Admirals, *Saunders*, *Holmes*, and *Durell*, after many Hazards and Difficulties, which they had bravely ſurmounted, formed the Siege of *Quebeck*, the Capital of *Canada*, which the General purſued with unremitted Diligence, tho' with no great Proſpect of Succeſs. At length, engaging the *French* Army, which encamped in the Neighbourhood of *Quebeck*, it was defeated by the *Britiſh* Troops, though the brave General *Wolfe*, was ſlain in the Battle, in which the *French* General, *Montcalm*, alſo loſt his Life. General *Monckton* was wounded, and the Command of the *Britiſh* Army devolved upon Brigadier General *Townſhend*, to whom, and Admiral *Saunders*, the City ſoon after was ſurrendered, *viz.* on the 18th of *September*. The News of this Conqueſt, arriving in *England*, cauſed the greateſt Rejoicings imaginable: A Day of Thankſgiving was appointed by Proclamation; Numbers of Addreſſes were preſented to the King on the Occaſion; the Parliament addreſſed the King to erect a Monument to the brave and generous *Wolfe*; and all the Generals and Admirals concerned had the Thanks of the Houſe voted them. General *Murray*, with a Gariſon of 5000 Men, was made Governor of this important Place.

In the *Eaſt-Indies*, M. *Lally*, who in *January* had laid ſiege to *Madraſs*, was, by the Vigilance and Bravery of the Colonels *Lawrence* and *Draper*, Major *Brereton*, and Governor *Pigot*, obliged to retreat from before it with great Loſs, on *Feb.* 16. Col. *Ford* obtained a compleat Victory over M. *Conflans*, near *Maſulipatam*; *Surat* was taken from the *Seapoys* by Captain *Maitland*; but an Attempt upon *Wandewaſh* miſcarried. *On September* 8, Admiral *Pococke* again engaged the *French* Fleet, and, tho' the Odds were on their ſide, forced them to fly, with great Loſs, leaving the *Engliſh* Maſters of the *Indian* Coaſt, who were ſoon after joined by Admiral *Corniſh*, with four Ships of the Line, from *England*. The *Dutch* appearing in the River of *Bengal*, and committing ſome Hoſtilities, their Fleet was defeated by three *India*-men; and their Forces, of 1100 Men, ſuffered the ſame Fate, in an Engagement with the *Engliſh*, under Col. *Ford*; after which a Treaty was ſet on foot with the *Dutch* Chiefs, at their Factory of *Chinchura*, in the River of *Bengal*, who agreed to make Satisfaction for their unprecedented Inſult, and gave Security for that Purpoſe. In *November*, Col. *Coote* made himſelf Maſter of *Wandewaſh*, and on the 25th of *January*, 1760, defeated Gen. *Lally*, before that Place; in which Battle the *French* loſt 800 Men, and ſeveral Officers were taken Priſoners: On the *Eng-*

liſh Side, the brave Major *Brereton* loſt his Life; and 260 Men, were either killed or wounded. Afterwards Col. *Coote* took *Chilliput*, *Timmery*, and *Arcot*, with the Conqueſt of which important Place the Campaign in *India* was brought to a glorious Concluſion.

I ſhall now trace out the principal Events of the War on the Continent of *Europe*. In *January*, the *French* perfidiouſly took Poſſeſſion of the neutral Imperial City of *Franckfort* on the *Mayne*, which ſecured to them their Supplies of Proviſion from *Mentz*, *Spire*, *Worms*, and *Alſace*. After many bloody Skirmiſhes, Prince *Ferdinand* attacked the *French* Intrenchments at the Village of *Bergen*, between *Franckfort* and *Hanau*; but was repulſed, with the Loſs of 2000 Men, and five Pieces of Cannon; and the Prince of *Yſembourg* was ſlain. Upon this Misfortune, the Allied Army was obliged to retreat before the *French* for ſome Time, who ſucceſſively advanced into the Electorate of *Hanover*, and the Landgraviate of *Heſſe*, to the great Conſternation of the Inhabitants. At laſt, on the 31ſt of *July*, M. *Contades*, who commanded the *French* Army, had the Hardineſs to attack the Allies at *Minden*, but was defeated, principally by the amazing and intrepid Efforts of a few *Britiſh* Regiments of Infantry, and the Fire of the *Britiſh* Artillery; and *Contades*, having loſt a great Number of Men, 43 Cannon, and many Colours and Standards, was forced to croſs the *Weſer*, and burn the Bridges on which he paſſed over it. On the ſame Day, the Hereditary Prince defeated a *French* Corps, under the Duke of *Briſſac*, at *Coveldt*; and ſoon after, all the Baggage of the *French* Generals, with Part of their military Cheſt and Chancery, were taken, in the Neighbourhood of *Detmold*. The Allies were alſo ſucceſsful in many Skirmiſhes; and the Hereditary Prince, amongſt other Exploits, ſurprized the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, at *Fulda*, and made four Battalions of his Troops Priſoners.

The *Pruſſian* Troops, at the Beginning of the Campaign, were very ſucceſsful, in *Poland*, *Saxony*, *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and againſt the Army of the Empire; but General *Wedel*, attacking the *Ruſſians* at *Zullichau*, was repulſed with great Loſs, and the *Ruſſians* made themſelves Maſters of *Franckfort* upon the *Oder*; however, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty, in Perſon, having joined *Wedel* with 10,000 Men, and *Daun* having ſent *Laudohn* to reinforce the *Ruſſians* with 12,000 Cavalry, the Battle of *Cunnerſdorf* was fought, on the 12th of *Auguſt*, with great Fury and Obſtinacy on both Sides, and was, perhaps, the moſt bloody Action ſince the Commencement of the War. The *Pruſſians* left 20,000 Men dead on the Field, amongſt whom was General *Putkammer*; and moſt of the other Generals were wounded. The *Ruſſians*, who were the Conquerors, loſt 10,000 Men at leaſt; but as they made no Uſe of their Victory, the great *Frederick* had Time to recruit his Army, and ſupply the Loſs of his Artillery, moſt of which he had left on the Field. After this, various Actions happened, between the *Pruſſians*, *Auſtrians*, Troops of the Empire, *&c.* moſtly to the Advantage of the former; but General *Finck* was ſurrounded by Count *Daun*'s Army, at *Maxen*, and after a gallant Reſiſtance, himſelf, with eight other General Officers, 19 Battalions, 35 Squadrons, 64 Pieces of Cannon, fifty Pair of Colours, and 25 Standards, fell into the Hands of the *Auſtrian* General. The Campaign

cloſed

closed with some other unfortunate Events on the Side of the *Prussians*, notwithstanding which, their Monarch remained in a respectable Situation, and though distressed, appeared sufficiently formidable.

Thus having given the principal Military Transactions of the Year, I shall take notice that the Parliament met in *November*, and the Session was opened by Commission. This Year, their *Britannick* and *Prussian* Majesties made a Declaration to the belligerant Powers, of their sincere Desire to contribute to bring about a Peace; but their Adversaries were too much exasperated to give ear to such generous Proposals. Many very shocking Murders were committed in *London*, &c. with Circumstances of the most horrid Cruelty.

The *French* were so reduced in their Finances, that they stopped Payment of the Interest of their Funds; whilst the generous *Britons* raised Subscriptions to clothe upwards of 20,000 *French* Prisoners, who were quite abandoned to their unhappy Fortune, by their own Sovereign. On *August* 10, the King of *Spain* died, and was succeeded by Don *Carlos* King of *Naples*, his Half-brother, who left his third Son, Don *Ferdinand*, in Possession of that Kingdom, and the *Two Sicilies*, having declared his eldest Son an Ideot.

Great Tumults happened this Year in *Ireland*, occasioned by a Report of a designed Union between *Great-Britain* and that Kingdom.

The following remarkable Persons deceased in the Year 1759, *viz.* Dr. *Maddox*, Bishop of *Worcester*; Lieut. Gen. Sir *William Pepperel*; and Mr. *George Frederick Handel*, the celebrated Musician.

The Parliament granted, for the Year 1760, 70,000 Seamen, including 18,355 Marines; and for the Land-service, 57,294 Men; and provided for 57,750, foreign Auxiliaries in *Germany*. The Sum total of the Grants was 15,503,563*l.* 15*s.* 9½*d.* The Bill for preventing excessive Drinking, by an additional Duty on spirituous Liquors; that to quicken the Execution of the Militia Laws; that for improving, widening &c. of the Streets of *London*; that for better supplying the Cities of *London* and *Westminster* with Fish; that to enable *George Keith*, late Earl Marshal, to sue, or maintain any Action of Suit, &c. &c. were passed into Laws. On the 22d of *May*, the Session was closed with a Speech from the Lord Keeper, one of the Commissioners for that Purpose.

The Affair of Lord *George Sackville* occasioned much Altercation in the Summer of this Year, (as it had done ever since the Battle of *Minden*) when his Lordship was tried by a Court-Martial, for having disobeyed the Orders of Prince *Ferdinand* in relation to that Battle. The Charge being, in the Opinion of the Court, proved upon his Lordship, they adjudged him unfit to serve his Majesty in any Military Capacity whatever. However, in the Opinion of many thinking People, his Lordship's Case was a very hard one. A Delinquent for another Crime, of high Rank, was tried by his Peers, and executed at *Tyburn*, viz. *Laurence*, Earl *Ferrers*, for the Murder of his Steward, Mr. *Johnson*, by deliberately shooting him, in his Lordship's own House.

The Enemy, this Year, made a great Number of *English* Captures with their small Privateers, tho' they had not one Ship of the Line at Sea; and the *English* Cruizers and Privateers brought in considerable Numbers of the Enemy's; for indeed their Trade was reduced

to

to the loweſt Ebb. M. *Thurot*, the Adventurer we made mention of laſt Year, after alarming the Coaſts of *England* and *Scotland*, arrived on the Coaſt of *Ireland*, in *January*; by which that Kingdom was put into great Conſternation. On *February* 21, he made a Deſcent at *Carrickfergus* with 600 Men, and notwithſtanding the ſpirited Defence of Col. *Jennings* with four raw, undiſciplined Companies, got poſſeſſion of the Town and Caſtle; but the Country crowding in, from all Parts, to *Belfaſt*, to oppoſe the Invaders, *Thurot* embarked with Precipitation. Near the Iſle of *Man*, Capt. *Elliot*, of the *Eolus*, Capt. *Logie*, of the *Pallas*, and Capt. *Clements*, of the *Brilliant*, came up with him, on *Feb.* 28, and after a ſmart Engagement, in which *Thurot* loſt his Life valiantly, took his little Squadron, *viz.* the *Belleiſle* of 44 Guns and 545 Men, *La Blond* of 32 Guns and 400 Men, and the *Terpſichore* of 26 Guns and 300 Men, with the Loſs only of about 40 Men, killed and wounded; whereas the *French* had 300 killed or diſabled.

In the Beginning of *April*, the *Flamborough*, Capt. *Kennedy*, and the *Biddeford*, Capt. *Skinner*, two Frigates, in their Cruize from *Liſbon*, fell in with, and maintained a ſevere Engagement with, two large *French* Frigates, and made them ſheer off. Capt. *Skinner* and his Lieutenant were killed in the Fight. The *Ramillies*, a fine Second-rate, was, ſometime before, wrecked on the *Bolt-head* near *Plymouth*, in her Return with Adm. *Boſcawen*, from *Quiberon-Bay*; and all her Officers and Men, except a Midſhipman and 25 Marines, amounting to 700, periſhed. With this Misfortune we muſt conclude the Naval Tranſactions of this Year, which were much fewer, and of leſs *Eclât*, than thoſe of the laſt.

In *North-America*, the *Cherokee Indians*, at the Back of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, inſtigated thereto by the *French* Emiſſaries from *Louiſiana*, broke the Peace with the *Engliſh*, and plundered, maſſacred, and ſcalped many *Britiſh* Subjects. Hereupon, Mr. *Lyttelton*, Governor of *South-Carolina*, raiſed a Body of Forces, and marched into their Country with ſuch Spirit and Reſolution, that they were intimidated, ſued for Peace; and it was thereupon eſtabliſhed by a new Treaty, in which Satisfaction for Damages, and Puniſhment of Delinquents, was ſtipulated. But no ſooner was the Governor returned, than the perfidious Wretches attempted to ſurprize Fort *Prince George*, and butchered all the *Engliſh* Traders in their Country. Afterwards, they maſſacred forty of the defenceleſs Inhabitants of the Back Settlements. Hereupon, Col. *Montgomery* was detached by Gen. *Amherſt*, with 1200 Men, to chaſtiſe the *Cherokees*, who, in the Month of *June*, marched into their Country, and deſtroyed every Village and Houſe in the Lower-Nation, put a great Number to death, and brought off forty Women and Children, Priſoners, to *Fort George*. Afterwards he made an Irruption into the Middle Settlements of theſe *Indians*, waſting every Thing with Fire and Sword. The Savages, in Revenge, attacked *Fort Loudoun*, and, after granting a Capitulation, maſſacred greateſt Part of the Gariſon upon their March to *Carolina*.

The *French*, to the Number of 12,000 Men, under M. *De Levis*, from *Montreal*, &c. came before *Quebeck*, and having repulſed the Governor, General *Murray*, on

April

April 28, who went out to give them Battle, (after a warm Engagement, in which the *Engliſh* loſt 1000 Men, killed or wounded, and the Enemy twice that Number,) laid Siege to the City; but Lord *Colville*, with the Fleet from *Halifax*, and Commodore *Swanton*, from *England*, arriving in the River *St. Laurence*, at that Juncture, and deſtroying and taking the *French* Veſſels which attended their Army, they raiſed the Siege, leaving their Artillery, Proviſions, &c. to Gen. *Murray*, and retired to *Jaques Cartier*.

In *July*, Gen. *Amherſt* ſailed down the *St. Laurence*, with an Army of 10,000 Men, and a Body of *Indians* under the Management of Sir *William Johnſon*, and took *Iſle-Royal*, one of the moſt important Poſts on that River; and after a dangerous Navigation, on *Sept.* 6, landed his Troops on the Iſland of *Montreal*; and the City was ſurrendered to him, with all *Canada*, by the Marquis *De Vaudreuil*, the late Governor-General, on the 8th of that Month; General *Murray*, from *Quebeck*, and Col. *Haviland*, with a Body of Troops, having alſo juſt landed on the Iſland. And thus was the Conqueſt of this fine Country compleated, to the great Honour of the *Britiſh* Arms, and the Advantage of the Nation. About the ſame Time, a Frigate, two Store-Ships, and 19 ſmaller Veſſels, were deſtroyed by Capt. *Byron*, in the Bay of *Chaleur*, and the Town of *Chaleur* burnt.

On the Continent of *Europe*, this Year, no very deciſive Battle was fought; but many very bloody Skirmiſhes happened in all Parts where the War was ſpread; the chief of which were, that of *Corbach*, in *July*, in which the *French* repulſed the Hereditary Prince of *Brunſwick*, who ſuſtained a conſiderable Loſs; but on the 16th of the ſame Month he fully revenged himſelf at *Exdorf*. Again he was victorious, on the 31ſt, at *Corbeke*, where the *French* ſuffered ſeverely. On the 5th of *September*, he ſurprized the Town of *Zierenberg*, and made the Gariſon Priſoners of War; and afterwards being on an Expedition towards the *Rhine*, he was roughly handled by the *French* at *Campen*, on *Oct.* 15, loſing a great Number of Men. The *Pruſſian* General, *Fouquet*, on the 23d of *July*, was defeated near *Landſhut* by the *Auſtrian* General, *Laudohn*, wounded himſelf, and taken Priſoner; after which, the *Auſtrians* took *Glatz*; but this was thoroughly retaliated, by his Maſter, the King of *Pruſſia*, on the 15th of *Auguſt*, when he defeated *Laudohn* at *Lignitz*, who loſt 10,000 Men killed and wounded. On the 9th of *October*, *Berlin* was entered by the *Auſtrians* and *Ruſſians*, who impoſed a heavy Contribution upon that Capital. On *Nov.* 3, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty defeated Count *Daun*, in the bloody and obſtinate Battle of *Torgau*. *Colberg* was beſieged by the *Ruſſians*, without Effect, as was *Dreſden* by his *Pruſſian* Majeſty.

Advice was received from *Tripoli* in *Syria*, that the whole Country had been almoſt deſtroyed by Earthquakes, in which many thouſand Lives were loſt.

On *Jan.* 1, a Comet appeared, which engaged the Attention of the Aſtronomenrs. On *March* 14, a Publick Faſt was obſerved throughout the Kingdom.

His Serene Highneſs, *William*, Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, deceaſed this Year, and was ſucceeded by Prince *Frederick*, Son-in-law of his *Britannick* Majeſty.

On *Oct.* 25, between ſeven and eight o'Clock in the Morning, his moſt Sacred Majeſty, King *George* the IId, departed this Life,

at

at his Palace at *Kenſington*, in the 77th Year of his Age, and the 34th of his Reign, the Cloſe of which had been diſtinguiſhed with moſt glorious Events, and the moſt ſalutary Unanimity and Harmony amongſt his Subjects, who ſincerely lamented their Loſs. His Majeſty's Death was ſudden, (without any preceding Illneſs,) from a Rupture in the Subſtance of the Right Ventricle of the Heart. Immediately after his Demiſe, his Royal Grandſon, *George* Prince of *Wales*, our preſent moſt gracious Sovereign, King *George* III. was acknowledged and proclaimed King of *Great Britain*, &c. with the uſual Ceremonies, and made a moſt gracious Declaration to his Privy Council. On *Nov.* 11, his late Majeſty's Remains were interred, in the Royal Vault in *Henry* the VIIth's Chapel, in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, with great and ſolemn Magnificence.

I ſhall juſt obſerve, before I conclude, that on *Sept.* 8, 1761, his preſent Majeſty was married to her Serene Highneſs, Princeſs *Charlotte* of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz*, and that, on the 22d of the ſame Month, his Majeſty, and his Royal Conſort, were crowned in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

5 OC 57

FINIS.